

1 melts at 104, and I think the Phares melts the 107.

2 So I'm not certain.

3 Q Okay. Now, the Phares reference,
4 that's -- that's a patent application written by
5 people at United Therapeutics; right?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Okay. Did you ask anyone at United
8 Therapeutics: Hey, do you have information about
9 that particular Form B that you made in the Phares
10 patent?

11 A No.

12 Q But you knew they -- if anyone had that
13 information, it would be United Therapeutics; right?

14 A Presumably.

15 Q Right. You don't think I'm going to have
16 that information; right?

17 A No.

18 Q Right. And if they were different --
19 right? -- if the Form B in the Phares reference and
20 the Form B in the '393 patent -- if they were
21 different, don't you think that your counsel would
22 have given you documents showing that they were
23 different crystal forms?

24 A All I know is what's stated in the
25 documents.

P.169

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q That you received.

2 A Yes.

3 Q And you didn't ask for any further
4 information on this issue?

5 A No. No. I didn't think there was a need
6 to.

7 Q So we were looking at the patent,
8 Exhibit 1001, also known as "Williams Deposition
9 Exhibit 3." I want to go to the next paragraph that
10 begins with, "At this stage . . ."

11 Do you see that paragraph? In column 12.

12 A Okay. Column 12 and -- where -- okay.

13 Q It's about line 53.

14 A Hmm-hmm.

15 Q I'll read it into the record so we know
16 where we are?

17 A Okay.

18 Q It says, "At this stage, if the melting
19 point of the treprostnil diethanolamine salt is
20 more than 104 degrees C, it was considered polymorph
21 B."

22 Did I read that correctly?

23 A That's what it says.

24 Q Okay. So if you're in the '393 patent,
25 they are identifying whether a treprostnil

P.170

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 diethanolamine salt is Form B by its melting point;
2 right?

3 A Yes.

4 Q Okay. And if the melting point is
5 greater than 104, that indicates that it must be the
6 Form B; correct?

7 A Your question again?

8 Q Let's just put it this way: The melting
9 point is a signature for Form B.

10 A It's one characteristic, physical
11 property, yes.

12 Q They're not just saying it's one
13 characteristic property; they're saying it is the
14 property which tells you it's Form B. Isn't that
15 what that sentence says?

16 A Well, its X ray defraction pattern is
17 going to be much more diagnostic.

18 Q Okay. I'm just asking: What does this
19 sentence say?

20 A Well, it says, "At this stage if melting
21 point of the treprostini diethanolamine salt is
22 more than 104 degrees, it was considered polymorph
23 B." That's what it says.

24 Q Okay. Let me ask you this: The people
25 at United Therapeutics, they know how to take PXRDs;

P.171

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 right?

2 MS. HASPER: Objection. Speculation.

3 THE WITNESS: I'm not sure if they do
4 that in in-house, or if they contract that out to
5 another lab that has deep expertise in this or not.
6 I don't know if they do it in-house or not. I don't
7 know.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q Okay. They have access to the technique;
10 right?

11 A Sure.

12 Q We saw in the Phares reference, they have
13 a PXRD for Form B; right?

14 A Yes.

15 Q So presumably, they did a PXRD of what
16 they did here in the '393 patent, Exhibit 1001;
17 right?

18 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

19 THE WITNESS: You're asking me presumably
20 they did a PXRD?

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q Yeah.

23 A I don't know if there was data on that or
24 not in here.

25 Q There's no data in here.

P.172

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Let me ask it to you this way: Do you
2 think that the people at United Therapeutics would
3 have reported that this is Form B without do doing a
4 PXR? Is that your opinion?

5 A I don't have an opinion.

6 Q One way or the other?

7 Okay. I mean, the people at United
8 Therapeutics, they're not amateurs at these
9 techniques; right?

10 MS. HASPER: Objection. Scope.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q You don't know?

13 A I don't know.

14 Q Okay.

15 A We've been going for another an hour,
16 could we possibly have a break?

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This ends media No. 2
18 in the deposition of Robert M. Williams, Ph.D.
19 We're off the record at 2:45 P.M.

20 (Off the record)

21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This begins Media
22 No. 3 in the deposition of Robert M. Williams, Ph.D.
23 We are back on the record. The time is 2:57 P.M.

24 MR. POLLACK: I'm going to mark as
25 Williams Deposition Exhibit 18, a Guidance for

P.173

UT Ex. 2069
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Industry from the FDA titled, "ANDAs:

2 Pharmaceutical Solid Polymorphism."

3 (Exhibit 18 marked)

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q I'm going to represent to you, this
6 wasn't attached to your report. But I'm wondering
7 if you've reviewed this document in the past in the
8 course of your various ANDA litigations or
9 consulting?

10 A Not that I can recall.

11 Q Okay. This is -- well, can you explain
12 to me what is -- what this document is?

13 A No.

14 Q Okay.

15 A I've never seen it before.

16 Q Sure. Do you know what a Guidance for
17 Industry is -- I mean -- from the FDA?

18 A I've seen FDA guidance things. These are
19 things the FDA puts out to help pharmaceutical
20 companies jump through all the hoops with the FDA to
21 get approval.

22 Q Okay. And I'm right -- this one is about
23 pharmaceutical solid polymorphism?

24 MS. HASPER: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: That's what it says.

P.174

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 MS. HASPER: Scope.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q Okay. And in simple language, that's
4 about different crystal forms of drugs; right?

5 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

6 THE WITNESS: Yes.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q Okay.

9 MS. HASPER: Counsel, if I could clarify:
10 You said this was a -- Exhibit 18. I thought the
11 previous exhibit was 18.

12 THE REPORTER: No, the last one was 17.

13 MS. HASPER: Thank you. I'll correct
14 that, then.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q Let me ask you: Are you familiar with
17 any guidances from either the FDA or -- are you
18 familiar with the ICH?

19 A I'm trying to remember what the acronym
20 stands for. I don't remember now.

21 Q Okay.

22 A But, yes, I've seen -- I've seen each
23 before. I was trying to remember what the acronym
24 is.

25 Q Have you looked at any either ICH or FDA

UT Ex. 2059

P.175

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 documents concerning polymorphism in the past?

2 MS. HASPER: Objection. Relevance.

3 Scope.

4 THE WITNESS: Not that I can think of.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q Okay. Let me ask you just to turn to
7 page 9 of Exhibit 18. You see here this is a -- a
8 guidance setting forth specifications for polymorphs
9 in drug substances for solid, oral, and suspension
10 dosage-form products.

11 And you see that in the first square, the
12 question is: Is there a polymorph specification in
13 the USP -- the USP -- that's the United States
14 Pharmacopeia?

15 A Pharmacopeia.

16 Q What is the United States Pharmacopeia?

17 A Oh, it's a compendium of drug substances
18 that is indexed and catalogued by this organization.

19 Q Okay. And the organization which is
20 known as the "USP"; is that right?

21 A I think so, yes.

22 Q The USP puts in specifications for each
23 drug substance, including things like purity,
24 crystal form, melting point -- is that your
25 understanding?

P.176

UT Ex. 2099
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A No.

2 Q Okay. Now, you see here, one of the
3 things that the FDA asks the ANDA applicant to do is
4 to look if there's a polymorph specification in the
5 USP, and then it says, for example, "melting point."
6 Do you see that?

7 A Yeah, I see that.

8 MS. HASPER: Objection. Scope.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q So melting point is one of the things the
11 FDA calls out. In fact, it's the only thing in here
12 that they give as an example as associated with a
13 polymorph. Do you see that?

14 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

15 THE WITNESS: It says, "example." "For
16 example."

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q There's other things; right?

19 A Certainly.

20 Q Right. But melting point is the one that
21 they gave in this document?

22 A As an example.

23 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q Because melting point is something that

P.178

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 uniquely identifies a polymorph; right?

2 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

3 Mischaracterizes the underlying document.

4 THE WITNESS: I would not necessarily
5 agree with that.

6 MR. POLLACK: Let me mark as Williams
7 Deposition Exhibit 19 a document that's been called
8 "Exhibit 2030" in this case. It's an article by --
9 rather than try to say the name, it's an article
10 that appeared in the International Journal of
11 Pharmaceutics in 2006.

12 (Exhibit 19 marked)

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q Let me ask you: Is Williams Deposition
15 Exhibit 19 an article you relied upon in your
16 Declaration?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Okay. Do you have any idea how to
19 pronounce the author's first name?

20 A "Adhiyaman."

21 Q Okay. We'll call this the Adhiyaman
22 article?

23 A Okay.

24 Q Okay. Now, in the Adhiyaman article, we
25 see -- I think my understanding of this -- or at

P.179

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 least of your opinion of it -- is that there are a
2 number of crystals of certain chemical called
3 "dipyridamole"? Is that a decent pronunciation of
4 it, or how would you pronounce that?

5 A "Dipyridamole."

6 Q Okay. And they're all made in different
7 solvents; is that fair?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Okay. And each of them has a different
10 PXRD pattern; is that fair?

11 A I think that's what they're illustrating
12 in the article, yes.

13 Q Okay. Isn't it correct that a different
14 PXRD pattern means that the crystal has a different
15 three-dimensional structure in a solid form?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Okay. So each of these is really a
18 different crystal form of the same drug; is that
19 fair?

20 A I think that's fair.

21 Q Okay. So what we learned about in this
22 article is sometimes when you use different
23 solvents, you get different crystal forms of the
24 same drug; right?

25 A Yes.

P.180

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q Okay. So there's nothing in here saying
2 that two crystals that have the same crystal form
3 and same PXRD structure made from different solvents
4 are different?

5 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
6 the document.

7 THE WITNESS: Please state your question
8 one more time?

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q Sure. Sure.

11 So there are no -- let me make the
12 following clear: There are no examples in Williams
13 Deposition Exhibit 19 of two crystals having the
14 same PXRD pattern but which are different crystal
15 forms.

16 A You'll have to ask me that one more time.

17 Q Sure. There are no examples in Williams
18 Deposition Exhibit 19 of two crystals, made with
19 different solvents, having the same PXRD pattern but
20 different -- but are different crystal forms?

21 A I'm not sure I can come to that
22 conclusion.

23 And what I did cite from this article is
24 that the conclusion, which I quoted in my

25 Declaration, and it's also based on my experience of

P.181

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

UT Ex. 2059

1 crystallizing the same compound on different days
2 from different solvents under slightly different
3 conditions, you can get a different melting point.
4 And it depends on the scale and lots of things.

5 Q Okay. But could you get a different
6 melting point because you've gotten a different
7 crystal form. Isn't that the issue?

8 A Not necessarily.

9 Q So your testimony today is, I can have --
10 let me ask you this: If I have two crystals that
11 have the same PXRD pattern, can I get two different
12 melting points?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Okay. And what is the reason for that in
15 your opinion?

16 MS. HASPER: Objection. Scope.

17 THE WITNESS: So the way these melting
18 points, which are done typically today with this
19 differential scanning calorimetry, the melting
20 ranges can depend on the rate of heating, the sample
21 size, and even the individual instrument that's
22 used. There can be variability.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q Sure. You're saying there can be errors
25 in the measurement?

P.182

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A Yes.

2 Q Fair enough. Okay.

3 But assuming that the appropriate scan
4 rate is used and appropriate sample size is used and
5 all of those things are the case, will two crystals
6 which have the same PXRD pattern have the same
7 melting point?

8 A I don't know if that's ubiquitously true.
9 I wouldn't agree with that.

10 Q Do you not know, or do you formally
11 disagree with that?

12 A I disagree.

13 Q Okay. Do you have any -- is there
14 anything in this article that supports your opinion?

15 A Well, the conclusion is that -- it says
16 right here, "In conclusion, it can be said that the
17 crystallization conditions" --

18 Q Read that slowly.

19 A Sorry.

20 "In conclusion, it can be said that the
21 crystallization conditions and the medium used have
22 a major effect on dipyridamole crystals habit
23 modification under ambient conditions. The crystals
24 showed significant changes in the shape, size,
25 melting points, dissolution rate, XRD patterns and

UT Ex. 2059
P.183 SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 DSC curves."

2 And I quoted that in my --

3 Q But here, they pointed out they all had
4 different XRD patterns, right?

5 A Okay.

6 Q Right?

7 And, in fact, that's what the data shows
8 in here. They all had different XRD patterns?

9 A Hmm-hmm.

10 Q Right. I'm asking about two crystals
11 having the same XRD pattern.

12 A So in my own research, we do a lot of
13 x-ray crystallography. And I work pretty closely
14 with an expert crystallographer, Orrin Anderson.
15 And we've had crystals that had the exact same XRD
16 pattern that were produced on different days that
17 had slightly different melting points. So I've seen
18 this myself.

19 Q Okay.

20 A So what you're trying to say is just
21 simply not ubiquitously true.

22 Q Okay. Do you have any literature or any
23 papers -- other than your own personal anecdotal
24 experience, do you have any scientific literature or
25 papers that support that opinion?

P.184

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A I'm sure I could find it if I was asked
2 to, but that was based on my own experience.

3 Q Okay.

4 A And that's -- it happened not just once.
5 It's happened numerous times.

6 Q Okay. But as part of this proceeding,
7 you didn't look for any papers that supported that
8 opinion?

9 A Well, I think the main point here is that
10 you can't compare the polymorph form and Phares to
11 what's in the '393. That was the main underlying
12 theme here.

13 Q Right. But your opinion on that was
14 based on the idea that the same polymorph could have
15 two different melting points; correct?

16 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
17 the document and the testimony.

18 THE WITNESS: I mean, what's
19 characterized is the same polymorph -- or what's
20 called -- but there wasn't enough information to
21 ascertain that that was the case.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q The people who called it the same
24 polymorph, that's United Therapeutics?

25 A Okay.

P.185

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q The people you're working for; right?

2 A That doesn't mean they're infallible.

3 Q Okay. It wasn't -- it wasn't me; right?

4 A No.

5 Q It wasn't Dr. Winkler?

6 A No.

7 Q No?

8 And -- okay. You think maybe they made a
9 mistake in identifying the polymorphs?

10 MS. HASPER: Objection.

11 Mischaracterizes -- testimony.

12 THE WITNESS: Yeah. I was addressing
13 Dr. Winkler's analysis.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q That's not what I asked you.

16 I said, do you think they made a mistake
17 in identifying the polymorphs of each of those
18 papers? United Therapeutics made a mistake?

19 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
20 testimony. Asked and answered.

21 THE WITNESS: I cannot be 100 percent
22 certain.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q Okay. You didn't do anything to
25 investigate whether they made a mistake in

P.186

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 identifying those two polymorphs?

2 A No. I just have the documents as they
3 read.

4 Q And the documents called both of those
5 "polymorphs Form B"?

6 A Yes. Made under different conditions,
7 and Phares doesn't provide any information on
8 solvent that was used, scale, source of the
9 treprostnil, and so on. So it's just not enough
10 there.

11 Q You know, you've brought up the term
12 "scale" several times in this deposition. Looking
13 back at Exhibit 1001, is there anything --

14 A What's Exhibit 1001?

15 Q Exhibit 1001 is the '393 patent. It's
16 also known as "Williams Deposition Exhibit 3."

17 A Okay.

18 Q I'd like you to look at claims in the
19 '393 patent. Do you see anything in there that says
20 what scale the reaction is being carried out at?

21 A No.

22 Q Okay. So the reaction covers any scale;
23 right?

24 A Certainly.

25 Q Could be bench; laboratory reaction, like

P.187

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Moriarty did in his Journal of Organic Chemistry
2 article?

3 A Yes.

4 Q That could be included -- and it could be
5 a large clinical batch; correct?

6 A Yes.

7 Q Okay. Let me go back to the Phares
8 reference, Exhibit 1005, known as "Williams
9 Deposition Exhibit 16." If you could turn to
10 page 42. And we have a lot of page 42s here, so let
11 me be a little more specific.

12 Page 42 in the lower right-hand corner of
13 the document, original page 40 of the reference --

14 A Yes. I'm there.

15 Q Okay. -- I was wondering if you could
16 help me understand some of the chemistry in -- you
17 see there's a synthesis at the top of page; right?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Okay. Here's what I was not fully
20 understanding: There's -- if you go to this
21 synthesis scheme, there's a structure on the lower
22 right-hand corner in the scheme. And next to it,
23 there's an arrow, and there's a letter "L" above it.
24 Do you see that?

25 A Yes.

1 Q Okay. And now, what's -- to the right of
2 the arrow with the letter "L," that's the mirror
3 image of the -- some of the compounds that are shown
4 in claim 9 of the '393 patent; is that right?

5 A So which -- which structures are you
6 asking me to compare?

7 Q Yeah. Let's take a look at -- there's a
8 structure called "5" in claim 9.

9 A Okay. That's the so-called "benzindine
10 triol."

11 Q Hmm-hmm. And is that structure and
12 claim 5 -- is that the mirror image of the structure
13 on page 42 also known as "40," in the lower
14 right-hand corner?

15 A That would be 11-B where R is H. That
16 would be the mirror image of the benzindine triol.

17 Q Okay. Thanks.

18 And then in step (1), if you look down in
19 the paragraph, it tells you what step (1) is. And
20 step (1) seems to have two parts to it; is that
21 fair?

22 There's a little (i) and then a two
23 little (ii) part?

24 A Yes.

25 Q Okay. Those are two separate steps in

P.189

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 (1); right?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Okay. And the first step -- the
4 letter -- single (i) step where it says, "CL,"
5 "CH2," "CN," and then it says "K2," "CO3" -- is that
6 the -- is that the alkylating step like is done in
7 step (a) of claim 9, except for the mirror-image
8 compound?

9 A Yes.

10 Q Okay. And then there's a step where it
11 says "KOHCH3OH reflux 83 percent." Is that the
12 hydrolyzing step of -- which is called "step (b)" in
13 the '393 patent being applied to the mirror-image
14 compound?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Okay. So what we see here is there's an
17 alkylating step (a) and a hydrolyzing step (b) on
18 page 42 of the Phares reference.

19 A Yes.

20 MR. POLLACK: I'm going to mark as
21 Williams Deposition Exhibit 20 an excerpt from
22 Exhibit 1002, and it's a small section from that
23 exhibit which was the prosecution history. And it's
24 called the "Declaration of David Walsh."

25 (Exhibit 20 marked)

P.190

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q You've reviewed this document in
3 preparation for this deposition and for -- in
4 preparing your Declaration; correct?

5 A Yes.

6 Q I think we discussed earlier that
7 according to this document -- if we turn to the
8 document called "Page 348" in the lower right-hand
9 corner. I think we discussed earlier how for the
10 treprostinil diethanolamine salt, that's what's
11 presented at the top of the page -- the salt?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Okay. And then below that is the free
14 acid?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Okay. And we see in the free acid, the
17 impurities are 0.2 percent; right? Total related
18 substances.

19 A No.

20 Q Oh, I'm sorry. What is the impurities by
21 HPLC for total related substances for the
22 treprostinil free acid on the Walsh Declaration?

23 A Oh, you were asking me about the salt,
24 which is .1 pertinence.

25 Q I'm sorry. Misspoke, then. I was not -- UT Ex. 2059
P.191 SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 okay.

2 Want to do the salt first or the free

3 acid?

4 A You're asking the questions.

5 Q Okay.

6 A You pick the order.

7 Q All right. Let's do the free acid.

8 A Okay.

9 Q Am I correct that the total related
10 substances for the free acid is 0.2 percent?

11 A Yes.

12 Q And for the treprostinil diethanolamine
13 salt, the total related substances is 0.1 percent?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Okay. So, in fact, there are -- well,
16 let me ask you this: The treprostinil free acid,
17 it's made the same way as the diethanolamine salt,
18 except step (d) is then executed; is that correct?

19 A That's correct.

20 Q Okay. And so when step (d) was executed,
21 the amount of total related substances actually
22 increased; correct?

23 A Yes.

24 Q And, in fact, the spec, even, for

25 treprostinil free acid made using the step (d) is

UT Ex. 2059

P.192

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 actually set to not more than 3 percent. Do you see
2 that?

3 A Yes.

4 Q And for the salt, the level of impurities
5 is set to only not more than 1-1/2 percent. Do we
6 see that?

7 A Yes.

8 Q So carrying out an additional step,
9 step (d), on the treprostinil diethanolamine salt
10 actually increases the impurity level of the
11 product; right?

12 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
13 the document.

14 THE WITNESS: So what's going on here --
15 this is actually fairly easy to understand.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q Okay.

18 A -- is that the salt, which is incredibly
19 pure. Seven to eight impurities is not present.
20 The only thing that's detectable is an tiny amount
21 of the enantiomer 3AU90. All the others have been
22 eliminated. And when you treat the salt with acid,
23 the impurities that now come back are the two
24 dimers: 750W93, 751W93; and the ethyl ester.

25 And that's because those are formed by
P.193 UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 acid-catalyzed self-condensation to make the two
2 dimers, and the tiny residual amount of ethanol that
3 was used to recrystallize the diethanolamine salt
4 forms a small amount of the ethyl ester.

5 Q Okay. If you could turn to -- we had an
6 exhibit we were looking at before, Williams
7 Deposition Exhibit 14. That was a letter from the
8 FDA.

9 A Okay. I've got the letter.

10 Q If you could turn to the second page of
11 the letter, the one that says "2" in the center at
12 the bottom. If you look -- you see there's a bullet
13 point in the middle of the page?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Okay. And in that first paragraph there,
16 they say, "Historically at our Chicago facility,
17 UT15C intermediate is not a compound that was used
18 during the conversion of [REDACTED] to
19 treprostinil." Did I read that correctly?

20 A That's what it says.

21 Q And UT15C intermediate, that's a code
22 name for treprostinil diethanolamine salt. You know
23 that; right?

24 A Okay. I actually -- I don't remember
25 that that's the code name. Here in this -- Walsh

P.194

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Declaration it's called "UTW-11-0327." So --

2 Q You're not familiar with the code name
3 "UT15C" from the documents?

4 A I mean I didn't -- I saw UT15C. I was
5 real -- I focused more on the more explanatory names
6 like benzindine triol, the diethanolamine salt.

7 Q Maybe this next sentence will help you
8 recall what UT15C was. It says, "This new process
9 was necessary for the production of our UTC15C API"
10 -- "API" stands for "active pharmaceutical
11 ingredient"?

12 A Yes.

13 Q -- "for investigational oral
14 formulation."

15 Are you aware of that United Therapeutics
16 sells an oral treprostinil diethanolamine salt drug?

17 A Yes.

18 Q Okay. Reading this now, does that
19 refresh your recollection that UT15C is treprostinil
20 diethanolamine salt?

21 A Yeah.

22 Q Okay.

23 A That's fine.

24 Q Okay. Now, it says here that, "The data
25 in table 5 from the validation report" -- which

P.195

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 there are unidentified impurities. So -- so I can
2 only assume that that's what this is referring to.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q Here, it shows that there are several
5 impurities. Do you see that?

6 A Well, it says --

7 MS. HASPER: Objection. Vague.

8 Where are you referring to?

9 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q In page 2.

12 A Yeah. So in the Walsh Declaration, it
13 says, "unidentified impurities," plural.

14 Q Right.

15 A Okay.

16 Q Hmm-hmm.

17 A And so there's 0.7 percent of those. And
18 then in the acid, those are not detected.

19 Q Yeah. Except here, you notice how here
20 it says they're below the ICH identification limit
21 of 0.1. That doesn't say they're below the .05
22 identification limit where you don't have to report
23 them; right?

24 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
25 the documents.

P.197

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 THE WITNESS: Okay. I haven't thought
2 about this. You know, I haven't --

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q That's why I'm asking you to think about
5 it now.

6 A Okay.

7 MS. HASPER: Objection. Beyond the scope
8 of his report.

9 THE WITNESS: You know, I'd have to think
10 about this deeply and figure out what the
11 significance, if any, of that is.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q Okay. You agree with me they're saying
14 here -- reading this sentence fairly, that there are
15 a number of impurities that are above the .05 level
16 but below the .01 level which are in the salt, and
17 those are being cleaned out by the acidification
18 process.

19 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
20 the --

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q That's what they're saying to you; right?

23 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
24 the documents.

25 THE WITNESS: So I'd have to think about
P.198 UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 this, but I -- I actually -- anyway, I'd have to
2 think about it.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q What were you going to say?

5 A I'd need more time to consider.

6 Q You agree with me there appears to be
7 some contradiction here between what Walsh is
8 presenting and what is being presented to the FDA in
9 Exhibit 2006?

10 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
11 the testimony and the documents. Also asked and
12 answered.

13 THE WITNESS: Yeah. I wouldn't -- I -- I
14 don't have an opinion on that. So --

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q You have no opinion, one way or the
17 other?

18 A I have no opinion.

19 Q This isn't something you looked at in
20 forming your opinion for this case?

21 A No.

22 Q Let me ask you: What kinds of impurities
23 that would be in the diethanolamine salt would be
24 cleaned out by the acidification step?

25 MS. HASPER: Objection. Foundation.

P.199

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 THE WITNESS: You know, I could only
2 speculate what would be reasonable to a person
3 skilled in the art, since the diethanolamine salt --
4 the only basic species is diethanolamine.

5 Diethanolamine may also come with some other basic
6 impurities: Maybe ethanolamine, triethanolamine.

7 So I'm always speculating.

8 I have no data, but it's possible that
9 those are basic impurities that are removed when you
10 proteinate the salt because you also get rid of
11 diethanolamine. So it would make sense that
12 molecules like that would also disappear.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q And I'm correct if we look on Walsh or
15 Williams Deposition Exhibit 20 here, on page 348 as
16 it's styled in the bottom right-hand corner, those
17 kinds of impurities were not included on the list
18 for the treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

19 A I'm not -- I didn't follow you. I'm
20 sorry, counselor.

21 Q The kind of impurities you just described
22 that could be cleaned out by the acid, those
23 impurities are not on the list that Walsh presented
24 of impurities for the diethanolamine salt.

25 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
P.200 UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 the document.

2 THE WITNESS: Well, those presumably
3 could be unidentified impurities, because there's
4 .07 percent that are in the salt that are not
5 detected in -- or there's -- there's "ND" for
6 unidentified impurities in the final acid. So --

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q If we have, let's say, just two
9 impurities that are above the .05 nonreporting level
10 for ICH, that already gets us to above .1 -- right?
11 -- .1 and above in total unidentified impurities?

12 A I'm not quite following your question.
13 Just --

14 Q Here, it refers to the -- I'm sorry.

15 Here it refers to, there are some
16 impurities in 2006 that are referred to. And it
17 says it shows several impurities. Not one, but
18 several impurities.

19 Let's imagine there's just two for this
20 hypothetical. At low levels, they're below the ICH
21 identification limit of .1 -- or presumably, if they
22 were below the .05 level -- right? -- for ICH -- in
23 which case, you don't even have to discuss them --
24 that would have been mentioned.

25 So there are several impurities that are

P.201

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 below .1 but above .05. If we just have two of
2 those, that's already going to put us greater than
3 point .07 that you referred to in the Walsh
4 Declaration; right?

5 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
6 the documents.

7 THE WITNESS: So since I don't know what
8 they are, how many unidentified impurities are in
9 that number of .07 percent, I can't say anything.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q All right.

12 A I'd only be guessing, and I don't want to
13 guess.

14 Q Okay. Okay.

15 But -- seem a little strange to you that
16 Walsh doesn't mention this to the Patent Office in
17 providing this Declaration that there are other
18 impurities?

19 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
20 the document. Beyond the scope.

21 THE WITNESS: You know, I have no idea
22 what was inside Dr. Walsh's mind and what the actual
23 exchange was between him and the Patent Office. You
24 know, these are individual batches that he
25 represented as being representative.

P.202

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 And I think that is fair, because the
2 analysis that I did on 121 batches of treprostinil
3 made by the '393 are as good, if not significantly
4 better, than these. So it's consistent. I don't
5 think he's hiding anything. I don't think there's
6 anything sinister going on here.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q I mean, earlier, we were talking about
9 the one Moriarty batch, and you were complaining
10 that that [REDACTED] batch was not representative, even
11 though it was the one that Moriarty presented in his
12 paper. Now you're saying one batch from Walsh is
13 representative?

14 A Well -- that's what he represented to the
15 FDA, and the data I've looked at corroborates that.

16 Q Well, we saw earlier -- right? -- there's
17 a [REDACTED] percent that's corroborated by 46 samples;
18 right?

19 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
20 the document.

21 THE WITNESS: I mean, I haven't done the
22 comparison. You threw, like, a spreadsheet in front
23 of me and --

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q Do you want to do it now? We can go

P.203

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 through the spreadsheet, and you can check that
2 every number is correct.

3 A I'll -- you're asking the questions. Not
4 me.

5 Q Okay. Let's do that now. We'll put up
6 the spreadsheet, and you can go through it and
7 verify that each number is correct. Is that fair?

8 Okay.

9 THE REPORTER: Let's go off the record.

10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're off the record.

11 The time it 3:37 P.M.

12 (Off the record)

13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the
14 record the. The time is 3:55 P.M.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q Welcome back, Dr. Williams.

17 Before the break, we were -- you had
18 asked to see the spreadsheet regarding the 46 values
19 for purity from the Certificates of Analysis that we
20 averaged and took a standard deviation of. What
21 we've put in front of you is what's been previously
22 marked as "Williams Deposition Exhibit 13." It's an
23 electronic copy of the documents we were showing you
24 before.

25 And you can feel free to manipulate them

UT Ex. 2059

P.204

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 on the computer, examine them, and compare them to
2 the data you reported in your Declaration in
3 Appendix A or any other place and verify that the
4 calculation is correct.

5 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
6 the testimony.

7 Also, I've previously lodged an objection
8 to the use of this electronic exhibit. I'm going to
9 maintain that objection at this time.

10 And also, if counsel would permit, I'll
11 enter a standing objection to the entire line of
12 questioning regarding this exhibit so I don't have
13 to keep making it.

14 MR. POLLACK: That's fine.

15 MS. HASPER: All right.

16 THE WITNESS: And, actually, I didn't ask
17 to see this again.

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q Okay. You did not ask to see that again?

20 A I did not.

21 Q Let me ask you: Do -- so I had asked
22 you -- do you trust that these calculations are
23 correct?

24 A I haven't had a chance to look through
25 them. So, no, I don't trust them.

P.205

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Okay. Well, now you have a chance to
2 look through them. Why don't you take a look
3 through them and see if you trust the calculation.

4 A Can I use this -- so these supposedly
5 correspond to entries on Exhibit A.

6 Q That's correct.

7 A Is that right?

8 Q Yes. Except we've removed the first ten
9 as we've discussed.

10 A Okay. So we started there. Okay.
11 First of all, I'm -- I have not seen
12 "implied impurity." That was nowhere in my charts.

13 Q Okay. You have seen "total related
14 substances," though?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Okay. You'd agree with me that the --
17 whether you like the phrase "implied purity" or not,
18 based on total related substances, the purity for
19 each sample is determined by taking 100 and
20 subtracting total related substances?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Okay.

23 A So this first one has a -- what the
24 results are -- that 1.0 -- that's 1 percent -- that
25 was in the second to last column of this; right?

UT Ex. 2059
P.206 SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Yes.

2 A And so your implied impurity is 100 minus
3 1, so 99. That's what that second --

4 Q Correct.

5 A -- entry means?

6 Q Yes.

7 A And that's the source document.

8 Q Is there another name, other than
9 "implied purity," that you would like to use?

10 A Not -- no. I don't have any other fancy
11 name for this.

12 Q Okay. That calculation was done
13 correctly; right?

14 A Yeah. So Assay Purity -- where did that
15 number come from?

16 Q That is from the original Certificate of
17 Analysis.

18 A Ah. So where are those?

19 Q That is Exhibit 2036, which is among
20 your --

21 A Is it this big, thick thing?

22 MR. POLLACK: Did we mark it already?

23 MS. HASPER: Yeah.

24 MR. POLLACK: Yeah. I'll give you the
25 number in a second.

P.207

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 It's Williams Deposition Exhibit 7.

2 THE WITNESS: You don't have -- do you
3 have a printout of this?

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q So we have --

6 A Making life much easier for me.

7 Actually, with these glasses on, these are my -- not
8 my computer glasses. These are my driving glasses.

9 Q A printout of the spreadsheet?

10 A Yeah.

11 Q Yes. We have --

12 THE REPORTER: Would this help

13 (Indicating)?

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q If you look, there's a Deposition
16 Exhibit 10 in your documents. Williams Deposition
17 Exhibit 10.

18 A That's what this is?

19 So what's missing from this spreadsheet
20 that you prepared are the individual impurities.

21 Q You didn't rely on the individual
22 impurities either -- right? -- for this calculation?

23 You used the total related substances; correct?

24 A For which calculation are you talking
25 about?

P.208

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q For your calculation of the average
2 purity.

3 A Oh, right. That was total related
4 substances. But I relied on the individual
5 impurities for my opinion that the '393 product is
6 distinct and more pure and different.

7 Q I understand that. But here we're just
8 looking at the calculation. I just want you to
9 verify for me that the calculation we've done of the
10 average purity is correct.

11 A 2036 -- okay. (Mumbling).

12 THE REPORTER: Sir, please don't mumble.

13 THE WITNESS: Okay. I'm sorry. I'm just
14 going through this, one entry at a time.

15 (Brief pause while witness works with
16 exhibit)

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q Dr. Williams, those two we haven't given
19 you that exhibit yet -- why don't you finish the --

20 A The yellow? Okay.

21 Q Yeah. When you finish, we'll give you
22 those two as well.

23 A Okay.

24 (Brief pause)

25 MS. HASPER: Counsel, while Dr. Williams
P.209 UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 is still looking at the document, I'd like to take
2 the time to make this statement on the record that,
3 previously, you made the representation that the
4 electronic document was the same as the printouts
5 that had been provided earlier and marked as
6 Exhibits 8 through 10; is that correct?

7 MR. POLLACK: Yes.

8 MS. HASPER: Okay. Having reviewed at
9 least Exhibit 10, I see several -- at least a few
10 changes -- differences between the electronic
11 version that you provided to me and the document.

12 So I'm going to be maintaining my
13 objection to the entirety of Exhibit 13.

14 THE WITNESS: So I did all the ones from
15 here. 2036.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q And you have two more to check; right?

18 A I think there were four -- four.

19 Q Which ones do you still want to check?

20 A So there's 20101, 20201, and 20302 and
21 20303 -- oh, wait. The -- oh, these, I can get from
22 here. I'm sorry.

23 Q Okay.

24 A Two, yeah. Let me pull these off here
25 while I've got this document open.

P.210

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Yeah.

2 (Brief pause)

3 A Okay. Just the remaining two.

4 MR. POLLACK: Okay. We're going to mark
5 as Williams Deposition Exhibit 21 a document known
6 in the case as "Exhibit 2053."

7 (Exhibit 21 marked)

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q Dr. Williams, is this the Exhibit 2053
10 you relied on in listing batch data in your
11 Appendix A?

12 A Yes.

13 (Brief pause)

14 All right. So I've finished checking
15 them.

16 Q Okay. Let the record reflect you spent
17 more than 30 minutes checking them.

18 A Okay.

19 Q Okay. And you checked every single data
20 point; right?

21 A I did.

22 Q Okay. You didn't spot-check them. This
23 is a check of every single point?

24 A Right. Yes.

25 Q Okay. What -- did you see any mistakes

P.211

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 or differences?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Okay. Which ones did you see?

4 A So entry No. 16, which was UT lot --
5 UT15-000901. And the discrepancy apparently comes
6 from the actual batch record from Exhibit 2036, has
7 total related substances at .5, and thus the -- your
8 implied purity is 99.5 instead of 100. And I think
9 it's because on the other document -- which was a
10 summary at page 19 --

11 Q 2053?

12 A Right. -- 2053 at page 19 for that
13 lot 901, it's listed as .05 percent. So this is
14 probably a typo (Indicating); and this is probably
15 accurate (Indicating), the original source document.

16 Q Let's -- take a look at the entry on here
17 for -- this is lot -- which one? UT15-00901?

18 A Yes.

19 Q Okay. Let's just take a look at --
20 you're referring to this number here, the .1
21 (Indicating)?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Okay. If we look there, do you see up
24 there at the top of the screen that says, ".05"?

25 A Well, I actually -- my -- I can't see

P.212

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 that.

2 Q You can look -- why don't you take a look
3 up there on the big screen.

4 A Okay.

5 Q Can you see it there?

6 A Yeah.

7 Q Okay. And so you see that on Excel, we
8 set the number -- the digits with one decimal
9 place -- right? -- on the printout?

10 A Okay. So where you got that from was
11 Exhibit 2053, but the source document for that shows
12 that it's 0.5.

13 Q 0.5 or 0.05?

14 A 0.5.

15 Q Oh.

16 A While you're checking that, could I take
17 a short break?

18 MR. POLLACK: Sure.

19 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record.

20 The time is 4:44 P.M.

21 (Off the record)

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the
23 record. The time is 4:48 P.M.

24 MR. POLLACK: Okay.

25 ///

P.213

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q So we just -- you just said that entry 16
3 should be changed to .5; is that right?

4 A Yeah, I believe that's correct.

5 Q Okay. So should we change that here,
6 this being the spreadsheet and see what we get? Is
7 that fair?

8 MS. HASPER: I'm just going to reiterate
9 my standing objection to this entire line of
10 questioning using this document.

11 MR. POLLACK: Okay.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q So now it says, ".5"; right? Fair
14 enough?

15 A Okay.

16 Q Okay.

17 A You have to change the number below it.

18 Q Oh, okay. There you go.

19 All right. Any other changes?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Okay.

22 A So I found for entry 33 --

23 Q Okay.

24 A -- UT15-020202 --

25 Q Okay.

P.214

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A -- what was reflected -- I was looking at
2 the 2036 document. Let me double-check that.

3 Page 62, 63. The total related
4 substances is 0.2 percent.

5 Q And what does it say on this document?

6 A 0.6. Again, that may be --

7 Q Row 33, you're saying?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Okay.

10 A I didn't cross-check to this bigger
11 spreadsheet, which is maybe where that number came
12 from. So that's -- yeah. So the .6 is on here
13 (Indicating).

14 Q Okay. So we should change that number,
15 too, from .6 -- do we know which one is correct?
16 Whether it's 2036 or 2053?

17 A Well, it's -- I think -- this is a
18 summary spreadsheet. So I -- I think it's probably
19 better to rely on the Certificate of Analysis.

20 Q Okay. So you're saying, this value, I
21 should change from .6 to .2?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Do you want to look on the screen?

24 Okay. Shall I do that?

25 Any other changes?

P.215

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A Yes. I also found errors on entry 43,
2 UT15-030401.

3 Q Okay.

4 A And --

5 Q Okay. What should the value be in your
6 view?

7 A On the 2053 document, it has .5.

8 Q Okay.

9 A And on the Certificate of Analysis, it's
10 .6.

11 Q Okay. Shall we change that one to .6?
12 Row 43? By the way, so far, all these errors are
13 due to taking numbers from 2053 instead of 2036; is
14 that right?

15 A That seems to be the case.

16 Q Is that change that I made, is that now
17 correct? If you want to look up at the screen.

18 A The assay purity is 100.1 instead of
19 100.3.

20 Q For 43? Let me check -- verify with you
21 making that change. Is it correct now?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Okay.

24 A And entry 55, UT-15031201 -- the Assay
25 Purity is 100.5, and it says 100.4.

P.216

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q Okay. So do you want to do this change,
2 or do you want me to do it?

3 A You operate the computer.

4 Q Okay. So that's row 55? If you look on
5 the screen with me, can you just verify that I'm
6 making this change correctly?

7 A Yes.

8 Q Okay. Okay. All right. Were there any
9 other changes?

10 A Not -- not that I could find.

11 Q Okay. Now -- so now we've made all those
12 changes to the spreadsheet.

13 Can you verify for me what -- that the
14 average and standard deviation were calculated
15 correctly? We can show you here how that's done.
16 The average.

17 A Right. It says, "[REDACTED]."

18 Q Do you see up in the calculation section
19 how that's calculated up at the top?

20 A Yeah. It's just summed and averaged in
21 Excel.

22 Q Is that the correct way to do it?

23 A Yeah.

24 Q Okay. Do you have any issues, then, with
25 this calculation now that we've made the corrections

P.217

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 you pointed out?

2 A No.

3 Q Okay. So you'd agree with me that the --
4 for the HPLC assay, the value of [REDACTED] for the
5 average is correct?

6 A Appears to be.

7 Q Any qualms or disagreements about it?

8 A No.

9 Q Okay. And just checking the -- just want
10 to make sure I've calculated the standard deviation
11 correctly. You see the calculation formula up
12 there?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Okay. Is that a correct way to calculate
15 the standard deviation in Excel?

16 A I'm not familiar, because I don't do
17 that, so --

18 Q Okay. You haven't used that function,
19 standard deviation, in Excel?

20 A No. I just don't do that in my normal
21 course of work. So --

22 Q Okay. Okay. Any reason to doubt that
23 that's the standard deviation?

24 A No.

25 Q Okay. So now that we've -- now that

P.218

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 you've checked every single data point and looked at
2 the calculations, you agree with me that this
3 calculation of the purity is fair and accurate?

4 A The overall purity. But this does not
5 reflect impurity profile.

6 Q Yeah. I understand. I'm just talking
7 about the overall -- the level of purity.

8 A Yes.

9 Q We don't have anything even in this chart
10 about the impurity profile; correct?

11 A That's right.

12 Q Okay. And so it is correct that for the
13 samples from Exhibits 2036 and 2033, the 46 samples,
14 the average level of purity was [REDACTED] percent for the
15 samples made under the Moriarty process?

16 A Yes.

17 Q Okay. That [REDACTED] value, that is
18 consistent with the value that Moriarty reports in
19 his Journal of Organic Chemistry article?

20 A They're the same numbers.

21 Q Turn back to your Declaration. I'd like
22 you to turn to paragraph 63 in there. That's
23 Williams Deposition Exhibit 2. And I think here
24 you're giving an opinion on the meaning of the word
25 "product"; is that right?

P.219

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A Yes. In the context of the '393 patent.

2 Q And you submitted some articles that you
3 wrote where you used the term "product"; is that
4 correct?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Okay. None of those articles are
7 anything to do with treprostinil and everything else
8 in the '393 patent?

9 A No. Different molecules.

10 MR. POLLACK: I'm going to mark as
11 Williams Deposition Exhibit 22 a document attached
12 to Dr. Williams's Declaration that was known as "UT
13 Exhibit 2028."

14 It's an article by Dr. Williams in the
15 Journal of Organic Chemistry entitled, "Synthetic
16 Studies on Et-743, Assembly of the Pentacyclic Core
17 and a Formal Total Synthesis."

18 (Exhibit 22 marked)

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q Now, this is one of the articles that you
21 rely upon for your use of the term "product";
22 correct?

23 A Yes.

24 Q And I believe the use of the term
25 "product" that you rely on is on the very first page

P.220

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 of Williams Deposition Exhibit 22. And it reads:
2 "The scarcity of a natural product from marine
3 sources renders Et-743 an important target for
4 synthesis."

5 Is that the sentence you were relying on?

6 A That's what I quoted in the Declaration.

7 Q And so then what it's referring to --

8 "marine sources," what does that refer to?

9 A So Et-743 comes from a marine tuna kit,
10 and there's a microbial consortium that is a
11 symbiotic host in the tuna kit that biosynthesizes
12 this molecule. So this natural product is the
13 product of a biosynthetic series of chemical
14 reactions.

15 Q Okay. This is, though, a -- this is a
16 product that's produced by a biological source;
17 correct?

18 A Yes.

19 Q All right. It's not a -- it's not a
20 chemical reaction; this is a biological reaction;
21 correct?

22 A They're still reactions, so it's the
23 product of, ultimately, chemical-bond formation. So
24 it's still understood by a person skilled in the art
25 of a product of chemical reactions.

P.221

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Okay. But they're distinguishing marine
2 sources from other kinds of sources here; right?

3 You are, actually.

4 A Yes. That because it comes from a marine
5 source, it's very expensive and very difficult to
6 isolate sufficient quantities of this molecule from
7 a natural source for clinical use.

8 Q Right. And what you're proposing in here
9 is, you can create this molecule from a chemical
10 reaction?

11 A Yes. And that's what we did.

12 Q Yeah. So in this article, the word
13 "products" is used a little more broadly than the
14 typical, or your claim, that it's only the product
15 of chemical reaction, isn't that so?

16 A No.

17 Q No? That's not your view?

18 A No.

19 Q No?

20 So here where it distinguishes getting
21 the product from marine sources and instead says
22 that the product can be gotten from chemical
23 sources, that's not distinguishing?

24 A Well, the use of the word "product" is
25 still the result of chemical reactions that produce

P.222

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 that molecular entity, whether it be biochemical
2 reactions or laboratory chemical reactions.

3 Q Let me ask you this: A can of tuna
4 fish -- that's a product from chemical reactions,
5 ultimately; right? At least the way you're using
6 it.

7 A No. A can of tuna fish is a much
8 different substance. I wouldn't make the equation
9 between a can of tuna fish and the product of a
10 chemical reaction.

11 Q Okay. But you've heard a can of tuna
12 fish referred to as a "product"; right?

13 A Yeah. They put salt, and oil, and other
14 things in there. You know.

15 Q So that wouldn't be a legitimate use of
16 the word "product" there, would it?

17 A Well, "product" can be used in -- in
18 different contexts; okay? Just like the word
19 "compound" can be used in different contexts in
20 chemistry.

21 Q Okay. But the word "product" is broad
22 enough -- right? -- to encompass all kinds of
23 products?

24 A It depends on the context.

25 Q It can encompass biological products.

P.223

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A As I just said, it depends on the context
2 in which the word's being used. In the context of
3 the '393 patent, it's very clear that the word
4 "product" is the result of chemical reactions.

5 Q You know, I was wondering about that,
6 because you say here in your Declaration -- could
7 you turn to paragraph 30 in your Declaration?

8 A (Complies).

9 Q Now, here, you say, "I have also been
10 informed by counsel that the claims of the '393
11 patent are product-by-process claims."

12 You wrote that; right?

13 A Yes.

14 Q Okay. And in that phrase there where it
15 says, "product-by-process claims," that's not
16 referring to necessarily a chemical reaction; right?
17 That's a legal phrase there.

18 A Yes. But a person skilled in the art,
19 you know, who would want to understand what a
20 product by process is, we're talking about in this
21 case a chemical process. Chemical reactions that
22 produce the product.

23 Q Yes, but this -- well, let's go on in
24 your paragraph.

25 "I have also been informed by counsel

P.224

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 that when evaluating the validity of a patent claim,
2 the 'product'" -- and "product"'s in quotes; right?

3 A Hmm-hmm.

4 Q This is defining what a product is --
5 right? -- for this purpose?

6 A Yes.

7 Q That's why it's in quotes; right?

8 A Yes.

9 Q Yes.

10 "The product of product-by-process claims
11 must include structural and/or functional
12 differences over the prior art, even if they are not
13 explicitly claimed."

14 I read that correctly?

15 A Yes.

16 Q That's a different definition of
17 "product" than your chemical reaction, isn't it?

18 A No.

19 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
20 the document.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q No? Now, do you see the word "chemical
23 reaction" in that phrase?

24 A No. But it's -- we're still talking
25 about a chemical process. That's what this patent's

P.225

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 about.

2 Q But this paragraph's not talking about a
3 chemical process -- paragraph 30?

4 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
5 the witness's testimony and the document.

6 THE WITNESS: It is, because I'm talking
7 about the claims of the '393 patent are
8 product-by-process claims. So when the word
9 "product" is used in the '393 patent, we're talking
10 about the result of the chemical reactions, the
11 chemical process that's described in the patent and
12 claimed in the patent.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q Let me ask you this: Do you know this --
15 do you know that a product-by-process claim is
16 invalidated by a product made by other processes?
17 Did you know that's the law?

18 MS. HASPER: Same objection. Also seeks
19 a legal conclusion.

20 THE WITNESS: I'm not a lawyer.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q Did you know that?

23 A I'm not a lawyer, and I'm, you know --

24 Q I'm not asking if you're a lawyer. I'm
25 asking if you know it. If you don't know it, just

P.226

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 say you don't know it.

2 MS. HASPER: Same objections.

3 THE WITNESS: Well, when I was instructed
4 by counsel, was that -- and there are many
5 product-by-process patents out there that are valid.
6 I've been involved in other litigation. And if the
7 product over the prior art has structural and
8 functional differences that are unique, then you can
9 still get a product-by-process patent on an already
10 known substance.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q Okay. But what I asked you was: Do you
13 understand -- right? -- that a product-by-process
14 claim is invalidated by any product that's the same
15 as the product claimed, regardless of what process
16 is used?

17 Did you know that was the law?

18 MS. HASPER: Same objection. Also asked
19 and answered.

20 THE WITNESS: So, again, my understanding
21 is that if the product of the new process can be
22 shown to have structural and functional differences
23 over the prior art product, it's patentable.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q Hmm-hmm. I understand that. I was just
P.227 UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 asking if you understood this other thing -- okay?
2 -- which is in my question. Listen to my question;
3 okay?

4 My question is: Did you understand that
5 under the law of product-by-process claims, any
6 product, regardless of what process it's made from,
7 will invalidate a product-by-process claim, so long
8 as the products are the same?

9 Did you understand that? Yes or no?

10 MS. HASPER: Same objections.

11 THE WITNESS: Yeah. My understanding is,
12 the products can be shown to be identical. That's
13 not the case here.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q Okay. But if the products are identical,
16 regardless of process, it will invalidate the
17 claims; is that fair?

18 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q Is that your understanding?

21 A So I'm not a lawyer, and I'm not going to
22 come to a legal conclusion.

23 Q Yeah. I'm just asking what your
24 understanding is.

25 A I've already told you my understanding.

P.228

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q What is it?

2 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

3 THE WITNESS: Would you like to reread my
4 answer into the record?

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q Sir, you need to answer my question.

7 A I did. I already answered it twice.

8 Q No. I'm asking you to answer it now.

9 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

10 THE WITNESS: Okay. My understanding is
11 that a product-by-process patent is valid if the new
12 process produces a product that's structurally and
13 functionally different than the prior art product.
14 That's my understanding.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q Okay. I'm asking you, though, about what
17 will invalidate a product-by-process claim; okay?
18 So listen to my question.

19 Is it your understanding that a product
20 that is the same as the product made by the claimed
21 process in the prior art will invalidate the claim,
22 regardless of what process was used to make that
23 product?

24 Is that your understanding?

25 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

P.229

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 THE WITNESS: I do understand that.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q Okay. And so that -- that's the legal
4 definition of "product" in "product by process";
5 right? What we just discussed?

6 A Wait. Ask me that again. What was that?

7 Q Yeah. That description you just gave,
8 that's a legal definition of "product" in the phrase
9 "product by process"; right?

10 MS. HASPER: Objection. Calls for a
11 legal conclusion.

12 THE WITNESS: And what was the definition
13 again?

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q Oh, that a prior product will invalidate
16 a product in a product-by-process claim, if it's the
17 same, regardless of which process is used?

18 MS. HASPER: Objection. Calls for a
19 legal conclusion. Mischaracterizes testimony.

20 THE WITNESS: I mean, I've heard that.
21 But, again, my understanding with regard to this
22 matter is that if the product has structural and
23 functional differences over the prior art, the
24 process patent can be valid.

25 ///

P.230

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q Yeah. Okay. But you'd agree with me
3 that legal definition is different than the
4 definition you typically use in your papers and
5 elsewhere; is that correct?

6 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

7 THE WITNESS: The legal definition of the
8 word "product" or --

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q Yeah, of the word "product."

11 MS. HASPER: Calls for a legal
12 conclusion.

13 THE WITNESS: I think this is very
14 context-dependent again.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q Well, when you're using the word
17 "product" -- and I think you told me it's the
18 product of a chemical reaction; right? Is that
19 correct?

20 A Yeah. When I'm -- when I'm doing organic
21 chemistry, and synthesizing molecules and doing
22 reactions, there's a reactant and then a product.
23 And the product is the result of the chemical
24 reactions used to assemble that molecule, the
25 product.

P.231

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q Right. You don't use that term "product"
2 to refer to: Oh, well, I can have a product that's
3 done by a different chemical reaction -- you
4 wouldn't call that the same product?

5 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
6 testimony.

7 THE WITNESS: You've now lost me on --
8 I'm really not following you.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q If you made a product using a different
11 chemical reaction, would you consider that to be the
12 same product as you used the term "product"?

13 A Your question is not clear to me.

14 Q What's unclear about it?

15 A Well, I just don't understand it. So
16 perhaps you need to ask me a better question.

17 Q Why don't you tell me what you don't
18 understand, sir.

19 A Your question just didn't make sense to
20 me. I didn't follow it.

21 Q Which word didn't you understand?

22 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
23 the witness's request for clarification.

24 THE WITNESS: You want to read the
25 question back, perhaps?

P.232

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 MR. POLLACK: Yes. Why don't you read
2 the question back.

3 THE WITNESS: Since you're apparently not
4 willing to rephrase it so I can understand what
5 you're trying to ask me.

6 (Record read by the reporter as follows:)

7 "QUESTION: If you made a
8 product using a different
9 chemical reaction, would you
10 consider that to be the same
11 product as you used the term
12 'product'?"

13 THE WITNESS: Okay. So my understanding
14 as a chemist is that -- you know, so my laboratory
15 synthesized this marine natural product,
16 Ecteinascidin-743, and another laboratory
17 synthesized the same molecule by a completely
18 different set of reactions.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q Okay.

21 A And chemists would be able to draw the
22 structure and say: Oh, the target -- the desired
23 target molecule is this structure.

24 Q Okay.

25 A But we also understand that, because

P.233

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 different chemical processes, reactions were used to
2 make those, that the product that my lab got is
3 going to be distinct from the product that another
4 lab gets because of characteristic impurities that
5 come along as a result of the different reactions
6 that were used, the different starting materials,
7 intermediates, and so on, of the two different
8 processes.

9 Q You're saying, if we looked at another
10 paper by one of your colleagues making the same
11 chemical, they would describe that as a different
12 product?

13 A No. Chemists -- you know, in the art,
14 another paper making the same molecule would say:
15 And the final product Ecteinascidin-743 was purified
16 by blah, blah, blah.

17 They wouldn't call it a different name.
18 They'd say, you know: The product Et-743.

19 But inside the understanding is that you
20 know that because a different type of chemistry,
21 different types of reactions were used, that the
22 impurities that come necessarily with any --
23 anything in chemistry -- there's no such thing as
24 100.0 percent pure anything -- okay -- in chemistry.
25 Everything has some impurities.

P.234

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 And so in chemical synthesis, there are
2 going to be signature impurities that come as like a
3 fingerprint -- a unique fingerprint of that process
4 that was used to make that particular molecular
5 entity; okay.

6 So even though two papers may say the
7 same phrase, you know, "The product Et-743," "The
8 product Et-743," that does not mean they're exactly
9 the same, because they were made differently, and
10 their impurities would be made differently.

11 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Counsel, three minutes
12 to go on this media.

13 MR. POLLACK: Oh, three minutes? Why
14 don't we take a break.

15 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This ends Media No. 3
16 in the deposition of Robert M. Williams, Ph.D.
17 we're off the record. The time is 5:16 P.M.

18 (Off the record)

19 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This begins Media
20 No. 4 in the deposition of Robert M. Williams, Ph.D.
21 We're back on the record. The time is 5:24 P.M.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q Go back to your Declaration, Exhibit 2.
24 If you could turn to page 13, paragraph 34. There,
25 you record Dr. Winkler's opinion about a person of

UT Ex. 2059
P.235 SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 ordinary skill in the art?

2 A Yes.

3 Q Okay. I don't know if you were told
4 this, but the other expert for United Therapeutics,
5 Dr. Ruffolo -- he believed that a higher level of
6 ordinary skill in the art would be more appropriate.
7 If you like, I can show you his deposition or just
8 read to you what he said?

9 A A higher level than --

10 Q Than Dr. Winkler.

11 A Than Dr. Winkler's?

12 Q Yes. Do you agree?

13 A Well, I don't recall what his --
14 Dr. Ruffolo's definition was.

15 Q Let me tell you his definition. If you
16 want to see his deposition, I can give you that as
17 well.

18 A His deposition or his Declaration?

19 Q His deposition. This was in his
20 deposition.

21 Did you read his deposition?

22 A No.

23 Q Okay. Would you like to see the
24 deposition, or would you like to just hear it from
25 me and let me know if you agree with what he said?

P.236

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A Okay. You can go ahead and read it.

2 Q Okay. He said that he considers the
3 patent to be a complex chemistry, and he would have
4 changed what Dr. Winkler wrote to be a Ph.D., he
5 would not -- he would take out the master's degree.
6 And he also said -- so would set the level higher.

7 And he also said that the number of years
8 of experience -- he would add several years of
9 experience in the pharmaceutical industry on top of
10 the Ph.D.

11 I was just wondering if you agreed with
12 that or had a different opinion?

13 A Well, it sounds substantially very
14 similar to both Dr. Winkler and my definition.
15 Dr. Winkler says, a master's degree, or a Ph.D.
16 degree, or closely related field.

17 Q Hmm-hmm.

18 A Alternatively, a person of ordinary skill
19 would include an individual with a bachelor's
20 degree, and at least five years of practical
21 experience, medicinal or organic chemistry.

22 And my opinion wouldn't change if I
23 adopted Dr. Winkler's or Dr. Ruffolo's that you just
24 read to me. And I think the one I said was also
25 very appropriate.

P.237

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Okay. I mean, do you agree with
2 Dr. Ruffolo that it should be set higher; it
3 shouldn't include the master's or the bachelor's?

4 A I don't necessarily agree, because I also
5 said, alternatively, the POSA may have had a lesser
6 degree in one of those fields with correspondingly
7 more experience.

8 Q Okay.

9 A So I also allowed for less than a
10 doctorate.

11 Q Okay.

12 A So I think we're all more or less in the
13 same level of skill.

14 Q All right. I only ask you because
15 Dr. Ruffolo seemed very concerned about this; that
16 the level was too low, and I was wondering if you
17 agreed or not?

18 A Perhaps he misunderstood what Dr. Winkler
19 wrote.

20 Q Okay. I'd like to have you pull out,
21 again, the Phares reference.

22 MS. HASPER: Counsel, can you remind us
23 what number that was?

24 MR. POLLACK: I will. The Phares

25 reference which used to be called "Exhibit 1005" is

P.238

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 now Williams Deposition Exhibit 16.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q And while you're searching for that, can
4 you also find Williams Deposition Exhibit 12, the
5 Moriarty reference.

6 Do you have -- do you have Deposition
7 Exhibits 12 and 16 in front of you?

8 A I do.

9 Q Okay. So the Phares reference, that was
10 published in 2005; is that right?

11 A Yeah, 27 January 2005.

12 Q Okay. And the Moriarty reference,
13 Deposition Exhibit 12, it was published in 2004;
14 correct?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Okay. So am I right that at the time
17 that the Phares reference was published, a person of
18 ordinary skill in the art would have been familiar
19 with the Moriarty reference?

20 A Yes. It was already published.

21 Q And am I right that at that time in 2005,
22 it was understood that the Moriarty reference was
23 the best way at that time to make treprostinil; is
24 that fair?

25 A Yes. I think that's correct. I would

P.239

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

UT Ex. 2059

1 agree.

2 Q Okay. So a person of ordinary skill in
3 the art in 2005 reading the Phares reference, that
4 person would know the best way to make treprostinil
5 is the Moriarty method, Exhibit 12; right? Is that
6 fair?

7 A I think that's fair.

8 Q Okay. So a person of ordinary skill in
9 the art, if they wanted to make treprostinil
10 diethanolamine salt in 2005, following the Phares
11 method, their best way of doing that would have been
12 to follow Moriarty Deposition Exhibit 12; is that
13 fair?

14 A Well, it's interesting that the Phares
15 reference doesn't reference Moriarty.

16 Q Okay. That's not what I asked you.
17 Would a person of ordinary skill in the
18 art, familiar with Exhibit 12 and Exhibit 16 --
19 would they follow the Moriarty reference? Would
20 that be the best way to do it?

21 A Well, it was certainly in the literature.
22 The Phares reference actually references two other
23 ways to make treprostinil that are significantly
24 inferior in my opinion.

25 Q Inferior to Moriarty, even?
P.240

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A Yes.

2 Q Yes. And a person of ordinary skill in
3 the art would have known in 2005 that those other
4 methods were inferior to Moriarty; is that fair?

5 A I guess -- we're assuming that the person
6 of ordinary skill had done a detailed analysis of
7 all the different ones.

8 Q Yes?

9 A And that's the end of my sentence.

10 Q Oh, okay.

11 Well, I mean, did people who were, you
12 know, doing research on treprostinil at that time,
13 do you think they would have read a paper in the
14 Journal of Organic Chemistry?

15 A Sure. It's a very well-known journal.

16 Q It's one of the most prestigious; right?

17 A Yes.

18 Q I mean, you have grad student; right?
19 When you tell 'em to go out and synthesize stuff,
20 they do a basic literature research; right?

21 A Sure.

22 Q You don't think would have missed this
23 article in the Journal of Organic Chemistry; right?

24 A No.

25 Q Okay. So a person of ordinary skill in

P.241

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 the art -- they're similar to graduate students or
2 some of the other people you've taught; correct?

3 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
4 testimony.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q Is that fair?

7 A What was the question again, please?

8 Q Your graduate students or some of the
9 other students you've taught, they have a level
10 similar to a person of ordinary skill in the art; is
11 that fair?

12 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
13 testimony.

14 THE WITNESS: I guess it depends on what
15 year graduate student. First-year graduate
16 students, I would consider to be below the level of
17 ordinary skill. And a 5th- or 6th-year graduate
18 student would probably meet the minimum bar. They
19 don't have a Ph.D. yet.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q Let's take one of those 5th-, 6th-year
22 graduate students. You would expect them if you
23 assigned them to make treprostinil, they would find
24 the Moriarty reference; right?

25 A It's easy to find.

P.242

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q And you would assume that they would
2 follow this Moriarty reference the best way to make
3 treprostinil if you asked them to make treprostinil
4 diethanolamine salt in 2005; right?

5 MS. HASPER: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: Well, I would certainly
7 want to go over all the options in the literature
8 before I started spending time in chemical grant
9 money on them to do that.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q Okay. Right. But what method would you
12 have advised in 2005 to your graduate students?

13 A What? If I -- if I --

14 MS. HASPER: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: -- needed to make
16 treprostinil in 2005?

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q Yes.

19 A I certainly would have picked Moriarty
20 paper.

21 Q Yeah. And would you say that your 5th-,
22 6th-year graduate students, they'd be somewhat
23 capable of making that conclusion, as well, that
24 they would use the Moriarty paper?

25 A Possibly.

P.243

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Possibly?

2 At least the ones who are actually
3 getting their Ph.D.s, would they be able to get the
4 Moriarty paper?

5 MS. HASPER: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: You never know what a
7 graduate student is going to come up with, as their
8 favorite way of doing something.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q But, you know, on average, a typical
11 person of ordinary skill in the art, typical
12 graduate student, they would have found the Moriarty
13 paper and used that technique to make treprostinil
14 in 2005?

15 MS. HASPER: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: It was in the literature.
17 It wasn't buried in some obscure journal. So, sure,
18 it was available.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q That was a "yes" to my question, I think?

21 A Yes.

22 Q Okay. I want to talk a little bit about
23 the Kawakami reference. You recall that reference;
24 right?

25 A Yes.

P.244

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q Why don't we mark the Kawakami reference.

2 THE REPORTER: 23.

3 MR. POLLACK: I'd like to mark two
4 exhibits. Exhibit 23 is going to be the original
5 Kawakami reference in Japanese, just so you can
6 check the figures. That's what's known as
7 "Exhibit 1006" in the proceeding.

8 (Exhibit 23 marked)

9 MR. POLLACK: And Exhibit 1007 is an
10 English translation of the Kawakami reference.

11 THE REPORTER: And that's Exhibit 24.

12 MR. POLLACK: 24. Yes. And that's
13 Exhibit 24.

14 (Exhibit 24 marked)

15 MS. HASPER: And is what you've handed me
16 26 -- 23 or 24?

17 MR. POLLACK: That's 24. And the
18 Japanese is 23.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q And Exhibits 23 and 24 are the Kawakami
21 reference discussed in your Declaration?

22 A Yes.

23 Q Okay. And then I'm going to mark as
24 Exhibit 25, a pair of drawings that we made of the
25 compound in the Kawakami reference -- the preferred

P.245

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 compound, and treprostinil. I just want you to
2 review them and make sure the drawings are okay.

3 MR. POLLACK: This will be Exhibit 25.

4 (Exhibit 25 marked)

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q So feel free to use, you know, Moriarty
7 or any other reference you like and the Kawakami
8 reference.

9 And can you verify for me that these are
10 fair and accurate drawings of treprostinil and
11 Kawakami.

12 A (Examining documents) Well, treprostinil
13 is definitely correct.

14 Q Okay.

15 A The structural rendering you have for
16 Kawakami does not show the stereochemistry of the
17 bicyclic portion.

18 Q Okay. But other than that, is it
19 correct?

20 A Yes. That's one of the two geometrical
21 isomers described in Kawakami.

22 Q Okay. And other than I didn't show on
23 here that the ring is below the page -- the upper
24 five-member ring-- this is a correct drawing of the
25 structure of the Kawakami compound?

P.246

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A Yes.

2 Q Okay. So earlier, you and I were
3 discussing the meaning of the term "product." Do
4 you recall that discussion?

5 A Yes.

6 Q Okay. And I think we were talking about
7 how other chemists use the term "product." Do you
8 remember that?

9 A Yes.

10 Q Okay. And you said: Well, you know,
11 chemists might make a product by a different process
12 from yours -- from let's say the product you made in
13 your exhibit. And in their papers, they would say:
14 Oh, yes. We made the product Ecteinascidin --
15 right?

16 A Ecteinascidin.

17 Q They might say that they made the product
18 Ecteinascidin-743, but they may have used a
19 different process; is that right?

20 A Yes.

21 Q Okay. So in chemists' ordinary use of
22 the term "product," is it fair to say that when
23 they're using it in papers and other places, they
24 often don't point out that the impurities or other
25 things are different, because the process was

P.247

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 different in using the term "product"?

2 A I don't agree with what you said.

3 Q Why not?

4 A Because chemists use the word "product"
5 in two different contexts, routinely.

6 Q Okay.

7 A There's a molecular structural context;
8 okay? So if I said to one of my students, "Show me
9 the product of this reaction on my blackboard."

10 And they'd write a structure like
11 Ecteinascidin-743; okay?

12 Q Okay.

13 A And if I said, "Bring me a sample of the
14 product that you just made in the lab," they would
15 bring me a bottle, a flask, a vial of a real-world
16 substance that, hopefully, contains mostly what we
17 were trying to make, and it would also have its
18 characteristic impurities.

19 So there's the molecular structural
20 context, and then there's the real-world substance
21 context of the word "product." And chemists know
22 what you're talking about when you use the word
23 "product" in those two different contexts.

24 Q Okay. Let me ask you: In the '393
25 patent, do you see any place where the '393 patent

P.248

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 says: I'm going to define the word "product" for
2 this patent?

3 Do you see that anywhere in there?

4 A I don't recall it being defined, other
5 than its plain, ordinary meaning as it's understood,
6 as I just explained.

7 Q Did you see anything in the prosecution
8 history where the term "product" was defined?

9 A I don't recall. Prosecution history is
10 huge. I don't remember everything in there.

11 Q As you sit here now, you don't recall --

12 A I don't recall if that was -- that came
13 up.

14 Q If it's okay, we're going to take a break
15 for a couple minutes.

16 A Okay.

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're off the record.

18 The time is 5:42 P.M.

19 (Off the record)

20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the

21 record. The time is 6:04 P.M.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q Dr. Williams, since the deposition
24 started today, have you had any discussions with
25 counsel regarding, you know, the substance of this

P.249

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 case, or this deposition, or anything about
2 treprostinil or about any redirect testimony with --
3 with counsel?

4 A No.

5 MR. POLLACK: All right. Other than
6 that, no further questions. Thank you for your
7 time.

8

9

EXAMINATION

10 BY MS. HASPER:

11 Q All right. On redirect, Dr. Williams,
12 you noted earlier today when looking at some of the
13 exhibits that were introduced by Mr. Pollack an
14 error in Appendix B of your report; is that correct?

15 A Yes.

16 Q And have you previously asked counsel to
17 correct this error and create updated versions of
18 Appendix B?

19 A Yes. We did that this morning.

20 Q Yes. And I'm going to hand what I
21 guess --

22 THE REPORTER: 26.

23 MS. HASPER: I'm going to hand to be
24 marked as Exhibit 26 a corrected version of both
25 Appendix B and the summary chart table from

P.250

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 paragraph 94 of Dr. Williams's report.

2 (Exhibit 26 marked)

3 BY MS. HASPER:

4 Q Dr. Williams, if you take a look at this
5 for a moment, is this the corrected version of
6 Appendix B and the summary chart from paragraph 94
7 of your Declaration that you instructed counsel to
8 prepare and approved before this deposition?

9 A (Examining document) Sorry. I'm just
10 checking against my -- yes. This is the correct --
11 the corrected one.

12 Q And just for the record, the difference
13 between Appendix B in this document and Appendix B,
14 as it appears with your report, is the omission of
15 batch or sample [REDACTED]; is that correct?

16 A That's correct.

17 Q And that slightly changes the averages on
18 both the -- for a few of the values on both the
19 chart in Appendix B and the summary chart in
20 paragraph 94 of your Declaration; is that correct?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And can you just note what those changes
23 are and we can just look at the summary chart from
24 paragraph 94 so you can note what the changes are.

25 A Okay. So these are the '393 patent

P.251

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 process impurities one, two, three -- fourth column
2 from the left, the number changed from [REDACTED] to
3 [REDACTED].

4 And three more columns over, the [REDACTED]
5 ester changed from [REDACTED] to [REDACTED]. And then the
6 total related substances changed from [REDACTED] to
7 [REDACTED].

8 Q Thank you, Dr. Williams.

9 And just to confirm, for both Appendix B
10 and Appendix A, those were created using all of the
11 batches or samples of treprostinil that you were
12 able to find?

13 A Yes.

14 Q And there was no selection or additional
15 searching for particular type of batches that you're
16 aware of?

17 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

18 THE WITNESS: No.

19 BY MS. HASPER:

20 Q If you can please get back out the
21 development report that was previously marked as
22 Exhibit 11.

23 A I have it.

24 Q And if you can also get out in front of
25 you the '393 patent. And that was previously marked

P.252

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 as Exhibit 3 to your deposition.

2 A Okay. I have it.

3 Q Okay.

4 MR. POLLACK: Doctor, just give me one
5 second.

6 MS. HASPER: Gonna dig for your own
7 copies?

8 MR. POLLACK: Yeah.

9 MS. HASPER: All right.

10 BY MS. HASPER:

11 Q If you could just look at the face of the
12 '393 patent.

13 I'm sorry. I'm wrong. I wanted you to
14 get out the '117 patent. My apologies. And that
15 was what was previously marked as Exhibit 4.

16 A I have it.

17 Q Now, are you aware, from your own history
18 having patents, that a patent may claim priority to
19 earlier filed applications or -- or be the utility
20 or provisional applications?

21 A Yes.

22 MR. POLLACK: Objection to form. Lack of
23 foundation.

24 BY MS. HASPER:

25 Q And do you see on the first page of the

P.253

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 '117 patent the section that's -- that's titled,
2 "Related U.S. Application Data"?

3 A Yes.

4 Q And do you see that that lists a number
5 of patent -- previous patents or applications of
6 which the application which matured into the '117
7 patent is a divisional, or continuation -- or a
8 continuation in part?

9 A Yes. I see that.

10 Q Do you see that the earliest date listed
11 there is for an application No. 08-957736 filed on
12 October 24th, 1997, now abandoned?

13 A Yes, I see that.

14 Q Okay. Can you turn in Exhibit 11 to
15 page 25.

16 Now, earlier today, Mr. Pollack asked you
17 to look at the dates of manufacture for some of the
18 lots that were included in Appendix A of your
19 report, including starting with lot LRX97J01 that is
20 listed on this page. Do you see that lot?

21 A Yes.

22 Q And do you see the date of manufacture on
23 that lot?

24 A October 1997.

25 Q Yeah. Now, earlier today, Mr. Pollack

P.254

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 asked you whether or not that lot or any of the lots
2 listed to its right on this chart could have been
3 made using the Moriarty process, based on the
4 publication date of the Moriarty article in 2004 or
5 its submission date in 2003. Do you recall is that?

6 A I do recall that.

7 MR. POLLACK: Objection to form.
8 Mischaracterizes.

9 BY MS. HASPER:

10 Q Looking now at the priority information
11 for the '117 patent and the dates listed therein
12 under your related U.S. application data and looking
13 at the manufacturing dates for these lots, do you
14 believe that these lots could have been made using
15 the Moriarty process?

16 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Cause of
17 action.

18 THE WITNESS: Yes. So that -- I was
19 actually very confused by that, because counsel
20 represented to me that the development batches were
21 made by Moriarty. And I, of course, accepted that
22 as being correct.

23 And so I got confused by the -- I forgot
24 about this earlier application. So indeed, those
25 lots could have -- I believe, were made by the

P.255

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Moriarty process.

2 BY MS. HASPER:

3 Q And I'll just follow up on one point, you
4 know that previously -- and you can still see it
5 here on this document above -- that the manufacturer
6 for those is either Steroids or SynQuest and the
7 subscript 5 notes that Steroids is a company that is
8 now known as SynQuest. Do you see that?

9 A Yes.

10 Q And you also know that Steroids, or
11 SynQuest, to your knowledge, was a contract
12 manufacturer for United Therapeutics; is that
13 correct?

14 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

15 THE WITNESS: Yes. That's my
16 understanding.

17 BY MS. HASPER:

18 Q Okay.

19 A Actually, I remember that clearly now
20 from the previous trial.

21 Q Do you remember anything else about
22 Steroids, or SynQuest, and their relationship to
23 either United Therapeutics or Dr. Moriarty?

24 A I don't recall the relationship off the
25 top of my head.

P.256

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Okay. Do you know what Dr. Moriarty's
2 relationship to Steroids or SynQuest was?

3 MR. POLLACK: Objection to form. Lack of
4 foundation.

5 THE WITNESS: I'm trying to remember.

6 Getting back to the -- I seem to remember
7 that Dr. Moriarty was either a consultant and/or a
8 founder of Steroids.

9 BY MS. HASPER:

10 Q So it's your belief that Dr. Moriarty was
11 associated with Steroids, Ltd.?

12 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading and
13 mischaracterizes.

14 THE WITNESS: My vague recollection tells
15 me that that's -- that there was such a
16 relationship, as I recall.

17 BY MS. HASPER:

18 Q Okay. Thank you. I don't want to test
19 your memory too much. I just want to see what you
20 did recall.

21 If you can look at a couple pages earlier
22 in this same document to page 22 of Moriarty
23 Deposition Exhibit 11.

24 A Page 22 numbered at the bottom?

25 Q Yes. The number where it says, "P. 22,"

P.257

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 just sort of off-center at the bottom.

2 A Yeah. Got it.

3 Q Do you see the section here that is
4 headed, "Total Related Substances"?

5 A Yes.

6 Q And do you see where underneath that says
7 that, "Total related substances in the drug
8 substance is based on the sum of [REDACTED], [REDACTED],
9 [REDACTED], [REDACTED], UT15 [REDACTED] ester, UT15 [REDACTED] ester,
10 [REDACTED], [REDACTED], and total unidentified impurities."

11 Did I read that correctly?

12 A Yes.

13 Q Does that comport with your understanding
14 of what total related substances indicates in the
15 batch records and other documents that you have
16 reviewed for this case?

17 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

18 THE WITNESS: Yes. And that's exactly
19 what I said when counsel asked me about what my
20 understanding of total related substances was. I
21 said it was the known impurities which are listed,
22 and the total unidentified impurities.

23 BY MS. HASPER:

24 Q Okay. Thank you. You can put away this
25 document.

P.258

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Now, if you can get out the '393 patent
2 that's Williams Deposition Exhibit 3 and the Phares
3 publication. That's Williams Deposition Exhibit 16.

4 A Okay. So the '393 and Phares?

5 Q Yes.

6 A Okay.

7 Q In Phares, if you will open to page --
8 it's 42 of the exhibit, but as we noted earlier,
9 it's page 40 of the document. So the bottom-most
10 numbering is page 42, but there's also a number 40
11 in the middle of the page.

12 A Yes.

13 Q This is a scheme that you were discussing
14 earlier with Mr. Pollack; is that correct?

15 A Yes.

16 Q Can you open up the '393 patent to claim
17 9 from the second to last page of the claims at
18 columns 19 through 20.

19 A I'm there.

20 Q Now, if you'll look at claim 9, step (a).
21 Step (a) -- am I correct in reading, "It requires
22 calculating a compound of formula 5 with an
23 alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula
24 6"; is that correct?

25 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.
P.259

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 THE WITNESS: Yes. That's correct.

2 BY MS. HASPER:

3 Q And then in column 20, it depicts the
4 structures for both compound 5 and compound 6; is
5 that correct?

6 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

7 THE WITNESS: Yes. That's correct.

8 BY MS. HASPER:

9 Q Now, looking at the structures in the
10 scheme on page 42 of Phares -- that's 42 of the
11 deposition exhibit -- you indicated earlier today --
12 please confirm if this is correct -- that structure
13 11-B, where an R is H, is the enantiomer of
14 structure 5; is that correct?

15 MR. POLLACK: Objection to form.
16 Leading.

17 THE WITNESS: Yes. I believe that's
18 correct.

19 BY MS. HASPER:

20 Q And looking at step (1) below, the first
21 step -- step (1), small (i), reacting that
22 enantiomer of formula 5 as indicated below, how
23 would you describe that step?

24 A So compound 11-B is treated with
25 chloroacetonitrile -- that's CL, CH₂, CN in step (1)

P.260

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 under (i) and potassium carbonate.

2 Q And would you characterize that as an
3 alkylation step?

4 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

5 THE WITNESS: Yes. That's an alkylation
6 of the phenolic oxygen atom with chloroacetonitrile
7 to form the methyl nitrile product.

8 BY MS. HASPER:

9 Q And step (a) of the patent requires the
10 use, specifically, of formula 5 to produce a
11 compound of formula 6; is that correct?

12 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

13 THE WITNESS: Yes.

14 BY MS. HASPER:

15 Q Is formula 5 the same as compound 11-B?

16 A No.

17 Q How are they different?

18 A They're enantiomers.

19 Q Okay. And if you react compound 11-B as
20 indicated in step (1) (i), do you produce compound 6?

21 A No.

22 Q What do you produce?

23 A The enantiomer of compound 6.

24 Q And so just to make sure I understand

25 what you're saying, performing step (1) sub --

P.261

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 small (i) on compound 11-B differs from step (a) of
2 claim 9 in that it involves the enantiomers of the
3 compounds required by step (a); is that correct?

4 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

5 THE WITNESS: That's correct.

6 BY MS. HASPER:

7 Q Now, step (b) of compound -- of claim 9,
8 I'm going to read it and just confirm that I'm
9 reading this correctly -- "requires hydrolyzing the
10 product of formula 6 of step (a) with a base"; is
11 that correct?

12 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

13 THE WITNESS: That's what it says.

14 BY MS. HASPER:

15 Q And what is the relationship between
16 the -- oh, sorry. Let me first say this: So then
17 step (1), sub 2, of the process in Phares, how would
18 you describe that reaction?

19 A That's the hydrolysis of the nitrile
20 functional group to the potassium carboxylate.

21 Q And that's performed -- well, what is the
22 starting material for that particular step?

23 A That would be the enantiomer of structure
24 6 in column 20 of claim 9.

25 Q So step (1), small (ii), differs from

P.262

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-0006

1 step (b) of claim 9 of the patent in that it is
2 using the enantiomer of formula 6, rather than
3 formula 6; is that correct?

4 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

5 Counsel, would you like to take his chair
6 instead or --

7 MS. HASPER: I don't appreciate your
8 sass. I was -- I've listened to you ask questions
9 all day. And I certainly don't appreciate you when
10 you completely, inappropriately call leading
11 objections when I'm asking him to confirm that I've
12 read something correctly from a document that is in
13 front of us all.

14 MR. POLLACK: That's not what you asked
15 now.

16 MS. HASPER: No.

17 MR. POLLACK: And you're asking leading
18 questions, and you are on redirect.

19 BY MS. HASPER:

20 Q Would you like to answer the question, or
21 would you like it repeated after this interruption?

22 A I want to be sure I'm answering the right
23 question. Could the question be repeated?

24 MS. HASPER: Would the court reporter,
25 perhaps, read it back.

P.263

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 (Record read by the reporter as follows:)

2 "QUESTION: "So step (1),
3 small (ii), differs from
4 step (b) of claim 9 of the
5 patent in that it is using the
6 enantiomer of formula 6, rather
7 than formula 6; is that
8 correct?"

9 MR. POLLACK: And the objection is
10 "Leading."

11 THE WITNESS: That's correct.

12 BY MS. HASPER:

13 Q In your opinion, does step (1) -- let me
14 start over.

15 In your opinion, what is the relationship
16 between step (1) as recited on page 42 of
17 Exhibit 11, the Phares patent -- sorry, Exhibit 16,
18 the Phares patent -- to steps (b) and (a) in claim 9
19 of the '393 patent?

20 A So what's happening in step (1) is (i) is
21 the alkylation of the benzindine triol structure 5,
22 but it's the enantiomer of structure 5 with
23 chloroacetonitrile, which is the alkylating agent.
24 And that produces, in the case of the Phares
25 document, the enantiomer of structure 6, that's

P.264

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 depicted at column 20, line 15 or so.

2 And then the next step of transformation
3 (1) under (ii) is a potassium hydroxide methanol
4 hydrolysis of nitrile functional group to give
5 initially the potassium carboxylate which on workup
6 would give the enantiomer of treprostinil, which is
7 shown as structure 2 in the Phares document.

8 Q So is it your understanding that
9 steps (a) and (b) of the -- of claim 9 of the '393
10 patent and step (1) of the synthesis on this page of
11 the Phares reference are the same or different?

12 A They're different because we're using a
13 different optical isomer -- nonsuperimposable mirror
14 image of what is required by claim 9.

15 Q And ultimately, does one get the same
16 product or a different product if one follows
17 steps (a) and (b) of claim 9 versus step (1) of the
18 scheme on this page of the Phares patent?

19 MR. POLLACK: Objection. Leading.

20 THE WITNESS: One necessarily gets a
21 different product. It's the nonsuperimposable
22 mirror image of treprostinil. So you get a
23 different product.

24 BY MS. HASPER:

25 Q Thank you.

P.265

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A Nonbiologically active compound.

2 Q Thank you very much for your time today,
3 Dr. Williams. If Mr. Pollack has any additional
4 questions --

5

6 FURTHER EXAMINATION

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q I do. I have some recross for you.
9 I'd like you to pull out Deposition
10 Exhibit 4. That's the Moriarty patent.

11 I think you indicated to your counsel
12 that you had some knowledge of how the patent
13 continuation system worked; is that right?

14 That's what you --

15 A Yes. Yes.

16 Q Okay. If you look where it says, "62" --
17 you see where I'm looking?

18 A On the face page, line 62 -- 62. Yeah.

19 Q Okay. Well, let me go a little above
20 that. The application that led to the Moriarty
21 patent, you see it was filed on July 1st, 2002? Do
22 you see that?

23 A Yes.

24 Q Okay. That's long after the dates in,
25 you know, the process development document,

P.266

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Exhibit -- I think it was 11; right? 2002 is long
2 after the 1998 and 1999 dates we were looking at; is
3 that right?

4 A I don't know if I characterize it as
5 "long after." It's a few -- couple, four years.

6 Q Fair enough.

7 And do you see the -- it says, "The early
8 application is depending on" -- something called a
9 "division." You see that? It's a division of
10 another application?

11 Do you know what that means?

12 MS. HASPER: Objection. Seeks a legal
13 conclusion.

14 THE WITNESS: I'm not a lawyer, so I
15 don't know the correct technical definition of a
16 "divisional application."

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q Okay. Do you have any understanding of
19 what a divisional application is?

20 A Well, I know that you can file a patent
21 application and then file additional versions
22 thereof after that. And I think some of those are
23 sometimes called "continuation in parts" or
24 "divisionals." But, again, I don't know the
25 technical differences between these.

P.267

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Okay. Have you ever heard that a
2 divisional is a kind of application which is filed
3 for an invention which is different than the one
4 claims in the prior application?

5 Did you ever hear that before, and that's
6 why it's called a "divisional"?

7 A Yeah. I -- I don't know.

8 Q Okay. That's news to you? That a
9 divisional is for a different invention than what's
10 in the prior applications? You've never heard that
11 before?

12 A Yeah. I'm not a patent expert.

13 Q Okay.

14 A I don't know the technical metes and
15 bounds of what that means.

16 Q Sure. And if we go from that one, the
17 next one -- that divisional, by the way, ended up in
18 a patent. You see that? 6,441,245?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Okay. Did you look at that patent in
21 forming your opinion?

22 A I do remember the '245 patent from the
23 Sandoz litigation, but I haven't looked at it
24 recently. But I've certainly looked at the '245
25 patent before.

P.268

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Okay. What's in the '245 patent?

2 A I don't remember.

3 Q You don't remember.

4 Did it claim treprostinil?

5 A I don't remember.

6 Q You see after that, it says that patent

7 is a continuation in part of a prior application

8 that was filed in 2000. Do you see that?

9 A Yes.

10 Q Okay. Do you know what a "continuation

11 in part" is?

12 MS. HASPER: Objection. Seeks a legal

13 conclusion.

14 THE WITNESS: I don't know the technical

15 legal definition of "continuation in part."

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q I understand. But do you have any

18 understanding of what a continuation in part is?

19 A Well, there's a relationship to the

20 preceding application. And I don't know, again,

21 what is allowable, and what makes it, you know,

22 completely separate invention. So --

23 Q Okay. I know you have a number of

24 patents; right?

25 A Yes.

P.269

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q Did some of them involve continuations in
2 part?

3 A Yes, I believe so.

4 Q Okay. And you were made aware of when
5 those continuations in part were filed that what
6 that meant was additional material was added to the
7 specification of the patent. Did they tell you
8 that?

9 A That rings a bell. But, again, I leave
10 this all up to the tech-transfer office at the
11 university.

12 Q Okay. So as you sit here now, do you
13 know whether any of the material from the
14 application filed in 1997 is relevant to the
15 Moriarty process and claims that we've been
16 discussing today?

17 A I believe there is relevant material.

18 Q Okay.

19 A I don't -- you know, I don't have the
20 document in front of me.

21 Q Okay.

22 A I'd be happy to look at it.

23 Q Okay. But as you sit here now, or, you
24 know, you've formed your opinion, do you know
25 whether this 1997 document has the synthesis of the

P.270

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Moriarty process in the document?

2 A You know, I simply just don't know.

3 Q Okay. And I'd like to turn back to the
4 exhibit your counsel gave you, Exhibit 26. It's
5 this corrected version.

6 A Yes.

7 Q Okay. We were looking at -- I'm looking
8 at that version. I see you still list total related
9 substances at .9545 even on this corrected version
10 in the new Exhibit 26. Do you see that?

11 A Yes.

12 Q Okay. Having looked at the data we saw
13 today and the averages that we saw today, showing,
14 you know, an average total related substances for
15 the 46 Moriarty samples of point -- approximately
16 .3, do you still think that this Exhibit 26 doesn't
17 need to be corrected to reflect .3 for the Moriarty
18 samples?

19 A No.

20 Q So you still want to stand by including
21 ten cherry-picked samples from the other exhibit
22 that you added?

23 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
24 the document. Mischaracterizes testimony.

25 THE WITNESS: Yeah. I would not --
P.271

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 again, I would not characterize those ten
2 development batches as cherry-picked because by the
3 same token, the development batches for the '393
4 process patches were also included. So I stick by
5 that the comparison was done fairly. And I'm not
6 about to change anything, other than the numerical
7 corrections due to the typographical error.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q Now, the development batches you were
10 referring to, if would you turn to -- in Exhibit 26,
11 this exhibit that we were just looking at -- did you
12 put it away?

13 A This one (indicating)?

14 Q Okay.

15 So the development batches you were
16 referring to, that's -- those are the one, two,
17 three, four -- five batches that came from
18 Exhibit 2005? Is that what you were referring to?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Okay. And you're saying: Well, it's
21 totally fair for me to add five batches to a sum of
22 157 samples.

23 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
24 the document.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

P.272

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q Right? That's what you did; right?

2 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
3 the document and mischaracterizes the testimony.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q How many samples in total are in
6 Appendix B?

7 A I believe it's 121.

8 Q I'm sorry. 121.

9 So there were 116 samples that weren't
10 development batches?

11 MS. HASPER: Objection. Beyond the scope
12 of Cross.

13 THE WITNESS: That's -- that's -- the
14 information I had, if there were more development
15 batches available, I would have put those in. I
16 didn't eliminate anything deliberately.

17 And I would just simply say that the '393
18 process, you're starting off with a better process.
19 So the development batches are -- were better
20 because you're starting with a superior process to
21 begin with.

22 So I didn't eliminate development
23 batches. If they -- had they been more of them, I
24 would have factored them in.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

P.273

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

1 Q Sure. I'm not saying you did eliminate
2 development batches.

3 I'm saying you added development batches
4 to the other appendix to bring the number down,
5 isn't that right?

6 MS. HASPER: Objection. Mischaracterizes
7 the document. Mischaracterizes testimony. Asked
8 and answered. Beyond the scope of cross and
9 argumentative by this point.

10 THE WITNESS: No.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q No. But you're saying it's fair to add
13 only 5 samples to 116 here, that that's a fair
14 comparison with what you did in Appendix A?

15 MS. HASPER: Same objection. Beyond the
16 scope of Cross. Argumentative. Mischaracterizes
17 the document. Mischaracterizes the testimony.

18 THE WITNESS: I worked with everything
19 that I was able to find.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q Well, you didn't find anything; right?
22 Counsel gave you all these -- all this information.

23 MS. HASPER: Objection.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q Isn't that right?

P.274

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 MS. HASPER: Same objections.

2 THE WITNESS: Yes.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q Okay.

5 A But I asked if there was any -- I asked
6 several times: Is there anything else?

7 And they said: This is all we could
8 find.

9 So they -- they got from UTC everything
10 that was available, to my knowledge. So --

11 Q All right. You didn't do any
12 investigation to see if that was really true,
13 though, did you?

14 MS. HASPER: Same objection.

15 THE WITNESS: I didn't do any further
16 investigation, no.

17 MR. POLLACK: No further questions.

18 MS. HASPER: None for me.

19 THE REPORTER: I have nothing.

20 (Laughter)

21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This ends the
22 deposition of Robert M. Williams, Ph.D.

23 Total number of media used was four.

24 We're off the record. The time is

25 6:40 P.M.

P.275

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

(The deposition concluded at 6:40 P.M.)

* * *

P.276

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., U.S. Legal Support Company (212)557-5558
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2404 of 7113

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

DECLARATION UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY

I, Robert M. Williams, Ph.D., do hereby
certify under penalty of perjury that I have read the
foregoing transcript of my deposition taken on
August 26, 2016; that I have made such corrections as
appear noted on the Deposition Errata Sheet, attached
hereto, signed by me; that my testimony as contained
herein, as corrected, is true and correct.

Dated this _____ day of _____, 20____, at
_____, California.

Robert M. Williams, Ph.D.

P.277

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

DEPOSITION ERRATA SHEET

Page No. _____ Line No. _____

Change: _____

Reason for change: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____

Change: _____

Reason for change: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____

Change: _____

Reason for change: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____

Change: _____

Reason for change: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____

Change: _____

Reason for change: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____

Change: _____

Reason for change: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____

Change: _____

Reason for change: _____

Robert M. Williams, Ph.D.

Dated

UT Ex. 2059

P.278

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 STATE OF CALIFORNIA)

2)

3 COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO)

4

5

6 I, Harry A. Palter, a Certified Shorthand

7 Reporter of the State of California, do hereby certify:

8 That prior to being examined, the witness in
9 the foregoing proceedings was by me duly sworn to
10 testify to the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but
11 the truth;

12 That said proceedings were taken before me at
13 the time and place therein set forth and were taken down
14 by me in shorthand and thereafter transcribed into
15 typewriting under my direction and supervision;

16 I further certify that I am neither counsel
17 for, nor related to, any party to said proceedings, nor
18 in any way interested in the outcome thereof.

19 In witness whereof, I have hereunto
20 subscribed my name.

21 Dated: 8.30.2016

22

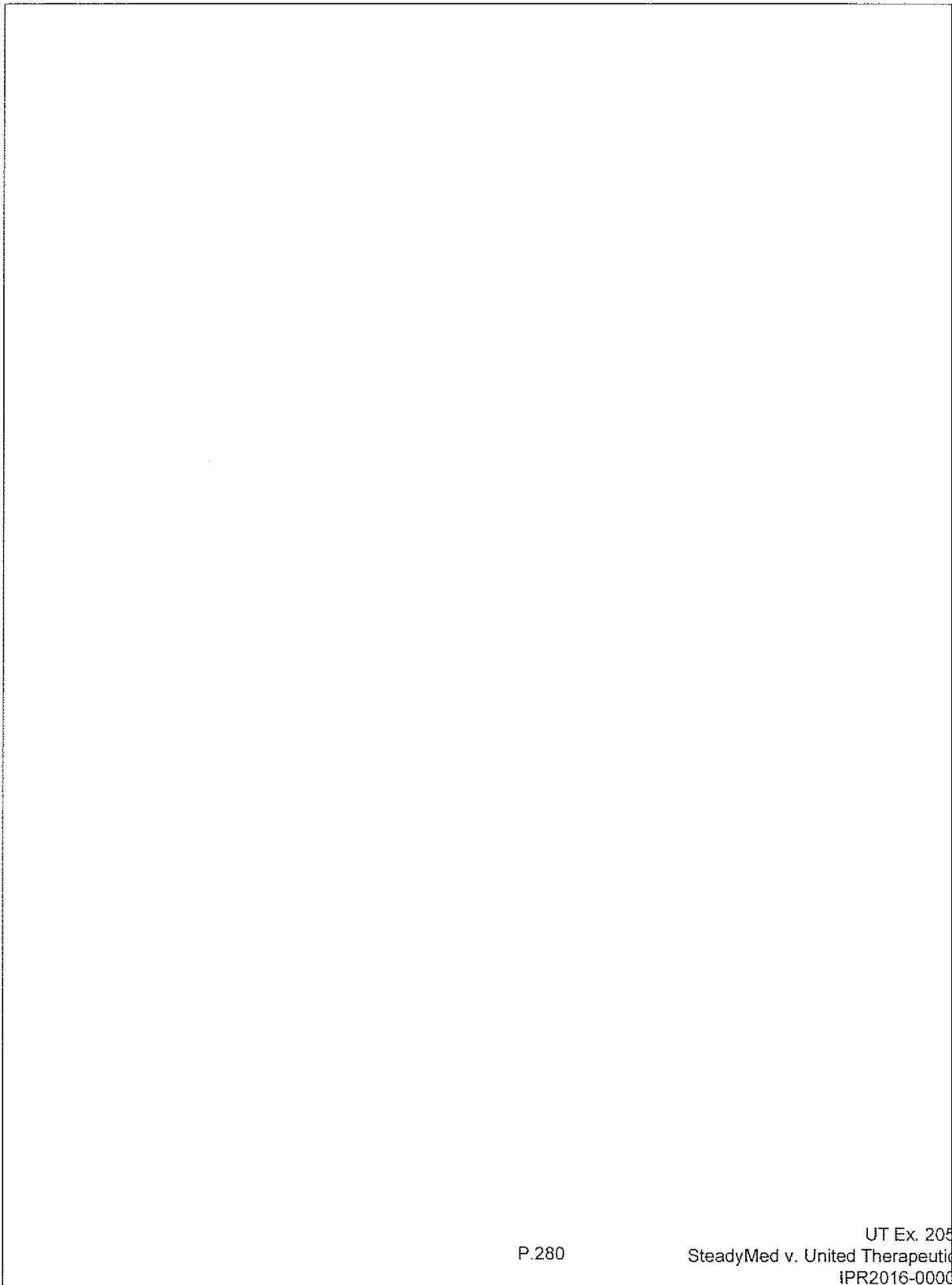
23

24

25 _____
HARRY ALAN PALTER
CSR No. 7708

P.279

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006



P.280

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., U.S. Legal Support Company (212) 557-5558
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2408 of 7113

Exhibits				
EX 0001 Robert Williams 082616 5:8 10:25 11:2	144:14,20 204:22 210:13	\$50,000 18:6 21:4,9, 11	0.5 213:12,13,14 0.6 215:6	
EX 0002 Robert Williams 082616 5:10 25:3,6 60:13 96:12 219:23 235:23	EX 0014 Robert Williams 082616 6:9 130:3,5,8,19 132:5 150:9 194:7	\$650 19:16 \$800,000 23:4,9	197:17 0000000 125:17 000001 90:17 00001 148:20 0003 148:22 01 198:16 251:15	
EX 0003 Robert Williams 082616 5:13 52:14,16 53:14 67:18 77:20 167:12 170:9 187:16 253:1 259:2	EX 0015 Robert Williams 082616 6:12 155:24 156:3	(125:14 125:15 26:8	
EX 0004 Robert Williams 082616 5:14 52:19,22,25 54:4,8 55:2 253:15 266:10	EX 0016 Robert Williams 082616 6:14 161:3,6 168:1 188:9 239:1 240:18 259:3 264:17	(1) 55:12,15 (12) 7:8,10 (a) 7:8,10 53:17,25 69:10,14 73:25 190:7,17 259:20,21 261:9 262:1,3,10 264:18 265:9,17	02 61:10 021272/S-010 6:10	
EX 0005 Robert Williams 082616 5:15,20 78:3,4,25 82:18	EX 0017 Robert Williams 082616 6:16 163:24 164:3	(b) 54:5 55:8 190:12, 17 262:7 263:1 264:4,18 265:9,17	78:24 88:22,23 90:11, 13,16 124:16,17 127:10,11,12 147:11,17,23 148:2, 17,18,23 197:21 198:15 201:9,22 202:1 212:13,24	
EX 0006 Robert Williams 082616 5:16 78:6,7,19	EX 0018 Robert Williams 082616 6:19 173:25 174:3 175:10 176:7	(c) 55:6 74:1 (d) 55:13,19 56:8,11 72:23 73:2,7,10 101:3 192:18,20,25 193:9	127:8,9 147:14, 16	
EX 0007 Robert Williams 082616 5:17 80:18,20 83:9 208:1	EX 0019 Robert Williams 082616 6:22 179:7,12,15 181:13, 18	(i) 189:22 190:4 260:21 261:1 262:1 264:20	07 201:4 202:3,9 08-957736 254:11	
EX 0008 Robert Williams 082616 5:19 82:16,19	EX 0020 Robert Williams 082616 7:1 190:21,25 200:15	(l) 189:18,19,20 190:1 260:20,21,25 261:25 262:17,25 264:2,13,16,20 265:3,10,17	1	
EX 0009 Robert Williams 082616 5:21 82:23,25 114:7	EX 0021 Robert Williams 082616 7:2 211:5,7	(l)(i) 261:20		
EX 0010 Robert Williams 082616 5:23 85:7,10,13 87:19 208:16,17 210:9	EX 0022 Robert Williams 082616 7:5 220:11,18 221:1	-		
EX 0011 Robert Williams 082616 6:1 102:24 103:3 107:15 145:8 252:22 254:14 257:23 264:17	EX 0023 Robert Williams 082616 7:8 245:4,8	-36 88:3		
EX 0012 Robert Williams 082616 6:3 108:4,7,9 239:4,13 240:5,12,18	EX 0024 Robert Williams 082616 7:10 245:11,13,14	0		
EX 0013 Robert Williams 082616 6:8 129:25 130:1	EX 0025 Robert Williams 082616 7:12 245:24 246:3,4	213:13 252:2 252:3 192:13 196:3 197:21	1,200 44:22 1-1/2 193:5 1.0 206:24 1.132 7:1 1.2 6:1 1.2.09 6:9 10 5:23 53:7 54:13 58:12 59:5,15,16 85:7,10,13 87:19 95:3 107:4,7 115:16,20 164:17 208:16,17 210:6,9 100 13:16 18:11	
	EX 0026 Robert Williams 082616 7:14 250:24 251:2 271:4, 10,16 272:10	252:5 252:5 0.2 191:17 192:10 215:4	48:23 85:25 86:14	
	\$	252:6 252:7		
	\$100,000 17:25			

P.281

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

21 139:10 142:19 162:24 168:25 186:21 206:19 207:2 212:8 100.0 142:16 234:24 100.1 216:18 100.3 216:19 100.4 216:25 100.5 216:25 1001 167:11 170:8 172:16 187:13,14, 15 1002 190:22 1003 52:20 1004 108:5 1005 160:25 161:4 167:25 188:8 238:25 1006 245:7 1007 245:9 150:17 151:18 103 6:1 99:15 101:7 104 169:1 170:20 171:5,22 107 169:1 108 6:3 10:18 52:7 10:25 52:10 11 5:8 6:1 30:20 78:23 84:10 102:24 103:3 107:15 145:8 252:22 254:14 257:23 264:17 267:1 11-B 189:15 260:13, 24 261:15,19 262:1 116 273:9 274:13 117 54:4,8 58:5 59:5 60:3 253:14 254:1,6 255:11 11:24 89:17 11:32 95:20 11:53 95:24 12 6:3 44:21 108:4, 7,9 167:15 170:11, 12 239:4,7,13 240:5,12,18 121 100:7 203:2 273:7,8 12235 8:10	129 4:12 12:03 103:9 12:05 103:12 12:38 128:10,11 13 6:8 30:18 123:21 129:25 130:1 144:14,20 204:22 210:13 235:24 13-316 30:17 130 6:8,9 14 6:9 53:8,15,24 130:3,5,8,19 132:5 150:9 194:7 143 165:18 15 6:12 10:6 53:11, 16,24 54:4 70:24 95:16 155:24 156:3 265:1 156 6:12 157 272:22 15th 22:20 16 6:14 10:6 54:4, 13,16 55:1,3,11,14, 19 56:3,9 58:1,6 67:19 68:23,25 69:2 70:6 74:12 161:3,6 168:1 188:9 212:4 214:2 239:1,7 240:18 259:3 264:17 161 6:14 164 6:16 17 6:16 10:6 53:20 57:9 163:24 164:3 175:12 1735 3:6 174 6:19 179 6:22 17th 26:11 18 6:19 173:25 174:3 175:10,11 176:7 19 6:22 79:21 107:19 179:7,12,15 181:13,18 212:10, 12 259:18 190 7:1 1902 123:22 1986 107:20,21,22 112:6	1995 156:2 1997 107:25 109:18 254:12,24 270:14, 25 1998 108:1 109:6 267:2 1999 109:6 267:2 1:34 129:2,5 125:14 61:20,22 62:16,21 76:19,24 77:12 125:10 126:20 127:7,19 143:15,23,24 258:8 26:1 1S 56:15,19 57:16 1st 266:21 <hr/> 2 <hr/> 2 4:3 5:10 25:3,6 60:13 95:23 96:12 133:20 135:1,7,13, 17 157:17 173:17 194:11 197:11 215:21 219:23 235:23 262:17 265:7 20 7:1 29:6 67:21 89:22 190:21,25 200:15 259:18 260:3 262:24 265:1 200 8:11 2000 269:8 20009 3:6 2002 266:21 267:1 2003 108:17 109:2 113:12,16 255:5 2004 108:14 113:13, 15 239:13 255:4 2005 239:10,11,21 240:3,10 241:3 243:4,12,16 244:14 272:18 2005/007081 6:15 2006 130:4,7 150:8 179:11 199:9 201:16 2009 130:10,20 20101 210:20	2014 23:5 31:20 2015 22:24 23:2 33:22 35:3 2016 5:4 8:2,12 22:17 20201 210:20 2028 220:13 2030 179:8 20302 210:20 20303 210:21 2033 219:13 2034 25:19 2036 79:18,22,25 80:15,19,23 81:11, 15,18,25 83:8 84:9 85:22 88:2 91:2 104:25 207:19 209:11 210:15 212:6 215:2,16 216:13 219:13 2044 25:19 2052 5:22,24 79:14 81:15,19,24 82:24 83:3 84:1 85:9 102:25 103:15,17 108:23 118:24 145:10 2052s 127:2,4 2053 79:21,25 80:11,15 81:15 87:25 91:3 211:6,9 212:11,12 213:11 215:16 216:7,13 2094 9:13 21 7:2 53:22 60:4 211:5,7 21-272 6:2 7:3 103:2 211 7:2 22 7:5 220:11,18 221:1 257:22,24,25 220 7:5 23 7:8 245:2,4,8,16, 18,20 24 7:10 60:4 119:13 245:11,12,13,14,16, 17,20 2435 156:18 2436 156:18 157:25 245 7:8,10 268:22, 24 269:1
--	---	--	---

246 7:12
24th 254:12
25 5:10 7:12 103:22
107:14 110:5
113:11 245:24
246:3,4 254:15
250 4:13
251 7:14
26 5:4 7:14 8:2,12
245:16 250:22,24
251:2 271:4,10,16
272:10
266 4:12
27 28:19,20 29:6
239:11
28 41:6
2:00 144:7
2:03 144:10
2:45 173:19
2:57 173:23
[REDACTED] 125:11 127:8
258:8
2nd 3:6 130:9,20

3

3 5:13 52:14,16
53:14 67:18 77:20
83:10,12 131:6,16
132:4 134:25 135:5
157:17 160:12
167:12 170:9
173:22 187:16
193:1 235:15 253:1
259:2 271:16,17
3.6 160:12
30 115:8 211:17
224:7 226:3
32 61:25
33 60:14 214:22
215:7
34 235:24
348 191:8 200:15
35 167:18
36 89:23
37 7:1
[REDACTED] 92:3
39 116:2
393 12:5,8 13:6,19
24:16,20 30:13 31:2

46:5 48:10,12 49:1,
8 50:22 51:9,13
53:14,16,18 54:6,
10,21 55:4,6 57:11
60:18,21 61:5 66:14
67:11,18 71:25
77:19,21 82:2,6
90:23 91:16,23
92:11 93:14,16,21
94:7 96:16,21 97:8
98:10 99:1,17 100:1
102:8,9,12,22
104:18 105:15,18,
25 106:17 112:25
115:5,14 116:3,9,24
117:6,13,14 118:13
119:18 121:3,10
124:14,15,20 125:1,
5 133:1 167:10
168:22 169:20
170:24 172:16
185:11 187:15,19
189:4 190:13 203:3
209:5 220:1,8
224:3,10 226:7,9
248:24,25 251:25
252:25 253:12
259:1,4,16 264:19
265:9 272:3 273:17

3:37 204:11
3:55 204:14
[REDACTED] 193:21 258:9

4

4 5:14 52:19,22,25
54:4,8 55:2 87:8,10
88:19 89:24 111:8,
9,11 112:1,2 235:20
253:15 266:10
40 20:7,14 167:21
188:13 189:13
259:9,10
42 167:22 188:10,12
189:13 190:18
259:8,10 260:10
264:16
42.53 5:9
42s 188:10
43 126:24 216:1,12,
20

44 80:5 87:6 88:6
46 107:2,7 122:24,
25 124:9 129:12
203:17 204:18
219:13 271:15
4:44 213:20
4:48 213:23

5

5 5:15,20 78:3,4,10,
25 82:18 86:2 91:5
189:8,12 195:25
212:7 214:3,13
216:7 256:7 259:22
260:4,14,22 261:10,
15 264:21,22
274:13
[REDACTED] 62:2
5-kilogram 70:24
50 18:11 26:1,6
48:23
52 5:13,14
53 170:13
55 88:10,13 216:24
217:4
56 95:8 122:6,15,21
5:16 235:17
5:24 235:21
5:42 249:18
5th 108:17
5th- 242:17,21
243:21

6

6 5:16 78:6,7,10,19
119:10,15,17,19
134:16,24 150:11
215:12,15,21
216:10,11 259:24
260:4 261:11,20,23
262:10,24 263:2,3
264:6,7,25
6,441,245 268:18
6,765,117 5:14
52:19
62 215:3 266:16,18
63 215:3 219:22
63-year-old 52:3

6:04 249:21
6:40 275:25 276:1
6th 34:2 63:22
6th-year 242:17,21
243:22

7

7 5:17 60:22 80:18,
20 83:9 96:22 208:1
7.21.03 7:4
[REDACTED] 193:24
258:10
[REDACTED] 193:24
258:10
7708 5:5
78 5:15,16

8

8 5:19 82:16,19
83:25 85:13 167:15
210:6
8,497,393 5:13
52:14
80 5:17
80s 110:25 111:3
82 5:19,21
83 190:11
85 5:23
86 109:2
87 161:12,15,19
88 25:17 161:19

9

9 4:12 5:21 53:6
54:13 58:12 59:4,5,
15 68:24 69:8,18,
22,23 70:2,9,18
72:18 74:1 82:23,25
83:25 84:2 85:13
114:7,10 176:7
189:4,8 190:7
259:17,20 262:2,7,
24 263:1 264:4,18
265:9,14,17
90 161:11,15
901 212:13

90s 37:12	A2 6:15	212:6	aka 6:15
92130 8:12	abandoned 254:12	add 87:10 88:21	Alan 5:5
94 251:1,6,20,24	Abbreviated 152:4	117:1 237:8 272:21	alkylating 190:6,17
9545 271:9	Absolutely 13:4	274:12	259:23 264:23
97 98:6,11	42:12 52:5 87:14	added 75:18 81:24,	alkylation 261:3,5
258:9	131:19	25 82:1 95:3	264:21
97J01 114:10	Absorbs 162:14	103:16,24 104:6,19	allowable 269:21
60:14 96:14	acceptable 94:6	106:6 113:22 143:9	allowed 51:13 238:9
97:14 150:16	accepted 255:21	148:23 270:6	alternatively 237:18
151:11,18	access 136:14	271:22 274:3	238:5
150:21	155:14 172:9	adding 68:25 104:22	Alto 37:5
151:4	accolades 44:12	addition 32:11	amateurs 173:8
98.4 83:19	accordance 9:11	88:13 90:3 98:15,16	amazing 100:12
99 91:9 207:3	accountant 22:19	158:1,14	ambient 183:23
99.0 46:8 50:15	accuracy 135:9	additional 41:23,25	amount 23:5 40:21
84:19 86:8 92:12	150:5	42:1,6 55:5 103:16	43:8 88:22 92:2
93:15 94:4 95:4	accurate 21:24 25:9	113:21 193:8	135:13 147:12
101:25 105:25	27:23 78:10 138:6	252:14 266:3	192:21 193:20
106:8 107:5 113:23	212:15 219:3	267:21 270:6	194:2,4
116:10	246:10	addressed 130:22	analyses 115:10
99.05 60:20 64:20,	accurately 106:21	addressing 186:12	analysis 6:12 64:25
21 65:8 96:18 100:1	accusatory 102:4	adds 49:5 68:18	80:23 83:6 91:5
101:8	acid 55:10 56:6	Adhiyaman 179:20,	99:23 100:11 102:5
99.1 122:22	57:23,25 62:8	21,24	103:17,25 109:25
99.5 48:12 50:3,17,	100:5,9,11,15	adjust 128:4,7	113:22 121:19
21 65:8 86:11,14	191:14,16,22 192:3,	administered 9:11	135:6,11 138:3,11,
98:13 212:8	7,10,16,25 193:22	adopt 156:23	22,23 139:11 140:8
46:6 48:11	196:11,18,21	adopted 237:23	154:9,20 155:6,25
50:3,15,16,22 65:23	197:18 200:22	advantage 71:16	163:5 186:13 203:2
66:9 67:6 86:6 91:4	201:6	74:17	204:19 207:17
92:12 93:16,22 94:5	acid-catalyzed	advantages 49:1,20	215:19 216:9 241:6
95:4 98:13 101:25	194:1	advise 154:24	Analyst 156:2
102:16 105:25	acidification 100:17	advised 243:12	analytical 58:22,24
106:8 107:4 113:23	198:17 199:24	affect 50:4 159:22	133:18 135:19,20,
115:5,20 116:11	acids 62:12	affirmative 162:5	22 136:8,10,17,19,
119:17,19 121:23	Acknowledgement	agent 259:23 264:23	21,23 137:12,14
122:7,8,16,17	123:24	agnostic 70:4	139:24 140:1
123:1,12 124:3,7,8	acronym 162:25	agree 8:16 71:5	analyzed 27:25
203:10,17 217:17	163:3 175:19,23	94:25 104:5 107:12	114:14,16
218:4 219:14,17	ACS 44:18	111:2 121:12	ancient 177:16
60:18 64:20	Act 152:5	160:15 164:23	and/or 225:11 257:7
96:16	action 255:17	165:5 179:5 183:9	ANDA 152:2,3,9,12
100:2,6 101:9	active 62:20 132:10,	198:13 199:6	153:10,15 154:3
67:4	14 152:25 154:9,20	206:16 218:3 219:2	174:8 178:3
94:11	155:5 195:10 266:1	231:2 236:12,25	ANDAS 6:19 174:1
9:30 8:2,12	active-retirement-	238:1,4 240:1 248:2	Anderson 184:14
	sort-of 38:3	agreed 82:11 90:6	anecdotal 184:23
A	actual 50:6 51:3	237:11 238:17	Annual 7:3
	59:10,23 61:3 88:24	Agreement 32:25	answering 263:22
a.m. 8:2,12 52:7,10	91:22 101:24	ahead 35:20 128:6	API 46:23,25 47:23
89:17 95:20,24	147:11 202:22	237:1	132:3,10,16 152:13,20,59
		P.284	SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics IPR2016-00006

195:9,10 196:4
apologies 253:14
apologize 122:24
144:3
Apotex 29:16,17,22
apparently 123:12
196:1 212:5 233:3
APPEARANCES 3:1
4:3
appeared 156:1
179:10
appears 84:14 85:15
125:10,11 130:8
199:6 218:6 251:14
append 158:21
appendices 27:12,
15 28:11 45:24,25
78:1,11
appendix 5:15,16,20
78:2,5,14,15 79:1
82:17 85:4 114:8
125:25 126:18
205:3 211:11
250:14,18,25 251:6,
13,19 252:9,10
254:18 273:6 274:4,
14
applicant 178:3
application 6:11
152:4 169:4 254:2,
6,11 255:12,24
266:20 267:8,10,16,
19,21 268:2,4
269:7,20 270:14
applications
253:19,20 254:5
268:10
applied 72:7 190:13
appointment 44:21
approach 142:19
appropriately 58:8
approval 154:3
174:21
approved 251:8
approximate 20:14
approximately
22:22 46:8 271:15
arbitrary 90:11,12
area 136:7,10
138:23 143:8
146:16 149:7

150:24 162:20,21
argumentative
274:9,16
Aristoff 95:9 113:1
arrow 188:23 189:2
art 40:12,13,14
48:11 59:7 70:22,25
73:20 75:3 101:9
108:10 121:24
123:2 125:21
168:23 200:3
221:24 224:18
225:12 227:7,23
229:13,21 230:23
234:13 236:1,6
239:18 240:3,9,18
241:3 242:1,10
244:11
article 6:4,22 7:5
108:6,10,13,19,23
109:22 123:22
155:24 163:20
166:19 167:1 179:8,
9,15,22,24 180:12,
22 181:23 183:14
188:2 219:19
220:14 222:12
241:23 255:4
articles 40:19,25
41:2 45:2 220:2,6,
20
ascertain 142:23
185:21
asks 17:12 178:3
aspect 97:14,16
106:2,4,9
aspects 98:22
assay 83:16,23
84:5,20 85:19 86:5
119:10 121:19
133:19,20 134:2,5,
16 135:2,6,11
138:11,22 150:12,
20,23 151:3 154:8,
14,20 155:5,10
207:14 216:18,24
218:4
assays 154:16
assemble 231:24
assembled 27:12,
15,19

assembling 26:25
Assembly 7:6
220:16
assigned 242:23
assigning 158:13
assume 42:5 154:15
197:2 243:1
assumes 16:16
assuming 183:3
241:5
assumption 139:23
Asymmetric 6:4
ate 129:16
atom 75:18 76:5
261:6
attached 41:1,2
45:18 79:19 164:5
174:6 220:11
attack 120:6
attorney 38:4,10
39:15
attorney-client
15:10
attorneys 63:5
audio 8:15
August 5:4 8:2,12
107:22
authenticity 150:4
author's 179:19
authors 164:10
auto-sampler
140:15
automatically 137:8
Avenue 3:6
average 46:6,7
48:18,20,22 50:23
60:18,19,21 61:2
65:22 81:10 84:18
85:17 86:3,6,14
91:3,4 93:15,16
96:16,17,21 99:25
100:1 102:11
103:25 104:15
106:15 107:3 117:5,
12,18,25 119:23,24
122:7,16 124:8
125:13 127:21
209:1,10 217:14,16
218:5 219:14
244:10 271:14

averaged 204:20
217:20
averages 118:22
251:17 271:13
avoid 73:21 87:18
awards 44:13,18
aware 15:12,14
24:23 62:21 157:19
163:10 195:15
252:16 253:17
270:4
awhile 13:12

B

B1 5:14
B2 5:13
bachelor's 237:19
238:3
back 12:22 19:21
42:10 47:23 52:9,12
60:3,12 95:24 96:4,
11 103:5,11 110:25
111:3 126:2 129:4,9
131:7 134:25 144:9
145:7 150:7 163:19
167:8 173:23
187:13 188:7
193:23 204:13,16
213:22 219:21
232:25 233:2
235:21,23 249:20
252:20 257:6
263:25 271:3
back-and-forth
26:25
bar 44:14,16 242:18
barely 127:19
base 55:9 57:6,17
262:10
based 45:25 70:17
113:20 138:6 157:8,
19 161:24 165:13
181:25 185:2,14
206:18 255:3 258:8
basic 71:13 200:4,5,
9 241:20
Basically 85:5
basis 136:10
batch 27:21 28:5,7,
10,14 81:1 88:25

92:21 106:17,18
112:22 114:25
115:1 117:4 122:1
125:11 146:23
148:14 150:19,20
151:2,4,7,10,12
153:22 188:5 203:9,
10,12 211:10 212:6
251:15 258:15
batches 27:25 48:23
65:14,16,22,23
81:20 82:2,4,6
90:23 91:2,16,17
94:7,23 95:1,3,6,8
99:23 100:2,7,8
102:7,8,9,10,16,20,
22 104:13,18,19
105:9,13,14 106:7,
13,14,16 107:3,4,24
115:9 116:22 121:2
122:6,21,24,25
124:14,25 125:4,14,
15 141:12,13 154:2
202:24 203:2
252:11,15 255:20
272:2,3,9,15,17,21
273:10,15,19,23
274:2,3
bathroom 95:17
begin 97:22 144:12
273:21
beginning 8:18 57:5
78:17 166:1
begins 95:22 97:21
114:9 131:17
133:14 170:10
173:21 235:19
behalf 8:21,25 9:3
29:15,21
belief 257:10
believed 236:5
bell 270:9
bench 187:25
6:6
189:9,16
194:18 195:6
264:21
bicyclic 246:17
big 63:17 207:21
213:3
bigger 215:10

biochemical 223:1
biological 47:1,6,16
62:21 66:20 221:16,
20 223:25
biologically 62:15,
20
biologist 62:22
biosynthesizes
221:11
biosynthetic 221:13
biotechnology
36:25
bit 49:23 64:1
137:24 161:8
244:22
blackboard 248:9
bladder 52:3
blah 234:16
Bloomberg 64:18
BO-1 114:19
Bobby 26:23 27:10
bolding 132:6
book 145:9 163:25
164:7
borrow 78:20
bottle 248:15
bottom 31:5 53:8
80:7 81:13 83:11,12
103:21 145:13
161:11,17 194:12
200:16 257:24
258:1
bottom-most 259:9
bounds 268:15
Boy 31:16
brackets 54:19
brand 153:1,12
brand-name 155:15
branded 153:8
break 52:4 95:13,17
96:6 103:6 127:23
138:21 173:16
204:17 213:17
235:14 249:14
briefly 29:9 63:14,18
bring 101:24
102:11,15,17 107:4
248:13,15 274:4
broad 223:21
broadly 222:13

broken 147:1
Brooklyn 64:16
brought 106:7
113:22 187:11
Bs 168:10
buggin' 22:19
built 148:22
bullet 194:12
bunch 29:24 38:21
127:6 177:14 196:9
buried 244:17
Byrn 6:17 164:1

C

C.F.R. 5:9 7:1
calculate 81:10,17
86:23 117:24
118:10 218:14
calculated 104:15
118:22 119:8
217:14,19 218:10
calculating 259:22
calculation 81:12
82:13 87:12 102:19
104:16,17,22 105:7
205:4 206:3 207:12
208:22,24 209:1,8,9
217:18,25 218:11
219:3
calculations 45:24
46:2 205:22 219:2
calibrate 143:23
California 8:1,11
9:12 36:2,6
call 56:25 76:16
86:20 123:21
179:21 232:4
234:17 263:10
called 24:1 43:16
75:10 77:23 79:14,
18 80:18 97:16
103:21 130:4 161:1,
11 167:14 168:8,11,
23 179:7 180:2
185:20,23 187:4
189:8 190:12,24
191:8 195:1 238:25
267:8,23 268:6
calling 84:20

calls 58:10 111:20
178:11 230:10,18
231:11
calorimetry 182:19
Camino 8:11
campus 44:21
Canada 29:16
candidate 43:17
capable 243:23
carbon 75:18 76:5
carbonate 261:1
carboxylate 262:20
265:5
carboxylic 55:10
62:8,12
Cardiovascular
130:23
care 158:4
career 136:20
137:19
carried 69:18 74:10
187:20 196:4,10
carry 69:14 72:22
73:2,4,7,10,25
carrying 193:8
case 11:18,20,24
12:2,8,13 13:7,19
14:2,12,24 15:5,15,
17,20 24:14,16,20
29:20 30:8,13,16
31:17 32:4 36:16
38:13 41:14 63:2,6,
9 85:15 96:7 102:25
108:5 111:3 117:19
125:7 138:24 153:8
161:4 179:8 183:5
185:21 199:20
201:23 211:6
216:15 224:21
228:13 250:1
258:16 264:24
cases 10:8,10 11:9,
12,17 16:7,23 17:20
19:9,18 24:9,13
29:12,15,24,25 30:5
31:3 40:22 43:18
127:19 153:10,15
catalogued 176:18
catch 116:24
caution 15:23

UT Ex. 2059

P.286

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

center 83:12 103:21 194:11	charts 105:7 121:16 206:12	chloroacetonitrile 260:25 261:6 264:23	187:18 196:20 224:10,11,15 225:10 226:7,8 228:5,17 259:17 268:4 270:15
centered 137:23	check 10:14 62:5 79:25 88:9 104:21 204:1 210:17,19 211:23 216:20 245:6	choice 157:7	clarification 232:23
Certificate 207:16 215:19 216:9	checked 46:3 79:8 104:16,17 211:19 219:1	Choksi 8:22 82:12	clarify 87:17 175:9
Certificates 80:23 204:19	checking 211:14,17 213:16 218:9 251:10	chop 121:15	cleaned 196:18 198:17 199:24 200:22
certified 9:5	chemical 76:22 164:20 180:2 221:13,20,25 222:9, 15,22,25 223:2,4,10 224:4,16,21 225:17, 22,25 226:3,10,11 231:18,23 232:3,11 233:9 234:1,11 235:1 243:8	chosen 27:25	clear 97:7 157:7 181:12 224:3 232:13
CH2 190:5 260:25	chemical-bond 221:23	chromatogram 149:6	clinical 188:5 222:7
chain 75:18	chemist 44:6,8,25 47:20 49:3 74:16 136:20 233:14	chromatographic 60:11	clinician 47:9
chair 263:5	chemistry 6:2,3,16, 20 7:5 28:25 29:8, 23 44:3 46:22 58:18 103:1 108:6 118:7 135:19,21,23 136:8, 24 137:12,14 163:25 188:1,16 219:19 220:15 223:20 231:21 234:20,23,24 237:3, 21 241:14,23	chromatography 49:2,4,9,16,20 51:10,13 58:14,15, 22 59:1,6,12,14,16 60:7,9 67:12 69:16, 19,23 70:3,4,7,10, 18 71:1,6,8,12,13, 16 72:2 73:3,8,13, 17,19,21 74:2,3,7, 11,14 94:8,11 99:5 121:6 136:1 142:18	closely 184:13 237:16
challenges 11:13 15:3	chemists 233:21 234:13 247:7,11 248:4,21	chromophore 139:19 140:7	CN 190:5 260:25
challenging 62:11	chemists' 247:21	cite 181:23	CO3 190:5
chance 129:11 131:24 205:24 206:1	cherry-pick 94:23 106:17	cited 41:15,16 45:9 156:10	code 9:12 77:1,3,6 146:22 194:21,25 195:2
change 25:22 48:13 50:23 53:15 65:8,9 66:2 75:17 76:4 105:10 106:23 115:3,12,14,17,22 118:11 120:13,14 121:9 132:3 214:5, 17 215:14,21 216:11,16,21 217:1, 6 237:22 272:6	cherry-picked 95:1 101:24 271:21 272:2	Civil 9:12	coffee 144:3
changed 65:7 76:4,7 214:3 237:4 252:2, 5,6	cherry-picking 124:24	CL 190:4 260:25	cofounder 36:25
Chapter 164:17	Chicago 132:17 133:6,9 194:16	claim 12:11,13,18 31:14 55:4,18 56:7, 10 57:5 58:10 67:19 68:6,9,13,15,18,23, 24,25 69:2,3,8,13, 18,22,23 70:2,6,9, 18 71:4,5,11,18 72:18 73:3 74:1,12, 19,24 75:5,10 189:4,8,12 190:7 222:14 225:1 226:15 227:14 228:7 229:17,21 230:16 253:18 259:16,20 262:2,7, 24 263:1 264:4,18 265:9,14,17 269:4	colleagues 234:10
characteristic 61:4 158:25 171:10,13 234:4 248:18		claimed 54:10 225:13 226:12 227:15 229:20	college 137:15
characteristics 120:4		claims 51:12,14,19 53:14,19 54:6 60:2, 3,6,9 67:25 74:10 P.287	Collins 37:22
characterization 5:17 44:11 161:9			Colorado 9:24 44:20 137:19
characterize 43:14 58:23 261:2 267:4 272:1			column 53:6,19,22 57:9 59:4 67:21 70:23,24 71:1 79:4, 7 89:3 114:11 123:23 125:17 150:14 167:15,16 170:11,12 206:25 252:1 260:3 262:24 265:1
characterized 77:17 91:11 185:19			column.4. 89:1
characterizes 165:8			columns 53:6 58:12 59:15 60:4 89:4 134:22 252:4 259:18
chart 5:19,21,23 82:16,23 83:21 109:18 114:14 124:15 126:21 147:17 219:9 250:25 251:6,19,23 255:2			combination 119:25
			Commenced 129:2
			comments 13:25
			commercial 102:10 121:4 132:16 141:13
			communication 40:4 UT Ex. 2059

communications 15:10 17:13,16 33:8	compounds 54:10, 22 55:3 71:17,24 72:1,14,16 73:17 74:19,24 75:5 77:21 90:10 139:18 140:6 156:23 164:19 189:3 262:3	consecutively 166:7	copy 14:23 25:9,11 144:15,16,18,21 152:7 204:23
community 44:4	comprising 13:17, 19 14:2,11	consequences 47:2,6	Core 7:6 220:16
companies 110:23 154:19 174:20	compromise 158:3	conservative 90:15, 24 124:16	corner 161:11
company 29:18 37:1,21 38:10 43:18,23 152:6 153:11 155:4 256:7	computer 21:25 126:2 149:7 205:1 208:8 217:3	conservatively 88:24	corporation 161:11 188:12,22 189:14 191:9 200:16
company's 155:15	concern 12:5 45:7	considered 41:8 170:20 171:22	Corp 30:4
compare 53:13 81:2 90:25 114:4,8 185:10 189:6 205:1	concerned 151:10 238:15	considers 237:2	Corporation 3:5 5:3 8:9 96:1
compared 106:13, 18 108:19 133:5 138:25	conclude 70:17 71:12 135:1	consistent 123:1 124:8 203:4 219:18	correct 10:2 26:12 49:22 53:1 54:1 68:1 72:25 73:14 74:2 75:22,25 77:10,13 80:12 81:3,15 84:11 85:4 88:3,8 89:4,11,20 100:5,16 104:16 108:1 110:2,6,25 111:4 113:23 123:18 124:5,9 130:11 133:3,10,11 134:10 135:10 139:8 143:5 158:11 171:6 175:13 177:22 180:13 185:15 188:5 191:4 192:9,18,19,22 200:14 204:2,7 205:4,23 206:6 207:4 208:23 209:10 210:6 214:4 215:15 216:17,21 217:22 218:5,14 219:10,12 220:4,22 221:17,21 231:5,19 239:14,25 242:2 246:13,19,24 250:14,17 251:10, 15,16,20 255:22 256:13 259:14,21, 24 260:1,5,7,12,14, 18 261:11 262:3,5, 11 263:3 264:8,11 267:15
comparing 122:17 150:25	concluded 276:1	consultant 257:7	corrected 250:24 251:5,11 271:5,9,17
comparison 82:3,7 104:20 120:18,19 203:22 272:5 274:14	conclusion 60:16 68:11 70:20 97:19, 24 131:17 132:6,9, 13 181:22,24 183:15,16,20 226:19 228:22 230:11,19 231:12 243:23 267:13 269:13	consulted 159:20	correction 78:16,19
comparisons 92:6	conclusions 97:25	consulting 174:9	corrections 7:14 26:13,14 217:25 272:7
compendium 176:17	conclusory 97:16	contact 55:8	correctly 56:25 60:23 119:5 132:19,20,59
compensation 35:24 37:8	conditions 6:24 159:9,14 165:15 182:3 183:17,21,23 187:6	contacted 43:16	
compiling 147:20	conduct 94:6	contained 26:17 162:12	
complaining 203:9	conducted 99:5	content 131:21	
completed 63:21	confidential 14:20 15:11 154:25	context 46:16,20,21 134:14 220:1 223:24 224:1,2 248:7,20,21	
completely 21:21 92:1 125:19,23 233:17 263:10 269:22	configurations 156:24	context-dependent 231:14	
complex 237:3	confirm 252:9 260:12 262:8 263:11	contexts 223:18,19 248:5,23	
complexity 58:20	confirmed 140:1 146:5 150:3	continuation 254:7, 8 266:13 267:23 269:7,10,15,18	
Complies 224:8	confuse 57:2	continuations 270:1,5	
component 141:15	confused 57:3 255:19,23	continues 35:18 167:22	
components 98:23 101:18	confusion 89:6	contract 110:8 172:4 256:11	
comport 258:13	Connecticut 3:6	contradiction 199:7	
compound 7:12 53:7,8,11 54:13,14 55:14,19 69:9 76:20 124:3 140:4 182:1 190:8,14 194:17 223:19 245:25 246:1,25 259:22,23 260:4,24 261:11,15, 19,20,23 262:1,7 266:1		contrast 162:3	
		contrasting 110:23	
		controlled 135:11	
		controls 6:2,20 103:1	
		conversion 53:24 54:4 194:18	
		copies 78:11 253:7	

133:21 158:9
166:10 170:22
194:19 196:6
207:13 217:6,15
218:11 225:14
258:11 262:9
263:12
correspond 206:5
correspondingly
238:6
corresponds 84:6
corroborate 139:17
corroborated
203:17
corroborates
203:15
cost 49:5 67:13
counsel 8:16 9:4
14:22 16:12 17:13
26:23 27:6,13,15
28:2 33:8 34:14
37:1,14,22 39:20,23
40:2,4 41:3 42:9,20
45:5,23 79:7 81:12
87:16 96:2,7 104:9,
14 118:15 119:22
126:3 129:22 146:4,
8 169:21 175:9
205:10 209:25
224:10,25 227:4
235:11 238:22
249:25 250:3,16
251:7 255:19
258:19 263:5
266:11 271:4
274:22
counsel's 82:8
counselor 9:19
16:20 39:13 40:5,6
46:1 144:3 200:20
count 10:7 79:12
couple 29:15 99:15
133:13 249:15
257:21 267:5
courses 136:25
137:9,10,18
court 9:5 129:23
263:24
covers 187:22
create 155:16
159:14 222:9
250:17

created 79:8 82:22
93:20 153:22
252:10
Cree 59:1
criticism 142:3,6,8
cross 273:12 274:8,
16
cross-check 27:22
215:10
cross-checked
80:25
crossed 26:3 78:24
crosstalk 16:19
23:15,22 93:1
crystal 6:22 157:1
159:19 160:7
162:12 168:19,20,
21,22,24 169:23
175:4 176:24
180:14,18,23 181:2,
14,20 182:7
crystal-form 162:18
crystal-lattice
156:24
crystalline 59:3
156:23
crystallization 6:23
51:11 72:8 91:25
125:19 159:7
183:17,21
crystallize 59:2
72:10 73:22 164:19
crystallizing 182:1
crystallographer
184:14
crystallography
136:3 184:13
crystals 159:9 180:2
181:2,13,18 182:10
183:5,22,23 184:10,
15
CSR 5:5
current 9:21 12:19
37:20
curve 138:23 146:16
149:8 150:24
curves 143:8 184:1
CV 43:21
Cyclization 6:5
Cymedex 43:16

D

D.C. 3:6 96:1
daily 136:10,14
dashed 56:22
data 27:21 28:5,7,
10,14 45:23 50:7,18
62:21 65:3,4,19
72:12,15,16 74:25
79:3,5 84:18 91:8
93:20 97:23 99:12
101:23 103:16
104:6,13 106:6
115:2 117:2,19
124:15 125:1 127:3
129:12 138:6
147:21 150:1
161:20,21 172:23,
25 184:7 195:24
200:8 203:15 205:2
211:10,19 219:1
254:2 255:12
271:12
data's 177:2
date 32:24 34:6
107:17,25 108:13,
15 109:2,7,8,9,11
130:21 254:10,22
255:4,5
dated 6:9 7:3
107:19,24 130:9,20
dates 107:15 113:20
254:17 255:11,13
266:24 267:2
David 7:1 190:24
day 263:9
days 182:1 184:16
dealing 29:7
deals 72:3
decent 180:3
decided 91:7
decimal 213:8
Declaration 5:10
7:1,14 11:24 12:4,
23 14:15,18,24
25:1,3,9,11,13
26:18,21 28:18 34:1
40:12,20 41:1,3,7,
17 45:9 47:8 49:12,
15 60:13,14 63:9,
13,19 21,22 78:1

79:19 92:15 93:5,11
96:12 105:24 116:8
138:9 139:7 142:1
156:11 179:16
181:25 190:24
191:4,22 195:1
196:19,25 197:12
202:4,17 205:2
219:21 220:12
221:6 224:6,7
235:23 236:18
245:21 251:7,20
deep 172:5
deeply 198:10
defendants 11:17
define 249:1
defined 56:21 58:7
249:4,8
defining 225:4
definition 146:11
225:16 230:4,8,12
231:3,4,7 236:14,15
237:14 267:15
269:15
definitions 56:24
defraction 171:16
degree 137:6,7,8
237:5,15,16,20
238:6
degrees 162:24
170:20 171:22
Deiafield 26:24
40:5,6
deleterious 47:1,5,
16 48:4 99:7
deliberately 91:12
273:16
depend 182:20
dependent 68:6,9,
13,23,24 159:8
165:14
depending 46:25
159:19 267:8
depends 182:4
223:24 224:1
242:14
depicted 265:1
depicts 260:3
deposed 10:1,4 12:1
deposition 5:8,20
8:6,10 10:13,25

11:1,5 12:4 25:3
35:19 39:11,21
40:10 52:13,18,24
55:2 63:16 78:2,6,
10,17 80:18 82:16,
18,23 83:9 85:7
89:16 95:19,23 96:7
102:24 108:4,11
116:15 126:10
129:25 130:3,8,18
150:8 155:24 161:3
163:24 167:11
168:1 170:8 173:18,
22,25 179:7,14
181:13,18 187:12,
16 188:9 190:21
191:3 194:7 200:15
204:22 208:1,15,16
211:5 219:23
220:11 221:1
235:16,20 236:7,16,
18,19,20,21,24
239:1,4,6,13 240:12
249:23 250:1 251:8
253:1 257:23 259:2,
3 260:11 266:9
275:22 276:1

depositions 10:18
11:8

describe 234:11
260:23 262:18

description 5:7 41:7
230:7

design 136:17

designate 157:7

designed 136:19

desirable 49:7

desired 62:10
135:13 233:22

desorbing 162:17

detail 80:22,25

detailed 59:11,24
98:23 110:12
112:22 241:6

details 59:9 112:18,
20

detect 135:16

detectable 127:17,
19 147:23 193:20

detected 90:10
148:2 196:2 197:18
201:5

detector 139:20

determined 149:23
206:19

determining 138:15
139:4

development 81:20
82:1,4,5,6 91:16,17
102:6,8,9,20 104:19
105:9,13,14 106:7,
13,14 115:9 116:22
121:2 124:14,25
125:4 136:17
252:21 255:20
266:25 272:2,3,9,15
273:10,14,19,22
274:2,3

deviation 117:21,22
119:11,16 204:20
217:14 218:10,15,
19,23

deviations 117:25
118:10,23 119:6

diagnostic 171:17

Diego 8:1,11 140:2

diethanolamine
72:19,24,25 99:20
160:15 161:10
167:19 168:21
170:19 171:1,21
177:22 191:10
192:12,17 193:9
194:3,22 195:6,16,
20 196:9,20 199:23
200:3,4,5,11,18,24
240:10 243:4

differ 44:9

differed 94:3,4

difference 47:17
48:10 49:22 50:2,15
60:25 61:2,18 62:15
66:5,14 67:13 84:1
93:13 98:4,18
99:11,16 120:20
251:12

differences 46:12
50:1 66:25 67:1,2
92:10 93:14 94:20
98:8,16,17 101:8
115:12 168:18
210:10 212:1
225:12 227:8,22
230:23 267:25

differential 182:19

differently 235:9,10

differs 262:1,25
264:3

difficult 222:5

dig 253:6

digits 213:8

dimer 47:21

dimers 75:14 193:24
194:2

dipyridamole 6:23
180:3,5 183:22

direction 117:14

disagree 132:21
133:23 164:24
165:3,6 183:11,12

disagreeing 94:1

disagreements
218:7

disappear 200:12

discovered 25:13

discovery 157:9,20

discrepancy 212:5

discuss 138:3
201:23

discussed 27:1 82:9
99:8 146:3 166:20,
23 191:6,9 206:9
230:5 245:21

discusses 157:6

discussing 247:3
259:13 270:16

discussion 13:5
156:19 161:9 247:4

discussions 249:24

disparage 44:24

dissolution 183:25

distinct 97:11
105:15 121:7 209:6
234:3

distinctly 117:7

distinguish 158:4

distinguished 9:24
44:6,10,12,19

distinguishes
222:20

distinguishing
98:25 99:1 222:1,23

distribution 51:3
66:18 91:22

District 15:4

division 130:23
267:9

divisional 254:7
267:16,19 268:2,6,
9,17

divisionals 267:24

DLA 8:20

Doctor 253:4

doctorate 238:10

document 6:9,14
25:10 53:23 55:21
56:13 58:3 59:19
83:10 84:24 85:7
89:22 101:1 102:2,
24 103:17,19,21
105:5 108:4 123:7
124:11 126:5 130:3
131:6,23,24 134:9
144:13 146:2 161:3,
12,14,22 164:17
174:7,12 178:21
179:3,7 181:6
185:17 188:13
191:2,7,8 193:13
201:1 202:20
203:20 207:7 210:1,
4,11,25 211:5
212:9,15 213:11
214:10 215:2,5
216:7 220:11
225:20 226:5 251:9,
13 256:5 257:22
258:25 259:9
263:12 264:25
265:7 266:25
270:20,25 271:1,24
272:24 273:3 274:7,
17

documented 131:25

documents 40:11,
19 41:14,15,18,19,
23 42:2 45:2 78:12
88:25 104:3 106:11
107:10 113:4,25
114:9 122:11 131:2,
4 146:4 150:6
169:22,25 176:1
187:2,4 195:3
196:24 197:25
198:24 199:11
202:6 204:23
208:16 246:12

P.290

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

258:15
dollars 18:22 19:5
dosage-form 176:10
double-check 215:2
doubt 218:22
dozen 43:17
draft 26:20,22,23
drafts 27:1
drag 91:8
draw 233:21
drawing 246:24
drawings 7:12
245:24 246:2,10
drive 6:8
driving 208:8
drop 91:19
drug 5:17 6:1,11
49:10 110:8,14
120:3 152:4 153:8
154:14 176:9,17,23
180:18,24 195:16
258:7
drug-substance
103:1
drugs 6:17 163:25
164:13 175:4
DSC 184:1
due 216:13 272:7
duly 9:11
duplicate 26:2,9
106:23

E

e-mail 26:25
e-mailed 129:22
earlier 34:7 89:9
99:8 147:3 191:6,9
203:8,16 210:5
247:2 250:12
253:19 254:16,25
255:24 257:21
259:8,14 260:11
earliest 109:1,2
254:10
early 16:1 29:16
33:1,21 37:12
113:16 124:25
267:7
earn 22:8
earned 23:2
easier 77:25 161:8
208:6
easily 34:22 113:16
easy 193:15 242:25
economical 94:16
Ecteinascidin
247:14,16
Ecteinascidin-743
233:16 234:15
247:18 248:11
Edition 6:17
effect 48:4 183:22
effects 47:16
EI 8:11
electronic 126:4,5
129:21 144:13,15
204:23 205:8 210:4,
10
electronically 84:17
118:15
eliminate 51:17,25
58:25 74:7 94:23
102:19,20 105:16
116:22 117:2,8
120:18 121:1
124:13 125:3
273:16,22 274:1
eliminated 121:6
193:22
eliminates 51:10
69:21
eliminating 49:6
81:19 124:25
elimination 49:2,9,
16,20 61:6 67:11
71:16 74:14
em 29:12 79:12
241:19
enables 51:17,24
enabling 72:5
enantiomer 92:2
141:16 193:21
260:13,22 261:23
262:23 263:2 264:6,
22,25 265:6
enantiomers 261:18
262:2
encompass 223:22,
25
end 84:15 147:24,25
153:16 241:9
ended 268:17
ends 95:18 173:17
235:15 275:21
engagement 43:19,
22
english 7:10 245:10
entail 60:10
enter 205:11
entered 89:16
entire 17:11 136:20
205:11 214:9
entirety 210:13
entitled 220:15
entity 223:1 235:5
entries 27:22 79:13,
18 115:17,20 206:5
entry 25:22 26:1,3,7,
10 84:10 106:23
114:18 126:23
207:5 209:14 212:4,
16 214:2,22 216:1,
24
enumerated 136:15
environmentally
94:17
environmentals
128:8
equal 89:20 140:12
equals 145:16
equation 223:8
equity 37:7
erring 148:19
error 25:17,21 87:22
138:3 250:14,17
272:7
errors 81:9 182:24
216:1,12
ESQ 3:5
essentially 147:18
established 139:24
ester 47:22 193:24
194:4 252:5 258:9
esters 75:14
estimated 88:23
90:16
Et-743 7:6 220:16
221:3,9 234:18
235:7,8
ethanol 194:2
ethanolamine 200:6
47:22 193:24
194:4 252:4 258:9
evaluating 225:1
evidence 93:7
exact 10:5 32:24
71:20 76:6 184:15
EXAMINATION 4:6,
10 9:16 129:7 250:9
266:6
examine 205:1
examined 9:13
examining 25:10
53:23 78:12 103:19
114:9 131:23
161:14,22 246:12
251:9
examples 181:12,17
exceedingly 49:3
Excel 119:1,3,9
129:13 213:7
217:21 218:15,19
exception 106:22
excerpt 163:24
190:21
exchange 37:6
202:23
exclude 105:10
excluding 118:24
121:20
exclusively 139:16
Excuse 16:20
executed 192:18,20
exhibit 5:8,10,13,14,
15,16,17,19,20,21,
22,23,24 6:1,3,8,9,
12,14,16,19,22 7:1,
2,5,8,10,12,14
10:25 11:2 25:3,6,
19,22,24 52:14,16,
19,20,22,25 53:14
54:4,8 55:2 60:13
67:18 77:20 78:3,4,
6,7,19,25 79:14,18,
22 80:18,19,20,23
81:11 82:16,18,19,
23,25 83:9 84:9
85:7,9,10,13,14
87:19,25 88:1 96:12
102:24,25 103:3,15

P.291

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

104:23 107:15
108:4,5,7,9,23
114:6,7 121:15
123:21 129:25
130:1,3,4,5,7,8,19
132:5 144:14,20
145:7,8,10 150:8,9
155:24 156:3
160:25 161:3,4,6
163:24 164:3
167:11,12,15,25
168:1 170:8,9
172:16 173:25
174:3 175:10,11
176:7 179:7,8,12,15
181:13,18 187:13,
14,15,16 188:8,9
190:21,22,23,25
194:6,7 199:9
200:15 204:22
205:8,12 206:5
207:19 208:1,16,17
209:16,19 210:9,13
211:5,6,7,9 212:6
213:11 219:23
220:11,13,18 221:1
235:23 238:25
239:1,4,13 240:5,
12,18 245:4,7,8,9,
11,13,14,24 246:3,4
247:13 250:24
251:2 252:22 253:1,
15 254:14 257:23
259:2,3,8 260:11
264:17 266:10
267:1 271:4,10,16,
21 272:10,11,18
exhibits 5:1 27:15
41:5 78:1,10 105:8
144:25 210:6
219:13 239:7 245:4,
20 250:13
existent 104:25
existing 132:17
133:5,8
exists 129:25
expect 35:24 75:12
242:22
expectation 72:9
expensive 49:4 99:4
222:5
experience 118:8
135:24 153:9
181:25 184:24
185:2 237:8,9,21
238:7
experimental 59:10,
11,23
experiments 65:17
expert 11:23 12:4
26:21 31:14 38:15
43:15,21 47:8 68:4
135:18 151:17,25
153:5 156:25
158:18 162:7,18
184:14 236:4
268:12
expertise 135:20,22
172:5
experts 43:13
explain 16:15 83:7
174:11
explained 89:5
147:9 148:8 249:6
explanation 145:16
explanatory 195:5
explicitly 225:13
exploring 120:11
expressed 49:11,14
extensive 135:24
extensively 136:21
extent 13:9 14:22
15:9,24 16:25 17:11
27:7 33:7 37:18
70:19
extraneous 46:24
87:18
extremely 135:15
eyes 80:24 107:20

F

face 131:13 253:11
266:18
facility 132:18
133:6,9 194:16
fact 43:12 72:22
73:18 89:2 93:22
100:14 115:4,14
122:7,19 139:16
151:9 162:16
178:11 184:7
192:15,24 196:16
factored 273:24
faculty 44:22
fair 18:12 25:9 46:9
54:11 59:16 68:19
70:10 71:6 76:12
80:15 90:24 91:13
102:6,13 104:20
135:7 136:8,18
139:1 151:20
163:18 168:7 180:7,
10,19,20 183:2
189:21 203:1 204:7
214:7,13 219:3
228:17 239:24
240:6,7,13 241:4
242:6,11 246:10
247:22 267:6
272:21 274:12,13
fairest 82:3,7
fairly 40:23 84:13
106:13,21 107:6
112:14 193:15
198:14 272:5
falls 135:12
familiar 40:23 63:8
156:5 157:9 163:7,
16 175:16,18 195:2
218:16 239:18
240:18
familiarize 131:20
family 72:8
fan 64:17
fancy 207:10
fast-talkers 64:14
faster 140:13
father 177:13
favor 78:18
favorite 244:8
FDA 6:19 130:9,20,
24 150:2 151:4,9,
16,25 153:5,23
155:11 174:1,17,18,
19,20 175:17,25
178:3,11 194:8
196:17 199:8
203:15
features 98:9
feel 88:11 161:21
204:25 246:6
field 237:16
fields 238:6
figure 140:20
198:10
figures 245:6
file 63:18 267:20,21
filed 31:20 34:1
253:19 254:11
266:21 268:2 269:8
270:5,14
filer 152:12
final 49:10 54:14,22,
24 55:3 97:19 196:4
201:6 234:15
find 28:17 43:22
91:7 95:6 185:1
217:10 239:4
242:23,25 252:12
274:19,21 275:8
fine 81:5 86:20
115:10,16 118:20
120:17 195:23
205:14
fingerprint 235:3
finish 209:19,21
finished 211:14
firm 8:23 36:13,21
38:22,25 39:1,8
43:16
First-year 242:15
fish 223:4,7,9,12
five-member 246:24
flask 248:15
Floor 3:6
focus 116:11 119:23
161:20
focused 94:18 195:5
Foley 9:3 38:25
follow 138:14
148:11 200:19
232:20 240:12,19
243:2 256:3
footnote 111:7,8,9,
11 112:1,2
forgot 255:23
form 14:10 32:15
55:9,10 73:20 126:5
129:13,21 157:16,
17 158:25 159:3
160:15 161:17,25
162:3,6 164:13
168:19,20,21,22,24
169:9,19,20 171:1

P.292

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

6,9,14 172:13 173:3
176:24 180:15,18
181:2 182:7 185:10
187:5 253:22 255:7
257:3 260:15 261:7
Formal 7:6 220:17
formality 9:20
formally 183:10
formation 72:7
221:23
formed 15:16
193:25 270:24
forming 73:15,24
131:3 132:1 134:10
199:20 268:21
forms 156:23 157:1
169:23 175:4
180:23 181:15,20
194:4
formula 56:7,14,19
57:22 58:1,7 69:10
218:11 259:22,23
260:22 261:10,11,
15 262:10 263:2,3
264:6,7
formulation 29:20,
24 30:23 195:14
formulations 29:23
Fort 37:21
fortunately 44:17
forward 196:10
found 26:15 45:12
81:9 214:22 216:1
244:12
foundation 24:22
48:15 61:12 76:1
199:25 253:23
257:4
founded 37:21
founder 257:8
fourth 252:1
framework 75:11
free 37:23 46:24
88:11 100:5,15
109:17 119:4
161:21 191:13,16,
22 192:2,7,10,16,25
196:11,17,21
204:25 246:6
Friday 5:4 8:2

front 103:15 203:22
204:21 239:7
252:24 263:13
270:20
fully 188:19
function 136:14
218:18
functional 66:25
67:2,13 225:11
227:8,22 230:23
262:20 265:4
functionally 229:13

G

gain 154:3
gave 50:14 105:25
148:18 178:21
230:7 271:4 274:22
Gazette 7:8,10
general 6:5 142:9
generally 68:2,12
154:5
generic 11:13 15:3
29:17 56:7 152:6
153:6,10 155:4
geometrical 246:20
get all 28:7
giant 145:9
give 10:21 13:2,13,
21 14:8,10 17:10
19:20 20:9 21:19
22:19 36:17 48:22
50:11 76:15 122:21,
25 126:2 178:12
207:24 209:21
236:16 253:4 265:4,
6
giving 219:24
glasses 208:7,8
goal 46:23 49:7
142:21
GOC 77:5
golf 36:2,6,7 38:6
96:9
good 8:5 9:18,19
43:21 44:25 76:15
127:24 203:3
Goodrich 8:25
goods 49:5 67:13

gotta 140:16
grad 241:18
graduate 136:24
137:1,5,10,17,20,25
242:1,8,15,17,22
243:12,22 244:7,12
grant 243:8
great 36:7 70:1
72:16
greater 171:5 202:2
group 56:20 139:24
262:20 265:4
grown 159:9,20
guess 41:4 47:24
64:12 72:4 76:16
82:12 114:1 166:18
177:23 202:13
241:5 242:14
250:21
guessing 202:12
guidance 6:19
173:25 174:16,18
176:8
guidances 175:17

H

H-10036 251:15
habit 64:5 183:22
half 23:14 43:17
hand 250:20,23
handed 245:15
handle 147:21
handled 147:15
148:3
hands 136:22
happen 64:9
happened 32:9
38:17 185:4,5
happening 264:20
happy 270:22
hard 111:7
harmful 46:18,19,20
Harry 5:5 9:5
Hasper 4:13 8:24
12:14 13:8,20 14:3,
6,25 15:8,21 16:9,
15,24 17:5,9,21
18:1,7,13,18,24
19:6,19 20:2,8,15,
20 21:2,6,15 22:2,
10,15,25 23:6,12,21
24:22 27:4,7 32:17
33:5,13,19 34:8,13,
19,25 35:4,13 36:14
37:17 39:13 46:1
47:7 48:7,15 50:5,
25 55:20 56:12 58:2
59:18 61:12 62:17
65:10,25 66:3,6
67:7 68:10 69:1
70:19 74:20 75:7
76:1,13 87:16 88:2,
4 100:20,25 101:14
102:1 103:4 104:2
105:1,4 106:10
107:9 108:24
111:20 112:4,16
113:3,24 116:16
117:16 118:17
119:20 120:21
122:10,20 123:4,6
124:10 126:3,9,14
128:3,6 130:13
141:8 144:11,19,24
145:3 148:5,12
151:14,23 152:15
153:2,13 154:4,11,
22 155:8,17 157:11,
22 158:15,23 159:4,
17 160:19 163:13
165:1,11 166:17
172:2,18 173:10
174:24 175:1,5,9,13
176:2 178:8,14,23
179:2 181:5 182:16
185:16 186:10,19
193:12 196:23
197:7,24 198:7,19,
23 199:10,25
200:25 202:5,19
203:19 205:5,15
207:23 209:25
210:8 214:8 225:19
226:4,18 227:2,18
228:10,18 229:2,9,
25 230:10,18 231:6,
11 232:5,22 238:22
242:3,12 243:5,14
244:5,15 245:15
250:10,23 251:3
252:19 253:6,9,10,
24 255:9 256:2,17
257:9,17 258:2,3

260:2,8,19 261:8,14 262:6,14 263:7,16, 19,24 264:12 265:24 267:12 269:12 271:23 272:23 273:2,11 274:6,15,23 275:1, 14,18 Hatch-waxman 152:5 hate 64:17 head 12:16 19:23 45:22 146:5 163:1 164:15 177:1 256:25 head-hunting 43:15 headed 258:4 hear 14:4 34:25 236:24 268:5 heard 126:16 157:3 223:11 230:20 268:1,10 heating 182:20 height 146:15 hesitant 13:12 Hey 104:22 169:8 hiding 203:5 high 88:24 90:16,18 99:9 148:19 high-quality 132:16 higher 60:22 96:22 115:15 117:12,15 236:5,9 237:6 238:2 highlighted 84:1 85:14 87:20,25 highlighting 83:3 87:21 114:6 highly 142:13 159:7 160:8 hired 32:22 Historically 194:16 history 190:23 249:8,9 253:17 hit 44:14,15 Hmm-hmm 30:2 80:9 83:14 85:20 86:9 96:5 104:11 141:2 162:15 170:14 184:9 189:11 197:16 225:3 227:25	237:17 Hmmm 49:13 89:8 137:3 homologous 76:16 hoops 174:20 hopes 58:25 Hospira 29:21 host 221:11 hotels 96:9 hour 19:16 52:2 173:15 hourly 19:15 35:23 hours 16:6,22 19:18 20:1,7,14 39:25 housekeeping 129:19 HPLC 83:5,16 84:5, 20 85:18 86:5 91:5 119:10 121:19 134:2,5,17 135:2,6, 11,15 136:1 137:20, 22,25 138:1,3,6,10, 17,22 139:17,19 140:8,13,24 143:1 150:12,20 151:3 154:8,20 155:5 191:21 218:4 HPLCS 150:23 huge 249:10 hundred 17:4 18:17, 21 19:5,17 43:9 hundreds 71:21,23, 25 Huntington 64:15 hydrate 160:17 162:1 hydrates 160:4 hydrolysis 262:19 265:4 hydrolyzable 47:22 hydrolyzed 48:2 hydrolyzing 190:12, 17 262:9 hydroscopic 162:13 hydroxide 265:3 hydroxyl 56:20 hypothetical 50:8 61:14,16 65:11 67:8 201:20	I ICH 175:18,25 196:2 197:20 201:10,20, 22 idea 17:2 20:5 23:11,16,18 35:10 82:8,10 155:20,21 157:21 179:18 185:14 202:21 identical 78:14,15 79:23 80:1 144:20, 23 228:12,15 identification 196:3 197:20,22 201:21 identified 99:22 143:14 145:22 146:22 166:13,15 identifies 165:9 179:1 identify 8:17 168:16 identifying 170:25 186:9,17 187:1 ii 189:23 262:25 264:3 265:3 illustrating 180:11 image 189:3,12,16 265:14,22 imagine 201:19 immediately 126:6 implied 84:20 86:17, 18 206:12,17 207:2, 9 212:8 important 49:4,10 51:24 60:25 61:1,8, 11 72:5 74:17 97:4, 6,13,25 98:13,14, 20,25 99:10 101:6, 17,21,22 116:8 117:2,3 120:10,11 141:11 142:12 150:5 221:3 importantly 69:20 importing 104:12 improve 102:21 improved 125:2,8 impurities 5:19 46:17,24 47:1,5,15, 17,19,22 48:1,10 49:22 50:3,20 51:3	61:8,10,20 66:11,19 75:14,24 76:6,17 77:16,20 82:17 87:1,2,7 88:17 89:3, 11,12,13 91:5,23 92:1 94:20 98:23 99:11 101:18 117:9 119:13 120:9 125:16,20 135:16 138:13,18 140:4,6 141:14,15,21 146:25 148:15,16 191:17,20 193:4,19, 23 196:2,4,9,18,20 197:1,5,13 198:15 199:22 200:6,9,17, 21,23,24 201:3,6,9, 11,16,17,18,25 202:8,18 208:20,22 209:5 234:4,22,25 235:2,10 247:24 248:18 252:1 258:10,21,22 impurity 46:11,12 47:21 49:24 50:7 61:4,19 62:11 65:3, 5 66:8,13,25 67:4 74:18,23 75:12 76:11,21 86:17,18 88:22 91:19 92:6 93:24 97:9,24 98:2, 5,9,10,16 105:17 115:13,21,23 117:6 118:12 120:1,8,20 121:7 125:10 132:16 143:11 193:10 206:12 207:2 219:5,10 in-house 172:4,6 inaccurate 13:2 20:10 inadvertently 26:2,9 inappropriately 263:10 include 28:14 51:19 69:9 70:2 71:6,13 73:3 105:9 109:25 117:21 137:22 225:11 237:19 238:3 included 28:11 56:6, 9,14 58:1 70:18 79:18 91:3 102:6,8 2059
--	--	---	---

19 109:17 125:5
146:12 149:12
188:4 200:17
254:18 272:4
includes 70:9 72:19
100:8 133:1 145:25
including 5:22,24
17:13 41:15 82:24
121:22 136:22
152:10 164:21
176:23 254:19
271:20
Inclusion 159:21
income 17:18
Incomplete 65:10
67:8
increase 64:21
increased 192:22
increases 193:10
incredibly 51:11
99:13 193:18
independent 68:6,
13,15,18 137:18
INDEX 4:1,6 5:1
indexed 176:18
indicating 34:3 90:3
114:7 208:13
212:14,15,21
215:13 272:13
indication 162:11
indiscernible 16:19
23:15 93:1
individual 99:11
101:18 141:14
148:15 158:25
182:21 202:24
208:20,21 209:4
237:19
industrial 139:22
industry 6:19 174:1,
17 237:9
infallible 186:2
inferior 105:12
240:24,25 241:4
information 6:21
15:11,25 17:1,12
27:8 37:19 40:24
41:23,25 42:2,6
59:21 71:24 116:15
144:22 154:25
162:15 169:8,13,16
170:4 185:20 187:7
255:10 273:14
274:22
informed 70:23
224:10,25
infrared 135:25
ingredient 132:11,
14 153:1 154:10,21
155:5 195:11
inherent 142:25
initial 133:17 142:25
initially 265:5
injection 6:1 7:3
102:25
inseparable 120:2
inside 61:3 202:22
234:19
insignificant 67:15
insist 126:14 140:19
instruct 16:24 33:6
35:15 37:17
instructed 227:3
251:7
instructing 17:7
instruction 17:10
instrument 138:4
182:21
instrumentation
136:11
instruments 136:18,
20,22
Intellectual 6:14
inter 24:1,4
interest 138:12,17
140:25
interested 38:10
interesting 38:6
240:14
interject 144:12
intermediate 58:21
194:17,21
intermediates 59:2
234:7
International 179:10
interrupt 95:10
interruption 263:21
intimately 163:9
Intramolecular 6:4
introduce 144:15
introduced 87:19
144:14,20 250:13
introduction 144:13
invalidate 228:7,16
229:17,21 230:15
invalidated 226:16
227:14
invalidity 12:8
invention 74:7,10
268:3,9 269:22
investigate 113:6
186:25
investigation
275:12,16
investigational
195:13
invisible 139:19
invoice 20:25 21:4
invoiced 20:18
invoices 18:4 19:22
20:11,22 21:8,14
34:22,24 38:16
involve 11:10 24:16
30:13 270:1
involved 15:2 24:19,
21 31:2 152:10
227:6
involves 99:4 262:2
involving 11:13 15:6
24:20 32:15
IPR 12:19 19:25
20:1 32:2 34:7
35:25
irregular 144:14
isolate 222:6
isolated 58:21
isolation 119:25
isomer 265:13
isomers 246:21
issue 13:18,25
14:13 52:15 70:16
71:9 141:11 159:15,
21 170:4 182:7
issues 12:12,19
15:19 27:2 29:8
49:6 217:24

J

January 130:9,20
239:11
P.295

japanese 7:8 245:5,
18
Jersey 11:12 15:4
jive 94:6
JOC 123:13
joined 8:22
Joseph 6:18 164:1
journal 6:3 7:5
108:6,16 179:10
188:1 219:19
220:15 241:14,15,
23 244:17
July 34:2 63:22
107:21 109:2
266:21
jump 174:20
June 108:17

K

K2 190:5
Katherine 8:24 14:5
26:24 27:10
Katherine's 27:3
Kawakami 7:9,11,12
244:23 245:1,5,10,
20,25 246:7,11,16,
21,25
kind 36:24 37:7,8
76:21 146:22
200:21 268:2
kinds 28:25 199:22
200:17 222:2
223:22
kit 221:9,11
knew 169:12
knowledge 47:15
256:11 266:12
275:10
KOHCH3OH 190:11
Kory 3:10 8:13

L

L1 56:23
lab 172:5 234:2,4
248:14
label 97:18
Laboratories 5:17
15:6

laboratory 136:13 201:9,22 219:7,14 226:16 228:6
187:25 223:2 236:5,9 237:6 229:20 232:10
233:14,16 238:13,16 242:9,16 233:7 235:9,10
Lack 253:22 257:3 **levels** 135:16 196:2 245:24 247:12,14,
laid 80:24 201:20 17 248:14 255:3,14,
language 86:19 **life** 208:6 21,25 270:4
175:3 **lifetime** 44:20 **Maebius** 9:2 39:3,10
Lardner 9:3 38:25 **limit** 196:3 197:20, 22 201:21 **Maebius's** 39:8
large 58:25 188:5 **limited** 165:13 **Magellan** 5:17 91:2
large-scale 94:14 **linear** 90:2 93:21
larger 21:4,8 141:7 **list** 28:20 29:2,11,25 135:25
late 33:1,18,22 35:3 41:4,9,10 196:19 254:19,20,23 255:1
lattice 160:7 200:17,23 271:8 **lots** 40:11 71:19
Laughter 36:3 80:10 89:3 212:13 85:14 103:24
275:20 **listed** 30:5 31:15 107:16,19 108:19,
law 8:23 36:13,21 80:10 89:3 212:13 22 109:6,16,24
226:17 227:17 254:10,20 255:2,11 110:5,25 111:13,17
228:5 258:21 112:6,13,21,23,25
lawyer 68:20 70:12 **listen** 228:2 229:18 114:22 126:21
226:20,23,24 **listened** 263:8 132:10,13,16
228:21 267:14 **listing** 211:10 159:10,20 182:4
lays 59:13 **lists** 29:5 30:3 32:5 254:18 255:1,13,14,
leading 252:17 254:4 25 **low** 196:2 201:20
256:14 257:12 238:16 201:20
258:17 259:25 **lower** 90:19 91:8 238:16
260:6,16 261:4,12 135:16 188:12,21 **loss** 162:10,24
262:4,12 263:4,10, 189:13 191:8 **lost** 10:7 23:22 57:7
17 264:10 265:19 **LRX97J01** 109:18 232:7
learned 180:21 **LRX99801** 114:16 **lot** 19:9 42:24,25
leave 270:9 **lucky** 38:9 64:16 48:16 54:22 84:8
leaving 92:1 **lunch** 126:9 127:24 109:18 114:4,5
led 266:20 129:9,11,16 144:4 131:4 135:20 137:9
left 95:11 252:2 **luncheon** 128:11 145:11 152:2
leg 120:13,17 **LLP** 8:21 **LRX97J01** 109:18 166:19 184:12
legal 8:14 37:7 **lodge** 205:7 254:19 **LRX99801** 114:16 188:10 212:4,13,17
68:11 70:20 224:17 **logic** 71:13 **low** 196:2 201:20 254:19,20,23 255:1
226:19 228:22 **long** 37:9 39:23 **loss** 162:10,24 **lots** 40:11 71:19
230:3,8,11,19 **longer** 64:22 76:5 238:16 85:14 103:24
231:3,7,11 267:12 **looked** 13:12 42:20 62:24 63:2 91:15,17 107:16,19 108:19,
269:12,15 100:10 101:17 111:18,19 112:6,14, 22 109:6,16,24
legitimate 223:15 **longer** 64:22 76:5 110:5,25 111:13,17
lesser 238:5 **longer** 64:22 76:5 112:6,13,21,23,25 114:22 126:21
letter 130:8,19 **longer** 64:22 76:5 114:22 126:21 132:10,13,16
131:9,18 188:23 105:7 131:4 139:7 159:10,20 182:4
189:2 190:4 194:7, 145:8 161:14 254:18 255:1,13,14,
9,11 175:25 177:7,16,17, 187:6 192:17,25 25 **low** 196:2 201:20
letterhead 130:22 25 199:19 203:15 238:16 201:20 238:16
level 66:5 67:4,5 219:1 234:9 268:23, 238:16 201:20 238:16
116:3,9 120:9 219:1 234:9 268:23, 238:16 201:20 238:16
122:16 137:17 219:1 234:9 268:23, 238:16 201:20 238:16
193:4,10 198:15,16 219:1 234:9 268:23, 238:16 201:20 238:16

M

M1 56:23
made 7:12 26:22 55:3 76:21 78:16
90:14 98:5 99:23 109:18 110:1,10,25
111:18,19 112:6,14, 21,25 113:19 120:3
121:20 122:1 154:1 165:19 168:18
169:9 180:6 181:3, 18 186:8,16,18,25
187:6 192:17,25 203:3 210:3 216:16
217:11,25 219:15
P.296

255:13
marine 221:2,8,9
222:1,4,21 233:15
mark 10:24 25:2
77:25 78:2,5 80:17
82:15,21,22 85:6
102:23 108:3
127:22 129:18,20,
24 130:2 155:23
161:2 163:23
173:24 179:6
190:20 207:22
211:4 220:10 245:1,
3,23
marked 5:7 11:2
25:6 52:13,16,18,22
78:4,7 80:20 82:19,
25 83:3 85:10 103:3
108:7 130:1,5 156:3
161:6 164:3 174:3
179:12 190:25
204:22 210:5 211:7
220:18 245:8,14
246:4 250:24 251:2
252:21,25 253:15
markedly 97:8
Markush 56:6
mass 136:1 137:20
massive 40:23
master 63:18
master's 137:2,4,6,8
237:5,15 238:3
material 13:12 46:25
50:20 59:1 65:15,16
67:3,5 117:6 142:14
162:4 262:22 270:6,
13,17
materialized 38:14
43:19
materials 41:16 51:5
234:6
math 87:17
matter 8:7 20:19
26:17 31:9,10,13,
15,20,21 32:2,6,12,
23 33:4 34:24 36:24
38:16 48:25 66:11
67:15 94:22 96:8
105:18 117:1
142:10,17 230:22
matters 21:20,21
22:1,7,9 23:3 28:21
29:1,4,7,10 31:24
32:14 36:12,20,22,
23 37:15 38:21
66:21
matured 254:6
max 124:23
Maya 8:22
Mayor 64:18
meaning 13:6,18
14:1,11 45:18
219:24 247:3 249:5
means 40:3 70:9
132:10 135:10
163:2 180:14 207:5
267:11 268:15
meant 270:6
measure 138:11
142:22 151:3
measurement
182:25
measurements
143:1 154:2
measures 149:7
measuring 138:12
143:3,8 148:25
155:4
media 95:18,22
173:17,21 235:12,
15,19 275:23
medicinal 237:21
medium 183:21
meet 39:10,23
152:24 153:6
242:18
meeting 40:1
meetings 39:20 40:3
meets 151:11
153:11
melting 158:2,4,13,
21 159:2,7,22
164:21 165:8 166:8,
13,25 170:18 171:1,
4,8,20 176:24
178:5,10,20,25
182:3,6,12,17,19
183:7,25 184:17
185:15
melts 169:1
memorized 62:1
memory 29:12
131:10 257:19
mention 77:20
202:16
mentioned 51:10
167:6 201:24
met 39:4,7
metes 268:14
methanol 265:3
method 54:11 90:24
114:24 115:4 118:5
119:9 121:21 126:1
133:18 240:5,11
243:11
methods 84:19
139:25 241:4
██████████ 47:22 258:9
261:7
metric 163:5
microbial 221:10
microcide 37:3,14
middle 25:18 194:13
259:11
mind 32:20 131:21,
22 163:21 202:22
minimum 162:10,24
242:18
minor 25:16
minus 86:21 119:17,
19 135:7,13 207:2
minutes 95:11,16
211:17 235:11,13
249:15
mirror 189:2,12,16
265:13,22
mirror-image 190:7,
13
mischaracterizes
55:20 56:12 58:2
59:19 100:25 102:1,
5 104:2 105:4
106:10 107:9 113:3,
25 120:21 122:11
123:6 124:10 179:3
181:5 185:16
186:11,19 193:12
196:23 197:24
198:19,23 199:10
200:25 202:5,19
203:19 205:5
225:19 226:4
230:19 232:5,22
242:3,12 255:8
257:13 271:23,24
P.297
272:23 273:2,3
274:6,7,16,17
mischaracterizing
196:13
misinterpret 142:4
missed 241:22
missing 208:19
misspoke 80:3
191:25
misspoken 55:17
mistake 186:9,16,
18,25
mistakes 25:12,15,
16 211:25
misunderstood
142:2 238:18
MIT 137:7
mixed 140:21
mixture 141:25
modest 43:8
modification 6:22
183:23
moisture 161:20
molecular 58:6
62:13 75:11 76:7
223:1 235:4 248:7,
19
molecule 62:10 76:8
160:6,9 221:12
222:6,9 231:24
233:17,23 234:14
molecules 76:10
157:1 160:5,10
200:12 220:9
231:21
moment 251:5
money 243:9
monograph 177:18
months 34:7,12,18
Moriarty 46:7 48:11,
13 50:21 52:19 53:1
54:5,11,15 55:1
59:13 60:6,19
65:13,16,22,23
66:15 82:5 91:12,17
92:11 93:13,14,15,
21 96:17 97:10
99:1,3,17,23,24
102:7 103:25
105:11,24 106:18
108:5,10,13,23
Ex. 2059

109:22 111:4 113:1,
9,12,19 115:4,15
116:2,4,9 117:5,12,
15 121:5,10,24
122:1,17 123:2,17
124:21 125:13,25
127:19 133:9 188:1
203:9,11 219:15,18
239:5,12,19,22
240:5,12,15,19,25
241:4 242:24 243:2,
19,24 244:4,12
246:6 255:3,4,15,21
256:1,23 257:7,10,
22 266:10,20
270:15 271:1,15,17
Moriarty's 60:22
77:5 96:22 116:23
122:18 257:1
morning 8:5 9:18,19
250:19
move 56:2 161:16
177:15
mumble 209:12
Mumbling 209:11

N

N.W. 3:6
named 157:16
165:20 166:25
167:4
names 11:16 195:5
naming 157:10
158:12
narrows 68:14
national 44:12,18
natural 221:2,12
222:7 233:15
nature 127:23
NDA 6:2,9 7:2,3
103:2
necessarily 70:12
76:3 160:1 179:4
182:8 224:16
234:22 238:4
265:20
needed 48:1 243:15
net 147:12
network 43:12

news 268:8
nice 44:25 105:14
nitrite 69:11,15
261:7 262:19 265:4
NMR 135:24 137:20
138:7 139:18
140:16
noise 149:11,13
Nonbiologically
266:1
noncovalently
160:6
nonreporting 201:9
nonsensical 69:25
nonsuperimposable
265:13,21
normal 218:20
note 251:22,24
noted 250:12 259:8
notes 256:7
Nothing's 32:9
notice 5:8 11:1,5
111:6 117:24
121:18,22,24
126:22 197:19
noticed 87:20
nuclear 135:25
number 10:5 41:14
43:5 48:12 56:5
61:7 64:21 65:6,7,
24 71:20 77:1,3,7
81:1 83:16 84:13
85:3 88:22 89:20
91:8 95:4 105:23
106:23 107:4 122:8,
17 123:3,15,17
124:7,14 125:3
146:22 147:5 149:9
160:5 180:2 196:1
198:15 202:9 204:2,
7 207:15,25 212:20
213:8 214:17
215:11,14 237:7
238:23 252:2 254:4
257:25 259:10
269:23 274:4
275:23
numbered 166:7
257:24
numbering 157:8
165:23 259:10

numbers 22:20
31:17 61:3 85:21
87:11 88:21 90:2
93:22 102:11
104:23 114:5
124:13 134:20
145:12 147:4
151:21 160:8
216:13 219:20
numeral 158:3,14
numerical 272:6
numerous 185:5

O

oath 9:11
obfuscate 104:13
objection 12:14
13:8,20 14:3,6 15:8,
21 16:9,18,24 17:5,
9,21 18:1,7,13,18,
24 19:6,19 20:2,8,
15,20 21:2,6,15
22:2,10,15,25 23:6,
12,23 24:22 32:17
33:5,13,19 34:8,13,
19 35:4,13 36:14
37:17 47:7 48:7,15
50:5,25 55:20 56:12
58:2 59:18 61:12
62:17 65:10,25
66:3,6 67:7 68:10
69:1 70:19 74:20
75:7 76:1,13 87:18
100:20,25 101:14
102:1 104:2 105:1,4
106:10 107:9
108:24 111:20
112:4,16 113:3,24
116:16 117:16
119:20 120:21
122:10,20 123:4,6
124:10 130:13
141:8 144:12 145:4
148:5,12 151:14,23
152:15 153:2,13
154:4,11,22 155:8,
17 157:11,22
158:15,23 159:4,17
160:19 163:13
165:1,11 166:17
172:2,18 173:10
174:24 175:5 176:2

178:8,14,23 179:2
181:5 182:16
185:16 186:10,19
193:12 196:23
197:7,24 198:7,19,
23 199:10,25
200:25 202:5,19
203:19 205:5,7,9,11
210:13 214:9
225:19 226:4,18
227:18 228:18
229:2,9,25 230:10,
18 231:6 232:5,22
242:3,12 243:5,14
244:5,15 252:17
253:22 255:7,16
256:14 257:3,12
258:17 259:25
260:6,15 261:4,12
262:4,12 263:4
264:9 265:19
267:12 269:12
271:23 272:23
273:2,11 274:6,15,
23 275:14
objections 16:14
35:17 227:2 228:10
263:11 275:1
obliterated 125:23
obliterates 125:20
obnoxious 73:17
obscure 244:17
October 109:18
156:2 254:12,24
off-center 258:1
offer 41:24
offering 42:5
office 37:5 92:9,14,
19 93:8,12 94:3
97:1 202:16,23
270:10
oil 223:13
older 106:6 113:1
omission 251:14
one's 107:21 148:2
ongoing 11:21 32:9
open 210:25 259:7,
16
operate 50:19 217:3
operationally 47:25
opine 12:7,10

UT Ex. 2059

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

opinion 14:10 48:14
49:11,14,21 50:4,
12,14,16,23 53:4
64:23 65:9 66:2,21
97:5,13 98:14
101:23 105:10,22
106:1,2,3,4,9 115:3,
18 116:1,12,14
119:24 120:7,10,12,
14,17,19 122:4
131:3 132:1 134:10
173:4,5 180:1
182:15 183:14
184:25 185:8,13
199:14,16,18,20
209:5 219:24
235:25 237:12,22
240:24 264:13,15
268:21 270:24
opinions 14:1 15:16
26:16 41:24 42:5
46:5
opportunity 36:1
optical 265:13
optimal 55:14
59:14 72:23
optionally 55:9
58:17
options 243:7
oral 32:15 176:9
195:13,16
order 114:21 154:2
157:9,20 161:8
166:7 192:6
ordinary 75:2 236:1,
6 237:18 239:18
240:2,8,17 241:2,6,
25 242:10,17
244:11 247:21
249:5
organic 6:3,13 7:5
44:3,6,7 58:18
108:6 118:6 155:25
157:1 188:1 219:19
220:15 231:20
237:21 241:14,23
organization 6:14
176:18,19
original 123:22
161:12 188:13
207:16 212:15
245:4
originally 64:11
Orrin 184:14
outcome 135:12
outliers 107:7
overlap 12:20,21
owner 3:3 5:11 9:3
25:5 96:2
oxygen 261:6

P

P-h-a-r-e-s 161:5
P.43 145:12
P.M. 103:9,12
128:10,11 129:2,5
144:7,10 173:19,23
204:11,14 213:20,
23 235:17,21
249:18,21 275:25
276:1
pages 54:13 59:4,15
99:15 145:12
257:21
pagination 161:13
paid 22:6
pair 7:12 245:24
Palo 37:5
Palter 5:5 9:6
paper 77:5 113:12,
14 122:2 123:13
203:12 234:10,14
241:13 243:20,24
244:4,13
papers 40:18 42:20,
21,25 43:5,9 45:6,7,
12,17 184:23,25
185:7 186:18 231:4
235:6 247:13,23
paragraph 25:17
28:19,20 41:6
60:14,16 96:14
97:14,22 98:1,6,11
99:15 101:7 131:17
132:5 133:14
161:15 165:18
167:17 170:9,11
189:19 194:15
219:22 224:7,24
226:3 235:24 251:1,
6,20,24
paragraph's 226:2
20,22,25 269:1,6
270:7
paragraphs 133:13
167:17
parameter 68:16
parameters 140:3
part 51:24 63:17
105:22 120:8 138:2
185:6 189:23 254:8
269:7,11,15,18
270:2,5
partes 24:2,4
parties 31:11
parts 110:21 189:20
267:23
passes 151:4
past 174:7 176:1
patches 272:4
patent 3:3 5:11,13,
14 7:8,10 9:3 10:8
12:5,8 23:3 24:16,
21 25:4 28:21,25
30:14,23 31:3 37:1,
13,22 46:6,7 48:10,
11,13 49:19 51:13,
17 52:14,15,19,20
53:1,14,16,18 54:5,
6,9,10,21 55:2,4
58:5 59:5 60:3,6,18,
21 61:5 67:18,25
68:4 69:20 70:11
71:15,25 72:6,13
77:19,21 92:9,13,18
93:8,12,14,16 94:3
96:2,16,21 97:1,8
98:10 99:18 100:2
101:9 115:5 116:3,
10 119:18 167:8,9,
10,16 168:15,22
169:4,10,20 170:7,
24 172:16 187:15,
19 189:4 190:13
202:16,23 220:1,8
224:3,11 225:1
226:7,9,11,12 227:9
229:11 230:24
237:3 248:25 249:2
251:25 252:25
253:12,14,18 254:1,
5,7 255:11 259:1,16
261:9 263:1 264:5,
17,18,19 265:10,18
266:10,12,21
267:20 268:12,18,
P.299
patent's 225:25
patentable 227:23
patented 46:13
patents 40:11 66:23
67:23 227:5 253:18
254:5 269:24
pattern 171:16
180:10,14 181:14,
19 182:11 183:6
184:11,16
patterns 183:25
184:4,8
pause 64:1 78:13
209:15,24 211:2,13
Pauson-khand 6:4
paying 36:10
peak 138:11,17
140:24 141:7,20
143:23 146:15
148:22
peaks 138:18 143:8
145:17,21,22
146:13,21 149:4,10
pen 78:19,20
pending 15:4
Pentacyclic 7:6
220:16
people 169:5 171:24
173:2,7 185:23
186:1 241:11 242:2
percent 13:16 46:6,
8 60:18,20,22 61:10
66:9 89:24 91:4,5
94:11 96:16,22
100:1,6 115:5
122:22 123:12
124:3 133:20 135:1,
7,13,17 142:16,19
148:17,20 150:16,
17,21 151:4,11,18
168:25 186:21
190:11 191:17
192:10,13 193:1,5
196:3 197:17 201:4
202:9 203:17
206:24 212:13
215:4 219:14
234:24
percentage 47:14

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

percentages 92:6 125:2	pharmacist 177:14	164:21 182:12,18	179:6,13 181:9
perfectly 118:20	Pharmacopeia 176:14,15,16	183:25 184:17	182:23 185:22
perform 69:14 99:7	phenolic 261:6	185:15	186:14,23 190:20
performed 55:18 100:18 101:3 262:21	phenomenon 157:4	Pollack 4:12 8:20	191:1 193:16 197:3, 10 198:3,12,21
performing 261:25	phone 43:20 87:13, 15	9:17 10:24 11:3	199:3,15 200:13
permit 205:10	phrase 30:20 206:17	12:17 13:14,23	201:7 202:10 203:7, 24 204:15 205:14,
person 59:7 70:22 73:19 75:2,3 125:21	224:14,17 225:23	14:9,22 15:1,13	18 207:22,24 208:4, 14 209:17 210:7,16
200:2 221:24	230:8 235:7	16:3,10,13,17,21	211:4,8 213:18,24
224:18 235:25	phrased 104:5	17:3,7,12,15,17,24	214:1,11,12 220:10, 19 225:21 226:13, 21 227:11,24
237:18 239:17	physical 158:25	18:5,10,16,20 19:2, 11,24 20:4,12,17,23	228:14,19 229:5,15
240:2,4,8,17 241:2, 5,25 242:10 244:11	164:20 171:10	21:3,7,18 22:4,13,	230:2,14 231:1,9,15
personal 184:23	physically 97:11	24:24 25:2,7 27:11	232:9 233:1,19
pertinence 191:24	pick 61:19 67:18	32:19 33:10,15,24	235:13,22 238:24
petition 5:12 25:5	83:25 192:6	34:11,16,23 35:1,7, 16,22 36:4,19 37:24	239:2 242:5,20
petitioner 8:22	picked 81:9 243:19	47:3,11 48:8,19	243:10,17 244:9,19
Petitioner's 5:8 10:25 11:5	picture 106:20,22	50:9 51:6 52:5,11, 17,23 55:23 56:17	245:3,9,12,17,19
Pfeiffer 6:18 164:1	110:22 118:12	58:4 60:1 61:15	246:3,5 249:22
Ph.d. 4:8,11 5:2,9,11	pieces 91:8 110:23	62:23 64:4,10 65:20	250:5,13 252:17
8:7 9:10 11:6 25:4	Piper 8:21	66:1,4,16 67:16	253:4,8,22 254:16, 25 255:7,16 256:14
95:19,23 137:7	PKA 62:12	68:17 69:5 71:3	257:3,12 258:17
173:18,22 235:16, 20 237:4,10,15	place 8:10,15 73:21	75:1,20 76:9,23	259:14,25 260:6,15
242:19 275:22	89:21 166:14	77:24 78:5,8 80:17, 21 82:20 83:1 85:11	261:4,12 262:4,12
Ph.d.s 244:3	177:15 205:3 213:9	87:23 88:3,7 89:18	263:4,14,17 264:9
Phares 6:15 99:17	248:25	93:4 95:12,15 96:3	265:19 266:3,7
160:17 161:5 168:1, 4,15,23 169:1,3,9, 19 172:12 185:10	places 71:15 105:23	100:21 101:4,20	267:17 269:16
187:7 188:7 190:18	247:23	102:14,23 103:13	272:8,25 273:4,25
238:21,24 239:9,17	plain 249:5	104:8 105:2,21	274:11,20,24 275:3, 17
240:3,10,14,22	planet 142:15	107:1,13 108:3,8	polymorph 158:5, 18,22 159:19 162:6
259:2,4,7 260:10	play 36:1 119:4	109:4 111:23 112:9, 19 113:7 114:3	163:12 165:8,10
262:17 264:17,18, 24 265:7,11,18	playing 36:6 38:6	116:19 117:20	166:13 167:18,24, 25 168:6,8,10,14
pharmaceutical	plug 56:25	118:19,21 120:5,24	170:20 171:22
6:19 29:17 132:11, 14 152:25 154:9,21	plural 197:13	122:14,23 123:10	176:12 178:4,13
155:5 174:2,19,23	point 10:18 16:8	124:18 126:7,12,16, 17 127:25 129:8,24	179:1 185:10,14,19, 24
195:10 237:9	43:7 49:3 64:19,22	130:2,6,17 141:18	polymorphism 6:20
pharmaceuticals	87:24 98:6 101:8,21	144:5,11,17,22	174:2,23 176:1
37:3	116:8 142:5 158:2, 4,13,22 159:2	145:1,6 148:9 149:1	polymorphs 6:13
Pharmaceutics	165:8,22 166:9,14, 25 170:19 171:1,4, 9,21 176:24 178:5, 10,20,25 182:3,6	151:19 152:1,19	156:1,20,21,22
179:11	183:7 185:9 194:13	153:3,21 154:7,17	157:7,10,16 158:12
Pharmacia 111:14	202:3 211:20,23	155:2,12,19,23	159:15 163:8
112:6	219:1 247:24 256:3	156:4 157:14,23	164:17,19 165:19, 23 166:6,24 176:8
	271:15 274:9	158:19 159:1,13,23	186:9,17 187:1,5
	pointed 184:3 218:1	160:22 161:2,7	poorer 102:10
	points 101:23	163:17,23 164:4	BT Ex. 2059
	103:16 106:6	165:4,16 166:21	SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
	129:12 159:7	172:8,21 173:11,24	IPR2016-00006
		174:4 175:2,7,15	
		176:5 178:9,17,24	

portion 137:4 246:17	prime 76:19	19 115:14 117:5,12, 14,15 118:7,13 121:5,10,11 132:15, 17,25 133:1,4,6,10 139:22 195:8 198:18 219:15 224:20,21 225:25 226:3,11 227:15,21 228:6,16 229:12,21, 22 230:4,9,17,24 235:3 247:11,19,25 252:1 255:3,15 256:1 262:17 266:25 270:15 271:1 272:4 273:18, 20	230:4,8,9,15,16,22 231:8,10,17,18,22, 23,25 232:1,2,4,10, 12 233:8,11,15 234:2,3,12,15,18 235:7,8 247:3,7,11, 12,14,17,22 248:1, 4,9,14,21,23 249:1, 8 261:7 262:10 265:16,21,23
POSA 238:5	principal 62:20	product's 225:2	product's 225:2
position 9:22	printed 144:16,18, 21	product' 225:2 233:12	product-by-process 66:23 224:11,15 225:10 226:8,15 227:5,9,13 228:5,7 229:11,17 230:16
possibly 158:3 173:16 243:25 244:1	printing 87:21	production 195:9	production 195:9
posthumous 144:12	printout 208:3,9 213:9	products 54:22,25 56:10 130:23 176:10 222:13 223:23,25 228:8,12, 15	products 54:22,25 56:10 130:23 176:10 222:13 223:23,25 228:8,12, 15
potassium 261:1 262:20 265:3,5	printouts 210:4	professor 9:24 44:19	professor 9:24 44:19
potential 43:17	prior 40:1,11,13,14 48:11 70:25 89:4 101:9 108:10 121:24 123:2 168:23 225:12 227:7,23 229:13,21 230:15,23 268:4,10 269:7	profile 46:12 74:19, 23 75:4 93:25 97:9, 24 98:2,6,10,16 115:13,23 116:2 120:1,8,20 219:5,10	profile 46:12 74:19, 23 75:4 93:25 97:9, 24 98:2,6,10,16 115:13,23 116:2 120:1,8,20 219:5,10
practical 94:15 237:20	prior-art 97:10,11	profiles 46:14 49:24 50:7 61:4 65:4,5 66:13,25 75:12 76:11 91:19 105:17 117:7 118:12 121:7 125:10 127:20	profiles 46:14 49:24 50:7 61:4 65:4,5 66:13,25 75:12 76:11 91:19 105:17 117:7 118:12 121:7 125:10 127:20
practice 51:14	priority 253:18 255:10	prominently 74:13	prominently 74:13
preceding 269:20	privilege 13:10 15:8, 22 18:25 23:23 32:17 33:5	prong 120:9	prong 120:9
predicted 125:22	privileged 15:24 17:1,5,12 19:7 27:8 33:7 34:8,13,19 35:4,13,16 36:14 37:19 154:25	pronounce 179:19 180:4	pronounce 179:19 180:4
prefer 86:11	privy 110:12	pronunciation 180:3	pronunciation 180:3
preferable 139:14	problem 101:23 144:5 149:11	properties 164:21, 22	properties 164:21, 22
preference 138:10 140:11 141:5,11	Procedure 9:12	property 6:14 66:20 171:11,13,14	property 6:14 66:20 171:11,13,14
preferred 245:25	procedures 59:11, 23 149:15	proposal 166:24	proposal 166:24
Prejudicial 17:22 18:2,8,14,19	proceeding 24:1 41:24 45:4,20 52:15,21 53:4 93:8 97:2 160:14 185:6 245:7	proposed 153:17,18 158:12	proposed 153:17,18 158:12
prelaunch 153:16	process 28:24 29:7, 22 30:23 46:22 47:20 49:2,3,8 50:21,22 51:4,8,9, 23,24 54:14,15 61:6 66:15,24 67:11 69:9,21 70:25 74:16 82:2,5 90:23 91:12, 23 92:11 93:22 97:8,10 98:10 99:24 102:7,8,12 104:1 105:12,16,24,25 106:19 111:4 112:15,25 113:1,9,	proposing 166:12 222:8 UT Ex. 2059	proposing 166:12 222:8 UT Ex. 2059
preparation 39:12, 14,21 49:9 63:15 191:3			
prepare 39:11 40:9 140:17 251:8			
prepared 115:3 208:20			
preparing 191:4			
present 8:17 75:17 77:21 193:19			
presented 104:24 191:11 199:8 200:23 203:11			
presenting 199:8			
president 37:21			
prestigious 241:16			
presume 155:9			
pretty 184:13			
previous 42:10 175:11 254:5 256:20			
previously 152:18 204:21 205:7 210:3 250:16 252:21,25 253:15 256:4			
primarily 27:9			

prosecution 190:23
249:7,9
Prostacyclins 6:6
proteinate 200:10
protocols 139:24
148:24
provide 14:1 45:8
82:13 117:5,11,12,
15 118:14 126:7
144:17 153:23
187:7
provided 27:21
41:3,10,23 42:1,19
45:3,5,19,23 144:21
210:5,11
providing 202:17
provisional 253:20
public 151:7,13,22
publication 255:4
259:3
publications 42:17
45:11,14
published 43:4
59:23 77:9 108:19
109:22 113:15
239:10,13,17,20
pull 42:16 210:24
238:20 266:9
pure 46:23 51:11
58:23 72:1 90:20
91:4 100:13 134:2
141:14 142:16,21
193:19 209:6
234:24
purifier 100:14 117:6
124:17,19 196:21
purification 55:7
69:16 71:1
purified 140:21
142:14 234:15
purify 72:10 73:17,
18 94:9
purifying 69:9
purities 5:19 82:16
121:16
purity 46:6,8,11
60:18,19,21 61:2
66:5,9,12,18 67:4,5
72:13 75:4 81:11
83:23 84:21 86:20,
23 90:19 91:22
92:11 93:24 94:22
96:16,17,21 98:1,
17,22,24 99:9,17,
22,25 100:1 101:8,
17,22,24 102:12,21
103:25 106:7 107:3
115:5,15 116:1,3,9,
23,24 117:13,15
119:18,23,24,25
120:18,19 121:2
122:16 124:2 133:5
138:15 139:4,11
142:23 150:20
151:10 152:12,24
153:11 154:1,9
155:4,10 176:23
204:19 206:17,18
207:9,14 209:2,10
212:8 216:18,25
219:3,4,7,14
purity-level 121:8
purpose 73:24 74:6
225:5
purposes 58:24
Pursuant 5:9
put 83:22 88:23
91:18 103:14
113:15 118:9
124:16 127:9 171:8
202:2 204:5,21
223:13 258:24
272:12 273:15
puts 174:19 176:22
putting 90:8,18
PXRD 172:13,15,20
173:4 180:10,14
181:3,14,19 182:11
183:6
PXRDS 171:25

Q

qualified 38:10
quality 133:4
qualms 218:7
quantities 222:6
quantity 50:2
question 14:7 36:17
42:11 53:24,25 54:3
61:14,16 73:4,6,9
87:17 101:10,12
102:4 104:5 108:20
109:15 115:7 116:4
122:12 138:14,20
148:8 149:21 150:4
171:7 176:12 181:7
201:12 228:2,4
229:6,18 232:13,16,
19,25 233:2,7 242:7
244:20 263:20,23
264:2
question's 66:8
questioning 17:11
205:12 214:10
questions 16:16
27:14 38:24 192:4
204:3 250:6 263:8,
18 266:4 275:17
quick 52:4
quickly 163:19
quoted 181:24
184:2 221:6
quotes 225:2,7

R

R1 54:18 56:4
R7 56:23
Ralph 6:17 164:1
randomly 81:9
range 160:11 164:20
ranges 159:22
182:20
rare 73:18
rarely 118:8
rate 19:15 35:23
182:20 183:4,25
ray 136:2 171:16
react 261:19
reactant 231:22
reacting 260:21
reaction 59:9,14,22
187:20,22,25
221:20 222:10,15
223:10 224:16
225:17,23 231:18
232:3,11 233:9
248:9 262:18
reactions 221:14,
22,25 222:25 223:2,
4 224:4,21 226:10
231:22,24 233:18
234:1,5,21
reactive 55:10
read 60:23 63:13,20
69:6 70:13 71:7
97:6 98:7 111:7,11
131:18 132:19
133:20 134:12
158:9 161:21,22,24
164:7,13 166:5,10,
19 170:15,22
183:18 187:3
194:19 196:6
225:14 232:24
233:1,6 236:8,21
237:1,24 241:13
258:11 262:8
263:12,25 264:1
reading 80:8 111:16
134:25 158:7
195:18 198:14
240:3 259:21 262:9
reads 56:25 58:6
221:1
real 8:11 195:5
real-world 70:24
248:15,20
reality 60:10 120:3
realtime 103:5
reason 10:20 73:19
88:20 132:21
133:23 164:24
165:2,6 168:12
182:14 218:22
reasonable 68:22
72:9 82:11 134:7
200:2
recall 12:15,24,25
13:5,22 14:16,17
17:23 19:22 21:1,17
23:7 27:10 31:1,24
32:9,24 33:9,16,25
34:2,21 35:6,9,21
38:16 40:15 45:2
62:1 77:14,18 79:20
80:2 93:17 147:6
153:15 155:1 156:7
160:20 174:10
177:1,5 195:8
236:13 244:23
247:4 249:4,9,11,12
255:5,6 256:24
257:16,20
received 17:18
108:15 170:1

P.302

UT Ex. 2069
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-0006

recent 31:22	23 169:3,19 172:12	Relevance 12:14	250:14 251:1,14
recently 44:19 63:14	188:8,13 190:18	13:8 17:21 18:1,7,	252:21 254:19
268:24	238:21,25 239:5,9,	13,18,24 19:6 22:2,	reported 121:24
recess 128:11	12,17,19,22 240:3,	10 108:25 112:4	122:18 123:2
recipe 59:24	15,19,22 242:24	154:12,23 158:16	145:17,21 146:13,
recited 264:16	243:2 244:23 245:1,	166:17 176:2	15 147:22 173:3
recognize 99:10	5,10,21,25 246:7,8	relevant 109:11,13,	205:2
156:14 162:18	265:11	14 270:14,17	reporter 9:5 64:1,6,9
recollection 14:14	references 240:22	reliable 140:2	69:4 103:7 129:23
29:13 195:19	referred 57:16 76:24	relied 40:19 103:17	175:12 204:9
257:14	146:4 163:4 167:25	131:3 179:15 209:4	208:12 209:12
record 8:6,16 9:21	201:16 202:3	211:10	233:6 245:2,11
21:24 52:6,8,10	223:12	relies 136:10	250:22 263:24
81:1 95:21,24	referring 56:15 57:4	rely 120:19 139:16	264:1 275:19
103:7,8,10,12	85:22 100:4 108:11	208:21 215:19	reporting 148:3
111:12 123:20	123:9,15 134:1,13	220:21,25	reports 38:15
128:7,9 129:5,25	197:2,8 212:20	relying 48:12 221:5	123:18 219:18
130:4 144:6,8,10	221:7 224:16	remaining 211:3	represent 125:6
145:2 148:17 166:5	272:10,16,18	remember 10:15	166:22 174:5
170:15 173:19,20,	refers 36:15 53:16	11:16 19:8,13 21:25	representation
23 204:9,10,12,14	124:2 134:19 135:2	31:17 32:10 33:14,	177:24 210:3
210:2 211:16 212:6	167:18 201:14,15	21,23 34:9,15 37:9,	representative
213:19,21,23 229:4	reflect 211:16 219:5	13 39:16 41:5 82:9	122:5,8,19 202:25
233:6 235:17,18,21,	271:17	131:11,14 132:2	203:10,13
25 249:17,19,21	reflected 94:21	146:2,5 147:4 163:1	represented 93:12
251:12 264:1	215:1	175:19,20,23 177:8,	202:25 203:14
275:24	reflux 190:11	11 194:24 247:8	255:20
recorded 84:13	refresh 14:14	249:10 256:19,21	repurify 94:9
119:6	131:10 195:19	257:5,6 268:22	request 17:14
recording 8:15	regard 66:20 99:19	269:2,3,5	34:23,25 232:23
records 31:18 92:21	230:21	remind 238:22	requested 28:2
95:7 112:23 117:4	reiterate 214:8	Remodulin 6:10 7:3	require 59:12,16
146:24 148:14	related 5:19 66:9	11:14 15:3	60:7 68:19
258:15	82:17 84:21 85:25	remove 62:11 106:8	required 262:3
recover 47:25	86:13,21,25 88:18	removed 85:9,14	265:14
recross 266:8	89:10,23 90:9 91:6,	87:20 200:9 206:8	requirement 71:8
recrystallize 142:18	21 138:13 139:8	removes 91:25	requires 259:21
194:3	141:3,6 143:4	removing 120:13	261:9 262:9
recrystallized	145:16,24 147:1,6,	Renal 130:23	reread 40:11 229:3
123:13	12,25 148:21 149:8	rendered 50:19	research 136:7,9
Red 64:17	191:17,21 192:9,13,	rendering 246:15	139:16 140:19
redirect 250:2,11	21 206:13,18,20	renders 221:3	159:12 184:12
263:18	208:23 209:3 212:7	repeat 23:21	241:12,20
reduces 67:13	215:3 237:16 252:6	repeated 263:21,23	reserve 44:11
reduction 61:7,9	254:2 255:12 258:4,	rephrase 41:1 73:6	residual 194:2
refer 221:8 232:2	7,14,20 271:8,14	233:4	resonance 135:25
reference 6:15 7:9,	relationship 110:13	report 6:12 7:3	respect 142:9
11,13 99:25 138:25	256:22,24 257:2,16	11:23 106:21 138:5	response 5:11 11:5
142:3,8,13,22,24	262:15 264:15	149:3 152:12 164:6	25:5
143:5,6,7,10,13,19,	269:19	174:6 195:25	rest 125:12
24,25 155:6,14,15	relative 40:24 43:2	197:22 198:8	
160:17 161:5 168:2,	50:20		

UT Ex. 2059

P.303

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., U.S. Legal Support Company (212)557-5558
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022

restaurants 96:10
Resubmission 6:10
result 86:3,11
222:25 224:4
226:10 231:23
234:5
resulted 51:4
results 50:24 133:19
206:24
Resumed 129:7
retained 15:6 35:11
38:13,15 43:19
Retainer 32:25
retention 143:15
reticent 50:11
retired 38:4
retract 116:14 145:4
reveal 13:10 15:24
17:1 27:8 33:7
37:19 154:25
revealing 15:10
reveals 99:25
review 6:13 24:2
42:9 80:22 129:12
131:24 134:9 156:1
246:2
reviewed 41:14,20
53:3 174:7 191:2
210:8 258:16
reviewing 114:23
reviews 24:5
rid 200:10
right-hand 123:22
150:14 161:11
188:12,22 189:14
191:8 200:16
ring 246:23
ring-- 246:24
██████████ 62:2
rings 270:9
Robert 4:8,11 5:2,8,
10 8:7,19 9:10,23
11:6 25:4 95:19,23
173:18,22 235:16,
20 275:22
robotic 140:15
robust 52:3
Roman 158:2,14
room 166:8
Rosati 8:25
Ross 3:10 8:13
rounded 147:17
route 6:5 111:15
112:7
routine 136:14
routinely 248:5
row 134:17 215:7
216:12 217:4
rows 80:7 87:20,21,
25 134:22
Ruffolo 63:8 236:5
238:2,15
Ruffolo's 236:14
237:23
rules 10:17
run 150:19 159:11

S

safe 94:16
safety 49:6 67:14
salient 98:9
salt 51:11 55:9
57:17,20 72:7,19,24
73:16,20,22,24
91:25 99:20 100:8,
10,12,14,19,22
101:2,7 160:15,16
167:19 168:21
170:19 171:1,21
177:22 191:10,11,
23 192:2,13,17
193:4,9,18,22
194:3,22 195:6,16,
20 196:10,20
198:16 199:23
200:3,10,18,24
201:4 223:13
240:10 243:4
salts 72:25 73:16,
18,22,23 161:10
sample 58:22 86:24
182:20 183:4
206:19 248:13
251:15
samples 5:21,23
80:6 81:11,14,24,25
82:23 83:5 85:8
113:22 118:23
121:20 122:15
124:9 140:17
203:17 219:13,15
252:11 271:15,18,
21 272:22 273:5,9
274:13
San 8:1,11 140:2
Sandoz 11:18 24:14,
20 30:5 32:6,7 95:9
154:19 268:23
Sanofi-aventis
29:22
sass 263:8
sat 137:9
scale 58:25 121:4
159:10 165:15
182:4 187:8,12,20,
22
scan 125:17 183:3
scanned 63:19
scanning 182:19
scarcity 221:2
scheme 54:9 59:9,
22 188:21,22
259:13 260:10
265:18
school 136:24
137:1,5,11
science 107:8
Sciencedirect 6:22
sciences 118:6
scientific 94:6 118:4
184:24
scope 47:7 62:18
65:11 67:8 68:14
74:21 75:8 119:21
130:14 151:15
152:16 154:11,22
157:12 158:15
163:14 165:1,11
173:10 175:1 176:3
178:8 182:16 198:7
202:20 273:11
274:8,16
scratch 115:16,19
screen 212:24 213:3
215:23 216:17
217:5
search 40:13,14,18
42:24
searching 42:14
45:1 239:3 252:15
secondary 56:20
secret 77:3,4,7,8
section 5:9 9:13
161:17 190:22
217:18 254:1 258:3
sections 134:25
seeks 68:11 70:20
226:18 267:12
269:12
selected 27:24
selection 28:4
252:14
self-condensation
194:1
sell 151:7 152:7
153:20
selling 153:19
sells 195:16
sense 138:20
200:11 232:19
sensitive 135:15
138:7 140:3
sentence 41:19,22
60:16 97:17 99:21
100:2 135:5 158:1
164:18,24 166:1,2
171:15,19 195:7
198:14 221:5 241:9
sentences 60:15
166:1
separate 77:25
105:6 120:1 137:9
189:25 269:22
separately 104:12
143:22 146:24
147:2
separating 62:9
separation 60:11
September 22:20
sequential 114:21
series 65:13 76:16
221:13
set 38:24 104:24
140:3,14 150:15
193:1,5 213:8
233:18 237:6 238:2
sets 93:20
setting 176:8
settled 31:11 32:8
38:16
shape 183:24

UT Ex. 2059

P.304

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

Shaun 3:5 39:15
95:25
sheets 114:25 115:1
short 95:12 213:17
shoulder 118:20
show 58:12 65:17
107:3 117:3 122:7,
18 144:24 146:24
163:11 164:20
217:15 236:7
246:16,22 248:8
showed 183:24
196:1
showing 54:9 126:4
169:22 204:23
271:13
shown 56:7 189:3
227:22 228:12
265:7
shows 57:17 89:23
98:15 99:12 117:19
162:24 184:7 197:4
201:17 213:11
sic 75:4
side 75:18 90:16,19
148:19
sides 54:19
signal 149:11,13
signature 61:5
171:9 235:2
signed 32:25 63:21
92:16
significance 198:11
significant 46:12,15
49:1 61:6,7 62:7
64:22 66:13 67:10
92:10 106:19
183:24
significantly 98:2
117:14 121:6 203:3
240:23
silent 70:15 71:9,10
Silver 132:15,25
similar 12:18 23:5
58:13 62:12 75:13,
16 76:16,18,20
112:15 152:7
237:14 242:1,10
similarly 127:18
simple 48:25 66:11
175:3
simply 87:23,24
184:21 271:2
273:17
single 42:16 81:7,8
106:17,18 122:1
143:24 190:4
211:19,23 219:1
sinister 203:6
sir 41:11 49:12
126:18 209:12
229:6 232:18
sit 14:16 137:12
249:11 270:12,23
situation 38:3
size 182:21 183:4,24
skeleton 62:13
skiing 38:6
skill 75:2,3 236:1,6
237:18 238:13
239:18 240:2,8,17
241:2,6,25 242:10,
17 244:11
skilled 59:7 70:22
73:20 125:21 200:3
221:24 224:18
slice 105:8,18
slightly 111:14,18
112:7 182:2 184:17
251:17
slower 64:8
slowly 69:6 183:18
small 25:21 44:3
58:24 92:2 111:8
143:23 149:4,11
190:22 194:4
260:21 262:1,25
264:3
Snader 3:5 89:16
95:25
so-called 189:9
sold 151:12,22
solely 45:3 79:14
solid 6:19 44:7,9
156:23 158:25
159:3 174:2,23
176:9 180:15
solid-state 6:16
163:25 164:13
soluble 73:23
solvate 159:25
160:17 162:1,19
163:12
solvated 162:5
solvates 160:3,4
solvent 67:14 159:8,
21,24 162:2 163:11
165:15 166:15
167:4 187:8
solvents 6:23 180:7,
23 181:3,19 182:2
Sonsini 8:25 36:13,
21 37:4,13,23 38:5,
22
Sonsini's 37:1
sorption/desorption
161:20
sort 26:22 63:17
65:13 90:11 91:10
97:22 118:3 129:19
258:1
sounds 36:15 68:21
91:11 134:7 237:13
source 79:4,5 89:21,
22 103:15 127:3
168:16 187:8 207:7
212:15 213:11
221:16 222:5,7
sources 221:3,8
222:2,21,23
Southern 36:2,6
Sox 64:17
speak 63:1,4,5 64:7
69:4 96:6 149:13,
16,22
speaking 16:13
35:17
spec 74:13 132:3
137:20 153:18
192:24
specialty 136:16
species 75:16,21
146:14 200:4
specific 70:6 188:11
specifically 77:22
142:9 162:4 261:10
specification 70:23
72:3,6 151:5 153:7,
11 176:12 178:4
270:7
specifications
151:12 152:25
176:8,22
spectral 164:22
spectrometer
140:18
spectrometry 136:2
spectroscopy
135:25 136:1,2
137:18,24
spectrum 140:19
speculate 200:2
speculating 200:7
speculation 111:21
159:5 172:2
spend 49:23
spending 243:8
spent 16:11 211:16
spinoff 37:20
split 148:14
spoke 63:11
spot-check 211:22
spot-checked 81:4
spot-checking 81:6
spreadsheet 6:8
118:15,18,24 119:4
129:12,20 203:22
204:1,6,18 208:9,19
214:6 215:11,18
217:12
spreadsheets 84:17
117:3
Spring 33:11,12
132:15,25
square 176:11
Ss 57:6
stability 166:8
stage 16:2 101:3
170:10,18 171:20
stamped 14:20
stand 145:4 271:20
standard 117:21,22,
25 118:4,23 119:6,
9,10,16 139:1
142:13,22,24 143:5,
6,7,19,24,25 148:24
150:15,25 155:7,14,
15 165:23 204:20
217:14 218:10,15,
19,23
standards 142:3,8
143:11,13
standing 17:10
205:11 214:9

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

P.305

stands 175:20
195:10
start 9:20 33:3,11
34:7 35:12 52:24
53:19 54:25 116:4
119:15 126:24
127:1 153:20
264:14
started 35:2 105:14
137:18 206:10
243:8 249:24
starting 31:6 105:12
126:20 167:17
234:6 254:19
262:22 273:18,20
starts 161:10,17
167:21
state 9:21,24 44:20
137:19 181:7
stated 105:23 106:1,
3 169:24
statement 96:18,19,
23 98:12 132:22
133:24 162:6 210:2
statements 96:25
97:4
States 176:13,16
statistically 119:19
Steadymed 5:3 8:8,
21 41:15
step 51:18,20,25
53:10,17,25 54:5
55:5,6,7,8,12,13,15,
19 56:8,11 58:14,
15,16 59:11,24 60:7
69:10,14,15,16
70:25 71:1,16 72:23
73:2,7,10 74:3,8,11
99:5,7 100:17 101:3
125:19 131:7
189:18,19,20 190:3,
4,6,7,10,12,17
192:18,20,25 193:8,
9 196:19 199:24
259:20,21 260:20,
21,23,25 261:3,9,
20,25 262:1,3,7,10,
17,22,25 263:1
264:2,4,13,16,20
265:2,10,17
Stephen 6:17
steps 59:1,12 73:25
74:5 76:22 189:25
264:18 265:9,17
stereochemistry
56:20 62:14 246:16
stereoisomer 47:19
62:2,7
stereoisomeric
75:14 76:17,20
91:25 117:9 125:16,
20
stereoisomers
61:23,25
Stereoselective 6:5
Steroids 110:7
256:6,7,10,22
257:2,8,11
Steve 9:2
Steven 164:1
stick 272:4
Stop 16:13
Stowell 6:18 164:2
strange 202:15
structural 66:24
67:1 72:8 94:19
98:3,17 225:11
227:7,22 230:22
246:15 248:7,19
structurally 229:12
structure 54:16,24
55:1,3,19 56:3,5,9
57:1,4,6,13,16 58:6
59:9 62:1 76:4,7
180:15 181:3
188:21 189:8,11,12
233:22,23 246:25
248:10 260:12,14
262:23 264:21,22,
25 265:7
structures 58:13
75:10 189:5 260:4,9
Stuart 8:20
student 241:18
242:15,18 244:7,12
students 137:21,25
139:17 140:20
242:1,8,9,16,22
243:12,22 248:8
Studies 7:5 220:16
stuff 241:19
stunningly 100:13
styled 200:16
submission 103:2
255:5
submit 92:13 154:20
submitted 11:23
14:15,19 15:16
25:11 63:9 78:15
92:8,18,22 220:2
subscript 256:7
substance 5:18 6:1
49:10 138:12,16,17,
25 139:4 140:25
145:16 176:23
223:8 227:10
248:16,20 249:25
258:8
substances 66:10
84:22 85:25 86:13,
21,25 88:19 89:10,
23 90:9 91:6,21
139:8 141:4,6 143:4
145:23,25 146:12
147:1,6,12 148:1,21
149:9 176:9,17
191:18,21 192:10,
13,21 206:14,18,20
208:23 209:4 212:7
215:4 252:6 258:4,
7,14,20 271:9,14
substantially
237:13
substantively 33:4
35:3
subtract 84:21
subtracted 139:10
subtracting 85:25
86:13 206:20
sufficient 222:6
suggest 167:3
suggested 166:3,6
suggestions 157:8,
25
Suite 8:11
sum 81:18 87:1,8
89:3,10 138:18
147:5,24,25 258:8
272:21
summary 81:13
148:18 212:10
215:18 250:25
251:6 19,23
P.306
summed 217:20
Summer 33:18,21
summing 89:19
superior 105:19
118:13 273:20
Supplemental 6:10
supplier 110:14
suppliers 110:14,
19,20
support 5:11 8:14
25:4 184:25
supported 185:7
supports 183:14
suppose 71:14
154:16
supposedly 206:4
suspension 176:9
swear 9:7
symbiotic 221:11
synonymous
146:14
Synquest 110:7
256:6,8,11,22 257:2
synthesis 6:6 7:7
58:19 60:10 61:5
110:21 111:15
112:8 188:17,21
220:17 221:4 235:1
265:10 270:25
synthesize 241:19
synthesized 233:15,
17
synthesizing 231:21
Synthetic 7:5
220:15
system 157:10
266:13
systems 165:23

T

t-r-i-o-l 125:22
table 81:3 100:7
139:7 195:25
250:25
tabulated 22:18
takes 140:16
taking 8:10,15 85:21
150:24 206:19
216:13

talk 49:21 99:16 137:24 244:22	terms 62:9	142:14 154:15	time-consuming 49:5 99:4
talked 43:20 96:9 98:8,9	Terry 156:6	178:11 193:20	times 10:4 24:11,12 43:4,17 116:7 142:17 146:3 159:11 185:5 187:12 275:6
talking 48:17 50:13 74:4 88:6 92:20 93:23,24 115:24 135:4 160:13,14 203:8 208:24 219:6 224:20 225:24 226:2,6,9 247:6 248:22	test 83:16 257:18	207:21 228:1 234:23	timing 33:2 34:10,22
talks 49:19 71:15 74:13 165:19	testified 9:13 24:10 29:21	things 44:13 77:24 138:8 141:22,25 147:13 150:2 159:22 165:7,9 174:18,19 176:23 178:3,10,18 182:4 183:5 223:14 247:25	tiny 193:20 194:2
target 153:6 221:3 233:22,23	testimony 10:21 102:2 104:3 105:5 106:11 113:4,24,25 120:22 182:9 185:17 186:11,20 199:11 205:6 226:5 230:19 232:6 242:4, 13 250:2 271:24 273:3 274:7,17	thinking 18:23	titled 155:25 174:1 254:1
taught 137:17,20,23 242:2,9	testing 109:8	thinks 43:21	today 9:20 10:20 11:4 182:9,18 249:24 250:12 254:16,25 260:11 266:2 270:16 271:13
teach 137:25	Teva 11:19,24 12:2 13:7 14:2,12,24 31:8,14,20 32:8 154:19	thought 82:3,7 92:20 102:6,12 106:19 142:2 175:10 198:1	today's 39:11,21 40:10
teaches 72:6	textbooks 164:12	thousand 18:21 19:5	token 102:11 272:3
teaching 138:2	TG 162:23	thousands 71:21,24 72:1,14 74:19,23 75:5	told 92:9 94:2 101:16 115:8 133:12 228:25 231:17 236:3
tech-transfer 270:10	TGA 163:3	three-dimensional 180:15	tomorrow 36:2,6
technical 267:15,25 268:14 269:14	theme 185:12	Threlfall 6:12 155:25 156:6,15 157:6 163:20 167:1, 3	top 12:16 19:22 45:21 87:6 88:6 110:2 146:5 157:25 163:1 164:14 177:1 188:17 191:11 212:24 217:19 237:9 256:25
technique 135:15 138:16 139:3 140:1, 20 163:8,10,16 172:9 244:13	Therapeutics 3:5 5:3 6:9 7:2 8:8 9:1 10:11,13 11:9,13 16:7,23 17:14,19 19:18 21:22 23:10 28:2 30:1,4 31:6 32:15 36:10 38:21 77:6 96:1 110:6,9, 11,13,18 130:9,19, 22 147:20 149:22 169:5,8,13 171:25 173:2,8 185:24 186:18 195:15 236:4 256:12,23	threw 203:22	tops 121:15
techniques 136:5, 15 139:13 173:9	Therapeutics' 129:22	throw 115:9	total 5:19 7:7 16:6 66:9 82:17 84:21 85:25 86:13,21,25 88:18,24 89:10,23 90:9 91:5,6,21 97:13 119:13 120:9 138:12 139:8 141:3, 6 143:4 145:16,24 147:1,6,11,25 148:21 149:8 191:17,21 192:9,13, 21 201:11 206:13, 18,20 208:23 209:3 212:7 215:3 220:17 252:6 258:4,7,10, 14,20,22 271:8,14 273:5 275:23
technologies 136:11	thereof 267:22	throwing 107:7	totally 272:21
technology 38:11 113:15	thermal 161:21	thumb 6:8	
telephone 40:2,3	thermographic 163:5	time 16:11 19:10 23:14 36:18 37:10 39:4 42:7 49:24 52:7,10 58:20 88:9 95:20,24 99:24 103:9,12 106:16 122:13 127:24 128:10 129:5 140:16 143:15 144:7,10 145:2 159:9 166:24 173:23 181:8,16 199:5 204:11,14 205:9 209:14 210:2 213:20,23 235:17, 21 239:16,21,23 241:12 243:8 249:18,21 250:7 266:2 275:24	
telling 196:17	thermostat 128:5		
tells 171:14 189:19 257:14	thesis 137:9		
temperature 166:8	thick 207:21		
template 26:23	thin-layer 136:1		
ten 79:13 85:8 91:7 103:16 113:21 121:20 126:21 206:8 271:21 272:1	thing 30:22 67:11 69:25 82:11 85:17 90:22 104:18 117:3 118:3 129:19 140:15 141:20		
Terence 6:12 155:25			
term 13:6 14:11 187:11 220:3,21,24 232:1,12 233:11 247:3,7,22 248:1 249:8			

UT Ex. 2059

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

P.307

Trademark 92:9,14,
19 93:8,12 97:1
transformation
265:2
transformed 158:5
██████████ 62:2
transition 158:2
translation 245:10
treat 193:22
treated 260:24
treprostinil 6:7
11:10 32:16 40:24
47:23 48:1,3 54:20,
21 56:6,8 57:1,23
58:13 60:17,20
62:9,10,16,20 72:4,
11,17,19,25 74:24
75:6,11,25 76:6,11
77:10 96:8,15,20
97:7,9 99:20 100:5
110:17 111:19
123:13 124:4
132:10,13 133:18
134:1,3 135:6
138:24 140:25
141:13 143:25
150:24 151:3
152:10 154:18
160:9,14 161:10
167:19 168:5,16,21
170:19,25 171:21
177:19,21 187:9
191:10,22 192:12,
16,25 193:9 194:19,
22 195:16,19 196:5,
9,17 200:18 203:2
220:7 239:23 240:4,
9,23 241:12 242:23
243:3,16 244:13
246:1,10,12 250:2
252:11 265:6,22
269:4
trial 11:19 24:10
29:21 30:9,24
256:20
triethanolamine
200:6
trihydrate 160:8,9
██████████ 75:15 125:22
189:10,16 194:18
195:6 264:21
true 54:18 68:21
78:10 92:12 107:6
118:1,2 124:21
143:3 183:8 184:21
275:12
trust 205:22,25
206:3
tuna 221:9,11 223:3,
7,9,11
turn 53:6 57:4 60:13
78:25 96:14 103:20
131:6 132:4 145:11
150:11 156:17
164:16 167:14
176:6 188:9 191:7
194:5,10 219:21,22
224:7 235:24
254:14 271:3
272:10
turned 53:11
type 11:20 37:8
46:24 54:10 68:15
69:7 124:24 140:4,
15 141:20 234:20
252:15
typeface 111:7
types 75:16 147:10
154:16 234:21
typical 222:14
244:10,11
typically 58:21
68:14 140:13
182:18 231:4
typo 212:14
typographical 25:17
272:7

U

U.S. 5:13,14 8:14,21
52:14,19 177:18
254:2 255:12
ubiquitously 68:21
183:8 184:21
ultimate 14:12
ultimately 110:16
221:23 223:5
265:15
ultraviolet 136:2
unclear 232:14
underlying 27:21
179:3 185:11
underneath 258:6
understand 10:17
20:13 24:1 46:4
50:16 51:4,7 55:24
59:8 61:14 64:21
65:1 67:25 72:18
84:4 85:22 92:15,
19,24 93:3,5,9 94:1
96:25 110:24
115:19,24 120:8
121:8,9 141:12
145:21 150:22
162:9 177:18
188:16 193:15
209:7 219:6 224:19
227:13,25 228:4,9
230:1 232:15,18,21
233:4,25 261:24
269:17
understanding 11:7
66:22 68:8 69:17
70:14 81:23 87:4
95:5 111:16,24
112:13 133:2 134:6
145:24 146:1,6,7
147:24 151:8,17
153:4 165:14
176:25 179:25
188:20 227:20
228:11,20,24,25
229:10,14,19,24
230:21 233:13
234:19 256:16
258:13,20 265:8
267:18 269:18
understood 35:19
221:24 228:1
239:22 249:5
Unexamined 7:8,10
unexpected 117:8
unexpectedly 91:24
unidentified 141:21
146:11 197:1,13
201:3,6,11 202:8
258:10,22
unique 159:3 227:8
235:3
uniquely 165:9
179:1
United 3:5 5:3 6:9
7:2 8:8,25 10:11,13
11:9,13 16:7,23
17:14,19 19:18
21:21 23:10 28:2
30:1,3,4 31:6 32:14
36:10 38:21 77:6
96:1 110:5,9,10,13,
18 129:21 130:9,19,
21 147:19 149:22
169:5,7,13 171:25
173:2,7 176:13,16
185:24 186:18
195:15 236:4
256:12,23
university 9:23,25
44:19,20 137:19
270:11
unknown 66:10 87:2
89:12,13 145:25
146:25 148:1,15
upcoming 32:4
updated 250:17
Upjohn 110:25
111:3,14,19 112:6,
14
upper 158:2 246:23
USP 176:13,20,22
177:3,18 178:5
UT 114:19 148:3
212:4 220:12
UT-15 5:18 6:1,6
77:5,9 102:25 124:4
145:17 147:13
UT-15-011001 80:6
UT-15-020101 80:6
UT-15031201
216:24
UT15 258:9
UT15-000901 212:5
UT15-00901 212:17
UT15-020202
214:24
UT15-030401 216:2
UT15-99H001 84:8
UT15C 194:17,21
195:3,4,8,19
UTC 31:24 39:15
41:15 77:1 110:15
121:4 275:9
UTC'S 82:4
UTC15C 195:9
utility 253:19

UT Ex. 2059
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

UTW-11-0327 195:1
UV 139:20

V

vague 108:24 197:7
257:14
v 196:1
valid 92:7 227:5
229:11 230:24
validate 155:10
validated 150:3
validation 133:18
139:23 149:15
195:25
validity 12:7 225:1
values 83:22 121:9
148:4 149:23
204:18 251:18
variability 133:20
135:1,7,8,9 159:10
182:22
variables 56:4,23
58:7 75:17
varies 22:12
vast 40:21
veracity 150:4
verified 140:1
160:16
verify 25:8 78:9
85:12 108:9 119:5
204:7 205:3 209:9
216:20 217:5,13
246:9
version 7:8,10
210:11 250:24
251:5 271:5,8,9
versions 250:17
267:21
versus 30:4 31:8
50:3,17 64:20 92:12
98:13 101:9 116:11
138:12 265:17
vetted 139:25
149:15
VI 69:10
vial 248:15
video 8:14 95:11
view 43:8 49:3 67:12
138:10 149:4 216:6
222:17

visible 149:6
vivo 48:2
volume 6:1 40:23
volunteered 37:23

W

wait 57:7 78:23
80:10 84:23 130:15
210:21 230:6
Walsh 7:1 190:24
191:22 194:25
197:12 199:7
200:14,23 202:3,16
203:12
Walsh's 196:19,25
202:22
wanted 42:9 53:13
69:24 94:12 105:16
115:9 118:9 161:20
240:9 253:13
warmer 128:2
wary 47:21
Washington 3:6
96:1
waste 49:6
water 73:23 160:5,
10 162:11,14,16
Watson 15:6,15,20
32:4,12 154:19
wavy 56:21
ways 85:18 94:4
99:8 115:8 158:11
240:23
weak 107:20
weight 162:10,24
well-defined 160:8
well-known 241:15
wet 162:1
wide 164:20
Williams 4:8,11 5:2,
9,11 7:14 8:7,19
9:10,18,23 10:25
11:4,6 25:3,4 52:12,
13,18 78:2,6 82:15
87:16 95:19,23 96:4
102:24 103:14
108:4 129:9,24
130:3,7,11,18 150:8
155:24 161:3
163:24 167:11

168:1 170:8 173:18,
22,25 179:6,14
181:12,17 187:16
188:8 190:21 194:6
200:15 204:16,22
208:1,16 209:18,25
211:5,9 219:23
220:11,14 221:1
235:16,20 239:1,4
249:23 250:11
251:4 252:8 259:2,3
266:3 275:22
Williams's 34:24
220:12 251:1
Wilson 8:24 36:13,
21 37:1,4,13,22
38:5,22
Winkler 43:5,10,15
44:24 45:12 65:15
186:5 236:10 237:4,
14,15 238:18
Winkler's 42:17
44:5 45:1 186:13
235:25 236:11
237:23
withdraw 109:14
witness's 226:5
232:23
WO 6:14
wondering 174:6
188:15 224:5
237:11 238:16
word 13:17,18 14:2
45:10,14,16,18 60:8
97:20,21 133:14
166:2 219:24
222:12,24 223:16,
18,21 224:3 225:22
226:8 231:8,10,16
232:21 248:4,21,22
249:1
word's 224:2
words 31:6 81:19
work 23:25 24:4
32:23 37:7,23 38:13
42:24 43:18 68:1
184:13 218:21
worked 16:7,22
19:17 20:1 26:24
27:5,9,20 29:6
36:13,20 38:25
153:16 266:13

274:18
working 16:12 17:19
19:9 21:20 22:1
28:21 29:1 31:9,21,
24 32:14 33:4,12,20
34:7 35:2,12,24
63:1,5 103:5 186:1
works 58:19 69:25
137:6 154:6 209:15
workup 265:5
World 6:14
worse 91:13 99:6
write 248:10
written 42:25 169:4
wrong 253:13
wrote 220:3 224:12
237:4 238:19

X

x-ray 184:13
XRD 183:25 184:4,8,
11,15

Y

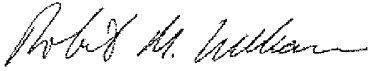
Y1 56:23
Yankees 64:17
year 22:9,12,14 23:9
33:1,22 177:12
242:15
year-spread 109:3,5
years 108:18,22
109:21 159:11
237:7,8,20 267:5
yellow 114:6 209:20
yesterday 39:5,11,
19,24
yesterday's 40:1
York 64:11
Yorker 64:13

Z

zeros 126:22 127:6

Deposition Errata

PAGE	LINE	FROM	TO	REASON
11	20	type	Teva	Court reported did not hear correctly
22	6	paid	retained	Court reported did not hear correctly
40	11	lotsa	lots of	Spelling error
43	16	Cymedex	Scitemex	Spelling error
55	10	reactive	reacted	Spelling error
59	1	Cree	crude	Spelling error
62	2	transfused	trans-fused	Typographical error
92	3	38090	1AU90	Typographical error
118	10	instead	in standard	Typographical error
140	2	use San Diego	used can be	Court reported did not hear correctly
140	21	mixed	mixture	Spelling error
153	15	end of	ANDA	Court reported did not hear correctly
182	4	lotsa	lots of	Typographical error
184	14	Orrin	Oren	Spelling error
191	24	pertinence	percent	Spelling error
193	19	to	of	Spelling error
193	20	an	a	Spelling error
200	10	proteinate	protonate	Spelling error
221	9	tuna kit	tunicate	Spelling error
221	11	tuna kit	tunicate	Spelling error
243	8	in	and	Typographical error


 Robert M. Williams

September 15, 2016

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

STEADYMED LTD.,
Petitioner,
v.
UNITED THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION,
Patent Owner.

Case IPR2016-00006 (Patent 8,497,393)

VIDEO DEPOSITION OF
ROBERT R. RUFFOLO, JR., PHD

Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati
1700 K Street NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20006

Friday, August 19, 2016
9:29 a.m.

Reported by:
Denise D. Vickery, CRR/RMR JOB NO. 178626

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.1 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A P P E A R A N C E S

For Petitioner:

DLA PIPER LLP (US)

1251 Avenue of the Americas

New York, NY 10020-1104

BY: STUART E. POLLACK, ESQ.

-and-

33 Arch Street, 26th Floor

Boston, MA 02110-1447

BY: MAYA PRAKASH CHOKSI, ESQ.

For Patent Owner and the Witness:

WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI

900 South Capital of Texas Highway

Las Cimas IV, Fifth Floor

Austin, TX 78746-5546

BY: ROBERT DELAFIELD, ESQ.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.2

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A P P E A R A N C E S (Continued)

For Patent Owner:

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP

Washington Harbour

3000 K Street, NW, Suite 600

Washington, DC 20007-5109

BY: STEPHEN B. MAEBIUS, ESQ.

Also Present:

Solomon Francis, Videographer

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.3

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

I N D E X			
1			
2			
3	EXAMINATION OF ROBERT R. RUFFOLO, JR., PHD	PAGE	
4	BY MR. POLLACK	7	
5	AFTERNOON SESSION	156	
6	E X H I B I T S		
7	RUFFOLO	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
8	Exhibit 1	Petitioner's Notice of Deposition	9
9		of Robert R. Ruffolo, Jr., Ph.D.	
10	Exhibit 2	Curriculum Vitae, UT Ex. 2023	26
11	Exhibit 3	Declaration of Robert R. Ruffolo,	31
12		Jr., Ph.D. in Support of Patent Owner	
13		Response to Petition, UT Ex. 2022	
14	Exhibit 4	United States Patent No. 8,497,393	62
15		Batra et al., SteadyMed Exhibit 1001	
16	Exhibit 5	United Therapeutics Letter Dated	75
17		2 January 2009 to FDA/CDER, UT Ex. 2006	
18	Exhibit 6	CDER Reviewer Guidance,	197
19		Validation of Chromatographic Methods,	
20		November 1994, UT Ex. 2035	
21	Exhibit 7	JOC Article: The Intramolecular	205
22		Asymmetric Pauson-Khand Cyclization as a	
23		Novel and General Stereoselective Route to	
24		Benzindene Prostacyclins, Moriarty et al.	
25		SteadyMed Exhibit 1004	

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.4 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

	E X H I B I T S		
	RUFFOLO	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
1			
2			
3	Exhibit 8	Guidance for Industry,	241
4		Non-Penicillin Beta-Lactam Drugs: A CGMP	
5		Framework for Preventing Cross-Contamination	
6		HHS/FDA/CDER April 2013, UT Ex. 2047	
7	Exhibit 9	Diabetes Care, Clinical	242
8		Pharmacology of Human Insulin, UT Ex. 2048	
9	Exhibit 10	FDA/HSS Letter Stamped	282
10		Mar 10, 2014 to Dean Bunce of United	
11		Therapeutics Re Remodulin	
12	Exhibit 11	Patent Owner Response to Petition 310	
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24		(Exhibits attached to transcript.)	
25			

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.5 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

P R O C E E D I N G S

- - -

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Good morning.

This begins Media Unit No. 1 of the
audiovisual deposition of Dr. Robert Ruffolo
taken in the matter of SteadyMed Limited,
Petitioner versus United Therapeutics
Corporation, Patent Owner, before the Patent
Trial and Appeal Board, IPR No. 2016-00006.

This deposition is being held at
the law offices of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich &
Rosati located at 1700 K Street, Northwest,
Washington, DC on August 19, 2016 at
approximately 9:29 a.m.

My name is Solomon Francis and
our court reporter, Denise Vickery, for
Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp. located at 950
Third Avenue, New York, New York.

For the record, would counsel
introduce themselves and whom they
represent.

MR. POLLACK: Stuart E. Pollack,
DLA Piper LLP(US) on behalf of the
petitioner, SteadyMed Limited.

MS. CHOKSI: Maya Choksi, DLA

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.6

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Piper, on behalf of the petitioner.

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Bobby Delafield,
3 Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, on behalf
4 of United Therapeutics and the witness.

5 MR. MAEBIUS: And Steven Maebius
6 from Foley & Lardner LLP on behalf of patent
7 owner.

8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: At this time,
9 will the court reporter please swear in or
10 affirm the witness.

11 - - -

12 ROBERT R. RUFFOLO, JR., PHD
13 called for examination, and, after having been
14 duly sworn, was examined and testified as
15 follows:

16 EXAMINATION

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Please
18 proceed, counsel.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Good morning, Dr. Ruffolo.

21 A. Good morning.

22 Q. To get started, if you could just
23 state your name and your current position for
24 the record.

25 A. Okay. My name is Robert Richard

1 Ruffolo, and I am the retired president of
2 research and development at Wyeth and the
3 retired senior corporate VP of Wyeth and I --
4 and self-employed as a pharmaceutical
5 consultant.

6 Q. Do you have like a consulting
7 company or agency?

8 A. Yes, I do. It's -- it's Ruffolo
9 Consulting, LLC.

10 Q. And that's a company that you are
11 the only member of?

12 A. Yes, I am.

13 Q. Have you been deposed before?

14 A. Yes, I have.

15 Q. How many times have you been
16 deposed before?

17 A. Well, maybe 10.

18 Q. Just briefly, can you tell me what
19 kinds of cases those 10 cases were?

20 A. Yes. In -- four of those were in
21 two cases of product liability for companies
22 that I worked for where I was a company witness
23 as well as an expert witness in both of those
24 cases, and then the remaining depositions were
25 in cases like this.

1 Q. Those were patent litigation cases?

2 A. Yes, they were.

3 Q. Okay. And about six depositions?

4 A. About -- yeah, about six.

5 MR. POLLACK: Just to get some

6 formalities out of the way, I'm going to

7 mark as Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 1 the

8 Petitioner's Notice of Deposition of Robert

9 R. Ruffolo, Ph.D.

10 (Document marked for

11 identification purposes as Ruffolo

12 Exhibit 1.)

13 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. And are you in attendance here

16 today for this deposition in response to

17 petitioner's notice of deposition?

18 A. Yes, I am.

19 Q. Have you testified in any other --

20 you understand this is a proceeding called an

21 inter partes review?

22 A. Yes, I do. Yes.

23 Q. Okay. Have you testified in any

24 other inter partes review?

25 A. No, I don't believe so.

1 Q. In the six patent litigations that
2 you testified in, what did those concern?

3 A. Do you want the specific company,
4 law firms?

5 Q. Yeah. Yes.

6 A. Okay. I'll do the best I can.

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. One was Gardiner Roberts and the
9 drug was an ACE inhibitor and Tandrolapril.
10 Tandolapril, I think. Trandolapril, I think.

11 Q. Trandolapril?

12 A. I think so. I can't be certain. I
13 just simply don't remember.

14 Q. Okay.

15 A. Then --

16 Q. Was that for the brand name company
17 or for the generic company that you were
18 testifying?

19 A. That one was for the generic and --

20 Q. Do you remember which company?

21 A. Yes. It was Novartis. Sandoz,
22 their generic division.

23 Q. Okay.

24 A. Then there --

25 Q. Let me ask you. Was that

1 Sanofi-Aventis on the other side or --

2 A. It was Boehringer Ingelheim.

3 Q. Boehringer Ingelheim.

4 A. So that's why I'm not sure of the
5 drug match. I don't remember. That was the
6 first one I did quite a while ago.

7 Q. Okay. What did you testify about
8 in that case?

9 A. It was mostly about the R&D process
10 in that case. I was an expert on -- on R&D
11 process, regulatory requirements, and the FDA.

12 Then there was another case. The
13 law firm was Goodwin Procter. The drug was
14 Azilect, and I represented the patent holder in
15 that case, and that the patent holder was Teva,
16 a generic company, but they do have --

17 Q. Right.

18 A. -- some, as you know I'm sure, they
19 have a few branded drugs that they developed.
20 And then there was --

21 Q. Let me ask you. What was your
22 testimony about in that case?

23 A. Oh, it was everything basically.
24 So I was originally hired -- there were 21
25 parts to that case. So I was originally hired

1 just to do the R&D part, but then I did --

2 ended up doing 17 of the 21 parts. So I did

3 virtually everything on that.

4 Q. Infringement, invalidity?

5 A. Yes, and all of the science related

6 to stereochemistry and the R&D process and so

7 on. It was a very long case, and that one did

8 go to trial.

9 Q. Who won?

10 A. We did.

11 Q. Okay. What about in the ACE

12 inhibitor case? Who won?

13 A. That one was settled and I never

14 asked the settlement terms, but I was told that

15 the client was -- was pleased with the

16 settlement.

17 Q. Okay.

18 A. So that's all I know.

19 Then I did one with -- and still in

20 the process -- Perkins Coie on esomeprazole,

21 and I did, I think, two depositions on that one

22 and I think I did two on the one with Goodwin

23 Procter. And --

24 Q. You were on the generic side then

25 not the AstraZeneca side?

1 A. I was on the generic side on that
2 one, yes.

3 Q. You said you did two depositions.
4 Were there two different cases?

5 A. No, there was one case. I did two
6 and sometimes I do two, and I never know
7 exactly why.

8 Q. Okay. What was that? What was
9 your testimony about?

10 A. That one was on crystal structure,
11 physical properties of molecules. The, again,
12 always the R&D process, FDA regulation as --
13 and pharmaceuticals in that case as well.

14 Q. Let me ask you. Are you an expert
15 on crystal structure? Is that one of your
16 areas?

17 A. It depends how you describe expert.
18 Being president of research and development, I
19 supervised every single group.

20 Q. Sure.

21 A. And these are groups of thousands
22 of people each. So in the pharmaceuticals group,
23 it would be thousand -- a thousand people and
24 I -- and I've obviously had to review and
25 evaluate and assess all that work. But I also

1 had extensive training in physical properties
2 of molecules, physical chemistry, organic
3 chemistry, extensive medicinal chemistry. So
4 that's -- so I wouldn't -- I'm a pharmacologist
5 by training, so...

6 Q. Right. What does that mean, to be
7 a pharmacologist? Does that mean you're
8 basically an animal guy?

9 A. Well, yeah, to put it crudely. I
10 study and discover drugs based on animal models
11 of disease, and pharmacology is basically the
12 study of drugs in living systems. And it's --
13 it's not necessarily animals, but I've studied
14 drugs personally from the gene all the way up
15 to the animal. And then, of course, I am
16 involved and have always been involved in
17 clinical trial design. So in a sense, I do it
18 from the gene to the human but --

19 Q. The work that you personally did in
20 the lab, was it more animal focused or more
21 gene focused or where would you say your work
22 was?

23 A. It was all of them. I would say
24 it's fairly balanced, and also a good part of
25 my career was based on stereochemistry and

1 structure activity relationships, which
2 involves a great deal of organic chemistry. So
3 I have very broad training.

4 And so to get back to your
5 question, I don't necessarily pass myself off
6 as an expert in all those areas, but I have
7 extensive experience because I've managed,
8 well, tens of thousands of scientists and been
9 responsible for large R&D groups. At Wyeth, it
10 was 7,000 people in every single discipline
11 from the gene through the human.

12 So -- so that's my -- my
13 experience.

14 Q. You said -- which areas do you pass
15 yourself off as an expert?

16 A. I --

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
18 Vague.

19 THE WITNESS: The -- certainly I
20 am a pharmacologist and I feel competent to
21 deal with all areas of pharmacology in all
22 therapeutic areas, and I am -- I am, indeed,
23 recognized worldwide as an expert in
24 stereochemistry and in structure activity
25 relationships, which is a complex intermix

1 between chemistry and pharmacology. And
2 I've directed my own personal chemistry
3 laboratories.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. How many people working in those
6 chemistry laboratories that you directed?

7 A. In the -- because those
8 laboratories were involved in making compounds
9 primarily for me in my laboratories because I
10 kept my laboratory throughout my entire career
11 in the industry, both in the structure activity
12 field and in the stereochemistry field.

13 So those laboratories would have
14 three or four people, usually a Ph.D. or a
15 master's level of person and several technical
16 staff, but I also was responsible for all of
17 medicinal chemistry at Wyeth, which would have
18 about 500 chemists, and all of the analytical
19 chemistry laboratories, which would have, oh,
20 maybe 3-, 400 chemists. And as you can
21 imagine, I had to resolve issues related to
22 those areas which often cause us problems in
23 drug development.

24 Q. Okay. In other words, you didn't
25 know the details of everything those 8- to 900

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.16

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 people were doing, I assume, day to day?

2 A. No, I didn't know all the details
3 of everything that they were doing day to day,
4 but ultimately I was responsible for making the
5 decisions with respect to drug discovery and
6 even development that came from all those
7 groups. Those had to be my personal decisions.
8 I was responsible for that.

9 Q. Right. You were the decider?

10 A. Yes. So I needed to be deeply
11 enough involved in the science to make those
12 kinds of decisions.

13 Q. Okay. I assume, though, you relied
14 on the advice of the medicinal chemists and
15 analytical chemists in making those decisions?

16 A. Yes. I, as an executive, would
17 rely on the best people around me, but
18 ultimately I had to make those decisions and
19 sometimes, actually not uncommonly, experts
20 disagree, and I would still have to make that
21 decision.

22 Q. All right. We were talking about
23 your patent cases.

24 A. Oh, I'm sorry. Could you remind me
25 where?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.17

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2455 of 7113

1 Q. Yes. We were last on esomeprazole,
2 which you were doing with Perkins Coie.

3 A. Perkins Coie. And --

4 Q. Let me ask you. You said you
5 talked about crystal structure in that case.

6 What did you talk about in regard
7 to crystal structure in that case?

8 A. Oh, polymorphs, amorphous, amorphous
9 forms. Mixtures between polymorphs and
10 amorphous, X-ray crystal, X-ray
11 crystallography, XRPD, Raman spectra. All of
12 the technologies involved in determining
13 crystal structure and the pharmaceuticals
14 involved in formulating crystal structures, and
15 there were other. Also, of course, as I said,
16 the R&D process and regulatory process and FDA.

17 Q. Okay. All right. What's the next
18 case on your list?

19 A. Oh. There is a case that just
20 happened to be on a drug that I discovered and
21 I held the patent on where I testified both as
22 an expert witness for a former employer as well
23 as an expert scientifically on the drug. The
24 drug is called carvedilol and the law firm was
25 Fish, et al. I don't remember the other names.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.18

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 In fact, that's still ongoing and --

2 Q. Fish & Richardson?

3 A. Yes, that's right.

4 And -- and I testified on behalf of
5 the patent holder, obviously. And that
6 involved every single aspect of that drug from
7 the first day that I touched it until even now
8 and that included, well, basically everything.

9 Q. Were you the inventor on the patent
10 in that case?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. So are you an expert in that case
13 or you're testifying as the fact witness --

14 A. Both.

15 Q. -- in that case?

16 A. Both. Because I was a company
17 employee and obviously I'm the world's expert
18 on that drug and so -- and that turned out to
19 be a very, very important, highly visible drug.
20 I mean, that drug changed how heart failure is
21 treated. It's now the standard of care for
22 this disease. So -- so I was hired to do both
23 roles.

24 Q. What's the patent about? What is
25 it that was invented?

1 A. The patent is about congestive
2 heart failure.

3 Q. What about congestive heart
4 failure?

5 A. Well, the contention in that case
6 is that the drug, which is a beta blocker,
7 among many other activities that it has, all of
8 which are relevant to heart failure, were
9 discovered in my laboratory -- my laboratories
10 at the time -- was obvious and, of course, beta
11 blockers at the time and still are
12 contraindicated by the FDA and that's the FDA's
13 most significant warning against the use of
14 such drugs.

15 And so the company challenging
16 that -- and I don't remember, I should, I gave
17 my deposition a few months ago, but I don't
18 remember -- is arguing that it's obvious. And,
19 of course, how could it be obvious if it's
20 contraindicated? And, of course, I also had
21 internal notes of all of the opposition within
22 at that time GlaxoSmithKline, who was my
23 employer at that time, against developing that
24 drug because they thought it would kill people.

25 And so as the person who had to

1 live all that and waking up every morning
2 thinking everybody says I'm going to kill
3 people with this drug in these clinical trials
4 and now it's a standard of care, it clearly
5 wasn't obvious.

6 Q. That's it?

7 A. So that's basically what my role
8 was.

9 Q. Is the patent on the chemical?

10 A. The patent is on the use in heart
11 failure --

12 Q. Use in heart failure. Okay.

13 A. -- which is mainly what the drug is
14 sold for. It wasn't invented for that reason.

15 Q. Someone else invented the chemical;
16 right?

17 A. Another person synthesized -- first
18 synthesized that and -- and the use was in
19 dispute for a number of years. And when my
20 laboratories -- and I was the senior vice
21 president in the company at that time, but my
22 laboratories were pointing us into the
23 direction of heart failure, and that wasn't a
24 very popular decision given, again, the FDA's
25 contraindication for drugs like that in heart

1 failure.

2 So it was quite literally a very
3 difficult situation for 17 years, although I
4 loved every minute of it, but that drug did not
5 have a lot of friends until the FDA approved it
6 as, and the Wall Street Journal indicated it
7 was one of the top three developments of all
8 time in medicine.

9 Q. Your role in that was in
10 supervising the clinical trials or what was
11 your role?

12 A. It was everything. My role was
13 everything. I ran all of the preclinical
14 discovery work. I was on the team. In fact, I
15 wrote the entire development plan for that drug
16 early on, and I was on the team that monitored
17 every step of that process, including the
18 clinical trials. I had input into everything.

19 Q. Okay. And are there any other
20 cases?

21 A. There may be, but I'm not --
22 they're not coming to mind.

23 Q. Okay.

24 A. Sorry. That's -- that's all I'm
25 coming up with right now.

1 Q. Okay. Anything else you're working
2 on right now?

3 A. Yes. Obviously this and there are
4 two others that are just beginning right now,
5 and in one of them I don't even know yet all of
6 the issues. I know that they fall in my area
7 of expertise and -- and so there are two of
8 those.

9 Q. Other than this particular
10 proceeding that we're doing right now, have you
11 done any other work for United Therapeutics?

12 A. No, I have not done anything with
13 United Therapeutics before.

14 Q. Okay. So this is including any
15 litigations or anything else on this same drug?

16 A. No, nothing on any. I don't think
17 I've ever had any contact with United
18 Therapeutics before.

19 Q. And what about with either of the
20 law firms that are present here on behalf of
21 United Therapeutics, either Foley & Lardner or
22 Wilson Sonsini? Had you worked with them
23 before?

24 A. No, I had not.

25 Q. When did you first get hired to

1 work on these IPRs?

2 A. I believe it was April of last
3 year.

4 Q. April 2015?

5 A. Yes, I believe so. Around that --
6 that period.

7 Q. And how did you get hired?

8 A. I was contacted by Mr. Delafield,
9 and that's how I got contacted.

10 Q. What's your -- what's your hourly
11 rate?

12 A. \$500 an hour.

13 Q. And that's what you're being paid
14 in this case?

15 A. Yes, it is.

16 Q. And is that what you were paid
17 in -- approximately in your other cases as
18 well?

19 A. Of the recent ones, yes, and the
20 first one or two was a little bit less than
21 that.

22 Q. About how much less?

23 A. 400 I think.

24 Q. Do you have an idea how much time
25 you've spent working on this IPR?

1 A. I would guess between 30 and 40
2 hours maybe.

3 Q. That's it, the 30 to 40?

4 A. I'm guessing. I -- that's
5 something in that range, plus or minus.

6 Q. Okay. Have you sent either Wilson
7 Sonsini or United or Foley & Lardner an
8 invoice?

9 A. I sent Wilson et al. two or three
10 invoices, I think. Could be four.

11 Q. Okay. Do you have an estimate of
12 how much the invoices totaled?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
14 Relevance.

15 THE WITNESS: I guess they may
16 have totaled between 30 and 40 thousand
17 dollars maybe.

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. Okay. So that sounds more like
20 maybe 60 hours?

21 A. Well, there were expenses included
22 in that and -- and so it could have been more
23 than 30 or 40 hours. I just don't remember.

24 Q. Okay. Somewhere between 30 and 60;
25 does that sound fair?

1 A. I'm not sure it would be as high as
2 60.
3 Q. Okay. 30 and 50?
4 A. Maybe.
5 Q. Okay.
6 A. I'm sorry. I meant to say
7 something at the beginning and I forgot.
8 I have one change in my expert
9 report that -- that I'd like to make.
10 Q. Okay.
11 A. It was --
12 Q. Tell you what. Let's --
13 A. Wait till then?
14 Q. Yeah.
15 A. Okay.
16 Q. I'll bring out the expert report
17 and I'll ask you about that.
18 A. Okay.
19 MR. POLLACK: I'm going to mark
20 as Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 2 UT Exhibit
21 2023, the curriculum vitae of Robert
22 Ruffolo.
23 (Document marked for
24 identification purposes as Ruffolo
25 Exhibit 2.)

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.26

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2464 of 7113

1 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. Can you confirm for me that that is

4 your CV?

5 A. Yes, this is my CV.

6 Q. Okay. Are there any corrections

7 you want to make to the CV?

8 A. Not -- not that I know of.

9 Q. And if you can turn to page 13 in

10 the exhibit.

11 A. Okay.

12 Q. I just wanted to look at the

13 section that says "Expert Witness in Lawsuits."

14 A. Uh-huh.

15 Q. So the first two cases, one is a

16 SmithKline Beecham litigation?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay. And the second is a Wyeth

19 Pharmaceuticals litigation?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Were those both product liability

22 kinds of cases?

23 A. Yes, they were. They were the two

24 that I --

25 Q. That you mentioned?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.27

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A. -- mentioned earlier, yes.

2 Q. What was the SmithKline Beecham one
3 about?

4 A. Well, that was the diet drug
5 litigation. The so-called Fen-Phen.

6 Q. Fen-Phen?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. What was your testimony about in
9 that case? Were you an expert or a fact
10 witness?

11 A. I was both a fact witness and an
12 expert witness because it fell within my field
13 of autonomic pharmacology and so I served both
14 roles.

15 Q. Okay. Were you involved at all in
16 the development of Fen-Phen?

17 A. Oh, no, no. SmithKline Beecham
18 made phentermine, and I think that drug maybe
19 hit the market before I was born.

20 Q. Uh-huh. Yeah, right.

21 Okay. So why did they involve you
22 in -- in that case?

23 A. I was the highest ranking scientist
24 in the organization, and the phentermine is an
25 indirectly acting sympathomimetic amine, and

1 that happens to be one of my fields of
2 expertise and so I was both a fact witness and
3 an expert witness.

4 Q. And what did you do in the Wyeth
5 case?

6 A. It was basically the same type
7 role. I was the president of research and
8 development and, as I said, senior corporate VP
9 and -- and so I was obviously the senior
10 scientist in the company, but it's also an area
11 that I knew a great deal about. It was
12 pharmacological as well as clinical.

13 Q. And then we have two patent
14 litigations. Those are the first two that you
15 and I discussed today?

16 A. Yes, those first two.

17 Q. Okay. And the first one is the
18 Gardiner Roberts one --

19 A. Right.

20 Q. -- correct?

21 And the second is the Goodwin
22 Procter one?

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. Okay. I see the other ones
25 aren't -- aren't listed.

1 A. Yeah, I don't know what -- what --
2 when I made this one, and those others are very
3 recent and so I probably haven't added -- I
4 just didn't add it yet.

5 Q. Okay. Do you know when this CV was
6 made? When it was last updated?

7 A. Oh, let's see what publication
8 number there is.

9 Oh, maybe a year or two ago. Being
10 retired, I'm not publishing so much anymore and
11 so this CV doesn't get updated as frequently.
12 So I don't -- I don't know when it was, but
13 it's relatively current, but I haven't updated
14 it in a little while.

15 Q. Okay. You didn't have a chance to
16 update it with the additional litigations?

17 A. No, and also I didn't -- don't know
18 -- on almost all of them, I had to sign some
19 order issued by a judge saying you can't
20 disclose anything about it and so it's -- I'm
21 not sure I was allowed to list it. These were
22 cases that were finished and the others are, I
23 think, all still ongoing, and I didn't know if
24 I'm allowed to do that.

25 Q. Okay. Do you still update your CV

1 -- do you -- do you update your CV yourself or
2 do you have someone do it for you?

3 A. Now I do it myself.

4 Q. Back when you were in at Wyeth, you
5 had someone do it for you?

6 A. Well, I had an army of -- of
7 assistants and so I didn't have to do that
8 myself.

9 Q. Okay. Let's mark a third exhibit,
10 which will be your declaration.

11 A. Okay.

12 (Document marked for
13 identification purposes as Ruffolo
14 Exhibit 3.)

15 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. All right. Ruffolo 3 is titled
18 declaration of Robert -- Ruffolo 3 is entitled
19 "Declaration of Robert R. Ruffolo, Jr., Ph.D.
20 in Support of Patent Owner Response to
21 Petition."

22 Can you just verify for me that
23 this is the declaration that you submitted?

24 A. Yes, this is -- this is my
25 declaration.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.31

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q. Are there any corrections that you
2 would like to make to your --

3 A. Yeah. Yes.

4 Q. -- declaration?

5 A. There's one on page 26, and I
6 apologize. I caught this in the penultimate
7 draft and I forgot to add it.

8 On page 26, five lines up from the
9 bottom.

10 Q. Uh-huh. This is in paragraph 56?

11 A. Yes, and on that line it says
12 "toxic to humans, and yet may not be
13 identified." It should read "and yet still
14 would be identified."

15 And I found that and I just failed
16 to carry that through in the final draft.

17 So it should read "and yet still
18 would be identified or qualified."

19 Q. Okay. Can you do me a favor? Can
20 you read the whole sentence with the corrected
21 language for the record?

22 A. Yes. Where does it start? Okay.

23 "Based on the present FDA and ICH
24 guidelines, a potentially toxic impurity that
25 is not demonstrated to be a risk in animals,

1 could still present -- could still be present
2 in a drug substance at a level resulting in
3 exposures of up to 1 milligram per day that
4 could, in fact, be toxic to humans, and yet
5 still identified and qualified -- still be
6 identified and qualified."

7 Can I write that correction on this
8 draft?

9 Q. Sure.

10 A. Just in case we --

11 Q. Yeah.

12 A. (Marking). Okay.

13 Q. So it's actually two corrections;
14 right? "Still" after the word "could"? "Could
15 present -- could still be present"?

16 A. "And yet may still be identified
17 and qualified."

18 Q. Yes. You also added the word
19 "still" after about two lines up from that?

20 A. Oh, no, I'm sorry. If I -- if I
21 said that --

22 Q. You didn't?

23 A. -- I was -- I was correct. There
24 was only that one correction on that one line.

25 So not -- "not need to" should be "still."

1 Q. Okay. Could you do me a favor
2 then? Can you read the sentence as you would
3 like it --

4 A. Okay.

5 Q. -- to be --

6 A. Sure.

7 Q. -- into the record?

8 A. Okay.

9 "Based on the present FDA and ICH
10 guidelines, a potentially toxic impurity that
11 is not demonstrated to be a risk in animals,
12 could be present in a drug substance at a level
13 resulting in exposures of up to 1 milligram per
14 day that could, in fact, be toxic to humans,
15 and yet may still be qualified -- identified
16 and qualified."

17 Q. And who discovered that error?

18 A. I did when I was reviewing my
19 declaration.

20 Q. Okay. How was this declaration
21 drafted?

22 A. About a year ago, I put together a
23 draft of this declaration by myself and sent it
24 to Mr. Delafield.

25 Q. Okay. So that's before you saw any

1 -- a year ago would mean that would be before
2 you saw any dec -- at that time had you seen
3 the declaration of Professor Winkler?

4 A. I may have. I may have.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. It would have been around that time
7 when I would have first reviewed that and I --
8 I may or may not have. I don't know.

9 Q. Okay. But at that time you hadn't
10 seen the decision of the Patent Trial and
11 Appeal Board regarding institution of this
12 review?

13 A. Again, I don't recall if I did or
14 didn't at the time I prepared the first draft.
15 I just don't remember.

16 Q. Did you -- did you revise the draft
17 after that?

18 A. Oh, probably 20 or 30 times.

19 Q. Did Mr. Delafield suggest revisions
20 to your draft?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

22 Just -- just caution the witness not to
23 disclose any privileged communications
24 between us, so...

25 THE WITNESS: Not much. This is

1 my draft and his suggestions were few, if
2 any. There might be a couple of legal
3 sentences, but that's something that I
4 certainly wouldn't understand on my own.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Right. For example, if you turn to
7 page 10 paragraph 18 and going through --

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. -- page 12, did you draft those
10 paragraphs?

11 A. Yeah, that's what I was referring
12 to. That's where -- where he would have helped
13 me or made suggestions because I am not an
14 attorney and would not have been able to do
15 that on my own.

16 Having said that, I in every draft
17 after that was added, which was early on, I
18 revised over and over. That's how I operate.
19 I do draft after draft after draft until every
20 word is exactly the way I want it, despite the
21 fact that I missed the correction, and so --
22 but I -- so -- so, yes, that I was helped with
23 that.

24 Q. Other than the correction you
25 pointed us to in paragraph 56, are there any

1 other corrections that you'd like to point out?

2 A. Not that I'm aware of.

3 Q. Are there any other opinions
4 regarding this case that you'd like to express
5 as you sit here today that are not in your
6 declaration?

7 A. I -- I've read so many things. I
8 don't recall that there are other opinions. I
9 was asked to deal with long-felt need and that
10 was pretty much what my -- my task was and so
11 that's what I focused on, but I am familiar
12 with other aspects that I've -- you know, based
13 on my reading.

14 Q. Okay. But as you sit here today,
15 there are no other opinions that you intend to
16 provide in this case other than what's in your
17 declaration?

18 A. This is what I was asked to -- to
19 testify about.

20 Q. Okay. And by "this" we're
21 referring to --

22 A. This document. The contents of
23 my --

24 Q. -- Ruffolo Exhibit 3?

25 A. Correct.

1 Q. As you said, this is a report on
2 long-felt need?

3 A. Yes. Yes, it is.

4 Q. What's your understanding of
5 long-felt need? What is that?

6 A. Well, again, not being an attorney,
7 my understanding of long-felt need is something
8 that results in an improvement in a product
9 that has a significance and something that
10 other people hadn't done. That's my simple
11 layman's understanding.

12 Q. You said it had a significance. A
13 significance to whom?

14 A. Well, I'm assuming to anybody. I
15 don't know that it applies to any individual
16 case in terms of your general question.

17 Q. Well, do you know, does -- does a
18 long-felt need to be something that was
19 recognized or understood in the art?

20 A. I don't understand.

21 Q. Maybe I used too many patent terms.

22 Does a long-felt need need to be
23 something that other people felt a need for?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Vague.

1 THE WITNESS: Could -- could you
2 define "other people" for me? I'm sorry. I
3 just --

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Well, besides yourself, for
6 example.

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I would assume
9 somebody would have to think it was an
10 improvement or -- or a significant change.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. I'm not asking about an
13 improvement.

14 Long-felt need. That's like a
15 yearning for something. Would that be a fair
16 way to describe it?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

18 Vague.

19 THE WITNESS: I suppose that
20 would perhaps be -- be something that
21 would -- would represent a long-felt need.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Okay. Do you know when the '393
24 patent was filed, was there -- have you
25 identified anyone who expressed a desire or a

1 need that was addressed by the '393 patent?

2 A. Well, based on almost 40 years of
3 experience in the industry dealing with the
4 FDA, the FDA is always looking for the highest
5 level of purity that's possible and practical
6 and -- and obviously so did physicians and
7 patients, and so that to me would represent a
8 long-felt need.

9 Q. Okay. But did you identify anyone,
10 say anyone in the FDA or elsewhere, who stated
11 or expressed a need or desire for a purer
12 treprostinil?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
14 Compound and vague.

15 THE WITNESS: The FDA in general
16 is always looking for the highest level of
17 purity, but specifically they do so for
18 drugs like this that are exquisitely potent
19 and used on a chronic basis where exposure
20 to -- to impurities, especially those that
21 are structurally related to the drug, have
22 the same pharmacophore, we call it, and that
23 are going to be given for the life of the
24 patient and, therefore, exposure would be
25 over a long period.

1 For those types of drugs, they
2 are especially interested in higher levels
3 of purity and lower levels of impurity.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Now, you understand when this
6 patent was filed, treprostinil was an approved
7 drug being used by patients; correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

10 Vague.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Okay. Now, my question, which you
13 really didn't answer, was: Did you identify
14 anyone at the FDA or elsewhere who expressed at
15 the time this patent was filed a need or a
16 desire for a purer treprostinil?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

18 Asked and answered.

19 THE WITNESS: The FDA has that
20 desire for every drug to have an increase in
21 purity, even if it's already in the market,
22 and I've had to deal with that before as
23 well.

24 And -- and they're especially
25 receptive to that with drugs that are

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.41

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 exquisitely potent and drugs that are given
2 on a chronic basis, and so that's -- and the
3 fact that they allowed the specification to
4 change indicates to me that they believed
5 that this was a significant change.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay. But you don't know of any
8 document, either from the FDA or from in the
9 literature or from any physicians, asking for a
10 change in purity for treprostinil at the time
11 this patent was filed or before?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

13 Asked and answered.

14 THE WITNESS: The -- I don't
15 know if whether or not anyone from the FDA
16 asked for that, but it doesn't need to be
17 the FDA. A company can have a desire to
18 increase purity and, again, because the FDA
19 permitted it and they don't actually really
20 like making changes unless they're
21 significant, they did so and changed the
22 specification.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. So the FDA changed the
25 specification?

1 A. Ultimately you can't change a
2 specification without FDA approval.
3 Q. Sure, but --
4 A. So they ultimately changed the
5 specification at the request of UTC.
6 Q. They allowed UTC to change the
7 specification?
8 A. They approved the change that UTC
9 had suggested after a detailed analysis.
10 That's one of the things they have to do.
11 These are considered significant changes by the
12 FDA.
13 Q. Can you turn to your paragraph 69
14 and in particular I'm looking on page 34 of
15 your declaration, Exhibit 3.
16 A. Okay. 69 I think starts on 30 --
17 33 it starts.
18 Q. Right.
19 A. Which page would you like me?
20 Q. I'd like you to focus on 34 but,
21 you know, feel free to read whatever you need
22 to read.
23 A. Okay.
24 Q. I'm going to ask you about the
25 first full sentence on 34, which reads:

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.43

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

I have repeatably -- excuse me.

"I have repeatedly observed during the course of my career that the FDA balances their strong desire for the highest levels of purity against the practical need for a company to be able to manufacture the drug product reliability" -- I'm sorry.

A. Reliably.

Q. Reliably. Let me read the whole sentence again.

A. Okay.

Q. "I have repeatedly observed during the course of my career that the FDA balances their strong desire for the highest levels of purity against the practical need for a company to be able to manufacture the drug product reliably."

Did I read that correctly this time?

A. Yes, you did.

Q. Okay. Finally.

You still agree with that sentence?

A. Oh, yes.

Q. Okay.

A. Yes.

1 Q. Doesn't that sentence mean that the
2 FDA is not going to insist on the highest
3 purity possible because there are practical
4 concerns with making a drug purer and purer and
5 purer; isn't that the case?

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
7 Mischaracterizes the document.

8 THE WITNESS: That's only
9 partially correct.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. What's incorrect about it?

12 A. Your -- your description left out
13 the fact that the FDA can, in fact, insist that
14 you increase purity.

15 Q. Did the FDA do that in the case of
16 treprostiniil? Did they insist that UT increase
17 purity?

18 A. I don't know.

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Compound.

21 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I don't know
22 whether they did or did not.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Do you know if anyone else insisted
25 that United Therapeutics increase purity?

1 A. I don't know if United Therapeutics
2 insisted on it themselves. They obviously
3 wanted to do that because they took the issue
4 to the FDA, and after a long review period and
5 significant rebuttal by the FDA, as is normal
6 as with any submission to the FDA, the FDA
7 agreed and approved that change.

8 Q. Let me ask you.

9 I can always purify a drug further
10 just by purifying it again and again and again;
11 isn't that so?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

13 Vague.

14 THE WITNESS: Not necessarily,

15 no.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. But in many cases I can; right?

18 A. Yeah, in some cases you can.

19 Q. Right. Now, one reason for not
20 doing that is when I do that, one, it's
21 expensive and, two, it decreases yield;
22 correct?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection. Lack
24 of foundation.

25 THE WITNESS: Not necessarily.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. But in many cases?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

4 THE WITNESS: It can happen,
5 yes. That can happen.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. And that's one reason that
8 scientists need to balance purity against other
9 manufacturing considerations; correct?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

11 THE WITNESS: I was not talking
12 about scientists. I was talking about FDA.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. Well, what about scientists
15 then? What's your opinion about scientists?

16 A. A vast majority of scientists in
17 the pharmaceutical industry wouldn't be
18 involved in any of this at all.

19 Q. Okay. What kind of people would be
20 involved in this at all?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

22 Vague.

23 THE WITNESS: Could you be more
24 specific in -- in what you're asking in
25 "this"?

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. Well, you just made the statement
3 that a vast majority of scientists --

4 A. Would not.

5 Q. -- would not be involved in this at
6 all. So I'm asking -- I'm just following up on
7 the language you used.

8 What are you referring to? Who
9 would be involved?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

11 THE WITNESS: There could be
12 scientists in the -- in the laboratory at
13 the laboratory level. Scientists in the
14 kilo plant. Scientists in the scale-up
15 facilities. And scientists inside the
16 company in the manufacturing group who could
17 want to produce a product that is, you know,
18 has higher level of purity.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Okay. Looking at only those
21 scientists you've just identified, would it be
22 the case that those scientists would balance
23 manufacturing and other concerns against higher
24 purity?

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

1 Vague and lacks foundation.

2 THE WITNESS: Most of those
3 scientists that I mentioned wouldn't have
4 any idea of the impact that additional
5 purity would have on the practicality and
6 expense because they don't work -- the
7 majority of what I listed -- in the -- the
8 large-scale manufacturing facilities.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Okay. Well, which scientists would
11 know about that impact?

12 A. Inside manufacturing facilities are
13 process research chemists, and they make
14 estimates of the cost of adding a purification
15 step and, of course, some purification steps
16 decrease cost. They don't all increase. Many
17 do, but they don't all.

18 Q. Are you a process research chemist?

19 A. Process research chemists --
20 chemistry reported to me as did the kilo plant
21 chemists and the process transfer chemists that
22 transfer the process to the manufacturing
23 facilities. They all reported to me.

24 Q. Well, you were president of the
25 company so everyone reported to you; right?

1 A. I was president of research and
2 development.
3 Q. Yeah. So everyone?
4 A. Not --
5 Q. All the scientists?
6 A. Not the company.
7 Q. Sure. But all the scientists
8 reported to you?
9 A. There are some scientists in the
10 manufacturing facility that did not report to
11 me.
12 Q. Okay. But my question was: Are
13 you a process research chemist?
14 A. I have extensive training in
15 chemistry, but I am not a process research
16 chemist per se, no.
17 Q. Okay. Let me ask you.
18 A. However, those decisions, as I said
19 earlier when we were talking about another
20 area, ultimately were mine, and -- and I was
21 responsible for reaching those decisions and
22 making them.
23 Q. So when you made those decisions,
24 didn't -- didn't you balance purity against
25 other manufacturing concerns?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.50

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2488 of 7113

1 A. Yes, I did.

2 Q. If you could turn to page 12 in
3 your declaration, Exhibit 3, paragraph 24.

4 A. 24, yes.

5 Q. And you say there:

6 "I understand that SteadyMed's
7 expert, Dr. Winkler, in his declaration has
8 opined that a POSA" -- do you understand that
9 to be a person of ordinary skill in the art?

10 A. Yes, I do.

11 Q. Let me start it again then.

12 "I understand that SteadyMed's
13 expert, Dr. Winkler, in his declaration has
14 opined that a person of ordinary skill in the
15 art would have 'a master's degree or a Ph.D. in
16 medicinal or organic chemistry, or a closely
17 related field. Alternatively, a person of
18 ordinary skill would include an individual with
19 a bachelor's degree and at least five years of
20 practical experience in medicinal or organic
21 chemistry.'"

22 Do you disagree with that
23 statement?

24 A. Yes, I do disagree with that
25 statement.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.51

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q. Why?

2 A. Based on my experience in the
3 pharmaceutical industry, a person involved in
4 the type of chemistry that we're talking about
5 in the patent is a very high level. I consider
6 it to be complex chemistry, and I would have
7 changed that to be a Ph.D. in -- I would have
8 taken out master's degree. I have not seen
9 master's degree chemists make these kinds of
10 decisions or -- or judge this type of
11 chemistry. I would have had the level set
12 higher.

13 Q. Okay. Because Dr. Winkler's level
14 is too low?

15 A. I believe it's too low based on my
16 experience working in the industry and that I
17 would have set that higher.

18 Q. Okay. Let me ask you then.

19 If he had written that a person of
20 ordinary skill in the art would have a Ph.D. in
21 medicinal or organic chemistry, or a closely
22 related field, would you agree with that?

23 A. I would agree with that based on my
24 experience on the types of people that actually
25 do this work because I've managed those people

1 for many, many years.

2 Q. Then let me ask you.

3 Under that -- oh, what about the
4 next, his alternative? Do you disagree that an
5 individual with a bachelor's and five years of
6 experience would be skilled enough?

7 A. I have --

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Vague.

10 THE WITNESS: I have not
11 observed in my experience someone with a
12 bachelor's degree and five years of
13 experience to be capable of judging and
14 making decisions based on that kind of
15 chemistry.

16 And if I could add, while I
17 agree with the -- with what we just
18 discussed that a Ph.D. in medicinal
19 chemistry or organic chemistry, I don't
20 believe that's sufficient either.

21 I would add several years of
22 experience in the pharmaceutical industry on
23 top of that. A graduating Ph.D. in
24 chemistry or medicinal chemistry couldn't
25 judge this type of chemistry in real life in

1 the pharmaceutical industry.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. Okay. Now, it says "a Ph.D. in
4 medicinal or organic chemistry, or a closely
5 related field."

6 In your view, what would be
7 appropriate closely related fields?

8 A. Pharmaceutical chemistry,
9 analytical chemistry, stereochemistry, physical
10 chemistry. Another specialized field is
11 physical pharmaceuticals.

12 Q. Anything else?

13 A. That's all that's coming to mind.
14 There may be others.

15 Q. Okay. Am I correct then that you,
16 yourself, you don't have a Ph.D. in medicinal
17 chemistry or organic chemistry or physical
18 chemistry or analytical chemistry or physical
19 pharmaceuticals or -- or even pharmaceuticals; is
20 that correct?

21 A. No, I have extensive training in
22 all those areas, but I do not have a Ph.D. in
23 that area. I have a Ph.D. in pharmacology.

24 Q. Right. Okay. So you wouldn't meet
25 this person of ordinary skill in the art that

1 we were just discussing, this standard?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Vague.

4 THE WITNESS: As you recall, I
5 also indicated experience in the
6 pharmaceutical industry as being required,
7 and in that regard, I believe I would be a
8 POSA.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Okay. But you don't have the Ph.D.
11 that you required?

12 A. Not -- not the P -- well, it says
13 "or related field." My Ph.D. is in
14 pharmacology dealing with stereochemistry and
15 structure activity relationships, and I
16 consider those to be highly chemistry-dominated
17 disciplines and that would fit in a closely
18 related field.

19 Q. Okay. But when I asked you which
20 fields you would include, you didn't include
21 pharmacology.

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Asked and answered.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Is that fair?

1 A. I -- well, if you're asking would I
2 include pharmacology with those qualifications
3 that I just listed, I would agree to that.
4 That that would be -- that would fit a POSA.

5 Q. So --

6 A. Just -- just pharmacology without
7 those qualifications that I just listed for
8 you, I would not list a Ph.D. only in
9 pharmacology without the qualifications, which
10 I do have.

11 Q. Okay. Yeah, let me make sure I
12 understand then the qualifications.

13 So it's a Ph.D. in pharmacology
14 plus what? What else would you need?

15 A. Plus experience in structure
16 activity relationships and stereochemistry,
17 which in my case would -- would, in fact, fit
18 that description, and I suppose there are
19 others. There are pharmacologists that have
20 experience in analytical chemistry and so on.

21 Q. Do you have experience in
22 analytical chemistry?

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. What's your experience in
25 analytical chemistry?

1 A. In addition to having managed
2 hundreds of medicinal -- of analytical
3 chemists, I have taken as part of my training,
4 both as an undergraduate in pharmacy school and
5 as a graduate student, physical chemistry,
6 analytical chemistry, pharmaceutical analytical
7 chemistry, quantitative analytical chemistry,
8 and obviously a great deal of medicinal
9 chemistry and organic chemistry.

10 Q. Okay. I didn't ask you earlier.

11 Have you worked on any other --
12 maybe I did ask you.

13 Have you worked on any other inter
14 partes reviews, or is this your first one?

15 A. I believe this is my first one.

16 Q. Okay. Let's go to paragraph 28 of
17 your report.

18 And there you say that in forming
19 your opinions, you've reviewed several
20 documents.

21 Who provided you with those
22 documents?

23 A. The compilation of the documents
24 was sent to me by Mr. Delafield, but most of
25 those documents were documents that I

1 identified early in the preparation of my first
2 draft of this report.

3 Q. Do you recall which documents you
4 identified and which ones Mr. Delafield
5 provided?

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection. To
7 the extent it discloses communications, I
8 instruct you not to answer.

9 THE WITNESS: So I should not
10 answer?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Well, you're
12 asking him who provided what, which I
13 think --

14 MR. POLLACK: He is an expert.
15 He's not a fact witness.

16 MR. DELAFIELD: I know but --

17 MR. POLLACK: So I'm asking the
18 basis of his, you know, reliance. If he
19 relied on your stuff, that stuff is not
20 privileged.

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Okay. But he
22 can answer in terms of what he provided.

23 THE WITNESS: I provided
24 documents from the FDA, from the ICH, some
25 references related to the FDA, documents

1 related to purity issues and -- and effects
2 of trace impurities. The effect that trace
3 impurities can have on a patient.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Which documents had to do with the
6 effects of trace impurities on patients?

7 A. There --

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Vague.

10 THE WITNESS: There is a
11 document on penicillin contamination,
12 cephalosporin contamination, bacterial
13 contamination -- not bacterial -- bacterial
14 component contamination.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. E. coli component?

17 A. E. coli.

18 Q. And that was in insulin?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. And the penicillin contamination,
21 that was in other antibiotics?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague.

24 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Could
25 you --

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. The penicillin contamination, that
3 was concern for other antibiotics?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Oh, that was concern for which
6 drugs?

7 A. For any --

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

9 Vague.

10 THE WITNESS: It was concern for
11 any drug manufactured by a company that
12 makes -- that also makes a penicillin
13 analog.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Okay. As far as you know, United
16 Therapeutics doesn't make any antibiotics;
17 correct?

18 A. I don't know.

19 Q. You don't know?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Are you aware at all of what
22 drugs --

23 A. I'm sorry?

24 Q. Are you aware at all of what drugs
25 United Therapeutics makes?

1 A. I'm only aware of this, of this
2 product.
3 Q. Okay. So you're not aware that
4 treprostinil is the only drug substance that is
5 sold by United Therapeutics?
6 A. I --
7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Lacks foundation.
9 THE WITNESS: I don't know very
10 much about United Therapeutics beyond this
11 product and -- and this litigation.
12 BY MR. POLLACK:
13 Q. And you didn't look into whether or
14 not United Therapeutics made any -- any
15 antibiotics?
16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
17 Asked and answered.
18 THE WITNESS: No, I did not.
19 BY MR. POLLACK:
20 Q. Okay. And you didn't look into
21 whether or not United Therapeutics works with
22 E. coli or any other kinds of bacteria?
23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
24 Vague.
25 THE WITNESS: No, I did not.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.61

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2499 of 7113

1 MR. POLLACK: I'm going to mark
2 as Ruffolo Exhibit 4 a document also called
3 Exhibit 1001 in the case. It's US patent
4 number 8,497,393.

5 (Document marked for
6 identification purposes as Ruffolo
7 Exhibit 4.)

8 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Thank you.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. I assume you reviewed this patent
12 thoroughly in forming your opinion?

13 A. Yes, I did.

14 Q. Okay. And this is the patent at
15 issue in this IPR proceeding; correct?

16 A. Yes, that's my understanding.

17 Q. Okay. If you could turn to the
18 claims of the patent, they begin at column 17.

19 Now, do you see claim 1 there?

20 A. Yes, I do.

21 Q. Tell me, how many compounds would
22 you say are claimed in claim 1? Do you have an
23 estimate?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Vague. Calls for speculation.

1 THE WITNESS: There are many
2 compounds. I have no idea how many. I
3 couldn't estimate, but there potentially are
4 many.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Millions?

7 A. I don't know.

8 Q. You didn't look into that?

9 A. I didn't look into the number of
10 compounds. No, I did not count them.

11 Q. Okay. But it's at least thousands;
12 right? Is that fair?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
14 Lacks foundation. Calls for speculation.

15 THE WITNESS: It's a good many
16 compounds. I don't know the quantitation.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay. Well, you're an expert in
19 chemistry, I understand.

20 So based on that, can you give me
21 some estimate looking at the --

22 A. That misstates --

23 Q. -- number of groups there?

24 A. That misstates --

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Form.

THE WITNESS: -- my prior
testimony.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. Would you correct it for me?

A. Yes. I did not claim I was an
expert in chemistry. I claimed I had extensive
training in chemistry.

Q. Okay. Thank you.

What can you tell me then about the
purity of some of the other compounds that are
in claim 1?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Outside the scope of his declaration. Lacks
foundation.

THE WITNESS: Again, I am -- was
told to prepare for long-felt need. This is
not something I've been asked to do, and I
don't know what purity of other compounds
would be.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Well, you said you were asked to
prepare a long-felt need.

Are you talking about the long-felt
need for the compounds in claim 1 or is that

1 not part of your opinion?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Vague.

4 THE WITNESS: I prepared to talk
5 about treprostnil and not other compounds.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay. So as you sit here today,
8 there's nothing you can tell me about the
9 long-felt need for all those other compounds in
10 claim 1?

11 A. No, there's nothing I can tell you
12 about the long-felt need for those other
13 compounds.

14 Q. What about claim 2? Is there
15 anything you can tell me about the long-felt
16 need for the compounds of claim 2 which --
17 which relates to claim 1?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

19 Vague.

20 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Could
21 you repeat the question?

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Sure. Is there anything or do you
24 have any opinion regarding the long-felt need
25 of the compounds in claim 2, which is a

1 dependent claim, from claim 1?

2 Let me step back a second.

3 Do you understand what a dependent
4 claim is? I don't want to --

5 A. Yes, I think I do.

6 Q. What -- what's your understanding?

7 A. The dependent claims follow on from
8 the independent claims. It's about all I
9 understand.

10 Q. Okay. So you need everything in
11 the independent claim plus something else in
12 the dependent claim; is that how it works?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

14 Calls for legal conclusion.

15 THE WITNESS: Can you say that
16 again, please?

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Yeah. In your understanding, you
19 need everything that's in the independent claim
20 plus what's in the dependent claim and that's
21 how the claim is read?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

23 THE WITNESS: Again, I'm not an
24 attorney and I -- my understanding is basic
25 as what I just described.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. Can you describe it again?

3 A. That it follows a dependent claim,
4 but I don't know everything that's included or
5 not included.

6 Q. Oh, okay. What did you mean by
7 "follows" then?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

9 THE WITNESS: To put it crudely,
10 the -- not crudely, but probably in an
11 unsophisticated manner, not being an
12 attorney.

13 The dependent claim is related
14 to the independent claim, but I don't
15 understand the legal significance between
16 those, and it's not something I think about
17 or was asked to comment on and not something
18 I've been trained to do.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. You said, though, it was related,
21 but what's your understanding of the
22 relationship?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Asked and answered. Outside the scope of
25 his declaration.

1 THE WITNESS: I can't be more
2 specific than I -- than I have been. I'm
3 sorry. I just don't have the legal training
4 to do that.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Okay. You're not sure how it's
7 related?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Mischaracterizes testimony.

10 THE WITNESS: Just as I said, it
11 is related. In terms of specifically how, I
12 don't know.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. So let me get back then. Let me
15 ask again then.

16 Are you here to give an opinion
17 about the long-felt need for the compounds in
18 claim 2?

19 A. I'm here to give testimony on the
20 long-felt need of treprostinil.

21 Q. And treprostinil only?

22 A. And the diethanolamine salt.

23 Q. And the diethanolamine salt as
24 well?

25 A. Yeah.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Q. Okay.

A. I consider them the same. They're both -- one is a salt and one is a free acid. That's similar compounds.

Q. Well, let me ask you.

Claim 9. Do you know which one is claim 9?

A. Yes.

Q. Okay.

A. I'm just reading it.

Q. Am I correct that claim 9 includes both treprostinil and the diethanolamine salt and other salts?

A. I agree that claim 9 includes treprostinil and it would include the diethanolamine salt and other pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

Q. Fair enough. Let's start with other pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

What can you tell me about the long-felt need and the purity of those other pharmaceutically acceptable salts?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: Those other salts,

1 to my knowledge, aside from the
2 diethanolamine salts, are not on the market;
3 and as I described before, the long-felt
4 need is by the FDA and those other salts not
5 being marketed products or being developed
6 for the market, as far as I know, would
7 have -- would be of no interest to the FDA.

8 So I don't believe there would
9 be -- I'm not here to talk about the
10 long-felt need of something that is not a
11 product.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. You're saying there is no long-felt
14 need for something that is not a product?

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

16 Mischaracterizes testimony.

17 THE WITNESS: There may be, but
18 I'm not prepared to talk about that, and I
19 don't believe the FDA would have an
20 interest.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Okay. What about -- you understand
23 when claim 9 is completed, step (d) is only
24 optional; right?

25 A. No, I don't agree with that.

1 Q. You see where it says "optionally
2 reacting the salt"?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. In your view, that's not
5 optional?

6 A. Because in the chemical structure
7 directly above -- above that, we see the free
8 acid, the -- the reaction involving step (d)
9 would have to take place to generate that
10 salt -- to generate that free acid.

11 Q. You see, though, that it doesn't
12 just show the free acid.

13 A. I'm -- yeah.

14 Q. It shows "or a pharmaceutically
15 acceptable salt thereof"?

16 A. Yeah.

17 Q. You see that?

18 A. Correct. I'm sorry. Can I
19 rephrase my answer?

20 Q. Please.

21 A. The structure -- chemical formula
22 4, Roman numeral 4 in claim 9, is the result of
23 step (d) and -- and so because that compound is
24 part of this patent, step (d) is not optional
25 when it comes to making that compound.

1 Q. Okay. But you can also make,
2 instead of making that compound, you can make a
3 pharmaceutically acceptable salt; correct?

4 A. That's correct. You can make a
5 pharmaceutically --

6 Q. Right.

7 A. -- acceptable salt.

8 Q. For example, treprostinil
9 diethanolamine salt is a pharmaceutically
10 acceptable salt?

11 A. Yes, it is a pharmaceutically
12 acceptable salt.

13 Q. And if I don't carry out -- I can
14 make treprostinil diethanolamine salt without
15 carrying out step (d); is that correct?

16 A. That's correct, and so my reference
17 to that being not optional was specifically
18 when I referred to the free acid of
19 treprostinil.

20 Q. Okay. But you'd agree with me the
21 claim doesn't just include the free acid. It
22 also includes the salts?

23 A. It includes the salts.

24 Q. Okay.

25 A. The pharmaceutically acceptable

1 salts.

2 Q. Okay. And so when step (d) is not
3 carried out and the pharmaceutically acceptable
4 salts are made, what can you tell me about the
5 purity of the treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

7 Vague.

8 THE WITNESS: The purity of the
9 diethanolamine salt, based upon the material
10 I've reviewed, is -- is quite high and
11 higher than previous methods for
12 preparation.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. Was there -- because I
15 didn't see this in your report -- in your
16 declaration. So that's why I'm asking.

17 Are you giving an opinion regarding
18 the long-felt need for a treprostinil
19 diethanolamine salt made according to the
20 patent?

21 A. Yes, I'm giving an opinion on the
22 marketed products.

23 Q. Okay. What evidence do you have
24 that there was a long-felt need for a purer
25 treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

1 A. As I explained earlier, for
2 marketed products, the FDA is always looking
3 for higher levels -- the highest levels of
4 purity that are possible and practical, and
5 especially so for drugs that have exquisitely
6 potent pharmacophores and drugs that are given
7 chronically, and that applies to both the free
8 acid and the diethanolamine salt.

9 Q. Okay. Other than that general
10 concept, do you have any statements from the
11 FDA or anyone else specifically addressing the
12 purity or commenting on the purity of the
13 treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

14 A. Yes.

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
16 Vague.

17 THE WITNESS: Yes. The FDA,
18 one, in -- in granting the change clearly
19 supported the increase in purity, and in the
20 January 2009 letter submitted to the FDA
21 answering questions from the FDA, of the
22 three questions that the FDA had, two of
23 them were related to purity of treprostinil
24 and the diethanolamine salt.

25 So, yes, the FDA did have

1 concerns about purity when evaluating the
2 new manufacturing process.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. Okay. You know what? Let's take a
5 look at that. Can we mark as Ruffolo
6 Deposition Exhibit 6 -- is it 6 or 5? -- 5.
7 Can we mark as Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 5
8 what's also been marked as UT Exhibit 2006, a
9 letter from United Therapeutics to Norman
10 Stockbridge at the FDA.
11 A. I'm sorry. Did I say 2009 before?
12 Q. It's a 2009 letter. You're
13 correct.
14 A. Oh, okay. Okay. I'm sorry.
15 Q. Its exhibit number is 2006.
16 A. Oh, okay. My misunderstanding.
17 Q. Former exhibit number.
18 (Document marked for
19 identification purposes as Ruffolo
20 Exhibit 5.)
21 THE WITNESS: Thank you.
22 BY MR. POLLACK:
23 Q. Okay. So is Ruffolo Exhibit 5 the
24 letter to the FDA that you were just referring
25 to?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.75 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2513 of 7113

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A. Yes, it is.

Q. If you could turn to page 2 of the letter, do you see there's a heading with a bullet point regarding "Benzindene triol"?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. Okay. And do you see underneath that there's a paragraph that talks about their Chicago facility?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. Okay. In fact, this letter concerns a change in manufacturing which -- in which United Therapeutics wished to move their plant from Chicago to Maryland; correct?

A. That's my --

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Mischaracterizes the document.

THE WITNESS: That -- that's

part of my understanding, but also to approve a new manufacturing process.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. And one of the changes in that new manufacturing process is they're going to

████████████████████ instead of ██████████

██████████; isn't that correct?

A. That's correct.

1 Q. Okay. And, in fact, changing how
2 the [REDACTED] is [REDACTED] and [REDACTED],
3 that can affect purity as well; isn't that
4 correct?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
6 Lacks foundation. Vague.

7 THE WITNESS: Can you repeat the
8 question?

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Sure. Changing how -- what
11 [REDACTED] is used can change the purity
12 as well; isn't that correct?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

14 THE WITNESS: The -- a change in
15 the [REDACTED] of the [REDACTED] can have
16 effects, and the FDA was clearly worried
17 about impurities because it mattered so
18 much. That's why there's so much guidelines
19 on purity. They're worried about impurities
20 that carry over into the final product.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Right. And that change in [REDACTED]
23 [REDACTED] has nothing to do with the change in
24 process that concerns the '393 patent in this
25 case?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: Can you ask that again, please?

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Sure. That change in [REDACTED], that's not the type of change that's described in the '393 patent?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

THE WITNESS: The change in the [REDACTED]?

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Right.

A. Okay. So could you ask it one more time, please?

Q. Sure.

A. Because now I've got --

Q. Okay.

A. I'm just trying to figure out what you were asking. It wasn't quite clear to me. I'm sorry.

Q. The change in [REDACTED] --

A. Yes.

Q. -- in this process --

A. The change of [REDACTED].

1 Q. -- that's not something that's
2 described anywhere in the '393 patent?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

4 THE WITNESS: The '393 patent,
5 the [REDACTED] is not [REDACTED]
6 [REDACTED]. It's something else many steps
7 earlier.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Now, let's take a look at that
10 first paragraph after the bullet point, and the
11 first sentence says:

12 "Historically at our Chicago
13 facility, UT-15C."

14 Do you know what UT-15C is?

15 A. Yes, I do.

16 Q. Okay. What is it?

17 A. It's treprostiniil free acid.

18 Q. Okay. You're sure that's not
19 treprostiniil diethanolamine salt?

20 You see how it's referred to as
21 "UT-15C intermediate"?

22 A. Intermediate. Yes. I'm sorry.
23 Intermediate. Yes, I -- can I -- can I start
24 from the beginning --

25 Q. Absolutely.

1 A. -- of this letter and review?
2 (Reviewing document).
3 Yes, I -- I change my answer. It
4 is not the free acid. I believe it is the --
5 the diethanolamine salt. I believe it's the
6 diethanolamine salt.
7 Q. Okay. That's my understanding as
8 well.
9 A. Okay.
10 Q. I just wanted to make sure we get
11 the record correct.
12 "Historically at our Chicago
13 facility, UT-15C" -- that's the diethanolamine
14 salt; correct?
15 A. Yes, I believe so.
16 Q. Okay.
17 -- "is not a compound that was used
18 during the conversion of benzindene triol to
19 treprostinil."
20 Did I read that correctly?
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. Then they say:
23 "This new process was necessary for
24 the production of UT-15C API for our
25 investigational oral formulation (IND 71,537),

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.80

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 but it also affords an additional purification
2 step and an improvement in the process to
3 synthesize treprostinil API."

4 Did I read that correctly?

5 A. Yes, you did.

6 Q. Okay. And in that sentence,
7 they're referring to purification of
8 treprostinil free acid; is that fair?

9 A. I believe so.

10 Q. Well, I mean, you've --

11 A. That's how I would read that.

12 Q. Okay. I mean, in your declaration,
13 you focused on this --

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. -- exhibit; correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Okay. And then the next sentence
18 it says:

19 "The data in Table 5 from the
20 validation report (VAL-00131) show several
21 impurities detected at low levels below the ICH
22 identification limit of [REDACTED] percent."

23 Do you see that?

24 A. Yes, I do.

25 Q. Okay. And reading that together

1 with the next sentence, which reads:

2 "These impurities are not carried
3 through to the final API, treprostinil as
4 described below."

5 Based on those two sentences, there
6 are impurities in the treprostinil
7 diethanolamine salt; is that fair?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Mischaracterizes the document.

10 THE WITNESS: Well, I'd like to
11 see Table 5.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. Do you have -- you're commenting on
14 this document.

15 Did you review Table 5 in your
16 analysis?

17 A. I don't recall.

18 Q. Okay. Will you agree with me,
19 though, that there's a set of impurities that
20 are described?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
22 Vague. Mischaracterizes the document.

23 THE WITNESS: Can I read that
24 paragraph again?

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Q. Absolutely.

A. (Reviewing document). Okay.

So could you ask the question
again, please?

Q. Sure. So according to this
paragraph, there are certain impurities that
were found in treprostinil diethanolamine salt,
also known as UT-15C; correct?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
Mischaracterizes the document.

THE WITNESS: I don't know of
any compound that doesn't have impurities.
So, you know, that doesn't surprise me that
there would be impurities.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. But, I mean, this paragraph
is describing that there's some impurities?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
Asked and answered.

THE WITNESS: And, again, it's
identify- -- it's saying that their
impurities. I haven't seen Table 5 that I
recall, and if you have it, I'd like to look
at it, but it's something that would be
common to any chemical reaction that

1 produces a drug, even one that lowers
2 impurities. There are still going to be
3 impurities.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Yeah. What I want to know is:
6 What can you tell me about the impurities that
7 they found in the UT-15C salt using this
8 process?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

10 Vague.

11 THE WITNESS: Again, I'm here to
12 talk about long-felt need, but if you show
13 me Table 5, I can answer that question.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Right. You've never looked at
16 Table 5, though?

17 A. I --

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

19 Asked and answered.

20 THE WITNESS: I said I didn't
21 recall if I did or not.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. As you sit here now, you don't
24 recall anything about Table 5?

25 A. I have --

1 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

2 THE WITNESS: I have reviewed
3 thousands of tables, and I don't know if I
4 reviewed Table 5 or not. So if I could look
5 at it, I can answer your question, but I
6 can't do it off the top of my head.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q. Okay. So as you sit here now,
9 you're not able to tell me what the impurities
10 are that would be in that Table 5?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Vague. Asked and answered. Lacks
13 foundation.

14 THE WITNESS: Not -- not unless
15 you show me Table 5 I can't. Couldn't
16 possibly remember all that.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay. Let me ask you this then.
19 Can you tell me how the impurities
20 that were found in Table 5 in this process
21 differ from the impurities in any other process
22 used to make treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

24 THE WITNESS: The -- if you're
25 asking with respect to Table 5?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Right.

A. I need to see Table 5.

Q. And just to be clear, Table 5 is a document owned by United Therapeutics?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: I didn't know that, but whoever owns it, if you can show it to me, I can try and answer your question.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. But you are relying on this document and in forming your opinion you didn't say, hey, I need to see Table 5, as far as you recall?

A. I may have seen it. I don't recall because as I said, I reviewed quite literally thousands of tables, and I don't recall if I've seen this one. I may have. I don't recall.

Q. Do you recall seeing any tables regarding the impurities in treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. What document was that?

1 A. I saw the Walsh declaration.

2 Q. All right. Anything else?

3 A. There may have been others, but
4 that's the one that's coming to mind.

5 Q. And based on the Walsh declaration,
6 are you able to opine on any differences
7 between the impurities in treprostinil
8 diethanolamine salt according to the patent and
9 any other methods of making the diethanolamine
10 salt?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Lacks foundation.

13 THE WITNESS: I can only comment
14 on Dr. Walsh's conclusion where he indicates
15 that to be the case but, you know, again,
16 I'm here to talk about long-felt need. I'm
17 happy to answer that question if you can
18 show me the table so I can make the
19 comparison.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. By the "table" you mean the
22 VAL-00131?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Okay.

25 A. But I simply can't do it from

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.87

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 memory.

2 Q. Yeah. Okay. Do you see at the top
3 of this document it says "Protective Order
4 Material"?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay. And do you understand that
7 this is a -- considered a confidential and
8 secret document by United Therapeutics?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
10 Lacks foundation. Mischaracterizes the
11 document.

12 THE WITNESS: I see "Protective
13 Order Material." I don't know what that
14 means, but I assumed everything I looked at
15 is confidential material.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. Well, you think the patent is
18 confidential material?

19 A. No. I mean, everything -- all of
20 the documents that are not public in the public
21 domain.

22 Q. So you understand this is not a
23 public document?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
25 Lacks foundation. Asked and answered.

1 THE WITNESS: I believe this is
2 not a public document.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. Right. In fact, you signed a
5 protective order?

6 A. Yes, that's what I was referring
7 to. That's why I -- I said I didn't, you know,
8 couldn't disclose certain things and so I -- to
9 me, this is a confidential document, yes.

10 Q. Right. And what that means is,
11 other than the group of us in this room, a few
12 people at United Therapeutics, and a very small
13 group of people at the FDA who were
14 specifically involved, no one in the public has
15 seen the information in this document?

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Is that fair?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

20 Lacks foundation.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Is that your understanding?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Lacks foundation. Mischaracterizes

25 testimony.

1 THE WITNESS: I don't know. I
2 assume that's true. I don't know.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. Okay. But as far as you know, no
5 physician in the public has seen this document?
6 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
7 THE WITNESS: Say it again. I'm
8 sorry, please.
9 BY MR. POLLACK:
10 Q. No physician in the public has seen
11 this document?
12 A. Outside of the FDA?
13 Q. Yeah.
14 A. I assume they haven't.
15 Q. And even at the FDA, only the --
16 most likely only the people who are involved
17 with this application would have seen this
18 document?
19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Lacks foundation.
21 THE WITNESS: The -- there would
22 be a good number of people at the FDA who
23 would have had access to this document. I
24 don't know who would review it, but all the
25 way up to the final signature, which would

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.90

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 include a division director would have had
2 access to it. I don't know who would have
3 seen it.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Right. Well, you're familiar with
6 the FDA process; right?

7 A. Of course.

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

9 Vague.

10 THE WITNESS: Of course.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. So this kind of detailed chemistry
13 review, about how many people do you think at
14 the FDA would have looked at this?

15 A. Oh.

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

17 Calls for speculation and vague.

18 THE WITNESS: I could only
19 guess.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. Okay.

22 A. I don't know the exact number.

23 Q. Okay. But it would be a small
24 number?

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

1 THE WITNESS: What does "small"

2 mean?

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. Five people?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

6 THE WITNESS: My guess is it
7 would be more than that.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. More than 10?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

11 THE WITNESS: I don't know, but
12 it could be. We're talking about approval
13 of a manufacturing process. That's
14 considered a major change according to the
15 ICH, and so major changes undergo extensive
16 review.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Right.

19 A. And extensive review would involve,
20 you know, quite a few people at the FDA, which
21 is one of the reasons that they don't like to
22 make changes in specification or manufacturing
23 processes. It is very concerning to them, and
24 it consumes a great deal of resource and a
25 great deal of analysis by quite a few people,

1 but I don't -- I can't give you the number.

2 Q. You're not aware of -- you've seen
3 the label for the treprostinil products; right?

4 A. Yes, I have.

5 Q. Okay. Was there any label change
6 made when the process for making treprostinil
7 described in this letter was made?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

9 Vague. Relevance.

10 THE WITNESS: Label changes
11 don't include process changes.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. Okay. Is there any -- is there
14 anything on the label of the product indicating
15 or any other public information indicating that
16 the purity of the product changed?

17 A. FDA labels don't contain purity
18 information.

19 Q. Is there any other kind of public
20 announcement that the purity of treprostinil
21 changed after this letter?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague.

24 THE WITNESS: The FDA, to my
25 knowledge, does not put out public

1 announcements on changes in purity.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. This is all secret information;
4 right?

5 A. This --

6 Q. The purity of this product?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

8 Vague. Calls for speculation.

9 THE WITNESS: This document
10 would be, yes.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Well, do you know is there any
13 other document that has purity information that
14 you know of that is public?

15 A. There are many, but not having to
16 do with the FDA and NDAs. So when you purchase
17 a compound for a study from some chemical
18 supply company, they have purity on there.

19 Q. Sure. Sure.

20 A. But so there are lots of purities
21 you can find on the Internet and then when you
22 purchase material. But in an NDA, no, that
23 information is not subject to announcements,
24 inclusion in labels. It's not -- not done.

25 Q. This is all secret, in fact, which

1 is why it's stamped "Protective Order
2 Material"?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
4 Lacks foundation. Calls for speculation.

5 THE WITNESS: Well, I don't know
6 who stamped that, but I assume this document
7 is confidential.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Right. I'm not allowed to show
10 this to SteadyMed or anyone else who's outside
11 of this room who's not under the protective
12 order; correct?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
14 Asked and answered.

15 THE WITNESS: I would assume
16 that's true.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Yeah. And that would also be true
19 of this validation report, VAL-00131?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. That would also be confidential?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Lacks foundation. Calls for speculation.

25 THE WITNESS: That's Table 5 and

1 I would assume that would be confidential as
2 well.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. Right. Now, it says that the
5 impurities are not carried through, and that's
6 the impurities in treprostinil diethanolamine
7 salt; is that right?
8 A. Well, I'm going to have to read it
9 again. Where are you referring?
10 Q. Yes. The same paragraph.
11 A. Same paragraph.
12 Q. This is on page 2 of Ruffolo
13 Exhibit 5.
14 A. (Reviewing document).
15 Q. And do you see -- this is the
16 penultimate sentence and it says:
17 "These impurities are not carried
18 through to the final API, treprostinil as
19 described below."
20 Do you see that?
21 A. I see that.
22 Q. Okay.
23 A. I need to -- I need to read a
24 little bit more, I think.
25 Q. Sure. Let me ask you a question

1 and that way you can read more and try to find
2 the answer to my -- to my question.

3 That sentence, that's referring to
4 performing the optional step (d) in claim 9?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

6 Calls for speculation. Mischaracterizes the
7 document.

8 THE WITNESS: (Reviewing
9 document). Okay. So could you repeat the
10 question?

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Yes. So my question is: That
13 sentence which reads "These impurities are not
14 carried through to the final API, treprostinil
15 as described below," that sentence refers to
16 carrying out step (d) of claim 9, the optional
17 step?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

19 THE WITNESS: Yes, I believe
20 they're talking about the free acid, in
21 which case it would include step (d), which
22 wouldn't be optional.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Right. So if step (d) was not
25 carried out, there's a number of impurities

1 that would still be left in the tri- -- in the
2 treprostinil diethanolamine salt; is that fair?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Calls for speculation. Lack of foundation.

5 THE WITNESS: There would be
6 impurities in any product, you know, that's
7 part of the product.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Sure. But there are impurities
10 that are removed by step (d) in making
11 treprostinil that are present in triethanol --
12 in treprostinil triethanol --

13 A. Ethanolamine.

14 Q. Let me start again.

15 There are impurities that are
16 removed by optional step (d) that are present
17 in treprostinil diethanolamine salt that is a
18 result of carrying the process through step
19 (c)?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 Calls for speculation. Lacks of foundation.

22 Asked and answered.

23 THE WITNESS: There are
24 impurities in any compound and that would
25 include this. As I recall, in the Walsh

1 document, the impurities were very low.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. Yes, but there are impurities in
4 triethanolamine -- in treprostinil
5 diethanolamine salt that are not -- that are
6 removed by step (d) and, therefore, not in the
7 treprostinil free acid?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Lacks foundation. Calls for speculation.
10 Asked and answered.

11 THE WITNESS: I'd like to look
12 at the -- at the Walsh document before I
13 answer that because that -- that will help
14 me.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. Okay. Without looking at the Walsh
17 document, you're not able to answer?

18 A. I don't have it memorized. I'm
19 sorry.

20 Q. Okay. But, I mean, reading the
21 text here, you're not able to conclude that
22 there are impurities that were removed by
23 carrying out step (d) --

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. -- based on the sentence that's
2 written here?

3 A. There is not enough information
4 here for me -- for me to make that kind of a
5 conclusion without looking at the -- at Table
6 5, for example, and -- and other sources.

7 Q. And if I gave you the Walsh
8 declaration, would you be able to answer my
9 question?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
11 Vague.

12 THE WITNESS: If I had the --
13 the table in the Walsh declaration, I could
14 tell you whether there are differences in --
15 in the impurity profile.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. Okay. Let me ask you.
18 Do you know whether step (d)
19 removes impurities from treprostinil
20 diethanolamine salt?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
22 . Calls for speculation. Lack of foundation.

23 THE WITNESS: And, you know,
24 again, I'm here to talk about long-felt
25 need, but I can deal with that question with

1 the Walsh declaration where there is a
2 comparison between the diethanolamine salt
3 and the free acid made by the new process.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Okay. As you sit here now, you
6 don't know whether step (d) removes impurities
7 from the treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Vague. Calls for speculation. Asked and
10 answered.

11 THE WITNESS: I can guess, which
12 would be speculation, but I can answer if I
13 see the Walsh document.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Okay. Well, you're an expert and
16 so part of the things you do is give opinions.
17 What is your opinion --

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. -- on whether or not -- let me
21 finish my question -- on whether or not step
22 (d) removes impurities from the diethanolamine
23 salt?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
25 Outside the scope of his declaration.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.101

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 THE WITNESS: I am an expert,
2 but I don't have an eidetic memory, and I
3 can look at the Walsh document, which I
4 reviewed a number of times, and answer your
5 question very simply if -- if you give me
6 that document.
7 BY MR. POLLACK:
8 Q. Okay. Without that document, you
9 don't have an opinion on whether or not step
10 (d) removes impurities from treprostinil
11 diethanolamine salt?
12 A. As I said, I don't --
13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
14 Asked and answered. Vague. Outside the
15 scope of his declaration. Calls for
16 speculation.
17 THE WITNESS: I don't remember.
18 I'm sorry.
19 BY MR. POLLACK:
20 Q. Okay. I need -- I need -- I'm
21 actually asking if you have an opinion, not
22 whether you remember anything.
23 Do you have an opinion one way or
24 the other?
25 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.102

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Asked and answered six times now.

2 THE WITNESS: The -- I would not
3 like to rely on my opinion. I'd like to
4 rely on data. That's what scientists do. I
5 mean, you've asked me a scientific question
6 and I can do it if you -- if I have access
7 to --

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Right. Right. The reason I'm
10 asking you is: Do you have an opinion
11 regarding how the purity of treprostinil
12 diethanolamine salt differs from the purity of
13 any prior art treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

14 If you don't, that's fine. I was
15 just wondering if that's something you're
16 giving an opinion on.

17 A. That's --

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
19 Asked and answered.

20 THE WITNESS: And I'm sorry,
21 could you ask it again?

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Sure. Do you have an opinion on
24 whether the treprostinil diethanolamine salt
25 made in accordance with claim 9 differs from

1 prior treprostinil diethanolamine salts?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Vague.

4 THE WITNESS: For the
5 diethanolamine salt, I don't remember and I
6 need to look at -- at the data for
7 diethanolamine salt.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Well, let me ask you. You have in
10 front of you your declaration.

11 Do you express in your declaration
12 an opinion -- and feel free to look through
13 it -- regarding whether or not there was a
14 long-felt need due to a difference in impurity
15 between the claim 9's patented treprostinil
16 diethanolamine salt and prior art treprostinil
17 diethanolamine salt?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

19 Vague and compound.

20 THE WITNESS: The -- my comments
21 on long-felt need are based on the FDA's
22 desire to have purity improved, even in an
23 already pure compound, as far as possible
24 and practical. So that would apply to the
25 marketed products free acid and

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

diethanolamine salt.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Do you have any opinion then that's
specific to anything unique to treprostinil
diethanolamine salt?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: The -- Dr. Walsh
has made a -- I recall, I'd like to see the
report to be certain -- has made a judgment
that the '393 process produced a more pure
diethanolamine salt, but I'd like to see the
document.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Yeah. Okay. I'm just asking you,
though: Did you express that opinion in your
declaration?

A. Which opinion? I'm sorry.

Q. That the tri- -- the treprostinil
diethanolamine salt is purer made by the patent
as opposed to the prior art.

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

Asked and answered.

THE WITNESS: The diethanolamine
salt is the penultimate compound to the free

1 acid. Most of my comments refer to the free
2 acid. I don't recall what I've said about
3 the diethanolamine salt. So I -- that's --
4 that's what I remember.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Okay. And feel free to look at
7 your declaration. Can you look through and see
8 if you made any comments about the treprostinil
9 diethanolamine salt?

10 A. (Reviewing document).

11 Q. Let me refine my question.

12 Can you see if you made any
13 comments in your declaration about the --
14 either the nature of the impurities or the
15 amount of impurities in the treprostinil
16 diethanolamine salt?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

18 Vague.

19 THE WITNESS: Okay. Can I? Can

20 I?

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Yes, please.

23 A. I can read it? (Reviewing
24 document).

25 Could I make a note on here?

1 Q. Yeah.

2 A. Am I allowed to make a note?

3 (Marking). (Reviewing document).

4 Q. We need to just --

5 A. I'm almost --

6 Q. -- change the tape.

7 A. Oh.

8 Q. We can stay on the record as far as

9 our court reporter is concerned.

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. But I don't think we need video of

12 just him reading.

13 A. Okay.

14 MR. POLLACK: Yes, change the

15 tape.

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is

17 11:36 a.m. This completes Media Unit No. 1.

18 We are off the record. Okay. I'm sorry for

19 the delay.

20 The time is 11:37 a.m. This

21 begins Media Unit No. 2. We're on the

22 record. Please proceed, counsel.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Do you need the question read back?

25 A. Yeah, I'm sorry for the delay and

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.107

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2545 of 7113

1 if you could indulge me --

2 Q. No, that's fine.

3 A. -- by reading the question back
4 please.

5 Q. No problem.

6 Can you see if you made any
7 comments in your declaration about the nature
8 of the impurities or the amount of impurities
9 in treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

10 A. There are several references to
11 treprostinil that -- and the patent that don't
12 specify the salt or the diethanolamine and --
13 and that would include, therefore, both.

14 Q. Can you show me where?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Where you're referring to?

17 A. On paragraph 38, the last sentence.

18 "This desirable goal is one of the
19 objects of the invention of the '393 patent
20 with respect to the new preparation of
21 treprostinil with a higher level of purity."

22 Q. Uh-huh. I'm sorry. Here at 38 it
23 just says "treprostinil."

24 Does it say anything about
25 treprostinil diethanolamine salt?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: As I said, because
I didn't specify free acid or diethanolamine
salt and I'm referring to the patent where
both are produced, it would refer to both.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Well, let me ask you something
then. Can you go back to the patent --

A. Sure.

Q. -- for a second?

A. Yeah.

Q. Keep your declaration in front of
you.

Let's take a look at -- did you
ever look at claim 13?

A. Yes, I have.

Q. Okay. And in that claim, it says:

"The product of claim 9, wherein
the base B in step (c) is selected from a group
consisting of" and then there's "ammonia,
N-methyl-glucamine, procaine, tromethamine,
magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine,
triethanolamine, and diethanolamine."

Do you see that?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A. Yes, I do.

Q. Okay. Are you saying when you say "treprostinil" in the patent, does that include treprostinil ammonia salt?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: Those are not marketed products and, as I said, because I'm dealing with long-felt need, I would only be considering marketed products.

And, in fact, as I get further along in here with other examples, you'll see I even refer to "product" which would only be the free acid and the diethanolamine salt.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. So you're not -- in regard to, for example, claim 13, you're not commenting on any long-felt need for treprostinil ammonia salt, treprostinil N-methyl-glucamine salt, treprostinil procaine salt, etc.?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Asked and answered and vague.

THE WITNESS: As I mentioned

1 earlier back in earlier questioning, I'm
2 only commenting on the products because, in
3 my opinion, a long-felt need wouldn't
4 involve a salt that is not being developed
5 or marketed or on the market.

6 So I'm referring to, with
7 respect to long-felt need, to the marketed
8 products, which is really what the FDA is
9 concerned about.

10 MR. DELAFIELD: I just wanted to
11 interrupt for a second. Lunch is here.

12 MR. POLLACK: Oh.

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Just whenever
14 you guys are ready. So we can keep going
15 or --

16 THE WITNESS: I can go all day.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. Whatever you want. Whatever you
20 like.

21 Q. No, that's fine with me.

22 A. It's up to you.

23 Q. Let me ask you, for example, about
24 claim 12. You see there where it talks about
25 the potassium hydroxide base?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A. Yes, I see that.

Q. Okay. Are you commenting at all
about a long-felt need in regard to claim 12?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: Step (b) is the
hydrolysis of the cyano nitrile.

So could you repeat the
question?

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Yeah. Are you -- are you opining
on a long-felt need in regard to claim 12?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Asked and answered.

THE WITNESS: I -- again, I
don't believe that the process of -- the
product of step (b) is what? What is the
product of step -- of step (b) in claim 12?

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. You are the -- you are the expert.
So let me ask you that.

What is -- do you know what the
product of step (b) is?

A. Well --

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

1 Mischaracterizes the document and vague.

2 THE WITNESS: -- I said I was
3 here to talk about long-felt need, and I'd
4 like to know what that product is. And can
5 you point to the chemical structure of the
6 product for me? I could, you know, I guess
7 I could work back.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Yeah, I'm not trying to get you to
10 form an opinion now.

11 I was wondering if you had
12 expressed an opinion regarding the long-felt
13 need of claim 12. Is that something you intend
14 to do?

15 A. Well, claim 12 --

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
17 Asked and answered.

18 THE WITNESS: -- is referring to
19 a product from claim 9 that's been reactive
20 with a base in step (b) of potassium
21 hydroxide, and I'd just like to know which
22 one of those and I suppose I could work it
23 back.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. You've reviewed the patent; right?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.113

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A. Oh, of course, yes.

2 Q. Yeah. Okay. Okay. So if you look
3 at column 10?

4 A. Okay. I'm sorry. I can -- I just
5 worked it back.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. And I will tell you what I believe
8 the product is, and on the assumption that I
9 have that right and only on that assumption,
10 I'll then try to answer your question.

11 The claim 12 reads:

12 The product of claim 9, which is
13 the cyano nitrile, wherein the base step is --
14 where the base in step (b) is potassium
15 hydroxide.

16 So as I look at the chemical
17 reaction or the chemical structures, that would
18 result in a potassium salt of the free acid and
19 that, to my knowledge, is not a product.

20 And so I think, as I recall your
21 question -- it was a while ago since I had to
22 work -- since I worked back -- you asked if
23 that would be the subject of long-felt need,
24 and I would answer no, because it's not a
25 marketed product and the FDA wouldn't --

1 wouldn't have an opinion about it.

2 Q. Okay. So you're not offering an
3 opinion about the long-felt need for -- for
4 claim 12?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
6 Mischaracterizes his testimony. Asked and
7 answered.

8 THE WITNESS: Actually, I
9 thought I did offer an opinion that the FDA
10 would not have a concern about a long-felt
11 need for a salt form that was not an
12 approved product, and potassium salt is not
13 an approved product.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Okay. So you have an opinion and
16 your opinion is there isn't a long-felt need
17 for claim 12?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: The same
19 objections.

20 THE WITNESS: There is not a
21 long-felt need for the potassium salt formed
22 from claim 12 because it's not a product, if
23 I got this structure correct, which I
24 believe I do.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.115 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q. Okay. And what about for claim 11?

2 It has to do with the alkylating agent.

3 A. Okay.

4 Q. Do you have a need for long-felt
5 claim 11, and if -- and if so, what is it?

6 A. Yes, I do have an opinion. That
7 one --

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

9 THE WITNESS: That one is easier
10 for me in that I know what the product is,
11 and the product is the cyano nitrile, and
12 the FDA would not have any concern about the
13 cyano nitrile in terms of long-felt need
14 because it's not a marketed product.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. And just to make sure I'm
17 understanding, is it then your opinion that
18 there's no long-felt need for -- with respect
19 to claim 11?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 Mischaracterizes the document and asked and
22 answered.

23 THE WITNESS: The product of
24 claim 11, which is not a marketed product
25 and therefore not being given to patients,

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.116

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 the FDA would not have a long-felt need for
2 that. They -- it wouldn't fall on their
3 radar screen.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. So I'm trying to sort of get a yes
6 or a no here. So I'm asking a yes or no
7 question.

8 Am I correct that, in your view,
9 there's no long-felt need for the product of
10 claim 11?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Mischaracterizes the document and testimony.
13 Asked and answered.

14 THE WITNESS: Again, the product
15 of claim 11 is the cyano nitrile, which is
16 not a marketed product, and the FDA wouldn't
17 have any long-felt need.

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. Okay. Was that a yes or a no to my
20 question?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

22 THE WITNESS: It was the answer
23 to your question. Some questions you can't
24 answer yes or no, and I'm saying that --

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.117

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q. Okay.

2 A. -- because it's not a marketed
3 product, there wouldn't be on the FDA's concern
4 a need for -- a long-felt need with respect to
5 that product.

6 Q. Let me go down to claim 16. You
7 see that one where it says:

8 "The product of claim 9, wherein
9 the process does not include purifying the
10 compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a)."

11 Do you see that?

12 A. Yes, I see that.

13 Q. Would there be a long-felt need
14 with respect to claim 16?

15 A. I can write on this?

16 Q. Yeah.

17 A. (Reviewing document).

18 I don't believe that question has
19 an answer. It's elimination of a step and --
20 and so elimination of a step I don't believe
21 would have a long-felt need. Unless --

22 Q. Okay.

23 A. Unless you can tell me if I've
24 misinterpreted that and that claim 16 refers to
25 a specific compound, either the free acid or

1 the diethanolamine salt.

2 Q. Let me ask you then about claim 17,
3 which talks about, again, the ammonia and then
4 methyl-glucamine.

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Are you opining regarding a
7 long-felt need regarding claim 17?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Vague.

10 THE WITNESS: (Reviewing
11 document). So it's my interpretation of
12 claim 17, if I have this correct, that one
13 of those bases, diethanolamine, would
14 produce the diethanolamine salt and because
15 that is a product, only that one product
16 resulting from that one salt would have a
17 long-felt need.

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. Okay. And the other products, the
20 ammonia, the glucamine, the procaine, those
21 wouldn't have a long-felt need?

22 A. They're not marketed products and
23 would not have a long-felt need by the FDA.

24 Q. And same question for claim 19.
25 Are you opining on whether there's a long-felt

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.119

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 need for claim 19?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. Why don't we do 19 and, in fact, 19
5 and 20 are somewhat similar, so why don't we do
6 those together.

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Unless you feel otherwise --

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

11 Compound and vague.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. -- that they're different.

14 A. I'd prefer to do one at a time. It
15 will keep my --

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. -- mind more clear on what I'm
18 answering. (Reviewing document).

19 If I understand the claim
20 correctly, that derives from claim 1, which as
21 we discussed earlier, has many, many, many
22 compounds and I couldn't quantitate it, but
23 there are a good many compounds.

24 And I believe it would only apply
25 to one of those high number of compounds that

1 was reacted only with the diethanolamine to
2 produce diethanolamine salt, which is a
3 marketed product, and, therefore, there would
4 be a long-felt need.

5 Q. And what about with respect to
6 claim 20? Are you opining that there is a
7 long-felt need for claim 20?

8 A. (Reviewing document).

9 So if I understand that claim
10 correctly, that results -- that refers to a
11 specific compound which, when reacted with
12 diethanolamine, would form the diethanolamine
13 salt, a marketed product, and that would, of
14 course, fall within the scope of what I defined
15 as a long-felt need.

16 Q. Okay. But the claim would also
17 include the ammonia, glucamine, procaine salts.
18 Am I correct you're not giving an opinion that
19 the other members of that list of salts have a
20 long-felt need?

21 A. The only one that I would say there
22 was a long-felt need would be the
23 diethanolamine salt.

24 Q. Now, let me just go to claim 22,
25 and in claim 22, there's an extra thing that

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.121 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2559 of 7113

1 after step (d) is done, so we formed the
2 treprostinil acid --

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. -- is that fair?

5 A. That's -- that's my understanding,
6 yes.

7 Q. After that is done, the product is
8 converted to an unidentified pharmaceutically
9 acceptable salt; is that a fair
10 characterization?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Mischaracterizes the document. Calls for
13 speculation.

14 THE WITNESS: (Reviewing
15 document). I'm sorry. Could you repeat
16 that question? I think it doesn't make
17 sense --

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. Sure.

20 A. -- to me.

21 Q. After step (d) is performed --

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. -- in claim 22 --

24 A. Right.

25 Q. -- the treprostinil acid is

1 converted into a pharmaceutically acceptable
2 salt.

3 Is that a fair interpretation of
4 claim 22?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

6 THE WITNESS: As I understand
7 it, no.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Okay. How do you understand it?

10 A. But as I recall, step (d) generates
11 the free acid, which can't be a salt because
12 it's a free acid.

13 Q. Right.

14 A. So that free acid -- what confused
15 me is you said "salt" and there is --

16 Q. Do you see the word "salt" in claim
17 22?

18 A. Oh, I'm sorry. I'm sorry. I was
19 looking at claim 1.

20 Q. Yeah.

21 A. Claim 21. I apologize.

22 Q. Oh, okay. Yes. No, no. 22. I
23 skipped over one.

24 A. I'm sorry.

25 Q. I didn't mean to throw you off.

1 A. I thought we were working down.
2 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
3 THE WITNESS: My mistake.
4 (Reviewing document).
5 Okay. So, again, as I read the
6 claim and if I understand it correctly,
7 we're taking the product of claim 1, which
8 is the free acid, and reacting it with a
9 pharmaceutically acceptable salt, and there
10 are no specified salts there.
11 So for that particular step,
12 without specifying any salt, and I don't
13 know if they're including diethanolamine in
14 that, I can't say whether it would or
15 wouldn't have a long-felt need. I don't
16 know. They don't specify the salt. So I
17 don't know what they're making.
18 BY MR. POLLACK:
19 Q. Can you take a look at the front of
20 the --
21 A. Sure.
22 Q. -- '393 patent, Ruffolo 4?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. And do you see there's a number 60
25 on the left and it says "Provisional

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.124

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2562 of 7113

1 Application"? Do you see that on the left-hand
2 column?

3 A. Oh, 60. Yes, I do see that.

4 Q. Okay. And do you see there's a
5 provisional application filed on December 12,
6 2007?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Mischaracterizes the document.

9 THE WITNESS: Yes, I do see
10 that.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Okay. Did you review the
13 provisional application?

14 A. The '232 patent?

15 Q. Yes. The application. Well, it's
16 an application --

17 A. Application.

18 Q. -- number, yeah.

19 A. I'd have to look at my -- at -- at
20 the documents to -- to tell. I mean, I don't
21 -- I don't know if I did. I may, I may not
22 have.

23 Q. Okay. It is your understanding,
24 though, that this application was --
25 applications leading to this patent were first

1 filed at the end of 2007?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Lacks foundation.

4 THE WITNESS: I know there were
5 prior applications. I don't recall the
6 dates. I think 2007 is a date that I do
7 remember but, you know, I don't remember if
8 that's the reason.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Okay. Well, let me ask you.

11 In -- as you see, there's a bunch
12 of filing dates on here. 2007, 2008, and 2012.
13 Do you see that?

14 There's one at line 22.

15 A. I see 2008.

16 Q. Uh-huh.

17 A. 2007. I see 2012 at 65. At line
18 65. I see those.

19 Q. Yes.

20 A. Yeah. Okay.

21 Q. 2012 at -- at line 22 you mean?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague.

24 THE WITNESS: Oh, I see. Line
25 22. I was looking at the November 8th date.

1 Okay.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. I'm just talking about the dates
4 of --

5 A. Filings?

6 Q. -- when things are filed you see.

7 A. Okay. I see that.

8 Q. Can you identify for me, can you
9 name three people who felt there was a
10 long-felt need for either treprostinil or
11 treprostinil diethanolamine salt that was purer
12 in any of 2008 -- 7, 2008 or 2012?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: Can I look at --

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Vague.

16 THE WITNESS: Can I look at
17 those patents? Or those filings?

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. Well, why do you need to look at
20 the filings?

21 A. I'd like to see who was on them
22 and -- and maybe I'm not understanding your
23 question. I'm sorry. Could you repeat that,
24 please?

25 Q. Yeah. Let me -- let me rephrase it

1 then.

2 Other than the inventors, can you
3 identify three people anytime between 2007 --
4 well, we'll do it this way -- anytime before
5 2012. Let me start my question again.

6 Can you identify for me at least
7 three people other than the inventors prior to
8 2012 who expressed a long-felt need for a purer
9 treprostinil or treprostinil diethanolamine
10 salt?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Vague. Calls for speculation.

13 THE WITNESS: The people who
14 express the need -- the long-felt need for
15 products with greater purity typically are
16 the people at the FDA for a variety of
17 products, and in particular those that are
18 exquisitely potent and used chronically, and
19 in that general sense it would be people at
20 the FDA. And I can name three of those
21 but...

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. All right. Let's start with that.

24 Why don't you name for me the three
25 people who prior to 2012 expressed a general

1 need for lower impurities that you know of.

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

3 Relevance.

4 THE WITNESS: Janet Woodcock,
5 Norm Stockbridge, John -- Bob Temple.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. And how do you know that they
8 expressed that general need prior to 2012?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
10 Vague.

11 THE WITNESS: Because they are
12 senior FDA executives and managers. They
13 are involved in NDA decisions, and as I
14 mentioned earlier, the FDA typically has the
15 desire to have the highest purity possible
16 and practical.

17 And they would have that -- they
18 would have that desire, as well as the
19 author on the letter from the FDA to UTC.
20 That person would also have the -- and there
21 are many others at the FDA, but those are
22 names that -- that I -- that come to mind.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Okay. But I think they were what
25 you expressed -- I know you said that in your

1 declaration as well -- is that they would seek
2 a high purity that's practical; is that fair?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Mischaracterizes his testimony.

5 THE WITNESS: It's not just
6 practical, it's possible and practical.

7 They have to weigh both of those.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Okay. But practical is part of the
10 consideration?

11 A. It is part --

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

13 THE WITNESS: -- of the
14 consideration.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. Now, let me ask you if you could
17 identify three people other than the inventors
18 prior to 2012 who expressed a particular desire
19 for greater purity particular to the drugs
20 treprostinil or treprostinil diethanolamine
21 salt.

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague. Relevance.

24 THE WITNESS: I don't know any
25 employees at UTC and so I can't name any.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. As far as you know, United
3 Therapeutics has never announced to the public
4 that there was a change in the purity of its
5 Remodulin product?

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
7 Vague. Calls for speculation.

8 THE WITNESS: Not to my
9 knowledge I don't. I don't know.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. You didn't ask to see anything like
12 that, did you?

13 A. No, I did not.

14 Q. Okay. Why not?

15 A. I didn't believe that it was
16 relevant to me. I was commenting on long-felt
17 need and typically from the standpoint of
18 regulators who always express that opinion.

19 Q. By the way, when you were at --
20 when you were director of R&D at Wyeth and
21 SmithKline, was there another department at
22 those -- those companies called the regulatory
23 department?

24 A. Oh, yes, of course.

25 Q. Okay. And that department, was

1 that under your supervision or did it have a
2 separate --

3 A. At --

4 Q. -- group?

5 A. At SmithKline, which is now GSK, it
6 was under a separate division. At Wyeth, it
7 reported to me.

8 Q. Would you agree, though, that the
9 people in the regulatory group would know more
10 about FDA regulatory requirements than the
11 people in the R&D group?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
13 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
14 foundation.

15 THE WITNESS: So if your
16 question is, would people in regulatory
17 affairs know more than the scientists in the
18 laboratory about what the FDA wants?

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Yeah.

21 A. The answer would be yes, they
22 would.

23 Q. Okay.

24 A. And that's referring to the people
25 in the laboratory.

1 Q. Right.

2 A. The scientists.

3 Q. Right.

4 A. Okay.

5 Q. Well, what about yourself? Would
6 the people in the regulatory affairs group know
7 more about what the FDA wanted in regard to
8 impurities than -- than you would?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

10 THE WITNESS: Maybe not. I
11 spent a lot of time walking the halls of the
12 FDA and -- and regulatory -- regulatory
13 positions are something that I've been
14 invited to lecture on quite frequently,
15 including to the FDA, and I consult with
16 respect to regulatory positions to most
17 large pharmaceutical companies and many
18 mid-size.

19 So I don't believe everyone in
20 regulatory affairs would know more than me.
21 I'm sure some do, but I wouldn't agree that
22 all of them or even the majority of them do.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Okay. In forming your opinion
25 today, though, did you -- other than the

1 attorneys, did you speak with anyone else to
2 gain knowledge or other assistance in creating
3 your declaration?

4 A. No, I did not.

5 Q. Okay. Did you speak to Professor
6 Williams? I know you read his declaration;
7 correct?

8 A. I read his declaration.

9 Q. Did you speak with him --

10 A. No.

11 Q. -- in regard to your -- let me
12 finish my question.

13 A. I'm sorry.

14 Q. Did you speak with Professor
15 Williams in regard to forming the opinions in
16 your declaration?

17 A. No, I did not.

18 Q. Did you have an opportunity to ask
19 Professor Williams questions about his
20 declaration?

21 A. I guess I would have had an
22 opportunity if I asked, but I didn't ask.

23 Q. Any reason why not?

24 A. Well, with respect to regulatory
25 affairs, there isn't anything that Dr. Williams

1 could have told me or taught me about
2 regulatory affairs.

3 Q. Okay. You do, though, refer to
4 Dr. Williams' declaration in your -- in your
5 declaration?

6 A. Oh, yes, in other capacities. I
7 thought you were referring still to regulatory
8 affairs.

9 Q. No, just in general.

10 A. Oh, I'm sorry.

11 Yes, I did refer to his -- his
12 document.

13 Q. Okay. On those issues where you
14 referred to his document, did you get an
15 opportunity to ask him any questions about
16 those issues?

17 A. I didn't ask him any questions.

18 Q. Okay. Any reason why not?

19 A. I didn't believe I needed to.

20 Q. Okay. Did you check or review any
21 of the data that Dr. Williams was relying upon?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague.

24 THE WITNESS: I reviewed, I
25 think, all of the data that he relied upon,

1 and I did some calculations based on his
2 data, which appear in my report.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. Let's -- let's take a look at that.
5 I think that's in paragraph 70; is
6 that right?
7 A. I'll have to check. (Reviewing
8 document).
9 Q. I'm sorry. It's in paragraph 67.
10 Is that the calculation you're
11 referring to at paragraph 67?
12 A. (Reviewing document).
13 Yes, that's correct. This is what
14 I was referring to.
15 Q. Are there any other calculations in
16 your declaration?
17 A. I don't think so, but I don't --
18 Q. Yeah, I didn't see any.
19 A. -- recall with certainty.
20 Q. I was just checking.
21 A. Yeah, I don't think so.
22 Q. Okay. Explain to me. What was the
23 calculation you did in paragraph 67?
24 A. I calculated the percentage
25 reduction in total impurities based on the

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.136

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2574 of 7113

1 analysis that Dr. Williams did on the
2 treprostiniil free acid by the former process
3 and by the '393 process.
4 Q. Let me ask you.
5 Is what you did -- this number
6 .9545, where did that come from? Did that just
7 come from Dr. Williams?
8 A. Yes, that came from his table.
9 Q. Okay. Did you calculate that
10 number independently yourself?
11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Vague.
13 THE WITNESS: No, I did not
14 calculate that myself.
15 BY MR. POLLACK:
16 Q. Okay. Did you go through the
17 individual, you know, purity numbers that --
18 from the raw data that he reviewed and check
19 those?
20 A. I reviewed every Certificate of
21 Analysis that was provided to me on the former
22 process and the '393 process, and I reviewed
23 every single one of them and took notes on
24 almost every one of them.
25 Q. Did you calculate any of the

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.137

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 averages or standard deviations or anything
2 like that?

3 A. No, I did not.

4 Q. Okay. So you're relying on
5 Dr. Williams' --

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. -- calculation?

8 A. I'm relying on his calculation.

9 Q. Okay. And what about the number
10 [REDACTED]? Did you just take that from

11 Dr. Williams?

12 A. Yes, I took that from Dr. Williams'
13 calculation.

14 Q. Okay. You didn't calculate any
15 averages or standard deviations?

16 A. No, I did not.

17 Q. So am I correct, is the calculation
18 that you did is you just subtract [REDACTED] from
19 .9545?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 Vague.

22 THE WITNESS: No.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Well, what did you do?

25 A. I divided [REDACTED] by 9545 and

1 multiplied by 100 and then subtracted 1 to get
2 the percentage reduction.

3 Q. Okay. That's the only calculation
4 you did?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay.

7 A. I'm sorry. I didn't subtract that.
8 Yes, I did subtract that from 1, yeah, to get
9 the percentage reduction.

10 Q. And other than that, you didn't do
11 any -- any other calculations?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

13 Asked and answered.

14 THE WITNESS: I didn't do -- I
15 believe I did a calculation of the absolute
16 percent. It's not in my document, and I
17 forget what number I got. It was something
18 close to █ percent.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. What do you mean by the "absolute
21 percent"?

22 A. That's dealing with the purity of
23 the -- the free acid.

24 Q. Can you explain to me how that
25 calculation is done?

1 A. Well, you decide -- divide the one
2 by the other and multiply by 100, and I don't
3 remember what I got, but it's something between
4 a ██████ percent and █ percent.

5 Q. Okay. You said you divide one by
6 the other.

7 What's the first one?

8 A. The first one --

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
10 Vague.

11 THE WITNESS: -- would be the
12 higher purity by the lower purity and then
13 multiply by 100.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. The higher purity of what?

16 A. Of the free acid.

17 Q. When you say the "higher purity,"
18 are you referring to the purity of treprostiniil
19 made according to the '393 process?

20 A. That's correct.

21 Q. Okay. And there you're using the
22 percentage. When you say the "higher
23 purity" --

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. -- do you mean 1 minus ██████?

1 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
2 BY MR. POLLACK:
3 Q. Is that what you were referring to?
4 MR. DELAFIELD: Vague.
5 THE WITNESS: Yes.
6 BY MR. POLLACK:
7 Q. Okay. Okay. So you -- you took 1
8 minus [REDACTED] and you divided that by 1 minus
9 .9545?
10 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
11 Vague.
12 THE WITNESS: The other way
13 around.
14 BY MR. POLLACK:
15 Q. Okay. I'm sorry.
16 You took 1 minus .94 -- 9545 and
17 divided by 1 minus [REDACTED] ?
18 A. Yes.
19 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.
20 THE WITNESS: Yes. Well, let me
21 see. I just did it on the back of an
22 envelope, so I don't remember.
23 No. I -- 1 minus -- yes. 1
24 minus [REDACTED] divided by 1 minus .9545
25 multiplied by 100 to get the percent higher

1 level of purity.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. All right. What number did you
4 get?

5 A. I don't remember. It was -- it was
6 close to █ percent, between a █ and █
7 percent.

8 Q. Between a █ and █ percent?

9 A. Between █ -- yeah, █ and █
10 percent, something in that range.

11 Q. Okay. And why didn't you include
12 that calculation in your report?

13 A. Oh, I just it did for my own
14 interest. This was the number I wanted, the
15 reduction in purity. Because the point I'm
16 making here is that the FDA would certainly
17 take a █ percent reduction in purity -- in
18 impurity level as being very significant,
19 something they would like to see.

20 Q. Okay. Now, you're aware that the
21 -- I think you are -- that there's a patent
22 called the Moriarty -- not a patent, there's a
23 paper in the Journal of Organic Chemistry that
24 we've called the Moriarty paper.

25 You're aware of that; right?

1 A. Yes, I am aware of that.

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Vague.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. And you're aware that in that paper
6 they reported a purity of 99.7 percent?

7 A. I --

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

9 Lacks foundation.

10 THE WITNESS: I believe that's
11 what they reported at the -- in the very
12 last sentence.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Yeah, and that's -- that's the
15 prior art Moriarty process in this case?

16 A. Yes, that's my understanding.

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

18 Lacks foundation.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Let me ask you.

21 If Dr. Williams made a mistake in
22 his calculations and the set of data that he
23 was relying on showed a purity of 99.7 percent
24 for the Moriarty process, how would that change
25 your opinion?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
foundation.

THE WITNESS: It wouldn't change
my opinion.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. So even if the prior art was 99.7?

A. It wouldn't change --

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: -- my opinion.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. So you're saying even -- even if
there was a 99.7 percent purity level in the --
in the prior art, there would still be a
long-felt need?

A. That 99.7 from Moriarty?

Q. Right, from Moriarty.

A. Yeah, that wouldn't change my -- my
opinion.

Q. Okay. So even if all of the --
prior to the patent all of the treprostinil
that United Therapeutics was selling had a
purity of 99.7 percent, you still feel there
would be a long-felt need for --

A. No, that's not what I was saying.

1 Q. Okay. Explain it to me.

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Lacks foundation. Calls for speculation.

4 THE WITNESS: I know how

5 Dr. Williams did his analysis. He was

6 pretty clear. And the purities that he got

7 were based on total -- total --

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Related impurities?

10 A. -- total related -- total related
11 impurities, and I know how that's done.

12 Q. Uh-huh.

13 A. Nowhere could I find in the

14 Moriarty paper, which I looked very hard for,

15 how his purity was measured, whether it was

16 against a reference standard or whether it was

17 against a -- or whether it was done by total

18 related impurities.

19 And so you can't compare unless

20 they're apples and apples and there that number

21 99.7 percent didn't mean anything to me because

22 I couldn't tell how he did the analysis. You

23 will get different results with a reference

24 standard versus total related impurities.

25 Q. No, the FDA, though, requires that

1 United Therapeutics, and everyone else, reports
2 total purity by HPLC analysis; is that correct?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Lacks foundation. Calls for speculation.

5 THE WITNESS: There are options
6 to use. They do happen to like the HPLC,
7 but there are other analyses that are
8 permissible.

9 And, of course, you have to run
10 them by the FDA as part of your discussions,
11 convince them of the reliability of that
12 assay, show them the standard deviation, the
13 relative standard deviation of the assay,
14 the limit of quantitation, the limit of
15 detection, and if they are convinced, you
16 can use other assays.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay. But in the case of
19 treprostinil, United Therapeutics is submitting
20 the HPLC assay analysis?

21 A. Yes, they are --

22 Q. Okay.

23 A. -- in the case of treprostinil.

24 Q. And that's not done by taking total
25 related impurities?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Mischaracterizes the documents and his
testimony.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. Yeah. Okay.

A. They -- they do both, but the
purity level by HPLC is what is required.

Q. Right. Actually --

A. Yes.

Q. -- you said they did both, but, in
fact, they never total up the total related
purities and subtract that from 100, do they?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection. Lack
of foundation. Calls for speculation.

THE WITNESS: No, because that's
not a preferred analysis by the FDA. They
want a reference standard and that's the
HPLC.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Right. And do you -- do you recall
that the Moriarty reference he describes using
an HPLC and a UV detector?

A. Yes.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Lacks foundation.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. Okay. Why are you then
saying you don't -- you're not sure whether or
not he used HPLC in a reference standard?

A. Well, H --

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Lacks foundation.

THE WITNESS: -- HPLC is used
for total related substances, too, but he
didn't indicate whether he compared peak
heights, which would be total related
substances, or a reference standard, which
would be the quantitation preferred by the
FDA in their certificates of analysis, the
release specs.

So I couldn't tell what Moriarty
used, and I looked for it to see whether
that was a number, a comparable number that
I could use to compare apples to apples to
-- to Dr. Williams.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Let me ask you this.

Moriarty doesn't report anywhere

1 what the total related impurities are; right?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Mischaracterizes the document.

4 THE WITNESS: I don't know.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. I mean, in the -- in the Journal of
7 Organic Chemistry paper, he doesn't report it?

8 A. I don't know. He doesn't say what
9 he did.

10 Q. Yeah. I'm saying, in the paper, he
11 doesn't report the total related impurities?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

13 Lacks foundation. Mischaracterizes the
14 document.

15 THE WITNESS: If he did his
16 analysis by peak height comparison, he
17 reported the total related impurities, and
18 if he did it by HPLC, it was the HPLC
19 quantitative assay. I don't know what he
20 did.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Yes, that's what I want to ask you.

23 I'm asking if he reports what the
24 related impurities are.

25 A. I don't know.

1 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

2 THE WITNESS: He may and he may
3 not. Depends how he did the assay, and he
4 doesn't say.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Yes. I'm asking if in the paper he
7 reports what the related impurities are, in
8 other words, identifying them, saying anything
9 about them.

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

11 Asked and answered. Asked and answered.

12 THE WITNESS: He doesn't report
13 what it is he's measuring, whether it's
14 total related impurities or a quantitative
15 HPLC assay, and the results are different.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. Yeah. Maybe we're misunderstanding
18 each other.

19 In the Journal of Organic Chemistry
20 paper, does Moriarty say, here's some of the
21 impurities that are present in treprostinil?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection. Same
23 objections. Asked and answered.

24 THE WITNESS: I don't recall.

25 I'd have to go review the paper.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. You're aware that Moriarty is
3 associated with United Therapeutics that that's
4 their patent?

5 A. Yes, of course.

6 Q. Did you ask United Therapeutics,
7 hey, can you tell me how Moriarty did this
8 analysis?

9 A. No, I did not ask.

10 Q. Take a look at the '393 patent.
11 Can you show me in the '393 patent where they
12 report what the impurities are in treprostinil
13 or any other compound?

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

15 Vague.

16 THE WITNESS: So they report
17 purities in -- I don't see a table number --
18 in column 14 at the bottom, and those are
19 HPLC area under the curve. So those are
20 reference standards.

21 In table -- on column 16, they
22 report a purity and -- and because that is
23 the process that they submitted to the FDA
24 for approval, that has to be an HPLC
25 quantitative assay with a reference

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.151

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 standard.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. Uh-huh.

4 A. And in claim 2 -- I'm sorry --
5 claim 2 and claim 10, that is total related
6 substances.

7 Q. Why do you say that if every other
8 place in the patent it reports HPLC assay
9 analysis?

10 A. Because it's my understanding that
11 the document that was submitted by Dr. Walsh to
12 the Patent Office was the last document before
13 approval and that convinced the agency to
14 approve this patent and the claims, and he did
15 total related substances.

16 Q. So you're saying we should look at
17 what Dr. Walsh says, not what's written in the
18 patent?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

20 Calls for speculation.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. That is your opinion?

23 A. No, that's not my opinion.

24 Q. Well, then, why aren't we looking
25 at the HPLC analysis in the patent?

1 A. That's not in the claim. I think,
2 actually, you should look at all of them, but
3 what's in the claim was done by a different
4 method, total related substances.

5 Q. So you see the words "total related
6 substances" in the claim?

7 A. No, I don't. As I said, I reviewed
8 Dr. Walsh's analysis and that was submitted
9 just before approval, as I understand, and
10 there were no further actions taken before the
11 decision. And so it makes sense to me that
12 because he reported total related substances
13 that the claims, which is what was in dispute
14 -- dispute, referred to total related
15 substances.

16 Q. Okay. You'd agree with me that
17 within the patent itself, those are all HPLC
18 analyses that are reported?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Lacks foundation. Calls for speculation.

21 THE WITNESS: It's my judgment
22 based on the description of area under the
23 curve and the HPLC assay, as well as the
24 fact that example 6 refers to the process
25 that was approved by the agency, which is an

1 HPLC quantitative assay involving a
2 reference standard, that that is what was
3 used.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. And by "that" you mean HPLC
6 analysis?

7 A. Yes.

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

9 THE WITNESS: When you get to a
10 point, I'd like to use the restroom. I
11 don't need lunch if you don't want, but I
12 do -- would like to use the restroom.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Do you want to break? It's up to
15 you. Do you want to break for lunch now?

16 A. It doesn't matter to me. Whatever
17 you want to do.

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Yeah, it's
19 already 12:30.

20 MR. POLLACK: You guys want to
21 break for lunch? That's fine.

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Sure.

23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
24 12:34 p.m. This completes Media Unit No. 2.
25 We're off the record.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

(Whereupon, at 12:34 p.m., a
luncheon recess was taken.)

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.155 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

AFTERNOON SESSION

(1:23 p.m.)

ROBERT R. RUFFOLO, JR., PHD

called for continued examination and, having been
previously duly sworn, was examined and testified
further as follows:

EXAMINATION (CONTINUED)

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
1:23 p.m. This begins Media Unit No. 3.
We're on the record. Please proceed,
counsel.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Welcome back, Dr. Ruffolo.

A. Thank you.

Q. Was lunch good?

A. Yes.

Q. Okay. You didn't discuss your
testimony with counsel during lunch, did you?

A. No, we didn't.

Q. I'd like to turn to paragraph 32 of
your declaration that is Exhibit 3.

A. Okay.

Q. And you can read -- you can read
all paragraph 32, but I want to focus on page
15 at the top of the page. You have a

1 statement there that reads:

2 "For example, if the actual purity
3 of an API is 99.4 percent and the lowest limit
4 of purity in the Drug Specification of the
5 Certificate of Analysis is 99.5 percent, the
6 entire batch of API must be rejected."

7 Do you see that?

8 A. Yes, I do.

9 Q. Okay. So let me see if I -- if I
10 understand this.

11 By the way, do you agree with that
12 statement still?

13 A. Yes. As an example, yes.

14 Q. Okay. So, for example, let's say I
15 have a Certificate of Analysis and it says the
16 HPLC analysis is 99.6.

17 A. Okay.

18 Q. Okay. Would that drug be sold to
19 the public?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 Vague. Calls for speculation.

22 THE WITNESS: That depends on
23 what the specification was.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Oh, I'm sorry. I was using --

1 A. Oh, in my example.
2 Q. -- your example. In your example.
3 A. I'm sorry. Yeah, could you repeat
4 that, please? I'm sorry.
5 Q. Yeah. So using your example.
6 A. Okay. Yeah.
7 Q. Let's say I had a drug which its
8 HPLC analysis shows --
9 A. Yes.
10 Q. -- it had a Certificate of Analysis
11 by HPLC of 99.6 percent.
12 Would the FDA allow the company to
13 sell that batch to the public?
14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
15 Vague. Calls for speculation.
16 THE WITNESS: So if it was 99.6
17 and the specification was 99.5, yes, that
18 would be allowed to be approved. I don't
19 know if it could be sold to the public.
20 That depends on many other steps because
21 that API would go into that a drug product,
22 and that has its own specs. So that would
23 determine.
24 BY MR. POLLACK:
25 Q. Sure.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.158 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2596 of 7113

1 A. But it could move on in the
2 manufacturing --

3 Q. It could move on in process?

4 A. -- in the manufacturing process.

5 Q. What if I had an API -- what does
6 API stand for?

7 A. Active pharmaceutical ingredient.

8 Q. If I had an active pharmaceutical
9 ingredient which had, just like your example,
10 Certificate of Analysis, the specification is
11 99.5 percent. So let's say I had a batch and
12 it had an HPLC assay analysis of 99.5 percent.

13 Could that move on in the process?

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

15 Vague. Relevance. Calls for speculation.

16 THE WITNESS: Yes, that could
17 move on if that 99.5 was the specification.

18 Yes.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Okay. Now, you're aware the limit
21 for treprostinil that we're dealing with in
22 this case is ■ percent; is that right?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Calls for speculation. Lacks foundation.

25 Vague.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

THE WITNESS: That is the

current lower limit.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. So if I have a batch, let's say I have a -- I make a batch of treprostinil and it -- I measure its HPLC assay and it's [REDACTED] percent.

Do you have my assumptions?

A. Uh-huh.

Q. Can that batch of treprostinil move on in the process?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: Assuming all of the other specifications were met, yes, that could move on.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. And I make another batch of treprostinil API and I measure its HPLC analysis and it's [REDACTED] percent.

Could that batch move on in the process?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: Yes, with that current level spec, that could move on.

BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. Okay. Based on your experience in
2 the industry, if a company like United
3 Therapeutics made a batch that was [REDACTED] percent
4 on the HPLC analysis, it would be the normal
5 expectation that the company would then move
6 that batch into the rest of the process?

7 A. Yes.

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Relevance. Vague. Calls for speculation.

10 THE WITNESS: Yes, they could do
11 that.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. If they -- if they chose to.

15 Q. Now, Dr. Williams opined that
16 certain batches that he looked at had an
17 average HPLC analysis -- I'm sorry, I'm
18 incorrect -- an average purity based on
19 subtracting related impurities of [REDACTED] percent.

20 Is that -- is that what you recall?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Approximately [REDACTED] percent --

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Vague.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. -- for the Moriarty batches?

A. Oh, for the --

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Mischaracterizes document.

THE WITNESS: I would have to

look again at those tables, but it was

something close to that. I don't remember

the number.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. Yeah. I'm not trying to --

A. Yeah.

Q. -- trying to trick you here. If

you look at where we were --

A. No, I understand. I just don't

remember --

Q. Yeah.

A. -- the number.

Q. Remember we were -- we were

looking --

A. Yeah.

Q. -- at your paragraph 67?

A. Yeah. Yeah. Okay.

Okay.

Q. And maybe I misunderstood, but I

1 think here you refer to Dr. Williams'

2 declaration and his Table 1?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Do you see that?

5 A. I did, yes.

6 Q. And I think what I'm supposed to

7 conclude here is that the -- well, what am what

8 am I supposed to conclude about the typical

9 purity of the Moriarty process, if anything,

10 from your -- your paragraph 67?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

12 Vague.

13 THE WITNESS: That the average

14 relevant impurities are higher in the

15 Moriarty process compared to the '393

16 process.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay. Is there anything I'm

19 supposed to conclude about what the average

20 purity on the scale from zero to 100 percent is

21 of API made by the Moriarty process?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague. Calls for speculation.

24 THE WITNESS: Oh, I can't answer

25 that because there will be variability.

1 There will be some high, some low, and I
2 haven't analyzed how many would fall below
3 spec. So I don't know.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Okay. Well, let me ask you this.

6 This number .945. If I subtract
7 that number from 1 and multiply by 100 --

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. -- right, I get approximately 99
10 percent; is that fair?

11 A. About, yes.

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay.

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Mischaracterizes
16 the document.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Would you -- in your view is --
19 does that characterize the average purity of
20 products made by the Moriarty process?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

22 Vague.

23 THE WITNESS: I believe that the
24 analysis done by Dr. Williams gives a answer
25 to the question that the Moriarty process

1 produces product that is less pure than the
2 '393. And your question is?

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. Okay. I was wondering if it gives
5 an answer to the question of what the average
6 purity was in the Moriarty process.

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

8 Vague.

9 THE WITNESS: I think it gives a
10 relative purity compared to the '393 process
11 because, remember, it depends on how you do
12 the analysis, whether it's against a
13 reference standard or against total related
14 product.

15 This I know was done against a
16 reference standard, and so it gives an idea
17 of average purity that one would expect with
18 one process to another because you're
19 comparing apples to apples in this case.
20 And I think that's a fair comment what I
21 said and --

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Okay. Let me just make sure you
24 didn't --

25 A. Yeah.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.165

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2603 of 7113

1 Q. -- you didn't make an error here
2 because you just said you know this was done by
3 an HPLC analysis, but here it says total
4 related substances in your paragraph 67.

5 A. Oh, I'm sorry. I'm sorry. I take
6 that back.

7 The comparison is still valid
8 because it's apples to apples total related
9 substances. I apologize. But so it's apples
10 to apples. The same relative purity is
11 comparable. You can compare one to another,
12 and it's higher with '393 than with Moriarty.

13 So I take it back. But you're
14 right. It's total related substances.

15 Q. Okay. Based on this, are we able
16 to say anything about how the HPLC analysis
17 compares --

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

19 Vague.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. -- for Moriarty versus '393
22 process?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Vague. Calls for speculation. Outside the
25 scope of his report.

1 THE WITNESS: Okay. I have not
2 seen that comparison done on -- on HPLC
3 quantitative assay against reference
4 standard. I did look at all of those
5 certificate of release forms where that's
6 done, but I didn't do an analysis.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q. Okay.

9 A. But the analysis that Dr. Williams
10 did, because it's apples to apples, gives a
11 good comparison of one process to the other,
12 but I can't relate that to an FDA release spec
13 that's done by different analysis to a
14 reference standard. That's -- that's what I'm
15 trying to say.

16 Q. Okay. Okay. I understand.

17 Okay. So what you're saying here
18 in effect is, look, the '393 patent does
19 another purification step on top of Moriarty,
20 so the purity is going to be higher?

21 A. I'm not --

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague.

24 THE WITNESS: I'm not -- I
25 wouldn't agree with that statement.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. Why not?

3 A. Because it takes away a purity -- a
4 purification process of the -- of the nitrile.
5 The Moriarty process -- excuse me -- involves
6 purification of the nitrile --

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. -- and that's not done with -- with
9 '393.

10 Q. Let's talk -- let's -- you said it
11 wasn't done in '393. If we could go back to
12 the '393. You got it there?

13 A. The patent? Yes. Yes.

14 Q. Okay. Very good. And then that is
15 in this proceeding, our deposition, Ruffolo
16 Deposition Exhibit 4.

17 If you turn to claim 16, you'd see
18 there's a --

19 A. Claim 16.

20 Q. That's in column 20.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. You see there's a step that says
23 "does not include purifying the compound in
24 formula (VI)."

25 And formula (VI) is the nitrile;

1 correct?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Vague. Calls for speculation.

4 THE WITNESS: (Reviewing
5 document). Yes, it says that the compounded
6 formula (VI) does not include that purifying
7 -- that purity step.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Okay. So that's in claim 16?

10 A. That's in claim 16.

11 Q. Right. So then presumably the
12 other claims you could include the purification
13 of the nitrile.

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. Is that your understanding?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

18 Vague. Lacks foundation. Calls for
19 speculation.

20 THE WITNESS: That's not my
21 understanding. The process that is the
22 subject of this patent, which is, I think,
23 referenced -- referenced in the claim 1 and
24 claim 9, is referring to a process, which as
25 I understand is the '393 process, which

1 doesn't have purification of the nitrile.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. Okay. I'm not -- I may be asking
4 you something that's a little too legal, but do
5 you have an understanding -- let me step back.

6 Do you have any patents?

7 A. I have a couple of patents, yes.

8 Q. Okay. Do you have any
9 understanding of how patent claims work?

10 A. I have a -- compared to somebody
11 like you -- a relatively low understanding of
12 how patent claims work. I'm not totally
13 ignorant on the subject, but I have some
14 knowledge, but it's certainly nothing that I've
15 devoted a great deal of time to.

16 Q. Are you familiar with the following
17 concept? When a -- when a claim says
18 "comprising" and it has a process comprising,
19 that means the claim is met. If the steps of
20 the claim are performed, plus in addition,
21 because it says "comprising," it also includes
22 processes which have additional steps that
23 that's allowed, that's part of the claim as
24 well.

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

1 Vague. Calls for a legal conclusion.
2 THE WITNESS: Yeah, that's
3 getting a little bit beyond my -- my --
4 BY MR. POLLACK:
5 Q. Okay.
6 A. -- relative understanding.
7 Q. Yeah, I'm not asking you if that's
8 right.
9 A. Yeah.
10 Q. I was just wondering if you knew
11 about that.
12 A. Not -- not really.
13 Q. Oh, okay.
14 A. Not -- no. Again, I'm not a lawyer
15 -- an attorney and -- and that is beyond my
16 level of expertise.
17 Q. Okay.
18 A. So I'm sorry.
19 Q. Okay. Let me just ask you. Just
20 going back to claim 16 where it said "wherein
21 the process does not include purifying" the
22 nitrile.
23 What was your understanding of how
24 claim 16 was different from claim 9?
25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.171

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Vague.

2 THE WITNESS: Well, I -- because
3 claim 9 says it's wherein the product is
4 prepared by the process comprising, and that
5 I understand is the '393 process, which
6 doesn't have a purification step for the
7 nitrile, I -- looks like claim 16 is
8 reaffirming that. That's all I can say.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Okay. So one of the -- one of the
11 differences between the Moriarty process and
12 what I call the '393 process -- that's what you
13 call it in your declaration; right?

14 A. Yes, I think so.

15 Q. Is that in the '393 process, this
16 purification step is -- of the nitrile has been
17 removed?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

19 Vague.

20 THE WITNESS: That's my
21 understanding, yes.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Yeah. Okay. Are there other -- in
24 addition, there's a further purification step
25 at the end where they make the diethanolamine

1 salt in the treprostiniil that -- that United
2 Therapeutics makes by the '393 process; is that
3 your understanding?

4 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
5 Vague. Lacks foundation.

6 THE WITNESS: It's my
7 understanding that that crystallization was
8 done, and it did result in an increase in
9 the level of purity and a decrease in the
10 level of impurities, which is what
11 Dr. Williams analyzed.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. Other than that crystallization and
14 the change in the purification of nitrile, did
15 you identify any other differences between how
16 United Therapeutics made treprostiniil according
17 to the Moriarty process and treprostiniil
18 according to what we're calling here the '393
19 process?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
21 Vague. Outside the scope of his
22 declaration.

23 THE WITNESS: I would suggest
24 that the formation of the diethanolamine
25 salt as the step immediately before the

1 crystallization was part of the purification
2 based on my -- on my review of -- of the
3 documents.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Now, you said that was a
6 purification by crystallization; is that right?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Vague. Mischaracterizes testimony.

9 THE WITNESS: That's the step
10 (d), which is reacting the salt formed in
11 step (c) with an acid to form the compound
12 of formula IV, which is treprostinil free
13 acid.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. That's called a crystallization?

16 A. That --

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

18 THE WITNESS: -- to me would be
19 a crystallization.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. Let me ask you.

22 Have -- have you seen
23 crystallization used before to purify
24 compounds?

25 A. Oh, yes. Yes, I have.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Q. How often?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Calls for speculation.

THE WITNESS: It's a process
that's used not uncommonly to purify final
product of the reaction.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Wasn't this -- isn't
crystallization unique to the '393 patent?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague and ambiguous.

THE WITNESS: The
crystallization, as I understand it, is not
what's unique to the patent. It's the
result of that crystallization that resulted
in a different product with a higher purity
and lower levels of impurity.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. How long has crystallization been
around as a method of purification?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Relevance. Outside the scope of his
report.

THE WITNESS: I don't know how
long it's been around.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Before 2007?

A. Oh, yes.

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: Yes.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Did you learn about it when you
were in college at the university?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: Yes, I did.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. What course did you -- in what
course did you learn about that?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: The inorganic
chemistry, organic chemistry, physical
chemistry, medicinal chemistry,
pharmaceutical chemistry, analytical
chemistry. Maybe some others.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. And when did you go to college?

A. In 1968 I started. In 1968.

Q. And when did you graduate?

A. I graduated with my BS in pharmacy
in '73 and then my Ph.D. from the same

1 institution three or four years later.

2 Q. What school was that?

3 A. The Ohio State University, Football

4 Capital of the World.

5 Q. Yeah. (Laugh).

6 And those courses you described

7 taking where they talked about purification

8 with crystallization, did you take those when

9 you were an undergraduate or a graduate?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

11 Relevance.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. Or both?

14 A. Both.

15 Q. Okay. Okay. But you're an expert

16 on or at least you have a lot of knowledge

17 about stereochemistry; right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Okay.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. But I think it's the case --

22 is it the case that crystallization was not

23 used to separate stereoisomers before 2007?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Relevance. Vague. Calls for speculation.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.177

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 THE WITNESS: Crystallization is
2 often used to step -- separate
3 stereoisomers. You have to conversion it to
4 diastereomers by reacting with an optically
5 active salt.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay. But that wouldn't -- that
8 technique of using crystallization to separate
9 stereoisomers, that wouldn't apply to
10 enantiomers, would it?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
12 Outside the scope of his report.

13 THE WITNESS: To just the plain
14 enantiomers?

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. Yes.

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

18 THE WITNESS: The same
19 enantiomers -- crystallization of the same
20 enantiomers wouldn't -- wouldn't separate
21 them.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. I'm sorry. I didn't mean same
24 enantiomers. I meant, you know, the
25 two-direction, yeah.

1 A. The diastereomers -- excuse me.
2 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
3 THE WITNESS: The enantiomers,
4 dextro and levo --
5 BY MR. POLLACK:
6 Q. Right.
7 A. -- would not be separated alone by
8 crystallization without first reaction with an
9 optically active compound to produce
10 diastereomers which then would be crystallized.
11 Q. Okay. All right. But how far back
12 does doing that process you just described, how
13 far back does that go?
14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
15 Relevance. Vague. Outside the scope of his
16 report.
17 THE WITNESS: Decades.
18 BY MR. POLLACK:
19 Q. Before 2007?
20 A. Oh, yes.
21 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
22 BY MR. POLLACK:
23 Q. Let me ask you some hypotheticals.
24 Suppose the -- just for this
25 argument, for argument, suppose the Moriarty

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.179 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2617 of 7113

1 process produced treprostinil and we had a
2 batch of treprostinil made by the Moriarty
3 product -- process and it had a [REDACTED] percent HPLC
4 analysis purity.

5 Would United Therapeutics be
6 allowed to send that Moriarty process
7 treprostinil through the rest of the process
8 and out to the public based on the current
9 treprostinil specification?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
11 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
12 foundation.

13 THE WITNESS: They would be
14 permitted to move it down the manufacturing
15 process, and if subsequent specifications
16 were met, then it could go out to the
17 public.

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. By "subsequent specifications,"
20 you're referring to specifications for the drug
21 product?

22 A. Correct.

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Same -- same
24 objections.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. They wouldn't measure the purity of
2 the API again later in the process?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Once it's been formulated for a
6 drug product?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

8 THE WITNESS: If the formulation
9 had other components added to it, the API
10 would not be tested again, but sometimes the
11 API does just become the final product,
12 so...

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Do you know in the case of
15 treprostiniil, does it just become the final
16 product or does it need to be turned into a
17 formulation?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

19 Relevance. Lacks foundation.

20 THE WITNESS: It needs to be
21 turned into a formulation. I don't know
22 what else is in the formulation, though.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Let's suppose that the Moriarty
25 process -- this is a hypothetical, this is my

1 assumption -- produces treprostinil on an HPLC
2 analysis purity of [REDACTED] percent plus or minus
3 [REDACTED] on the standard deviation. All right? So
4 it might be [REDACTED]. It might be [REDACTED], but
5 basically that's the range you're in.

6 In your opinion, would there be a
7 reason for further purification?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Vague. Calls for speculation. Outside the
10 scope of his report.

11 THE WITNESS: [REDACTED] -- what did
12 you say?

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. [REDACTED] plus or minus [REDACTED].

15 A. As a standard deviation, that
16 doesn't mean -- standard deviation doesn't mean
17 you add 2 and subtract 2.

18 Q. Sure. But it does mean that --
19 what is it? -- 67 percent of the samples will
20 fall between those limits?

21 A. It means that --

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
23 Lacks foundation. Vague. Calls for
24 speculation.

25 THE WITNESS: It means that the

1 95 percent confidence limit would be
2 approximately plus or minus █.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. █?

5 A. Standard --

6 Q. █ or █?

7 A. █.

8 Q. █?

9 A. Standard deviation is not plus or
10 minus the actual number. Standard deviation is
11 a statistical assessment of the variability,
12 and when you have a standard deviation of 2,
13 you calculate a 95 percent confidence limit
14 which is multiplied by --

15 Q. I'm sorry. I said █ plus or
16 minus █. You may have misheard me.

17 A. Oh, I didn't hear the █ if that's
18 what you said.

19 Q. The point. Yeah, I'm sorry.

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

21 THE WITNESS: And the same
22 calculations still -- still you do. It's
23 not plus or minus █. It would be plus or
24 minus something like █.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. And that would be 95 percent of the
2 samples?

3 A. That would be -- would fall in --

4 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

5 THE WITNESS: -- in that range.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay. So 95 percent of the -- of
8 the samples would fall between [REDACTED] and [REDACTED];
9 is that fair?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

11 Vague. Lacks foundation. Calls for
12 speculation.

13 THE WITNESS: I forget what
14 number you gave me for the medium purity.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. Ah, okay. Let me write it down
17 [REDACTED].

18 A. Okay.

19 Q. And I'm doing a standard deviation
20 of plus or minus [REDACTED] in my hypothetical.

21 And my question is whether that
22 means that 95 percent of the samples would fall
23 between [REDACTED] and [REDACTED].

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

foundation.

THE WITNESS: Approximately
because I did an approximate calculation of
confidence limit but...

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. So let me just look back at
your paragraph 32 for a second in your
declaration, so we don't get confused then.

A. I'm sorry. Paragraph?

Q. 32.

A. Okay.

Q. And so you say here -- this is on
page 14. I'm looking at your third sentence,
and here you say:

"Although the FDA provides no
absolute level of purity required for any drug,
based on my experience of approximately 40
years in the pharmaceutical industry
interacting with the FDA on regulatory issues,
it is commonly assumed that, with rare
exception, licensed drugs will have purities in
excess of 99%, and often significantly higher."

Did I read that correctly?

A. Yes, you did.

Q. Okay. And you still agree with

1 that statement?

2 A. Yes, I do.

3 Q. Okay. If the Moriarty process is
4 producing [REDACTED] plus or minus [REDACTED], wouldn't it
5 meet the standard you just described there in
6 paragraph 32?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

8 Vague. Calls for speculation.

9 Mischaracterizes the document.

10 THE WITNESS: That's -- that's
11 not a standard. That's -- that's what's
12 commonly occurred. A standard is what's in
13 the spec, what's in the specification of the
14 Certificate of Analysis.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. So that's really what matters.

18 Q. Right. Okay. Fair enough. And
19 what's in the specification is [REDACTED] percent;
20 right?

21 A. Correct. The lower limit now is [REDACTED]
22 percent, yes.

23 Q. Right. So material made by the
24 Moriarty process, if it has the limits that I
25 just gave of [REDACTED] plus or minus [REDACTED], it will 95

1 percent of the time meet the spec?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Calls for speculation. Lacks foundation.

4 THE WITNESS: Based on those,
5 that number and the standard deviation, in
6 my approximate calculation of 90 percent --
7 95 percent confidence limits, yes, which is
8 from --

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Right. In fact, if we pulled it
11 out to 99 percent confidence limits, we would
12 probably still meet the █ percent specs?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections
14 and outside the scope of his report.

15 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I can't do
16 that calculation in my head.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. So I don't know what the 99 percent
20 confidence limits will be.

21 Q. They're going to be greater than 99
22 percent given my numbers; right?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

24 THE WITNESS: I don't know. I'd
25 have to do the calculations and I can't do

1 that one in my head.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. Okay. But as you said here, based
4 on your 40 years of experience, if you're in
5 excess of 99 percent, it's not a rule, but as a
6 kind of a sort of rule of thumb or best guess,
7 better than 99 percent is probably going to be
8 fine with the FDA; right?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

10 Mischaracterizes the document.

11 THE WITNESS: No, I wouldn't say
12 that. The rule of thumb would be what's
13 provided in the FDA guidances and, of
14 course, they're guidances. So the FDA can
15 and often does --

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. Sure.

18 A. -- tighten them up above 99
19 percent. That's why I said "in excess of" and
20 so it's what they agree with the manufacturer
21 will be the specification for release.

22 Q. Right. But before you get to the
23 FDA, when you were at Wyeth or GSK, your team
24 would have to assess based on the purities you
25 were getting what FDA would probably accept;

1 correct?

2 A. And --

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Vague.

5 THE WITNESS: And we would -- we
6 would look at the guidance to give us an
7 idea, but it's never a guarantee until the
8 FDA -- until you sit down and discuss with
9 the FDA.

10 They look at the data. They
11 look at your analysis. They look at the --
12 the equipment that you're using. They look
13 at the level of detection and, more
14 importantly, the level of quantitation. And
15 it's through that discussion and negotiation
16 that you end up with a specification.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Right. Fair enough. But when your
19 team was working on drug approvals, if you saw,
20 you know, a better than 99 percent, did that
21 give you some confidence that yes, we can go to
22 the FDA and see where that discussion goes?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Vague. Relevance.

25 THE WITNESS: That depends on

1 when. 20 years ago, yes, I would think that
2 our teams would go to the FDA with that. I
3 don't believe we'd probably do that now on
4 most drugs, but on some drugs we would go to
5 99 or maybe even lower.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. What about 10 years ago? Would
8 you -- would you go with 99?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

10 THE WITNESS: I mean, the -- the
11 criteria get tougher as time goes on and
12 even today, depending on the drug, the FDA,
13 if, for example, if it's a natural product
14 with a very difficult extraction, they go to
15 levels of 85 percent purity. Depends on the
16 drug, the disease.

17 It's not a property of the drug
18 itself. It's a property of the drug, the
19 disease, the patients, whether there are
20 alternate therapies and how serious a
21 disease is, and those really go into
22 determining what the specification will be
23 in terms of purity.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Okay. I assume in that analysis

1 the more serious a disease, the lower purity
2 the FDA will accept?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Relevance. Calls for speculation. Outside
5 the scope of his report.

6 THE WITNESS: It's not that
7 simple. There are serious diseases that
8 have many good therapeutic options, and they
9 may not --

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Sure.

12 A. -- go to that. So that's why I
13 said, it's a very complex dynamic and that's
14 why they issue guidelines and not regulation on
15 these purities. And as you know, there are
16 lots of guidelines on -- from the ICH and the
17 FDA on purity.

18 Q. Sure. I'm just trying to
19 understand how the guidelines work.

20 And so for a disease where there
21 isn't or there aren't therapeutic options,
22 is -- is the FDA a little more forgiving about
23 impurities?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Vague. Calls for speculation and outside

1 the scope of his report.

2 THE WITNESS: If the disease is
3 very serious, there are few therapeutic
4 options, or if the therapeutic options
5 aren't very good and the FDA believes this
6 is a drug patients should have and you can't
7 get purity to a level that is typically
8 found in guidance, they may relax that
9 standard after negotiation.

10 But I can tell you, I've seen
11 serious diseases, like cancer, where the FDA
12 wouldn't budge. So it depends on a number
13 of factors, and they take all those things
14 into consideration that I mentioned,
15 including your ability to manufacture a
16 medically necessary drug, and they weigh
17 that.

18 In addition to what I said
19 earlier, how potent the drug is, which means
20 it has a potent pharmacophore, and whether
21 it's acute use or chronic use. And chronic
22 use with a potent pharmacophore gets greater
23 scrutiny.

24 So it's a very complicated
25 analysis and assessment that they do which

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.192

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 is why it's the result of often multiple
2 discussions and they -- the amount of data
3 they demand to see before they make that
4 final decision or accept your final
5 recommendation is quite a bit.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Do you know what disease
8 treprostiniil treats?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. What disease is that?

11 A. Pulmonary arterial hypertension.

12 Q. Is that a serious disease?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

14 Vague.

15 THE WITNESS: I consider that a
16 very serious disease.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Are there a lot of treatment
19 options for pulmonary arterial hypertension?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 Vague. Outside the scope of his report.

22 THE WITNESS: There aren't many
23 and they're not particularly effective. So
24 it is a serious disease.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. What about treprostinil? Is it
2 effective for pulmonary arterial hypertension?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

4 THE WITNESS: It is effective.
5 It met the negotiated endpoints that the FDA
6 required for approval in this disease.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q. But people still die anyway of
9 pulmonary arterial hypertension even on
10 treprostinil?

11 A. They're --

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
13 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
14 foundation.

15 THE WITNESS: Very sadly, yes.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. But in 2007, other than
18 treprostinil, there weren't many treatment
19 options for patients with pulmonary arterial
20 hypertension?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

22 THE WITNESS: Not very many.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Now, if treprostinil had a purity
25 prior to 2007 of [REDACTED] percent on average, would

1 you agree with me that there's not a lot of
2 leeway there to go up? I mean, it's only █
3 percent?

4 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
5 Calls for speculation. Mischaracterizes
6 documents and vague.

7 THE WITNESS: If a single lot --
8 because that's all you can be talking about
9 a single lot -- was █, that's a --
10 depending on the assay and if it's the --
11 the reference standard assay HPLC, it -- it
12 actually could be further away from 100
13 percent than █ because you're basing it on
14 a reference standard, which is not going to
15 be 100 percent.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. Well, if the reference standard is
18 not 100 percent, that raises the number; right?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
21 foundation.

22 THE WITNESS: No. What I said
23 was that that █ percent would be further
24 removed -- █ percent would be further
25 removed from 100 percent. It would be less

1 than [REDACTED] percent from 100 because the
2 reference standard is less than 100. So it
3 would be [REDACTED] percent of the reference
4 standard, and the reference standard is not
5 100.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Right. Okay. And actually that,
8 we've been talking about reference standards.
9 Reference standards are just a
10 standard, a known error, in all HPLC assay
11 processes?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
13 Lacks foundation. Vague.

14 THE WITNESS: It's not a known
15 error. A reference standard has a known
16 purity.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay. But scientists were well
19 aware about this issue of reference standards
20 and that the value you get in an HPLC assay
21 analysis, one of the sources of error in all
22 HPLC analysis was reference standard?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
24 Vague. Lacks foundation.

25 THE WITNESS: That's not a

1 source of error. That's inherent in the
2 assay, and it's related to the reference
3 standard and not the equipment or the
4 procedure relevant to the reference
5 standard.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. You're saying the reference
8 standard is not part of the HPLC procedure?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

10 Vague. Lacks foundation.

11 THE WITNESS: No, because you
12 can do total related substances on an HPLC
13 and that's not a reference standard
14 procedure.

15 MR. POLLACK: I'm going to mark
16 as Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 6 a document
17 formerly called UT Exhibit 2035.

18 (Document marked for
19 identification purposes as Ruffolo
20 Exhibit 6.)

21 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. And Ruffolo Exhibit 6, is that one
24 of the documents you relied on in your
25 declaration?

1 A. Yes, it is.

2 Q. What is Ruffolo Exhibit 6?

3 A. The -- it's a guide to reviewers of
4 primarily CMC sections of NDAs on
5 chromatographic procedures of different types.

6 Q. Can you just very briefly explain
7 what a CMC is?

8 A. Oh, the chemical, manufacturing and
9 control section of a -- of an NDA. It's a very
10 large and major portion of an NDA.

11 Q. Right. Very briefly, can you
12 explain what's in the chemistry, manufacturers
13 and control section of a New Drug Application?

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
15 Relevance. It's outside the scope of his
16 declaration.

17 THE WITNESS: I'll do the best I
18 can, but it won't be 100 percent.

19 It will be the chemical
20 synthesis, the purification procedures, the
21 short-term stability, long-term stability,
22 purity, melting point, the packaging,
23 stability of the packaging, stability of the
24 API, stability of the drug product. Many
25 other things.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.198

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 And, importantly, the validation
2 of every single assay done on every single
3 part of everything that I just mentioned and
4 the ones I didn't mention, including the
5 equipment and processes for cleaning
6 equipment, cleaning rooms, cleaning. It's a
7 very detailed document.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Descriptions of all the factories
10 and the equipment in the factories?

11 A. Descriptions and validation --

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: -- processes used
14 for everything that comes in contact with
15 that drug and every analysis done on that
16 drug.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. You mentioned melting point as one
19 of the things that's included in the CMC
20 section.

21 Why do they have melting point in
22 there?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Vague. Relevance. Outside the scope of his
25 report.

1 THE WITNESS: Melting point is
2 used as a measure of identity of a compound.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. How does that work?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

6 THE WITNESS: The FDA wants to
7 be sure that the compound that you say
8 you've made is, in fact, the compound you
9 say you've made, and so they include certain
10 spectral analyses. It could be IR,
11 infrared. It could be Raman spectroscopy.
12 It could be UV and -- and melting points.

13 Those are characteristics of
14 compounds that help the FDA confirm that
15 what you've said you've made you've actually
16 made.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay. Do you know if the melting
19 point is affected by the purity of the
20 compound?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
22 Relevance. Calls for speculation. Outside
23 the scope of his report.

24 THE WITNESS: There is a
25 relationship to purity and -- between purity

1 and melting point and it's not an absolute
2 relationship but also crystal form,
3 polymorphs, amorphous forms, solvents,
4 crystallization of solvents, crystallization
5 procedure, all of those and other things
6 affect melting point.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q. Okay. Let me just ask you.

9 If I have two solids that are the
10 same crystal form of the same drug and they
11 have different melting points, is there a way
12 to compare their purity based on the melting
13 points?

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

15 Vague. Calls for speculation. Outside the
16 scope of his report.

17 THE WITNESS: As I said, melting
18 point has a relationship to purity, but
19 melting point isn't purity. The FDA doesn't
20 accept melting point as a measure of purity.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Sure.

23 A. And your question was, if you had a
24 drug with a higher melting point is it more
25 pure?

1 Q. Well, I said, they're the same
2 crystal form.
3 A. Same crystal?
4 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
5 BY MR. POLLACK:
6 Q. Yeah.
7 A. Yeah, in the same crystal form?
8 Perhaps, perhaps not.
9 Q. What's the relationship -- you said
10 there's relationship between melting point and
11 purity?
12 A. Yes.
13 Q. What's the relationship?
14 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
15 THE WITNESS: Often higher
16 melting points have higher purities, but
17 that's not necessarily the case. And when I
18 reviewed all of the -- the Certificate of
19 Analysis sheets on the specs, you can see
20 many examples where higher levels of purity
21 didn't have a higher melting point.
22 BY MR. POLLACK:
23 Q. You didn't put an opinion in your
24 declaration on that, though; correct?
25 A. No. As I said, my -- my task was

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.202

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 to deal on long-felt need and so I didn't
2 comment on that.
3 Q. Okay.
4 A. But if I had, I would have
5 commented in the way I've told you and which,
6 in fact, I believe is consistent with
7 Dr. Williams' assessments with melting point.
8 Q. You can look at Exhibit 6, Ruffolo
9 Exhibit 6. If you could turn to page 12.
10 And you reviewed this exhibit in
11 detail, right, before creating your opinion?
12 A. Yes, I did.
13 Q. Okay. You said first paragraph,
14 that first full paragraph, it says "With UVD
15 detectors."
16 A. I'm sorry. I don't -- I don't see
17 that. I must -- I'm on page 12.
18 Q. Page 12.
19 A. Oh, there are two page 12s.
20 Q. Ah, I'm sorry. Yes. I'm looking
21 at the one that's sort of typed at the bottom.
22 A. Okay. I have it. Okay.
23 Q. I think it also says --
24 A. I'm sorry.
25 Q. -- page 9 in the smaller.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.203

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2641 of 7113

1 A. Yeah, I see it.

2 Q. No, you're right.

3 A. Yeah.

4 Q. There's two -- there's two
5 different numbers on there so it's confusing.

6 A. Yeah. Okay.

7 Q. So it's the one that says P.12.

8 A. I see that. Okay.

9 Q. And you see there's a first full
10 paragraph that says "With UV detectors."

11 Is it -- well, let me ask you. UV
12 detectors. Those are the kind of detectors
13 that are used in HPLC assay analysis?

14 A. Oh.

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
16 Outside the scope of his report. Vague.
17 Calls for speculation.

18 THE WITNESS: Lots of different
19 types of detectors can be used with almost
20 any spectra -- spectra photographic.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Sure.

23 A. So it's one of them.

24 Q. For example, in Moriarty, Moriarty
25 used a UV detection?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.204

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 A. Are you saying --
2 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
3 THE WITNESS: I don't remember
4 that.
5 MR. POLLACK: I got to do my own
6 work now.
7 I'm going to mark as Ruffolo
8 Deposition Exhibit 7 a document formerly
9 known as Exhibit 1004. It's an article from
10 the Journal of Organic Chemistry by Moriarty
11 and others.
12 (Document marked for
13 identification purposes as Ruffolo
14 Exhibit 7.)
15 THE WITNESS: Thank you.
16 BY MR. POLLACK:
17 Q. And this is what we've been
18 referring to as the Moriarty article?
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. And I think if you turn to the very
21 last page, it says -- I'm going to create
22 ambiguity here, but the one that says page 13
23 in the bottom right-hand corner.
24 A. I see it, yes.
25 Q. It's also known as 1902.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.205

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A. Okay.

Q. Page 1902 from the original
article.

Looking at page 1902, also known as
page 13, does Moriarty report there on the
purity of treprostiniil that he made according
to the Moriarty process?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Calls for speculation. Outside the
scope of his report.

THE WITNESS: So you're

referring to what? I'm sorry.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. I just asked: Does he report on
the purity of treprostiniil made by the Moriarty
process?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: There is a purity
of 99.7 percent listed.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. And does he say there that
it was done by HPLC?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: It says it was
done by HPLC.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:
2 Q. Okay. And prior to that, does he
3 -- does he indicate that UV was used?
4 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
5 THE WITNESS: Prior to that.
6 Can -- can you --
7 BY MR. POLLACK:
8 Q. Just before the words "HPLC." I'm
9 not -- I'm not trying to --
10 A. Where HPLC is methanol --
11 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
12 THE WITNESS: -- 217 nanometers.
13 BY MR. POLLACK:
14 Q. You see the words "UV" before that?
15 A. No.
16 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
17 BY MR. POLLACK:
18 Q. No, you don't?
19 A. Oh, UV. I see. Yes, I'm sorry.
20 Q. Okay.
21 A. Yeah.
22 Q. Based on your review, can you tell
23 me whether or not he used UV detection for
24 HPLC?
25 A. Yes.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.207

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

2 THE WITNESS: It appears he did.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. Okay. Let me ask you.

5 The analyses that United
6 Therapeutics did for HPLC analysis, do you know
7 whether they used UV detectors?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

9 Vague. Calls for speculation.

10 THE WITNESS: I'd have to, just
11 as with Moriarty, I'd have to -- I'd have to
12 go back and check.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. You didn't look into that?

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

16 THE WITNESS: I probably did. I
17 don't remember. It would be common to do
18 that, but I don't -- I don't remember.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. What about in the '393 patent? Do
21 you know whether they used UV detection?

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

23 Vague. Outside the scope of his report.

24 THE WITNESS: (Reviewing
25 document). Unless you see it listed

1 someplace, I don't see it, but I'm, you
2 know, I could read the whole thing to find
3 out, and I don't know if it says.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Yeah, I haven't seen it. I was
6 just wondering --

7 A. I don't -- I don't know.

8 Q. -- if you had any knowledge.

9 A. I don't know.

10 Q. Okay. What about when United
11 Therapeutics looks at total related impurities?
12 Do you know whether they're using UV detection
13 for those impurities?

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
15 Vague. Calls for speculation. Outside the
16 scope of his report.

17 THE WITNESS: I don't know.
18 That will be in the CMC section, but I don't
19 recall.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. But it would be fairly typical to
22 use UV as a detection?

23 A. It would --

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
25 Vague. Calls for speculation.

1 Mischaracterizes his testimony.

2 THE WITNESS: It would be -- it

3 would be common --

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Yeah.

6 A. -- to do that.

7 Q. Let me ask you if the following

8 sentence from Exhibit 6 is one you can agree

9 with.

10 "With UV detectors" --

11 A. I'm sorry. Exhibit?

12 Q. And this is on page 12. Yeah.

13 A. Oh, oh, that's the same document.

14 Okay.

15 Q. Yeah. This is the Reviewer

16 Guidance --

17 A. Yeah, got it.

18 Q. -- Validation of Chromatographic

19 Methods.

20 A. Okay.

21 Q. Just to make things clear, this

22 comes from the Center For Drug Evaluation and

23 Research?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. That's a branch of the United

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.210

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 States Food and Drug Administration?
2 A. Yes, that's CEDR, part of the FDA.
3 Q. Right. They're the ones who
4 actually decide drug approvals within the FDA?
5 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
6 Calls for speculation.
7 THE WITNESS: For small
8 molecules and, yes, for those types of
9 drugs, yes.
10 BY MR. POLLACK:
11 Q. Right. And treprostinil is a small
12 molecule. It's not a biomolecule?
13 A. Correct.
14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
15 Vague.
16 BY MR. POLLACK:
17 Q. So the CEDR, these are the kinds of
18 people, this is a group that would approve a
19 drug like treprostinil?
20 A. I --
21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
22 Vague.
23 THE WITNESS: I assume --
24 MR. DELAFIELD: Lacks
25 foundation.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.211

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 THE WITNESS: I assume
2 treprostinil went through CEDR.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. Well, I think you earlier were
5 referring to an NDA rather than a BLA based on
6 that?
7 A. That's -- that's correct.
8 Q. Does that indicate that, therefore,
9 it went through CEDR?
10 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
11 THE WITNESS: It can -- when a
12 drug is used with a device, as this one, it
13 can go through the device division, too. I
14 don't know if it did. I have no -- no
15 reason to believe it, but I don't know.
16 BY MR. POLLACK:
17 Q. Okay. So CEDR says here on page 12
18 of the document, and by that I mean the P.12:
19 "With UV detectors, it is difficult
20 to assure the detection precision of low level
21 compounds due to potential gradual loss of
22 sensitivity of detector lamps with age or noise
23 level variation by detector manufacturer."
24 Do you agree with that statement?
25 A. I agree with that statement, but in

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.212

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 the CMC section, as I said, all instrumentation
2 has to be validated and go through, and these
3 are things that would be specified to assure
4 the FDA that this isn't happening.

5 The F -- that's why they're giving
6 this guidance to their reviewers to make sure
7 that that is in there. You couldn't use an old
8 lamp. You couldn't use a device -- a machine
9 with a high noise level because that will
10 affect what they care about, which is the level
11 of quantitation and level of detection.

12 Q. Okay. But noise level is something
13 that really is only a problem when you're
14 trying to detect very small amounts of signal
15 in materials?

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
17 Vague. Lacks foundation. Outside the scope
18 of his report.

19 THE WITNESS: Not -- not only.
20 It depends on the signal from -- the
21 magnitude of the signal from even the agent
22 you're looking at. If it doesn't give a
23 very powerful signal, then the inherent
24 noise could affect that, too.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.213

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q. Sure. But if I have a sample
2 where, you know, [REDACTED] percent of it is my drug
3 and [REDACTED] percent of it is an impurity, it's more
4 likely I'm going to have noise problems with
5 the [REDACTED] percent rather than the [REDACTED], is that
6 generally the case?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
9 foundation.

10 THE WITNESS: That would
11 generally be the case.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. And then one of the other things
14 they say here. It's kind of interesting.
15 Going a couple sentences later.

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. It says:

18 "With no reference standard for
19 given impurity or means to assure
20 detectability, extraneous peaks could disappear
21 and appear."

22 Do you agree with that statement?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Vague.

25 THE WITNESS: Yes, that's why

1 the FDA on these types of analyses for
2 release specifications have reference
3 standards so that that doesn't happen.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Right. So reference standards,
6 they're actually preferred in doing HPLC
7 analysis?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
10 foundation.

11 THE WITNESS: They are preferred
12 and almost always insisted on by the FDA.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. Let's go back to Ruffolo
15 Exhibit 5, and that's the letter that used to
16 be known as Exhibit 2006, from United
17 Therapeutics to Norman Stockbridge dated
18 January 2, 2009.

19 A. Exhibit 5?

20 Q. Exhibit 5.

21 A. Yeah, I have that.

22 Q. I want to look at a statement that
23 United Therapeutics made to the FDA.

24 If you look on page 3, if you look
25 at the second full paragraph, the third

1 paragraph on the page, beginning with the words
2 "In conclusion."

3 Do you see where I am?

4 A. Yes, I do.

5 Q. Okay. It says:

6 "In conclusion, the lots of
7 treprostinil API produced by the new process in
8 Silver Spring are of the same high quality
9 impurity as the commercial lots of API produced
10 by the existing process at the Chicago
11 facility."

12 Did I read that correctly?

13 A. Yes, you did.

14 Q. Okay. And I'm correct that the
15 commercial lots of API produced by the existing
16 process of the Chicago facility, that refers to
17 what we've -- we've been calling the [REDACTED]
18 [REDACTED] ?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

20 Calls for speculation.

21 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Could
22 you repeat that?

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Yes. The -- where it says here the
25 commercial lots of active pharmaceutical

1 ingredient produced by the "[REDACTED]"
2 at the Chicago facility, that refers to what
3 we've been calling the [REDACTED]?

4 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

5 THE WITNESS: Yes.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay. And the "[REDACTED]" in the
8 Silver Spring facility, that refers to the
9 process we've been calling the [REDACTED]?

10 A. Yes, that's my understanding.

11 Q. Okay. And what the -- what United
12 Therapeutics is representing to the FDA here is
13 that the treprostinil made by the '393 process
14 has the same quality and purity as API made by
15 the Moriarty process; isn't that what this
16 says?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

18 Mischaracterizes --

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. In simpler English?

21 A. Yeah.

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Mischaracterizes
23 this document.

24 THE WITNESS: It says same high
25 purity. They both could have high purity

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

and -- and it's pretty clear from the analyses that I've seen that the purity of '393 process is higher than Moriarty, but that doesn't mean that they're both not highly, highly pure.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. They're not making a representation here in this conclusion that the [REDACTED] process is superior to the -- the [REDACTED], that is, the '393 process is superior to the Moriarty process in that sentence?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Mischaracterizes the document.

THE WITNESS: There are no

purity levels given and I don't know when the -- the recognition for the high level of purity was made, but also I don't think that changes the fact that both could be high purity. One is higher than the other.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. Now, let me turn to some of the other representations they made.

If you can go to page 6.

A. Yes.

1 Q. And you're going to need to look at
2 page 5 as well because, unfortunately, they
3 didn't repeat the headings of the table.

4 A. Okay.

5 Q. Okay. So let me go through the
6 headings on page 5. So the first column is
7 labeled "Test."

8 Do you see that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Okay. And that refers to whatever
11 test or category is described underneath --

12 A. Uh-huh.

13 Q. -- is that fair?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Okay. And the second column is
16 called "Currently Approved Specification"?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay. And that refers to the
19 Moriarty process?

20 A. That's correct.

21 Q. And the third column is called --
22 is called "Proposed New Specification"?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Okay. And that refers to the '393
25 process?

1 A. That's correct.

2 Q. And if we go to page 6, under the
3 Test column -- and feel free if you want to
4 write these column headings on top. If you
5 remember, that's fine.

6 A. Okay.

7 Q. So the first column, the Test
8 column, you see it has a chromatographic purity
9 HPLC.

10 Do you see that row?

11 A. Yes, I do.

12 Q. Okay. And then in that row is a
13 set of named impurities?

14 A. Yes, I see.

15 Q. Okay. And these were the purities
16 that -- the impurities that United Therapeutics
17 was able to see in its HPLC instrument?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
19 Mischaracterizes the document.

20 THE WITNESS: These are the
21 specifications for those purities. The
22 minimum specifications for allowable levels
23 of these impurities in -- in the product.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Right. Right.

1 A. The API. API.

2 Q. I'm just -- I'm just saying, yeah,
3 before we get to the spec part.

4 A. Yeah.

5 Q. Just in the Test column, that's a
6 list of the impurities that United Therapeutics
7 saw on their particular HPLC column?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Vague. Mischaracterizes the document.

10 THE WITNESS: Those are the
11 average characteristic impurities that you
12 see in their analysis.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Yeah. Okay. And if an impurity
15 for some reason doesn't separate out on their
16 particular HPLC column, we wouldn't see that
17 impurity listed here?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
19 Calls for speculation.

20 THE WITNESS: I'm not sure I
21 agree. Could you repeat that?

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Sure. If an impurity doesn't
24 separate out from the other ingredients in the
25 particular HPLC column material that they

1 selected, we wouldn't see that impurity listed
2 here?
3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
4 THE WITNESS: That's not true.
5 BY MR. POLLACK:
6 Q. That's not true?
7 A. No.
8 Q. Okay. So you're saying HPLC can
9 separate all impurities from other
10 impurities --
11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 BY MR. POLLACK:
13 Q. -- regardless of what column is
14 used?
15 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
16 Mischaracterizes testimony.
17 THE WITNESS: No.
18 MR. DELAFIELD: Calls for
19 speculation.
20 THE WITNESS: The FDA requires
21 that you actually conclude that there are
22 not two superimposing peaks, and so they
23 have an assurance of that in the CMC part of
24 the document as part of all of that
25 validation that I mentioned earlier.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.222

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. What if an impurity comes out at
3 about the same retention time as the API
4 itself?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Would they be able to separate
8 that?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

10 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
11 foundation.

12 THE WITNESS: The FDA would
13 force you to use a different column with a
14 different bedding that did separate them.
15 The FDA will insist that you confirm that
16 there are no overlapping peaks.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Even if you don't know if the
19 impurity is there, they would do that?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

21 THE WITNESS: You actually have
22 to go look. So when you report a peak, you
23 have to assure them that there are not --
24 that there's only one material there under
25 that peak. And there are various tests you

1 can do to show them, and you do have to show
2 them that. That's part of the validation
3 for using the technique.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Do you know whether that was done
6 for treprostnil?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

8 THE WITNESS: I don't know. If
9 they had two drugs under one peak, it would
10 have been done. It would be required.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. But for treprostnil you don't
13 know?

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

15 THE WITNESS: I don't know, but
16 because I don't recall the -- that part of
17 the CMC, but I do know that United
18 Therapeutics would have to show them that
19 there are not two peaks occurring at the
20 same retention time with one masking the
21 other.

22 And you have to show that by
23 convincing evidence, and there are ways to
24 do that and that's part of the validation of
25 the assay that the FDA requires that United

1 Therapeutics would have had to have been
2 done.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. Okay. You haven't reviewed,
5 though, the CMC other than this letter?

6 A. I reviewed -- no, that's not true.
7 I reviewed quite a bit of the CMC, but I didn't
8 review it all. It would be too much for a
9 single person to review.

10 Q. You didn't attach the CMC to your
11 declaration?

12 A. No, I did not attach the CMC to my
13 declaration.

14 Q. Okay. That's not listed in your
15 materials you reviewed in your -- in the
16 paragraph you have on that in your declaration?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
18 Mischaracterizes declaration.

19 THE WITNESS: I don't -- I don't
20 recall if there are CMC sections in my
21 declaration, but I have reviewed parts of
22 the CMC as part of those documents that I
23 mentioned that were sent to me by counsel.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Which -- which parts did you

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.225

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2663 of 7113

1 review?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Relevance.

4 THE WITNESS: I reviewed the
5 Certificates of Analysis and I reviewed the
6 injectable NDA component showing how those
7 analyses were done and the calculations that
8 were used. And there was, I think, an ND --
9 annual NDA update or something like that
10 that I reviewed. So I did review components
11 of the CMC.

12 MR. POLLACK: Counsel, I'm going
13 to request that production of all sections
14 of the CMC and any other documents that
15 Dr. Ruffolo reviewed that haven't been
16 produced so far.

17 MR. DELAFIELD: I believe we've
18 produced everything. I think he's only been
19 shown things that we've produced, so...

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. So the sections of the CMC you're
22 referring to, were those ones that Dr. Williams
23 relied upon?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Calls for speculation.

1 THE WITNESS: I think you have
2 to ask Dr. Williams that. I don't know what
3 he -- what he did, what he looked at.

4 MR. POLLACK: Counsel, are there
5 any documents that he reviewed that were not
6 attached as exhibits provided to the PTAB?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: No, we haven't
8 reviewed anything other than what's been an
9 exhibit.

10 MR. POLLACK: What's been an
11 exhibit to PTAB?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Yeah.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. All right. Let's take a
15 look at these.

16 MR. DELAFIELD: One thing. He
17 mentioned that he reviewed the label. I
18 don't think the label is an exhibit. So the
19 label for treprostinil.

20 MR. POLLACK: Okay.

21 MR. DELAFIELD: All right.

22 MR. POLLACK: Would be the only?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Yeah.

24 MR. POLLACK: If you could
25 produce the label that he reviewed then.

1 MR. DELAFIELD: Okay. We'll
2 take it under advisement.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. So let's look at the second column.
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. And the second column, that is
7 specifications --
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. -- for each of the impurities for
10 the Moriarty process; is that correct?
11 A. Yes, that's correct.
12 Q. Okay. And the third -- third
13 column, those are specifications for impurities
14 for the '393 process; correct?
15 A. That's correct.
16 Q. Okay. And am I also correct that
17 the specification for the impurities in the
18 Moriarty process are identical for every single
19 impurity to the specifications for the '393
20 process?
21 A. Yes.
22 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
23 Vague.
24 THE WITNESS: The specification
25 limits are the same for both processes.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.228

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. Do you know whether on this
3 document United Therapeutics listed every
4 impurity for which a peak was observed?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
6 Vague. Calls for speculation.

7 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Would
8 you repeat that?

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Yeah. Do you know whether on this
11 document United Therapeutics listed every
12 impurity for which a peak was observed?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

14 THE WITNESS: They do list
15 unidentified impurities, which are peaks,
16 and if the level of that impurity rose to a
17 level of requiring identification, it would
18 have been identified. That would have been
19 a requirement.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. Right. Now, the final sum there at
22 the bottom, it says "total related substances"?

23 A. Yes, I see that.

24 Q. Okay. What is it -- why does it
25 use the term "related"? Are there unrelated

1 substances?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Vague.

4 THE WITNESS: I don't -- I don't
5 recall the exact definition of total related
6 substances. I would have to go research
7 that. Remember, this is not something I
8 prepared for.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. Sure.

11 A. This is, you know, here mainly
12 for -- for the -- for the need. So I'd have to
13 go -- I'd have to go look up and see exactly
14 what the regulatory definition of that is.

15 Q. Okay. You didn't look into that as
16 part of your opinion?

17 A. No, I didn't look into -- into
18 that.

19 Q. Okay. Now, the names of some of
20 these substances are a little, I think, funny.
21 There's one called [REDACTED].

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. What is that?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Outside the scope of his report.

1 THE WITNESS: Somebody would
2 have to show me the chemical structure on
3 that.
4 BY MR. POLLACK:
5 Q. Well, this -- do you think anyone
6 knows the chemical structure of that?
7 A. Oh, yes.
8 Q. You do?
9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
10 Argumentative.
11 THE WITNESS: The -- if it rose
12 to the level of reporting threshold, it
13 would have to be reported.
14 BY MR. POLLACK:
15 Q. Sure. What's the reporting
16 threshold?
17 A. Well, .05 and -- and .1 would be
18 the identification threshold and they would
19 have to identify it.
20 Q. If it's greater than .1?
21 A. Yeah.
22 Q. Yeah. Do you know if any of these
23 which have just code names have a greater than
24 .1?
25 A. Oh, I -- I don't know.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.231

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Q. Okay. Do you know whether [REDACTED]
2 was identified by United Therapeutics?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
4 Vague. Outside the scope of his report.

5 THE WITNESS: I don't know.
6 You're, again, asking me questions outside
7 of what I prepared for.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. I mean, this is one of the
10 documents you are heavily relying on. That's
11 why I'm asking you.

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

13 THE WITNESS: Yes, but you're
14 asking me questions that are not related to
15 unfelt need. So --

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. Your unfelt need has to do with
18 purity; correct?

19 A. It has to do with increases in
20 purity.

21 Q. Right. Okay.

22 A. Yeah.

23 Q. So I'm asking about the impurities
24 here.

25 A. Yeah.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Q. Okay.

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Outside the scope of his report here.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Outside the group of us here, who are privileged to see this, do you think any member of the public knows what [REDACTED] is?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Calls for speculation. Argumentative.

THE WITNESS: I don't know, but

I would assume not, but that's just an assumption.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. By the way, do you have -- do you have any reason to believe that in 2007 -- that's when this patent was filed, two years before this document was created -- do you have any evidence that United Therapeutics had any idea what impurities were in treprostinil made by the '393 process?

A. Before?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Before 2009. In 2007 where the '393 patent was filed -- first filed.

1 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
2 Vague. Calls for speculation.
3 THE WITNESS: Because I reviewed
4 all of the -- the lot specifications on the
5 Certificate of Analysis, these were present
6 before 2007 as well as after.
7 BY MR. POLLACK:
8 Q. Okay. In the '393 patent, is there
9 any mention of what impurities are present or
10 any of these names or similar names?
11 A. Can I refer to the patent?
12 Q. Please.
13 A. (Reviewing document).
14 Okay. Can you repeat the question,
15 please?
16 Q. Is there any evidence in the '393
17 patent regarding what impurities were in the
18 treprostiniil made in the '393 patent?
19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Vague. Calls for speculation. Outside the
21 scope of his report.
22 THE WITNESS: I didn't see this
23 list reproduced there.
24 BY MR. POLLACK:
25 Q. Okay. Was -- was there any kind of

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.234

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 list of what impurities were in the
2 treprostinil made in the '393 patent?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. In the patent itself?

6 A. Without reading the whole thing, I
7 see primarily purities of the parent compound,
8 which is what I believe the invention is
9 related to. And -- and so I see comparisons
10 between the old process and new process with
11 purities, but -- but I don't see, unless I've
12 missed it, I don't see the impurities.

13 Q. Right. All that information -- all
14 the information in the '393 patent is related
15 to the parent compound?

16 A. The overall purity of the parent
17 compound.

18 Q. Right. And that compound is, well,
19 treprostinil or one of those other compounds
20 that are -- that are in there, the
21 diethanolamine salt or the other ones that are
22 in the claim?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Compound.

25 THE WITNESS: The -- yes.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. I want to go back to your paragraph
3 32. There's something else there I was
4 confused about. It's on page 14 of your
5 declaration.

6 A. Okay. I have it.

7 Q. And that's Ruffolo Exhibit 3.

8 If you go about halfway down the
9 page, it says:

10 "There is so much concern with the
11 purity of drug substance and drug product that
12 the highest level of purity possible should be
13 achieved, even if that means changing the
14 synthetic method as has been done in the '393
15 patent."

16 Do you see that?

17 A. Yes, I see that.

18 Q. Okay. And then in -- this is what
19 confuses me.

20 In paragraph 57 -- it's on page 27
21 of your declaration -- you say in the last
22 sentence:

23 "My personal experience has been
24 that when considering the safety and toxicology
25 profiles of impurities, it is often more

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.236

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 efficient to reduce the levels of impurities in
2 the drug substance by altering or changing the
3 synthetic method."

4 Do you see that?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. Okay. So here you're saying change
7 the synthetic method but in 32 --

8 A. I'm saying exactly the same thing.

9 Q. Same thing. Okay. Oh, I see what
10 confused me.

11 But then you say "as has been done
12 in the '393 patent."

13 So I guess what I was wondering is:
14 How has the synthetic method changed in the --
15 in the '393 patent?

16 A. The number of steps was reduced.
17 The purification of the nitrile was taken out.
18 The starting material was changed. The
19 efficiency of the system was increased. The
20 purity, of course, was increased. Fewer
21 solvents were used.

22 And there's a list of -- in the
23 patent, which I could probably find, of things
24 that were changed and improved by the process.

25 Q. Yeah. Can you find me that list?

1 A. (Reviewing document).
2 On column 5 about line 36 or 37.
3 "The present invention provides for
4 a process for producing treprostinil and other
5 prostacyclin derivatives and novel intermediate
6 compounds useful in the process. The process
7 according to the present invention provides
8 advantages on large-scale synthesis over the
9 existing method. For example, the purification
10 by column chromatography is eliminated, thus
11 the required amount of flammable solvents and
12 waste generated are greatly reduced.
13 Furthermore, the salt formation is a much
14 easier operation than column chromatography.
15 Moreover, it was found that the product of the
16 process according to the present invention has
17 higher purity. Therefore the present invention
18 provides for a process that is more economical,
19 safer, faster, greener, easier to operate, and
20 provides higher purity."
21 Q. Okay. Yeah. I didn't see any list
22 there of some of the changes that you
23 described, like the elimination of the
24 purification of the nitrile or --
25 A. I just said that. It's in that

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.238

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 paragraph. They -- they specifically state:
2 "For example, the purification by
3 common chromatography is eliminated."
4 That's for the nitrile.
5 Q. Oh, okay. Thanks. Thanks for
6 clarifying that.
7 A. Yeah.
8 Q. And eliminating that purification
9 of the nitrile, how does that affect the purity
10 of the treprostinil?
11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Calls for speculation. Outside the scope of
13 his declaration.
14 THE WITNESS: I don't know how
15 that affects the purity. I'd have to --
16 have to look into that, but it certainly is
17 related to the efficiency and the -- the
18 faster speed of the reaction, easier to
19 operate, and -- and be more economical.
20 That's -- that's quite significant.
21 BY MR. POLLACK:
22 Q. What about the change in solvents?
23 How does that -- does that affect the purity?
24 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
25 THE WITNESS: I give a similar

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.239

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 answer.

2 I can't tell what the solvent
3 impact would be on the purity level, but it
4 would certainly be relevant to the easier to
5 operate, the greener, the faster component
6 and, you know, so that's what that would be
7 relevant to.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Okay. Let me ask you, though,
10 changing the solvents. That's something that
11 you're not sure how much it does it, but it's
12 something that might affect the purity?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

14 Calls for speculation. Outside the scope of
15 his report. Vague.

16 THE WITNESS: I don't know.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. It might, it might not.

20 Q. It might or it might not; is that
21 right?

22 A. Yes, that's what I said. I'm
23 sorry.

24 Q. Yeah, okay. That's fine. My
25 hearing is going. (Laugh).

1 A. No. It happens to all of us.

2 Q. And the same for eliminating the
3 purification of the nitrile. That might or
4 might not affect the purity?

5 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

6 THE WITNESS: I -- I don't know.
7 That's what you asked, I think, two or three
8 questions ago. I don't -- I don't know. I
9 haven't seen that assessment done.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Okay. But it could. It's a
12 possibility?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

14 THE WITNESS: I don't know.

15 MR. POLLACK: Okay. I'm going
16 to mark as Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 8 a
17 document formerly known as UT Exhibit 2047.
18 It's the "Guidance for Industry on
19 Non-Penicillin Beta-Lactam Drugs."

20 (Document marked for
21 identification purposes as Ruffolo
22 Exhibit 8.)

23 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

24 MR. POLLACK: And I'm going to
25 mark one more exhibit while we're at it.

1 This will be Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 9
2 formerly known as UT Exhibit 2048.

3 (Document marked for
4 identification purposes as Ruffolo
5 Exhibit 9.)

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. And Ruffolo Exhibit 9 is an article
8 called "Clinical Pharmacology of Human
9 Insulin."

10 Are these, Dr. Ruffolo, these two
11 documents that you relied upon in writing your
12 declaration?

13 A. Yes, they are.

14 Q. All right. Starting with Exhibit
15 8, the non-penicillin beta-lactam drugs?

16 A. Uh-huh. Yes.

17 Q. Why did you rely on this document?

18 A. In putting together my -- my
19 report, which relates to the importance of high
20 purity and some of the risks of having
21 impurities even in highly pure drugs, I gave
22 examples that are known so that that -- and
23 these are widely known examples -- that confirm
24 that some impurities that one wouldn't even
25 anticipate could be extremely risky and present

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

high risk to patients.

Q. What's this example?

A. This example?

Q. Yes. I'm sorry.

A. The --

Q. What is the example in Ruffolo
Deposition Exhibit 8?

A. So in -- when I first started my
career, penicillins and beta-lactams in
general, which would include cephalosporins,
were manufactured by, for example, my first
company Lilly, which was the worldwide leader
in antibiotics at the time, but they made many
other drugs.

And as part of the CMC section in
an NDA, you have to show how you cleaned the
room, sterilized the equipment, and -- and, you
know, run into basically an aseptic room when
you manufacture another drug so there's not
cross-contamination.

With respect to penicillins, even
when you do that, penicillins just by being
airborne can contaminate other products you
make in the same building. And what was
learned was that that minute contamination,

1 which you can't even quantify it's so low,
2 produced allergic reactions ranging from very
3 minor to very severe anaphylaxis, resulting in
4 death, and because beta-lactams in general are
5 so highly sensitizing to the immune systems of
6 some people. And this is just what might be
7 existing in a cleaned laboratory in the air.

8 So the FDA first, and then other
9 agencies following shortly thereafter, mandated
10 that you couldn't make a penicillin even in the
11 same building, no matter how much you cleaned
12 that building. You couldn't manufacture any
13 other drug except another penicillin in a
14 building and, of course, you can imagine the
15 difficulty that creates to have a solely
16 dedicated building only for penicillins and you
17 have all these other drugs you manufacture.

18 And so that's what this guideline
19 is. It was the regulators and ultimately the
20 global regulators and, as you can see, the ICH
21 that -- that -- that mandated completely
22 different facilities had to be used. And it --
23 and so those are very, very low levels of
24 contamination that you, as I say, you can't
25 measure.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.244

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 And it even got so significant that
2 when we ordered AP -- starting materials, for
3 example, for other companies, we always had to
4 ask, are there rooms different from penicillin?
5 Because they're not making a drug. They're
6 just making an intermediate.

7 And then, finally, many of these
8 companies that supply intermediates and
9 starting materials would even advertise
10 themselves as non-penicillin producing
11 companies. So that's an example of how
12 dangerous a safe drug, penicillin, can be as a
13 contaminant.

14 Q. Right. In fact, for beta-lactams,
15 those companies that are still making them,
16 they require interlocks right into the
17 buildings?

18 A. Now they've made a concession.
19 They went from completely different buildings,
20 totally separate buildings, and now with
21 improvements in air handling, filtration
22 systems, if you have in one building rooms with
23 completely different ventilation systems that
24 are physically isolated and separate, you now
25 can do it in the same building, but that's

1 rarely done.

2 People still use separate
3 buildings, but you have to have -- again, they
4 relaxed the requirement. You can do it in the
5 same building but completely different -- your
6 interlocking systems that have absolutely no
7 chance of crossover and that even includes air
8 intake, so...

9 Q. Right. And the workers have to
10 actually change their clothes as they go in and
11 out?

12 A. Yeah. Well, they have to do that
13 that anyway, no matter -- no matter what. When
14 you walk into a plant that makes any drug, not
15 just penicillin, the workers have to go through
16 pressure locks, change their clothes, and then
17 go through other double door pressure locks.
18 There are several double door pressure locks to
19 get into any manufacturing facility.

20 Q. To get into the United States?

21 A. That's correct.

22 Q. I don't want to scare you, but you
23 haven't seen what it's like in India, but
24 that's another day.

25 A. But in India, you know -- well,

1 okay. Okay.

2 Q. (Laugh).

3 A. So that's -- that's what that's
4 about.

5 Q. Right. Because beta-lactams, those
6 are drugs that come from a biological source?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Lacks foundation.

9 THE WITNESS: Most are synthetic
10 now and don't come from a biologic source.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Right. But initially there was a
13 biologic source?

14 A. Well --

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

16 THE WITNESS: -- way back
17 penicillin was isolated. The pharmacophore
18 that I discussed earlier was isolated, and
19 you would put different decoration on it to
20 change it into different antibiotics with
21 different spectra. Now they're synthetic.
22 They're entirely synthetic and have been for
23 many, many years.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Treprostinil, though, as far as you

1 know, there isn't a compound like penicillin
2 that requires that kind of isolation in the
3 manufacture of treprostinil; is that fair?

4 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
5 Vague. Lacks foundation.

6 THE WITNESS: Well, I don't know
7 what I don't know and there are unidentified
8 peaks, as we've discussed earlier, and --
9 and as we also talked about, there could be
10 peaks below level of detection of a -- of an
11 HPLC. And I don't know what those are.

12 I have no reason to believe it
13 would be this, but the point of this in my
14 document was to highlight that even very
15 safe impurities can be dangerous because
16 penicillin is clearly a safe drug. You
17 give --

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. Not for me but maybe for others.
20 (Laugh).

21 A. Yes, that's unfortunate, but it is
22 very safe. You give now -- when I worked in
23 Children's Hospital, they used to give 5
24 million units. The first people to get
25 penicillin in World War II got 10,000 units.

1 So it's a very safe drug, but as a contaminant
2 that you can't even detect, it can be very
3 dangerous.

4 Q. For those who are allergic?

5 A. For those who are allergic.

6 Q. And looking at your second exhibit
7 here, Exhibit Ruffolo 9.

8 A. Uh-huh.

9 Q. This is about insulin?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Okay. And insulin is a bio -- it's
12 a biodrug; right? It's not a small molecule?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

14 Calls for speculation. Lack of foundation.

15 THE WITNESS: Insulin is a
16 biologic. It's a large molecule.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. And for insulin, the concern, I
19 understand, is the E. coli bacteria?

20 A. It wasn't the bacteria. It was
21 residual impurities from the bacteria in which
22 the insulin was made.

23 Q. Referring to antigens from the --
24 from the bacteria?

25 A. They would --

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.249

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: They would or
could be antigens, and it was a very high
purified -- highly purified product.

MR. DELAFIELD: Counsel, I hate
to interrupt.

MR. POLLACK: No.

MR. DELAFIELD: Do you mind if
we take a break? He has to catch a flight
and I wouldn't mind going to the bathroom.

MR. POLLACK: Yeah. Okay.
Yeah. No problem like that.

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
3:13 p.m. This completes Media Unit No. 3.
We are off the record.

(Recess - 3:14 p.m. - 3:21 p.m.)

(Mr. Maebius no longer present.)

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
3:21 p.m. This begins Media Unit No. 4.
We're on the record. Please proceed,
counsel.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. We were talking about
Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 9 before the break.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A. Yes.

Q. This is about the biomolecule
insulin?

A. That's correct.

Q. Correct. And the concern here was
about certain antigens from E. coli that could
end up in the insulin?

A. Yes, that's correct.

Q. And that's because E. coli were
involved in the production of the -- of the
insulin?

A. Yeah. Yes, they were.

Q. In manufacturing treprostinil, am I
correct there are no biological agents that are
used in manufacturing treprostinil?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Lacks foundation.

THE WITNESS: This, again, was
an example of trace contaminants that can be
potentially dangerous. But if you do look
in the manufacturing process of treprostinil
and you look into the specifications,
example listed right here in the 2009 letter
in the specifications that were sent to the
FDA showing an increase in the level of --

1 of purity, you can see that they were
2 looking at endotoxins, which can only come
3 from bacteria, as well as total aerobic
4 count, total yeast count, E. coli,
5 Salmonella, pseudomonas, staphyloncus.

6 So these are -- the reason
7 they're here is they can cause the same kind
8 of allergic reaction that we saw with human
9 insulin.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Well, these are all lists, if you
12 look at the microbial limits, right, these you
13 would see for any drug? These are all lists of
14 microbes that cause disease; right?

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

16 Vague.

17 THE WITNESS: Well --

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Mischaracterizes
19 the document.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. Staph?

22 A. E. coli is the same as in the
23 example I gave.

24 Q. Sure.

25 A. And so it was given as an example

1 of how a trace contaminant from a microbe can
2 produce adverse events, and that's the same
3 logic in the specification for treprostinil and
4 many other drugs.

5 Q. Sure. But treprostinil is not made
6 from biologic agents of any kind?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

8 Vague. Lacks foundation.

9 THE WITNESS: No, it is not made
10 from a bio -- a cell.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Right. And the concern here on
13 page 6 where it says "microbial limits," that's
14 about the sterility of the facilities,
15 something we -- one always looks at?

16 MR. DELAFIELD: I'm sorry. Page
17 6 of what?

18 MR. POLLACK: Yeah. Page 6
19 of -- you are right -- Deposition Exhibit 5
20 formerly known as Exhibit 2006 on page 6.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. The microbial limits on this
23 document have to do with the sterility of the
24 facilities; isn't that correct?

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

1 Mischaracterizes the document. Lacks
2 foundation.

3 THE WITNESS: Yeah, or airborne
4 contaminants, as we discussed, with -- with
5 non- -- with penicillins. They could come
6 in through any process.

7 In fact, in the ICH guidelines
8 on purity, they specifically point out that
9 every single step of every single drug can
10 introduce contaminants and impurities,
11 including every single instrument or vessel.
12 So that's why it's important.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. But looking at this
15 document, there's nothing on here about
16 penicillin or other beta-lactam antibiotics on
17 Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 5?

18 A. No, and they weren't intended to.
19 As I said, the examples I gave for contaminants
20 was to show that contaminants that you didn't
21 know were there or you believed were safe or
22 that were there in extremely low and
23 undetectable levels can have significant
24 effects that lead to serious adverse effects.
25 So that's really what these were about.

1 Q. Right.

2 A. And that's also what these numbers
3 in the table on page 6 are related to. They
4 could be introduced the same way. Trace
5 penicillin contaminants can be introduced into
6 a product.

7 But the examples that I gave that
8 you just cite in these last two exhibits was
9 just to show the significance and why the FDA
10 is so concerned about contaminants and why
11 there is an unfelt need to increase purity.

12 Q. Let me ask you.

13 Both of these exhibits, Deposition
14 Exhibit 8 and Exhibit 9, these are examples of
15 contaminants, as you called it, that affect the
16 immune system; correct?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

18 Calls for speculation. Vague.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. These are contaminants that create
21 an immune response. That's why they're a
22 problem?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

24 THE WITNESS: In the case of
25 penicillin, it's a sensitization of the

1 immune system after penicillin acts as a
2 haptten binding to a protein.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. And let me try to put that in
5 simpler English.
6 A. Oh.
7 Q. Some people are allergic to
8 penicillin?
9 A. That's -- okay.
10 Q. Is that right?
11 A. That's -- that's correct.
12 Q. Right. And it sets off their
13 immune system?
14 A. Yeah. Yes.
15 Q. Okay.
16 A. But you can be allergic to
17 anything, and as you look at FDA labels for
18 virtually any drugs, one of the precautions is
19 don't take if you're allergic to any of the
20 components in it. So that that's a very common
21 occurrence.
22 Q. But penicillin it is agreed that a
23 fair percentage of the population is allergic
24 to, while other drugs it's a little more rare?
25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.256

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 Lacks foundation. Vague.

2 THE WITNESS: It's -- it's not
3 that necessarily that the allergic reaction
4 is more rare with other drugs. It can be
5 less severe. So there's a difference
6 between the frequency of allergic and the
7 severity and that's, of course, penicillin
8 and contaminants.

9 BY MR. POLLACK:

10 Q. And similarly with the -- with the
11 E. coli antigens, that's an issue also
12 involving the immune system in Deposition
13 Exhibit 9?

14 A. Yes. That would be antigens that
15 would -- antigens that would cause an immune
16 response.

17 Q. Let me ask you.
18 Looking at the -- let's go back
19 to -- I guess we were already looking at it --
20 Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 5 at page 6.

21 A. Okay. Yes.

22 Q. Do you know if any of these listed
23 chromatographic impurities have any adverse
24 effects in humans?

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

1 Vague.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. And if so, what are they?

4 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

5 THE WITNESS: I don't know.

6 What I can tell you is that if you review
7 the FDA label, there are a host of adverse
8 effects produced or observed in patients who
9 are taking treprostinil.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Sure.

12 A. And --

13 Q. But they're taking purified
14 treprostinil?

15 A. Well, the purified treprostinil
16 still has impurities, and if it's made by the
17 '393 process, it has fewer of them, but there's
18 still some there and including those maybe you
19 don't see.

20 And the -- I lost my train of
21 thought when you asked that second question.

22 What was the question you asked for?

23 Q. Yes. I was asking about the
24 effects of any of these listed impurities.

25 What were those?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.258

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

2 THE WITNESS: Oh, yes, I
3 remember my point.

4 In the FDA label, there are
5 adverse events, serious adverse events
6 listed, and the FDA breaks them down into
7 two categories.

8 One that's -- one category are
9 those adverse events that are related to the
10 pharmacology or an extension of the
11 pharmacology of treprostinil, which would be
12 prostaglandin-like activity, and the others
13 don't have an attributable cause.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Does that mean they could be due to
16 the treprostinil itself?

17 A. Or they -- it could be due to the
18 treprostinil itself or it could be due to a
19 contaminant or it could be due to something
20 else, but the FDA never really knows. They
21 only know what they think is due to the
22 extension of the pharmacology, and it's based
23 on that that they have this desire for
24 impurities to be as low as possible and
25 practical.

1 Q. Did you review -- in forming your
2 opinion on the effect of impurities, did you
3 review adverse event reports for treprostinil
4 for the Remodulin product sold by United
5 Therapeutics?

6 A. I reviewed the adverse events in
7 the label, and -- and those include adverse
8 events observed in clinical trials and also
9 after market. So that that's what I reviewed.

10 Q. Okay. But did you review
11 individual adverse event reports that were
12 provided to the FDA?

13 A. No, I didn't review that section of
14 the NDA.

15 Q. Okay. Do you know whether there
16 were any changes in the adverse event reports
17 after United Therapeutics changed its process
18 of making treprostinil?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Vague.

21 THE WITNESS: That would be a
22 very difficult thing to do and is rarely
23 done. Most adverse events occur at a low
24 level and the possibility of seeing a
25 difference statistically -- and the FDA --

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.260

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 the FDA would only -- only change a label
2 based on data that solid -- is very low and
3 that's the case with any process change or
4 even any increase in purity.

5 So you wouldn't expect to see
6 that, and at the time you file a change in
7 manufacturing, for example, to give you a
8 decrease in purity, you would not have that
9 information because you don't repeat
10 clinical trials. You repeat and you do
11 studies to match purity standards and
12 release specifications.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. But as far as you know, from
15 the adverse events reports, there's nothing
16 indicating that there was some change in
17 adverse events over time?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

19 Asked and answered.

20 THE WITNESS: Nobody would know
21 that, and I didn't review the adverse events
22 reports -- adverse event reports.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Go back to your declaration,
25 Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 3.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

A. Okay.

Q. If you could turn to paragraph 70.

A. Okay.

Q. And I'm looking on page 35. Near the end of that paragraph, you say here:

"Additionally, as shown by the 175 batch records, the average purity of the treprostinil product prepared by the process of the '393 patent is ██████% while the average purity of the Moriarty product is 99.05%."

Do you see that?

A. Yes, I do.

Q. Where did those two numbers come from?

A. Those would have come from Dr. Williams.

Q. Okay. That's not something you calculated?

A. No.

Q. Okay.

A. I didn't calculate that.

Q. And then it says in the next sentence:

"Thus, the average purity of the treprostinil product prepared by the process of

1 the '393 patent has a [REDACTED] % higher average
2 purity than the Moriarty product."

3 How did you determine that?

4 A. That I also believe was from
5 Dr. Williams.

6 Q. Okay. Do you know where that [REDACTED]
7 percent number came from?

8 A. I believe it came from -- I don't
9 remember. It came either from his analysis or
10 from his declaration.

11 Q. Okay.

12 A. I'm not sure.

13 Q. I guess I was wondering: Do you
14 know if that came from taking [REDACTED] and
15 subtracting the 99.05?

16 A. That's -- that's what I believe he
17 did.

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. You're not certain, though, but
21 that's what you think he did?

22 A. Yes, that's what I believe he did.

23 Q. In view -- in your view, is that a
24 correct way to compare the purity?

25 A. Because he compared apples to

1 apples and had the same -- compared the same
2 analyses on total related substances, yes, I
3 think that's a valid assessment of the
4 difference.
5 Q. Earlier you and I were talking
6 about standard deviation --
7 A. Uh-huh.
8 Q. -- and confidence intervals.
9 Do you remember that?
10 A. Yes, I do.
11 Q. Okay. What role does standard
12 deviation and confidence intervals play in
13 making the comparison between the two purities?
14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
15 Vague. Relevance. Outside the scope of his
16 report.
17 THE WITNESS: Any measurement of
18 means can have associated with it a standard
19 error or standard deviation and from which
20 you can calculate a confidence interval
21 and -- and that would be used to show a
22 statistically significant difference between
23 two pools of numbers.
24 BY MR. POLLACK:
25 Q. You may recall this as well.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.264

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 There's no standard deviation reported by
2 Dr. Williams for these averages.

3 If the confidence interval
4 significantly overlapped, how would that affect
5 your conclusion about the differences between
6 the purity?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Vague. Calls for speculation. Relevance.
9 Outside the scope of his report.

10 THE WITNESS: It wouldn't change
11 my interpretation because there would still
12 be a numerically higher number level of
13 purity with the Moriarty process -- with the
14 -- excuse me -- '393 process and that also
15 translated to a -- what did I have? -- ■
16 some odd percent reduction in impurities,
17 and that's a number that is impressive and
18 regulators would like to see.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. That reduction you just described,
21 the ■ some percent, that's based on these two
22 numbers here, isn't it?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Okay. And earlier in one of
25 your -- in your answer just two answers ago,

1 you used the word "statistical significance" I
2 believe?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. What were you referring to?

5 A. Numbers can differ and when they
6 differ by what's called a statistical
7 significance that's assuming a 95 percent
8 probability, that's called statistical
9 significance, and when they don't, it's called
10 a trend.

11 Q. If you only see a trend, what
12 conclusions can you draw from the difference
13 between numbers that are only a trend, as you
14 called it?

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
16 Vague. Relevance. Calls for speculation
17 and outside the scope of his report.

18 THE WITNESS: The trends that
19 are not statistically significant don't mean
20 that they're not real. I think the more
21 important part is based on these data, the
22 FDA agreed to change the specification for
23 purity from a mean of [REDACTED] percent to a mean
24 of [REDACTED] percent, resulting in a higher
25 quality product.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Actually, didn't they change the specification from █ percent to █?

A. That's --

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Mischaracterizes the document.

THE WITNESS: That's the range.

I was talking about the mean centered around that.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay.

A. But we can talk about both because the answer is the same.

If you have a mean purity of █ percent that they move up to █, that's a higher quality product. If you take the lower level of █ percent and move it up to █ percent, which is what the FDA did.

Q. Right. Did the FDA do that or did United Therapeutics do that?

A. Oh, United Therapeutics made the request and the FDA, which doesn't have to do it and they don't make changes that they don't believe are -- are not important. The FDA approved, agreed and approved those changes to

1 the FDA's standard. It met their long-felt
2 need, and they made that change.

3 Q. The FDA made that change or United
4 Therapeutics made that change?

5 A. United Therapeutics --

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
7 Vague.

8 THE WITNESS: -- can't make a
9 change. They can only propose a change.
10 Only the FDA can make a change.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. At the time that United
13 Therapeutics was making an -- making an
14 amendment to their application, they were
15 asking to move, factories, correct from Chicago
16 to Silver Spring?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
18 Lacks foundation.

19 THE WITNESS: I don't recall the
20 timing. I think the document, the letter
21 suggests that they were about the same time.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Actually, the letter is about the
24 change --

25 A. Yeah. Okay.

1 Q. -- of the factory from Chicago to
2 Silver Spring; correct?

3 A. I think so, yes.

4 Q. Yes. And the letter is also about
5 the -- that's a major change, by the way,
6 moving from one factory to another; right?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

8 Vague.

9 THE WITNESS: That is considered
10 a major change.

11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Yes. And in addition, they -- the
13 people at United Therapeutics decided that they
14 would change what [REDACTED] were used
15 for the process; right?

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

17 Vague.

18 THE WITNESS: United
19 Therapeutics decided to change the process,
20 and as part of that change in process, they
21 also changed the [REDACTED].

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Right. Now, changing [REDACTED]
24 [REDACTED] has nothing to do with what's
25 discussed in the '393 patent; correct?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague.

THE WITNESS: Sorry. Could you say that again, please?

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Yeah. A change in [REDACTED], that has nothing to do with what's discussed in the '393 patent?

A. The '393 patent describes a change in process from a more lengthy process to a much abbreviated process, and as part of that process, the starting material changed from whatever it was in Moriarty many, many, many steps earlier to the benzindene triol.

So, yes, both the process and the starting material did change, and that's the subject of the patent.

Q. The [REDACTED] change, though, was not; right? In the patent, they describe making the product from other materials, correct, not from benzindene triol?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Mischaracterizes the document.

THE WITNESS: It's my understanding that the starting material of

1 the '393 process in the patent is the
2 benzindene triol.

3 BY MR. POLLACK:

4 Q. The patent describe -- doesn't
5 describe using materials to make the benzindene
6 triol as well?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Vague.

9 THE WITNESS: When I -- when I
10 look at the process, for example, in
11 Example 1, it looks to me like the starting
12 material is benzindene triol. That's one of
13 the four compounds that occur in the entire
14 process and that to me seems very different
15 than the Moriarty process.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. The Moriarty process doesn't go
18 through benzindene triol?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Calls for speculation.

21 THE WITNESS: Your question --

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Lack of
23 foundation.

24 THE WITNESS: -- was the
25 starting material, and the starting material

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.271

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 in the Moriarty process is not the
2 benzindene triol. It's something many, many
3 steps earlier.
4 BY MR. POLLACK:
5 Q. And if we look at the '393 patent
6 at column 7?
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. There's a formula there 10.
9 Do you see that?
10 A. Formula?
11 Q. It's in column 10. It says "X."
12 There's an X and under that it's X11. It's
13 around line 20.
14 A. Oh, I see. Yes, I see that.
15 Q. Isn't that the starting material
16 for the process described in the '393 patent?
17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
18 Vague. Outside the scope of his report.
19 Lacks foundation.
20 THE WITNESS: When I look at the
21 steps that they're talking about -- steps A,
22 B, C, and D -- they start at the benzindene
23 triol, not at compound X.
24 BY MR. POLLACK:
25 Q. Sure. So you're saying the claims

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.272

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 only claim that part of the process; correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Vague.

5 THE WITNESS: And I, you know,
6 again, am not a lawyer.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q. Right.

9 A. I wasn't prepared for this, but it
10 looks to me like the process that they're
11 patenting is starting at benzindene triol and
12 ending with treprostinil free acid.

13 Q. Okay. You understand that in the
14 patent it describes the process as starting
15 from compound 10?

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

17 Vague. Lacks foundation.

18 THE WITNESS: That's not my
19 understanding. I see that they're referring
20 to that reaction from another patent and I
21 -- that to me doesn't look like the starting
22 material for this process, nor is it what
23 they told the FDA was their new process.

24 The new process started with
25 benzindene triol, which is a major change,

1 and then, of course, the [REDACTED] of that
2 [REDACTED], which was going to be
3 [REDACTED], and none of that involves this
4 material.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Right.

7 A. Compound X.

8 Q. And one of the issues is, it's
9 going to be [REDACTED]. So now the United
10 Therapeutics doesn't have [REDACTED] over how
11 some [REDACTED] is [REDACTED] the [REDACTED]
12 [REDACTED]; correct?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
14 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
15 foundation.

16 THE WITNESS: No, that's not
17 correct.

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. Okay. Explain to me.

20 A. In the letter where the -- the 2009
21 letter where UTC is requesting this change in
22 process as well as a change in [REDACTED]
23 [REDACTED], both of which are major changes, the
24 FDA is so concerned about purity, as we've said
25 all day, that they were worried about the

1 purity of the [REDACTED] and
2 carryover of any impurities into the final
3 product. It's a major change. That's a very
4 difficult question.

5 And the response you can see shows
6 that the [REDACTED] of the [REDACTED]
7 was subject to specifications that were put in
8 place by the [REDACTED] that matched [REDACTED]
9 specifications for [REDACTED].

10 So they did have [REDACTED] over that
11 [REDACTED] and that's basically what the FDA was
12 asking and that's what satisfied the FDA and
13 allowed them to start this new process starting
14 benzindene triol.

15 Q. Right. But United Therapeutics is
16 not -- they're getting a [REDACTED] from
17 that [REDACTED], but they're [REDACTED]
18 [REDACTED]; is that
19 fair?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Of the [REDACTED] ?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

24 Vague. Calls for speculation. Lacks
25 foundation. Outside the scope of his

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

report.

THE WITNESS: It's been my experience that when a late-stage [REDACTED] is [REDACTED] and [REDACTED], we actually place somebody at that [REDACTED] to make sure that the [REDACTED] [REDACTED], which as it turns out happened to be [REDACTED] by definition.

So it's not as if the material is [REDACTED], [REDACTED], and then just put into a reaction. The material [REDACTED] the [REDACTED] [REDACTED], the [REDACTED] [REDACTED] at the site where you [REDACTED] it, and then the first thing you do when you [REDACTED] the [REDACTED] is [REDACTED] the [REDACTED] in-house as well.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. By the way, do you know whether the [REDACTED] United Therapeutics' [REDACTED], do you know whether or not they used the process described in [REDACTED]?

MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

THE WITNESS: Again, I wasn't prepared to go into detail on that and it's not something I was asked to comment about,

1 but in that letter, they -- UTC indicates
2 that the process is -- I don't remember --
3 either the same or virtually the same.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Okay. Do you know where that is in
6 the letter?

7 A. I can find it.

8 Q. Is that the bottom -- bottom of the
9 first page that you're referring to?

10 A. (Reviewing document).

11 Yes, beginning on the bottom of
12 page 1 and extending through about the first
13 third of page 2.

14 Q. Okay. So I'm right. I think I'm
15 right. One of the things that needs to get --
16 one of the changes that needs to get approved
17 here as a major amendment is that the

18 [REDACTED] is now being [REDACTED] from a
19 [REDACTED] called [REDACTED] or [REDACTED] called [REDACTED]
20 [REDACTED]; is that right?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. And so the FDA is approving
23 all of these changes; right? The change in
24 factory, the change -- and the change in
25 [REDACTED] and the change in crystallization in

1 the process?

2 A. And process and starting material,
3 yes.

4 Q. So there's a large number of
5 changes in here instead of three changes, big
6 changes?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Mischaracterizes the document.

9 THE WITNESS: There were --
10 these are considered major changes, and so
11 UTC had to go through all of the
12 documentation necessary to satisfy the FDA
13 because this is a major concern of the FDA
14 because of ultimately quality of the
15 material produced and purity.

16 And, again, in the three
17 questions raised by the FDA, two of them had
18 to deal with purity.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Right. One of those had to do with
21 the purity of the benzindene triol; right?

22 A. One of those was the purity of the
23 benzindene triol and the concern by the FDA of
24 the carry-through of any impurities in the
25 benzindene triol to the final product. That's

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.278

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 how concerned they are about purity and
2 contaminants.

3 Q. Right.

4 A. And they were obviously satisfied
5 by the fact that the process were the same and
6 the release specs remained the same for
7 ██████████, and then also the fact that
8 there was a higher level of purity by this new
9 process. That was considered significant
10 enough by the FDA to allow a change to the drug
11 specification.

12 Q. You keep saying the FDA considered
13 it significant enough.

14 Can you show me where in the letter
15 they said they thought it was significant?

16 A. No, it doesn't say that in the
17 letter. The fact that they approved it when
18 they don't like to make changes unless they're
19 considered important. You can't simply change
20 it yourself.

21 And when you submit this change for
22 approval, it involves a great, great, great
23 deal of analysis by the FDA. It takes a long
24 time, a lot of people and, again, they have to
25 balance that between their desire to increase

1 purity and their belief that you can make this
2 product consistently so that there are no drug
3 shortages.

4 Q. And that last reason, the drug
5 shortages, that's why they allow, for example,
6 a purity of [REDACTED] percent?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
8 Calls for speculation. Lacks foundation.

9 THE WITNESS: The -- the FDA,
10 again because of their strong desire to have
11 the highest levels of purity as possible,
12 and I keep saying practical, the practical
13 part is to make sure that they get the
14 highest level of purity, which they
15 obviously we're happy with.

16 They made -- they approved the
17 change, but they would not have approved
18 that if they thought the company couldn't
19 make the material or that a subsequent
20 company, after the drug loses its patent,
21 couldn't make that material, which would
22 result in drug shortages.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. But, in fact, all the material made
25 under the [REDACTED] process, at least all the

1 material we've seen, met the [REDACTED] percent
2 standard, didn't it?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Calls for speculation. Lacks foundation.

5 THE WITNESS: Well, all of the
6 batches, I don't know whether they all met
7 that. I'd have to go look at the data. I
8 don't know what the variability was and, you
9 know, I reviewed 170 something Certificates
10 of Analysis. I don't remember if any did or
11 didn't. So I don't know.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. Okay. I'll represent to you that
14 all of the ones made under the [REDACTED] process
15 made the [REDACTED] percent level.

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Given that, how does that affect
19 your opinion?

20 A. That doesn't change my opinion at
21 all. Because when the FDA agrees to allow a
22 mean range to center from [REDACTED] to [REDACTED] percent and
23 a lower level from [REDACTED] to [REDACTED] percent, they are
24 assured of having a higher quality product than
25 would have been allowed under the other

1 guidelines, and that makes them feel good.
2 That's what they shoot for. That's their --
3 it's an unfelt need or the -- I'm blanking on
4 the words. That's what their need is. That's
5 what they desire.

6 MR. POLLACK: Let's -- let's
7 take a break for 10 minutes. I want to look
8 at --

9 THE WITNESS: Okay.

10 MR. POLLACK: -- what other
11 things we want to ask you?

12 THE WITNESS: Sure. Okay.

13 MR. POLLACK: Why don't you guys
14 out.

15 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I'll leave.

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
17 4:03 p.m. We're going off the record.

18 (Recess - 4:03 p.m. - 4:21 p.m.)

19 (Document marked for
20 identification purposes as Ruffolo
21 Exhibit 10.)

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
23 4:21 p.m. We're back on the record. Please
24 proceed, counsel.

25 MR. POLLACK: Okay.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.282

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 BY MR. POLLACK:
2 Q. Welcome back.
3 A. Thank you.
4 Q. I've already marked as Ruffolo
5 Deposition Exhibit 10 a letter from the
6 Department of Health and Human Services, the
7 FDA -- Food and Drug Administration to United
8 Therapeutics Corporation, Dean Bunce, Executive
9 Vice President of Regulatory Affairs and
10 Compliance, dated March 10, 2014 regarding the
11 drug Remodulin.
12 A. Thank you.
13 Q. Let me just ask you first. Am I
14 correct that this is a -- that Deposition
15 Exhibit 10 is a letter from the FDA to United
16 Therapeutics Corporation?
17 A. Yes, it is.
18 Q. Okay. And the letter is dated
19 March 10, 2014?
20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection. And
21 I object to this exhibit that it hasn't been
22 submitted to the Patent Office yet and it's
23 beyond the scope of his declaration. And
24 relevance.
25 THE WITNESS: The -- you asked

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.283

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

about the date?

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. The date, yeah.

A. But, you know, this is a problem with -- and I've had it with many FDA documents. It can't find the date. I see a stamped date. I don't know whether that's when it was received. So I don't -- I don't know anything. I can't confirm the date.

Q. Okay. You haven't seen that kind of stamp on all of the FDA's official documents?

A. No.

Q. No? Okay.

A. No.

Q. Remodulin. You see the name Remodulin?

A. Yes.

Q. Okay. That's the -- that's United Therapeutics treprostinil product?

A. Yes.

Q. Yes? Okay.

And now you haven't reviewed this letter before; is that -- is that correct?

A. No, I've never seen this.

1 Q. Okay. But you see this is a letter
2 responding to a citizen's petition? You see
3 that in the first sentence?

4 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
5 Vague. Relevance. Beyond the scope of his
6 declaration.

7 THE WITNESS: (Reviewing
8 document). I see that it says it's a
9 citizen's petition.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Okay. It's a letter responding to
12 a citizen's --

13 A. Yeah.

14 Q. -- petition; right?

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. And it's a citizen's petition that
17 was filed by United Therapeutics?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
19 Relevance. Beyond the scope of his
20 declaration.

21 THE WITNESS: I don't -- I don't
22 know.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Well, it says there; right?

25 "This letter responds to a

1 citizen's petition submitted to the FDA by
2 United Therapeutics Corp."

3 Did I read that correctly?

4 A. You -- yes, you did.

5 Q. Okay. Do you have any reason to
6 believe it's -- that United Therapeutics Corp.
7 did not file a citizen's petition?

8 A. I don't know.

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: Did they?

11 MR. DELAFIELD: I'd just like to
12 enter a standing objection for any questions
13 relating to this regarding relevance and
14 that it's outside the scope of his
15 declaration.

16 THE WITNESS: And I, you know, I
17 don't know what United Therapeutics did.
18 You know, I guess if they're responding to
19 it, they probably did, but I don't -- I
20 don't know. I have no idea what this is
21 about.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Okay. You know -- do you know what
24 a citizen's petition is?

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

1 Outside the scope of his testimony and lacks
2 foundation.

3 THE WITNESS: I've heard -- I've
4 heard the word a number of times. I
5 actually don't really know what it means.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. It's -- despite my experience, I
9 don't -- I never had to deal with one. So I
10 really don't know what -- exactly what it is.

11 Q. Okay. I mean, I assume when you
12 were at Wyeth they did file citizen's petitions
13 with the FDA?

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

15 Lacks foundation. Vague.

16 THE WITNESS: I assume they did.
17 Again, I'm familiar with the words, but I'm
18 not familiar with what it is --

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. -- and what was done with them.

22 Q. Okay. Are you aware that a
23 citizen's petition is part of the -- a process
24 of challenging regulatory approvals at the FDA?

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.287

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 Lacks foundation. Same objections as
2 before.
3 THE WITNESS: I was not familiar
4 with that. I haven't seen many of them, and
5 I don't know --
6 BY MR. POLLACK:
7 Q. Okay.
8 A. -- what that is.
9 Q. So this goes beyond your regulatory
10 expertise?
11 A. This?
12 Q. Citizen's petitions.
13 A. Citizen's? Yes, I would say this
14 goes beyond my regulatory expertise.
15 Q. Okay. If you could turn to --
16 indulge me and turn to page 8 of Ruffolo
17 Deposition Exhibit 10.
18 A. Oh.
19 Q. This one.
20 A. Oh, oh, oh. I'm sorry.
21 Q. If you could turn to page 8.
22 A. 8. Okay. (Pause). Okay.
23 Q. Let me ask you this first.
24 Are you aware that -- are you --
25 are you aware of what the Orange Book is?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.288

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2726 of 7113

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Relevance. Outside the scope of his
declaration.

THE WITNESS: I have heard of
the Orange Book. I have a little bit of
knowledge, but I -- it's not something that
I've paid a lot of attention to. So it's --
I put that in the same category of -- of the
citizen's petition.

Most of my regulatory experience
focuses on regulations, guidelines,
approval, and -- and that goes not just for
the FDA, but the three major agencies in the
world, EMA and PMDA.

And I know the Orange Book has
something to do with patents, but as I said,
I'm not a patent lawyer and I don't really
follow that very much. So that also is
beyond my area of expertise in regulatory.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Okay. But let me ask you this.

Were you aware that in filing a New
Drug Application, the drug companies that you
worked for are required to file a list of
patents that covered the drug in the New Drug

1 Application?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

3 THE WITNESS: I am aware of

4 that.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Okay. And were you aware that
7 those patents would then get listed in
8 something called the Orange Book, which today
9 is just a website?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: The same

11 objections.

12 THE WITNESS: I was not aware of

13 that.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Okay. But you're aware that
16 patents are filed with New Drug Applications?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

18 THE WITNESS: Yes, I was.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Okay. And are you aware regarding
21 whether or not United Therapeutics filed any
22 patents with the FDA in their NDA for
23 Remodulin?

24 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

25 Relevance. Outside the scope of his

1 declaration.

2 THE WITNESS: Not -- not -- no,
3 I don't know that. Again, as I said, I was
4 focused on -- on need and -- and I haven't
5 had a chance to look at this, think about
6 this. And even if I did, this falls outside
7 my area of expertise.

8 BY MR. POLLACK:

9 Q. Let me ask you this.

10 Have you compared the claims of the
11 '393 patent to United Therapeutics' Remodulin
12 product?

13 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
14 Vague.

15 THE WITNESS: I'm sorry?

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. Yes. Have you compared the patent
18 claims in the '393 patent to United
19 Therapeutics' Remodulin product?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

21 THE WITNESS: You have to
22 clarify. Compare what and how?

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Oh, okay. So by that I mean, did
25 you go through, say, claim 9, compare the

1 element -- do you know what the elements of a
2 claim are?

3 A. Sorry.

4 Q. Okay.

5 A. I'm not a patent attorney. I...

6 Q. Did you compare the language in
7 claim 9 to United Therapeutics' treprostinil
8 product?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

10 THE WITNESS: Still I don't know
11 how -- what you mean "compare." Compare to
12 what?

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. I'll see if I can make it simpler.
15 Did you analyze claim 9 and
16 determine whether it covers United
17 Therapeutics' Remodulin product?

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

19 THE WITNESS: I -- again, I'm
20 still not quite sure what you mean but, you
21 know, that wasn't what I was asked to do,
22 and I don't believe I did make any
23 comparison like that.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Do you know if anyone else in this

1 case made that comparison?

2 A. No.

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

4 THE WITNESS: I haven't spoken
5 to anyone outside of Mr. Delafield.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay. All right. If we can turn
8 back to page 8 in Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit
9 10.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And as you'll see here, the issue
12 is whether a generic treprostiniil injection
13 product can emit material that's on the
14 Remodulin label and, in particular, the use of
15 something called a "high pH glycine diluent."

16 Do you see that?

17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
18 Outside the scope of his declaration. Lacks
19 foundation.

20 THE WITNESS: I mean, I can't
21 interpret that. I'd have -- even if I had
22 read this, I may not be able to interpret
23 it. But is there a section you would like
24 me to read?

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. Why don't you feel free to read
2 this section starting from the word
3 "Discussion" on the page before.
4 A. "Discussion." Oh.
5 Q. Yep.
6 A. (Reviewing document). Okay.
7 Q. Have you read enough or you want to
8 read more?
9 A. I don't know. It depends on your
10 question.
11 Q. Okay. Fair enough.
12 Do you understand from this that
13 United Therapeutics was allowed by the agency
14 to add to their label for Remodulin
15 (treprostinil) information about using a high
16 pH glycine diluent to reduce the risk of BSIs?
17 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
18 Mischaracterizes the document. Relevance.
19 Outside the scope of his declaration.
20 THE WITNESS: No, I wasn't aware
21 of that. The section I read didn't define
22 BSIs and, again, I focused on long-felt need
23 with respect to purity and I -- and
24 impurities and I didn't see anything here
25 related to any of that.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.294

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 So I really don't know what this
2 letter is in response to and I don't
3 understand. Here we're talking about drug
4 product and that wasn't the focus of my
5 review. It was on --

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Uh-huh.

8 A. It was on contaminants and
9 impurities in the synthesis of API. So I'm
10 sorry. I don't even know how to respond.

11 Q. Yeah. I'm not going to ask you
12 about BSIs and whether that's true or anything
13 else.

14 A. Yeah.

15 Q. I just wanted to know is, you know,
16 based on the letter, is it -- is it the case
17 that the FDA had allowed United Therapeutics to
18 add to their label information about the use of
19 high pH glycine diluent?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 Relevance. Calls for speculation.

22 Mischaracterizes the document and outside
23 the scope of his declaration.

24 THE WITNESS: And what was your
25 question?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.295

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. Yeah. I was just asking whether or
3 not United Therapeutics was allowed by the FDA
4 to add information about the use of a high pH
5 glycine diluent, whatever that may be, to their
6 -- to their label.

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

8 THE WITNESS: I don't know
9 anything about that at all, and reading a
10 couple of paragraphs on this letter that
11 don't even define some of the abbreviations
12 used, I can't -- I can't do anything with
13 this. This doesn't mean anything to me.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Well, do you see -- let's take a
16 look at the second full paragraph on page 8.

17 A. The which? The --

18 Q. The one beginning with "More the
19 point." "More to the point." I want to a take
20 a look at the second sentence. Do you see
21 there it says:

22 "When we approve the addition of
23 this information to Remodulin's label in
24 September 2013."

25 Do you see where I'm reading?

1 A. Yes, I do.

2 Q. Okay. Reading that, am I correct
3 that the FDA approved adding certain
4 information to Remodulin -- that's the same
5 product we've been talking about -- to the
6 labeling of Remodulin; is that fair?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

8 THE WITNESS: I guess so. I
9 don't know.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Okay. That's what the letter says;
12 right?

13 A. That's --

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. I know you don't know
17 independently, but in the letter that's what it
18 says?

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

20 THE WITNESS: That's what, two
21 sentences out of a 10-page letter I never
22 saw before that's related to something I
23 didn't prepare for. It doesn't mean
24 anything to me.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Q. Okay.

A. In fact, the only thing that means anything to me is the signature of Janet Woodcock, who's a good friend of mine.

Q. Okay. That's the same Janet Woodcock --

A. Yes.

Q. -- that you refer to in your declaration?

A. Correct.

Q. She's the author of this letter?

A. She's the signatory of this letter.

Q. Letter is issued with her approval; correct?

A. That's correct.

Q. Okay. And if we go back to page 8?

A. Okay.

Q. Okay. In Janet Woodcock's letter, she says "We" and by 'we' she's referring to the FDA?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Calls for speculation. Lacks foundation. Relevance. Outside the scope of his declaration.

THE WITNESS: Which "we"? "We

1 did not take these acts"?

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. Yes, or we did -- all of the

4 "we's." "We approved." "We did so in the

5 interest."

6 That's referring to the FDA; right?

7 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

8 THE WITNESS: I guess so. I

9 suppose she would.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Right? It's a letter from the FDA;

12 is that fair?

13 A. Yeah.

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

15 BY MR. POLLACK:

16 Q. Okay. And it says here --

17 A. I should point out.

18 Q. Uh-huh.

19 A. Letters come from the FDA that

20 don't represent the entire FDA opinion. During

21 the entire NDA process, you get letters from

22 the FDA. That's -- that's a --

23 Q. Yeah. This is an official response

24 to a citizen's petition?

25 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objection.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.299

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

1 THE WITNESS: Again, I don't
2 know.
3 BY MR. POLLACK:
4 Q. You don't know what those are?
5 A. Yeah. I'm sorry.
6 Q. Okay. And they say here they made
7 a label change; right?
8 They did so in the interest of
9 "providing healthcare providers with up-to-date
10 information on the use of high glycine diluents
11 and not out of the concern that the
12 administration of IV treprostinil with a
13 neutral diluent should always be avoided
14 because it poses a risk to patients. The
15 agency had been concerned about the safety of
16 neutral diluents" -- I'm sorry.
17 "If the agency had been concerned
18 about the safety of neutral diluents, it could
19 have revised the labeling to require the use of
20 high pH glycine diluents only and taken steps
21 to raise awareness about the effect that choice
22 of diluent has on the risk of BSIs."
23 Now, in the case of the changes
24 that we're talking about here that were
25 approved by the FDA, the manufacturing changes,

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.300

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 those changes don't even appear on the label;
2 correct?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

4 THE WITNESS: That's correct.

5 BY MR. POLLACK:

6 Q. Right. Here we're talking about
7 changes that were approved by the agency that
8 do appear on the label; correct?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

10 THE WITNESS: I don't know. I
11 don't remember it from the label. I
12 reviewed the label. I don't remember this.

13 BY MR. POLLACK:

14 Q. Okay. But here the agency is
15 saying, just because we approved it on the
16 label, that doesn't mean we endorsed your
17 statements about the effect of these high pH
18 glycine diluents; isn't that what they're
19 saying?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

21 Vague. Mischaracterizes the document.
22 Relevance. Lacks foundation. Outside the
23 scope of his declaration.

24 THE WITNESS: To be honest, I
25 don't know what the agency is saying here.

1 You know, I'm sorry. In a 10-page letter,
2 looking at a couple of paragraphs, I don't
3 know what they mean. I don't know what
4 they're referring to. I don't know what
5 their intent is. And this is an area that I
6 have not been involved with before.

7 BY MR. POLLACK:

8 Q. Okay. Well, you said you had some
9 regulatory expertise.

10 Based on your regulatory expertise,
11 can you explain what's being described here?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
13 Asked and answered.

14 THE WITNESS: I said I had a
15 great deal of regulatory expertise. But I
16 also said that I didn't know everything
17 about regulatory affairs and that there were
18 people in regulatory affairs that knew more
19 than me and many who knew less, but this is
20 something that I have not had to deal with.

21 And this is -- again, I don't
22 know what this is.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. Okay. I'm only asking this because
25 earlier I believe you stated the opinion that

1 by approving United Therapeutics' changes from
2 ■ to ■ percent, the FDA was endorsing that as
3 a change in purity. And you seem to have the
4 expertise to opine on that or that was your
5 view that there was an endorsement, or maybe I
6 misunderstood you.

7 And yet here you're not able to
8 tell me whether the FDA considers an approval,
9 as they did here, to be an endorsement.

10 A. They --

11 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
12 Mischaracterizes testimony. Relevance and
13 outside the scope of his declaration.

14 THE WITNESS: The area I
15 testified to before I've had a great deal of
16 experience in at every level with the FDA.

17 BY MR. POLLACK:

18 Q. Uh-huh.

19 A. This I have not had any experience
20 and I know for -- I know that the FDA does not
21 like to make changes in specifications unless
22 they believe they are significant. I don't
23 know what Janet is saying about whatever label
24 -- labeling change she's talking about.

25 Q. Well, you said earlier that you had

1 reviewed the label?

2 A. I did review the label, yeah.

3 Q. Okay. If you reviewed the label,
4 you saw a discussion about what diluents should
5 be used with Remodulin?

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
7 Lacks foundation.

8 THE WITNESS: It --

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Outside the
10 scope of his declaration. Relevance.

11 THE WITNESS: Well, and because
12 it was outside the scope, it's not an area
13 that I would have focused on. I focused on
14 other parts of the label, and I do know a
15 good deal about labeling negotiations as far
16 as NDA approval.

17 This in citizen's petition I
18 don't -- is an area that I have not been
19 involved with, not focused on, and I don't
20 have the experience in. What I testified to
21 I have great deal of experience in. Sorry.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Yeah. Okay. But in regard to
24 whether or not the FDA endorses statements made
25 by applicants, what's your evidence of that?

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.304

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Mischaracterizes his testimony. Relevance.

THE WITNESS: The applicant

can't make a change without the FDA's
agreement and approval.

BY MR. POLLACK:

Q. Uh-huh.

A. And when they do that in the
context of a specification, they wouldn't
permit it if they didn't believe it was
significant and important enough to do so.

I have no idea what this letter is
talking about, and I don't even understand the
argument that's being made here. Again, maybe
if I studied this for a couple of days but, you
know, this is not something I've seen or been
involved with.

Q. Okay. But you don't have any
statements, articles, documents, evidencing
that the FDA endorses statements made by
applicants merely because they approved the
change?

MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

Vague. Asked and answered. Relevance.

THE WITNESS: The FDA doesn't

1 allow change unless they agreed with that
2 change and approved that change. That's
3 their job.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Sure.

6 A. And with respect to specifications
7 and release of batches and all of the pre-NDA
8 work and NDA work, their approval is required
9 and that approval is so important that it's
10 what allows you to sell a new product. That's
11 a big deal.

12 Q. Uh-huh.

13 A. So that acknowledgement by the FDA
14 is important, it has a legal meaning, and it's
15 not done trivially.

16 Q. Okay. I understand that.

17 A. So --

18 Q. But that's not what I asked you.

19 A. Well, but, again, I have no idea
20 what you're asking me. I'm sorry.

21 Q. Oh. I was asking if you had any --

22 A. I can't say it in any other words.

23 Q. Sure. I was asking if you had any
24 documentation regarding the statement you just
25 made. Not -- not your -- not your opinion but

1 what -- do you have any documents with those
2 statements on them from the FDA? Do you have
3 any other written materials from anyone --

4 A. Well --

5 Q. -- supporting those statements?

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.
7 Compound.

8 THE WITNESS: There are numerous
9 documents that define the changes that we
10 spoke about earlier, and I've referenced
11 those, on how sponsors deal with the FDA and
12 what the FDA requires.

13 So, yes, there are documents
14 that lay out what the FDA requires.

15 And as I said earlier, the
16 changes that were made by UTC with respect
17 to the manufacturing process, the starting
18 material, those are defined in FDA and ICH
19 documents as major changes requiring
20 validation, documentation, and ultimately
21 approval by the FDA.

22 So, yeah, those documents exist,
23 and I've cited them.

24 BY MR. POLLACK:

25 Q. Well, actually --

1 A. This is --

2 Q. Uh-huh.

3 A. You know, again, I don't even know
4 what this is.

5 Q. This is just a document regarding
6 the same product that we're talking about in
7 this case; right?

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
9 Argumentative.

10 THE WITNESS: Yeah. It's --
11 BY MR. POLLACK:

12 Q. Yeah. Okay.

13 A. I understand from the title it's
14 the same product we're talking about, but I
15 don't know what they're talking about.

16 Q. Okay. Looking back at Exhibit --
17 what was called Exhibit 2006, the letter from
18 the --

19 A. Oh, yeah.

20 Q. -- from United Therapeutics to the
21 FDA.

22 As we discussed earlier, there were
23 two other major amendments that were made;
24 right? One regarding the [REDACTED] of the
25 product and one regarding the location of the

1 facility?

2 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

3 Mischaracterizes the document.

4 THE WITNESS: Yes, that's
5 correct.

6 BY MR. POLLACK:

7 Q. Okay. Given that those -- those
8 two were changes requiring major amendments in
9 the first place, how do we know that changing
10 the spec from █ to █ was also a major
11 amendment? Is there any indication that they
12 considered that to be a major amendment?

13 A. Sure.

14 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

15 Compound. Vague.

16 BY MR. POLLACK:

17 Q. What's the indication?

18 A. You -- the documents that I've
19 cited consider those changes to be amendment.
20 They specifically address changes in
21 specifications.

22 Q. Can you -- can you show me where it
23 says that a change in purity from █ to █
24 percent is considered a major amendment?

25 A. They wouldn't have listed something

1 as a change in purity from ■ to ■ percent.
2 That's not what guidelines do. They talk about
3 changes in specifications, which that would --
4 would be.

5 Q. Okay. Can you show me where they
6 say a change -- in the documents you've
7 cited -- a change increasing the minimum HPLC
8 assay purity is a major amendment?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
10 Vague.

11 THE WITNESS: The increasing the
12 stringency of a -- of a specification is not
13 a major amendment. What is a major
14 amendment was the change in the process, the
15 change in the starting material. Those are
16 major changes, and those major changes
17 resulted in an increase in purity that the
18 FDA ultimately approved.

19 MR. POLLACK: I'm going to mark
20 as Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 11.

21 (Document marked for
22 identification purposes as Ruffolo
23 Exhibit 11.)

24 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. Ruffolo -- and Ruffolo 11 is a
2 document entitled "Patent Owner Response to
3 Petition."
4 A. Yes.
5 Q. Have you seen this document before?
6 A. Yes, I believe I have.
7 Q. Okay. When did you see this
8 document?
9 A. I saw this maybe a year ago. Oh,
10 I'm sorry. This is the response. This is not
11 the --
12 Q. Yeah. I don't want to trick you or
13 anything.
14 A. Right. Yeah.
15 Q. If you turn to the last page?
16 A. Yeah.
17 Q. You'll see it's dated July 6, 2016?
18 A. Oh, okay. Sorry. I would have
19 read this in the last couple of weeks.
20 Q. Oh, okay. Were you involved at all
21 in creating Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 11?
22 A. No, I was not --
23 Q. Okay.
24 A. -- involved in the creation of this
25 document.

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.311 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2749 of 7113

1 Q. Okay. And had you read this
2 document at any time before you wrote your
3 final draft of your declaration?

4 A. I don't believe so because I
5 believe my document was submitted on this day
6 because it was the day before a family vacation
7 where I had to finish mine. So I don't know if
8 I could have read this in advance.

9 Q. Okay. Let me ask you.
10 Did you read any prior drafts of
11 Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 11?

12 A. Oh. No.

13 Q. Okay.

14 A. No.

15 Q. So Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 11
16 you first read in preparation for today's
17 deposition?

18 A. Yes, that's correct.

19 Q. Okay. Was there anything in
20 Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 11 that you
21 disagreed with?

22 A. Could you be more specific?

23 Q. Well, did you see any mistakes
24 or -- let me start with that. Did you see any
25 mistakes in Ruffolo Deposition Exhibit 11?

1 A. Not that I recall.

2 Q. Okay. Did you see opinions or
3 statements that you thought were maybe just
4 slightly inaccurate?

5 A. Can you be more specific on whose
6 opinions you're talking about?

7 Q. Yeah. Any of the opinions that
8 were written in here by -- this was submitted
9 -- this was submitted by United Therapeutics.

10 A. I understand.

11 Q. Okay.

12 A. Yeah.

13 Q. Were any of the statements in here
14 -- I assume this was -- these were written by
15 United Therapeutics attorneys.

16 Were there any statements in this
17 document that you looked at and said, well, I
18 don't know if I completely agree with --

19 A. Okay.

20 Q. -- that statement?

21 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

22 Vague.

23 THE WITNESS: This document, as
24 I recall, quotes some opinions from -- from
25 either Dr. Winkler or from the -- the Board,

1 that Board.

2 BY MR. POLLACK:

3 Q. The Board? The Board that's --
4 that's hearing this case?

5 A. Many of those I wouldn't have
6 agreed with.

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. Obviously the opinions that relate
9 to mine --

10 Q. Uh-huh.

11 A. -- my declaration and the opinions
12 that relate to Dr. Williams' declaration I do
13 agree with.

14 Q. Okay. So there was nothing --
15 there were no statements in here that United
16 Therapeutics was advancing that you thought, I
17 don't -- I don't completely with that?

18 A. Not that I recall.

19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

20 Asked and answered.

21 BY MR. POLLACK:

22 Q. Let me just -- I just wanted to
23 check one thing with you.

24 If you turn to page 34?

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. At the top of the page, this is
2 under a heading that says "The '393 Patent
3 Product is Structurally and Functionally
4 Distinct from Moriarty's Product."
5 A. Yes, I see that.
6 Q. Okay. Do you know what that means?
7 A. I believe I do.
8 Q. What -- what does it mean?
9 A. "Structurally different" I believe
10 means a difference in the chemical that was
11 produced as a result of the reaction, and
12 "functionally" I believe means the clinical or
13 perhaps patient significance. That's -- that's
14 my understanding.
15 Q. Is there a difference between the
16 approved Moriarty treprostinil product that was
17 shown clinically that's different from the '393
18 product?
19 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
20 Vague. Compound. Outside the scope of his
21 declaration.
22 THE WITNESS: Not -- not to my
23 knowledge.
24 BY MR. POLLACK:
25 Q. And you said that -- we were

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.315 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2753 of 7113

1 mentioning structurally.

2 Is there a difference between the
3 structure of treprostinil as made by the
4 Moriarty product and the structure of
5 treprostinil as made by the '393 patent?

6 A. Yeah. As I -- as I indicated,
7 structure to me represents the result of the
8 chemical reaction, and the purity of the
9 material produced by '393 is higher and the
10 levels of ██████████ of the impurities are
11 lower in the '393 process compared to Moriarty.

12 Q. Let me ask you a hypothetical.

13 If the -- here you point out that
14 the difference in purity is █ percent; right?

15 A. That's --

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

17 Vague.

18 THE WITNESS: That's -- yes,
19 that's from my declaration.

20 BY MR. POLLACK:

21 Q. Okay. Is that a fair
22 characterization of your declaration that's
23 made on page 34? A █ percent difference in
24 average purity?

25 A. Yes, I believe it is.

1 Q. Okay. And in your view, is that
2 being used to show that the '393 product is
3 structurally different from the Moriarty
4 product?

5 A. Yes, in that it contains [REDACTED]
6 less impurity than the Moriarty process.

7 Q. Okay. Let me ask you.
8 If instead of [REDACTED] percent
9 difference, what if the difference was [REDACTED]
10 percent? Would that still be a structural
11 difference, in your view?

12 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
13 Calls for speculation. Outside the scope of
14 his declaration.

15 THE WITNESS: If it was [REDACTED], that
16 would represent about a [REDACTED] percent
17 reduction. Yeah, that -- that would be
18 important to me.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Okay. What about a [REDACTED] percent
21 difference? Would that be a structural
22 difference, in your view?

23 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

24 THE WITNESS: That would be
25 about a [REDACTED] percent -- would be, yeah, [REDACTED]

1 percent reduction in overall impurities.
2 Maybe. I don't know. I'd have to think
3 about that.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. Okay. What if it were a [REDACTED]
6 percent difference in impurity? Would that --
7 between the '393 and treprostinil product,
8 would that be a structural difference, in your
9 view?

10 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

11 THE WITNESS: Well, certainly if
12 I have to think about [REDACTED], I'd have to think
13 about [REDACTED], and I haven't thought about that.

14 BY MR. POLLACK:

15 Q. Do you -- you're giving an opinion
16 that [REDACTED] is a structural difference.

17 I'm trying to figure out where is
18 that borderline between structural difference
19 and one that's not a structural difference.

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

21 THE WITNESS: I don't know, but
22 I do believe that a [REDACTED] percent reduction
23 in -- in purity is. I don't know what the
24 cutoff is at the low end, but I'm confident
25 that [REDACTED] percent reduction in purity is.

1 BY MR. POLLACK:

2 Q. Okay. Are there -- is there a
3 number that I could give you that you would
4 agree that that would be too small a difference
5 to make a structural difference?

6 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
7 Relevance. Outside the scope. Lacks
8 foundation.

9 THE WITNESS: You know, not --
10 if you're asking me can I set the lower
11 limit?

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. Yeah.

14 A. I'm telling you, I'd have to think
15 about that. I haven't thought about that, and
16 I don't know off the top of my head what it
17 would be.

18 Q. In your view, is there no lower
19 limit?

20 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.
21 Asked and answered.

22 THE WITNESS: There is a lower
23 limit to everything. I just don't know
24 where it is off the top of my head.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. You haven't thought of that?

2 A. No.

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

4 BY MR. POLLACK:

5 Q. What if there were no difference in
6 the average purity for the Moriarty process and
7 the '393 process? How would your opinion
8 change then?

9 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

10 Vague. Calls for speculation.

11 THE WITNESS: Well, first off,
12 there isn't no difference. There is a
13 difference in the purity of treprostini
14 that's higher and a difference in the
15 overall level of impurities that are lower
16 in the '393 process. So the hypothetical
17 doesn't mean anything to me.

18 BY MR. POLLACK:

19 Q. I understand, but I'm asking you to
20 give an opinion based on my hypothetical and
21 you're here as an expert. So --

22 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

23 BY MR. POLLACK:

24 Q. -- I'd like to you do that.

25 A. So if you're asking me are two

1 identical preparations?

2 Q. Uh-huh.

3 A. Is there a difference between two
4 identical preparations?

5 Q. Well, they're two different
6 processes; right?

7 A. Well --

8 Q. But let's say they give around the
9 same average purity.

10 A. Then there could be a difference
11 depending on which contaminant -- which
12 contaminants are or aren't different, which
13 ones are elevated or which are lower, and I
14 wouldn't know that in a hypothetical example.

15 Q. How come you don't know that?

16 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: Because I can't --

18 MR. DELAFIELD: Calls for
19 speculation.

20 THE WITNESS: Because I can't
21 make it up.

22 BY MR. POLLACK:

23 Q. Okay.

24 A. You're asking me to make up
25 information that doesn't exist and I -- that's

1 not how I think.

2 Q. So, in your opinion, it's not just
3 a difference in purity, but also the exact
4 identity of each of those impurities that --

5 A. Sure.

6 Q. -- matters to the claim?

7 A. Sure.

8 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

9 Calls for speculation.

10 BY MR. POLLACK:

11 Q. Okay.

12 A. Absolutely. Absolutely. It's what
13 I referred to as the -- the characteristic
14 impurities.

15 Just to give you an example. If
16 two processes that were different and had
17 exactly the same purity, but one of them had a
18 very high level of one single impurity. It
19 would be very high that made up all of that
20 impurity, and the other one had much lower
21 levels. You bet that would make a difference.

22 Q. Right. Wouldn't that depend on the
23 FDA, the guidelines, how --

24 A. Of course.

25 Q. Whether or not that impurity

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.322

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1 mattered? So it may make no difference at all;
2 isn't that right?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Vague. Incomplete hypothetical. Calls for
5 speculation.

6 THE WITNESS: You know, if the
7 purity was █ percent and that █ percent was
8 all one single peak, that would get a great
9 deal of attention by all those groups you
10 said: the FDA, the reviewers, and including
11 the company itself.

12 BY MR. POLLACK:

13 Q. All right. But that's not the case
14 for the Moriarty process?

15 MR. DELAFIELD: Same objections.

16 THE WITNESS: The Moriarty
17 process doesn't fit your hypothetical
18 example where you ask me to make up data.

19 BY MR. POLLACK:

20 Q. Uh-huh.

21 A. The Moriarty process produces █
22 plus fold increase in impurities compared to
23 '393 and that I'm more comfortable with because
24 that's real and not made up.

25 Q. Okay. Yeah, but I'm just asking

1 that weren't real, you know, how far would your
2 opinion go?

3 MR. DELAFIELD: Objection.

4 Calls for speculation. Outside his expert
5 evaluation.

6 THE WITNESS: Well, I mean, as I
7 said, I can't off the top of my head think
8 of that.

9 But in the example that you gave
10 me where you required me to make up data,
11 which is something scientists don't really
12 do well, at least not good scientists -- we
13 go on real information like this █ percent
14 data, you know -- I have difficulty
15 answering that question.

16 And I gave you an example of
17 made-up data that you requested where it
18 would make a big deal, a big difference but,
19 I mean, I guess you can ask me to make up
20 data all day long and I could come up with
21 lots of silly examples where it would make a
22 difference. And I'm happy to do that if you
23 like. It's just not something I do for a
24 living.

25 BY MR. POLLACK:

1 Q. All right. No further questions.
2 A. Thank you.
3 MR. DELAFIELD: I have no
4 questions.
5 MR. POLLACK: Thanks so much for
6 your time.
7 THE WITNESS: Thank you. Thank
8 you.
9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
10 5:11 p.m. This concludes today's
11 audiovisual deposition of Dr. Robert R.
12 Ruffolo. We're off the record.
13 (Off the stenographic record.)
14 THE REPORTER: Mr. Delafield, do
15 you wish a copy of the transcript?
16 MR. DELAFIELD: Yes, if I could
17 get it expedited.
18 MR. POLLACK: I need it
19 expedited.
20 THE REPORTER: What time frame?
21 MR. POLLACK: Three days.
22 THE REPORTER: Do you wish a
23 rough?
24 MR. DELAFIELD: I want one.
25 MR. POLLACK: Sure. Yeah, I'll

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.325

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2763 of 7113

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

get a rough, too.

MR. DELAFIELD: If I could get expedited, both the rough and final.

THE REPORTER: When do you want the final?

MR. DELAFIELD: When can I get it?

THE REPORTER: Three days.

MR. DELAFIELD: Okay. If that's the quickest, yes.

(Signature having not been waived, the taking of the deposition concluded at 5:11 p.m.)

* * *

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

ERRATA SHEET

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.327

UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769
United Therapeutics EX2006
Page 2765 of 7113

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

DECLARATION UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY

I declare under penalty of perjury that I have read the entire transcript of my Deposition taken in the captioned matter or the same has been read to me, and the same is true and accurate, save and except for changes and/or corrections, if any, as indicated by me on the DEPOSITION ERRATA SHEET hereof, with the understanding that I offer these changes as if still under oath.

Signed on the _____ day of _____, 2016.

ROBERT R. RUFFOLO, JR., PHD

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.328 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA)

I, DENISE D. VICKERY, CRR/RMR and
Notary Public, hereby certify the witness was by
me first duly sworn to testify to the truth; that
the foregoing deposition was taken at the time
and place stated herein; and that the said
deposition was recorded stenographically by me
and thereafter reduced to printing under my
direction; that said deposition is a true record
of the testimony given by said witness.

I certify the inspection, reading and
signing of said deposition were NOT waived by
counsel for the respective parties and by the
witness; and that I am not a relative or employee
of any of the parties, or a relative or employee
of either counsel, and I am in no way interested
directly or indirectly in this action.

Denise D. Vickery, CRR/RMR

My Commission expires February 14, 2018

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.329 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

Exhibits	(
EX 0001 Robert Ruff olo 081916 4:8 9:7, 12	(a) 118:10	266:24 267:15 281:22	154:24 182:3,14,17 183:12,16,17,23 184:20 186:4,25 215:18 277:13
EX 0002 Robert Ruff olo 081916 4:10 26:20,25	(b) 112:6,17,18,23 113:20 114:14	184:8,23 1001 62:3 1004 205:9	20 35:18 120:5 121:6,7 168:20 190:1 272:13
EX 0003 Robert Ruff olo 081916 4:11 31:14 37:24 43:15 51:3 156:21 236:7 261:25	(c) 98:19 109:20 174:11	267:3 11 116:1,5,19,24 117:10,15 310:20, 23 311:1,21 312:11, 15,20,25	2006 75:8,15 215:16 253:20 308:17
EX 0004 Robert Ruff olo 081916 4:14 62:2,7 168:16	(d) 70:23 71:8,23,24 72:15 73:2 97:4,16, 21,24 98:10,16 99:6,23 100:18 101:6,22 102:10 122:1,21 123:10 174:10	11:36 107:17 11:37 107:20 12 36:9 51:2 111:24 112:3,12,18 113:13, 15 114:11 115:4,17, 22 125:5 203:9,17, 18 210:12 212:17	2007 125:6 126:1,6, 12,17 128:3 176:2 177:23 179:19 194:17,25 233:15, 24 234:6
EX 0005 Robert Ruff olo 081916 4:16 75:7,20,23 96:13 215:15,19,20 253:19 254:17 257:20	0	12:30 154:19 12:34 154:24 12:34 p.m 155:1 12s 203:19 13 27:9 109:16 110:18 205:22 206:5	2008 126:12,15 127:12 2009 74:20 75:11,12 215:18 233:24 251:23 274:20
EX 0006 Robert Ruff olo 081916 4:18 75:6 197:16,20,23 198:2 203:8,9 210:8	0.1 81:22 0.7% 263:1 02 214:3,5 05 231:17 318:5,13	14 151:18 185:13 236:4 15 156:25 16 118:6,14 24 151:21 168:17,19 169:9,10 171:20,24 172:7	2012 126:12,17,21 127:12 128:5,8,25 129:8 130:18
EX 0007 Robert Ruff olo 081916 4:21 205:8,14	1	17 12:2 22:3 62:18 119:2,7,12 170 281:9 1700 6:12 175 262:6 18 36:7 19 6:13 119:24 120:1,4 1902 205:25 206:2,4 1968 176:22 1:23 156:2,9	2013 296:24 2014 283:10,19 2015 24:4 2016 6:13 311:17 2016-00006 6:9 2023 26:21 2035 197:17 2047 241:17 2048 242:2
EX 0008 Robert Ruff olo 081916 5:3 241:16,22 242:14, 15 243:7 255:14	6:4 9:7,12 33:3 34:13 62:19,22 64:12,25 65:10,17 66:1 107:17 120:20 123:19 124:7 139:1, 8,18 140:4,25 141:7,8,16,17,23,24 142:6,8,9 163:2 164:7 169:23 231:17,20,24 271:11 277:12 317:20 318:12 323:7	19 6:13 119:24 120:1,4 1902 205:25 206:2,4 1968 176:22 1:23 156:2,9	2011 126:12,17,21 127:12 128:5,8,25 129:8 130:18
EX 0009 Robert Ruff olo 081916 5:7 242:1,5,7 250:25 255:14 257:13	10 8:17,19 36:7 92:9 114:3 152:5 190:7 272:8,11 273:15 282:7,21 283:5,10, 15,19 288:17 293:9	230:21 232:1 233:7	2010 126:12,17,21 127:12 128:5,8,25 129:8 130:18
EX 0010 Robert Ruff olo 081916 5:9 282:21 283:5,15 288:17 293:8,9	10,000 248:25 10-page 297:21 302:1	2	2009 74:20 75:11,12 215:18 233:24 251:23 274:20
EX 0011 Robert Ruff olo 081916 5:12 310:20,23 311:21 312:11,15,20,25	139:1 140:2,13 141:25 147:14 163:20 164:7 195:12,15,18,25 196:1,2,5 198:18	26:20,25 65:14,16, 25 68:18 76:2 96:12 107:21 152:4,5	2012 126:12,17,21 127:12 128:5,8,25 129:8 130:18
\$			3
\$500 24:12			31:14,17,18 37:24 43:15 51:3 156:9,21 195:2,13 215:24 236:7 250:15

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
 950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.330 UT Ex. 2058
 SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
 IPR2016-00006

261:25 317:9,15 3- 16:20 30 25:1,3,16,23,24 26:3 35:18 43:16 32 156:20,24 185:7, 10 186:6 236:3 237:7 33 43:17 34 43:14,20,25 314:24 316:23 35 262:4 36 238:2 37 238:2 38 108:17,22 39:23 40:1 77:24 78:8 79:2,4 105:11 108:19 124:22 137:3,22 140:19 151:10,11 163:15 165:2,10 166:12,21 167:18 168:9,11,12 169:25 172:5,12,15 173:2, 18 175:9 208:20 217:9,13 218:3,10 219:24 228:14,19 233:20,25 234:8,16, 18 235:2,14 236:14 237:12,15 258:17 262:9 263:1 265:14 269:25 270:8,9 271:1 272:5,16 291:11,18 315:2,17 316:5,9,11 317:2 318:7 320:7,16 323:23 3:13 250:15 3:14 p.m 250:17 3:21 250:17,20	4:21 282:18,23 <hr/> 5 <hr/> 5 75:6,7,20,23 81:19 82:11,15 83:22 84:13,16,24 85:4, 10,15,20,25 86:3,4, 15 95:25 96:13 100:6 215:15,19,20 219:2,6 238:2 248:23 253:19 254:17 257:20 26:3 317:16 500 16:18 56 32:10 36:25 57 236:20 5:11 325:10 5:11 p.m 326:13 <hr/> 6 <hr/> 6 75:6 153:24 197:16,20,23 198:2 203:8,9 210:8 218:24 220:2 253:13,17,18,20 255:3 257:20 311:17 25:20,24 26:2 124:24 125:3 265:15,21 65 126:17,18 67 136:9,11,23 162:22 163:10 166:4 182:19 69 43:13,16 142:17 <hr/> 7 <hr/> 127:12 205:8,14 263:6 272:6 276:21 316:14,23 317:8,25 318:16 324:13 7,000 15:10 136:5 262:2 318:22,25 80:25 73 176:25	<hr/> 8 <hr/> 8 241:16,22 242:15 243:7 255:14 288:16,21,22 293:8 296:16 298:16 8,497,393 62:4 8- 16:25 85 190:15 8th 126:25 <hr/> 9 <hr/> 9 69:6,7,11,14 70:23 71:22 97:4,16 103:25 109:19 113:19 114:12 118:8 169:24 171:24 172:3 203:25 242:1,5,7 249:7 250:25 255:14 257:13 291:25 292:7,15 9's 104:15 187:6 323:7 900 16:25 94 141:16 945 164:6 95 183:1,13 184:1,7, 22 186:25 187:7 266:7 950 6:17 9545 137:6 138:19, 25 141:9,16,24 195:23 267:17 281:23 303:2 309:10,23 310:1 159:22 186:19,21 187:12 267:3,17 280:6 281:1,15,23 303:2 309:10,23 310:1 160:19 161:3 160:6 161:19,23 164:9 180:3 182:11 187:11,19,21 188:5, 7,18 189:20 190:5,8 266:23 267:14 281:22	185:22 99.05 263:15 99.05% 262:10 184:8,23 99.4 157:3 157:5 158:17 159:11,12,17 182:4 99.6 157:16 158:11, 16 143:6,23 144:7, 13,16,23 145:21 182:2,14 183:15 184:17 186:4,25 194:25 195:9,24 196:1,3 206:19 214:2,5 263:14 262:9 182:4 9:29 6:14 <hr/> A <hr/> a.m. 6:14 107:17,20 abbreviated 270:11 abbreviations 296:11 ability 192:15 absolute 139:15,20 185:16 201:1 absolutely 79:25 83:1 246:6 322:12 accept 188:25 191:2 193:4 201:20 acceptable 69:17, 19,22 71:15 72:3,7, 10,12,25 73:3 122:9 123:1 124:9 access 90:23 91:2 103:6 accordance 103:25 ACE 10:9 12:11 achieved 236:13 acid 69:3 71:8,10,12 72:18,21 74:8 79:17 80:4 81:8 97:20 99:7 101:3 104:25 106:1,2 109:4 110:14 114:18 118:25 122:2,25 123:11,12,14 124:8
---	---	--	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.331

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2769 of 7113

137:2 139:23 140:16 174:11,13 273:12 acknowledgement 306:13 acting 28:25 actions 153:10 active 159:7,8 178:5 179:9 216:25 activities 20:7 activity 15:1,24 16:11 55:15 56:16 259:12 acts 256:1 299:1 actual 157:2 183:10 acute 192:21 add 30:4 32:7 53:16, 21 182:17 294:14 295:18 296:4 added 30:3 33:18 36:17 181:9 adding 49:14 297:3 addition 57:1 170:20 172:24 192:18 269:12 296:22 additional 30:16 49:4 81:1 170:22 Additionally 262:6 address 309:20 addressed 40:1 addressing 74:11 administration 211:1 283:7 300:12 advance 312:8 advancing 314:16 advantages 238:8 277:20 adverse 253:2 254:24 257:23 258:7 259:5,9 260:3,6,7,11,16,23 261:15,17,21,22 advertise 245:9 advice 17:14 advisement 228:2 aerobic 252:3 affairs 132:17 133:6, 20 134:25 135:2,8 283:9 302:17,18	affect 77:3 201:6 213:10,24 239:9,23 240:12 241:4 255:15 265:4 281:18 affected 200:19 affects 239:15 affirm 7:10 affords 81:1 AFTERNOON 156:1 age 212:22 agencies 244:9 289:13 agency 8:7 152:13 153:25 294:13 300:15,17 301:7,14, 25 agent 116:2 213:21 agents 251:14 253:6 agree 44:22 52:22, 23 53:17 56:3 69:14 70:25 72:20 82:18 132:8 133:21 153:16 157:11 167:25 185:25 188:20 195:1 210:8 212:24,25 214:22 221:21 313:18 314:13 319:4 agreed 46:7 256:22 266:22 267:25 306:1 314:6 agreement 305:5 agrees 281:21 air 244:7 245:21 246:7 airborne 243:23 254:3 alkylating 116:2 allergic 244:2 249:4, 5 252:8 256:7,16, 19,23 257:3,6 allowable 220:22 allowed 30:21,24 42:3 43:6 95:9 107:2 158:18 170:23 180:6 275:13 281:25 294:13 295:17 296:3 altering 237:2	alternate 190:20 alternative 53:4 Alternatively 51:17 ambiguity 205:22 ambiguous 175:11 amendment 268:14 277:17 309:11,12, 19,24 310:8,13,14 amendments 308:23 309:8 amine 28:25 ammonia 109:21 110:4,20 119:3,20 121:17 amorphous 18:8 amorphous 18:8,10 201:3 amount 106:15 108:8 193:2 238:11 amounts 213:14 analog 60:13 analyses 146:7 153:18 200:10 208:5 215:1 218:2 226:7 264:2 analysis 43:9 82:16 92:25 137:1,21 145:5,22 146:2,20 147:18 148:16 149:16 151:8 152:9, 25 153:8 154:6 157:5,15,16 158:8, 10 159:10,12 160:19 161:4,17 164:24 165:12 166:3,16 167:6,9,13 180:4 182:2 186:14 189:11 190:25 192:25 196:21,22 199:15 202:19 204:13 208:6 215:7 221:12 226:5 234:5 263:9 279:23 281:10 analytical 16:18 17:15 54:9,18 56:20,22,25 57:2,6, 7 176:18 analyze 292:15 analyzed 164:2 173:11	anaphylaxis 244:3 animal 14:8,10,15, 20 animals 14:13 32:25 34:11 announced 131:3 announcement 93:20 announcements 94:1,23 annual 226:9 answering 74:21 120:18 324:15 answers 265:25 antibiotics 59:21 60:3,16 61:15 243:13 247:20 254:16 anticipate 242:25 antigens 249:23 250:4 251:6 257:11, 14,15 anymore 30:10 anytime 128:3,4 AP 245:2 API 80:24 81:3 82:3 96:18 97:14 157:3,6 158:21 159:5,6 160:18 163:21 181:2,9,11 198:24 216:7,9,15 217:14 221:1 223:3 295:9 apologize 32:6 123:21 166:9 Appeal 6:9 35:11 appears 208:2 apples 145:20 148:21 165:19 166:8,9,10 167:10 263:25 264:1 applicant 305:3 applicants 304:25 305:21 application 90:17 125:1,5,13,15,16, 17,24 198:13 268:14 289:23 290:1 applications 125:25 126:5 290:16
--	--	---	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.332

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2770 of 7113

<p>applies 38:15 74:7 apply 104:24 120:24 178:9 approval 43:2 92:12 151:24 152:13 153:9 194:6 279:22 289:12 298:13 303:8 304:16 305:5 306:8,9 307:21 approvals 189:19 211:4 287:24 approve 76:19 152:14 211:18 296:22 approved 22:5 41:6 43:8 46:7 115:12,13 153:25 158:18 219:16 267:25 277:16 279:17 280:16,17 297:3 299:4 300:25 301:7, 15 305:21 306:2 310:18 315:16 approving 277:22 303:1 approximate 185:3 187:6 approximately 6:14 24:17 161:23 164:9 183:2 185:2,17 April 24:2,4 area 23:6 29:10 50:20 54:23 151:19 153:22 289:19 291:7 302:5 303:14 304:12,18 areas 13:16 15:6,14, 21,22 16:22 54:22 arguing 20:18 argument 179:25 305:14 Argumentative 231:10 233:9 308:9 army 31:6 art 38:19 51:9,15 52:20 54:25 103:13 104:16 105:21 143:15 144:7,14 arterial 193:11,19 194:2,9,19 article 205:9,18 206:3 242:7</p>	<p>articles 305:19 aseptic 243:18 aspect 19:6 aspects 37:12 assay 146:12,13,20 149:19 150:3,15 151:25 152:8 153:23 154:1 159:12 160:6 167:3 195:10,11 196:10, 20 197:2 199:2 204:13 224:25 310:8 assays 146:16 assess 13:25 188:24 assessment 183:11 192:25 241:9 264:3 assessments 203:7 assistance 134:2 assistants 31:7 assume 17:1,13 39:8 62:11 90:2,14 95:6,15 96:1 190:25 211:23 212:1 233:11 287:11,16 313:14 assumed 88:14 185:20 assuming 38:14 160:13 266:7 assumption 114:8,9 182:1 233:12 assumptions 160:8 assurance 222:23 assure 212:20 213:3 214:19 223:23 assured 281:24 Astrazeneca 12:25 attach 225:10,12 attached 227:6 attendance 9:15 attention 289:7 323:9 attorney 36:14 38:6 66:24 67:12 171:15 292:5 attorneys 134:1 313:15 attributable 259:13</p>	<p>audiovisual 6:5 325:11 August 6:13 author 129:19 298:11 autonomic 28:13 Avenue 6:18 average 161:17,18 163:13,19 164:19 165:5,17 194:25 221:11 262:7,9,24 263:1 316:24 320:6 321:9 averages 138:1,15 265:2 avoided 300:13 aware 37:2 60:21,24 61:1,3 93:2 142:20, 25 143:1,5 151:2 159:20 196:19 287:22 288:24,25 289:22 290:3,6,12, 15,20 294:20 awareness 300:21 Azilect 11:14</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">B</p> <hr/> <p>bachelor's 51:19 53:5,12 back 15:4 31:4 66:2 68:14 107:24 108:3 109:9 111:1 113:7, 23 114:5,22 141:21 156:13 166:6,13 168:11 170:5 171:20 179:11,13 185:6 208:12 215:14 236:2 247:16 257:18 261:24 282:23 283:2 293:8 298:16 308:16 bacteria 61:22 249:19,20,21,24 252:3 bacterial 59:12,13 balance 47:8 48:22 50:24 279:25 balanced 14:24 balances 44:3,13</p>	<p>base 109:20 111:25 113:20 114:13,14 based 14:10,25 32:23 34:9 37:12 40:2 52:2,15,23 53:14 63:20 73:9 82:5 87:5 100:1 104:21 136:1,25 145:7 153:22 161:1, 18 166:15 174:2 180:8 185:17 187:4 188:3,24 201:12 207:22 212:5 259:22 261:2 265:21 266:21 295:16 302:10 320:20 bases 119:13 basic 66:24 basically 11:23 14:8,11 19:8 21:7 29:6 182:5 243:18 275:11 basing 195:13 basis 40:19 42:2 58:18 batch 157:6 158:13 159:11 160:4,5,10, 17,20 161:3,6 180:2 262:7 batches 161:16 162:2 281:6 306:7 bathroom 250:11 bedding 223:14 Beecham 27:16 28:2,17 begin 62:18 beginning 23:4 26:7 79:24 216:1 277:11 296:18 begins 6:4 107:21 156:9 250:20 behalf 6:23 7:1,3,6 19:4 23:20 belief 280:1 believed 42:4 254:21 believes 192:5 [REDACTED] 76:4 79:5 80:18 270:14, 21 271:2,5,12,18 272:2,22 273:11,25</p>
---	---	---	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.333

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2771 of 7113

274:2,11 275:1,6,9, 14 276:19 277:18 278:21,23,25 279:7 bet 322:21 beta 20:6,10 beta-lactam 241:19 242:15 254:16 beta-lactams 243:9 244:4 245:14 247:5 big 278:5 306:11 324:18 binding 256:2 bio 249:11 253:10 biodrug 249:12 biologic 247:10,13 249:16 253:6 biological 247:6 251:14 biomolecule 211:12 251:2 bit 24:20 96:24 171:3 193:5 225:7 289:5 BLA 212:5 blanking 282:3 blocker 20:6 blockers 20:11 Board 6:9 35:11 313:25 314:1,3 Bob 129:5 Bobby 7:2 Boehringer 11:2,3 Book 288:25 289:5, 15 290:8 borderline 318:18 born 28:19 bottom 32:9 151:18 203:21 205:23 229:22 277:8,11 branch 210:25 brand 10:16 branded 11:19 break 154:14,15,21 250:10,25 282:7 breaks 259:6 briefly 8:18 198:6,11 bring 26:16 broad 15:3 BS 176:24	BSIS 294:16,22 295:12 300:22 budge 192:12 building 243:24 244:11,12,14,16 245:22,25 246:5 buildings 245:17, 19,20 246:3 bullet 76:4 79:10 Bunce 283:8 bunch 126:11 <hr/> C <hr/> calculate 137:9,14, 25 138:14 183:13 262:21 264:20 calculated 136:24 262:18 calculation 136:10, 23 138:7,8,13,17 139:3,15,25 142:12 185:3 187:6,16 calculations 136:1, 15 139:11 143:22 183:22 187:25 226:7 call 40:22 172:12,13 called 7:13 9:20 18:24 62:2 131:22 142:22,24 156:4 174:15 197:17 219:16,21,22 230:21 242:8 255:15 266:6,8,9,14 277:19 290:8 293:15 308:17 calling 173:18 216:17 217:3,9 Calls 62:25 63:14 66:14 91:17 94:8 95:4,24 97:6 98:4, 21 99:9 100:22 101:9 102:15 122:12 128:12 131:7 132:13 144:2 145:3 146:4 147:16 152:20 153:20 157:21 158:15 159:15,24 161:9 163:23 166:24 169:3,18 171:1	175:3 177:25 180:11 182:9,23 184:11,25 186:8 187:3 191:4,25 194:13 195:5,20 200:22 201:15 204:17 206:9 208:9 209:15,25 211:6 214:8 215:9 216:20 221:19 222:18 223:10 226:25 229:6 233:9 234:2, 20 239:12 240:14 249:14 255:18 265:8 266:16 271:20 274:14 275:24 280:8 281:4 295:21 298:22 317:13 320:10 321:18 322:9 323:4 324:4 cancer 192:11 capable 53:13 capacities 135:6 Capital 177:4 care 19:21 21:4 213:10 career 14:25 16:10 44:3,13 243:9 carried 73:3 82:2 96:5,17 97:14,25 carry 32:16 72:13 77:20 carry-through 278:24 carrying 72:15 97:16 98:18 99:23 carryover 275:2 carvedilol 18:24 case 11:8,10,12,15, 22,25 12:7,12 13:5, 13 18:5,7,18,19 19:10,12,15 20:5 24:14 28:9,22 29:5 33:10 37:4,16 38:16 45:5,15 48:22 56:17 62:3 77:25 87:15 97:21 143:15 146:18,23 159:22 165:19 177:21,22 181:14 202:17 214:6,11 255:24	261:3 293:1 295:16 300:23 308:7 314:4 323:13 cases 8:19,21,24,25 9:1 13:4 17:23 22:20 24:17 27:15, 22 30:22 46:17,18 47:2 catch 250:10 categories 259:7 category 219:11 259:8 289:8 caught 32:6 caution 35:22 CEDR 211:2,17 212:2,9,17 cell 253:10 center 210:22 281:22 centered 267:8 cephalosporin 59:12 cephalosporins 243:10 certainty 136:19 certificate 137:20 157:5,15 158:10 159:10 167:5 186:14 202:18 234:5 certificates 148:16 226:5 281:9 challenging 20:15 287:24 chance 30:15 246:7 291:5 change 26:8 39:10 42:4,5,10 43:1,6,8 46:7 74:18 76:11 77:11,14,22,23 78:6,7,10,22,25 80:3 92:14 93:5 107:6,14 131:4 143:24 144:4,8,18 173:14 237:6 239:22 246:10,16 247:20 261:1,3,6,16 265:10 266:22 267:2 268:2,3,4,9, 10,24 269:5,10,14, 19,20 270:6,9,16,18 273:25 274:21,22
--	--	---	---

<p>275:3 277:23,24,25 279:10,19,21 280:17 281:20 300:7 303:3,24 305:4,22 306:1,2 309:23 310:1,6,7, 14,15 320:8 changed 19:20 42:21,24 43:4 52:7 93:16,21 237:14,18, 24 260:17 269:21 270:12 changing 77:1,10 236:13 237:2 240:10 269:23 309:9 characteristic 221:11 322:13 characteristics 200:13 characterization 122:10 316:22 characterize 164:19 check 135:20 136:7 137:18 208:12 314:23 checking 136:20 chemical 21:9,15 71:6,21 83:25 94:17 113:5 114:16,17 198:8,19 231:2,6 315:10 316:8 chemist 49:18 50:13,16 chemistry 14:2,3 15:2 16:1,2,6,17,19 49:20 50:15 51:16 52:4,6,11,21 53:15, 19,24,25 54:4,8,9, 10,17,18 56:20,22, 25 57:5,6,7,9 63:19 64:7,8 91:12 142:23 149:7 150:19 176:16,17,18,19 198:12 205:10 chemistry- dominated 55:16 chemistry. 51:21 chemists 16:18,20 17:14,15 49:13,19, 21 52:9 57:3</p>	<p>Chicago 76:8,13 79:12 80:12 216:10, 16 217:2 268:15 269:1 Children's 248:23 choice 300:21 Choksi 6:25 chose 161:14 chromatographic 198:5 210:18 220:8 257:23 chromatography 238:10,14 239:3 chronic 40:19 42:2 192:21 chronically 74:7 128:18 cite 255:8 cited 307:23 309:19 310:7 citizen's 285:2,9,12, 16 286:1,7,24 287:12,23 288:12, 13 289:9 299:24 304:17 claim 62:19,22 64:6, 12,25 65:10,14,16, 17,25 66:1,4,11,12, 19,20,21 67:3,13,14 68:18 69:6,7,11,14 70:23 71:22 72:21 97:4,16 103:25 104:15 109:16,18, 19 110:18 111:24 112:3,12,18 113:13, 15,19 114:11,12 115:4,17,22 116:1, 5,19,24 117:10,15 118:6,8,14,24 119:2,7,12,24 120:1,19,20 121:6, 7,9,16,24,25 122:23 123:4,16,19,21 124:6,7 152:4,5 153:1,3,6 168:17,19 169:9,10,23,24 170:17,19,20,23 171:20,24 172:3,7 235:22 273:1 291:25 292:2,7,15 322:6</p>	<p>claimed 62:22 64:7 claims 62:18 66:7,8 152:14 153:13 169:12 170:9,12 272:25 291:10,18 clarify 291:22 clarifying 239:6 cleaned 243:16 244:7,11 cleaning 199:5,6 clear 78:20 86:4 120:17 145:6 210:21 218:1 client 12:15 clinical 14:17 21:3 22:10,18 29:12 242:8 260:8 261:10 315:12 clinically 315:17 close 139:18 142:6 162:8 closely 51:16 52:21 54:4,7 55:17 clothes 246:10,16 CMC 198:4,7 199:19 209:18 213:1 222:23 224:17 225:5,7,10,12,20,22 226:11,14,21 243:15 code 231:23 Coie 12:20 18:2,3 coli 59:16,17 61:22 249:19 251:6,9 252:4,22 257:11 college 176:8,21 ██████████ 62:18 114:3 125:2 151:18,21 168:20 219:6,15,21 220:3,4,7,8 221:5,7, 16,25 222:13 223:13 228:4,6,13 238:2,10,14 272:6, 11 276:21 comfortable 323:23 comment 67:17 87:13 165:20 203:2 276:25 commented 203:5 commenting 74:12 82:13 110:19 111:2</p>	<p>112:2 131:16 comments 104:20 106:1,8,13 108:7 commercial 216:9, 15,25 common 83:25 208:17 210:3 239:3 256:20 commonly 185:20 186:12 communications 35:23 58:7 companies 8:21 131:22 133:17 245:3,8,11,15 289:23 ██████████ 8:7,10,22 10:3,16,17,20 11:16 19:16 20:15 21:21 29:10 42:17 44:5,15 48:16 49:25 50:6 60:11 94:18 158:12 161:2,5 243:12 274:11 277:19 280:18,20 323:11 ██████████ 276:11 comparable 148:20 166:11 compare 145:19 148:21 166:11 201:12 263:24 291:22,25 292:6,11 compared 148:12 163:15 165:10 170:10 263:25 264:1 291:10,17 316:11 323:22 compares 166:17 comparing 165:19 comparison 87:19 101:2 149:16 166:7 167:2,11 264:13 292:23 293:1 comparisons 235:9 competent 15:20 compilation 57:23 completed 70:23 completely 244:21 245:19,23 246:5 313:18 314:17 completes 107:17 154:24 250:15</p>
---	---	--	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.335 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

<p>complex 15:25 52:6 191:13 Compliance 283:10 complicated 192:24 component 59:14, 16 226:6 240:5 components 181:9 226:10 256:20 compound 40:14 45:20 71:23,25 72:2 80:17 83:12 94:17 98:24 104:19,23 105:25 118:10,25 120:11 121:11 151:13 168:23 174:11 179:9 200:2, 7,8,20 235:7,15,17, 18,24 248:1 272:23 273:15 274:7 307:7 309:15 315:20 compounded 169:5 compounds 16:8 62:21 63:2,10,16 64:11,19,25 65:5,9, 13,16,25 68:17 69:4 120:22,23,25 174:24 200:14 212:21 235:19 238:6 271:13 comprising 170:18, 21 172:4 concept 74:10 170:17 concern 10:2 60:3, 5,10 115:10 116:12 118:3 236:10 249:18 251:5 253:12 278:13,23 300:11 concerned 107:9 111:9 255:10 274:24 279:1 300:15,17 concerns 45:4 48:23 50:25 75:1 76:11 77:24 concession 245:18 conclude 99:21 163:7,8,19 222:21 concluded 326:13 concludes 325:10</p>	<p>conclusion 66:14 87:14 100:5 171:1 216:2,6 218:8 265:5 conclusions 266:12 confidence 183:1, 13 185:4 187:7,11, 20 189:21 264:8,12, 20 265:3 confident 318:24 confidential 88:7, 15,18 89:9 95:7,22 96:1 ██████████ 27:3 200:14 223:15 242:23 276:15 284:9 confused 123:14 185:8 236:4 237:10 confuses 236:19 confusing 204:5 congestive 20:1,3 consideration 130:10,14 192:14 considerations 47:9 considered 43:11 88:7 92:14 269:9 278:10 279:9,12,19 309:12,24 considers 303:8 consistent 203:6 consistently 280:2 consisting 109:21 consult 133:15 consultant 8:5 consulting 8:6,9 consumes 92:24 contact 23:17 199:14 contacted 24:8,9 contaminant 245:13 249:1 253:1 259:19 321:11 contaminants 251:19 254:4,10,19, 20 255:5,10,15,20 257:8 279:2 295:8 321:12 contaminate 243:23 contamination 59:11,12,13,14,20 60:2 243:25 244:24</p>	<p>contention 20:5 contents 37:22 context 305:9 continued 156:4,7 contraindicated 20:12,20 contraindication 21:25 ██████████ 198:9,13 274:10 275:10 conversion 80:18 178:3 converted 122:8 123:1 convince 146:11 convinced 146:15 152:13 convincing 224:23 copy 325:15 corner 205:23 Corp 6:17 286:2,6 corporate 8:3 29:8 Corporation 6:8 283:8,16 correct 29:20,23 33:23 37:25 41:7 45:9 46:22 47:9 54:15,20 59:19 60:17 62:15 64:5 69:11 71:18 72:3,4, 15,16 75:13 76:13, 24,25 77:4,12 80:11,14 81:15 83:8 95:12 115:23 117:8 119:12 121:18 134:7 136:13 138:17 140:20 146:2 147:5,6 169:1 180:22 186:21 189:1 202:24 211:13 212:7 216:14 219:20 220:1 228:10,11,14, 15,16 232:18 246:21 251:4,5,8,14 253:24 255:16 256:11 263:24 268:15 269:2,25 270:21 273:1 274:12,17 283:14 284:24 297:2 298:10,14,15 301:2,</p>	<p>4,8 309:5 312:18 corrected 32:20 correction 33:7,24 36:21,24 corrections 27:6 32:1 33:13 37:1 correctly 44:18 80:20 81:4 120:20 121:10 124:6 185:23 216:12 286:3 cost 49:14,16 counsel 6:19 7:18 107:22 156:11,18 225:23 226:12 227:4 250:6,22 282:24 count 63:10 252:4 couple 36:2 170:7 214:15 296:10 302:2 305:15 311:19 courses 177:6 court 6:16 7:9 107:9 covered 289:25 covers 292:16 create 205:21 255:20 ██████████ 77:2 233:17 creates 244:15 creating 134:2 203:11 311:21 creation 311:24 criteria 190:11 cross- contamination 243:20 crossover 246:7 crudely 14:9 67:9,10 crystal 13:10,15 18:5,7,10,13,14 201:2,10 202:2,3,7 crystallization 173:7,13 174:1,6, 15,19,23 175:9,13, 15,19 177:8,22 178:1,8,19 179:8 201:4 277:25 crystallized 179:10 crystallography 18:11</p>
---	--	--	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.336

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2774 of 7113

<p>current 7:23 30:13 160:2,24 180:8 curriculum 26:21 curve 151:19 153:23 cutoff 318:24 CV 27:4,5,7 30:5,11, 25 31:1 cyano 112:7 114:13 116:11,13 117:15</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">D</p> <hr/> <p>██████████ 277:19 dangerous 245:12 248:15 249:3 251:20 data 81:19 103:4 104:6 135:21,25 136:2 137:18 143:22 189:10 193:2 261:2 266:21 281:7 323:18 324:10,14,17,20 date 126:6,25 284:1, 3,6,7,9 dated 215:17 283:10,18 311:17 dates 126:6,12 127:3 day 17:1,3 19:7 33:3 34:14 111:16 246:24 274:25 312:5,6 324:20 days 305:15 325:21 326:8 DC 6:13 deal 15:2,21 29:11 37:9 41:22 57:8 92:24,25 100:25 170:15 203:1 278:18 279:23 287:9 302:15,20 303:15 304:15,21 306:11 307:11 323:9 324:18 dealing 40:3 55:14 110:9 139:22 159:21 Dean 283:8 death 244:4</p>	<p>dec 35:2 Decades 179:17 December 125:5 decide 140:1 211:4 decided 269:13,19 decider 17:9 decision 17:21 21:24 35:10 153:11 193:4 decisions 17:5,7,12, 15,18 50:18,21,23 52:10 53:14 129:13 declaration 31:10, 18,19,23,25 32:4 34:19,20,23 35:3 37:6,17 43:15 51:3, 7,13 64:14 67:25 73:16 81:12 87:1,5 100:8,13 101:1,25 102:15 104:10,11 105:17 106:7,13 108:7 109:13 130:1 134:3,6,8,16,20 135:4,5 136:16 156:21 163:2 172:13 173:22 185:8 197:25 198:16 202:24 225:11,13,16,18,21 236:5,21 239:13 242:12 261:24 263:10 283:23 285:6,20 286:15 289:3 291:1 293:18 294:19 295:23 298:9,24 301:23 303:13 304:10 312:3 314:11,12 315:21 316:19,22 317:14 decoration 247:19 decrease 49:16 173:9 261:8 decreases 46:21 dedicated 244:16 deeply 17:10 define 39:2 294:21 296:11 307:9 defined 121:14 307:18 definition 230:5,14 276:8</p>	<p>degree 51:15,19 52:8,9 53:12 Delafield 7:2 15:17 24:8 25:13 34:24 35:19,21 38:24 39:7,17 40:13 41:9, 17 42:12 45:6,19 46:12,23 47:3,10,21 48:10,25 53:8 55:2, 22 57:24 58:4,6,11, 16,21 59:8,22 60:8 61:7,16,23 62:9,24 63:13,25 64:13 65:2,18 66:13,22 67:8,23 68:8 69:23 70:15 73:6 74:15 76:15 77:5,13 78:1, 9 79:3 82:8,21 83:9, 18 84:9,18 85:1,11, 23 86:6 87:11 88:9, 24 89:16,19,23 90:6,19 91:8,16,25 92:5,10 93:8,22 94:7 95:3,13,20,23 97:5,18 98:3,20 99:8,24 100:10,21 101:8,18,24 102:13, 25 103:18 104:2,18 105:6,22 106:17 109:1 110:5,23 111:10,13 112:4,13, 25 113:16 115:5,18 116:8,20 117:11,21 119:8 120:2,7,10 122:11 123:5 124:2 125:7 126:2,22 127:13,15 128:11 129:2,9 130:3,12,22 131:6 132:12 133:9 135:22 137:11 138:20 139:12 140:9 141:1,4,10,19 143:2,8,17 144:1,9 145:2 146:3 147:1, 15 148:1,8 149:2,12 150:1,10,22 151:14 152:19 153:19 154:8,18,22 157:20 158:14 159:14,23 160:12,22 161:8,21, 24 162:4 163:11,22 164:12,15,21 165:7 166:18,23 167:22 169:2,14,17 170:25</p>	<p>171:25 172:18 173:4,20 174:7,17 175:2,10,21 176:4, 9,14 177:10,24 178:11,17 179:2,14, 21 180:10,23 181:3, 7,18 182:8,22 183:20 184:4,10,24 186:7 187:2,13,23 188:9 189:3,23 190:9 191:3,24 193:13,20 194:3,12, 21 195:4,19 196:12, 23 197:9 198:14 199:12,23 200:5,21 201:14 202:4,14 204:15 205:2 206:8, 17,23 207:4,11,16 208:1,8,15,22 209:14,24 211:5,14, 21,24 212:10 213:16 214:7,23 215:8 216:19 217:4, 17,22 218:13 220:18 221:8,18 222:3,11,15,18 223:5,9,20 224:7,14 225:17 226:2,17,24 227:7,12,16,21,23 228:1,22 229:5,13 230:2,24 231:9 232:3,12 233:2,8,22 234:1,19 235:3,23 239:11,24 240:13 241:5,13 247:7,15 248:4 249:13 250:1, 6,9 251:16 252:15, 18 253:7,16,25 255:17,23 256:25 257:25 258:4 259:1 260:19 261:18 264:14 265:7 266:15 267:5 268:6, 17 269:7,16 270:1, 22 271:7,19,22 272:17 273:3,16 274:13 275:20,23 276:22 278:7 280:7 281:3,16 283:20 285:4,18 286:9,11, 25 287:14,25 289:1 290:2,10,17,24 291:13,20 292:9,18 293:3,5,17 294:17</p>
--	---	--	---

295:20 296:7 297:7, 14,19 298:21 299:7, 14,25 301:3,9,20 302:12 303:11 304:6,9 305:1,23 307:6 308:8 309:2, 14 310:9 313:21 314:19 315:19 316:16 317:12,23 318:10,20 319:6,20 320:3,9,22 321:16, 18 322:8 323:3,15 324:3 325:3,14,16, 24 326:2,6,9 delay 107:19,25 demand 193:3 demonstrated 32:25 34:11 Denise 6:16 department 131:21, 23,25 283:6 depend 322:22 dependent 66:1,3,7, 12,20 67:3,13 depending 190:12 195:10 321:11 depends 13:17 150:3 157:22 158:20 165:11 189:25 190:15 192:12 213:20 294:9 deposed 8:13,16 deposition 6:5,10 9:7,8,16,17 20:17 26:20 75:6,7 168:15,16 197:16 205:8 241:16 242:1 243:7 250:25 253:19 254:17 255:13 257:12,20 261:25 283:5,14 288:17 293:8 310:20 311:21 312:11,15,17,20,25 325:11 326:12 depositions 8:24 9:3 12:21 13:3 derivatives 238:5 derives 120:20 describe 13:17 39:16 67:2 270:20	271:4,5 describes 147:23 270:9 273:14 describing 83:17 description 45:12 56:18 153:22 Descriptions 199:9, 11 design 14:17 desirable 108:18 desire 39:25 40:11 41:16,20 42:17 44:4,14 104:22 129:15,18 130:18 259:23 279:25 280:10 282:5 detail 203:11 276:24 detailed 43:9 91:12 199:7 details 16:25 17:2 detect 213:14 249:2 detectability 214:20 detected 81:21 detection 146:15 189:13 204:25 207:23 208:21 209:12,22 212:20 213:11 248:10 detector 147:24 212:22,23 detectors 203:15 204:10,12,19 208:7 210:10 212:19 determine 158:23 263:3 292:16 determining 18:12 190:22 developed 11:19 70:5 111:4 developing 20:23 development 8:2 13:18 16:23 17:6 22:15 28:16 29:8 50:2 developments 22:7 deviation 146:12,13 182:3,15,16 183:9, 10,12 184:19 187:5 264:6,12,19 265:1 deviations 138:1,15	device 212:12,13 213:8 devoted 170:15 dextro 179:4 diastereomers 178:4 179:1,10 die 194:8 diet 28:4 diethanolamine 68:22,23 69:12,16 70:2 72:9,14 73:5,9, 19,25 74:8,13,24 79:19 80:5,6,13 82:7 83:7 85:22 86:23 87:8,9 96:6 98:2,17 99:5 100:20 101:2,7,22 102:11 103:12,13,24 104:1, 5,7,16,17 105:1,5, 12,20,24 106:3,9,16 108:9,12,25 109:4, 24 110:14 119:1,13, 14 121:1,2,12,23 124:13 127:11 128:9 130:20 172:25 173:24 235:21 differ 85:21 266:5,6 difference 104:14 257:5 260:25 264:4, 22 266:12 315:10, 15 316:2,14,23 317:9,11,21,22 318:6,8,16,18,19 319:4,5 320:5,12, 13,14 321:3,10 322:3,21 323:1 324:18,22 differences 87:6 100:14 172:11 173:15 265:5 differs 103:12,25 difficult 22:3 190:14 212:19 260:22 275:4 difficulty 244:15 324:14 diluent 293:15 294:16 295:19 296:5 300:13,22 diluents 300:10,16, 18,20 301:18 304:4	directed 16:2,6 direction 21:23 directly 71:7 director 91:1 131:20 disagree 17:20 51:22,24 53:4 disagreed 312:21 disappear 214:20 discipline 15:10 disciplines 55:17 disclose 30:20 35:23 89:8 discloses 58:7 discover 14:10 discovered 18:20 20:9 34:17 discovery 17:5 22:14 discuss 156:17 189:8 discussed 29:15 53:18 120:21 247:18 248:8 254:4 269:25 270:8 308:22 discussing 55:1 discussion 189:15, 22 294:3,4 304:4 discussions 146:10 193:2 disease 14:11 19:22 190:16,19,21 191:1, 20 192:2 193:7,10, 12,16,24 194:6 252:14 diseases 191:7 192:11 dispute 21:19 153:13,14 Distinct 315:4 divide 140:1,5 divided 138:25 141:8,17,24 division 10:22 91:1 132:6 212:13 DLA 6:23,25 document 9:10 26:23 31:12 37:22 42:8 45:7 59:11 62:2,5 75:18 76:16 80:2 82:9,14,22
---	--	--	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.338

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2776 of 7113

83:2,10 86:5,14,25 88:3,8,11,23 89:2,9, 15 90:5,11,18,23 94:9,13 95:6 96:14 97:7,9 99:1,12,17 101:13 102:3,6,8 105:13 106:10,24 107:3 113:1 116:21 117:12 118:17 119:11 120:18 121:8 122:12,15 124:4 125:8 135:12, 14 136:8,12 139:16 149:3,14 152:11,12 162:5 164:16 169:5 186:9 188:10 197:16,18 199:7 205:8,12 208:25 210:13 212:18 217:23 218:14 220:19 221:9 222:24 229:3,11 233:17 234:13 238:1 241:17,20 242:3,17 248:14 252:19 253:23 254:1,15 267:6 268:20 270:23 277:10 278:8 282:19 285:8 294:6, 18 295:22 301:21 308:5 309:3 310:21 311:2,5,8,25 312:2, 5 313:17,23 documentation 278:12 306:24 307:20 documents 57:20, 22,23,25 58:3,24,25 59:5 88:20 125:20 147:2 174:3 195:6 197:24 225:22 226:14 227:5 232:10 242:11 284:6,12 305:19 307:1,9,13,19,22 309:18 310:6 dollars 25:17 domain 88:21 door 246:17,18 double 246:17,18 draft 32:7,16 33:8 34:23 35:14,16,20	36:1,9,16,19 58:2 312:3 drafted 34:21 drafts 312:10 draw 266:12 Dreier 6:17 drug 10:9 11:5,13 16:23 17:5 18:20, 23,24 19:6,18,19,20 20:6,24 21:3,13 22:4,15 23:15 28:4, 18 33:2 34:12 40:21 41:7,20 44:6,16 45:4 46:9 60:11 61:4 84:1 157:4,18 158:7,21 180:20 181:6 185:16 189:19 190:12,16, 17,18 192:6,16,19 198:13,24 199:15, 16 201:10,24 210:22 211:1,4,19 212:12 214:2 236:11 237:2 243:19 244:13 245:5,12 246:14 248:16 249:1 252:13 254:9 279:10 280:2,4,20, 22 283:7,11 289:23, 25 290:16 295:3 drugs 11:19 14:10, 12,14 20:14 21:25 40:18 41:1,25 42:1 60:6,22,24 74:5,6 130:19 185:21 190:4 211:9 224:9 241:19 242:15,21 243:14 244:17 247:6 253:4 256:18, 24 257:4 due 104:14 212:21 259:15,17,18,19,21 duly 7:14 156:5 dynamic 191:13 <hr/> E <hr/> earlier 28:1 50:19 57:10 74:1 79:7 111:1 120:21 129:14 192:19	212:4 222:25 247:18 248:8 264:5 265:24 270:14 272:3 302:25 303:25 307:10,15 308:22 early 22:16 36:17 58:1 easier 116:9 238:14, 19 239:18 240:4 economical 238:18 239:19 effect 59:2 167:18 260:2 300:21 301:17 effective 193:23 194:2,4 effects 59:1,6 77:16 254:24 257:24 258:8,24 efficiency 237:19 239:17 efficient 237:1 eidetic 102:2 element 292:1 elements 292:1 elevated 321:13 eliminated 238:10 239:3 eliminating 239:8 241:2 elimination 118:19, 20 238:23 Elisa 6:17 EMA 289:14 emit 293:13 employee 19:17 employees 130:25 employer 18:22 20:23 enantiomers 178:10,14,19,20,24 179:3 end 126:1 172:25 189:16 251:7 262:5 318:24 ended 12:2 ending 273:12 endorsed 301:16 endorsement 303:5, 9	endorses 304:24 305:20 endorsing 303:2 endotoxins 252:2 endpoints 194:5 English 217:20 256:5 enter 286:12 entire 16:10 22:15 157:6 271:13 299:20,21 entitled 31:18 311:2 envelope 141:22 189:12 197:3 199:5,6,10 243:17 275:18 error 34:17 166:1 196:10,15,21 197:1 264:19 esomeprazole 12:20 18:1 estimate 25:11 62:23 63:3,21 estimates 49:14 et al 18:25 25:9 Ethanolamine 98:13 evaluate 13:25 evaluating 75:1 evaluation 210:22 324:5 event 260:3,11,16 261:22 events 253:2 259:5, 9 260:6,8,23 261:15,17,21 evidence 73:23 224:23 233:18 234:16 304:25 evidencing 305:19 exact 91:22 230:5 322:3 examination 7:13, 16 156:4,7 examined 7:14 156:5 examples 110:12 202:20 242:22,23 254:19 255:7,14 324:21 exception 185:21
---	--	---	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.339

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2777 of 7113

<p>excess 185:22 188:5,19 excuse 44:1 168:5 179:1 265:14 executive 17:16 283:8 executives 129:12 exhibit 9:7,12 26:20, 25 27:10 31:9,14 37:24 43:15 51:3 62:2,3,7 75:6,7,8, 15,17,20,23 81:15 96:13 156:21 168:16 197:16,17, 20,23 198:2 203:8, 9,10 205:8,9,14 210:8,11 215:15,16, 19,20 227:9,11,18 236:7 241:16,17,22, 25 242:1,2,5,7,14 243:7 249:6,7 250:25 253:19,20 254:17 255:14 257:13,20 261:25 282:21 283:5,15,21 288:17 293:8 308:16,17 310:20, 23 311:21 312:11, 15,20,25 exhibits 227:6 255:8,13 exist 307:22 321:25 ██████████ 216:10,15 217:1 238:9 244:7 expect 165:17 261:5 expectation 161:5 expedited 325:17,19 326:3 expense 49:6 expenses 25:21 expensive 46:21 experience 15:7,13 40:3 51:20 52:2,16, 24 53:6,11,13,22 55:5 56:15,20,21,24 161:1 185:17 188:4 236:23 276:3 287:8 289:10 303:16,19 304:20,21 expert 8:23 11:10 13:14,17 15:6,15,23 18:22,23 19:12,17</p>	<p>26:8,16 27:13 28:9, 12 29:3 51:7,13 58:14 63:18 64:7 101:15 102:1 112:20 177:15 320:21 324:4 expertise 23:7 29:2 171:16 288:10,14 289:19 291:7 302:9, 10,15 303:4 experts 17:19 explain 136:22 139:24 145:1 198:6, 12 274:19 302:11 explained 74:1 exposure 40:19,24 exposures 33:3 34:13 express 37:4 104:11 105:16 128:14 131:18 expressed 39:25 40:11 41:14 113:12 128:8,25 129:8,25 130:18 exquisitely 40:18 42:1 74:5 128:18 extending 277:12 extension 259:10,22 extensive 14:1,3 15:7 50:14 54:21 64:7 92:15,19 extent 58:7 extra 121:25 extraction 190:14 extraneous 214:20 extremely 242:25 254:22</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">F</p> <hr/> <p>██████████ 48:15 49:8, 12,23 244:22 253:14,24 275:18 ██████████ 50:10 76:8 79:13 80:13 216:11, 16 217:2,8 246:19 276:5 309:1 fact 19:1,13 22:14 28:9,11 29:2 33:4 34:14 36:21 42:3</p>	<p>45:13 56:17 58:15 76:10 77:1 89:4 94:25 110:11 120:4 147:13 153:24 187:10 200:8 203:6 218:19 245:14 254:7 279:5,7,17 280:24 298:2 factories 199:9,10 268:15 factors 192:13 factory 269:1,6 277:24 failed 32:15 failure 19:20 20:2,4, 8 21:11,12,23 22:1 fair 25:25 39:15 55:25 63:12 69:18 81:8 82:7 89:18 98:2 122:4,9 123:3 130:2 164:10 165:20 184:9 186:18 189:18 219:13 248:3 256:23 275:19 294:11 297:6 299:12 316:21 fairly 14:24 209:21 fall 23:6 117:2 121:14 164:2 182:20 184:3,8,22 falls 291:6 familiar 37:11 91:5 170:16 287:17,18 288:3 family 312:6 faster 238:19 239:18 240:5 favor 32:19 34:1 FDA 11:11 13:12 18:16 20:12 22:5 32:23 34:9 40:4,10, 15 41:14,19 42:8, 15,17,18,24 43:2,12 44:3,13 45:2,13,15 46:4,5,6 47:12 58:24,25 70:4,7,19 74:2,11,17,20,21, 22,25 75:10,24 77:16 89:13 90:12, 15,22 91:6,14 92:20 93:17,24 94:16</p>	<p>111:8 114:25 115:9 116:12 117:1,16 119:23 128:16,20 129:12,14,19,21 132:10,18 133:7,12, 15 142:16 145:25 146:10 147:18 148:16 151:23 158:12 167:12 185:15,19 188:8,13, 14,23,25 189:8,9,22 190:2,12 191:2,17, 22 192:5,11 194:5 200:6,14 201:19 211:2,4 213:4 215:1,12,23 217:12 222:20 223:12,15 224:25 244:8 251:25 255:9 256:17 258:7 259:4, 6,20 260:12,25 261:1 266:22 267:18,19,22,24 268:3,10 273:23 274:24 275:11,12 277:22 278:12,13, 17,23 279:10,12,23 280:9 281:21 283:7, 15 284:5 286:1 287:13,24 289:13 290:22 295:17 296:3 297:3 298:20 299:6,11,19,20,22 300:25 303:2,8,16, 20 304:24 305:20, 25 306:13 307:2,11, 12,14,18,21 308:21 310:18 322:23 323:10 FDA's 20:12 21:24 104:21 118:3 268:1 284:11 305:4 feel 15:20 43:21 104:12 106:6 120:9 144:23 220:3 282:1 294:1 fell 28:12 felt 38:23 127:9 Fen-phen 28:5,6,16 fewer 237:20 258:17 field 16:12 28:12 51:17 52:22 54:5,10 55:13,18</p>
---	--	--	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.340 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

fields 29:1 54:7 55:20 figure 78:19 318:17 file 261:6 286:7 287:12 289:24 filed 39:24 41:6,15 42:11 125:5 126:1 127:6 233:16,25 285:17 290:16,21 filing 126:12 289:22 filings 127:5,17,20 filtration 245:21 final 32:16 77:20 82:3 90:25 96:18 97:14 175:5 181:11, 15 193:4 229:21 275:2 278:25 312:3 326:3,5 finally 44:21 245:7 find 94:21 97:1 145:13 209:2 237:23,25 277:7 284:6 fine 103:14 108:2 111:21 154:21 188:8 220:5 240:24 finish 101:21 134:12 312:7 finished 30:22 firm 11:13 18:24 firms 10:4 23:20 Fish 18:25 19:2 fit 55:17 56:4,17 323:17 flammable 238:11 flight 250:10 focus 43:20 156:24 295:4 focused 14:20,21 37:11 81:13 291:4 294:22 304:13,19 focuses 289:11 fold 323:22 Foley 7:6 23:21 25:7 follow 66:7 289:18 Food 211:1 283:7 Football 177:3 force 223:13 forget 139:17 184:13	forgiving 191:22 forgot 26:7 32:7 form 64:1 113:10 115:11 121:12 174:11 201:2,10 202:2,7 formalities 9:6 formation 173:24 238:13 formed 115:21 122:1 174:10 forming 57:18 62:12 86:14 133:24 134:15 260:1 forms 18:9 167:5 201:3 formula 71:21 118:10 168:24,25 169:6 174:12 272:8, 10 formulated 181:5 formulating 18:14 80:25 181:8,17,21,22 found 32:15 83:7 84:7 85:20 192:8 238:15 foundation 46:24 49:1 61:8 63:14 64:15 77:6 85:13 87:12 88:10,25 89:20,24 90:20 95:4,24 98:4,21 99:9 100:22 126:3 132:14 143:9,18 144:3 145:3 146:4 147:16 148:2,9 149:13 153:20 159:24 169:18 173:5 180:12 181:19 182:23 184:11 185:1 187:3 194:14 195:21 196:13,24 197:10 211:25 213:17 214:9 215:10 223:11 247:8 248:5 249:14 251:17 253:8 254:2 257:1 268:18 271:23 272:19 273:17 274:15 275:25	280:8 281:4 287:2, 15 288:1 293:19 298:22 301:22 304:7 319:8 frame 325:20 Francis 6:15 free 43:21 69:3 71:7, 10,12 72:18,21 74:7 79:17 80:4 81:8 97:20 99:7 101:3 104:12,25 105:25 106:1,6 109:4 110:14 114:18 118:25 123:11,12, 14 124:8 137:2 139:23 140:16 174:12 220:3 273:12 294:1 frequency 257:6 frequently 30:11 133:14 friend 298:4 friends 22:5 front 104:10 109:13 124:19 43:25 203:14 204:9 215:25 274:10 296:16 functionally 315:3, 12 funny 230:20	generates 123:10 generic 10:17,19,22 11:16 12:24 13:1 293:12 give 63:20 68:16,19 93:1 101:16 102:5 189:6,21 213:22 239:25 248:17,22, 23 261:7 319:3 320:20 321:8 322:15 giving 73:17,21 103:16 121:18 213:5 318:15 Glaxosmithkline 20:22 global 244:20 glucamine 119:20 121:17 glycine 293:15 294:16 295:19 296:5 300:10,20 301:18 goal 108:18 good 6:3 7:20,21 14:24 63:15 90:22 120:23 156:15 167:11 168:14 191:8 192:5 282:1 298:4 304:15 324:12 Goodrich 6:11 7:3 Goodwin 11:13 12:22 29:21 gradual 212:21 graduate 57:5 176:23 177:9 graduated 176:24 graduating 53:23 granting 74:18 great 15:2 29:11 57:8 92:24,25 170:15 279:22 302:15 303:15 304:21 323:8 greater 128:15 130:19 187:21 192:22 231:20,23 greatly 238:12 greener 238:19 240:5
G			
		gain 134:2 Gardiner 10:8 29:18 gave 20:16 100:7 184:14 186:25 242:21 252:23 254:19 255:7 324:9, 16 gene 14:14,18,21 15:11 general 38:16 40:15 74:9 128:19,25 129:8 135:9 243:10 244:4 generally 214:6,11 generate 71:9,10 generated 238:12	

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.341

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2779 of 7113

<p>group 13:19,22 48:16 89:11,13 109:20 132:4,9,11 133:6 211:18 233:5 groups 13:21 15:9 17:7 63:23 323:9 GSK 132:5 188:23 guarantee 189:7 guess 25:1,15 91:19 92:6 101:11 113:6 134:21 188:6 237:13 257:19 263:13 286:18 297:8 299:8 324:19 guessing 25:4 guidance 189:6 192:8 210:16 213:6 241:18 guidances 188:13, 14 guide 198:3 guideline 244:18 guidelines 32:24 34:10 77:18 191:14, 16,19 254:7 282:1 289:11 310:2 322:23 guy 14:8 guys 111:14 154:20 282:13</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">H</p> <hr/> <p>140:4 142:6,8 halfway 236:8 halls 133:11 handling 245:21 happen 47:4,5 146:6 215:3 happened 18:20 276:7 happening 213:4 happy 87:17 280:15 324:22 haptan 256:2 hard 145:14 hate 250:6 head 85:6 187:16 188:1 319:16,24 324:7</p>	<p>heading 76:3 315:2 headings 219:3,6 220:4 Health 283:6 healthcare 300:9 hear 183:17 heard 287:3,4 289:4 hearing 240:25 314:4 heart 19:20 20:2,3,8 21:10,12,23,25 heavily 232:10 height 149:16 heights 148:13 held 6:10 18:21 helped 36:12,22 hey 86:15 151:7 high 26:1 52:5 73:10 120:25 130:2 164:1 213:9 216:8 217:24, 25 218:17,19 242:19 243:1 250:4 293:15 294:15 295:19 296:4 300:10,20 301:17 322:18,19 higher 41:2 48:18, 23 52:12,17 73:11 74:3 108:21 140:12, 15,17,22 141:25 163:14 166:12 167:20 175:16 185:22 201:24 202:15,16,20,21 218:3,20 238:17,20 263:1 265:12 266:24 267:16 279:8 281:24 316:9 320:14 highest 28:23 40:4, 16 44:4,14 45:2 74:3 129:15 236:12 280:11,14 highlight 248:14 highly 19:19 55:16 218:5 242:21 244:5 250:5 hired 11:24,25 19:22 23:25 24:7 Historically 79:12 80:12</p>	<p>hit 28:19 holder 11:14,15 19:5 honest 301:24 Hospital 248:23 host 258:7 hour 24:12 hourly 24:10 hours 25:2,20,23 HPLC 146:2,6,20 147:9,20,24 148:6, 10 149:18 150:15 151:19,24 152:8,25 153:17,23 154:1,5 157:16 158:8,11 159:12 160:6,18 161:4,17 166:3,16 167:2 180:3 182:1 195:11 196:10,20, 22 197:8,12 204:13 206:22,25 207:8,10, 24 208:6 215:6 220:9,17 221:7,16, 25 222:8 248:11 310:7 human 14:18 15:11 242:8 252:8 283:6 humans 32:12 33:4 34:14 257:24 hundreds 57:2 hydrolysis 112:7 hydroxide 111:25 113:21 114:15 hypertension 193:11,19 194:2,9, 20 hypothetical 181:25 184:20 316:12 320:16,20 321:14 323:4,17 hypotheticals 179:23</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">I</p> <hr/> <p>ICH 32:23 34:9 58:24 81:21 92:15 191:16 244:20 254:7 307:18 idea 24:24 49:4 63:2 165:16 189:7</p>	<p>233:19 286:20 305:12 306:19 identical 228:18 321:1,4 identification 9:11 26:24 31:13 62:6 75:19 81:22 197:19 205:13 229:17 231:18 241:21 242:4 282:20 310:22 identified 32:13,14, 18 33:5,6,16 34:15 39:25 48:21 58:1,4 229:18 232:2 identify 40:9 41:13 127:8 128:3,6 130:17 173:15 231:19 identify- 83:21 identifying 150:8 identity 200:2 322:4 ignorant 170:13 II 248:25 imagine 16:21 244:14 immediately 173:25 immune 244:5 255:16,21 256:1,13 257:12,15 impact 49:4,11 240:3 importance 242:19 important 19:19 254:12 266:21 267:24 279:19 305:11 306:9,14 317:18 importantly 189:14 199:1 impressive 265:17 improved 104:22 237:24 improvement 38:8 39:10,13 81:2 improvements 245:21 impurities 40:20 59:2,3,6 77:17,19 81:21 82:2,6,19 83:6,12,14,17,22</p>
--	--	--	---

84:2,3,6 85:9,19,21 86:22 87:7 96:5,6, 17 97:13,25 98:6,9, 15,24 99:1,3,22 100:19 101:6,22 102:10 106:14,15 108:8 129:1 133:8 136:25 145:9,11,18, 24 146:25 149:1,11, 17,24 150:7,14,21 151:12 161:19 163:14 173:10 191:23 209:11,13 220:13,16,23 221:6, 11 222:9,10 228:9, 13,17 229:15 232:23 233:19 234:9,17 235:1,12 236:25 237:1 242:21,24 248:15 249:21 254:10 257:23 258:16,24 259:24 260:2 265:16 275:2 278:24 294:24 295:9 316:10 318:1 320:15 322:4,14 323:22 impurity 32:24 34:10 41:3 100:15 104:14 142:18 175:17 214:3,19 216:9 221:14,17,23 222:1 223:2,19 228:19 229:4,12,16 317:6 318:6 322:18, 20,25 in-house 276:16 inaccurate 313:4 include 51:18 55:20 56:2 69:15 72:21 91:1 93:11 97:21 98:25 108:13 110:3 118:9 121:17 142:11 168:23 169:6,12 171:21 200:9 243:10 260:7 included 19:8 25:21 67:4,5 199:19 includes 69:11,14 72:22,23 170:21 246:7	including 22:17 23:14 124:13 133:15 192:15 199:4 254:11 258:18 323:10 inclusion 94:24 Incomplete 323:4 incorrect 45:11 161:18 increase 41:20 42:18 45:14,16,25 49:16 74:19 173:8 251:25 255:11 261:4 279:25 310:17 323:22 increased 237:19,20 increases 232:19 increasing 310:7,11 80:25 independent 66:8, 11,19 67:14 independently 137:10 297:17 India 246:23,25 indicating 93:14,15 261:16 indication 309:11, 17 indirectly 28:25 individual 38:15 51:18 53:5 137:17 260:11 indulge 108:1 288:16 industry 16:11 40:3 47:17 52:3,16 53:22 54:1 55:6 161:2 185:18 241:18 information 89:15 93:15,18 94:3,13,23 100:3 235:13,14 261:9 294:15 295:18 296:4,23 297:4 300:10 321:25 324:13 infrared 200:11 Infringement 12:4 Ingelheim 11:2,3 ingredient 159:7,9 217:1	ingredients 221:24 inherent 197:1 213:23 inhibitor 10:9 12:12 initially 247:12 injectable 226:6 injection 293:12 inorganic 176:15 input 22:18 inside 48:15 49:12 insist 45:2,13,16 223:15 insisted 45:24 46:2 215:12 institution 35:11 177:1 instruct 58:8 instrument 220:17 254:11 instrumentation 213:1 insulin 59:18 242:9 249:9,11,15,18,22 251:3,7,11 252:9 intake 246:8 intend 37:15 113:13 intended 254:18 intent 302:5 inter 9:21,24 57:13 interacting 185:19 interest 70:7,20 142:14 299:5 300:8 interested 41:2 interesting 214:14 interlocking 246:6 interlocks 245:16 intermediate 79:21, 22,23 238:5 245:6 intermediates 245:8 intermix 15:25 internal 20:21 Internet 94:21 interpret 293:21,22 interpretation 119:11 123:3 265:11 interrupt 111:11 250:7 interval 264:20 265:3	intervals 264:8,12 introduce 6:20 254:10 introduced 255:4,5 invalidity 12:4 invented 19:25 21:14,15 invention 108:19 235:8 238:3,7,16,17 inventor 19:9 inventors 128:2,7 130:17 80:25 invited 133:14 invoice 25:8 invoices 25:10,12 involve 28:21 92:19 111:4 involved 14:16 16:8 17:11 18:12,14 19:6 28:15 47:18,20 48:5,9 52:3 89:14 90:16 129:13 251:10 302:6 304:19 305:17 311:20,24 involves 15:2 168:5 274:3 279:22 involving 71:8 154:1 257:12 IPR 6:9 24:25 62:15 IPRS 24:1 IR 200:10 isolated 245:24 247:17,18 isolation 248:2 issue 46:3 62:15 191:14 196:19 257:11 293:11 issued 30:19 298:13 issues 16:21 23:6 59:1 135:13,16 185:19 274:8 IV 174:12 300:12 <hr/> J <hr/> Janet 129:4 298:3,5, 18 303:23
--	--	---	---

<p>January 74:20 215:18 job 306:3 John 129:5 Journal 22:6 142:23 149:6 150:19 205:10 Jr 7:12 31:19 156:3 judge 30:19 52:10 53:25 judging 53:13 judgment 105:10 153:21 July 311:17</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">K</p> <hr/> <p>kill 20:24 21:2 kilo 48:14 49:20 kind 47:19 53:14 91:12 93:19 100:4 188:6 204:12 214:14 234:25 248:2 252:7 253:6 284:10 kinds 8:19 17:12 27:22 52:9 61:22 211:17 knew 29:11 171:10 302:18,19 knowledge 70:1 93:25 114:19 131:9 134:2 170:14 177:16 209:8 289:6 315:23</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">L</p> <hr/> <p>L-ARGININE 109:23 L-LYSINE 109:23 lab 14:20 label 93:3,5,10,14 227:17,18,19,25 258:7 259:4 260:7 261:1 293:14 294:14 295:18 296:6,23 300:7 301:1,8,11,12,16 303:23 304:1,2,3,14 labeled 219:7</p>	<p>labeling 297:6 300:19 303:24 304:15 labels 93:17 94:24 256:17 laboratories 16:3,6, 8,9,13,19 20:9 21:20,22 laboratory 16:10 20:9 48:12,13 132:18,25 244:7 Lack 46:23 98:4 100:22 147:15 249:14 271:22 lacks 49:1 61:8 63:14 64:14 77:6 85:12 87:12 88:10, 25 89:20,24 90:20 95:4,24 98:21 99:9 126:3 132:13 143:9, 18 144:2 145:3 146:4 148:2,9 149:13 153:20 159:24 169:18 173:5 180:11 181:19 182:23 184:11,25 187:3 194:13 195:20 196:13,24 197:10 211:24 213:17 214:8 215:9 223:10 247:8 248:5 251:17 253:8 254:1 257:1 268:18 272:19 273:17 274:14 275:24 280:8 281:4 287:1,15 288:1 293:18 298:22 301:22 304:7 319:7 lamp 213:8 lamps 212:22 language 32:21 48:7 292:6 Lardner 7:6 23:21 25:7 large 15:9 133:17 198:10 249:16 278:4 large-scale 49:8 238:8 late-stage 276:3</p>	<p>Laugh 177:5 240:25 247:2 248:20 law 6:11 10:4 11:13 18:24 23:20 Lawsuits 27:13 lawyer 171:14 273:6 289:17 lay 307:14 layman's 38:11 lead 254:24 leader 243:12 leading 125:25 learn 176:7,13 learned 243:25 leave 282:15 lecture 133:14 leeway 195:2 left 45:12 98:1 124:25 left-hand 125:1 legal 36:2 66:14 67:15 68:3 170:4 171:1 306:14 lengthy 270:10 letter 74:20 75:9,12, 24 76:3,10 80:1 93:7,21 129:19 215:15 225:5 251:23 268:20,23 269:4 274:20,21 277:1,6 279:14,17 283:5,15,18 284:24 285:1,11,25 295:2, 16 296:10 297:11, 17,21 298:11,12,13, 18 299:11 302:1 305:12 308:17 letters 299:19,21 level 16:15 33:2 34:12 40:5,16 48:13,18 52:5,11,13 108:21 142:1,18 144:13 147:9 160:24 171:16 173:9,10 185:16 189:13,14 192:7 212:20,23 213:9,10, 11,12 218:17 229:16,17 231:12 236:12 240:3 248:10 251:25 260:24 265:12</p>	<p>267:17 279:8 280:14 281:15,23 303:16 320:15 322:18 levels 41:2,3 44:4, 14 74:3 81:21 175:17 190:15 202:20 218:16 220:22 237:1 244:23 254:23 280:11 316:10 322:21 levo 179:4 liability 8:21 27:21 licensed 185:21 life 40:23 53:25 Lilly 243:12 limit 81:22 146:14 157:3 159:20 160:2 183:1,13 185:4 186:21 319:11,19, 23 Limited 6:6,24 limits 182:20 186:24 187:7,11,20 228:25 252:12 253:13,22 lines 32:8 33:19 list 18:18 30:21 56:8 121:19 221:6 229:14 234:23 235:1 237:22,25 238:21 289:24 listed 29:25 49:7 56:3,7 206:19 208:25 221:17 222:1 225:14 229:3, 11 251:23 257:22 258:24 259:6 290:7 309:25 lists 252:11,13 literally 22:2 86:18 literature 42:9 litigation 9:1 27:16, 19 28:5 61:11 litigations 10:1 23:15 29:14 30:16 live 21:1 living 14:12 324:24 LLC 8:9 LLP 7:6</p>
---	---	--	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.344

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2782 of 7113

<p>LLP(US) 6:23 located 6:12,17 ██████████ 308:25 locks 246:16,17,18 logic 253:3 long 12:7 40:25 46:4 175:19,25 279:23 324:20 long-felt 37:9 38:2, 5,7,18,22 39:14,21 40:8 64:17,23,24 65:9,12,15,24 68:17,20 69:21 70:3,10,13 73:18,24 84:12 87:16 100:24 104:14,21 110:9,19 111:3,7 112:3,12 113:3,12 114:23 115:3,10,16,21 116:4,13,18 117:1, 9,17 118:4,13,21 119:7,17,21,23,25 121:4,7,15,20,22 124:15 127:10 128:8,14 131:16 144:15,24 203:1 268:1 294:22 long-term 198:21 longer 250:18 looked 84:15 88:14 91:14 145:14 148:19 161:16 227:3 313:17 loses 280:20 loss 212:21 lost 258:20 lot 22:5 133:11 177:16 193:18 195:1,7,9 234:4 279:24 289:7 lots 94:20 191:16 204:18 216:6,9,15, 25 324:21 loved 22:4 low 52:14,15 81:21 99:1 164:1 170:11 212:20 244:1,23 254:22 259:24 260:23 261:2 318:24 lower 41:3 129:1 140:12 160:2</p>	<p>175:17 186:21 190:5 191:1 267:16 281:23 316:11 319:10,18,22 320:15 321:13 322:20 lowers 84:1 lowest 157:3 lunch 111:11 154:11,15,21 156:15,18 luncheon 155:2</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">M</p> <hr/> <p>machine 213:8 ██████████ 28:18 30:2,6 36:13 48:2 50:23 61:14 73:4,19 93:6, 7 101:3 103:25 105:9,10,20 106:8, 12 108:6 140:19 143:21 161:3 163:21 164:20 173:16 180:2 186:23 200:8,9,15, 16 206:6,15 215:23 217:13,14 218:18, 23 233:19 234:18 235:2 243:13 245:18 249:22 253:5,9 258:16 267:21 268:2,3,4 276:10,19 280:16, 24 281:14,15 293:1 300:6 304:24 305:14,20 306:25 307:16 308:23 316:3,5,23 322:19 323:24 made-up 324:17 Maebius 7:5 250:18 magnesium 109:23 magnitude 213:21 major 92:14,15 198:10 269:5,10 273:25 274:23 275:3 277:17 278:10,13 289:13 307:19 308:23 309:8,10,12,24 310:8,13,16</p>	<p>majority 47:16 48:3 49:7 133:22 make 17:11,18,20 26:9 27:7 32:2 49:13 52:9 56:11 60:16 72:1,2,4,14 80:10 85:22 87:18 92:22 100:4 106:25 107:2 116:16 122:16 160:5,17 165:23 166:1 172:25 193:3 210:21 213:6 243:24 244:10 267:23 268:8,10 271:5 276:6 279:18 280:1,13,19,21 292:14,22 303:21 305:4 319:5 321:21, 24 322:21 323:1,18 324:10,18,19,21 makes 60:12,25 153:11 173:2 246:14 282:1 ██████████ 16:8 17:4,15 42:20 45:4 50:22 53:14 71:25 72:2 76:23 87:9 93:6 98:10 124:17 142:16 218:7 245:5, 6,15 260:18 264:13 268:13 270:20 274:11 managed 15:7 52:25 57:1 managers 129:12 mandated 244:9,21 manner 67:11 manufacture 44:6, 16 192:15 243:19 244:12,17 248:3 manufactured 60:11 243:11 ██████████ 188:20 212:23 275:17 ██████████ 276:12 manufacturers 198:12 manufacturing 47:9 48:16,23 49:8,12,22</p>	<p>50:10,25 75:2 76:11,19,22 92:13, 22 159:2,4 180:14 198:8 246:19 251:13,15,21 261:7 300:25 307:17 March 283:10,19 mark 9:7 26:19 31:9 62:1 75:5,7 197:15 205:7 241:16,25 310:19 marked 9:10 26:23 31:12 62:5 75:8,18 197:18 205:12 241:20 242:3 282:19 283:4 310:21 market 28:19 41:21 70:2,6 111:5 260:9 marketed 70:5 73:22 74:2 104:25 110:8,10 111:5,7 114:25 116:14,24 117:16 118:2 119:22 121:3,13 Marking 33:12 107:3 Maryland 76:13 masking 224:20 master's 16:15 51:15 52:8,9 match 11:5 261:11 matched 275:8 ██████████ 73:9 76:23 77:2,11,15 78:11, 22,25 79:5 88:4,13, 15,18 94:22 95:2 186:23 221:25 223:24 237:18 269:21,24 270:7,12, 16,18,25 271:12,25 272:15 273:22 274:4,23 275:11 276:4,6,9,11,15 278:2,15 280:19,21, 24 281:1 293:13 307:18 310:15 316:9 ██████████ 77:23 78:7 213:15 225:15 245:2,9 269:14 270:21 271:5 307:3</p>
---	---	---	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.345

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2783 of 7113

<p>matter 6:6 154:16 244:11 246:13 mattered 77:17 323:1 matters 186:17 322:6 Maya 6:25 meaning 306:14 means 88:14 89:10 170:19 182:21,25 184:22 192:19 214:19 236:13 264:18 287:5 298:2 315:6,10,12 meant 26:6 178:24 measure 160:6,18 181:1 200:2 201:20 244:25 measured 145:15 measurement 264:17 measuring 150:13 Media 6:4 107:17,21 154:24 156:9 250:15,20 medically 192:16 medicinal 14:3 16:17 17:14 51:16, 20 52:21 53:18,24 54:4,16 57:2,8 176:17 medicine 22:8 medium 184:14 meet 54:24 186:5 187:1,12 [REDACTED] 276:6,11 melting 198:22 199:18,21 200:1,12, 18 201:1,6,11,12, 17,19,20,24 202:10, 16,21 203:7 member 8:11 233:7 members 121:19 memorized 99:18 memory 88:1 102:2 mention 199:4 234:9 mentioned 27:25 28:1 49:3 110:25 129:14 192:14 199:3,18 222:25</p>	<p>225:23 227:17 mentioning 316:1 met 160:14 170:19 180:16 194:5 268:1 281:1,6 methanol 207:10 method 153:4 175:20 236:14 237:3,7,14 238:9 methods 73:11 87:9 210:19 methyl-glucamine 119:4 microbe 253:1 microbes 252:14 microbial 252:12 253:13,22 mid-size 133:18 milligram 33:3 34:13 million 248:24 Millions 63:6 mind 22:22 54:13 87:4 120:17 129:22 250:9,11 mine 50:20 298:4 312:7 314:9 minimum 220:22 310:7 minor 244:3 minus 25:5 140:25 141:8,16,17,23,24 182:2,14 183:2,10, 16,23,24 184:20 186:4,25 minute 22:4 243:25 minutes 282:7 Mischaracterizes 45:7 68:9 70:16 76:16 82:9,22 83:10 88:10 89:24 97:6 113:1 115:6 116:21 117:12 122:12 125:8 130:4 147:2 149:3,13 162:5 164:15 174:8 186:9 188:10 195:5 210:1 217:18,22 218:14 220:19 221:9 222:16 225:18 252:18 254:1 267:6</p>	<p>270:23 278:8 294:18 295:22 301:21 303:12 305:2 309:3 misheard 183:16 misinterpreted 118:24 missed 36:21 235:12 misstates 63:22,24 mistake 124:3 143:21 mistakes 312:23,25 misunderstanding 75:16 150:17 misunderstood 162:25 303:6 Mixtures 18:9 models 14:10 molecule 211:12 249:12,16 molecules 13:11 14:2 211:8 monitored 22:16 months 20:17 [REDACTED] 142:22,24 143:15,24 144:16, 17 145:14 147:23 148:18,25 150:20 151:2,7 162:2 163:9,15,21 164:20, 25 165:6 166:12,21 167:19 168:5 172:11 173:17 179:25 180:2,6 181:24 186:3,24 204:24 205:10,18 206:5,7,15 208:11 216:17 217:3,15 218:3,11 219:19 228:10,18 262:10 263:2 265:13 270:13 271:15,17 272:1 280:25 281:14 315:16 316:4,11 317:3,6 320:6 323:14,16,21 Moriarty's 315:4 morning 6:3 7:20,21 21:1 move 76:12 159:1,3, 13,17 160:10,15,20,</p>	<p>24 161:5 180:14 267:15,17 268:15 moving 269:6 multiple 193:1 multiplied 139:1 141:25 183:14 multiply 140:2,13 164:7</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">N</p> <hr/> <p>N-METHYL- GLUCAMINE 109:22 110:21 named 220:13 names 18:25 129:22 230:19 231:23 234:10 nanometers 207:12 natural 190:13 nature 106:14 108:7 NDA 94:22 129:13 198:9,10 212:5 226:6,9 243:16 260:14 290:22 299:21 304:16 306:8 NDAS 94:16 198:4 necessarily 14:13 15:5 46:14,25 202:17 257:3 needed 17:10 135:19 negotiated 194:5 negotiation 189:15 192:9 negotiations 304:15 neutral 300:13,16, 18 nitrile 112:7 114:13 116:11,13 117:15 168:4,6,25 169:13 170:1 171:22 172:7, 16 173:14 237:17 238:24 239:4,9 241:3 noise 212:22 213:9, 12,24 214:4 non- 254:5 non-penicillin 241:19 242:15</p>
---	--	--	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.346

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2784 of 7113

245:10 Norm 129:5 normal 46:5 161:4 Norman 75:9 215:17 Northwest 6:12 note 106:25 107:2 notes 20:21 137:23 notice 9:8,17 Novartis 10:21 November 126:25 number 21:19 30:8 62:4 63:9,23 75:15, 17 90:22 91:22,24 93:1 97:25 102:4 120:25 124:24 125:18 137:5,10 138:9 139:17 142:3, 14 145:20 148:20 151:17 162:9,18 164:6,7 183:10 184:14 187:5 192:12 195:18 237:16 263:7 265:12,17 278:4 287:4 319:3 numbers 137:17 187:22 204:5 255:2 262:13 264:23 265:22 266:5,13 numeral 71:22 numerically 265:12 numerous 307:8	89:16,19,23 90:19 91:8,16 93:8,22 94:7 95:3,20,23 97:5 98:3,20 99:8, 24 100:10,21 101:8 102:13,25 103:18 104:2,18 105:6 106:17 109:1 110:5, 23 112:4,13,25 113:16 115:5 116:20 117:11 119:8 120:7,10 122:11 125:7 126:2, 22 127:13 128:11 129:2,9 130:3,12,22 131:6 132:12 135:22 137:11 138:20 139:12 140:9 141:1,10,19 143:2,8,17 144:1 145:2 146:3 147:1, 15 148:1,8 149:2,12 150:22 151:14 152:19 153:19 157:20 158:14 159:14,23 161:8,21, 24 162:4 163:11,22 164:12,21 165:7 166:18,23 167:22 169:2,14,17 170:25 171:25 172:18 173:4,20 174:7,17 175:2,10,21 177:10, 24 179:14 180:10 181:18 182:8,22 184:10,24 186:7 187:2 188:9 189:3, 23 191:3,24 193:13, 20 194:12 195:4,19 196:12,23 197:9 198:14 199:12,23 200:21 201:14 204:15 206:8 208:8, 22 209:14,24 211:5, 14,21 213:16 214:7, 23 215:8 216:19 217:4,17 218:13 220:18 221:8 222:11,15 223:5,9 225:17 226:2,24 228:22 229:5 230:2, 24 231:9 232:3 233:2,8,22 234:1,19 235:23 239:11	240:13 247:7,15 248:4 249:13 250:1 251:16 252:15 253:7,25 255:17 256:25 257:25 260:19 261:18 264:14 265:7 266:15 267:5 268:6, 17 269:7,16 270:1, 22 271:7,19 272:17 273:3,16 274:13 275:20,23 278:7 280:7 281:3 283:20 285:4,18 286:9,12, 25 287:14,25 289:1 290:24 291:13,20 292:9,18 293:3,17 294:17 295:20 297:14,19 298:21 299:25 301:20 303:11 304:6 305:1, 23 308:8 309:2,14 310:9 313:21 314:19 315:19 316:16 317:12 319:6,20 320:9 321:16 322:8 323:3 324:3 objections 77:13 79:3 83:18 85:1,23 90:6 91:25 92:5,10 95:13 97:18 101:18, 24 105:22 115:19 116:8 117:21 120:2 123:5 124:2 133:9 144:9 150:1,10,23 154:8 160:12,22 176:4,9,14 178:11, 17 179:2,21 180:24 181:3,7 183:20 184:4 187:13,23 190:9 194:3,21 200:5 202:4,14 205:2 206:17,23 207:4,11,16 208:1, 15 212:10 221:18 222:3 223:20 224:7, 14 229:13 232:12 235:3 239:24 241:5, 13 255:23 258:4 259:1 276:22 281:16 288:1 290:2, 11,17 296:7 297:7 299:7,14 301:3,9	302:12 307:6 317:23 318:10,20 320:3,22 323:15 objects 108:19 observed 44:2,12 53:11 229:4,12 258:8 260:8 obtain 276:15 ██████████ 276:4 obvious 20:10,18,19 21:5 occur 260:23 271:13 occurred 186:12 occurrence 256:21 occurring 224:19 odd 265:16 offer 115:9 offering 115:2 Office 152:12 283:22 offices 6:11 official 284:11 299:23 Ohio 177:3 ██████████ 142:9 ongoing 19:1 30:23 operate 36:18 238:19 239:19 240:5 operation 238:14 opine 87:6 303:4 opined 51:8,14 161:15 opining 112:11 119:6,25 121:6 opinion 47:15 62:12 65:1,24 68:16 73:17,21 86:14 101:17 102:9,21,23 103:3,10,16,23 104:12 105:3,16,18 111:3 113:10,12 115:1,3,9,15,16 116:6,17 121:18 131:18 133:24 143:25 144:5,10,19 152:22,23 182:6 202:23 203:11 230:16 260:2 281:19,20 299:20 302:25 306:25
---	--	--	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.347

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2785 of 7113

<p>318:15 320:7,20 322:2 324:2 opinions 37:3,8,15 57:19 101:16 134:15 313:2,6,7,24 314:8,11 opportunity 134:18, 22 135:15 opposed 105:21 opposition 20:21 optically 178:4 179:9 optional 70:24 71:5, 24 72:17 97:4,16,22 98:16 optionally 71:1 options 146:5 191:8,21 192:4 193:19 194:19 80:25 Orange 288:25 289:5,15 290:8 order 30:19 88:3,13 89:5 95:1,12 ordered 245:2 ordinary 51:9,14,18 52:20 54:25 organic 14:2 15:2 51:16,20 52:21 53:19 54:4,17 57:9 142:23 149:7 150:19 176:16 205:10 organization 28:24 original 206:2 originally 11:24,25 overlapped 265:4 overlapping 223:16 owned 86:5 owner 6:8 7:7 31:20 311:2 owns 86:9</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">P</p> <hr/> <p>P.12 212:18 P.12. 204:7 p.m. 154:24 156:2,9 250:15,17,20 282:17,18,23 325:10</p>	<p>packaging 198:22, 23 paid 24:13,16 289:7 paper 142:23,24 143:5 145:14 149:7, 10 150:6,20,25 paragraph 32:10 36:7,25 43:13 51:3 57:16 76:7 79:10 82:24 83:6,16 96:10,11 108:17 136:5,9,11,23 156:20,24 162:22 163:10 166:4 185:7, 9 186:6 203:13,14 204:10 215:25 216:1 225:16 236:2, 20 239:1 262:2,5 296:16 paragraphs 36:10 296:10 302:2 parent 235:7,15,16 part 12:1 14:24 57:3 65:1 71:24 76:18 98:7 101:16 130:9, 11 146:10 170:23 174:1 197:8 199:3 211:2 221:3 222:23, 24 224:2,16,24 225:22 230:16 243:15 266:21 269:20 270:11 273:1 280:13 287:23 partes 9:21,24 57:14 partially 45:9 parts 11:25 12:2 225:21,25 304:14 pass 15:5,14 patent 6:8 7:6 9:1 10:1 11:14,15 17:23 18:21 19:5,9,24 20:1 21:9,10 29:13 31:20 35:10 38:21 39:24 40:1 41:6,15 42:11 52:5 62:3,11, 14,18 71:24 73:20 77:24 78:8 79:2,4 87:8 88:17 105:20 108:11,19 109:5,9 110:3 113:25 124:22 125:14,25 142:21,22 144:21</p>	<p>151:4,10,11 152:8, 12,14,18,25 153:17 167:18 168:13 169:22 170:9,12 175:9,14 208:20 233:16,25 234:8,11, 17,18 235:2,5,14 236:15 237:12,15, 23 262:9 263:1 269:25 270:8,9,17, 19 271:1,4 272:5,16 273:14,20 280:20 283:22 289:17 291:11,17,18 292:5 311:2 315:2 316:5 patented 104:15 patenting 273:11 patents 127:17 170:6,7 289:16,25 290:7,16,22 patient 40:24 59:3 315:13 patients 40:7 41:7 59:6 116:25 190:19 192:6 194:19 243:1 258:8 300:14 Pause 288:22 peak 148:12 149:16 223:22,25 224:9 229:4,12 323:8 peaks 214:20 222:22 223:16 224:19 229:15 248:8,10 penicillin 59:11,20 60:2,12 244:10,13 245:4,12 246:15 247:17 248:1,16,25 254:16 255:5,25 256:1,8,22 257:7 penicillins 243:9,21, 22 244:16 254:5 penultimate 32:6 96:16 105:25 people 13:22,23 15:10 16:5,14 17:1, 17 20:24 21:3 38:10,23 39:2 47:19 52:24,25 89:12,13 90:16,22 91:13 92:4,20,25 127:9 128:3,7,13,16,19,25</p>	<p>130:17 132:9,11,16, 24 133:6 194:8 211:18 244:6 246:2 248:24 256:7 269:13 279:24 302:18 percent 81:22 139:16,18,21 140:4 141:25 142:6,7,8, 10,17 143:6,23 144:13,23 145:21 157:3,5 158:11 159:11,12,22 160:7, 19 161:3,19,23 163:20 164:10 180:3 182:2,19 183:1,13 184:1,7,22 186:19,22 187:1,6, 7,11,12,19,22 188:5,7,19 189:20 190:15 194:25 195:3,13,15,18,23, 24,25 196:1,3 198:18 206:19 214:2,3,5 263:7 265:16,21 266:7,23, 24 267:3,15,17,18 280:6 281:1,15,22, 23 303:2 309:24 310:1 316:14,23 317:8,10,16,20,25 318:1,6,22,25 323:7 324:13 percentage 136:24 139:2,9 140:22 256:23 performed 122:21 170:20 performing 97:4 period 24:6 40:25 46:4 Perkins 12:20 18:2, 3 permissible 146:8 permit 305:10 permitted 42:19 180:14 person 16:15 20:25 21:17 51:9,14,17 52:3,19 54:25 129:20 225:9 personal 16:2 17:7 236:23</p>
--	--	--	--

<p>personally 14:14,19 petition 31:21 285:2,9,14,16 286:1,7,24 287:23 289:9 299:24 304:17 311:3 petitioner 6:7,24 7:1 petitioner's 9:8,17 petitions 287:12 288:12 ph 293:15 294:16 295:19 296:4 300:20 301:17 Ph.d. 9:9 16:14 31:19 51:15 52:7,20 53:18,23 54:3,16, 22,23 55:10,13 56:8,13 176:25 pharmaceutical 8:4 47:17 52:3 53:22 54:1,8 55:6 57:6 133:17 159:7,8 176:18 185:18 216:25 pharmaceutically 69:16,19,22 71:14 72:3,5,9,11,25 73:3 122:8 123:1 124:9 Pharmaceuticals 27:19 pharmaceutics 13:13,22 18:13 54:11,19 pharmacological 29:12 pharmacologist 14:4,7 15:20 pharmacologists 56:19 pharmacology 14:11 15:21 16:1 28:13 54:23 55:14, 21 56:2,6,9,13 242:8 259:10,11,22 pharmacophore 40:22 192:20,22 247:17 pharmacophores 74:6 pharmacy 57:4 176:24</p>	<p>PHD 7:12 156:3 phentermine 28:18, 24 photographic 204:20 physical 13:11 14:1, 2 54:9,11,17,18 57:5 176:16 physically 245:24 physician 90:5,10 physicians 40:6 42:9 Piper 6:23 7:1 place 71:9 152:8 275:8 276:5 309:9 plain 178:13 plan 22:15 plant 48:14 49:20 76:13 246:14 play 264:12 pleased 12:15 PMDA 289:14 point 37:1 76:4 79:10 113:5 142:15 154:10 183:19 198:22 199:18,21 200:1,19 201:1,6, 18,19,20,24 202:10, 21 203:7 248:13 254:8 259:3 296:19 299:17 316:13 pointed 36:25 pointing 21:22 points 200:12 201:11,13 202:16 Pollack 6:22 7:19 9:5,14 16:4 25:18 26:19 27:2 31:16 36:5 39:4,11,22 41:4,11 42:6,23 45:10,23 46:16 47:1,6,13 48:1,19 49:9 54:2 55:9,24 58:14,17 59:4,15 60:1,14 61:12,19 62:1,10 63:5,17 64:4,21 65:6,22 66:17 67:1,19 68:5, 13 70:12,21 73:13 75:3,22 76:20 77:9, 21 78:5,12 79:8 82:12,25 83:15</p>	<p>84:4,14,22 85:7,17 86:1,12 87:20 88:16 89:3,17,21 90:3,9 91:4,11,20 92:3,8, 17 93:12 94:2,11 95:8,17,21 96:3 97:11,23 98:8 99:2, 15,25 100:16 101:4, 14,19 102:7,19 103:8,22 104:8 105:2,14 106:5,21 107:14,23 109:7 110:16 111:12,17 112:10,19 113:8,24 115:14,25 116:15 117:4,18,25 119:18 120:3,8,12 122:18 123:8 124:18 125:11 126:9 127:2, 18 128:22 129:6,23 130:8,15 131:1,10 132:19 133:23 136:3 137:15 138:23 139:19 140:14 141:2,6,14 142:2 143:4,13,19 144:6,11 145:8 146:17 147:4,21 148:3,23 149:5,21 150:5,16 151:1 152:2,21 154:4,13, 20 156:12 157:24 158:24 159:19 160:3,16,25 161:12, 22 162:1,10 163:17 164:4,13,17 165:3, 22 166:20 167:7 168:1 169:8,15 170:2 171:4 172:9, 22 173:12 174:4,14, 20 175:7,18 176:1, 6,11,20 177:12 178:6,15,22 179:5, 18,22 180:18,25 181:4,13,23 182:13 183:3,25 184:6,15 185:5 186:15 187:9, 17 188:2,16 189:17 190:6,24 191:10 193:6,17,25 194:7, 16,23 195:16 196:6, 17 197:6,15,22 199:8,17 200:3,17 201:7,21 202:5,22</p>	<p>204:21 205:5,16 206:13,20 207:1,7, 13,17 208:3,13,19 209:4,20 210:4 211:10,16 212:3,16 213:25 214:12 215:4,13 216:23 217:6,19 218:6,21 220:24 221:13,22 222:5,12 223:1,6,17 224:4,11 225:3,24 226:12,20 227:4,10, 13,20,22,24 228:3 229:1,9,20 230:9 231:4,14 232:8,16 233:4,13,23 234:7, 24 235:4 236:1 239:21 240:8,17 241:10,15,24 242:6 247:11,24 248:18 249:17 250:8,12,23 252:10,20 253:11, 18,21 254:13 255:19 256:3 257:9 258:2,10 259:14 261:13,23 264:24 265:19 267:1,10 268:11,22 269:11, 22 270:5 271:3,16 272:4,24 273:7 274:5,18 275:21 276:17 277:4 278:19 280:23 281:12,17 282:6,10, 13,25 283:1 284:2 285:10,23 286:22 287:6,19 288:6 289:20 290:5,14,19 291:8,16,23 292:13, 24 293:6,25 295:6 296:1,14 297:10,15, 25 299:2,10,15 300:3 301:5,13 302:7,23 303:17 304:22 305:6 306:4 307:24 308:11 309:6,16 310:19,25 314:2,21 315:24 316:20 317:19 318:4,14 319:1,12, 25 320:4,18,23 321:22 322:10 323:12,19 324:25 325:5,18,21,25</p>
--	--	---	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.349

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2787 of 7113

<p>polymorphs 18:8,9 201:3</p> <p>pools 264:23</p> <p>popular 21:24</p> <p>population 256:23</p> <p>portion 198:10</p> <p>POSA 51:8 55:8 56:4</p> <p>poses 300:14</p> <p>position 7:23</p> <p>positions 133:13,16</p> <p>possibility 241:12 260:24</p> <p>possibly 85:16</p> <p>potassium 111:25 113:20 114:14,18 115:12,21</p> <p>potent 40:18 42:1 74:6 128:18 192:19, 20,22</p> <p>potential 212:21</p> <p>potentially 32:24 34:10 63:3 251:20</p> <p>powerful 213:23</p> <p>practical 40:5 44:5, 15 45:3 51:20 74:4 104:24 129:16 130:2,6,9 259:25 280:12</p> <p>practicality 49:5</p> <p>pre-nda 306:7</p> <p>precautions 256:18</p> <p>precision 212:20</p> <p>preclinical 22:13</p> <p>prefer 120:14</p> <p>preferred 147:18 148:15 215:6,11 ██████████ 58:1 73:12 108:20 275:6 312:16</p> <p>preparations 321:1, 4</p> <p>prepare 64:17,23 297:23</p> <p>prepared 35:14 65:4 70:18 172:4 230:8 232:7 262:8,25 273:9 276:24</p> <p>present 23:20 32:23 33:1,15 34:9,12 98:11,16 150:21</p>	<p>234:5,9 238:3,7,16, 17 242:25 250:18</p> <p>president 8:1 13:18 21:21 29:7 49:24 50:1 283:9</p> <p>pressure 246:16,17, 18</p> <p>pretty 37:10 145:6 218:1</p> <p>previous 73:11</p> <p>previously 156:5</p> <p>primarily 16:9 198:4 235:7</p> <p>prior 64:2 103:13 104:1,16 105:21 126:5 128:7,25 129:8 130:18 143:15 144:7,14,21 194:25 207:2,5 312:10</p> <p>privileged 35:23 58:20 233:6</p> <p>probability 266:8</p> <p>problem 108:5 213:13 250:13 255:22 284:4</p> <p>problems 16:22 214:4</p> <p>procaine 109:22 110:21 119:20 121:17</p> <p>procedure 197:4,8, 14 201:5</p> <p>procedures 198:5, 20</p> <p>proceed 7:18 107:22 156:10 250:21 282:24</p> <p>proceeding 9:20 23:10 62:15 168:15 ██████████ 11:9,11 12:6,20 13:12 18:16 22:17 49:13,18,19, 21,22 50:13,15 75:2 76:19,22 77:24 78:24 80:23 81:2 84:8 85:20,21 91:6 92:13 93:6,11 98:18 101:3 105:11 112:16 118:9 137:2, 3,22 140:19 143:15, 24 151:23 153:24</p>	<p>159:3,4,13 160:11, 21 161:6 163:9,15, 16,21 164:20,25 165:6,10,18 166:22 167:11 168:4,5 169:21,24,25 170:18 171:21 172:4,5,11,12,15 173:2,17,19 175:4 179:12 180:1,3,6,7, 15 181:2,25 186:3, 24 206:7,16 216:7, 10,16,18 217:1,3,7, 9,13,15 218:3,9,10, 11 219:19,25 228:10,14,18,20 233:20 235:10 237:24 238:4,6,16, 18 251:21 254:6 258:17 260:17 261:3 262:8,25 265:13,14 269:15, 19,20 270:10,11,12, 15 271:1,10,14,15, 17 272:1,16 273:1, 10,14,22,23,24 274:22 275:13 276:21 277:2 278:1, 2 279:5,9 280:25 281:14 287:23 299:21 307:17 310:14 316:11 317:6 320:6,7,16 323:14,17,21</p> <p>processes 92:23 170:22 196:11 199:5,13 228:25 321:6 322:16</p> <p>Procter 11:13 12:23 29:22</p> <p>produce 48:17 119:14 121:2 179:9 227:25 253:2</p> <p>produced 105:11 109:6 118:10 180:1 216:7,9,15 217:1 226:16,18,19 244:2 258:8 278:15 315:11 316:9</p> <p>produces 84:1 165:1 182:1 323:21</p> <p>producing 186:4 238:4 245:10</p>	<p>product 8:21 27:21 38:8 44:6,16 48:17 61:2,11 70:11,14 77:20 93:14,16 94:6 98:6,7 109:19 110:13 112:17,18, 23 113:4,6,19 114:8,12,19,25 115:12,13,22 116:10,11,14,23,24 117:9,14,16 118:3, 5,8 119:15 121:3,13 122:7 124:7 131:5 158:21 165:1,14 172:3 175:6,16 180:3,21 181:6,11, 16 190:13 198:24 220:23 236:11 238:15 250:5 255:6 260:4 262:8,10,25 263:2 266:25 267:16 270:20 275:3 278:25 280:2 281:24 284:20 291:12,19 292:8,17 293:13 295:4 297:5 306:10 308:6,14,25 315:3,4,16,18 316:4 317:2,4 318:7</p> <p>production 80:24 226:13 251:10</p> <p>products 70:5 73:22 74:2 93:3 104:25 110:8,10 111:2,8 119:19,22 128:15, 17 164:20 243:23</p> <p>Professor 35:3 134:5,14,19</p> <p>profile 100:15</p> <p>profiles 236:25</p> <p>properties 13:11 14:1</p> <p>property 190:17,18</p> <p>propose 268:9</p> <p>Proposed 219:22</p> <p>prostacyclin 238:5</p> <p>prostaglandin-like 259:12</p> <p>protective 88:3,12 89:5 95:1,11</p> <p>protein 256:2</p>
---	---	---	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.350 UT Ex. 2058
SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics
IPR2016-00006

<p>provide 37:16 provided 57:21 58:5,12,22,23 137:21 188:13 227:6 260:12 providers 300:9 providing 300:9 provisional 124:25 125:5,13 pseudomonas 252:5 PTAB 227:6,11 public 88:20,23 89:2,14 90:5,10 93:15,19,25 94:14 131:3 157:19 158:13,19 180:8,17 233:7 publication 30:7 publishing 30:10 pulled 187:10 pulmonary 193:11, 19 194:2,9,19 ██████████ 76:23 94:16,22 276:14 ██████████ 274:3,9 275:1 276:4,10 277:18 pure 104:23 105:11 165:1 201:25 218:5 242:21 purer 40:11 41:16 45:4,5 73:24 105:20 127:11 128:8 ██████████ 49:14, 15 81:1,7 167:19 168:4,6 169:12 170:1 172:6,16,24 173:14 174:1,6 175:20 177:7 182:7 198:20 237:17 238:9,24 239:2,8 241:3 purified 250:5 258:13,15 purify 46:9 174:23 175:5 purifying 46:10 118:9 168:23 169:6 171:21 purities 94:20 145:6 147:14 151:17</p>	<p>185:21 188:24 191:15 202:16 220:15,21 235:7,11 264:13 purity 40:5,17 41:3, 21 42:10,18 44:5,15 45:3,14,17,25 47:8 48:18,24 49:5 50:24 59:1 64:11,19 69:21 73:5,8 74:4,12,19, 23 75:1 77:3,11,19 93:16,17,20 94:1,6, 13,18 103:11,12 104:22 108:21 128:15 129:15 130:2,19 131:4 137:17 139:22 140:12,15,17,18,23 142:1,15,17 143:6, 23 144:13,23 145:15 146:2 147:9 151:22 157:2,4 161:18 163:9,20 164:19 165:6,10,17 166:10 167:20 168:3 169:7 173:9 175:16 180:4 181:1 182:2 184:14 185:16 190:15,23 191:1,17 192:7 194:24 196:16 198:22 200:19,25 201:12,18,19,20 202:11,20 206:6,15, 18 217:14,25 218:2, 16,18,20 220:8 232:18,20 235:16 236:11,12 237:20 238:17,20 239:9,15, 23 240:3,12 241:4 242:20 252:1 254:8 255:11 261:4,8,11 262:7,10,24 263:2, 24 265:6,13 266:23 267:14 274:24 275:1 278:15,18,21, 22 279:1,8 280:1,6, 11,14 294:23 303:3 309:23 310:1,8,17 316:8,14,24 318:23, 25 320:6,13 321:9 322:3,17 323:7 purposes 9:11 26:24 31:13 62:6</p>	<p>75:19 197:19 205:13 241:21 242:4 282:20 310:22 put 14:9 34:22 67:9 93:25 202:23 247:19 256:4 275:7 276:10 289:8 putting 242:18</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">Q</p> <hr/> <p>qualifications 56:2, 7,9,12 qualified 32:18 33:5, 6,17 34:15,16 quality 216:8 217:14 266:25 267:16 278:14 281:24 quantify 244:1 quantitate 120:22 quantitation 63:16 146:14 148:15 189:14 213:11 quantitative 57:7 149:19 150:14 151:25 154:1 167:3 question 15:5 38:16 41:12 50:12 65:21 77:8 83:3 84:13 85:5 86:11 87:17 96:25 97:2,10,12 100:9,25 101:21 102:5 103:5 106:11 107:24 108:3 112:9 114:10,21 117:7,20, 23 118:18 119:24 122:16 127:23 128:5 132:16 134:12 164:25 165:2,5 184:21 201:23 234:14 258:21,22 271:21 275:4 294:10 295:25 324:15 questioning 111:1 questions 74:21,22 117:23 134:19 135:15,17 232:6,14 241:8 278:17 286:12 325:1,4</p>	<p>quickest 326:10 quotes 313:24</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">R</p> <hr/> <p>R&d 11:9,10 12:1,6 13:12 15:9 18:16 131:20 132:11 radar 117:3 raise 300:21 raised 278:17 raises 195:18 Raman 18:11 200:11 ran 22:13 range 25:5 142:10 182:5 184:5 267:7 281:22 ranging 244:2 ranking 28:23 rare 185:20 256:24 257:4 rarely 246:1 260:22 rate 24:11 raw 137:18 reaching 50:21 reacted 121:1,11 reacting 71:2 124:8 174:10 178:4 reaction 71:8 83:25 114:17 175:6 179:8 239:18 252:8 257:3 273:20 276:11 315:11 316:8 reactions 244:2 reactive 113:19 read 32:13,17,20 34:2 37:7 43:21,22 44:9,18 66:21 80:20 81:4,11 82:23 96:8, 23 97:1 106:23 107:24 124:5 134:6, 8 156:23 185:23 209:2 216:12 286:3 293:22,24 294:1,7, 8,21 311:19 312:1, 8,10,16 reading 37:13 69:10 81:25 99:20 107:12 108:3 235:6 296:9, 25 297:2</p>
--	---	---	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.351

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2789 of 7113

reads 43:25 82:1 97:13 114:11 157:1 ready 111:14 reaffirming 172:8 real 53:25 266:20 323:24 324:1,13 reason 21:14 46:19 47:7 103:9 126:8 134:23 135:18 182:7 212:15 221:15 233:15 248:12 252:6 280:4 286:5 reasons 92:21 rebuttal 46:5 recall 35:13 37:8 55:4 58:3 82:17 83:23 84:21,24 86:16,17,19,20,21 98:25 105:9 106:2 114:20 123:10 126:5 136:19 147:22 150:24 161:20 209:19 224:16 225:20 230:5 264:25 268:19 313:1,24 314:18 received 284:8 recent 24:19 30:3 receptive 41:25 recess 155:2 250:17 282:18 recognition 218:17 recognized 15:23 38:19 recommendation 193:5 record 6:19 7:24 32:21 34:7 80:11 107:8,18,22 154:25 156:10 250:16,21 282:17,23 325:12, 13 records 262:7 reduce 237:1 294:16 reduced 237:16 238:12 reduction 136:25 139:2,9 142:15,17 265:16,20 317:17 318:1,22,25	refer 106:1 109:6 110:13 135:3,11 163:1 234:11 298:8 reference 72:16 145:16,23 147:19, 23 148:6,14 151:20, 25 154:2 165:13,16 167:3,14 195:11,14, 17 196:2,3,4,8,9,15, 19,22 197:2,4,7,13 214:18 215:2,5 referenced 169:23 307:10 references 58:25 108:10 referred 72:18 79:20 135:14 153:14 322:13 referring 36:11 37:21 48:8 75:24 81:7 89:6 96:9 97:3 108:16 109:5 111:6 113:18 132:24 135:7 136:11,14 140:18 141:3 169:24 180:20 205:18 206:12 212:5 226:22 249:23 266:4 273:19 277:9 298:19 299:6 302:4 refers 97:15 118:24 121:10 153:24 216:16 217:2,8 219:10,18,24 refine 106:11 regard 18:6 55:7 110:17 112:3,12 133:7 134:11,15 304:23 regulation 13:12 191:14 regulations 289:11 regulators 131:18 244:19,20 265:18 regulatory 11:11 18:16 131:22 132:9, 10,16 133:6,12,16, 20 134:24 135:2,7 185:19 230:14 283:9 287:24 288:9, 14 289:10,19 302:9,	10,15,17,18 rejected 157:6 relate 167:12 314:8, 12 related 12:5 16:21 40:21 51:17 52:22 54:5,7 55:13,18 58:25 59:1 67:13,20 68:7,11 74:23 145:9,10,18,24 146:25 147:13 148:11,13 149:1,11, 17,24 150:7,14 152:5,15 153:4,5, 12,14 161:19 165:13 166:4,8,14 197:2,12 209:11 229:22,25 230:5 232:14 235:9,14 239:17 255:3 259:9 264:2 294:25 297:22 relates 65:17 242:19 relating 286:13 relationship 67:22 200:25 201:2,18 202:9,10,13 relationships 15:1, 25 55:15 56:16 relative 146:13 165:10 166:10 171:6 relax 192:8 relaxed 246:4 release 148:17 167:5,12 188:21 215:2 261:12 279:6 306:7 relevance 25:14 93:9 129:3 130:23 159:15 161:9 175:22 177:11,25 179:15 181:19 189:24 191:4 198:15 199:24 200:22 226:3 264:15 265:8 266:16 283:24 285:5,19 286:13 289:2 290:25 294:18 295:21 298:23 301:22	303:12 304:10 305:2,24 319:7 relevant 20:8 131:16 163:14 197:4 240:4, 7 reliability 44:7 146:11 reliably 44:8,9,17 reliance 58:18 relied 17:13 58:19 135:25 197:24 226:23 242:11 rely 17:17 103:3,4 242:17 relying 86:13 135:21 138:4,8 143:23 232:10 remained 279:6 remaining 8:24 remember 10:13,20 11:5 18:25 20:16,18 25:23 35:15 85:16 102:17,22 104:5 106:4 126:7 140:3 141:22 142:5 162:8, 16,19 165:11 205:3 208:17,18 220:5 230:7 259:3 263:9 264:9 277:2 281:10 301:11,12 remind 17:24 Remodulin 131:5 260:4 283:11 284:16,17 290:23 291:11,19 292:17 293:14 294:14 297:4,6 304:5 Remodulin's 296:23 removed 98:10,16 99:6,22 172:17 195:24,25 removes 100:19 101:6,22 102:10 repeat 65:21 77:7 97:9 112:8 122:15 127:23 158:3 216:22 219:3 221:21 229:8 234:14 261:9,10 repeatably 44:1 repeatedly 44:2,12
---	--	---	---

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.352

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2790 of 7113

rephrase 71:19 127:25 report 26:9,16 38:1 50:10 57:17 58:2 73:15 81:20 95:19 105:10 136:2 142:12 148:25 149:7,11 150:12 151:12,16,22 166:25 175:23 178:12 179:16 182:10 187:14 191:5 192:1 193:21 199:25 200:23 201:16 204:16 206:5,10,14 208:23 209:16 213:18 223:22 230:25 232:4 233:3 234:21 240:15 242:19 264:16 265:9 266:17 272:18 276:1 reported 49:20,23, 25 50:8 132:7 143:6,11 149:17 153:12,18 231:13 265:1 reporter 6:16 7:9 107:9 325:14,20,22 326:4,8 reporting 6:17 231:12,15 reports 146:1 149:23 150:7 152:8 260:3,11,16 261:15, 22 represent 6:21 39:21 40:7 281:13 299:20 317:16 representation 218:8 representations 218:23 represented 11:14 representing 217:12 represents 316:7 reproduced 234:23 request 43:5 226:13 267:22 requested 324:17	requesting 274:21 require 245:16 300:19 required 55:6,11 147:9 185:16 194:6 224:10 238:11 289:24 306:8 324:10 requirement 229:19 246:4 requirements 11:11 132:10 requires 145:25 222:20 224:25 248:2 307:12,14 requiring 229:17 307:19 309:8 research 8:2 13:18 29:7 49:13,18,19 50:1,13,15 210:23 230:6 residual 249:21 resolve 16:21 resource 92:24 respect 17:5 85:25 108:20 111:7 116:18 118:4,14 121:5 133:16 134:24 243:21 294:23 306:6 307:16 respond 295:10 responding 285:2, 11 286:18 responds 285:25 response 9:16 31:20 255:21 257:16 275:5 295:2 299:23 311:2,10 responsible 15:9 16:16 17:4,8 50:21 rest 161:6 180:7 restroom 154:10,12 result 71:22 98:18 114:18 173:8 175:15 193:1 280:22 315:11 316:7 resulted 175:15 310:17 resulting 33:2 34:13	119:16 244:3 266:24 results 38:8 121:10 145:23 150:15 retention 223:3 224:20 retired 8:1,3 30:10 review 9:21,24 13:24 35:12 46:4 80:1 82:15 90:24 91:13 92:16,19 125:12 135:20 150:25 174:2 207:22 225:8,9 226:1,10 258:6 260:1,3,10,13 261:21 295:5 304:2 reviewed 35:7 57:19 62:11 73:10 85:2,4 86:18 102:4 113:25 135:24 137:18,20, 22 153:7 202:18 203:10 225:4,6,7, 15,21 226:4,5,10,15 227:5,8,17,25 234:3 260:6,9 281:9 284:23 301:12 304:1,3 Reviewer 210:15 reviewers 198:3 213:6 323:10 reviewing 34:18 80:2 83:2 96:14 97:8 106:10,23 107:3 118:17 119:10 120:18 121:8 122:14 124:4 136:7,12 169:4 208:24 234:13 238:1 277:10 285:7 294:6 reviews 57:14 revise 35:16 revised 36:18 300:19 revisions 35:19 Richard 7:25 Richardson 19:2 right-hand 205:23 risk 32:25 34:11 243:1 294:16 300:14,22	risks 242:20 risky 242:25 Robert 6:5 7:12,25 9:8 26:21 31:18,19 156:3 325:11 Roberts 10:8 29:18 role 21:7 22:9,11,12 29:7 264:11 roles 19:23 28:14 Roman 71:22 room 89:11 95:11 243:17,18 rooms 199:6 245:4, 22 Rosati 6:12 7:3 rose 229:16 231:11 rough 325:23 326:1, 3 row 220:10,12 Ruffolo 6:5 7:12,20 8:1,8 9:7,9,11 26:20,22,24 31:13, 17,18,19 37:24 62:2,6 75:5,7,19,23 96:12 124:22 156:3, 13 168:15 197:16, 19,23 198:2 203:8 205:7,13 215:14 226:15 236:7 241:16,21 242:1,4, 7,10 243:6 249:7 250:25 254:17 257:20 261:25 282:20 283:4 288:16 293:8 310:20,22 311:1,21 312:11,15,20,25 325:12 rule 188:5,6,12 run 146:9 243:18 275:18
S			
sadly 194:15 safe 245:12 248:15, 16,22 249:1 254:21 safer 238:19 safety 236:24 300:15,18			

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.353

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2791 of 7113

<p>277:19 Salmonella 252:5 salt 68:22,23 69:3, 12,16 71:2,10,15 72:3,7,9,10,12,14 73:5,9,19,25 74:8, 13,24 79:19 80:5,6, 14 82:7 83:7 84:7 85:22 86:23 87:8,10 96:7 98:2,17 99:5 100:20 101:2,7,23 102:11 103:12,13, 24 104:5,7,16,17 105:1,5,12,20,25 106:3,9,16 108:9, 12,25 109:5 110:4, 15,20,21,22 111:4 114:18 115:11,12, 21 119:1,14,16 121:2,13,23 122:9 123:2,11,15,16 124:9,12,16 127:11 128:10 130:21 173:1,25 174:10 178:5 235:21 238:13 salts 69:13,17,19, 22,25 70:2,4 72:22, 23 73:1,4 104:1 121:17,19 124:10 sample 214:1 samples 182:19 184:2,8,22 Sandoz 10:21 Sanofi-aventis 11:1 satisfied 275:12 279:4 satisfy 278:12 scale 163:20 scale-up 48:14 scare 246:22 school 57:4 177:2 science 12:5 17:11 scientific 103:5 scientifically 18:23 scientist 28:23 29:10 scientists 15:8 47:8, 12,14,15,16 48:3, 12,13,14,15,21,22 49:3,10 50:5,7,9 103:4 132:17 133:2</p>	<p>196:18 324:11,12 scope 64:14 67:24 101:25 102:15 121:14 166:25 173:21 175:22 178:12 179:15 182:10 187:14 191:5 192:1 193:21 198:15 199:24 200:23 201:16 204:16 206:10 208:23 209:16 213:17 230:25 232:4 233:3 234:21 239:12 240:14 264:15 265:9 266:17 272:18 275:25 283:23 285:5,19 286:14 287:1 289:2 290:25 293:18 294:19 295:23 298:23 301:23 303:13 304:10,12 315:20 317:13 319:7 screen 117:3 scrutiny 192:23 secret 88:8 94:3,25 section 27:13 198:9, 13 199:20 209:18 213:1 243:15 260:13 293:23 294:2,21 sections 198:4 225:20 226:13,21 seek 130:1 selected 109:20 222:1 self-employed 8:4 sell 158:13 306:10 selling 144:22 send 180:6 senior 8:3 21:20 29:8,9 129:12 sense 14:17 122:17 128:19 153:11 sensitivity 212:22 sensitization 255:25 sensitizing 244:5 sentence 32:20 34:2 43:25 44:10,22 45:1 79:11 81:6,17 82:1</p>	<p>96:16 97:3,13,15 100:1 108:17 143:12 185:13 210:8 218:12 236:22 262:23 285:3 296:20 sentences 36:3 82:5 214:15 297:21 separate 132:2,6 177:23 178:2,8,20 221:15,24 222:9 223:7,14 245:20,24 246:2 separated 179:7 September 296:24 served 28:13 Services 283:6 SESSION 156:1 set 52:11,17 82:19 143:22 220:13 319:10 sets 256:12 settled 12:13 settlement 12:14,16 severe 244:3 257:5 severity 257:7 sheets 202:19 shoot 282:2 short-term 198:21 shortages 280:3,5, 22 shortly 244:9 show 71:12 81:20 84:12 85:15 86:9 87:18 95:9 108:14 146:12 151:11 224:1,18,22 231:2 243:16 254:20 255:9 264:21 279:14 309:22 310:5 317:2 showed 143:23 showing 226:6 251:25 shown 226:19 262:6 315:17 shows 71:14 158:8 275:5 side 11:1 12:24,25 13:1</p>	<p>sign 30:18 signal 213:14,20,21, 23 signatory 298:12 signature 90:25 298:3 326:11 signed 89:4 significance 38:9, 12,13 67:15 255:9 266:1,7,9 315:13 significant 20:13 39:10 42:5,21 43:11 46:5 142:18 239:20 245:1 254:23 264:22 266:19 279:9,13,15 303:22 305:11 significantly 185:22 265:4 silly 324:21 216:8 217:8 218:9,10 268:16 269:2 similar 69:4 120:5 234:10 239:25 similarly 257:10 simple 38:10 191:7 simpler 217:20 256:5 292:14 simply 10:13 87:25 102:5 279:19 single 13:19 15:10 19:6 137:23 195:7,9 199:2 225:9 228:18 254:9,11 322:18 323:8 sit 37:5,14 65:7 84:23 85:8 101:5 189:8 site 276:13 situation 22:3 skill 51:9,14,18 52:20 54:25 skilled 53:6 skipped 123:23 slightly 313:4 small 89:12 91:23 92:1 211:7,11 213:14 249:12 319:4</p>
--	---	---	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.354

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2792 of 7113

<p>smaller 203:25 Smithkline 27:16 28:2,17 131:21 132:5 so-called 28:5 sold 21:14 61:5 157:18 158:19 260:4 solely 244:15 solid 261:2 solids 201:9 Solomon 6:15 solvent 240:2 solvents 201:3,4 237:21 238:11 239:22 240:10 someplace 209:1 Sonsini 6:11 7:3 23:22 25:7 sort 117:5 188:6 203:21 sound 25:25 sounds 25:19 ██████████ 77:15 197:1 247:6,10,13 274:1 ██████████ 77:2 sources 100:6 196:21 ██████████ 308:24 speak 134:1,5,9,14 spec 160:24 164:3 167:12 186:13 187:1 221:3 309:10 specialized 54:10 specific 10:3 47:24 68:2 105:4 118:25 121:11 312:22 313:5 specifically 40:17 68:11 72:17 74:11 89:14 239:1 254:8 309:20 ██████████ 42:3, 22,25 43:2,5,7 92:22 157:4,23 158:17 159:10,17 180:9 186:13,19 188:21 189:16 190:22 219:16,22 228:17,24 253:3 266:22 267:3</p>	<p>275:16 279:11 305:9 310:12 ██████████ 160:14 180:15,19, 20 215:2 220:21,22 228:7,13,19 234:4 251:22,24 261:12 275:7,9 276:12,13, 16 303:21 306:6 309:21 310:3 specs 148:17 158:22 187:12 202:19 279:6 spectra 18:11 204:20 247:21 spectral 200:10 spectroscopy 200:11 speculation 62:25 63:14 91:17 94:8 95:4,24 97:6 98:4, 21 99:9 100:22 101:9,12 102:16 122:13 128:12 131:7 132:13 144:2 145:3 146:4 147:16 152:20 153:20 157:21 158:15 159:15,24 161:9 163:23 166:24 169:3,19 175:3 177:25 180:11 182:9,24 184:12,25 186:8 187:3 191:4, 25 194:13 195:5,20 200:22 201:15 204:17 206:9 208:9 209:15,25 211:6 214:8 215:9 216:20 221:19 222:19 223:10 226:25 229:6 233:9 234:2, 20 239:12 240:14 249:14 255:18 265:8 266:16 271:20 274:14 275:24 280:8 281:4 295:21 298:22 317:13 320:10 321:19 322:9 323:5 324:4 speed 239:18</p>	<p>spent 24:25 133:11 spoke 307:10 spoken 293:4 sponsors 307:11 ██████████ 216:8 217:8 218:9,10 268:16 269:2 stability 198:21,23, 24 staff 16:16 stamp 284:11 stamped 95:1,6 284:7 stand 159:6 standard 19:21 21:4 55:1 138:1,15 145:16,24 146:12, 13 147:19 148:6,14 152:1 154:2 165:13, 16 167:4,14 182:3, 15,16 183:5,9,10,12 184:19 186:5,11,12 187:5 192:9 195:11, 14,17 196:2,4,10, 15,22 197:3,5,8,13 214:18 264:6,11,18, 19 265:1 268:1 281:2 ██████████ 151:20 196:8,9,19 215:3,5 261:11 276:7,8 standing 286:12 standpoint 131:17 Staph 252:21 staphylococcus 252:5 start 32:22 51:11 69:18 79:23 98:14 128:5,23 272:22 275:13 312:24 started 7:22 176:22 243:8 273:24 starting 76:23 77:2, 11,15,22 78:6,11, 22,25 79:5 237:18 242:14 245:2,9 269:14,21,23 270:6, 12,16,18,25 271:11, 25 272:15 273:11, 14,21 274:22 275:13 276:3 278:2 294:2 307:17 310:15</p>	<p>starts 43:16,17 state 7:23 177:3 239:1 stated 40:10 302:25 statement 48:2 51:23,25 157:1,12 167:25 186:1 212:24,25 214:22 215:22 306:24 313:20 statements 74:10 301:17 304:24 305:19,20 307:2,5 313:3,13,16 314:15 States 211:1 246:20 statistical 183:11 266:1,6,8 statistically 260:25 264:22 266:19 stay 107:8 Steadymed 6:6,24 95:10 Steadymed's 51:6, 12 stenographic 325:13 step 22:17 49:15 66:2 70:23 71:8,23, 24 72:15 73:2 81:2 97:4,16,17,21,24 98:10,16,18 99:6,23 100:18 101:6,21 102:9 109:20 112:6, 17,18,23 113:20 114:13,14 118:10, 19,20 122:1,21 123:10 124:11 167:19 168:22 169:7 170:5 172:6, 16,24 173:25 174:9, 11 178:2 254:9 steps 49:15 79:6 158:20 170:19,22 237:16 270:14 272:3,21 300:20 stereochemistry 12:6 14:25 15:24 16:12 54:9 55:14 56:16 177:17 stereoisomers 177:23 178:3,9</p>
---	---	---	--

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.355

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

IPR2020-00769

United Therapeutics EX2006

Page 2793 of 7113

sterility 253:14,23 sterilized 243:17 Steven 7:5 Stockbridge 75:10 129:5 215:17 Street 6:12 22:6 stringency 310:12 strong 44:4,14 280:10 structural 317:10,21 318:8,16,18,19 319:5 structurally 40:21 315:3,9 316:1 317:3 structure 13:10,15 15:1,24 16:11 18:5, 7,13 55:15 56:15 71:6,21 113:5 115:23 231:2,6 316:3,4,7 structures 18:14 114:17 Stuart 6:22 student 57:5 studied 14:13 305:15 studies 261:11 study 14:10,12 94:17 stuff 58:19 subject 94:23 114:23 169:22 170:13 270:17 275:7 submission 46:6 submit 279:21 submitted 31:23 74:20 151:23 152:11 153:8 283:22 286:1 312:5 313:8,9 submitting 146:19 subsequent 180:15, 19 280:19 substance 33:2 34:12 61:4 236:11 237:2 substances 148:11, 14 152:6,15 153:4, 6,12,15 166:4,9,14 197:12 229:22	230:1,6,20 264:2 subtract 138:18 139:7,8 147:14 164:6 182:17 subtracted 139:1 subtracting 161:19 263:15 sufficient 53:20 suggest 35:19 173:23 suggested 43:9 suggestions 36:1, 13 suggests 268:21 sum 229:21 superimposing 222:22 superior 218:9,11 supervised 13:19 supervising 22:10 supervision 132:1 275:8 275:22 276:20 277:25 94:18 245:8 Support 31:20 supported 74:19 supporting 307:5 suppose 39:19 56:18 113:22 179:24,25 181:24 299:9 supposed 163:6,8, 19 surprise 83:13 swear 7:9 sworn 7:14 156:5 sympathomimetic 28:25 synthesis 198:20 238:8 295:9 synthesize 81:3 synthesized 21:17, 18 synthetic 236:14 237:3,7,14 247:9, 21,22 system 237:19 255:16 256:1,13 257:12	systems 14:12 244:5 245:22,23 246:6 <hr/> T <hr/> table 81:19 82:11,15 83:22 84:13,16,24 85:4,10,15,20,25 86:3,4,15 87:18,21 95:25 100:5,13 137:8 151:17,21 163:2 219:3 255:3 tables 85:3 86:19,21 162:7 takes 168:3 279:23 taking 124:7 146:24 177:7 258:9,13 263:14 326:12 talk 18:6 65:4 70:9, 18 84:12 87:16 100:24 113:3 168:10 267:12 310:2 talked 18:5 177:7 248:9 talking 17:22 47:11, 12 50:19 52:4 64:24 92:12 97:20 127:3 195:8 196:8 250:24 264:5 267:8 272:21 295:3 297:5 300:24 301:6 303:24 305:13 308:6,14,15 313:6 talks 76:7 111:24 119:3 Tandolapril 10:10 Tandrolapril 10:9 tape 107:6,15 task 37:10 202:25 taught 135:1 team 22:14,16 188:23 189:19 teams 190:2 technical 16:15 technique 178:8 224:3 technologies 18:12 telling 319:14	Temple 129:5 tens 15:8 term 229:25 terms 12:14 38:16, 21 58:22 68:11 116:13 190:23 test 219:7,11 220:3, 7 221:5 tested 181:10 testified 7:14 9:19, 23 10:2 18:21 19:4 156:5 303:15 304:20 testify 11:7 37:19 testifying 10:18 19:13 testimony 11:22 13:9 28:8 64:3 68:9, 19 70:16 89:25 115:6 117:12 130:4 147:3 156:18 174:8 210:1 222:16 287:1 303:12 305:2 tests 223:25 Teva 11:15 text 99:21 therapeutic 15:22 191:8,21 192:3,4 Therapeutics 6:7 7:4 23:11,13,18,21 45:25 46:1 60:16,25 61:5,10,14,21 75:9 76:12 86:5 88:8 89:12 131:3 144:22 146:1,19 151:3,6 161:3 173:2,16 180:5 208:6 209:11 215:17,23 217:12 220:16 221:6 224:18 225:1 229:3, 11 232:2 233:18 260:5,17 267:20,21 268:4,5,13 269:13, 19 274:10 275:15 283:8,16 284:20 285:17 286:2,6,17 290:21 291:11 294:13 295:17 296:3 308:20 313:9, 15 314:16 Therapeutics' 276:19 291:19
---	---	---	--

<p>292:7,17 303:1 therapies 190:20 thereof 71:15 thing 121:25 209:2 227:16 235:6 237:8, 9 260:22 276:14 298:2 314:23 things 37:7 43:10 89:8 101:16 127:6 192:13 198:25 199:19 201:5 210:21 213:3 214:13 226:19 237:23 277:15 282:11 thinking 21:2 thought 20:24 115:9 124:1 135:7 258:21 279:15 280:18 313:3 314:16 318:13 319:15 320:1 thousand 13:23 25:16 thousands 13:21 15:8 63:11 85:3 86:19 threshold 231:12, 16,18 throw 123:25 thumb 188:6,12 tighten 188:18 till 26:13 time 7:8 20:10,11, 22,23 21:21 22:8 24:24 35:2,6,9,14 41:15 42:10 44:19 78:15 107:16,20 120:14 133:11 154:23 156:8 170:15 187:1 190:11 223:3 224:20 243:13 250:14,19 261:6,17 268:12,21 279:24 282:16,22 312:2 325:6,9,20 times 8:15 35:18 102:4 103:1 287:4 timing 268:20 title 308:13</p>	<p>titled 31:17 today 9:16 29:15 37:5,14 65:7 133:25 190:12 290:8 today's 312:16 325:10 told 12:14 64:17 135:1 203:5 273:23 top 22:7 53:23 85:6 88:2 156:25 167:19 220:4 315:1 319:16, 24 324:7 total 136:25 145:7, 10,17,24 146:2,24 147:13 148:11,13 149:1,11,17 150:14 152:5,15 153:4,5, 12,14 165:13 166:3, 8,14 197:12 209:11 229:22 230:5 252:3, 4 264:2 totaled 25:12,16 totally 170:12 245:20 touched 19:7 tougher 190:11 toxic 32:12,24 33:4 34:10,14 toxicology 236:24 trace 59:2,6 251:19 253:1 255:4 train 258:20 trained 67:18 training 14:1,5 15:3 50:14 54:21 57:3 64:8 68:3 Trandolapril 10:10, 11 transcript 325:15 transfer 49:21,22 translated 265:15 treated 19:21 treatment 193:18 194:18 treats 193:8 trend 266:10,11,13 trends 266:18 treprostinil 40:12 41:6,16 42:10 45:16 61:4 65:5 68:20,21 69:12,15 72:8,14,19</p>	<p>73:5,18,25 74:13,23 79:17,19 80:19 81:3,8 82:3,6 83:7 85:22 86:22 87:7 93:3,6,20 96:6,18 97:14 98:2,11,12,17 99:4,7 100:19 101:7 102:10 103:11,13, 24 104:1,15,16 105:4,19 106:8,15 108:9,11,21,23,25 110:3,4,20,21 122:2,25 127:10,11 128:9 130:20 137:2 140:18 144:21 146:19,23 150:21 151:12 159:21 160:5,10,18 173:1, 16,17 174:12 180:1, 2,7,9 181:15 182:1 193:8 194:1,10,18, 24 206:6,15 211:11, 19 212:2 216:7 217:13 224:6,12 227:19 233:19 234:18 235:2,19 238:4 239:10 247:25 248:3 251:13,15,21 253:3, 5 258:9,14,15 259:11,16,18 260:3, 18 262:8,25 273:12 284:20 292:7 293:12 294:15 300:12 315:16 316:3,5 318:7 320:13 tri- 98:1 105:19 trial 6:9 12:8 14:17 35:10 trials 21:3 22:10,18 260:8 261:10 trick 162:13 311:12 triethanol 98:11,12 triethanolamine 99:4 109:24 76:4 79:6 80:18 270:14,21 271:2,6, 12,18 272:2,23 273:11,25 274:2,12 275:1,6,9,14 276:19 277:18 278:21,23, 25 279:7</p>	<p>trivially 306:15 tromethamine 109:22 true 90:2 95:16,18 222:4,6 225:6 295:12 turn 27:9 36:6 43:13 51:2 62:17 76:2 156:20 168:17 203:9 205:20 218:22 262:2 288:15,16,21 293:7 311:15 314:24 turned 19:18 181:16,21 turns 276:7 two-direction 178:25 317:5 type 29:6 52:4,10 53:25 78:7 typed 203:21 types 41:1 52:24 198:5 204:19 211:8 215:1 typical 163:8 209:21 typically 128:15 129:14 131:17 192:7</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">U</p> <hr/> <p>Uh-huh 27:14 28:20 32:10 36:8 108:22 126:16 145:12 152:3 160:9 164:8 214:16 219:12 242:16 249:8 264:7 295:7 299:18 303:18 305:7 306:12 308:2 314:10 321:2 323:20 ultimately 17:4,18 43:1,4 50:20 244:19 278:14 307:20 310:18 uncommonly 17:19 175:5 undergo 92:15 undergraduate 57:4 177:9</p>
---	--	--	--

<p>underneath 76:6 219:11</p> <p>understand 9:20 36:4 38:20 41:5 51:6,8,12 56:12 63:19 66:3,9 67:15 70:22 88:6,22 120:19 121:9 123:6, 9 124:6 153:9 157:10 162:15 167:16 169:25 172:5 175:13 191:19 249:19 273:13 294:12 295:3 305:13 306:16 308:13 313:10 320:19</p> <p>understanding 38:4,7,11 62:16 66:6,18,24 67:21 76:18 80:7 89:22 116:17 122:5 125:23 127:22 143:16 152:10 169:16,21 170:5,9, 11 171:6,23 172:21 173:3,7 217:10 270:25 273:19 315:14</p> <p>understood 38:19</p> <p>undetactable 254:23</p> <p>unfelt 232:15,17 255:11 282:3</p> <p>unfortunate 248:21</p> <p>unidentified 122:8 229:15 248:7</p> <p>unique 105:4 175:9, 14</p> <p>Unit 6:4 107:17,21 154:24 156:9 250:15,20</p> <p>United 6:7 7:4 23:11,13,17,21 25:7 45:25 46:1 60:15,25 61:5,10,14,21 75:9 76:12 86:5 88:8 89:12 131:2 144:22 146:1,19 151:3,6 161:2 173:1,16 180:5 208:5 209:10 210:25 215:16,23 217:11 220:16</p>	<p>221:6 224:17,25 229:3,11 232:2 233:18 246:20 260:4,17 267:20,21 268:3,5,12 269:13, 18 274:9 275:15 276:19 283:7,15 284:19 285:17 286:2,6,17 290:21 291:11,18 292:7,16 294:13 295:17 296:3 303:1 308:20 313:9,15 314:15</p> <p>units 248:24,25</p> <p>university 176:8 177:3</p> <p>unrelated 229:25</p> <p>unsophisticated 67:11</p> <p>up-to-date 300:9</p> <p>update 30:16,25 31:1 226:9</p> <p>updated 30:6,11,13</p> <p>UT 26:20 45:16 75:8 197:17 241:17 242:2</p> <p>UT-15C 79:13,14,21 80:13,24 83:8 84:7</p> <p>UTC 43:5,6,8 129:19 130:25 274:21 277:1 278:11 307:16</p> <p>██████ 275:8</p> <p>UV 147:24 200:12 204:10,11,25 207:3, 14,19,23 208:7,21 209:12,22 210:10 212:19</p> <p>UVD 203:14</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">V</p> <hr/> <p>vacation 312:6</p> <p>vague 15:18 38:25 39:18 40:14 41:10 46:13 47:22 49:1 53:9 55:3 59:9,23 60:9 61:24 62:25 65:3,19 69:24 73:7 74:16 77:6 78:2 82:22 84:10 85:12 86:7 91:9,17 93:9,</p>	<p>23 94:8 100:11 101:9 102:14 104:3, 19 105:7 106:18 109:2 110:6,24 112:5,14 113:1 119:9 120:11 126:23 127:15 128:12 129:10 130:23 131:7 132:13 135:23 137:12 138:21 140:10 141:4,11 143:3 144:2 151:15 157:21 158:15 159:15,25 161:9,25 162:5 163:12,23 164:22 165:8 166:19,24 167:23 169:3,18 171:1 172:1,19 173:5,21 174:8 175:3,11,22 177:25 179:15 180:11 182:9,23 184:11,25 186:8 189:4,24 191:25 193:14,21 194:13 195:6,20 196:13,24 197:10 199:24 201:15 204:16 206:9 208:9,23 209:15,25 211:15, 22 213:17 214:8,24 215:9 221:9 223:10 228:23 229:6 230:3 232:4 234:2,20 240:15 248:5 250:2 251:17 252:16 253:8 255:18 257:1 258:1 260:20 264:15 265:8 266:16 267:6 268:7 269:8,17 270:2,23 271:8 272:18 273:4, 17 274:14 275:24 285:5 287:15 291:14 301:21 305:24 309:15 310:10 313:22 315:20 316:17 320:10 323:4</p> <p>VAL-00131 81:20 87:22 95:19</p> <p>valid 166:7 264:3</p>	<p>validated 213:2</p> <p>validation 81:20 95:19 199:1,11 210:18 222:25 224:2,24 307:20</p> <p>variability 163:25 183:11 281:8</p> <p>variation 212:23</p> <p>variety 128:16</p> <p>vast 47:16 48:3</p> <p>ventilation 245:23</p> <p>verify 31:22</p> <p>versus 6:7 145:24 166:21</p> <p>vessel 254:11</p> <p>VI 118:10 168:24,25 169:6</p> <p>vice 21:20 283:9</p> <p>Vickery 6:16</p> <p>video 107:11</p> <p>view 54:6 71:4 117:8 164:18 263:23 303:5 317:1,11,22 318:9 319:18</p> <p>virtually 12:3 256:18 277:3</p> <p>visible 19:19</p> <p>vitae 26:21</p> <p>VP 8:3 29:8</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">W</p> <hr/> <p>Wait 26:13</p> <p>waived 326:12</p> <p>waking 21:1</p> <p>walk 246:14</p> <p>walking 133:11</p> <p>Wall 22:6</p> <p>Walsh 87:1,5 98:25 99:12,16 100:7,13 101:1,13 102:3 105:8 152:11,17</p> <p>Walsh's 87:14 153:8</p> <p>wanted 27:12 46:3 80:10 111:10 133:7 142:14 295:15 314:22</p> <p>War 248:25</p> <p>warning 20:13</p>
--	---	---	--

Washington 6:13	working 16:5 23:1 24:25 52:16 124:1 189:19
waste 238:12	
ways 224:23	
we's 299:4	works 61:21 66:12
website 290:9	world 177:4 248:25 289:14
weeks 311:19	world's 19:17
weigh 130:7 192:16	worldwide 15:23 243:12
widely 242:23	worried 77:16,19 274:25
Williams 134:6,15, 19,25 135:21 137:1, 7 138:11 143:21 145:5 148:22 161:15 164:24 167:9 173:11 226:22 227:2 262:16 263:5 265:2	write 33:7 118:15 184:16 220:4
Williams' 135:4 138:5,12 163:1 203:7 314:12	writing 242:11
Wilson 6:11 7:3 23:22 25:6,9	written 52:19 100:2 152:17 307:3 313:8, 14
Winkler 35:3 51:7, 13 313:25	wrote 22:15 312:2
Winkler's 52:13	Wyeth 8:2,3 15:9 16:17 27:18 29:4 31:4 131:20 132:6 188:23 287:12
wished 76:12	
won 12:9,12	X
wondering 103:15 113:11 165:4 171:10 209:6 237:13 263:13	X-RAY 18:10
Woodcock 129:4 298:4,6	X11 272:12
Woodcock's 298:18	XRPD 18:11
word 33:14,18 36:20 123:16 266:1 287:4 294:2	Y
words 16:24 150:8 153:5 207:8,14 216:1 282:4 287:17 306:22	year 24:3 30:9 34:22 35:1 311:9
work 13:25 14:19,21 22:14 23:11 24:1 49:6 52:25 113:7,22 114:22 170:9,12 191:19 200:4 205:6 306:8	yearning 39:15
worked 8:22 23:22 57:11,13 114:5,22 248:22 289:24	years 21:19 22:3 40:2 51:19 53:1,5, 12,21 177:1 185:18 188:4 190:1,7 233:16 247:23
workers 246:9,15	yeast 252:4
	yet all 23:5
	yield 46:21
	York 6:18

Elisa Dreier Reporting Corp., A U.S. Legal Support Company
950 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022 (212) 557-5558

P.359

UT Ex. 2058

SteadyMed v. United Therapeutics

IPR2016-00006

ERRATA SHEET

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Page No. 8 Line No. 4 Change to: _____
"and" to "am"

Page No. 10 Line No. 9 Change to: _____
"Trandolapril" To "Trandilapril"

Page No. 10 Line No. 10 Change to: _____
"Trandolapril" To "Trandilapril"

Page No. 10 Line No. 11 Change to: _____
"Trandolapril" To "Trandilapril"

Page No. 83 Line No. 21 Change to: _____
"Their" To "These are"

Page No. 113 Line No. 19 Change to: _____
"reactive" to "reacted"

Page No. 142 Line No. 15 Change to: _____
"purity" To "impurity"

Page No. 142 Line No. 17 Change to: _____
"purity" To "impurity"

Page No. 164 Line No. 24 Change to: _____
"a" To "an"

Page No. 204 Line No. 20 Change to: _____
"Spectra photographic" To "spectrophotometric"

Page No. 245 Line No. 3 Change to: _____
"for" To "from"

ERRATA SHEET

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Page No. 261 Line No. 7-8 Change to: _____

"a decrease" To "an increase" (mispoke)

Page No. 284 Line No. 6 Change to: _____

"It" To "I"

Page No. 318 Line No. 25 Change to: _____

"purity" To "impurity"

Page No. 320 Line No. 12 Change to: _____

"no" To "any"

Page No. 323 Line No. 7 Change to: _____

"90" To "99"

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

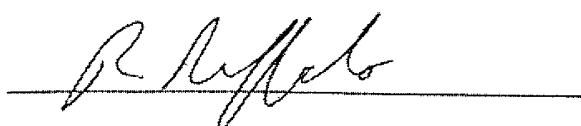
Page No. _____ Line No. _____ Change to: _____

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

DECLARATION UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY

I declare under penalty of perjury that I have read the entire transcript of my Deposition taken in the captioned matter or the same has been read to me, and the same is true and accurate, save and except for changes and/or corrections, if any, as indicated by me on the DEPOSITION ERRATA SHEET hereof, with the understanding that I offer these changes as if still under oath.

Signed on the 1st day of September, 2016.


ROBERT R. RUFFOLO, JR., PHD

46 SAMPLES

PROTECTIVE ORDER MATERIAL

NO.	LOT NUMBER	ASSAY PURITY	TOTAL RELATED SUBSTANCES	RESULTS	SOURCE	IMPLIED IMPURITY FROM INDIVIDUAL IMPURITIES
11	UT15-99H001	98.4	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	1.0 99.0	Ex. 2052, pp. 28-30 Ex. 2036, pp. 2-5	99.0
12	UT15-000701	100.0	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.2 99.8	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 88-89	99.8
13	UT15-000801	100.0	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 91-92	99.6
14	UT15-000802	99.9	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.3 99.7	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 94-95	99.7
15	UT15-000803	99.7	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 100-101	99.4
16	UT15-000901	99.8	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.5 99.5	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 33-34	99.5
17	UT15-000902	99.8	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.5 99.5	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 97-98	99.5
18	UT15-001001	99.8	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 35-36	99.6
19	UT15-010201	99.3	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 37-38	99.6
20	UT15-010202	99.8	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 39-40	99.6
21	UT15-010203	98.1	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	1.5 98.5	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp. 41-42	98.5

270294269.1

1

IPR2016-00006

SteadyMed - Exhibit 1021 - Page 1

46 SAMPLES

PROTECTIVE ORDER MATERIAL

NO.	LOT NUMBER	ASSAY PURITY	TOTAL RELATED SUBSTANCES	RESULTS	SOURCE	IMPLIED IMPURITY FROM INDIVIDUAL IMPURITIES
22	UT15-010301	99.1	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.5 99.5	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp.43-44	99.5
23	UT15-010302	99.6	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.3 99.7	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp.45-46	99.7
24	UT15-010303	100.0	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.3 99.7	Ex. 2053, p. 19 Ex. 2036, pp.47-48	99.7
25	UT15-010801-RP	98.8	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.60-61	99.4
26	UT15-010802	99.7	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.2 99.8	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.50-52	99.8
27	UT15-010803	99.7	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.52-53	99.6
28	UT15-010901	99.4	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.54-55	99.4
29	UT15-010902	99.5	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.56-57	99.6
30	UT15-011001	99.4	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.58-59	99.4
31			Total Related Substances = Implied Purity		Ex. 2053, p. 20	
32			Total Related Substances =		Ex. 2053, p. 20	

270294269.1

2

46 SAMPLES

PROTECTIVE ORDER MATERIAL

NO.	LOT NUMBER	ASSAY PURITY	TOTAL RELATED SUBSTANCES	RESULTS	SOURCE	IMPLIED IMPURITY FROM INDIVIDUAL IMPURITIES
			Implied Purity			
33	UT15-020202	98.8	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.2 99.8	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.62-63	99.8
34	UT15-020203	98.9	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.2 99.8	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.64-65	99.8
35	UT15-020301	99.7	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.3 99.7	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.66-67	99.7
36	UT15-020302	99.6	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.66-67	99.6
37	UT15-020303	98.9	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.3 99.7	Ex. 2053, p. 20 Ex. 2036, pp.70-71	99.7
38	UT15-021001	99.3	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.8 99.2	Ex. 2053, p. 21 Ex. 2036, pp.72-73	99.2
39	UT15-021002	100.0	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 21 Ex. 2036, pp.74-76	99.4
40	UT15-021003	100.8	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 21 Ex. 2036, pp.78-79	99.4
41	UT15-021101	99.6	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.5 99.5	Ex. 2053, p. 21 Ex. 2036, pp.80-82	99.5
42	UT15-021102	99.2	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 21 Ex. 2036, pp.83-85	99.4
				3		

Z70294259.1

3

IPR2016-00005

SteadyMed - Exhibit 1021 - Page 3

46 SAMPLES

PROTECTIVE ORDER MATERIAL

NO.	LOT NUMBER	ASSAY PURITY	TOTAL RELATED SUBSTANCES	RESULTS	SOURCE	IMPLIED IMPURITY FROM INDIVIDUAL IMPURITIES
43	UT15-030401	100.1	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2053, p. 21 Ex. 2036, pp. 31-32	99.4
44	UT15-030501	99.9	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2036, pp. 29-30	99.4
45	UT15-030502	99.5	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2036, pp. 27-28	99.4
46	UT15-030503	99.9	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.9 99.1	Ex. 2036, pp. 25-26	99.1
47	UT15-030504	100.0	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2036, pp. 23-24	99.6
48	UT15-030601	100.1	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.3 99.7	Ex. 2036, pp. 21-22	99.7
49	UT15-030602	100.1	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2036, pp. 19-20	99.6
50	UT15-031001	100.4	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2036, pp. 17-18	99.4
51	UT15-031002	100.5	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2036, pp. 15-16	99.6
52	UT15-031003	100.4	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.6 99.4	Ex. 2036, pp. 13-14	99.4
53	UT15-031101	100.0	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.5 99.5	Ex. 2036, pp. 11-12	99.5

270294269.1

4

416 SAMPLES

PROTECTIVE ORDER MATERIAL

NO.	LOT NUMBER	ASSAY PURITY	TOTAL RELATED SUBSTANCES	RESULTS	SOURCE	IMPLIED IMPURITY FROM INDIVIDUAL IMPURITIES
54	UT15-031102	100.3	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2036, pp. 8-10	99.6
55	UT15-031201	100.5	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.4 99.6	Ex. 2036, pp. 6-7	99.6
56	UT15-031202	99.7	Total Related Substances = Implied Purity	0.5 99.5	Ex. 2036, pp. 4-5	99.5

Results from HPLC Assay	Results from HPLC Assay
Average =	99.7
Standard Deviation =	0.5
Results from Implied Purity	Results from Implied Purity
Average =	99.5
Standard Deviation =	0.2

270294269.1

5

Eric I. Abraham
Christina L. Saveriano
HILL WALLACK LLP
202 Carnegie Center
Princeton, New Jersey 08540
Telephone: 609-924-0808
Facsimile: 609-452-1888
csaveriano@hillwallack.com

Of Counsel:
Thomas P. Steindler
MCDERMOTT WILL & EMERY LLP
500 North Capitol Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone: 202-756-8000
Facsimile: 202-756-8087
tsteindler@mwe.com

Attorneys for Defendant Sandoz Inc.

**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY**

UNITED THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION,)	
)	
Plaintiff,)	
)	
v.)	Civil Action No. 3:14-cv-5499 (PGS)(LHG)
)	HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL—
SANDOZ INC.)	SUBJECT TO THE PROTECTIVE
)	ORDER
Defendant.)	
)	
)	
)	
)	

DEFENDANT SANDOZ INC.'S INVALIDITY CONTENTIONS

Table of Contents

I. LEGAL STANDARDS FOR INVALIDITY 1

 A. Legal Standards for Anticipation 1

 B. Anticipation And Obviousness Of Product-By-Process Claims..... 3

 C. Legal Standards For On-Sale Bar Under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b)..... 4

 D. Legal Standards for Obviousness..... 6

 E. Legal Standards For Obviousness-Type Double-Patenting..... 9

II. BACKGROUND 10

 A. Disclosure And Claims Of The ‘393 Patent 10

 B. Prosecution Of The ‘393 Patent..... 19

III. THE ASSERTED CLAIMS OF THE ‘393 PATENT ARE INVALID 24

 A. Introduction..... 24

 B. Scope And Content Of The Prior Art 28

 1. The ‘075 Patent 28

 2. The ‘814 Patent 28

 3. EP ‘784..... 30

 4. The ‘117 Patent 31

 5. The 2006 Remodulin® Package Insert 37

 6. The Remodulin Product 38

 7. Moriarty JOC Article 38

 8. The Phares Publication 40

 9. The ‘070 Patent 43

 10. Li 44

 11. Sorbera 45

 12. Additional Prior Art References That Disclose Treprostinil 46

13.	Anderson	46
C.	Level Of Skill In The Art.....	48
D.	THE LAW APPLICABLE TO THE PATENTABILITY OF THE PRODUCT-BY-PROCESS CLAIMS OF THE '393 PATENT.....	48
1.	The General Rule Is That Process Limitations Are Ignored In Determining The Patentability Of Product-By-Process Claims	49
2.	There Is An Exception To The General Rule If The Process Imparts Structure And Functional Differences To The Claimed Product.....	51
3.	The '393 Patent Does Not Fall Within The Exception To The General Rule That An Old Product Is Not Patentable Based On A New Way Of Making It.....	52
a.	Differences In Impurities Produced Along With The Claimed Compound Are Irrelevant To Patentability	53
b.	The '393 Process Does Not Necessarily Result In An Improved Impurity Profile Over The Prior Art.....	55
E.	The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By And/Or Obvious In View Of Prior Art That Discloses Products Comprising Treprostinil.....	61
1.	The '075 Patent	61
2.	The '814 Patent	62
3.	EP '784.....	63
4.	The '117 Patent	63
5.	The Remodulin Package Insert	64
6.	The Sale Of Remodulin	65
7.	The Moriarty JOC Article.....	65
8.	The Phares Publication	66
9.	The Li Article.....	67
10.	The Sorbera Article.....	68

11.	The Disclosure Of Treprostinil In Additional Prior Art References.....	68
F.	Even Assuming That The Process Limitations Of The Asserted Claims Are Pertinent For Validity Purposes, The Prior Art Discloses And/Or Renders Obvious Products Comprising Treprostinil Made Through The Claimed Process.....	69
1.	The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By Or Obvious In View Of The Phares Publication.....	69
2.	The Asserted Claims Are Obvious In View Of The Phares Publication In Combination With The Moriarty JOC Article	71
3.	The Asserted Claims Are Obvious Over The Moriarty JOC Article In View Of Phares And Anderson	72
4.	The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By The Disclosure Of Treprostinil In The Moriarty JOC Article That Is Made Through The Claimed Process Steps (a)-(d).....	75
5.	To The Extent That The Claims Are Construed Such That Step (c) Covers Formation Of Treprostinil Sodium Salt, Then The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, Li.....	76
G.	The Asserted Claims Are Invalid For Obviousness-Type Double Patenting Over The '070 Patent.....	77
H.	The Asserted Claims Are Invalid For Obviousness-Type Double Patenting Over the '117 Patent	79
I.	Secondary Considerations Do Not Mitigate or Negate the Obviousness of the Invention Claimed in the '393 Patent	80
1.	Long-Felt Need and Failed Attempts by Others	81
2.	Unexpected Results.....	81
3.	Commercial Success	82
4.	Acclaim and Acknowledgement of Success	83
5.	Copying.....	83
6.	Teaching Away	84

Pursuant to Local Patent Rule 3.3, Defendant-Counterclaim Plaintiff Sandoz Inc. (“Sandoz”) hereby submits its Invalidity Contentions with respect to claims 1, 2, 4, 8, 9 and 16 (“the Asserted Claims”) of U.S. Patent No. 8,497,393 (“the ‘393 patent”). Sandoz asserts that claims 1, 2, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the ‘393 patent are invalid under the patent statutes for the reasons that follow.¹

I. LEGAL STANDARDS FOR INVALIDITY

A. Legal Standards for Anticipation

Anticipation is a question of fact that is shown and reviewed under a clearly erroneous standard. *E.g., Rapoport v. Dement*, 254 F.3d 1053, 1057-58 (Fed. Cir. 2001). A patent claim is invalid for anticipation where each and every element of the claimed invention is disclosed in a single prior art reference. 35 U.S.C. § 102; *In re Paulsen*, 30 F.3d 1475, 1478-79 (Fed. Cir. 1994). “[W]hen a patent claims a chemical composition in terms of ranges of elements, any single prior art reference that falls within each of the ranges anticipates the claim.” *Atlas Powder Co. v. Ireco Inc.*, 190 F.3d 1342, 1346 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

To find anticipation, the four corners of a single prior art document must describe each and every element of the claimed invention, either expressly or inherently, such that a person of ordinary skill in the art could practice the invention without undue experimentation. *Advanced Display Sys. v. Kent State Univ.*, 212 F.3d 1272, 1282 (Fed. Cir. 2000). Thus, a prior art reference without express reference to a claim limitation may nonetheless anticipate by inherency. *Perricone v. Medicis Pharmaceutical Corp.*, 432 F.3d 1368, 1375-76 (Fed. Cir. 2005). “Under the principles of inherency, if the prior art necessarily functions in accordance

¹ Additional information regarding the validity of the Asserted Claims can be found in Sandoz’s Notice Letter with respect to the ‘393 patent, which is herein incorporated by reference.

with, or includes, the claim limitations, it anticipates.” *Id.*; *Continental Can Co. U.S.A., Inc. v. Monsanto Co.*, 948 F.2d 1264, 1268 (Fed. Cir. 1991) (Under the theory of inherent anticipation, if an element is not expressly disclosed in the prior art reference, the reference still will be deemed to anticipate the subsequent claim if the missing element “is necessarily present in the thing described in the reference”).

“[I]nherency is not necessarily coterminous with the knowledge of those skilled in the art. Artisans of ordinary skill may not recognize the inherent characteristics or functioning of the prior art.” *Perricone*, 432 F.3d at 1376; *see also Schering Corp. v. Geneva Pharms., Inc.*, 339 F.3d 1373, 1378 (Fed. Cir. 2003) (concluding that inherent anticipation does not require that a skilled artisan recognize the inherent characteristic in the prior art that anticipates the claimed invention). A previously unrecognized benefit of a known process or method may be viewed as a “newly discovered result[] of [a] known process[] directed to the same purpose,” and is thus anticipated. *Bristol-Myers Squibb Co. v. Ben Venue Labs. Inc.*, 246 F.3d 1368, 1376-77 (Fed. Cir. 2001) citing *In the case of Application of May*, 574 F.2d 1082 (C.C.P.A. 1978); *Perricone*, 432 F.3d at 1377-78; *King Pharmaceuticals, Inc. v. Elan Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, 616 F.3d 1267, 1275-76 (Fed. Cir. 2010). “A court may resolve factual questions about the references in the prior art by examining the reference through the eyes of a person of ordinary skill in the art, among other sources of evidence about the meaning of the prior art.” *Schering*, 339 F.3d at 1377-78. In other words, although past recognition of the inherent feature is not necessary, the court may still evaluate the opinions of those skilled in the art to determine the scope of the prior art reference. *Id.* at 1378.

B. Anticipation And Obviousness Of Product-By-Process Claims

It has long been the case that an old product is not patentable even if it is made by a new process. *Amgen Inc. v. F. Hoffmann-La Roche, Ltd.*, 580 F.3d 1340, 1366 (Fed. Cir. 2009). *See also Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.*, 304 U.S. 364, 373, 58 S. Ct. 899, 82 L. Ed. 1402, 1938 Dec. Comm'r Pat. 813 (1938) (“[A] patentee who does not distinguish his product from what is old except by reference, express or constructive, to the process by which he produced it, cannot secure a monopoly on the product by whatever means produced.”); *Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik*, 111 U.S. 293, 311, 4 S. Ct. 455, 28 L. Ed. 433, 1884 Dec. Comm'r Pat. 230 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [the product] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by an artificial process] for the first time.”).

Product-by-process claims “enable an applicant to claim an otherwise patentable product that resists definition by other than the process by which it is made.” *In re Thorpe*, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985). “For this reason, even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself.” *Id.*

Disclosure of a product in the prior art will anticipate a product-by-process claim covering the same product. *Smithkline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.*, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process.”). In order to anticipate, the prior art product must be the same as the claimed product that is made in a different way. *Amgen Inc. v. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd.*, 580 F.3d 1340, 1370 (Fed. Cir. 2009). “The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production,” so “[i]f the product in a product-by-process claim is the same as or

obvious from a product of the prior art, the claim is unpatentable even though the prior product was made by a different process.” *In re Thorpe*, 777 F.2d at 697.

However, “if the process by which the product is made imparts structural and functional differences distinguishing the claimed product from the prior art, then those differences are relevant as evidence of no anticipation although they are not explicitly part of the claim.” *Greenliant Systems, Inc. v. Xicor LLC*, 692 F.3d 1261, 1268 (Fed. Cir. 2012). Accordingly, in determining patentability, it is necessary to consider the process in which the product is formed only if that process imparts distinctive structural or functional characteristics to the claimed product. *Id.*

C. Legal Standards For On-Sale Bar Under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b)

“The on-sale bar applies when the invention is the subject of a commercial offer for sale, and is ready for patenting before the critical date.” *Netscape Communications Corp. v. Konrad*, 295 F.3d 1315, 1323 (Fed. Cir. 2002)(citing *Pfaff v. Wells*, 525 U.S. 55, 67 (1998)). “A single sale or offer to sell suffices to bar patentability.” *Atlantic Thermoplastics Co., Inc. v. Faytex Corp.*, 970 F.2d 834, 836 (Fed. Cir. 1992). The on-sale bar “is not limited to sales by the inventor or one under his control, but may result from activities of a third party.” *J. A. Laporte, Inc. v. Norfolk Dredging Co.*, 787 F.2d 1577, 1581 (Fed. Cir. 1986); *In re Epstein*, 32 F.3d 1559, 1564 (Fed. Cir. 1994); *Abbott Labs. v. Geneva Pharms., Inc.*, 182 F.3d 1315, 1318 (Fed. Cir. 1999)(“Furthermore, the statutory on-sale bar is not subject to exceptions for sales made by third parties...[t]he fact that these sales were not made by Abbott is therefore irrelevant.”).

A sale from a manufacturer to a company that will process, package and then sell the claimed invention to end users can constitute a “commercial sale” of the claimed invention under 35 U.S.C. §102(b). *Brasseler, U.S.C. I, L.P. v. Stryker Sales Corp.*, 182 F.3d 888, 891 (Fed. Cir.

1999)(rejecting the patentee’s argument that the sale at issue was “not in the public and thus was not a § 102(b) sale). In *Brassler*, the Federal Circuit explained that “the public for purposes of § 102(b) is not limited to ultimate users of the product,” and that “sales activity kept secret from the trade” can trigger an on-sale bar. *Id.* (internal citations and quotations omitted).

“The ready for patenting condition may be satisfied in at least two ways: by proof of reduction to practice before the critical date; or by proof that prior to the critical date the inventor had prepared drawings or other descriptions of the invention that were sufficiently specific to enable a person skilled in the art to practice the invention.” *Netscape*, 295 F.3d at 1323 (internal quotations omitted). “A process is reduced to practice when it is successfully performed. A machine is reduced to practice when it is assembled adjusted and used. A manufacture is reduced to practice when it is completely manufactured.” *Pfaff*, 525 U.S. at 57 n.2 (quoting *Corona Cord Tire Co. v. Dovan Chemical Corp.*, 276 U.S. 358, 383 (1928)).

“To invoke the on-sale bar, a defendant must prove that the complete claimed invention is embodied in or obvious in view of the thing sold or offered for sale before the critical date.” *Atlantic Thermoplastics*, 787 F.2d at 836. In determining whether an on-sale bar invalidates a patent claim, “the court should determine whether the subject of the barring activity met each of the limitations of the claim, and thus was an embodiment of the claimed invention.” *Netscape*, 295 F.3d at 1323.

In an on-sale bar analysis, the critical “question is not whether the sale, even a third party sale, ‘discloses’ the invention at the time of the sale, but whether the sale relates to a device that *embodies* the invention.” *J. A. Laporte*, 787 F.2d at 1583 (emphasis in original). “Beyond this ‘in public use or on sale’ finding, there is no requirement for an enablement-type inquiry.” *In re Epstein*, 32 F.3d at 1568; *see also Zenith Electronics Corp. v. PDI Communication Systems, Inc.*,

522 F.3d 1348, 1356 (Fed. Cir. 2008)(“Contrary to Zenith’s arguments, however, we note that the public use itself need not be enabling...Rather, we must simply determine whether the public use related to a device that embodied the invention.”)(internal citations omitted). There “is no requirement that a sales offer specifically identify all the characteristics of an invention offered for sale or that the parties recognize the significance of all these characteristics at the time of the offer.” *Abbott*, 182 F.3d at 1319.

D. Legal Standards for Obviousness.

A patent is invalid for obviousness if “the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains.” 35 U.S.C. § 103 (a). The following inquiries are pertinent to resolving this issue: (1) the scope and content of the prior art; (2) the level of ordinary skill in the art; and (3) the difference between the prior art and the claims at issue. *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 17 (1966). Against this background, the obviousness or nonobviousness of the subject matter is determined. *Id.* Such secondary considerations as commercial success, long felt but unsolved needs, failure of others, *etc.*, might be utilized to give light to the circumstances surrounding the origin of the subject matter sought to be patented. *Id.* Obviousness is not determined in hindsight in view of the invention in question. Instead, prior art is considered by the hypothetical artisan at a time just before the invention was made. *Al-Site Corp. v. VSI Int’l*, 174 F.3d 1308, 132 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

A reference must be considered for all that is taught – disclosures that diverge and teach away from the invention as well as disclosures that point toward and teach the invention. *See In re Dow Chemical Co.*, 837 F.2d 469, 473 (Fed. Cir. 1988). A reference teaches away if it would

have led a person skilled in the art in a direction different from that taken by the inventor. *Monarch Knitting Mach. Corp. v. Sulzer Morat GmbH*, 139 F.3d 877, 885 (Fed. Cir. 1998). “The degree of teaching away will of course depend on the particular facts; in general, a reference will teach away if it suggests that the line of development flowing from the reference’s disclosure is unlikely to be productive of the result sought by” the inventor. *In re Gurley*, 27 F.3d 551, 553 (Fed. Cir. 1994). It is impermissible to select only those portions of a reference that support a given position and exclude other parts necessary to the full appreciation of what the reference fairly teaches. *Bausch & Lomb, Inc. v. Barnes-Hind*, 796 F.2d 443, 448 (Fed. Cir. 1986).

The United States Supreme Court has clarified certain aspects of the obviousness analysis, particularly with respect to the Federal Circuit’s requirement that there be a “teaching suggestion, or motivation” to combine the teachings of two or more separate references. In *KSR Int’l Co. v. Teleflex, Inc.*, 127 S.Ct. 1727 (2007), the Court expressly rejected a rigid requirement for a motivation to combine, stating:

[t]he obviousness analysis cannot be confined by a formalistic conception of the words teaching, suggestion, and motivation, or by overemphasis on the importance of published articles and the explicit content of issued patents. The diversity of inventive pursuits and of modern technology counsels against limiting the analysis in this way.

KSR, 127 S.Ct. at 1741. The Court further stated:

[i]n determining whether the subject matter of a patent claim is obvious, neither the particular motivation nor the avowed purpose of the patentee controls. What matters is the objective reach of the claim. If the claim extends to what is obvious, it is invalid under § 103. One of the ways in which a patent’s subject matter can be proved obvious is by noting that there existed at the time of invention a known problem for which there was an obvious solution encompassed by the patent’s claims.

KSR, 127 S.Ct. at 1741-1742. Instructing that the obviousness analysis should not be limited by

looking only at the problem that the patentee was trying to solve, the Court stated:

[t]he question is not whether the combination was obvious to the patentee but whether the combination was obvious to a person with ordinary skill in the art. Under the correct analysis, any need or problem known in the field of endeavor at the time of invention and addressed by the patent can provide a reason for combining the elements in the manner claimed.

KSR, 127 S.Ct. at 1742. The Court noted that in some instances, the fact that it may have been “obvious to try” to make a claimed invention may be dispositive:

[w]hen there is a design need or market pressure to solve a problem and there are a finite number of identified, predictable solutions, a person of ordinary skill has good reason to pursue the known options within his or her technical grasp. If this leads to the anticipated success, it is likely the product not of innovation but of ordinary skill and common sense. In that instance the fact that a combination was obvious to try might show that it was obvious under § 103.

Id.

When examining the obviousness of a compound and/or a method of using that compound, structural similarity alone may be sufficient to give rise to an expectation that two compounds with similar structures will have similar properties. *In re Merck*, 800 F.2d 1091 (Fed. Cir. 1986), *citing In re Payne*, 606 F.2d 303, 313 (C.C.P.A. 1979). Structural similarity between a claimed compound and prior art compounds creates a *prima facie* case of obviousness. *In re Dillon*, 919 F.2d 688 (Fed. Cir. 1990). The burden then falls on an applicant to rebut that *prima facie* case. *Id.* at 693. A rebuttal or counter-argument can consist of test data showing that the claimed compounds possess unexpectedly improved properties from the prior art compounds. All evidence of the properties of the claimed and prior art compounds must be considered in determining the ultimate question of patentability.

The “discovery,” however, that the claimed compound possesses a property not disclosed in the prior art does not by itself defeat a *prima facie* case of obviousness. *In re Dillon*, 919 F.2d

at 693. See also *In re Merck*, 800 F.2d at 1099, where the Federal Circuit stated:

[t]he core of it is that, while there are some differences in degree between the properties of amitriptyline and imipramine, the compounds expectedly have the same type of biological activity. In the absence of evidence to show that the properties of the compounds differed in such an appreciable degree that the difference was really unexpected, we do not think that the Board erred in its determination that appellant's evidence was insufficient to rebut the *prima facie* case.

Evidence of secondary considerations, if present, must be considered in determining obviousness, but there must be a nexus between such evidence and the merits of the claimed invention. *Graham*, 383 U.S. at 17. The existence of such evidence, however, does not control the obviousness determination. *Richardson-Vicks v. Upjohn Co.*, 122 F.3d 1476, 1483 (Fed. Cir. 1997). Examples of secondary considerations are commercial success, copying, prior failure of others, licenses under the patent, a long-standing need for the invention, unexpected results, skepticism by others in the art, and contemporaneous development by others. *Graham*, 383 U.S. at 17-18; *DMI, Inc.*, 802 F.2d at 425. Commercial success is not a relevant factor in determining obviousness where others were legally barred from practicing the invention. *Merck & Co., Inc. v. Teva Pharms. USA, Inc.*, 395 F.3d 1364, 1376-77 (Fed. Cir. 2005).

E. Legal Standards For Obviousness-Type Double-Patenting

An “obviousness-type double patenting analysis entails two steps. First, as a matter of law, a court construes the claim in the earlier patent and the claim in the later patent and determines the differences. Second, the court determines whether the differences in subject matter between the two claims render the claims patentably distinct.” *Eli Lilly & Co. v. Barr Labs., Inc.*, 251 F.3d 955, 968 (Fed. Cir. 2001) (internal citations omitted). “A later claim that is not patentably distinct from an earlier claim in a commonly owned patent is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting.” *Id.* (citing *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 1431 (Fed. Cir.

1998)), “A later patent claim is not patentably distinct from an earlier patent claim if the later claim is obvious over, or anticipated by, the earlier claim.” *Id.*

II. BACKGROUND

A. Disclosure And Claims Of The ‘393 Patent

The ‘393 patent is entitled “Process to Prepare Treprostinil, the Active Ingredient in Remodulin” and issued on July 30, 2013. The ‘393 patent issued from U.S. Patent Application No. 13/548,446 (“the ‘446 Application”), which was filed July 13, 2012. The ‘446 Application was a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/334,731 (“the ‘731 Application), which itself ultimately issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,242,305, and which was filed on December 15, 2008. The ‘446 Application ultimately claims priority back to Provisional Application No. 61/014,232, which was filed on December 17, 2007. The patent on its face is assigned to United Therapeutics Corporation, and the named inventors are Hitesh Batra, Raju Penmasta, Sundersan Tuladhar and David Walsh.

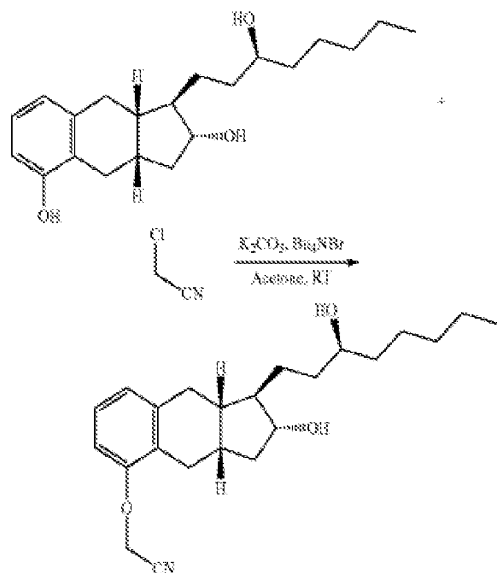
The ‘393 patent is directed to “an improved process to convert benzindene triol to treprostinil via salts of treprostinil and to purify treprostinil.” (‘393 patent, Abstract). The ‘393 patent discloses that “[t]reprostinil, the active ingredient in Remodulin®, was first described in U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075.” (‘393 patent at Col. 1:22-23). Further, “[t]reprostinil, and other prostacyclin derivatives have been prepared as described by Moriarty *et al.* in *J. Org. Chem.* 2004, 69, 1890-1902; *Drug of the Future*, 2001, 26(4), 364-374; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,441,245, 6,528,688, 6,765,117 and 6,809,223. Their teachings are incorporated by reference to show how to practice the embodiments of the present invention.” (‘393 patent at Col. 1:23-29).

The ‘393 Patent includes six examples, of which the first five illustrate the conversion of the benzindene triol intermediate into treprostinil free acid by way of treprostinil diethanolamine

salt through a five step process. ('393 patent at Col. 9:25-Col.17:26). The process disclosed in Examples 1-5 is set forth below:

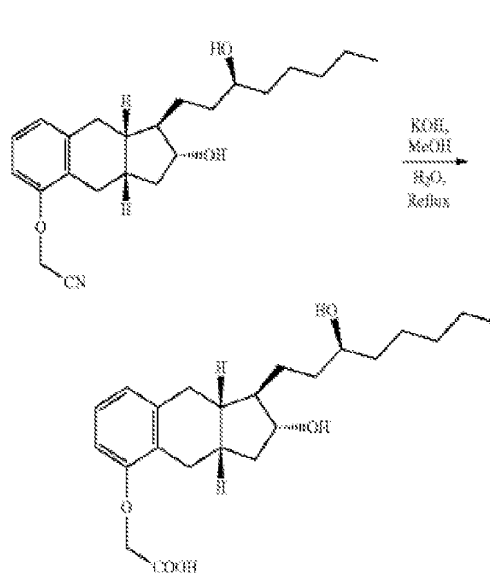
Example 1

Alkylation of Benzindene Triol



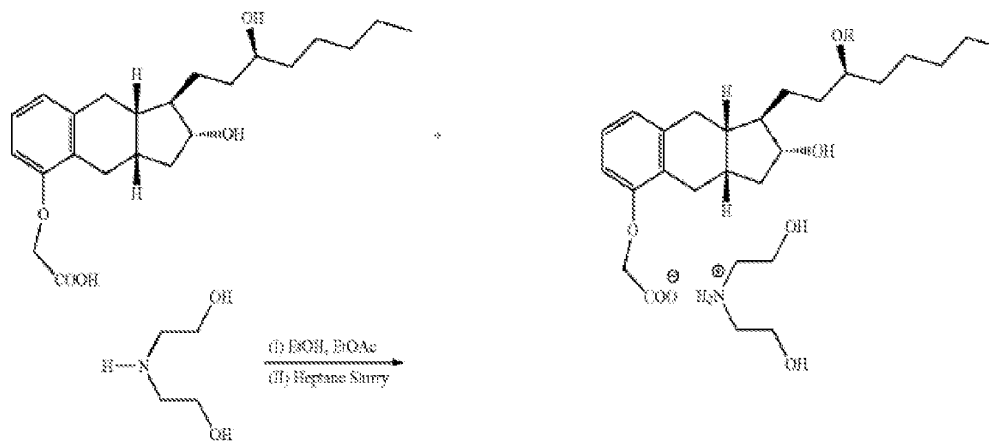
Example 2

Hydrolysis of Benzindene Nitrile



Example 3

Conversion of Troprostini to Troprostini Diethanolamine Salt (1:1)

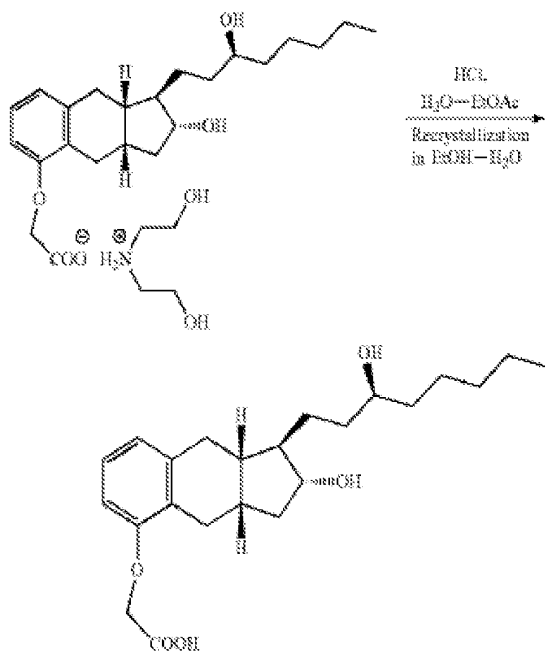


Example 4

Heptane Slurry of Troprostini Diethanolamine Salt (1:1)			
Name	Batch No.	Amount	Ratio
Troprostini	1	3168 g	1
Diethanolamine Salt	----	37.5 L	12
Troprostini	2	3071 g	1
Diethanolamine Salt	----	36.0 L	12

Example 5

Conversion of Treprostinal Diethanolamine Salt (1:1)
to Treprostinal



(393 patent at Col. 1:9-Col. 14:65). The specification further explains the benefits of the disclosed synthetic process as follows:

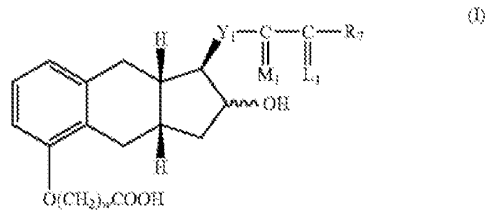
The quality of treprostinal produced according to this invention is excellent. The purification of benzindene nitrile by column chromatography is eliminated. The impurities carried over from intermediate steps (i.e. alkylation of triol and hydrolysis of benzindene nitrile) are removed during the carbon treatment and the salt formation step. Additional advantages of this process are: (a) crude treprostinal salts can be stored as raw material at ambient temperature and can be converted to treprostinal by simple acidification with diluted hydrochloric acid, and (b) the treprostinal salts can be synthesized from the solution of treprostinal without isolation. This process provides better quality of final product as well as saves significant amount of solvents and manpower in purification of intermediates.

('393 patent at Col. 17:27-40).

There are twenty-two claims in the '393 patent, but only six claims are asserted in the present litigation: claims 1, 2, 4, 8, 9 and 16. Claims 1 and 9 are independent claims. Claims 2, 4, and 8 are dependent claims that depend from claim 1, and claim 16 is a dependent claim that depends from claim 9.

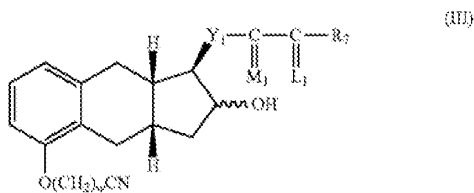
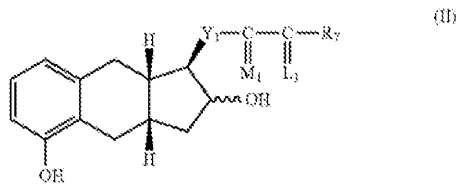
Specifically, the Asserted Claims read as follows:

1. A product comprising a compound of formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising

- (a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,



wherein w=1, 2, or 3;

Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, $-\text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_m-$, or $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$; m is 1, 2, or 3;

R_7 is

(1) $-\text{C}_p\text{H}_{2p}-\text{CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive,

(2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃)alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_7 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different,

(3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃)alkyl, or (C₁-C₃)alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl,

(4) cis-CH=CH-CH₂-CH₃,

(5) $-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-\text{CH}_3$, or

(6) $-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$;

$-\text{C}(\text{L}_1)-\text{R}_7$ taken together is

(1) (C₄-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 (C₁-C₅)alkyl;

(2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl,

(3) 2-(3-thienyl)ethoxy, or

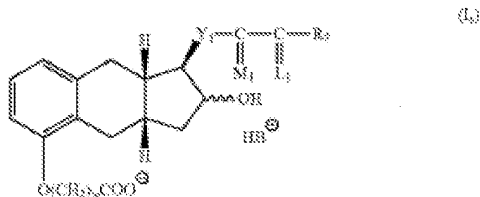
(4) 3-thienyloxymethyl;

M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH}:\beta\text{-R}_5$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_5\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1:\beta\text{-R}_5$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_5:\beta\text{-OR}_2$, wherein R_5 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and

L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3:\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4:\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3:\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_4:\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro,

(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,

(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.



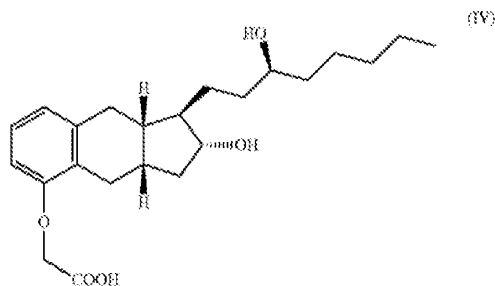
and (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.

2. The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.

4. The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.

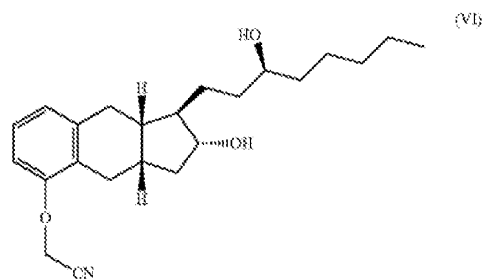
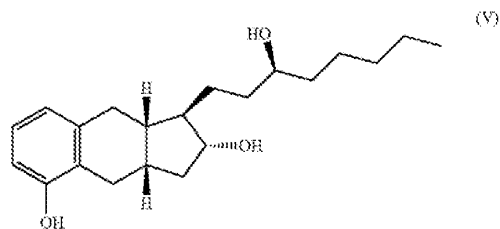
8. The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).

9. A product comprising a compound having formula IV



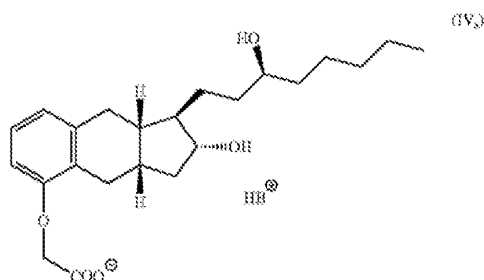
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising

(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,



(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,

(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and



(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.

16. The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).

Accordingly, the claimed process is directed to a “product” comprising treprostinil free acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil made through a process that comprises (1) alkylating the benzindene triol intermediate to obtain the nitrile intermediate, (2) hydrolyzing

the nitrile with a base, (3) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt, wherein the salt includes an HB⁺ cation, and (4) optionally reacting the salt with an acid to form treprostinil free acid.²

The term “product” as used in the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent means a product of a process for making treprostinil or other claimed prostacyclin derivatives or their salts and is not limited to products suitable for commercial use. In addition, for the purposes of an invalidity analysis, the product of the Asserted Claims is a product comprising the treprostinil compound, or a salt thereof, without additional limitations as to the composition or level of impurities. More exactly, for independent claim 1 and dependent claims 2, 4 and 8, the claimed product is a product comprising a compound of a genus that includes the treprostinil compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, while for independent claim 9 and dependent claim 16, the product is a product comprising the specific treprostinil compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

All but one of the Asserted Claims do not recite any limitations as to the specific composition or other characteristics of the final product except that it comprises the treprostinil compound or a salt thereof. It is elementary that “comprising” means “including but not limited to.” *CIAS, Inc. v. Alliance Gaming Corp.*, 504 F.3d 1356, 1360 (Fed. Cir. 2007). Thus, the claimed product includes embodiments in which treprostinil may constitute any proportion of the product and in which there may be any types or amounts of impurities, e.g. compounds other than treprostinil. The only exception is claim 2, which recites that the purity of the treprostinil compound or its salt must be at least 99.5%. Thus, the product of claim 2 is a product

² Although step (c) in both claims 1 and 9 references the “product of step (h)”, Sandoz understands this to be a typographical error that should read “the product of step (b).”

comprising at least 99.5% treprostinil, without limitation as to the composition of the impurities. For the other Asserted Claims, the product is a product that includes the treprostinil compound or its salt in any purity along with any other types or amounts of other compounds.

B. Prosecution Of The ‘393 Patent

The ‘446 application, which issued as the ‘393 patent, was filed on July 13, 2012. The ‘446 application as filed included 21 claims, of which claims 1 and 10 were independent. Claim 1 was directed to a product comprising a compound of formula I, which is a genus that includes treprostinil free acid, made by a process that includes (a) alkylating a triol intermediate to obtain a nitrile intermediate, (b) hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base, (c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt, wherein the salt includes an HB^+ cation, and (d) reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I. (‘446 application at pp. 22-23). Claim 10 was directed to a product comprising the treprostinil free acid compound made by a process that includes (a) alkylating a triol intermediate to obtain a nitrile intermediate, (b) hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base, (c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt, wherein the salt includes an HB^+ cation, and (d) reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form treprostinil free acid. (‘446 application at pp. 24-25).

In an office action dated January 3, 2013, the Examiner rejected claims 1-21 as anticipated by Moriarty *et al.* in *J. Org. Chem.* 2004, 69, 1890-1902 (“Moriarty JOC Article”). The Examiner stated that on page 1892, column 1, the Moriarty JOC Article “discloses compound 7 which has the same structure as the instantly claimed product.” (1/3/2013 Office Action at p. 2). Further, “Moriarty disclose[s] a method of preparing compound 7”, and “99.7% pure compound 7 is disclosed thereby meeting the purity limitations of claims 2 and 11.” (*Id.*). The Examiner argued that the “instant claims are product by process” and “[s]ince the product

disclosed in the art is the same as the instantly claimed product, the patentability of the product [] does not depend on the method of production.” (*Id.*).

UTC filed a response to the office action on February 8, 2013, in which it amended claims 1 and 10 such that the product comprised treprostinil free acid or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and such that step (d) was optional. (2/8/2013 Response at pp. 2-5). In addressing the anticipation rejection based on the Moriarty JOC article, UTC argued as follows:

The product of Moriarty 2004 is physically different from the product of claims 1 and 10, in which a base addition salt is formed *in situ* with treprostinil that has not been previously isolated. Specifically, when a batch of treprostinil acid made by the type of process disclosed in Moriarty 2004 was analyzed by the applicants, it was found to contain small amounts of 4 different impurities (benzindene triol, treprostinil methyl ester, and 2 different stereoisomers of treprostinil). By contrast, not one of these four impurities was detectable in either a batch of treprostinil salt or a batch of treprostinil acid produced according to claims 1 and 10. This physical difference in the product results directly from the steps recited in claims 1 and 10, in which a salt is formed *in situ* without previously isolating treprostinil. Since Moriarty does not teach a product of present claims 1 and 10, withdrawal of the rejection is requested.

(2/8/2013 Response at pp. 9-10) (emphasis in the original).

In response, the Examiner issued a final office action on May 15, 2013 in which the Examiner maintained the anticipation rejection over the Moriarty JOC article. The Examiner acknowledged UTC’s argument that “treprostinil prepared by the process of Moriarty contains 4 different impurities (benzindene triol, treprostinil methyl ester and 2 different stereoisomers of treprostinil), while the process in the instant claims results in a product where such impurities are not present.” (5/15/2013 Office Action at p. 3). However, the Examiner was “unable to locate the description of the above mentioned impurities” in the Moriarty JOC article, and also found “no comparative data demonstrating the difference between the two products...upon review of the specification.” (*Id.*). Accordingly, the Examiner concluded that “the evidence presented by

the application cannot be considered unless it is presented in a form of a declaration.” (*Id.* at pp. 3-4).

UTC filed a response to the final office action on June 5, 2013 that included a Declaration by Dr. David Walsh (“Walsh Declaration”). In the June 5th response, UTC summarized the argument made in its February 8th response as follows:

In the response filed February 8, 2013, Applicants submitted that the product of Moriarty 2004 is physically different from the product of claims 1 and 10, in which a base addition salt is formed *in situ* with treprostinil that has not been previously isolated. Specifically, Applicants noted that when a batch of treprostinil acid made by the type of process disclosed in Moriarty 2004 was analyzed by the applicants, it was found to contain small amounts of 4 different impurities (benzidine triol, treprostinil methyl ester, and 2 different stereoisomers of treprostinil). By contrast, not one of these four impurities was detectable in either a batch of treprostinil salt or a batch of treprostinil acid produced according to claims 1 and 10. In their February 8th response, Applicants explained that this physical difference in the product resulted directly from the steps recited in claims 1 and 10, in which a salt is formed *in situ* without previously isolating treprostinil.

(5/5/2013 Response at p. 7) (emphasis in the original).

UTC then reiterated the argument that prior art product and the claimed product were “physically different” as a result of different impurity profiles and cited to the Walsh Declaration for support, as shown below.

To address the issue raised by the PTO, Applicants submit with the present response a declaration under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 by Dr. David Walsh. In section 7 of his declaration, Dr. Walsh provides data from representative Certificates of Analysis with impurity profiles for treprostinil prepared according to the process corresponding to ‘Moriarty’, treprostinil diethanolamine prepared according to the process specified in claim 1 or 10 of the present application, and treprostinil as the free acid prepared according to the process specified in claim 1 or 10 of the present application. Based on the results provided, Dr. Walsh concludes ‘that each of treprostinil as the free acid and treprostinil diethanolamine prepared according to the process specified in claims 1 or 10 of the present application is physically different from treprostinil prepared according to

the process of ‘Moriarty’ at least because neither of them contains a detectable amount of any of benzindene triol, treprostinil methyl ester, 1AU90 treprostinil stereoisomer and 2AU90 treprostinil stereoisomer, each of which were present in detectable amounts in treprostinil produced according to the process of ‘Moriarty.’

(5/5/2013 Response at p. 8) (emphasis in the original). UTC then concluded that “[s]ince Dr. Walsh's declaration provides evidence that the product of present claims is physically difference [sic] than treprostinil produced according to the process of Moriarty, Moriarty cannot anticipate the present claims.” (*Id.*).

The Walsh Declaration was executed on June 4, 2013 and provides purity data for three batches of treprostinil: one batch of free acid made through the Moriarty JOC article process, one batch of free acid made through the claimed process, and one batch of treprostinil diethanolamine salt made through the claimed process. (5/5/2013 Response, Walsh Declaration, at ¶ 6). The data are provided below:

Treprostinil free acid prepared according to “Moriarty”

Chromatographic Purity (HPLC) NB 1, PDR 16	1AU90:	Not more than 0.4%	ND
	2AU90:	Not more than 0.1%	< 0.05%
	97W86 (Benzindene Triol):	Not more than 0.2%	0.07%
	3AU90:	Not more than 1.0%	0.5%
	Treprostinil Methyl Ester:	Not more than 0.2%	< 0.05%
	Treprostinil Ethyl Ester:	Not more than 0.5%	0.1%
	750W93:	Not more than 0.5%	0.1%
	751W93:	Not more than 0.5%	0.07%
	Unidentified at:	Not more than 0.1% AUC each	ND
Total Related Substances NB 1, PDR 16	Not more than 3.0%		0.8%

Treprostinil diethanolamine prepared according to claims 1 or 10

	Compound	Specifications	
	Impurities (HPLC) [Known Impurities] (UTW-11-0327)	1AU90	Not more than 0.4 %
2AU90		Not more than 0.1 %	ND
3AU90		Not more than 0.2 %	ND
3AL90		Not more than 0.5 %	< 0.05 % w/w
Treprostinil Methyl Ester		Not more than 0.2 %	ND
Treprostinil Ethyl Ester		Not more than 0.5 %	ND
750W93		Not more than 0.5 %	ND
	751W93	Not more than 0.3 %	ND
Impurities (HPLC) [Unidentified Impurities] (UTW-11-0327)	Not more than 0.2 % AUC each		0.07 % AUC (RRT 0.26)
Impurities (HPLC) [Total Related Substances] (UTW-11-0327)	Not more than 1.0 %		0.1 % w/w

Treprostinil as the free acid prepared according to claims 1 or 10

	Compound	Specifications	
	Impurities (HPLC)	1AU90	Not more than 0.40%
2AU90		Not more than 0.10%	ND
3AU90		Not more than 1.00%	ND
750W93		Not more than 0.50%	0.06 % w/w
751W93		Not more than 0.40%	< 0.05 % w/w
3AW93 (Becaplostin triol)		Not more than 0.20%	ND
Treprostinil Ethyl Ester		Not more than 0.50%	0.12 % w/w
Treprostinil Methyl Ester		Not more than 0.20%	ND
Impurities (HPLC) [Unidentified Impurities]	Not more than 0.10% AUC each		ND
Impurities (HPLC) [Total Related Substances]	Not more than 3.00%		0.2 %

(Id.). The Walsh Declaration then analyzes the above data as follow:

The impurity profiles shown above examine the following eight impurities: 1AU90, 2AU90 and 3AU90, each of which is a stereoisomer of treprostinil; triol; methyl ester of treprostinil and ethyl ester of treprostinil; 750W93 and 751W93, each of which is a dimer of treprostinil, in which the acid group of one treprostinil molecule esterifies with an alcohol group on another treprostinil molecule. According to the first profile above, treprostinil produced according to the process of ‘Moriarty’ has 7 out of 8 impurities in detectable amounts. According to the second profile above, treprostinil diethanolamine prepared according to the process specified in claim 1 or 10 of the present application has only one impurity, treprostinil stereoisomer 3A90, in a detectable amount. According to the third profile above, treprostinil as the free acid prepared according to the process specified in claim 1 or 10 of the present application has only three impurities, treprostinil ethyl ester, treprostinil dimers 750W93 and 751W93.

(Id. at ¶ 7). Finally, the Walsh Declaration concludes as follows:

Based on the results shown above, I conclude that each of treprostiniol as the free acid and treprostiniol diethanolamine prepared according to the process specified in claim 1 or 10 of the present application is physically different from treprostiniol prepared according to the process of ‘Moriarty’ at least because neither of them contains a detectable amount of any of benzindene triol, treprostiniol methyl ester, 1AU90 treprostiniol stereoisomer and 2AU90 treprostiniol stereoisomer, each of which were present in detectable amounts in treprostiniol produced according to the process of ‘Moriarty’.

(*Id.* at ¶ 8).

The Examiner concluded that the arguments made in the June 5th response were sufficient to overcome the rejection over the Moriarty JOC article, and issued a Notice of Allowance on June 12, 2013. The ‘393 patent issued on June 30, 2013.

UTC filed a request for a certificate of correction on January 8, 2014 to correct a misspelling in five claims: “tromethanine” in claims 5, 13, 17 19 and 20 should have been spelled “tromethamine.” A certificate of correction issued on May 27, 2014 that corrected this error. UTC filed a second request for a certificate of correction on January 6, 2015 which would amend the specification and claim 1 such that the language “ α OR₁: β -R₅” would read “ α -OR₂: β -R₅.”

III. THE ASSERTED CLAIMS OF THE ‘393 PATENT ARE INVALID

A. Introduction

The ‘393 patent contains product-by-process claims that recite an improved process for making treprostiniol, the active ingredient in Remodulin®. The priority date for the ‘393 patent is December 17, 2007.

Treprostiniol is an old compound, first patented more than 35 years ago in U.S. Pat. No. 4,306,075 (issued Dec. 15, 1981) and described in numerous subsequent prior art publications.

Remodulin®, the first commercial product to contain treprostinil, was approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of pulmonary hypertension in 2002.

Each of the 22 claims of the ‘393 patent is written in product-by-process form. The claims are directed to products comprising the treprostinil compound (or compounds of a genus that includes treprostinil), made by a process that includes certain process steps. Because the claims are directed to a product that comprises treprostinil, UTC listed the ‘393 patent in the FDA’s Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence (commonly known as the “Orange Book”) as covering its Remodulin® product.

The ‘393 patent thus claims an old product (products comprising treprostinil) made by a new process. This fact is underscored by the Orange Book listing for the ‘393 patent for Remodulin®, which, as of the 2007 priority date for the ‘393 patent, was an old product that had been commercially available for five years.

For more than a century, however, the law has been that an old product is not patentable even if it is made by a new process. Product-by-process claims are anticipated by the disclosure of the same product in the prior art. In this case, the claimed product is a product that contains the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in any amount or concentration (with the exception of claim 2). Thus, the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent (except for claim 2) are anticipated by the disclosure of products that include the treprostinil compound, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, in any amount. Prior art disclosure of products that contain treprostinil include the Remodulin product, the Remodulin package insert, and the numerous other prior art references.

Notwithstanding this rule of law, UTC obtained the ‘393 patent by arguing that the claimed process results in a different product than the product disclosed in the prior art,

specifically as disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article. While not explicitly addressed during prosecution, the Federal Circuit has held that a new process can support patentability if the process imparts “structural and functional differences” distinguishing the claimed product from the prior art. UTC told the Patent Office that the product disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article was “physically different” from the product of the ‘393 patent because a batch of treprostinil produced by the Moriarty JOC Article process contained detectable amounts of four different impurities (benzindene triol, treprostinil methyl ester, and two different stereoisomers of treprostinil), that were avoided in batches of treprostinil salt or treprostinil acid made by the ‘393 patent process. The ‘393 patent issued after receipt of a declaration from the applicant containing this information, without a statement of reasons for allowance by the Examiner.

However, the treprostinil compound produced by the Moriarty process is identical to the treprostinil compound produced by the ‘393 process. There is no “structural” difference between the two products. Any difference in impurities produced while making treprostinil by the new ‘393 patent process is not a “structural” difference as described in the relevant Federal Circuit case law and cannot overcome the general rule that an old product is not patentable even if it is made by a new process. Instead, a “structural” difference relevant to patentability would be a difference in the chemical structure of the molecule produced through the claimed process. (*See Amgen*, 580 F.3d at 1367). There is no dispute that the treprostinil molecule produced through the ‘393 patent process is the exact same molecule as that disclosed in the prior art. Accordingly, any differences in impurity profiles cannot provide evidence of structural differences.

Moreover, UTC did not and cannot allege there is a *functional* difference resulting from the alleged difference in detectable amounts of the four individual impurities, as required by the

Federal Circuit. UTC used the Moriarty 2004 process to manufacture its Remodulin product at least until 2006, and the '393 patent process starting in 2008. Remodulin® was functionally the same both before and after the change in manufacturing process. For example, there is no evidence or indication that the Remodulin® product now produces a different clinical effect because of the change in manufacturing process.

And in any event, UTC cherry-picked the three individual batches of treprostinil it used to argue to the Patent Office that the '393 process resulted in the avoidance of the four impurities produced by the Moriarty JOC Article process. UTC's documents produced in Civil Action No. 12-cv-01617 reveal that other batches of treprostinil made by UTC contained different impurity profiles than the three batches UTC selected to disclose to the Patent Office. This is true both for batches made by the Moriarty JOC Article process and for batches made by the '393 patent process. Some batches made by the '393 patent process *had* detectible amounts of three of the four impurities UTC represented to the Patent Office were avoided by the '393 process, while some batches made by the Moriarty JOC Article process did *not* have detectible amounts of the fourth impurity UTC had said was avoided by the '393 process. The data reflect normal batch-to-batch variations in detectible impurities produced by both processes, and there is no consistent pattern of specific impurities that are present in batches made by the Moriarty JOC Article process that are avoided by the '393 process. So even if a difference in detectible amounts of specific impurities were sufficient to impart patentability to the '393 patent claims, which it is not, the facts do not support the proposition that the '393 patent process avoids impurities produced by the Moriarty JOC Article process.

B. Scope And Content Of The Prior Art

As is described in detail below, the prior art discloses both the treprostinil salt claimed in the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent as well as the claimed process steps. The pertinent disclosure of each prior art reference is summarized briefly below.

1. The '075 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075 (“the ‘075 patent”) issued on December 15, 1981, is entitled “Composition and Processes” and is generally directed to the disclosure of prostacyclin analogs. The ‘075 patent discloses that the benzindene class of analogs and their salts exhibit prostacyclin-like pharmacological properties, such as platelet aggregation inhibition, gastric secretion reduction and bronchodilation. (‘075 patent, Col. 12:27-14:60). Among the specific benzindene analogs the ‘075 patent discloses is the compound 9-Deoxy-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3')-interphenylene)-13,14-dihydro-PGF₁, which is treprostinil. (‘075 patent, Example 33, Col. 62:3-39).

The ‘075 patent describes a method of making treprostinil in Example 33, and also claims the treprostinil compound. (‘075 patent at Col. 56:15-Col. 59:15, Col. 62:4-39, Col. 97:46-47; *see also* Civil Action No. 12-1617 Trial Tr. at 1850:10-21). Example 33 discloses 0.096 g of treprostinil final product. (‘075 patent at Col. 62:34-35). The ‘075 patent also discloses pharmacologically acceptable salts of the compounds disclosed therein. (‘075 patent at Col. 14:56-Col. 15:42, Col. 30:41-62).

2. The '814 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 4,668,814 (“the ‘814 patent”) is entitled “Interphenylene Carbacyclin Derivatives,” was filed on January 11, 1985 and issued on May 26, 1987 to the Upjohn Company. The ‘814 patent specification states that the “present invention relates to novel

pharmaceutically useful compounds which are carbacyclin analogs having a tricyclic nucleus.”

(Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 36).

The '814 patent discloses a class of compounds having the structure of Formula I, and a “new procedure for preparing compounds of Formula I(a)” (both shown below):



(Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 37). The class of compounds having the structure of Formula I(a) includes treprostinil. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 38). The '814 patent specification discloses and teaches pharmacologically acceptable salts of Formula I and I(a) at Cols. 2:13, 4:42, 8:47, 13:55-58; 13:67-14:11; 14:60-66. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 39).

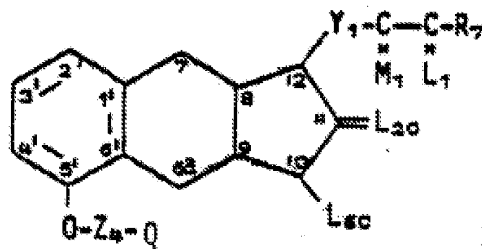
The first lines of Example 3 of the '814 patent refer to treprostinil by the chemical name “9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3-interphenylene)-PGF₁.” (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 41). The chemical name 9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3-interphenylene)-PGF₁ disclosed in Example 3 of the '814 patent contains an obvious typographical error. In particular, there should be a prime symbol after the “3” in the phrase “(1',3-interphenylene)”. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 42). The chemical name used for treprostinil in Example 3 of the '814 patent (“9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-PGF₁”) is not verbatim the same as the chemical name disclosed in Example 1 of the '117 patent (“9-

Deoxy-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-13,14-dihydro-PGF₁.” The “13,14 dihydro” phrase appears at the beginning of the chemical name used in the '814 patent, but towards the end of the chemical name used in Example 1 of the '117 patent. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 43). The '814 patent discloses pharmacologically acceptable salts of treprostinil. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 44).

The '814 patent discloses an improved process of making treprostinil. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, Trial Tr. at 1850:22-1851:6). The product obtained at the end of Example 3 of the '814 patent is 1.2 grams of the treprostinil compound. (*Id.* at 1856:12-15). The 1.2 grams of treprostinil obtained is about 95% pure. (*Id.* at 1856:16-22).

3. EP '784

European Patent Publication No. 0159784A1 (“EP '784”) is entitled “Carbacyclin analogues,” and was filed on March 6, 1985 and published on October 30, 1985. The EP '784 specification states that “[t]he present invention relates to novel, pharmaceutically-useful compounds which are carbacyclin analogues having a tricyclic nucleus.” (EP '784 at 1:2-4). In particular, the publication is directed to compounds of Formula I (shown below), pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, intermediates useful in preparing this compound, and the process of making those intermediates.



Formula I and
Formula I(a)

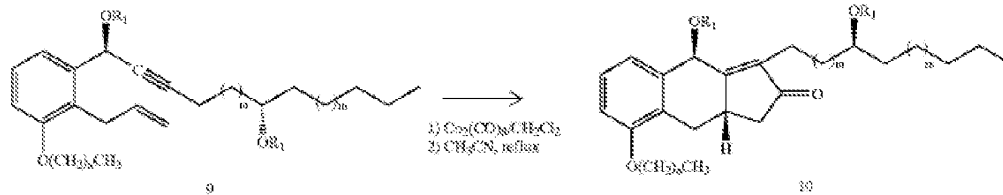
Example 9 of EP '784 discloses the chemical formula 9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3')-interphenylene)-PGF₁ (EP '784 at 66:23-71:29). The compound represented by chemical formula 9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3')-interphenylene)-PGF₁ is the treprostinil compound. EP '784 teaches that the compounds of Formula 1 or 1(a), wherein Q is COOR₁ (which includes treprostinil), may be used in the free acid form or in pharmacologically acceptable salt form. (EP '784 at 20:21-23). The method for making treprostinil disclosed in EP '784 is identical to the method disclosed in the '814 patent. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 45).

4. The '117 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 6,765,117 ("the '117 patent") is entitled "Process for stereoselective synthesis of prostacyclin derivatives." (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 22). The '117 patent was issued by the PTO on July 20, 2004 and is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corporation. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 23; '117 patent cover page). The named inventors on the '117 patent are Robert M. Moriarty, Raju Penmasta, Liang Guo, Munagala S. Rao, and James P. Staszewski. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 25). The application that matured into the '117 patent was a division of application no. 09/541,521, filed on April 3, 2000, now U.S. Patent No. 6,441,245, which is a continuation-in-part of application no. 09/481,390, filed on January 12, 2000, which is a continuation of application no. 08/957,736, filed on October 24, 1997. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 26).

The '117 patent specification states that the "present application relates to a process for producing prostacyclin derivatives and novel intermediate compounds useful in the process." ('117 patent, Col. 1:13-16). The '117 patent explains that the invention differs from the prior art in that the "invention relates to a process for preparing 9-deoxy-PGF₁-type compounds by a

process that is stereoselective and requires fewer steps than the prior art.” (‘117 patent, Col. 4:23-26). The specification of the ‘117 patent discloses a method of synthesizing treprostinil that involves the intramolecular cyclization step, shown below:



The ‘117 patent includes only one example, which describes a 15 step method of synthesizing treprostinil. (‘117 patent at Col. 11:55-21:12). The final step of Example 1 describes a process of obtaining crude treprostinil and then purifying the crude product by silica gel chromatography using a dichloromethane solution containing 3% methanol and 0.1% acetic acid as eluent to yield 0.076 g of product (95%). (‘117 patent at Col. 21:8-11).

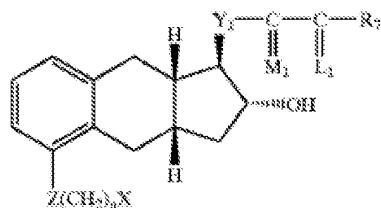
The ‘117 patent is listed in the Orange Book in connection with NDA No. 21-272 for Remodulin. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 11). The ‘117 patent is also listed in the Orange Book for UTC’s Orenitram product, which is an oral dosage form with treprostinil diethanolamine as the API. (Orenitram Orange Book Listing). The ‘117 patent is designated as covering the drug substance of both Remodulin and Orenitram in the Orange Book. In listing the ‘117 patent in the Orange Book as covering Remodulin and Orenitram, UTC represented to the FDA that the ‘117 patent is a patent “with respect to which a claim of patent infringement could reasonably be asserted if a person not licensed by the owner of the patent engaged in the manufacture, use, or sale of the drug product” and that the ‘117

patent either “claim[s] the drug substance that is the subject of the pending or approved application or that claim[s] a drug substance that is the same as the active ingredient that is the subject of the approved or pending application.” 21 C.F.R. 314.53(b)(1).

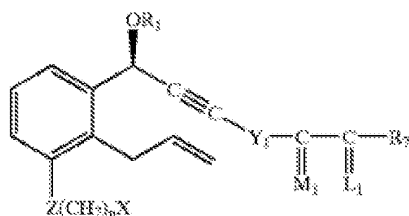
The ‘117 patent claims are product-by-process claims directed to treprostinil produced through a process that includes the Pauson-Khand cyclization step. (‘117 patent, claims 1-4).

Claim 1 reads, in pertinent part, as follows:

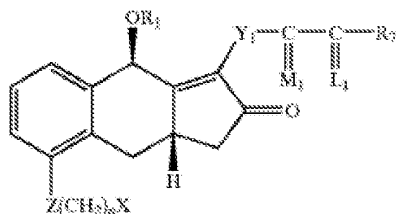
I. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound according to the following formula:



that is produced by a process for making 9-deoxy-PGF₁-type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:



into a compound of the following formula:



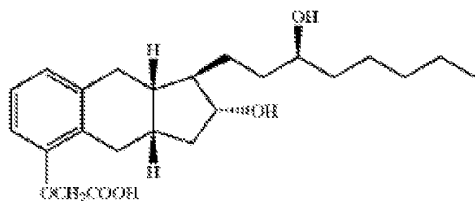
by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,

('117 patent at Col. 21:23-59).

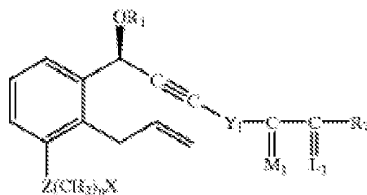
Claim 3 of the '117 patent reads, in pertinent part, as follows:

('117 patent at Col. 21:23-59).

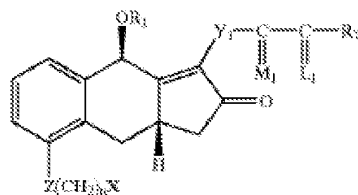
3. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound according to the following formula:



that is produced by a process for making 9-deoxy-PFG₁-type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:



into a compound of the following formula:

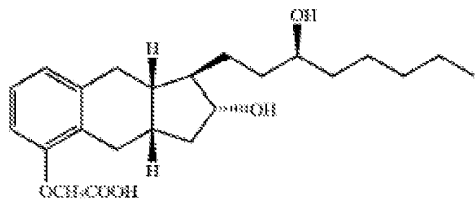


by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,

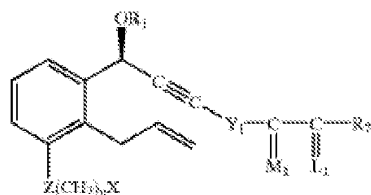
('117 patent at Col. 22:42-Col. 23:12).

Claim 4 of the '117 patent reads in pertinent part as follows:

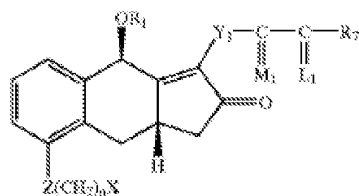
4. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form according to the following formula:



that is produced by process for making 9-deoxy-PGE₂-type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:



into a compound of the following formula:



by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,

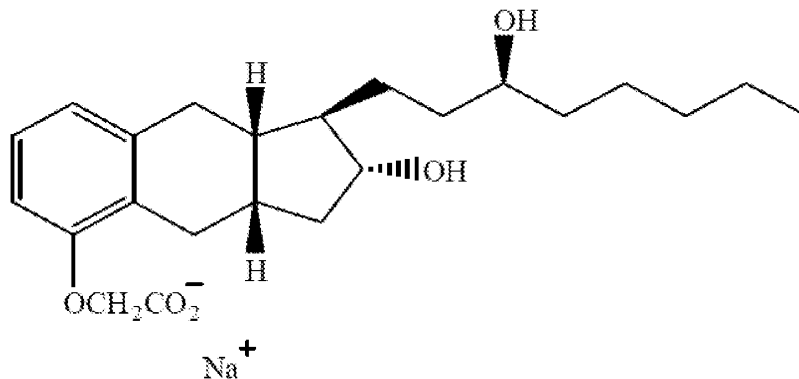
(‘117 patent at Col. 23:53-Col. 24:23).

5. The 2006 Remodulin® Package Insert

The 2006 Remodulin Package Insert (“Package Insert”) discloses UTC’s commercial treprostinil product and was approved by the FDA in March, 2006. (2006 Package Insert at 1, 15). The Package Insert states as follows:

Remodulin® (treprostinil sodium) Injection is a sterile sodium salt formulated for subcutaneous or intravenous administration. Remodulin is supplied in 20 mL multi-use vials in four strengths, containing 1 mg/mL, 2.5 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL or 10 mg/mL of treprostinil. Each mL also contains 5.3 mg sodium chloride (except for the 10 mg/mL strength which contains 4.0 mg sodium chloride), 3.0 mg metacresol, 6.3 mg sodium citrate, and water for injection. Sodium hydroxide and hydrochloric acid may be added to adjust pH between 6.0 and 7.2.

(Package Insert at 1). The Package Insert also provides the chemical name for treprostinil sodium as “(1R,2R,3aS,9aS)-[[2,3,3a,4,9,9a-Hexahydro-2-hydroxy-1-[(3S)-3-hydroxyoctyl]-1Hbenz[f]inden-5-yl]oxy]acetic acid monosodium salt” and discloses that “[t]reprostinil sodium has a molecular weight of 412.49 and a molecular formula of $C_{23}H_{33}NaO_5$.” (*Id.*). Further, the Package Insert discloses that the “structural formula of treprostinil sodium” is as follows:



(*Id.*).

6. The Remodulin Product

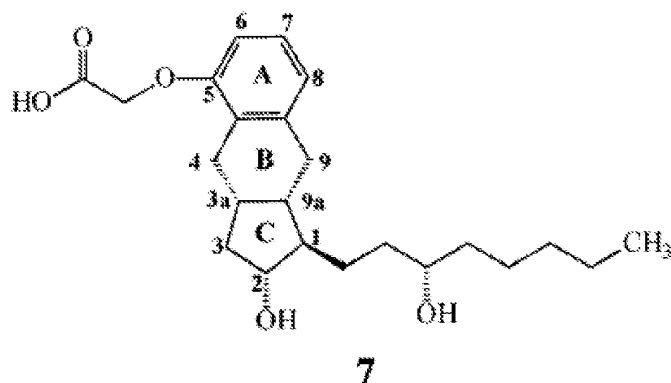
The Remodulin® product is the subject of UTC's NDA No. 21-272, and has treprostinil sodium as its active ingredient. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 3; Package Insert). Remodulin was first approved in the United States in May 2002, and is indicated for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension ("PAH"). (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 4). Remodulin is an injectable product approved for sale in concentrations including 1 mg/mL, 2.5 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL, and 10 mg/mL. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 5). In November 2004, the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approved Remodulin for intravenous use. (*Id.* at Stipulated Fact No. 6). UTC has listed the '393 patent in the Orange Book as covering the Remodulin Product. (Remodulin Orange Book Listing).

7. Moriarty JOC Article

Moriarty, et al in *J. Org. Chem.* 2004, 69, 1890-1902 (2004) ("Moriarty JOC Article") was received for publication on June 5, 2003 and published on February 19, 2004. The Moriarty JOC Article discloses that "[t]o meet the demands of producing multikilogram quantities of UT-15 ([compound] 7) needed in the course of drug development, an efficient and economical synthesis [of treprostinil] had to be devised." (Moriarty JOC Article at 1892). The Moriarty JOC Article explains that while researchers had previously employed three methods of synthesizing the molecule (Schemes 1-3), these prior schemes resulted in "low level of control of stereochemistry," and were "deemed inadequate to the task of producing kilogram quantities of UT-15." (*Id.* at 1892-1893). Moriarty explained that "[t]he principal requirement envisioned was production of an enantiopure intermediate early in the synthesis, ideally at the tricyclic stage", and that "the intramolecular asymmetric Pauson-Khand cyclization of enynes to cyclopentenones could fulfill both requirements." (*Id.* at 1893). The Moriarty JOC Paper

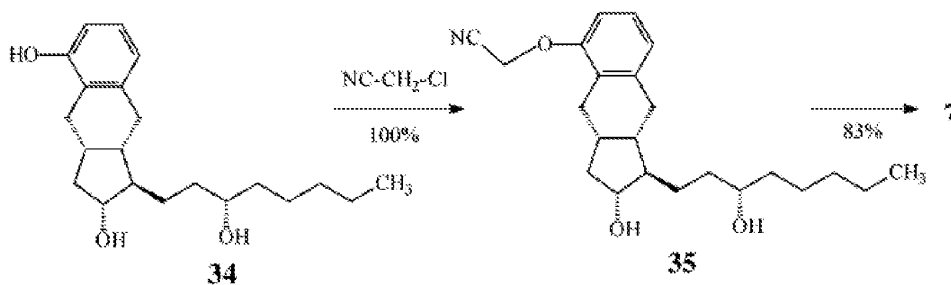
concludes that “[t]he strategy of employing the highly diastereoselective 1,2-asymmetric induction in the PKC using a temporary and readily removable stereodirecting group results in an asymmetric synthesis that is superior to other methods used to date.” (*Id.* at 1898).

The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.



(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).

The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the steps of alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 34) to make the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) and hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base to form treprostinil free acid:



39

**HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL—
SUBJECT TO THE PROTECTIVE ORDER**

(*Id.* at 1895). The above process steps are described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: “[t]riol **34** was alkylated at the phenolic hydroxyl group with use of chloroacetonitrile in refluxing acetone with potassium carbonate (**34** → **35**) and nitrile **35** was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (**7**) in 9% overall yield.” (*Id.* at 1897). The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (*Id.* at 1902).

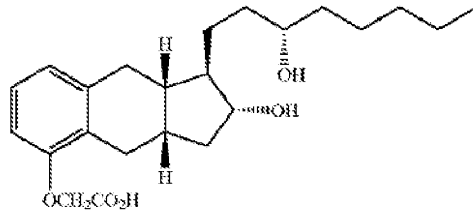
In the experimental section, the Moriarty JOC article further discloses that the hydrolysis step involved adding a solution of potassium hydroxide to a solution of nitrile in methanol and then refluxing the mixture for three hours, after which point the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. (Moriarty JOC Article at p. 1902). Then, hydrochloric acid was added to adjust the pH to 10-12, and the solvent was removed in vacuo, at which point the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. (*Id.*) The aqueous layer was retained and acidified to pH 2-3 by addition of hydrochloric acid. (*Id.*)

8. The Phares Publication

U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0085540A1 (“The Phares Publication”) was published on April 21, 2005. The Phares Publication is entitled “Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs” and is generally directed to “prostacyclin analogs and methods for their use” in various medical treatments. (Phares at 1, ¶ 0002). The Phares Publication discloses that “treprostinil sodium (Remodulin®) is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for subcutaneous administration” and that “treprostinil as the free acid has an absolute oral bioavailability of less than 10%.” (*Id.* at ¶ 0004). The purpose of the invention was to serve the “clinical interest in providing treprostinil orally,” and “increasing systemic availability of treprostinil via administration of treprostinil or treprostinil analogs.” (*Id.* at ¶

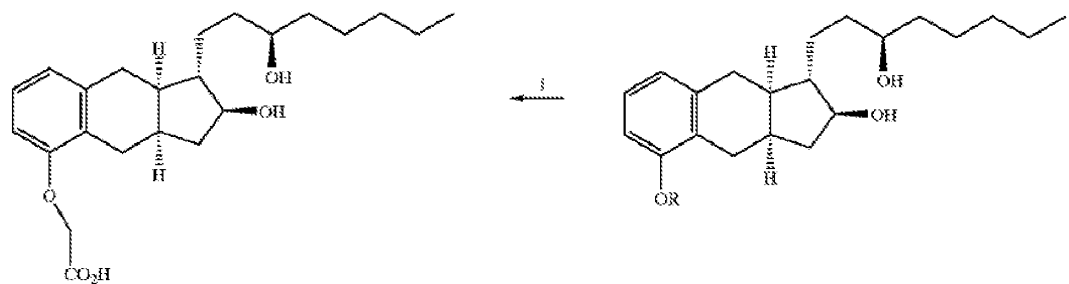
0004-0005). The Phares Publication further provides that “[a] preferred embodiment of the present invention is the diethanolamine salt of treprostnil.” (*Id.* at ¶ 0051).

The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostnil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145). Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostnil are included within the scope of the invention:



(+)-treprostnil

(*Id.* at ¶ 0050). Phares teaches the preparation of (-)-treprostnil but notes that (+)-treprostnil can be prepared in the same manner. (*Id.* at ¶¶ 0143-0145). According to Phares, (-)-treprostnil can be prepared by alkylating the benzindene triol compound shown below (note R= H) with chloroacetonitrile to form a benzindene nitrile compound which can then be hydrolyzed to the free acid of treprostnil using KOH:



(a) (S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine, $\text{Et}_3\text{N}\cdot\text{SMe}_2$, THF, -30°C , 85%.
(b) TBDMSCl, imidazole, CH_2Cl_2 , 95%.
(c) $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$, CH_2Cl_2 , 2 hr. r.t., then CH_3CN , 2 hr. reflux, 98%.
(d) K_2CO_3 , Pd/C (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/24 hr. 78%.
(e) NaOH, EtOH, NaBH_4 , 95%.
(f) BaH₂, NaH, THF, 98%.
(g) CH_3OH , TsOH, 96%.
(h) i. p-nitrobenzoic acid, DEAD, TPP, benzene.
(i) CH_3OH , KOH, 94%.
(j) Pd/C (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/2 hr. quant.
(k) Ph_2PI_2 , THF.
(l) i. ClCH_2CN , K_2CO_3 ; ii. KOH, CH_3OH , reflux, 83% (2 steps).

(*Id.* at ¶ 0144).

The Phares publication then discloses converting treprostinil free acid into treprostinil diethanolamine salt as follows:

Treprostinil acid acid [*sic*] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.

(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).

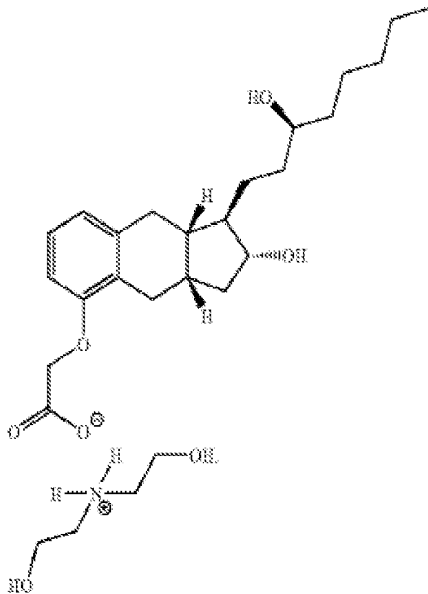
The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostinil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (*Id.* at ¶ 327). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103°C (Form A) and 107°C (Form B), respectively. (*Id.* at ¶¶ 0332, 0337). Phares also teaches that the recrystallized treprostinil diethanolamine can be combined with dextrose to yield a final dosing solution. (*Id.* at 214).

Finally, Phares discloses animal testing involving administration of treprostinil diethanolamine to rats in Example 1 and clinical trials using treprostinil diethanolamine salt formulations in Example 5. (Phares Publication at ¶¶ 0203-0237, 0311-0326). Pharmacokinetic testing of an oral formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine in human patients showed an absolute bioavailability of 21-25% for the four doses tested. (*Id.* at ¶ 0319).

9. The '070 Patent

The Phares publication is the publication of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/851,481 (“the ‘481 application”), which was filed on May 24, 2004, and which ultimately issued as U.S. Patent No. 7,417,070 (“the ‘070 patent”) on August 26, 2008. Accordingly, the disclosure of the ‘070 patent is the same as that described above with respect to the Phares Publication. Additionally, the ‘070 patent claims treprostinil diethanolamine salt, as shown below:

f. A compound having the following structure:

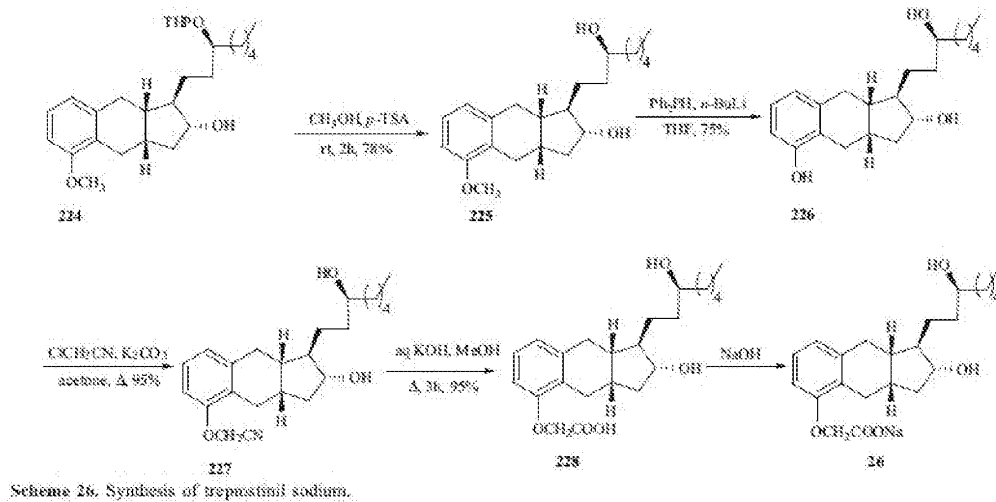


The ‘070 patent is listed in the Orange Book for UTC’s Orenitram product, which is an oral dosage form with treprostinil diethanolamine as the API. (Orenitram Orange Book Listing). The ‘070 patent is designated as covering the drug substance of Orenitram in the Orange Book. In listing the ‘070 patent in the Orange Book as covering Orenitram, UTC represented to the FDA that the ‘070 patent is a patent “with respect to which a claim of patent infringement could

reasonably be asserted if a person not licensed by the owner of the patent engaged in the manufacture, use, or sale of the drug product” and that the ‘070 patent either “claim[s] the drug substance that is the subject of the pending or approved application or that claim[s] a drug substance that is the same as the active ingredient that is the subject of the approved or pending application.” 21 C.F.R. 314.53(b)(1).

10. Li

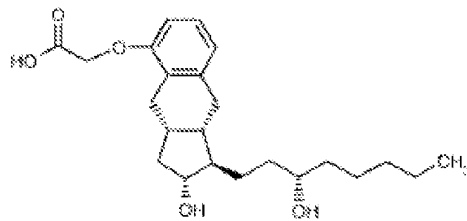
The article “Synthetic Approaches To The 2002 New Drugs” by Jin Li and Kven K.-C. Liu (*Mini-Reviews in Medicinal Chemistry*, Vol. 4 at pp. 207-233 (2004) (“Li”)) describes the synthesis of twenty-two drugs brought to market in 2002, including treprostinil. The Li reference discloses a process of making treprostinil that involves alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 226) to obtain the nitrile (compound 227), hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base to form treprostinil acid (compound 228), and then contacting the product of the previous step with a base (NaOH) to form treprostinil sodium salt (compound 26), as shown below:



(Li at p. 229).

11. Sorbera

Sorbera, *et al.*, "UT-15. Treatment of Pulmonary Hypertension, Treatment of Peripheral Vascular Disease," *Drug of the Future*, Vol. 26(4), pp. 364-374 (2001) ("Sorbera") discloses the treprostinil compound, as shown below, and further discloses several methods of making treprostinil. (*Id.* at 364).



$C_{23}H_{34}O_5$

Mol wt: 390.524

Sorbera further discloses that treprostinil is the active ingredient in Remodulin, and states as follows:

UT-15 (Remodulin™), on the other hand, is a chemically stable benzindene analog of prostacyclin that has shown potent preclinical and clinical efficacy and may be a potential treatment for advanced pulmonary hypertension and late-stage vascular disease. The compound is stable at room temperature for up to 5 years and is delivered via s.c. infusion using a MiniMed microinfusion device, thus eliminating the risk of sepsis infection and hospitalization associated with catheters (17). UT-15 has been chosen for further development.

(Sorbera at p. 369). Sorbera then proceeds to describe nonclinical and clinical testing of the Remodulin product. (*Id.* at pp. 369-73).

12. Additional Prior Art References That Disclose Treprostinil

In addition to those discussed above, the treprostinil compound was disclosed in the following references:

- Whittle & Moncada, "Antithrombotic Assessment and Clinical Potential of Prostacyclin Analogues," Chapter 6, *Progress in Medicinal Chemistry*, Volume 21 (Ellis & West, eds.) pp. 238-279, at p. 238 (1984) ("Whittle 1984")
- Aristoff et al, "Synthesis and Structure - Activity Relationship of Novel Stable Prostacyclin Analogs," *Adv. in Prostaglandin, Thromboxane and Leukotriene Research*, Vol. 11, pp. 267-74 (1983)) ("Aristoff 1983").
- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,076 (Dec. 15, 1981)
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222 (Oct. 6, 1992)
- WO 99/21830 (May 6, 1999)
- Patterson, J. H., *et al.* "Acute Hemodynamic Effects of the Prostacyclin Analog 15AU81 in Severe Congestive Heart Failure," *The American Journal of Cardiology*, Vol. 75, pp. 26A-33A, (1995).

13. Anderson

In 2000, the Academic Press published a book entitled "Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists" by Neal Anderson ("Anderson"). Anderson describes various chemical processes for use in development of pharmaceutical compounds, and provides a guide for chemists in the pharmaceutical industry to perform practical and efficient processes. In Chapter 1, entitled "Approaches to Process Development," Anderson explains that "Chromatography is very labor-intensive," and suggests that

The difficulties of effecting purification by chromatography on scale encourages the process chemist to devise routes with crystalline intermediates, to upgrade quality by recrystallizing. Consequently chromatography is used on scale when other forms of purification are ineffective. Products purified by chromatography have relatively low production volume and high value after processing

(Anderson at 13).

Anderson describes the benefits of "telescoping" in a commercial manufacturing process in Chapter 2 as an example of a characteristic of "cost-effective" synthesis routes:

Isolating intermediates has many potential disadvantages. Isolation is usually costly and invariably leads to some loss of valuable material. On a manufacturing scale, isolating intermediates and API requires about 50% of personnel time and about 75% of equipment financial outlay. The additional handling required increases both exposure of operators to pharmacologically potent materials and opportunities for contamination of batches and loss of valuable product. Intermediates may be isolated to ensure key purifications or to comply with protocols filed with the FDA or other regulatory agencies.

Isolations are avoided by telescoping. Telescoping, also known as concatenation or through-processes, is the process of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step. Inappropriate telescoping can compound the difficulties in isolating a reaction product that is sufficiently pure from the subsequent step, but appropriate telescoping can greatly increase overall yields.

* * * * *

Unless significant purification or other benefits are realized by isolating intermediates, telescoping is incorporated as part of cost-effective routes.

(Anderson at p. 34).

In Chapter 11, entitled “Tools for Purifying the Product: Column Chromatography, Crystallization and Reslurrying,” Anderson adds, “Considering the drawbacks of chromatography on scale, chromatographic purifications are generally used only when reaction optimization and non-chromatographic means of purification prove inadequate to prepare high-quality products.” (*Id.* at 223). Alternatively, Anderson goes on to explain that “A good crystallization process reliably provides high-quality product with suitably low levels of impurities.” (*Id.* at 226). Further, Anderson teaches that “[s]alt formation may be key for efficient purification of ionizable compounds.” (*Id.* at p. 238). Anderson further discloses that “[v]arious salts can display different solubilities and tendencies to crystallize and might possess physicochemical differences that can be exploited for convenient processing on scale. Salt forms

of drug candidates are selected for desired stability, bioavailability, and formulation characteristics.” (*Id.*).

Thus, Anderson teaches that one of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to use crystallization techniques in lieu of column chromatography, in order to obtain larger volume of product with fewer impurities.

Chapter 3 of Anderson, entitled “Reagent Selection” includes descriptions of “families” of reagents useful for scale-up. (Anderson at p. 61). Amine bases are discussed as one category of reagents for deprotonation. (*Id.* at pp. 61, 63). Diethanolamine is listed in Table 3.7 on page 64 as one of the “Amines Useful for Scale-Up.” (*Id.* at p. 64). Anderson further explains that “[t]he solubility of acid salts of the amines (Table 3.7) can provide some operating advantages on scale.” (*Id.* at p. 66).

C. Level Of Skill In The Art

A person of ordinary skill in the art would have a Ph.D. in organic or medicinal chemistry, and at least a few years of experience in medicinal chemistry, including in the development of potential drug candidates. A person of ordinary skill in the art would also include a person who has a Bachelor’s or Master’s degree in organic chemistry or medicinal chemistry if such a person had more years of experience in medicinal chemistry and the development of potential drug candidates.

D. THE LAW APPLICABLE TO THE PATENTABILITY OF THE PRODUCT-BY-PROCESS CLAIMS OF THE ‘393 PATENT

The claims of the ‘393 patent are drawn to products comprising treprostinil or related compounds made by a process comprising at least three out of the four steps of (a) alkylation, (b) hydrolysis, (c) salt formation, and (d) optional reformation of the free acid (acidification).

Claims of this type are classified as product-by-process claims. *See Bonito Boats*, 489 U.S. at 159 (A ‘product-by-process’ claim is “one in which the product is defined at least in part in terms of the method or process by which it is made”).

1. The General Rule Is That Process Limitations Are Ignored In Determining The Patentability Of Product-By-Process Claims

A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. *Amgen*, 580 F.3d at 1366; *SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.*, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); *Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.*, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); *Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Farabrik*, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).

“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” *Amgen*, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; *In re Thorpe*, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); *Smithkline*, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; *see also* Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010). As the Federal Circuit explained in *Amgen*:

That is because of . . . the long-standing rule that an old product is not patentable even if it is made by a new process. * * * As a result, a product-by-process claim can be anticipated by a prior art product that does not adhere to the claim’s process limitation. * * * Because validity

is determined based on the requirements of patentability, a patent is invalid if a product made by the process recited in a product-by-process claim is anticipated by or obvious from prior art products, even if those prior art products are made by different processes.

580 F.3d at 1370.

Thus, the general rule is that process limitations are ignored for purposes of determining the validity of product-by-process claims. Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art.

As noted *supra*, except for asserted claim 2, the product of the '393 Asserted Claims is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product. For claim 2, the product is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or its salt having a purity of at least 99.5%, without any limitation as to the composition of the impurities.

As noted above and discussed in detail below, products comprising treprostinil compound have been known in the art since the 1981 disclosure of treprostinil in the '075 patent to Aristoff. Other references disclosing products comprising treprostinil include the following:

- The '814 patent
- EP '784
- The Remodulin Product sold prior to December 17, 2006
- The 2006 Remodulin package insert
- The '117 patent
- The Moriarty JOC Article
- The Phares Patent Publication
- The Li article
- The Sorbera Article
- The '070 Patent

- Whittle & Moncada, "Antithrombotic Assessment and Clinical Potential of Prostacyclin Analogues," Chapter 6, *Progress in Medicinal Chemistry*, Volume 21 (Ellis & West, eds.) pp. 238-279, at p. 238 (1984) ("Whittle 1984")
- Aristoff et al, "Synthesis and Structure - Activity Relationship of Novel Stable Prostacyclin Analogs," *Adv. in Prostaglandin, Thromboxane and Leukotriene Research*, Vol. 11, pp. 267-74 (1983)) ("Aristoff 1983").
- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,076 (Dec. 15, 1981)
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222 (Oct. 6, 1992)
- WO 99/21830 (May 6, 1999)
- Patterson, J. H., et al. "Acute Hemodynamic Effects of the Prostacyclin Analog 15AU81 in Severe Congestive Heart Failure," *The American Journal of Cardiology*, Vol. 75, pp. 26A-33A, (1995).

These prior art disclosures of treprostinil render the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent invalid as anticipated under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b), except for claim 2, which adds the further limitation that the treprostinil must be at least 99.5% pure. However, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses a sample of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%, which anticipates claim 2. Accordingly, all of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent are anticipated by the disclosure of products comprising treprostinil in these prior art references.

2. There Is An Exception To The General Rule If The Process Imparts Structure And Functional Differences To The Claimed Product

There is an exception to the general rule that the process by which the product made is irrelevant. If the process by which a product is made imparts "structural and functional differences" distinguishing the claimed product from the prior art, then a new process can impart patentability. *See Greenliant Sys., Inc. v. Xicor LLC*, 692 F.3d 1261, 1268 (Fed. Cir. 2012).

The only Federal Circuit case that has applied this exception is *Amgen Inc. v. F. Hoffman-La Roche, Ltd.*, 580 F.3d 1340, 1366-67 (Fed. Cir. 2009). In *Amgen*, the patents at issue related to the production of the protein erythropoietin ("EPO") using recombinant DNA technology. Like the claims of the '393 patent, the claims at issue in *Amgen* were drawn to a product or composition comprising EPO (or a DNA sequence encoding EPO). The prior art

process involved obtaining EPO from natural sources such as human urine. The defendant argued the prior art disclosure of the urinary EPO (i.e. EPO obtained by purifying human urine) anticipated the product-by-process claims to the recombinant EPO. The court found it did not. The reason was simple: The prior art urinary EPO was not the same as recombinant EPO.

In making the recombinant EPO, “carbohydrates are attached to certain sites on EPO in a process called glycosylation, which results in a glycoprotein.” *Amgen*, 580 F.3d at 1347. The recombinant EPO had substantial amounts of carbohydrates attached to the EPO, making it a different compound from urinary EPO. The court relied on the fact that the recombinant EPO is a different compound from the prior art urinary EPO, with a “higher molecular weight and different charge than urinary EPO due to differences in carbohydrate composition,” *id.* at 1367, to conclude that the product-by-process claims to compositions comprising recombinant EPO were not anticipated by the disclosure of urinary EPO in the prior art.

3. The ‘393 Patent Does Not Fall Within The Exception To The General Rule That An Old Product Is Not Patentable Based On A New Way Of Making It

Here, unlike *Amgen*, the process of the ‘393 patent does not impart structural and functional differences in the claimed product. The treprostinil compound is a single, specific stereoisomer and is identical whether made by the ‘393 patent process or by any of the processes for making treprostinil disclosed in the prior art. Thus, there is no structural difference in the treprostinil compound imparted by the ‘393 patent process. Nor is there a functional difference between the treprostinil compound produced by the prior art processes and the treprostinil compound produced by the ‘393 patent process, given that the treprostinil compound produced by any of these processes is identical. *In re Papesch*, 315 F.2d 381, 391 (CCPA 1963) (“From the standpoint of patent law, a compound and all of its properties are inseparable”).

As explained above, during prosecution, UTC traversed an anticipation rejection based on the Moriarty JOC Article by arguing that the process recited in the '393 patent claims results in a product that is different from the product disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article. Specifically, UTC alleged that treprostinil prepared by the process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article contains four different impurities (benzindene triol, treprostinil methyl ester, 1AU90 treprostinil stereoisomer and 2AU90 treprostinil stereoisomer) that are not present in the treprostinil product produced by the '393 patent process. The '393 patent issued after UTC submitted information regarding the alleged difference in the impurity profile of products made by the '393 patent process as compared to the product of the Moriarty JOC Article process. UTC's argument does not render the Asserted Claims patentable over the prior art disclosure of treprostinil, for at least two reasons.

a. Differences In Impurities Produced Along With The Claimed Compound Are Irrelevant To Patentability

First, even if it were true that the '393 patent process results in a product that contains different detectable amounts of four impurities from the product of the Moriarty JOC Article (which is not the case, as discussed *infra*), a difference in impurities does not impart patentability to the '393 patent claims.

A difference in the impurity profile of an old compound produced by a new process is not, and cannot be, sufficient to overcome the longstanding rule that an old product is not patentable based on a new process for making it. *BASF*, 111 U.S. at 311 (holding that "an old article" made by a new process is not patentable). In *Amgen*, which as noted is the only Federal Circuit case to apply the exception to the rule, the court looked to the difference imparted to the erythropoietin compound itself by the new synthetic process for making erythropoietin. While

claim 1 of the '422 patent at issue in *Amgen* recited “a pharmaceutical composition comprising” EPO –written in virtually the same form as the claims to “a product comprising” treprostinil in the '393 patent -- the “structural difference” which formed the basis for the patentability of the claim was a difference in the erythropoietin compound itself, not in the impurity profile of the composition. 580 F.3d at 1367. Thus, under *Amgen* a “structural difference” which would be relevant to patentability would be a structural difference in the claimed chemical compound, not a difference in the impurities produced when making the compound.

There is no Federal Circuit precedent holding that a product-by-process claim to a product or composition comprising an old chemical compound made by a new process can be patentable on grounds that the new process results in different impurities than the product of the prior art process. This is hardly surprising. Different processes for making chemical compounds often result in the creation of different impurities along with the compound. If the creation of different impurities through a new process for making an old chemical compound were sufficient to impart patentability, the exception would swallow the century-old rule, tracing its roots to the Supreme Court’s 1884 decision in *BASF*, that an old compound is not patentable based on a new process for making it.

This is particularly true where, as here, the Asserted Claims do not contain any limitations regarding the composition of impurities in the claimed product. While claim 2 does recite that the *overall* purity must be greater than 99.5%, claim 2 does not limit the *types* of impurities that can or cannot be present along with treprostinil in the claimed product. There is no indication that elimination of any specific impurities is critical or otherwise significant with respect to treprostinil and its function as a medication for use in treating pulmonary hypertension. And apart from the overall purity limitation of claim 2, none of the other Asserted

Claims contain any limitations at all regarding the composition of the claimed product, other than that it must include the treprostiniol compound or its salt.

b. The '393 Process Does Not Necessarily Result In An Improved Impurity Profile Over The Prior Art

Second, even assuming, *arguendo*, the presence or absence of certain impurities resulting from the '393 patent process for making treprostiniol were relevant to patentability, the '393 patent process does not necessarily result in a product with different impurities than the Moriarty JOC process. During prosecution, UTC submitted a declaration by David Walsh, Executive Vice President of Chemical Research and Development at United Therapeutics Corporation, providing data from "representative Certificates of Analysis" with impurity profiles for treprostiniol free acid prepared according to the process of Moriarty, and treprostiniol diethanolamine and treprostiniol free acid prepared according to the process of the '393 patent. UTC relied upon the Walsh declaration to argue that the product prepared by the '393 patent process is physically different than the product prepared by the Moriarty JOC process. However, as UTC's documents show, this is factually untrue.

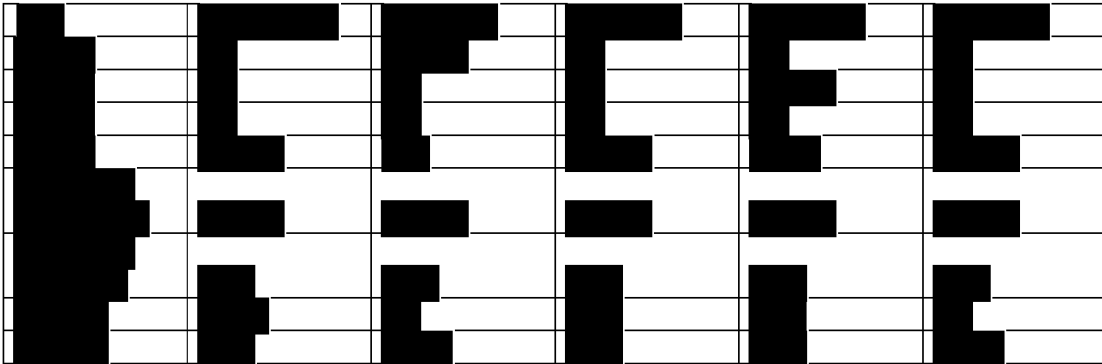
In his declaration, Dr. Walsh evaluates the levels of eight impurities: 1AU90, 2AU90, 3AU90 (isomers of treprostiniol), 97W86 (triol intermediate), treprostiniol methyl ester, treprostiniol ethyl ester, and 750W93 and 751W93 (dimers). The Walsh declaration asserts that while treprostiniol free acid made through the Moriarty method contains detectable amounts of seven of the eight impurities, treprostiniol free acid made through the process set forth in the '393 patent claims only contains detectable levels of three of the eight impurities. The Walsh declaration further asserts that treprostiniol diethanolamine made in accordance with the '393 process contains detectable levels of only one of the eight impurities.

Based on this information, the Walsh declaration concludes that each of treprostiniol as the free acid and treprostiniol diethanolamine prepared according to the process of the '393 patent "is physically different from treprostiniol prepared according to the process of 'Moriarty' at least because neither of them contains a detectable amount of any benzindene triol, treprostiniol methyl ester, 1AU90 treprostiniol stereoisomer and 2AU90 treprostiniol stereoisomer, each of which were present in detectable amounts in treprostiniol produced according to the process of 'Moriarty.'" (Walsh Declaration ¶ 8).

The Walsh declaration is misleading, however, because these statements are true only with respect to the three specific batches of treprostiniol UTC and Dr. Walsh selected for presentation to the Patent Office. As demonstrated by UTC's own internal documents, these statements do not hold true with respect to other batches of treprostiniol made by the Moriarty JOC process and by the '393 patent process. Not surprisingly, UTC's documents reveal batch-to-batch variation in the composition of impurities contained in batches of treprostiniol made by both processes. For example, three out of four impurities UTC told the Patent Office were avoided by the '393 patent process *are* present in detectable amounts in batches made by the '393 patent process (1AU90, 2AU90 and treprostiniol methyl ester), while the fourth impurity (benzindene triol (97W86)), which UTC had said was avoided by the '393 patent process, was *not* present in detectable amounts in some batches made by the Moriarty JOC process. In short, even based on the limited sample of batches disclosed in UTC's documents, there is no impurity that is always present in treprostiniol made by the Moriarty JOC process that is always avoided by the '393 patent process.

UTC's documents show that treprostiniol free acid made through the process claimed in the '393 patent may contain detectable amounts of any seven of the eight impurities identified in

the Walsh declaration, and may further contain detectable amounts six of the eight in a single lot. UTC's Dev-00194 report, which is entitled "Silver Spring Process Optimization Report for The Conversion of UT-15C Intermediate To UT-15 API (Trepstinil)" ("UT-15C Optimization Report") discloses a process optimization study in which five lots of trepstinil diethanolamine salt were converted to trepstinil free acid. As is detailed on page UTC-Sand-Rem01096532, the trepstinil diethanolamine lots used in making the five lots of trepstinil free acid were made through the process steps claimed in the '393 patent. The UT-15C Optimization Report provides analytical data for the five lots of trepstinil free acid made by the '393 patent process, as shown in the chart below.



(UTC-Sand-Rem01096532). [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

³ The benzindene triol is identified as "97W86" in the charts identifying impurities contained in the Walsh declaration.

At least until January 2006, UTC used the process described in the Moriarty JOC Article as its commercial process. (Attachment 13 to DTX 459, sNDA No. S0006 at UTC-Sand-Rem01096399, 1096406). UTC's documents provide purity information for various batches of treprostinil drug substance made according to the Moriarty JOC process. For example, UTC submitted an NDA Annual Report dated July 21, 2003 which included analytical data for a number of lots of treprostinil drug substance manufactured between 2001 and 2003. (PTX 894 at UTC-Sand-Rem01104231-33). Purity data for 13 batches are shown in the tables below:

Treprostinil Drug Substance Lot Release Analytical Data: 2001-2002 Reporting Period							
Test	UT15-020101	UT15-020201	UT15-020202	UT15-020203	UT15-020301	UT15-020302	UT15-020303
1AU90	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
2AU90	<0.05%	<0.05%	<0.05%	ND	<0.05%	<0.05%	<0.05%
97W86	ND	ND	<0.05%	ND	ND	ND	ND
3AU90	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	0.05%	0.2%	0.2%	0.2%
treprostinil methyl ester	ND	ND	ND	<0.05%	ND	ND	ND
treprostinil ethyl ester	<0.05%	0.1%	0.2%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%	0.1%
750W93	<0.05%	0.09%	0.2%	0.08%	<0.05%	0.06%	<0.05%
751W93	<0.05%	0.1%	0.1%	<0.05%	<0.05%	<0.05%	<0.05%

(PTX 894 at UTC-Sand-Rem01104232).

Treprostinil Drug Substance Lot Release Analytical Data: 2002-2003 Reporting Period
--

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] Selection of these two batches shows a *better* impurity profile resulting from the Moriarty JOC process than from the ‘393 patent process, rather than the other way around as represented by UTC.

These data reflect that there are significant batch-to-batch variations in the composition of impurities, both between batches made by the same process and between batches made by the different processes.⁴ So even if the composition of impurities were relevant to patentability, which it is not, there is no factual basis for contending that the product made by the Moriarty JOC process necessarily has a different composition of impurities than the product made by the ‘393 patent process.

Moreover, even if the different processes resulted in product with different impurities, there is no *functional* difference between the treprostinil product made by the Moriarty JOC process and the treprostinil product made by the ‘393 patent process. Under *Amgen*, a new process must result in both structural *and* functional changes in the product to fall within the exception to the general rule that an old product is not patentable based on a new process for making it. *Amgen*, 580 F.3d at 1366-67; *Greenliant*, 692 F.3d at 1268 (“As we recognized in

⁴ Other batches made by the Moriarty JOC process and the ‘393 patent process reflect similar batch-to-batch variation. (*See, e.g.*, January 2, 2009 FDA Correspondence regarding switch from Moriarty JOC method to ‘393 patent method (UTC-Sand-Rem00097567-75); Release Testing Data Range For Treprostinil Drug Substance API Lots Comparison Of Lots From 2000-2006 Manufactured produced at Chicago Facility (UTC-Sand-Rem00097711-713); July 21, 2007 UTC Annual Report at UTC-Sand-Rem000961770-785; July 21, 2005 NDA Annual Report at UTC-Sand-Rem01093128-142; July 21, 2004 NDA Annual Report at UTC-Sand-Rem01093008-3021; Treprostinil Drug Substance Annual Quality Review, May 2006- April 2007 (UTC-Sand-Rem00805081-805109); Analytical Results Of Treprostinil Drug Substance (UTC-Sand-Rem00804964-977).

Amgen, if the process by which a product is made imparts ‘structural and functional differences’ distinguishing the claimed product from the prior art, then those difference ‘are relevant as evidence of no anticipation’ . . . “). UTC used the Moriarty JOC process to make treprostinil for its commercial Remodulin® product until 2006. By mid-2008, UTC had modified its manufacturing process to include the process steps claimed in the ‘393 patent. There was no functional difference reported for the Remodulin® product following UTC’s change-over to the ‘393 patent process in 2008. Thus, even if the composition of impurities were relevant to patentability, any alleged difference resulting from the ‘393 patent process would fail to establish patentability on this ground as well.

E. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By And/Or Obvious In View Of Prior Art That Discloses Products Comprising Treprostinil

For the reasons described above, claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the ‘393 patent are directed to a product that includes the treprostinil compound in any amount with any level of impurities. Accordingly, these claims are anticipated by the disclosure of a product comprising treprostinil or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil in the prior art. Further, claim 2 is directed to a product that includes treprostinil having a purity level of at least 99.5%, and is thus anticipated by or rendered obvious in view of a disclosure of a product comprising treprostinil having such a level of purity in the prior art.

1. The ‘075 Patent

The ‘075 patent issued on December 15, 1981 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section 102(b). As described above, the ‘075 patent discloses and claims treprostinil. Further, the ‘393 patent itself states that treprostinil was disclosed in the ‘075 patent. (‘393 patent at Col. 1: 22-23) (“Treprostinil, the active ingredient in Remodulin®, was first described

in U.S. Pat. NO. 4,306,075.”). Accordingly, because the ‘075 patent discloses a product comprising the treprostinil compound, the ‘075 patent anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the ‘393 patent.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in the ‘075 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil in the ‘075 patent.

2. The ‘814 Patent

The ‘814 patent issued in 1987 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section 102(b). As described above, the ‘814 patent discloses treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil. Accordingly, because the ‘814 patent discloses products comprising the treprostinil compound and products comprising pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil, the ‘814 patent anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the ‘393 patent.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. As noted above, the 1.2 gram sample of treprostinil disclosed in Example 3 of the ‘814 patent has a purity level of about 95%. It would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to further purify the treprostinil disclosed in the ‘814 patent using known techniques, such as column chromatography or crystallization, to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts.

Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostnil in the '814 patent.

3. EP '784

EP '784 was published in 1985 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). As described above, EP '784 discloses treprostnil. Accordingly, because EP '784 discloses products comprising treprostnil compound, EP '784 anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostnil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostnil disclosed in EP '784 to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostnil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostnil in EP '784.

4. The '117 Patent

The '117 patent was issued on July 20, 2004 and is thus is thus prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). As described above, the '117 patent discloses the treprostnil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof as well as a method of making treprostnil. Further, the '117 patent is listed in the Orange Book as covering UTC's Remodulin Product along with the '393 patent. Also, the '393 patent specification states that the '117 patent discloses a method of making treprostnil. ('393 patent at Col. 1:23-26). Accordingly, because the '117 patent discloses a product comprising the treprostnil compound and salts thereof, the '117 patent anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostini having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostini disclosed in the '117 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostini having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostini in the '117 patent.

5. The Remodulin Package Insert

The 2006 Remodulin Package Insert was published in March 2006 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). As explained above, the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert describes UTC's commercial Remodulin product, which includes treprostini sodium salt as the API. Further, as described above, the '393 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC's Remodulin Product. Accordingly, because 2006 Remodulin Product Insert discloses a product comprising treprostini sodium and further describes the commercial product that UTC admits is an embodiment of the product claimed in the '393 patent, the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent.

Claim 2 is directed to a product that includes treprostini having a purity level of at least 99.5%, and is thus anticipated by or rendered obvious in view of a disclosure of a product comprising treprostini having such a level of purity in the prior art. To the extent that UTC contends that Sandoz's ANDA Product infringes claim 2 of the '393 patent, then claim 2 of the '393 patent is anticipated by the Remodulin product as disclosed in the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert.

6. The Sale Of Remodulin

As explained above, the API in UTC's Remodulin product is treprostinil sodium. Further, as explained above, the '393 patent is listed in the Orange Book as covering UTC's Remodulin Product, and is designated in the Orange Book as containing claims to the drug substance. Accordingly, UTC has represented to the FDA that the '393 patent covers its Remodulin® product. The Remodulin product has been on the market since 2002, and the '393 patent ultimately claims priority to a provisional application filed on December 17, 2007. Accordingly, Remodulin® product sold prior to December 17, 2006 is prior art for the purposes of an on-sale bar under Section 102(b). Because by UTC's own admission the '393 patent covers the Remodulin product and because the Remodulin product was on sale more than one year before the earliest date to which the '393 patent claims priority, claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent are invalid as anticipated by the sale of UTC's Remodulin product.

Further, claim 2 is directed to a product that includes treprostinil having a purity level of at least 99.5%, and is thus anticipated by or rendered obvious in view of a disclosure of a product comprising treprostinil having such a level of purity in the prior art. To the extent that UTC contends that Sandoz's ANDA Product infringes claim 2 of the '393 patent, then claim 2 of the '393 patent is anticipated by the sale of the Remodulin product as described above.

7. The Moriarty JOC Article

The Moriarty JOC Article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). As explained above, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses treprostinil free acid. Also, the '393 patent specification states that the Moriarty JOC Article discloses a method of making treprostinil. ('393 patent at Col. 1:23-26). Further, the Moriarty JOC Article

discloses a sample of treprostinil acid having a purity level of 99.7%. Thus, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates all of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent.

8. The Phares Publication

The Phares Publication was published on April 21, 2005 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). As described above, the Phares Publication discloses treprostinil diethanolamine salt, which is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil. Accordingly, because the Phares Publication discloses a product comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil, the Phares Publication anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in the Phares Publication to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil diethanolamine in Phares.

Further, Phares teaches that recrystallizing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil results in the formation of two crystalline polymorphs of treprostinil diethanolamine, Forms A and B. (Phares Publication at ¶ 0327). Phares teaches that Form A, a metastable form, can be prepared using the crystallization methods shown in Table 15 at ¶ 0327. Phares then provides that the thermodynamically stable polymorph, Form B, can be made from Form A using the crystallization procedures in Table 16 at ¶ 0328. Although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (*Id.* at ¶ 0337). The specification of the '393 patent indicates that the

treprostinil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields treprostinil diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393 patent shows that Batch 2 of treprostinil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. The '393 patent thus discloses that treprostinil diethanolamine salt made through the process described in Examples 1-3 (which correspond to claim steps (a)-(c)) has a melting point within the range of 105.5-107.2°C. Because the melting point of the diethanolamine salt disclosed in Phares is greater than 104°C and falls within the range obtained using the '393 patent process, the product comprising the treprostinil diethanolamine salt disclosed in Phares falls within the scope of the Asserted Claims. Further, the treprostinil diethanolamine salt disclosed in Phares inherently exhibits the same purity level as that described in the '393 patent examples. Thus, the Asserted Claims, including claim 2, are anticipated by Phares

9. The Li Article

The Li article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). As explained above, the Li reference discloses a product comprising treprostinil sodium salt. Accordingly, because Li discloses a product comprising treprostinil sodium salt, Li anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in Li to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, especially in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil sodium in Li.

10. The Sorbera Article

The Sorbera article was published in 2001 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Also, the '393 patent specification states that the Sorbera reference discloses a method of making treprostinil. ('393 patent at Col. 1:23-26). As explained above, the Sorbera reference discloses treprostinil, and further discloses that treprostinil is the active ingredient in Remodulin. Accordingly, because Sorbera discloses a product comprising treprostinil, Sorbera anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in Sorbera to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, especially in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil in Sorbera.

11. The Disclosure Of Treprostinil In Additional Prior Art References

As explained above, products comprising treprostinil are disclosed in the following references:

- Whittle & Moncada, "Antithrombotic Assessment and Clinical Potential of Prostacyclin Analogues," Chapter 6, *Progress in Medicinal Chemistry*, Volume 21 (Ellis & West, eds.) pp. 238-279, at p. 238 (1984) ("Whittle 1984")
- Aristoff et al, "Synthesis and Structure - Activity Relationship of Novel Stable Prostacyclin Analogs," *Adv. in Prostaglandin, Thromboxane and Leukotriene Research*, Vol. 11, pp. 267-74 (1983)) ("Aristoff 1983").
- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,076 (Dec. 15, 1981)
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222 (Oct. 6, 1992)
- WO 99/21830 (May 6, 1999)
- Patterson, J. H., *et al.* "Acute Hemodynamic Effects of the Prostacyclin Analog 15AU81 in Severe Congestive Heart Failure," *The American Journal of Cardiology*, Vol. 75, pp. 26A-33A, (1995).

Each of these references is prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). Further, each of these references are cumulative to the references discussed above that disclose treprostinil. Accordingly, each of these references anticipates or renders obvious the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent for the reasons recited above.

F. Even Assuming That The Process Limitations Of The Asserted Claims Are Pertinent For Validity Purposes, The Prior Art Discloses And/Or Renders Obvious Products Comprising Treprostinil Made Through The Claimed Process

Even assuming, *arguendo*, that the process limitations of the '393 patent claims are relevant to patentability, Asserted Claims are still not patentable because products comprising treprostinil made by the process claimed in the '393 patent are anticipated by, or rendered obvious in view of, the prior art.

1. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By Or Obvious In View Of The Phares Publication

The Phares Publication discloses a product comprising treprostinil diethanolamine salt made through the claimed process, and thus anticipates the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent. The Phares publication also discloses a method of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt from treprostinil free acid, which corresponds to claimed step (c). In particular, Phares discloses contacting treprostinil acid (which is the product of claim step (b)) with a base B (diethanolamine) to produce a salt (treprostinil diethanolamine salt) that falls within the genus depicted in formula Is and formula IVs. Accordingly, because the Phares publication discloses a product comprising treprostinil diethanolamine salt made through the claimed process steps (steps (a)-(c)), the Phares Publication anticipates the Asserted Claims.

In the alternative, the disclosure of the Phares publication renders obvious products comprising treprostinil diethanolamine salt made through the claimed process. In particular, as

explained above, the Phares publication discloses treprostinil diethanolamine salt as a preferred embodiment and further discloses the improved oral bioavailability achieved with treprostinil diethanolamine salt as compared to the treprostinil in Remodulin®. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostinil diethanolamine salt as disclosed in Phares in view of the improved bioavailability profile disclosed in Phares. The starting material for the salt formation step disclosed in Phares is treprostinil free acid, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain treprostinil free acid in order to make treprostinil diethanolamine as disclosed in Phares.

Phares further discloses that treprostinil free acid can be obtained by alkylating the benzindene triol with an alkylating agent (chloroacetonitrile) to obtain the benzindene nitrile intermediate, and then hydrolyzing the benzindene nitrile intermediate with a base (potassium hydroxide) to obtain treprostinil acid. (Phares at ¶¶ 143-145). Accordingly, because the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostinil acid to use in the diethanolamine salt formation step, the skilled artisan would have been further motivated to use the process described in Phares to make treprostinil free acid that could be used as the starting material in the salt formation step. In doing so, the skilled artisan would obtain a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil (treprostinil diethanolamine salt) using the claimed process steps (steps (a)-(c)). Thus, the Phares publication renders obvious the Asserted Claims.

Additionally, asserted claim 2 requires that the product obtained have a purity level of at least 99.5%. As explained above, although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (*Id.* at ¶ 0337). The specification of the '393 patent indicates that the treprostinil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields treprostinil

diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393 patent shows that Batch 2 of treprostinil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. The '393 patent thus discloses that treprostinil diethanolamine salt made through the process described in Examples 1-3 (which correspond to claim steps (a)-(c)) has a melting point within the range of 105.5-107.2°C. Because the melting point of the diethanolamine salt disclosed in Phares is greater than 104°C and falls within the range obtained using the '393 patent process, the product comprising the treprostinil diethanolamine salt disclosed in Phares falls within the scope of the Asserted Claims. Further, the treprostinil diethanolamine salt disclosed in Phares inherently exhibits the same purity level as that described in the '393 patent examples. Thus, the Asserted Claims, including claim 2, are anticipated by Phares

2. The Asserted Claims Are Obvious In View Of The Phares Publication In Combination With The Moriarty JOC Article

In the alternative, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostinil free acid using the process described in the Moriarty JOC Article and then use the treprostinil free acid as the starting material in the salt formation step. First, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses that the synthetic process described therein is efficient, economical, and superior to methods disclosed in the prior art. Second, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses that the process disclosed therein produces treprostinil free acid having a purity of 99.7%. There is a general desire in the art to obtain drug substance samples having a high purity level through processes that are efficient and economical, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to use the 99.7% pure sample of treprostinil produced as disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article as the starting material in the treprostinil diethanolamine formation step disclosed in the Phares Publication.

The Moriarty JOC Article discloses that treprostinil free acid is obtained through a process that includes alkylating the triol intermediate with an alkylating agent (chloroacetonitrile) to obtain the benzindene nitrile intermediate, which is then hydrolyzed with a base (potassium hydroxide) to obtain treprostinil free acid. Thus, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses treprostinil free acid made through the claimed steps (a) and (b). Using the treprostinil free acid obtained in Moriarty in the diethanolamine salt formation step described in the Phares publication would accomplish claimed process step (c) and provide a product comprising pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil made through the claimed process. Accordingly, Phares in combination with the Moriarty JOC Article renders obvious the Asserted Claims.

Additionally, asserted claim 2 requires that the product obtained have a purity level of at least 99.5%. It is well-known in the art that a salt formation step can be used as a purification step. Given that the treprostinil free acid obtained in the Moriarty JOC Article has a purity level of 99.7%, the skilled artisan would expect that the treprostinil diethanolamine salt produced through the process in the Phares Publication would have a purity level comparable to or greater than the starting material. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have a reasonable expectation of success in obtaining a batch of treprostinil diethanolamine salt having a purity level of at least 99.5% when performing the salt formation step disclosed in the Phares Publication using the treprostinil free acid disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article as a starting material.

3. The Asserted Claims Are Obvious Over The Moriarty JOC Article In View Of Phares And Anderson

As discussed above, both the JOC Article and the Phares Publication describe a process for preparing treprostinil that involve alkylation of benzindene triol followed by hydrolysis with a base, and thereby satisfy claimed process steps (a) and (b). The process disclosed in the

Moriarty JOC Article involves purification of the benzindene triol intermediate, the benzindene nitrile intermediate, and treprostinil free acid. In particular, the JOC Article further discloses that the benzindene triol intermediate is obtained having a purity of 99.5% following crystallization. (Moriarty JOC Article at pp. 1901-2). Then, following the alkylation step, the benzindene nitrile intermediate is purified through column chromatography. (Moriarty JOC Article at p. 1902). Treprostinil free acid is then purified through recrystallization to obtain a product that is 99.7% pure. (*Id.*).

Anderson explains that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson at pp. 13, 223, and 226). Instead, Anderson teaches that better results are obtained using salt formation and recrystallization techniques. (*Id.*). Further, Anderson teaches that “[s]alt formation may be key for efficient purification of ionizable compounds.” (*Id.* at p. 238). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate. (Anderson at p. 34).

The skilled artisan would thus have been motivated to improve the Moriarty JOC method by removing the column chromatography step following producing of the nitrile intermediate. In order to obtain a comparable level of purity in the final treprostinil product, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to replace the final crystallization step disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article with a salt formation step.

The skilled artisan would further have been motivated to use the salt formation step disclosed in the Phares publication, which involves formation of treprostinil diethanolamine salt,

because the use of an amine salt would be expected to provide an improved impurity profile. In particular, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to replace the final recrystallization step in Moriarty with a salt formation step in the hopes of obtaining a better impurity profile. The skilled artisan would understand, as is discussed in Anderson, that basic amines can be used to form salts with acidic compounds and that diethanolamine is a particularly useful amine for scale-up purposes. The skilled artisan would also be aware of the disclosure of the sodium and potassium salts of treprostinil in the prior art. In seeking a new salt of treprostinil, the skilled artisan would have reviewed the Phares reference, which discloses various salts and pro-drugs of treprostinil. Upon review of Phares, the skilled artisan would have learned that treprostinil diethanolamine was a particularly preferred salt that was amenable to crystallization in a variety of conditions and produced a stable polymorph. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to substitute the salt formation step in Phares for the final recrystallization step in Moriarty in an attempt to further improve the purity profile of the treprostinil compound obtained after removing the chromatography step following the nitrile formation step.

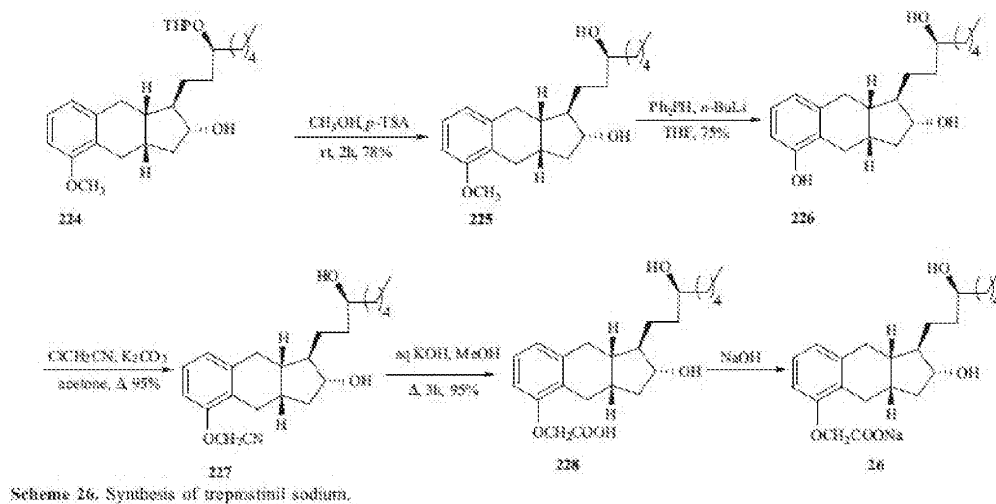
Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to improve the process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article by using the salt formation step disclosed in Phares as a purification step and would thereby obtain a producing comprising pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil using the claimed method. Further, this optimized method would not involve a purification step following formation of the benzindene nitrile intermediate, as required by claims 8 and 16.

4. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By The Disclosure Of Treprostinil In The Moriarty JOC Article That Is Made Through The Claimed Process Steps (a)-(d)

Further, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates the Asserted Claims because it discloses treprostinil free acid made by a process that includes claimed steps (a)-(d). As explained above, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses alkylation of the benzindene triol intermediate to obtain the nitrile intermediate (step (a)) followed by hydrolysis of the benzindene nitrile intermediate with a base (potassium hydroxide) (step (b)). The Moriarty JOC Article inherently discloses step (c) because it inherently discloses the formation of treprostinil potassium, which is formed inevitably during the hydrolysis of the benzindene nitrile. Moriarty teaches the performance of the hydrolysis step by reacting the nitrile with potassium hydroxide (KOH) at extremely high pH and elevated temperature. (Moriarty JOC Article at 1902). During this process, some molecules of treprostinil acid necessarily and unavoidably react again with KOH to form treprostinil potassium, which is then converted back to treprostinil acid by the subsequent addition of hydrochloric acid. (*See id.*). That some salt is formed and needs to be converted back to free acid—Moriarty sets out to achieve free acid as its final product—is evidenced by the extraction step that immediately follows the reflux reaction. Salts, being ionic, are found in the aqueous layer of the water:ethyl acetate system; free acid, being non-polar, is found in the non-polar ethyl acetate layer. When Moriarty retains the aqueous layer, acidifies it to pH 2-3 by addition, and then extracts again with ethyl acetate, the result is recovery of free acid that would otherwise have been lost as salt. This is step (d), which involves reacting the salt formed in step (c) (treprostinil potassium salt) with an acid (hydrochloric acid) to form treprostinil free acid. Accordingly, because Moriarty JOC discloses a product comprising treprostinil acid made through the claimed process, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates the Asserted Claims.

5. To The Extent That The Claims Are Construed Such That Step (c) Covers Formation Of Treprostinil Sodium Salt, Then The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, Li

As explained above, the Li reference discloses a process of making treprostinil that involves alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 226) to obtain the nitrile (compound 227), hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base to form treprostinil acid (compound 228), and then contacting the product of the previous step with a base (NaOH) to form treprostinil sodium salt (compound 26). This process is shown below:



(Li at p. 229). Accordingly, Li discloses claimed process steps (a), alkylation of benzindene triol with an alkylating agent to produce benzindene nitrile, and (b), hydrolyzing the benzindene nitrile intermediate with a base to obtain treprostinil free acid. Li also discloses converting treprostinil acid into treprostinil sodium salt by contacting the product of the previous step (treprostinil acid) with a base (sodium hydroxide). Treprostinil sodium is not a salt that includes the HB⁺ cation as depicted in claim step (c). However, to the extent that the Asserted Claims are

construed as not limited to a salt that includes an HB⁺ cation as required by the claims, then the Asserted Claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 are anticipated by the disclosure of a product comprising treprostinil sodium in Li.

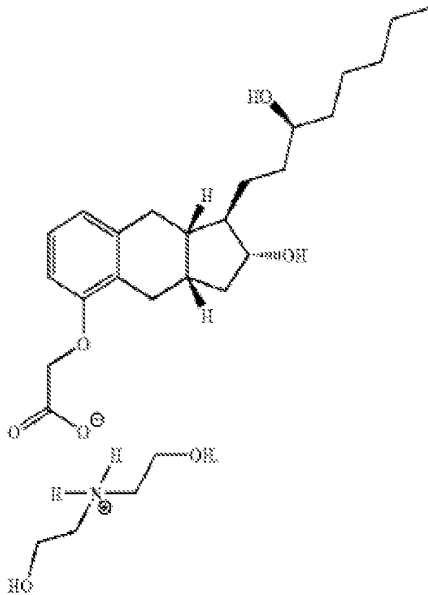
Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in Li to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, especially in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil sodium in Li.

G. The Asserted Claims Are Invalid For Obviousness-Type Double Patenting Over The '070 Patent

The '070 patent issued on August 26, 2008, well before the application leading to the '393 patent was filed on July 13, 2012, and well before the '393 patent issued on July 30, 2013. The '070 patent is also assigned to UTC. Accordingly, to the extent that the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent are not patentably distinct over the claims of the '070 patent, the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting. *See Eli Lilly*, 251 F.3d at 968 (A later claim that is not patentably distinct from an earlier claim in a commonly owned patent is invalid for obvious-type double patenting.”). “A later patent claim is not patentably distinct from an earlier patent claim if the later claim is obvious over, or anticipated by, the earlier claim.” *Id.*

UTC has already obtained patent coverage of treprostinil diethanolamine salt in the '070 patent. Claim 1 of the '070 patent reads as follows:

1. A compound having the following structure:



Further, the '070 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC's Orenitram product along with the '393 patent.

Because the treprostinil diethanolamine compound claimed in the '070 patent is a species of the genus of products claimed in the '393 patent, the treprostinil diethanolamine compound claimed in claim 1 of the '070 patent anticipates claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent. Accordingly, claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent are not patentably distinct over claim 1 of the '070 patent and are thus invalid for obviousness-type double-patenting.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to

purify the treprostinil diethanolamine disclosed and claimed in the '070 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 is not patentably distinct over claim 1 of the '070 patent and is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting.

Further, the disclosure of the '070 patent, which is the same as the disclosure of the Phares Publication, discloses a method of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt that satisfies steps (a)-(c) of the Asserted Claims either alone or in combination with the Moriarty JOC Article. Accordingly, to the extent that the claimed process steps are material in the validity analysis, which they are not, then the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting over claim 1 of the '070 patent.

H. The Asserted Claims Are Invalid For Obviousness-Type Double Patenting Over the '117 Patent

The '117 patent was issued on July 20, 2004, well before the application leading to the '393 patent was filed on July 13, 2012, and well before the '393 patent issued on July 30, 2013. The '117 patent is also assigned to UTC. Accordingly, to the extent that the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent are not patentably distinct over the claims of the '117 patent, the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting. *See Eli Lilly*, 251 F.3d at 968 (A later claim that is not patentably distinct from an earlier claim in a commonly owned patent is invalid for obvious-type double patenting.”). A later patent claim is not patentably distinct from an earlier patent claim if the later claim is obvious over, or anticipated by, the earlier claim.” *Id.*

The '117 patent includes product-by-process claims directed to the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Further, the '117 patent is listed in the Orange

Book as covering UTC's Remodulin product and UTC's Orenitram product along with the '393 patent. Accordingly, because the '117 patent claims treprostinil compound and salts thereof, claims 1, 4, 8, 9 and 16 of the '393 patent are not patentably distinct over the '117 patent claims.

Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed and claimed in the '117 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, especially in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 is not patentably distinct over the '117 patent claims. Thus, the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting over the '117 patent claims.

I. Secondary Considerations Do Not Mitigate or Negate the Obviousness of the Invention Claimed in the '393 Patent

UTC bears the burden of providing evidence of objective indicia of non-obviousness. *In re Huang*, 100 F.3d 135, 139 (Fed. Cir. 1996). "Evidence of secondary considerations does not always overcome a strong *prima facie* showing of obviousness." *Asyst Technologies, Inc. v. Emtrak, Inc.*, 544 F.3d 1310, 1316 (Fed. Cir. 2008); *Wyers v. Master Lock Co.*, 616 F.3d 1231, 1246 (Fed. Cir. 2010); *KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex, Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 417 (2007)).

Sandoz is unaware of any secondary considerations that negate the obviousness of the inventions of the asserted claims of the '393 patent. It is impossible for Sandoz to anticipate what secondary considerations UTC may rely upon in rebutting Sandoz's obviousness defenses. Consequently, Sandoz reserves the right to amend its invalidity contentions to address the evidence of alleged secondary considerations that UTC may hereafter raise. Sandoz will also address secondary considerations in its expert disclosures once it has the opportunity to assess

UTC's secondary considerations, to the extent it relies on any, and supporting evidence.

1. Long-Felt Need and Failed Attempts by Others

There is no evidence of a long-felt need or failed attempts by others with respect to the claimed inventions of the '393 patent. As explained above, treprostinil sodium produced through the prior art process was used in UTC's Remodulin product until at least 2006. There is no evidence that Remodulin formulated with treprostinil produced through the '393 patent method is in any way different than Remodulin formulated with treprostinil produced through the prior art method.

2. Unexpected Results

To prove unexpected results, the patentee must first show what was expected. *Pfizer, Inc. v. Apotex, Inc.*, 480 F.3d 1348, 1371 (Fed. Cir. 2007). Then, the patentee must show that the results obtained with the claimed invention, even if superior than what was taught in the prior art, were truly surprising. *Id.* The patentee must show that the results obtained were unexpected as compared with the closest prior art compound. *Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1370 (citing *Kao Corp. v. Unilever U. S., Inc.*, 441 F.3d 963, 970 (Fed. Cir. 2006)). In particular, the patentee must show that the claimed invention exhibits unexpected results over the prior art reference supporting the *prima facie* evidence of obviousness. *Aventis Pharma Deutschland GMBH v. Lupin, Ltd.*, 499 F.3d 1293, 1302 (Fed. Cir. 2007).

A showing of unexpected results requires that the results obtained differ “in kind and not merely in degree” when compared with the results obtained with the closest prior art reference. *Iron Grip Barbell Co., Inc. v. USA Sports, Inc.*, 392 F.3d 1317, 1322 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (quoting *In re Huang*, 100 F.3d 135, 139 (Fed. Cir. 1996)). Thus, the patentee must “produce evidence demonstrating ‘substantially improved’ results that are unexpected in light of the prior art.”

Santarus, Inc. v. Par Pharm., Inc., 720 F. Supp. 2d 427, 457 (D. Del. 2010) (quoting *In re Soni*, 54 F.3d 746, 751 (Fed. Cir. 1995)). Then, any such evidence must be “weighed against contrary evidence indicating that the results were not unexpected or not a substantial improvement over the prior art.” *Id.*

There is no evidence of unexpected results because the method disclosed and claimed in the ‘393 patent proceeds exactly as expected and produces treprostinil diethanolamine salt exactly as described in the prior art. *See Aventis Pharma Deutschland GmbH v. Lupin, Ltd.*, 499 F.3d 1293, 1302 (Fed. Cir. 2007) (explaining that the patentee had “failed to show unexpected results that would tend to rebut a prima facie case of obviousness” where the results obtained were “precisely what one would expect”). Further, as explained above, there is no evidence that production of treprostinil using the claimed method provides any difference, let alone any material difference, in impurity profiles. Accordingly, the results are not unexpected.

3. Commercial Success

There is no evidence of a long-felt need or failed attempts by others with respect to the claimed inventions of the ‘393 patent. Commercial success is probative of non-obviousness “only if there is proof that the sales were a direct result of the unique characteristics of the claimed invention—as opposed to other economic and commercial factors unrelated to the quality of the patented subject matter.” *In re Huang*, 100 F.3d at 140. Further, the commercial success must be “attributable to something disclosed in the patent that was not readily available in the prior art.” *J.T. Eaton & Co., Inc. v. Atlantic Paste & Glue Co.*, 106 F.3d 1563, 1571 (Fed. Cir. 1997). Thus, commercial success is not probative of non-obviousness if the success “was due to unclaimed or non-novel features of the [claimed invention]”. *Ormco Corp. v. Align Technology, Inc.*, 463 F.3d 1299k, 1312 (Fed. Cir. 2006). Moreover, commercial success must

be due to “the subject matter that [the patentee] contends is nonobvious.” *Friskit, Inc. v. Realnetworks, Inc.*, 306 F.3d Appx. 610, 617 (Fed. Cir. 2009).

As explained above, treprostinil sodium produced through the prior art process was used in UTC’s Remodulin product until at least 2006. There is no evidence that Remodulin formulated with treprostinil produced through the ‘393 patent method is in any way different than Remodulin formulated with treprostinil produced through the prior art method. Further, there is no evidence that any improvement in Remodulin sales was the result of the change in manufacturing process from the prior art method to the claimed ‘393 patent method.

4. Acclaim and Acknowledgement of Success

Sandoz is unaware that Remodulin has been subject to any measure of acclaim that results from the change in manufacturing process from the prior art method to the ‘393 patent method.

5. Copying

Copying is not a secondary consideration germane to ANDA litigation. “[A] showing of copying is not compelling evidence of non-obviousness in Hatch-Waxman cases due to the nature of the ANDA process.” *Santarus, Inc. v. Par Pharm., Inc.*, 720 F.Supp.2d 427, 458 (D. Del. 2010); *see also Purdue Pharma Prods. L.P. v. Par Pharm., Inc.*, 642 F.Supp.2d 329, 373-74 (D. Del. 2009). “[T]he ANDA procedures established by the Hatch-Waxman Act require generic drug manufacturers to copy the approved drug. Variations undermine the FDA’s ability to assume that if the patented drug is safe and effective, the generic competitor will also be safe and effective.” *Eli Lilly & Co. v. Zenith Goldline Pharm., Inc.*, No. IP 99-38-C H/K, 2001 WL 1397403, at * 14 (S.D. Ind., Oct. 29, 2001). Thus, any evidence of copying is entitled to no probative value, and in any case, cannot overcome Sandoz’s strong showing of obviousness.

6. Teaching Away

Teaching away requires an affirmative criticism or disparagement of the claimed invention, and a mere statement that a certain embodiment is preferred or optimal is insufficient. “A reference does not teach away, however, if it merely expresses a general preference of an alternative invention but does not criticize, discredit, or otherwise discourage investigation into the invention claimed.” *Depuy Spine, Inc. v. Medtronic Sofamor Danek, Inc.*, 567 F.3d 1314, 1327 (Fed. Cir. 2009); *see also In re Fulton*, 391 F.3d 1195, 1201 (Fed. Cir. 2004); *Syntex (U.S.A.) LLC v. Apotex, Inc.*, 407 F.3d 1371, 1380 (Fed. Cir. 2005). In considering whether a prior art reference teaches away, “all disclosures of the prior art, including unpreferred embodiments, must be considered.” *Merck & Co., Inc. v. Biocraft Labs., Inc.*, 874 F.2d 804, 807 (Fed. Cir. 1989). Sandoz is unaware of any prior art reference that teaches away from using the features of the manufacturing process identified in the product by process claims of the '393 patent.

IV. CONCLUSION

For the reasons set forth above, the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent are invalid. Sandoz expressly reserves the right to amend or supplement its contentions to address arguments raised in UTC's validity contentions and to address additional issues raised by discovery or any claim construction order entered in this action.

Dated: February 5, 2015

/s/ Thomas P. Steindler

Thomas P. Steindler

MCDERMOTT WILL & EMERY LLP

500 North Capitol Street, N.W.

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone: 202-756-8000

Facsimile: 202-756-8087

tsteindler@mwe.com

Lauren N. Martin

MCDERMOTT WILL & EMERY LLP

28 State Street

Boston, MA 02109

Telephone: 617-535-4000

Facsimile: 617-535-3800

lnmartin@mwe.com

Eric I. Abraham

Christina L. Saveriano

HILL WALLACK LLP

202 Carnegie Center

Princeton, New Jersey 08540

Telephone: 609-924-0808

Facsimile: 609-452-1888

csaveriano@hillwallack.com

Attorneys for Defendant Sandoz Inc.

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I certify that on February 5, 2015, a copy of the foregoing DEFENDANT SANDOZ INC.'S INITIAL DISCLOSURE PURSUANT TO FED. R. CIV. P. 26(a)(1) was served on principal counsel of record as set forth below via email.

David C. Kistler
Stephen M. Orlofsky
BLANK ROME, LLP
301 Carnegie Center
3rd Floor
Princeton, NJ 08540
Kistler@BlankRome.com
Orlofsky@BlankRome.com

William C. Jackson
BOIES, SCHILLER & FLEXNER LLP
5301 Wisconsin Ave, NW
Washington, D.C. 20015
wjackson@bsflp.com

Douglas Carsten
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
12235 El Camino Real
Suite 200
San Diego, CA 92130
dcarsten@wsgr.com

Veronica S. Ascarrunz
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
1700 K Street NW, Fifth Floor
Washington, D.C., 20006-3817
vascarrunz@wsgr.com

Robert A. Delafield II
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
900 S. Capital of Texas Highway
Las Cimas IV, Fifth Floor
Austin, TX 78746
bdelafield@wsgr.com

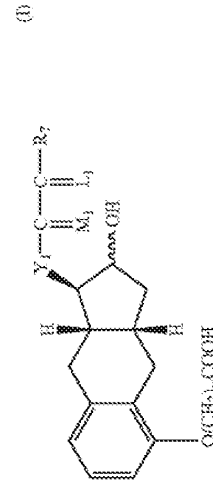
s/ Lauren N. Martin

Lauren N. Martin

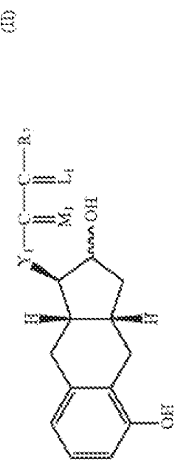
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

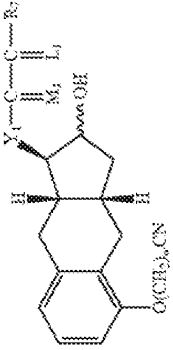
I. THE ASSERTED CLAIMS ARE ANTICIPATED BY AND/OR OBVIOUS IN VIEW OF PRIOR ART THAT DISCLOSES PRODUCTS COMPRISING TREPROSTINIL

A. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075 (“The ‘075 Patent”)

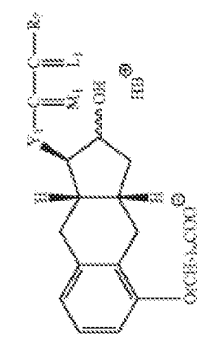
Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostimil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostimil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>the claimed product.</p> <p>The '075 patent issued on December 15, 1981 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). The '075 patent describes a method of making treprostinil in Example 33, and also claims the treprostinil compound. ('075 patent at Col. 56:15-Col. 59:15, Col. 62:4-39, Col. 97:46-47, see also Civil Action No. 12-1617 Trial Tr. at 1850:10-21). Example 33 discloses 0.096 g of treprostinil final product. ('075 patent at Col. 62:34-35). The '075 patent also discloses pharmacologically acceptable salts of the compounds disclosed therein. ('075 patent at Col. 14:56-Col. 15:42, Col. 30:41-62).</p> <p>Further, the '393 patent itself states that treprostinil was disclosed in the '075 patent. ('393 patent at Col. 1: 22-23) ("Treprostinil, the active ingredient in Remodulin®, was first described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,306,075.")</p> <p>Moreover, there are no structural and functional differences between the product of the '075 patent (the treprostinil compound) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound).</p> <p>Accordingly, because the '075 patent discloses a product comprising the treprostinil compound, the '075 patent anticipates claim 1.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p>  <p>(b)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

<p>(III)</p>  <p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, or $-\text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_m-$, or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{C}(\text{O})-$; m is 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $-\text{C}_1\text{H}_p-$, $-\text{CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_7) alkyl, or (C_1-C_7) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_7) alkyl, or (C_1-C_7) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) cis-CH=CH-, $-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2-$, (5) $-(\text{CH}_2)_y-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-$, $-\text{CH}_2-$, or (6) $-(\text{CH}_2)_z-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{O})-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2-$, $-\text{CH}_2-$, $-\text{R}_2$, taken together is (1) (C_2-C_7) cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 (C_1-C_7) alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl; (3) 2-(3-thienyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienylacetylmethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_5$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_5$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-}$ OR_5, wherein R_5 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_4\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro.</p>	
--	--

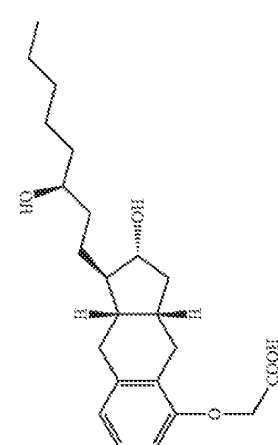
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, Element [D] (c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(i)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above. See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>and Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p> <p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. Moriarty, et al in <i>J. Org. Chem.</i> 2004, 69, 1890-1902 (“Moriarty JOC Article”) includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams</p>	

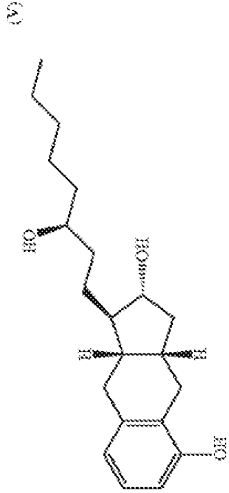
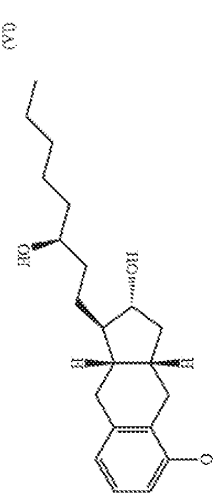
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in the '075 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil in the '075 patent.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure <i>See</i> Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure <i>See</i> Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Angen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p>

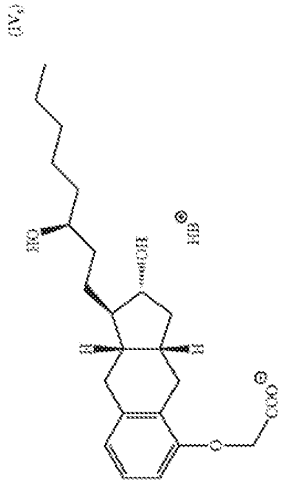
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(iv)</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The ‘075 patent issued on December 15, 1981 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under 102(b). The ‘075 patent describes a method of making treprostinil in Example 33, and also claims the treprostinil compound. (‘075 patent at Col. 56:15-Col. 59:15, Col. 62:4-39, Col. 97:46-47; see also Civil Action No. 12-1617 Trial Tr. at 1850:10-21). Example 33 discloses 0.096 g of treprostinil final product. (‘075 patent at Col. 62:34-35). The ‘075 patent also discloses pharmacologically acceptable salts of the compounds disclosed therein. (‘075 patent at Col. 14:56-Col. 15:42, Col. 30:41-62).</p> <p>Further, the ‘393 patent itself states that treprostinil was disclosed in the ‘075 patent. (‘393 patent at Col. 1: 22-23) (“Treprostinil, the active ingredient in Remodulin®, was first described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,306,075.”).</p> <p>Moreover, there are no structural and functional differences between the product of the ‘075 patent (the treprostinil compound) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound).</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

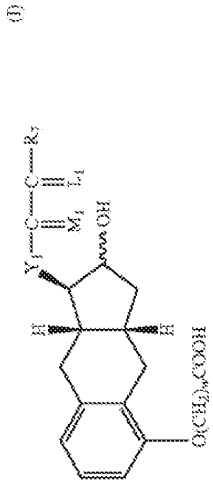
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(V)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(VI)</p> </div> </div>	<p>Accordingly, because the '075 patent discloses a product comprising the treprostinil compound, the '075 patent anticipates claim 9.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>Element [D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

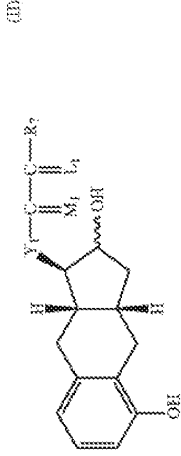
 <p>(IV)</p>	
<p>Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 16</p> <p>The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 9.</p>

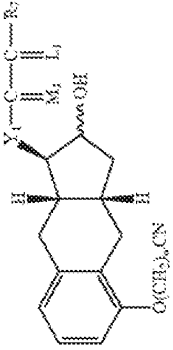
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

B. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, U.S. Patent No. 4,668,814 (“The ‘814 Patent”)

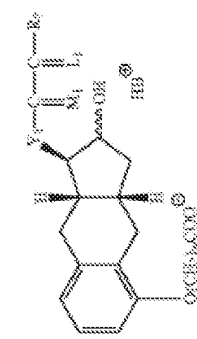
Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>SmithKline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The ‘814 patent issued in 1987 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>102(b). The '814 patent discloses pharmacologically acceptable salts of treprostinil. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, at Stipulated Fact No. 44). The '814 patent discloses an improved process of making treprostinil. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, Trial Tr. at 1850:22-1851:6). The product obtained at the end of Example 3 of the '814 patent is 1.2 grams of the treprostinil compound. (<i>Id.</i> at 1856:12-15). The 1.2 grams of treprostinil obtained is about 95% pure. (<i>Id.</i> at 1856:16-22). As described above, the '814 patent discloses treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil.</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the '814 patent (the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof).</p> <p>Accordingly, because the '814 patent discloses products comprising the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil, the '814 patent anticipates claim 1.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> 	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

<p>(III)</p>  <p>wherein $w=1, 2,$ or 3; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, $\text{-CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-}$, or $\text{-C}\equiv\text{C-}$; m is $1, 2,$ or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{-C}_1\text{H}_p\text{-CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) $\text{cis-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-CH}_3$, (5) $\text{-(CH}_2)_3\text{-CH(OH)-CH}_3$, or (6) $\text{-(CH}_2)_3\text{-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ $\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$; R_2, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl; (3) 2-(3-thienyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienylacetamide; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-OR}_4$, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_4 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_4\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro.</p>	
--	--

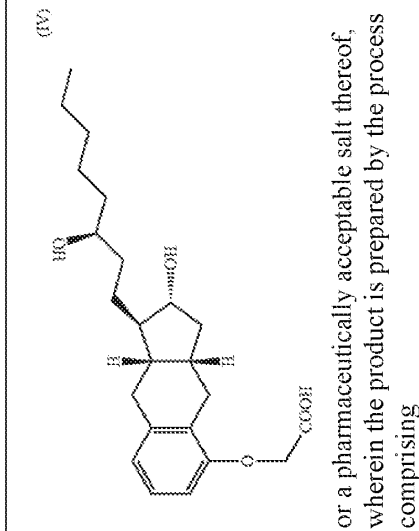
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, Element [D] (c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula I.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(I)</p> <p>and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above. See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [D] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2</p>	
<p>The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>As noted above, the 1.2 gram sample of treprostinil disclosed in Example 3 of the '814 patent has a purity level of about 95%. It would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to further purify the treprostinil disclosed in the '814 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil in the '814 patent.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393



“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” *Amgen*, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; *In re Thorpe*, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); *Smithkline*, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).

Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.

The ‘814 patent issued in 1987 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section 102(b). The ‘814 patent discloses pharmacologically acceptable salts of treprostinil. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, at Stipulated Fact No. 44). The ‘814 patent discloses an improved process of making treprostinil. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, Trial Tr. at 1850:22-1851:6). The product obtained at the end of Example 3 of the ‘814 patent is 1.2 grams of the treprostinil compound. (*Id.* at 1856:12-15). The 1.2 grams of treprostinil obtained is about 95% pure. (*Id.* at 1856:16-22). As described above, the ‘814 patent discloses treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil.

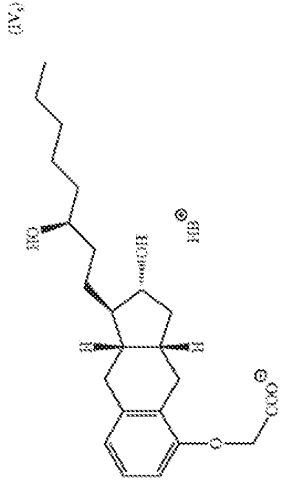
Moreover, there are no structural and functional differences between the product of the ‘814 patent (the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof)

Accordingly, because the ‘814 patent discloses products comprising the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil, the ‘814 patent

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(V) (VI)</p> </div>	<p>anticipates claim 9. See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

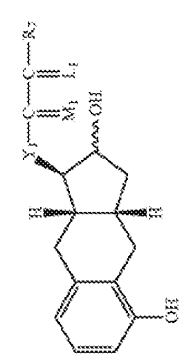
 <p>(VI)</p>	
<p>Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9.</p>

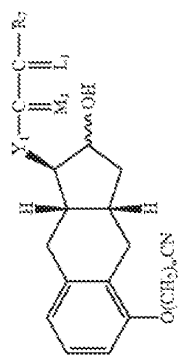
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

C. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, European Patent Publication No. 0159784A1 ("EP '784")

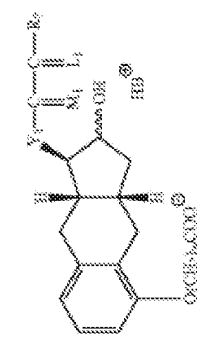
Claim I	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>SmithKline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 the '393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>EP '784 was published in 1985 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under Section</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>102(b). Example 9 of EP '784 discloses the chemical formula 9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2',9α-methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-PGF₁ (EP '784 at 66:23-71:29). The compound represented by chemical formula 9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2',9α-methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-PGF₁ is the treprostnil compound. EP '784 teaches that the compounds of Formula I or I(a), wherein Q is COOR₁ (which includes treprostnil), may be used in the free acid form or in pharmacologically acceptable salt form. (EP '784 at 20:21-23).</p> <p>The method for making treprostnil disclosed in EP '784 is identical to the method disclosed in the '814 patent. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 45).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of EP '784 (the treprostnil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostnil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof).</p> <p>Accordingly, because EP '784 discloses products comprising treprostnil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostnil, EP '784 anticipates claim 1.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p>  <p>(b)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

<p>(III)</p>  <p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is $\text{trans-CH}_2\text{---CH---}$, $\text{cis-CH}_2\text{---CH---}$, $\text{---CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{---}$, or ---C---; m is 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{---C}_2\text{H}_5\text{---CH}_2\text{---}$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_7)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_7)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_7)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_7)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) $\text{cis-CH}_2\text{---CH}_2\text{---CH}_2\text{---CH}_2\text{---}$ (5) $\text{---(CH}_2)_3\text{---CH(OH)---CH}_2\text{---}$, or (6) $\text{---(CH}_2)_3\text{---CH---C(CH}_3)_2\text{---}$ $\text{---CH}_2\text{---}$; R_2, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_2\text{---C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_7)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl; (3) 2-(3-thienyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienylxymethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_5$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_5$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro.</p>	
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, Element [D] (c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(i)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above. See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>And Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%. Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p>	

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in EP '784 to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil in EP '784.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(IV)</p> </div>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”). “In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process</p>

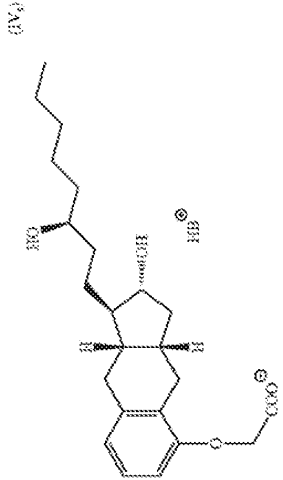
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>EP ‘784 was published in 1985 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section 102(b). Example 9 of EP ‘784 discloses the chemical formula 9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2’,9α-methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1’,3’-interphenylene)-PGF₁ (EP ‘784 at 66:23-71:29). The compound represented by chemical formula 9-Deoxy-13,14-dihydro-2’,9α-methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1’,3’-interphenylene)-PGF₁ is the treprostinil compound. EP ‘784 teaches that the compounds of Formula 1 or 1(a), wherein Q is COOR₁ (which includes treprostinil), may be used in the free acid form or in pharmacologically acceptable salt form. (EP ‘784 at 20:21-23).</p> <p>The method for making treprostinil disclosed in EP ‘784 is identical to the method disclosed in the ‘814 patent. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 45).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of EP ‘784 (the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof).</p> <p>Accordingly, because EP ‘784 discloses products comprising the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil, EP ‘784 anticipates</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>	<p>claim 9. See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

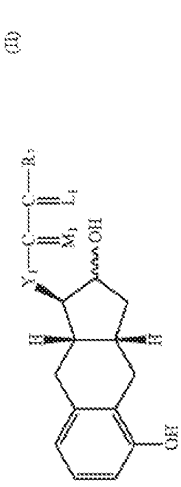
 <p>(IV)</p>	
<p>Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9.</p>

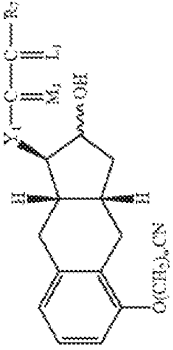
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

D. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, U.S. Patent No. 6,765,117 (“The ‘117 Patent”)

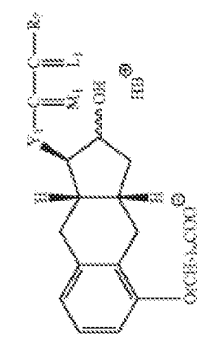
Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>SmithKline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The ‘117 patent was issued on July 20, 2004 and is thus is thus prior art to the ‘393</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> 	<p>patent under Section 102(b). The '117 patent discloses a method of synthesizing treprostinil. ('117 patent at Col. 1:55-21:12). The final step of Example 1 describes a process of obtaining crude treprostinil and then purifying the crude product by silica gel chromatography using a dichloromethane solution containing 3% methanol and 0.1% acetic acid as eluent to yield 0.076 g of product (95%). ('117 patent at Col. 21:8-11). The '117 patent claims are product-by-process claims directed to treprostinil (claims 1-3) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil (claim 4) produced through a process that includes the Pauson-Khand cyclization step. The '117 patent is listed in the Orange Book in connection with NDA No. 21-272 for Remodulin. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 11).</p> <p>Further, the '393 patent specification states that the '117 patent discloses a method of making treprostinil. ('393 patent at Col. 1:23-26).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the '117 patent (the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof).</p> <p>Accordingly, because the '117 patent discloses products comprising the treprostinil compound and salts thereof, the '117 patent anticipates claim 1.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
--	--

<p>(iii)</p>  <p>wherein $w=1, 2,$ or $3;$ Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, $\text{-CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{-}$, or $\text{-C}\equiv\text{C-}$; m is $1, 2,$ or $3;$ R_2 is (1) $\text{-C}_1\text{H}_p\text{-CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_7)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_7)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_2 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_7)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_7)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) $\text{cis-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-CH}_3$, (5) $\text{-(CH}_2)_3\text{-CH(OH)-CH}_3$, or (6) $\text{-(CH}_2)_3\text{-CH=C(CH}_3)_2$; $\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ and -R_2 taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_2\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_7)$ alkyl; (2) $2\text{-}(2\text{-furyl)ethyl}$, (3) $2\text{-}(3\text{-thienyl)ethoxy}$, or (4) 3-thienylalkyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_5$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_5$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-OR}_5$, wherein R_5 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_4\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro.</p>	
--	--

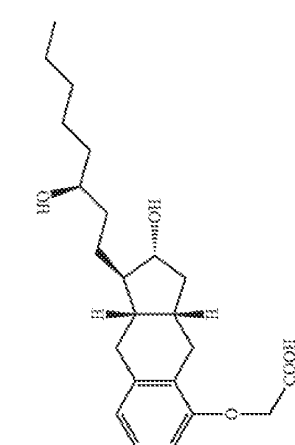
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, Element [D] (c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(I)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above. See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>and Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2</p>	
<p>The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in the '117 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil in the '117 patent.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”). “In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the</p>

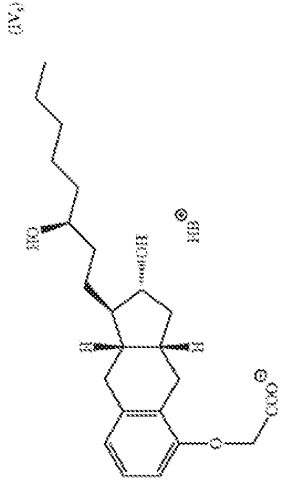
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(iv) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see <i>also</i> Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostiniil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostiniil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The ‘117 patent was issued on July 20, 2004 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section 102(b). The ‘117 patent discloses a method of synthesizing treprostiniil. (‘117 patent at Col. 11:55-21:12). The final step of Example 1 describes a process of obtaining crude treprostiniil and then purifying the crude product by silica gel chromatography using a dichloromethane solution containing 3% methanol and 0.1% acetic acid as eluent to yield 0.076 g of product (95%). (‘117 patent at Col. 21:8-11). The ‘117 patent claims are product-by-process claims directed to treprostiniil (claims 1-3) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostiniil (claim 4) produced through a process that includes the Pauson-Khand cyclization step. The ‘117 patent is listed in the Orange Book in connection with NDA No. 21-272 for Remodulin. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 11).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the ‘117 patent (the treprostiniil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostiniil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof).</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(V) (VI)</p> </div>	<p>Accordingly, because the '117 patent discloses products comprising the treprostinil compound and salts thereof, the '117 patent anticipates claim 9.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(IV)</p>	
<p>Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 16</p>	
<p>The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

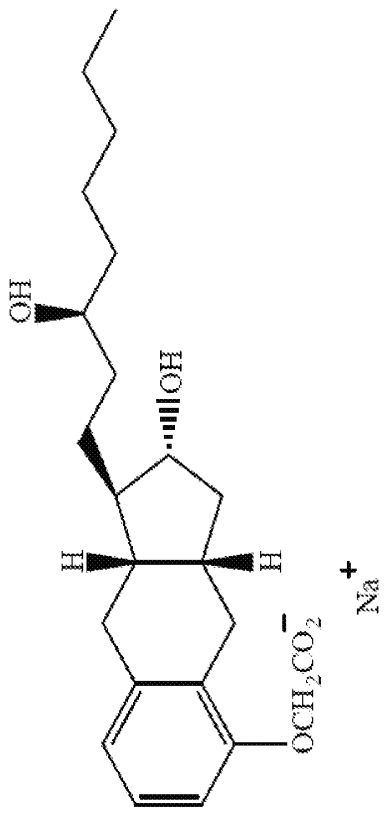
E. The Remodulin Package Insert Anticipates The Asserted Claims

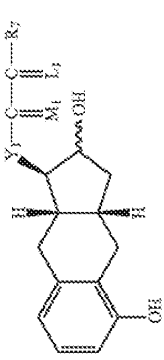
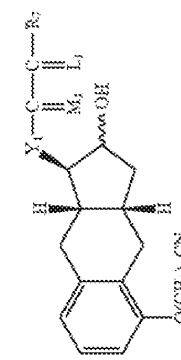
Claim I	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p style="text-align: center;">(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art.”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>SmithKline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; <i>see also</i> Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The 2006 Remodulin Package Insert was published in March 2006 and is thus is thus</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). The Package Insert states as follows:</p> <p>Remodulin® (treprostiniil sodium) Injection is a sterile sodium salt formulated for subcutaneous or intravenous administration. Remodulin is supplied in 20 mL multi-use vials in four strengths, containing 1 mg/mL, 2.5 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL or 10 mg/mL of treprostiniil. Each mL also contains 5.3 mg sodium chloride (except for the 10 mg/mL strength which contains 4.0 mg sodium chloride), 3.0 mg metacresol, 6.3 mg sodium citrate, and water for injection. Sodium hydroxide and hydrochloric acid may be added to adjust pH between 6.0 and 7.2.</p> <p>(Package Insert at 1). The Package Insert also provides the chemical name for treprostiniil sodium as "(1R,2R,3aS,9aS)-[[2,3,3a,4,9,9a-Hexahydro-2-hydroxy-1-[(5S)-3-hydroxyoctyl]-1Hbenz[f]inden-5-yl]oxy]acetic acid monosodium salt" and discloses that "[treprostiniil sodium has a molecular weight of 412.49 and a molecular formula of C₂₃H₃₃NaO₅." (<i>Id.</i>) Further, the Package Insert discloses that the "structural formula of treprostiniil sodium" is as follows:</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	 <p>(<i>Id.</i>)</p> <p>Accordingly, the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert describes UTC's commercial Remodulin product, which includes treprostinil sodium salt as the API.</p> <p>Further, the '393 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC's Remodulin Product.</p> <p>Accordingly, because 2006 Remodulin Product Insert discloses products comprising the treprostinil sodium API and further describes the commercial product that UTC admits is an embodiment of the product claimed in the '393 patent, the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert anticipates claim 1.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

<p>(II)</p>  <p>(III)</p>  <p>wherein w=1, 2, or 3; Y₁ is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, or -CH₂(CH₂)_m-, or -C≡C-, m is 1, 2, or 3; R₇ is (1) -C₁₋₆H₅-CH₃, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R₇ is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃)alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) cis-CH=CH-CH₂-CH₃, (5) -(CH₂)₂-CH(OH)-CH₃, or (6) -(CH₂)₂-CH=CH-C(CH₃)₂, -CH₂-), -R₇ taken together is (1) (C₁-C₃) hydroalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 (C₁-C₃) alkyl;</p>	
--	--

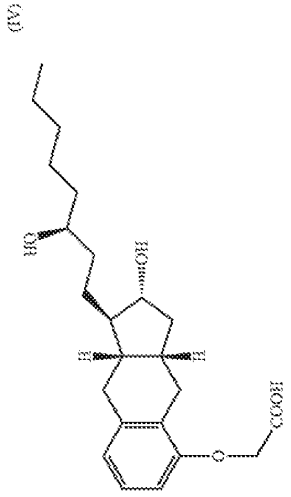
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, (3) 2-(3-fibrenyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is α-OH-R_2 or α-R_2-β-OH or α-OR; β-R_2 or α-R_2-β-OR, wherein R_2 is hydrogen or methyl, R_3 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is α-R_3-β-R_4, α-R_3-β-R_4, or a mixture of α-R_3-β-R_4 and α-R_3-β-R_4, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula I.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>and Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

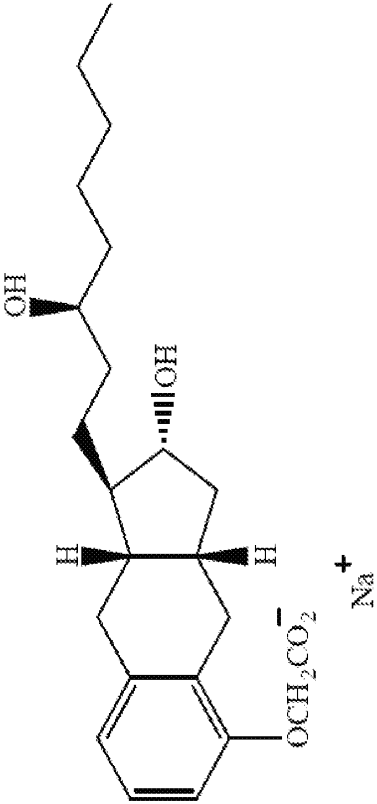
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. As noted above, the '393 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC's Remodulin Product. To the extent that UTC contends that Sandoz's ANDA Product infringes claim 2 of the '393 patent, then claim 2 of the '393 patent is anticipated by the Remodulin product as disclosed in the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) ("It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process"); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) ("While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art").</p>

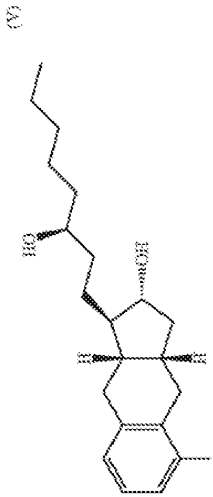
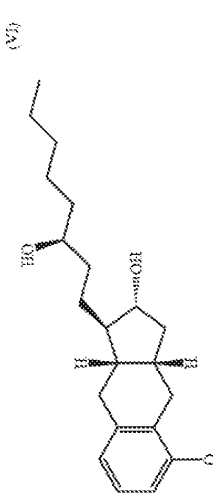
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(iv) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostnil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostnil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The 2006 Remodulin Package Insert was published in March 2006 and is thus is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section 102(b). The Package Insert states as follows:</p> <p>Remodulin® (treprostnil sodium) Injection is a sterile sodium salt formulated for subcutaneous or intravenous administration. Remodulin is supplied in 20 mL multi-use vials in four strengths, containing 1 mg/mL, 2.5 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL or 10 mg/mL of treprostnil. Each mL also contains 5.3 mg sodium chloride (except for the 10 mg/mL strength which contains 4.0 mg sodium chloride), 3.0 mg metacresol, 6.3 mg sodium citrate, and water for injection. Sodium hydroxide and hydrochloric acid may be added to adjust pH between 6.0 and 7.2.</p> <p>(Package Insert at 1). The Package Insert also provides the chemical name for treprostnil sodium as “(1R,2R,3aS)-[[2,3,3a,4,9a-Hexahydro-2-hydroxy-1-</p>
--	--

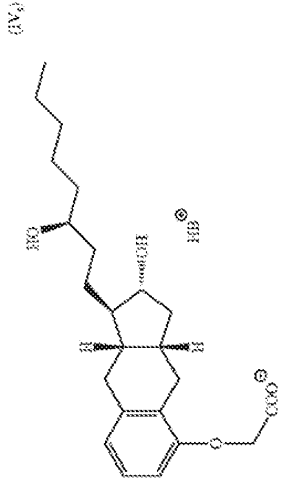
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>[(3S)-3-hydroxyoctyl]-[1Hbenz[f]inden-5-yl]oxy]acetic acid monosodium salt” and discloses that “[t]reprostnil sodium has a molecular weight of 412.49 and a molecular formula of C₂₃H₃₃NaO₅.” (<i>Id.</i>) Further, the Package Insert discloses that the “structural formula of treprostnil sodium” is as follows:</p>  <p>(<i>Id.</i>)</p> <p>Accordingly, the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert describes UTC’s commercial Remodulin product, which includes treprostnil sodium salt as the API.</p> <p>Further, the ‘393 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC’s Remodulin Product.</p> <p>Accordingly, because 2006 Remodulin Product Insert discloses products comprising the treprostnil sodium API and further describes the commercial product that UTC admits is an embodiment of the product claimed in the ‘393 patent, the 2006 Remodulin Package Insert anticipates claim 9.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with</p>	

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(V)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(VI)</p> </div> </div>	
<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base, Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

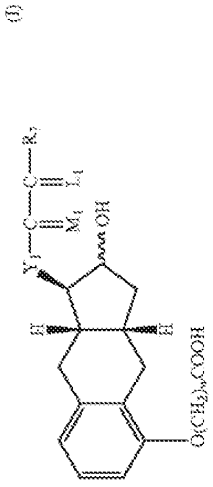
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(IV)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

<p>Claim 16</p> <p>The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 9.</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

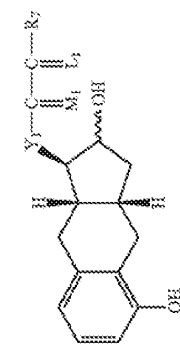
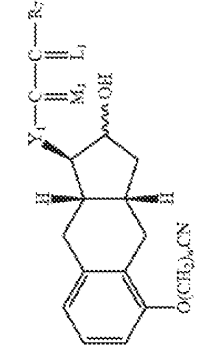
F. The Sale Of UTC's Remodulin Product Anticipates The Asserted Claims

Claim 1 [Element A]	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="text-align: center;">(1)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>“The on-sale bar applies when the invention is the subject of a commercial offer for sale, and is ready for patenting before the critical date.” <i>Netscape Communications Corp. v. Konrad</i>, 295 F.3d 1315, 1323 (Fed. Cir. 2002)(citing <i>Pfaff v. Wells</i>, 525 U.S. 55, 67 (1998)). “A single sale or offer to sell suffices to bar patentability.” <i>Atlantic Thermoplastics Co., Inc. v. Faytex Corp.</i>, 970 F.2d 834, 836 (Fed. Cir. 1992). “To invoke the on-sale bar, a defendant must prove that the complete claimed invention is embodied in or obvious in view of the thing sold or offered for sale before the critical date.” <i>Atlantic Thermoplastics</i>, 787 F.2d at 836. In determining whether an on-sale bar invalidates a patent claim, “the court should determine whether the subject of the barring activity met each of the limitations of the claim, and thus was an embodiment of the claimed invention.” <i>Netscape</i>, 295 F.3d at 1323.</p> <p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”), <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent in the context of an on-sale bar under Section 102(b), the question is whether an embodiment of the claimed product was sold more than a year before the ‘393 patent priority date. The product of claim 1 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The Remodulin® product is the subject of UTC’s NDA No. 21-272, and has treprostinil sodium as its active ingredient. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 3; Package Insert). Remodulin was first approved in the United States in May 2002, and is indicated for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension (“PAH”). (<i>Id.</i> at Stipulated Fact No. 4). Remodulin is an injectable product approved for sale in concentrations including 1 mg/mL, 2.5 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL, and 10 mg/mL. (<i>Id.</i> at Stipulated Fact No. 5). In November 2004, the Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) approved Remodulin for intravenous use. (<i>Id.</i> at Stipulated Fact No. 6). UTC has listed the ‘393 patent on the Orange Book as covering the Remodulin Product. (Remodulin Orange Book Listing).</p> <p>The Remodulin product has been on the market since 2002, and the ‘393 patent ultimately claims priority to a provisional application filed on December 17, 2007. Accordingly, Remodulin product sold prior to December 17, 2006 is prior art for the purposes of an on-sale bar under Section 102(b). Because by UTC’s own admission the ‘393 patent covers the Remodulin product, and because the Remodulin product was on sale more than one year before the earliest date to which the ‘393 patent claims priority, claim 1 is invalid as anticipated by the sale of UTC’s Remodulin product.</p>	
---	--

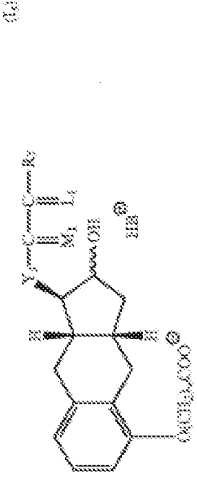
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>(II)</p>  </div> <div> <p>(III)</p>  </div> </div>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
--	-------------------------------

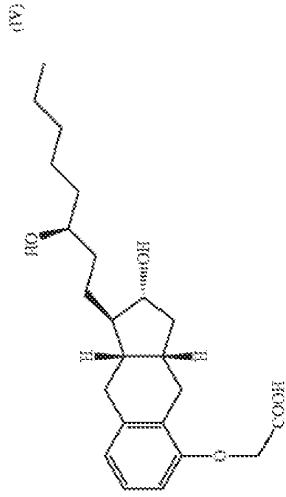
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, ---CH=CH-, $\text{---CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{---}$, or ---C(=O)C(=O)---, as in 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{---C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{---}$, CH_3, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) cis-CH=CH-, $\text{---CH}_2\text{---}$, CH_2, (5) $\text{---(CH}_2)_p\text{---CH(OH)---}$, CH_2, or (6) $\text{---(CH}_2)_p\text{---CH---C(CH}_3)_2$, $\text{---C(CH}_3)_2\text{---}$, R_2, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_3\text{---C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl), (3) 2-(3-fiberyloxy), or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_3$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1\beta\text{-R}_3$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, [Element D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above. See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p>  <p>and [Element E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2</p> <p>The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 1.</p> <p>As noted above, the '393 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC's Remodulin Product. To the extent that UTC contends that Sandoz's ANDA Product infringes claim 2 of the '393 patent, then claim 2 of the '393 patent is anticipated by the sale of the Remodulin product as described above.</p>
<p>Claim 4</p> <p>The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 1.</p>

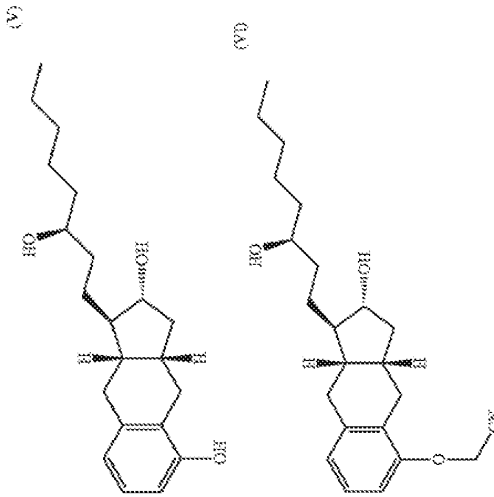
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 [Element A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure “The on-sale bar applies when the invention is the subject of a commercial offer for sale, and is ready for patenting before the critical date.” <i>Netscape Communications Corp. v. Konrad</i>, 295 F.3d 1315, 1323 (Fed. Cir. 2002)(citing <i>Pfaff v. Wells</i>, 525 U.S. 55, 67 (1998)). “A single sale or offer to sell suffices to bar patentability.” <i>Atlantic Thermoplastics Co., Inc. v. Faytex Corp.</i>, 970 F.2d 834, 836 (Fed. Cir. 1992). “To invoke the on-sale bar, a defendant must prove that the complete claimed invention is embodied in or obvious in view of the thing sold or offered for sale before the critical date.” <i>Atlantic Thermoplastics</i>, 787 F.2d at 836. In determining whether an on-sale bar invalidates a patent claim, “the court should determine whether the subject of the barring activity met each of the limitations of the claim, and thus was an embodiment of the claimed invention.” <i>Netscape</i>, 295 F.3d at 1323.</p> <p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process</p>

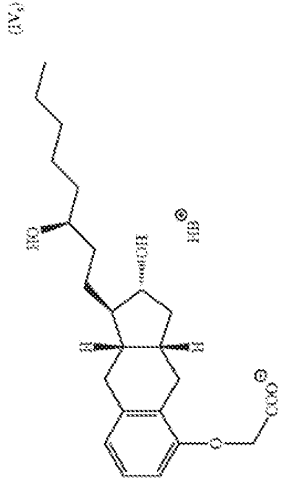
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent in the context of an on-sale bar under Section 102(b), the question is whether an embodiment of the claimed product was sold more than a year before the ‘393 patent priority date. The product of claim 9 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the tereprostiniol compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising tereprostiniol compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The Remodulin® product is the subject of UTC’s NDA No. 21-272, and has tereprostiniol sodium as its active ingredient. (Civil Action No. 12-1617, D.I. 218, Ex. 1, Stipulated Fact No. 3; Package Insert). Remodulin was first approved in the United States in May 2002, and is indicated for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension (“PAH”). (<i>Id.</i> at Stipulated Fact No. 4). Remodulin is an injectable product approved for sale in concentrations including 1 mg/mL, 2.5 mg/mL, 5 mg/mL, and 10 mg/mL. (<i>Id.</i> at Stipulated Fact No. 5). In November 2004, the Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) approved Remodulin for intravenous use. (<i>Id.</i> at Stipulated Fact No. 6). UTC has listed the ‘393 patent on the Orange Book as covering the Remodulin Product. (Remodulin Orange Book Listing).</p> <p>The Remodulin product has been on the market since 2002, and the ‘393 patent ultimately claims priority to a provisional application filed on December 17, 2007. Accordingly, Remodulin product sold prior to December 17, 2006 is prior art for the purposes of an on-sale bar under Section 102(b). Because by UTC’s own admission the ‘393 patent covers the Remodulin product, and because the Remodulin product was on sale more than one year before the earliest date to which the ‘393 patent claims priority, claim 9 is invalid as anticipated by the sale of UTC’s Remodulin product.</p>	
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(V) (VI)</p> </div>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>[Element C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(IV)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>[Element E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

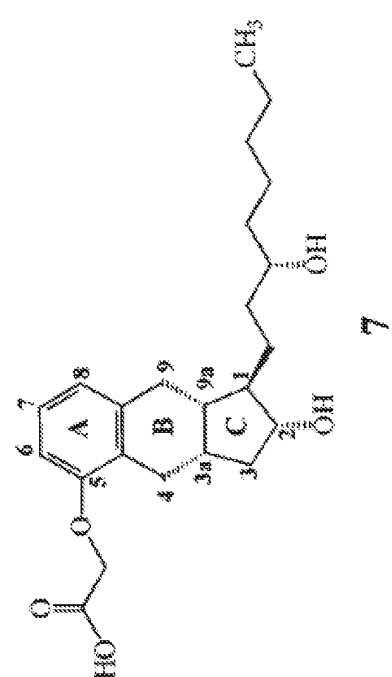
<p>Claim 16</p> <p>The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 9.</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

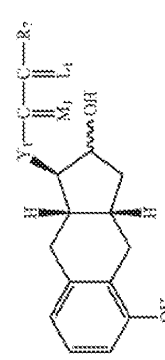
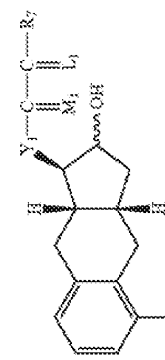
G. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By Moriarty, et al in *J. Org. Chem.* 2004, 69, 1890-1902 (2004) (“The Moriarty JOC Article”)

Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p style="text-align: center;">(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art.”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>SmithKline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>The Moriarty JOC Article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). As explained above, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses treprostinil free acid. Further, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses a sample of treprostinil acid having a purity level of 99.7%. Thus, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates all of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent.</p> <p>Moriarty JOC Article discloses that “[t]o meet the demands of producing multikilogram quantities of UT-15 ([compound] 7) needed in the course of drug development, an efficient and economical synthesis [of treprostinil] had to be devised.” (Moriarty JOC Article at 1892). The Moriarty JOC Paper concludes that “[t]he strategy of employing the highly diastereoselective 1,2-asymmetric induction in the PKC using a temporary and readily removable stereodirecting group results in an asymmetric synthesis that is superior to other methods used to date.” (<i>Id.</i> at 1898). The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p> <div></div> <p>(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).</p>
--	--

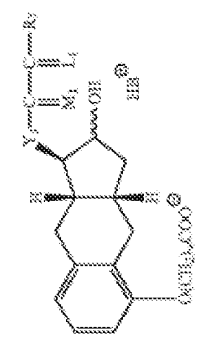
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>Further, the '393 patent specification states that the Moriarty JOC Article discloses a method of making treprostinil. ('393 patent at Col. 1:23-26).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the Moriarty JOC Article (the treprostinil compound) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound).</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(ii)</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(iii)</p>  </div> </div>	<p>Thus, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates claim 1. See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-, $\text{-CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{-}$, or $\text{-C}\equiv\text{C-}$, as in 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{-C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{-}$, -CH_3, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) cis-CH=CH-, $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, (5) $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$, $\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, or (6) $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$, $\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, $\text{-C(CH}_3)_2\text{-}$, -R, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl), (3) 2-(3-furyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_2$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_2\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1\beta\text{-R}_2$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_2\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(c)</p>  <p>And Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
--	-------------------------------

<p>Claim 2</p> <p>The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 1.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902). Accordingly, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates claim 2.</p>
---	--

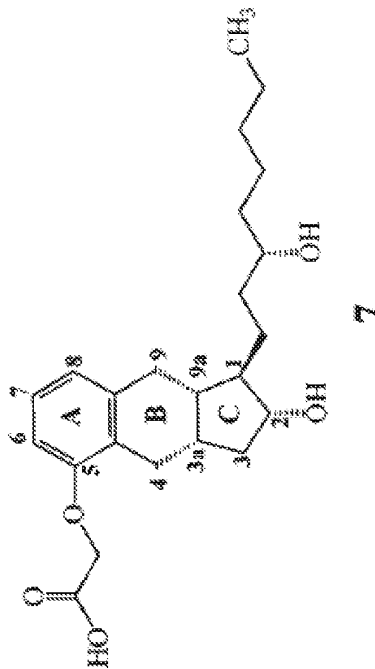
<p>Claim 4</p> <p>The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 1.</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(IV)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

The Moriarty JOC Article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Moriarty JOC Article discloses that "[t]o meet the demands of producing multikilogram quantities of UT-15 ([compound] 7) needed in the course of drug development, an efficient and economical synthesis [of treprostinil] had to be devised." (Moriarty JOC Article at 1892). The Moriarty JOC Paper concludes that "[t]he strategy of employing the highly diastereoselective 1,2-asymmetric induction in the PKC using a temporary and readily removable stereodirecting group results in an asymmetric synthesis that is superior to other methods used to date." (*Id.* at 1898). The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.



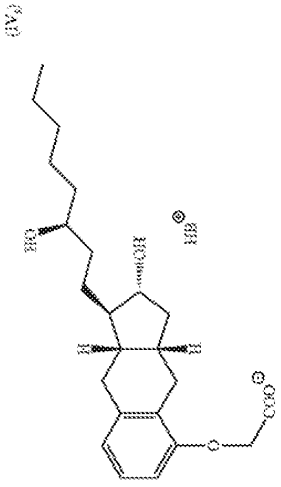
(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).
The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (*Id.* at 1902).

There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(V) (VI)</p> </div>	<p>Moriarty JOC Article (the treprostinil compound) and the claimed product (a product including the treprostinil compound).</p> <p>Thus, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates claim 9.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (b) with a</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>  <p>(IV)</p>	
<p>Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 16</p> <p>The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 16.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

H. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Obvious In View Of, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0085540A1 (“The Phares Publication”)

Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see <i>also</i> Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostimil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostimil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p>

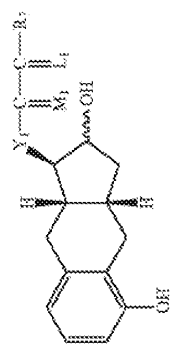
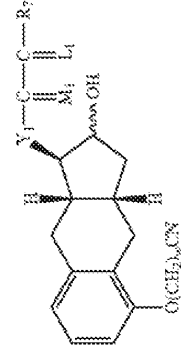
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

The Phares Publication was published on April 21, 2005 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under Section 102(b). The Phares Publication discloses that "treprostiniil sodium (Remodulin®) is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for subcutaneous administration" and that "treprostiniil as the free acid has an absolute oral bioavailability of less than 10%." (*Id.* at ¶ 0004). The purpose of the invention was to serve the "clinical interest in providing treprostiniil orally," and "increasing systemic availability of treprostiniil via administration of treprostiniil or treprostiniil analogs." (*Id.* at ¶ 0004-0005). The Phares Publication further provides that "[a] preferred embodiment of the present invention is the diethanolamine salt of treprostiniil." (*Id.* at ¶ 0051).

Further, Phares teaches that recrystallizing the diethanolamine salt of treprostiniil results in the formation of two crystalline polymorphs of treprostiniil diethanolamine, Forms A and B. (Phares Publication at ¶ 0327). Phares teaches that Form A, a metastable form, can be prepared using the crystallization methods shown in Table 15 at ¶ 0327. Phares then provides that the thermodynamically stable polymorph, Form B, can be made from Form A using the crystallization procedures in Table 16 at ¶ 0328. Although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (*Id.* at ¶ 0337). The specification of the '393 patent indicates that the treprostiniil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields treprostiniil diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393 patent shows that Batch 2 of treprostiniil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. Thus, the diethanolamine treprostiniil polymorph Form B formed using the procedures taught by Phares is the same as the diethanolamine treprostiniil product produced following the steps recited in the claims of the '393 patent.

Finally, Phares discloses animal testing involving administration of treprostiniil diethanolamine to rats in Example 1 and clinical trials using treprostiniil diethanolamine salt formulations in Example 5. (Phares Publication at ¶¶ 0203-

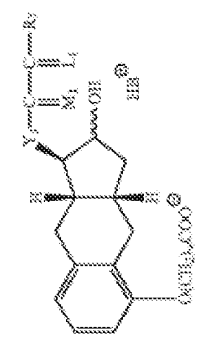
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(II)</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(III)</p>  </div> </div>	<p>0237, 0311-0326). Pharmacokinetic testing of an oral formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine in human patients showed an absolute bioavailability of 21-25% for the four doses tested. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0319).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the Phares Publication (treprostinil diethanolamine salt) and the claimed product (a product including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil).</p> <p>Thus, the Phares Publication anticipates claim 1.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-, $\text{-CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{-}$, or $\text{-C}\equiv\text{C-}$, as in 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{-C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{-}$, -CH_3, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive, (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different, (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, (4) cis-CH=CH-, $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, (5) $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$, $\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, or (6) $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH(OH)-}$, $\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, $\text{-C(CH}_3)_2\text{-}$, -R, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl), (3) 2-(3-furyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_2$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_2\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1\beta\text{-R}_2$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_2\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p>  <p>And Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. As noted above, the Phares Publication teaches that recrystallizing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil results in the formation of two crystalline polymorphs of treprostinil diethanolamine, Forms A and B. (Phares Publication at ¶ 0327). Although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0337). The specification of the '393 patent indicates that the treprostinil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields treprostinil diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393 patent shows that Batch 2 of treprostinil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. Thus, the diethanolamine treprostinil polymorph Form B formed</p>

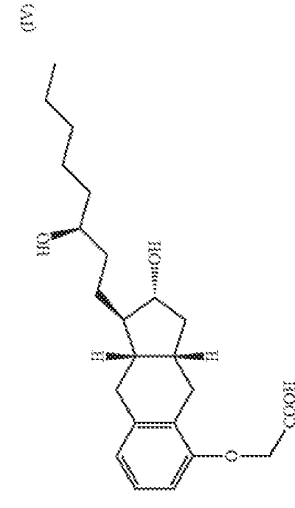
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>using the procedures taught by Phares is the same as the diethanolamine treprostinil product produced following the steps recited in the claims of the '393 patent. Accordingly, the treprostinil diethanolamine salt of Form B disclose in Phares anticipates claim 2.</p> <p>Further, Phares teaches a method of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt that includes the same steps as the claimed method: alkylating the triol, hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base, and contacting the product with a base (B) to produce treprostinil diethanolamine salt of polymorph form Form B:</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostinil involving alkylating benzidine triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145). The Phares publication discloses converting treprostinil free acid into treprostinil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Treprostinil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostinil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p> <p>Thus, because the Phares publication discloses using the same process as that claimed to make the same product (treprostinil diethanolamine salt), then the product obtained through the method disclosed in Phares inherently has the claimed purity profile.</p>	
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in the Phares Publication to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostinil diethanolamine in Phares.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“it has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v.</i></p>

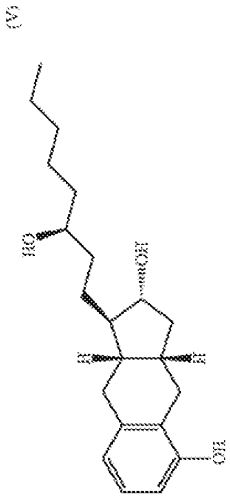
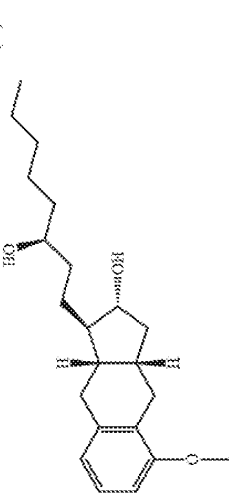
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p><i>Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The Phares Publication was published on April 21, 2005 and is thus prior art to the ‘393 patent under Section 102(b). The Phares Publication discloses that “treprostinil sodium (Remodulin®) is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for subcutaneous administration” and that “treprostinil as the free acid has an absolute oral bioavailability of less than 10%.” (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0004). The purpose of the invention was to serve the “clinical interest in providing treprostinil orally,” and “increasing systemic availability of treprostinil via administration of treprostinil or treprostinil analogs.” (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0004-0005). The Phares Publication further provides that “[a] preferred embodiment of the present invention is the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil.” (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0051).</p> <p>Further, Phares teaches that recrystallizing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil</p>
---	---

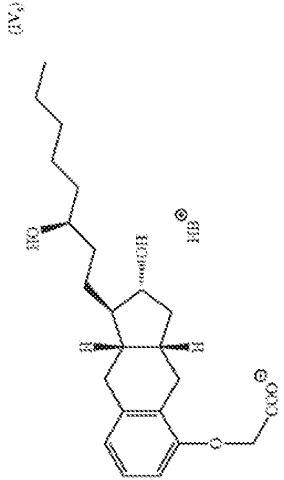
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>results in the formation of two crystalline polymorphs of treprostinil diethanolamine, Forms A and B. (Phares Publication at ¶ 0327). Phares teaches that Form A, a metastable form, can be prepared using the crystallization methods shown in Table 15 at ¶ 0327. Phares then provides that the thermodynamically stable polymorph, Form B, can be made from Form A using the crystallization procedures in Table 16 at ¶ 0328. Although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0337). The specification of the ' 393 patent indicates that the treprostinil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields treprostinil diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393 patent shows that Batch 2 of treprostinil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. Thus, the diethanolamine treprostinil polymorph Form B formed using the procedures taught by Phares is the same as the diethanolamine treprostinil product produced following the steps recited in the claims of the '393 patent.</p> <p>Finally, Phares discloses animal testing involving administration of treprostinil diethanolamine to rats in Example 1 and clinical trials using treprostinil diethanolamine salt formulations in Example 5. (Phares Publication at ¶¶ 0203-0237, 0311-0326). Pharmacokinetic testing of an oral formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine in human patients showed an absolute bioavailability of 21-25% for the four doses tested. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0319).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the Phares Publication (treprostinil diethanolamine salt) and the claimed product (a product including a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil).</p> <p>Thus, the Phares Publication anticipates claim 9.</p>
Element [B]	See Element [A] above.

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(V)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(VI)</p> </div> </div>	
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>(c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

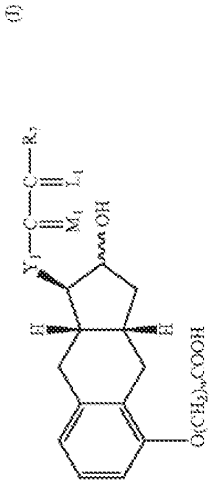
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(IV)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	

<p>Claim 16</p> <p>The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 9.</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

I. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, The Disclosure Of Treprostinil Sodium In "Synthetic Approaches To The 2002 New Drugs" by Jin Li and Kven K.-C. Liu (*Mini-Reviews in Medicinal Chemistry*, Vol. 4 at pp. 207-233 (2004) ("Li"))

Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(1)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) ("It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process"); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) ("While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art").</p> <p>"In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it." <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) ("Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production."); <i>SmithKline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; <i>see also</i> Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the '393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p>

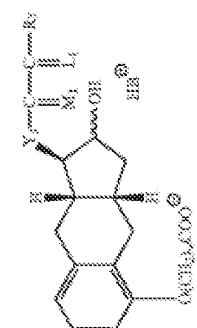
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(B)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(BB)</p> </div> </div>	<p>The Li article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Li describes the synthesis of twenty-two drugs brought to market in 2002, including treprostinil.</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the Li article (treprostinil sodium) and the claimed product (a product including pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil).</p> <p>Accordingly, because Li discloses a product comprising treprostinil sodium salt, Li anticipates claim 1.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
---	---

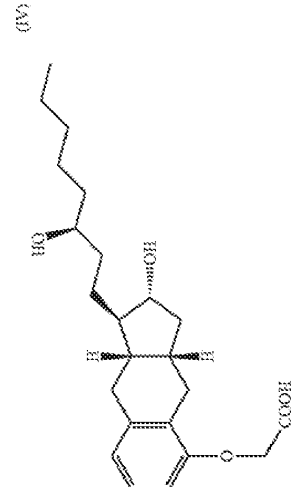
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-, or $\text{-CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{-}$, or $\text{-C}\equiv\text{C-}$, as in 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{-C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{-}$, CH_3, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) cis-CH=CH-, $\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, (5) $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}(\text{OH})\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$, or (6) $\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}(\text{OH})\text{-C}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{-}$, $\text{-C}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{-}$, R_2, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl), (3) 2-(3-furyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_3$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1\beta\text{-R}_3$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

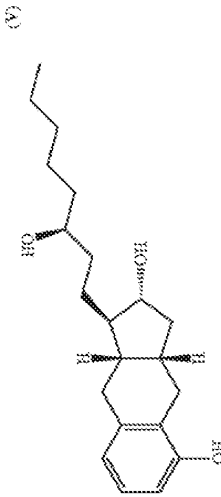
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(d)</p>  <p>and Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2</p> <p>The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 1.</p> <p>The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostiniil having a high level of purity.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostiniil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostiniil disclosed in Li to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, especially in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostiniil having a purity of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostiniil sodium in</p>

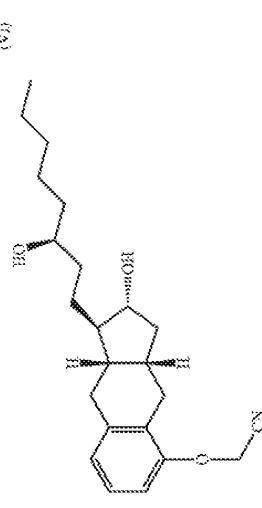
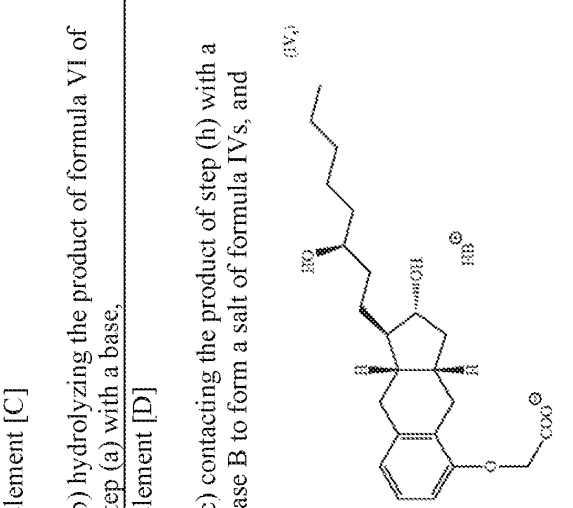
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	Li.
Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.	Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.
Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).	Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.
Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV  or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising	Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i> , 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i> , 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i> , 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i> , 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”). “In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i> , 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i> , 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i> , 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8 th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the '393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The Li article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Li describes the synthesis of twenty-two drugs brought to market in 2002, including treprostinil.</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the Li article (treprostinil sodium) and the claimed product (a product including pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil).</p> <p>Accordingly, because Li discloses a product comprising treprostinil sodium salt, Li anticipates claim 9.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> 	

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

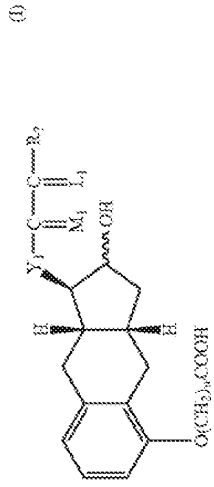
<p>(VI)</p>  <p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>Element [D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>(IVs)</p>  <p>Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).	Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9.
--	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

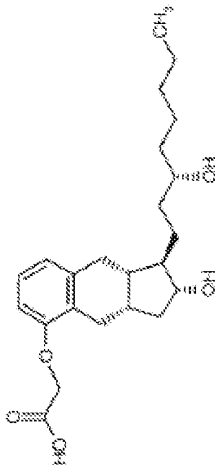
J. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, The Disclosure Of Treprostinil In Sorbera, et al., “UT-15. Treatment of Pulmonary Hypertension, Treatment of Peripheral Vascular Disease,” *Drug of the Future*, Vol. 26(4), pp. 364-374 (2001) (“Sorbera”)

I. CLAIM I	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

The Sorbera article was published in 2001 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b).

The Sorbera article discloses the treprostinil compound, as shown below, and further discloses several methods of making treprostinil. (*Id.* at 364).



$C_{22}H_{31}O_4$

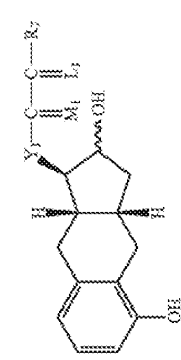
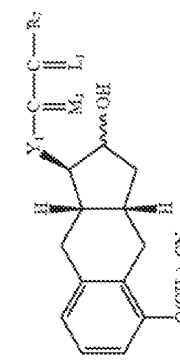
Mol wt: 380.524

Sorbera further discloses that treprostinil is the active ingredient in Remodulin, and states as follows:

UT-15 (Remodulin™), on the other hand, is a chemically stable benzindene analog of prostacyclin that has shown potent preclinical and clinical efficacy and may be a potential treatment for advanced pulmonary hypertension and late-stage vascular disease. The compound is stable at room temperature for up to 5 years and is delivered via s.c. infusion using a MiniMed microinfusion device, thus eliminating the risk of sepsis infection and hospitalization associated with catheters (17). UT-15 has been chosen for further development.

(Sorbera at p. 369). Sorbera then proceeds to describe nonclinical and clinical testing

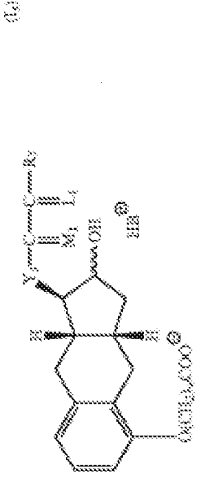
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(II)</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(III)</p>  </div> </div>	<p>of the Remodulin product. (<i>Id.</i> at pp. 369-73).</p> <p>Also, the '393 patent specification states that the Sorbera reference discloses a method of making treprostinil. ('393 patent at Col. 1:23-26).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the Sorbera article (treprostinil) and the claimed product (a product including treprostinil or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof).</p> <p>Accordingly, because Sorbera discloses a product comprising treprostinil, Sorbera anticipates claim 1.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
--	--

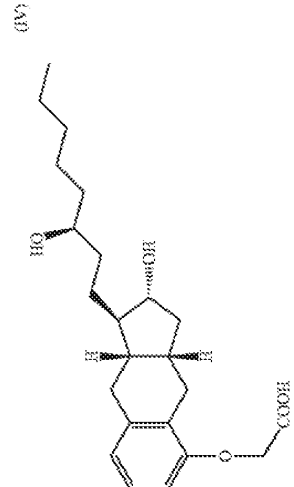
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, ---CH=CH-, or $\text{---CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{---}$, or ---C(=O)C(=O)---, as in 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{---C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{---}$, CH_3, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) cis-CH=CH-, $\text{CH}_2\text{---CH}_2\text{---}$, $\text{CH}_2\text{---}$, (5) $\text{---(CH}_2)_p\text{---CH(OH)---CH}_2\text{---}$, or (6) $\text{---(CH}_2)_p\text{---CH---C(CH}_3)_2\text{---}$ $\text{---(C}_6\text{H}_4)_q\text{---R}_6$, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_6\text{---C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, (3) 2-(3-furyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_5$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_5$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_5\text{-}\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_5 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_3\text{-}\beta\text{-R}_4$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above. See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p>  <p>and Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902). Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in Sorbera to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, especially in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of</p>

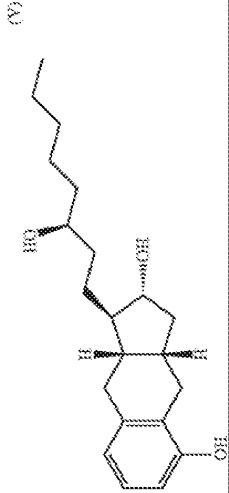
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	treprostinil in Sorbera.
Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.	Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.
Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).	Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.
Claim 9 Element [A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV  or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising	Prior Art Disclosure A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i> , 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i> , 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i> , 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i> , 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”). “In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i> , 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i> , 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i> , 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent

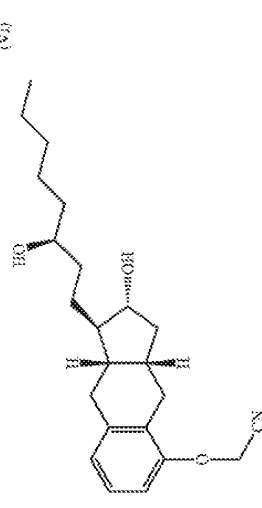
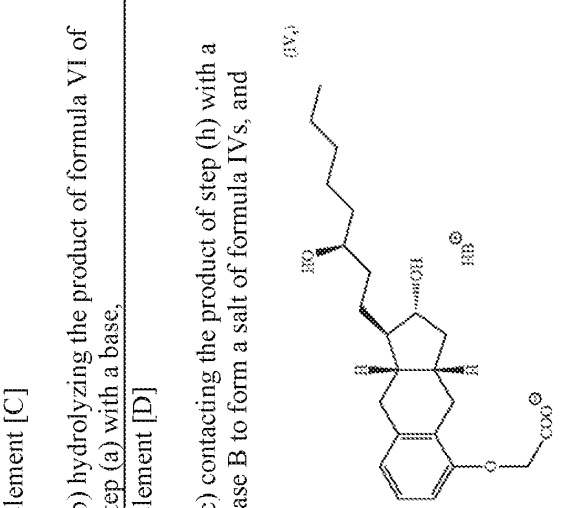
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the '393 patent is a product comprising the treprostnil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostnil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>The Sorbera article was published in 2001 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b).</p> <p>The Sorbera article discloses the treprostnil compound, as shown below, and further discloses several methods of making treprostnil. (<i>Id.</i> at 364).</p> <div><p>$C_{23}H_{37}O_5$ Mol wt: 390.524</p></div> <p>Sorbera further discloses that treprostnil is the active ingredient in Remodulin, and states as follows:</p> <p>UT-15 (Remodulin™), on the other hand, is a chemically stable benzindene analog of prostacyclin that has shown potent</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> 	<p>preclinical and clinical efficacy and may be a potential treatment for advanced pulmonary hypertension and late-stage vascular disease. The compound is stable at room temperature for up to 5 years and is delivered via s.c. infusion using a MiniMed microinfusion device, thus eliminating the risk of sepsis infection and hospitalization associated with catheters (17). UT-15 has been chosen for further development.</p> <p>(Sorbera at p. 369). Sorbera then proceeds to describe nonclinical and clinical testing of the Remodulin product. (<i>Id.</i> at pp. 369-73).</p> <p>Also, the '393 patent specification states that the Sorbera reference discloses a method of making treprostinil. ('393 patent at Col. 1:23-26).</p> <p>There are no structural and functional differences between the product of the Sorbera article (treprostinil) and the claimed product (a product including treprostinil or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof).</p> <p>Accordingly, because Sorbera discloses a product comprising treprostinil, Sorbera anticipates claim 9.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(VI)</p>  <p>Element [C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>Element [D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>(IV)</p>  <p>Element [E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

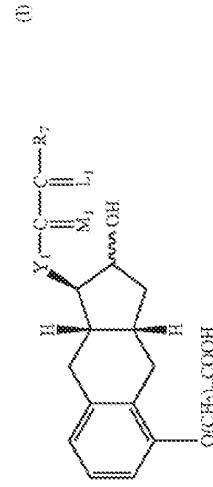
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

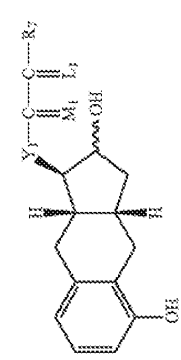
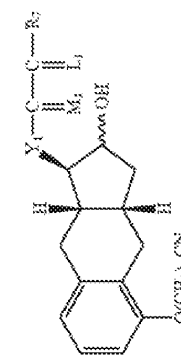
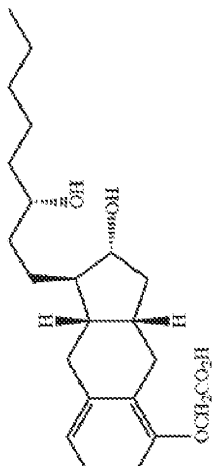
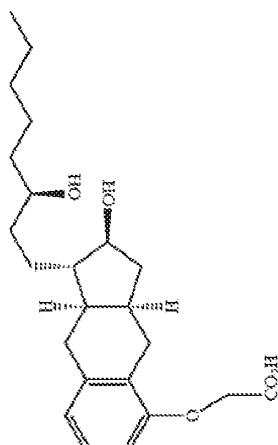
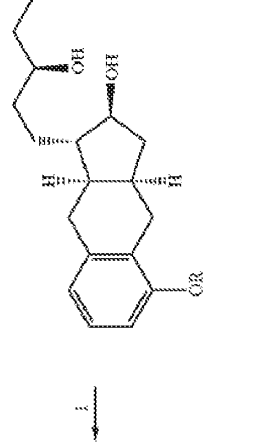
Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).	Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9.
--	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

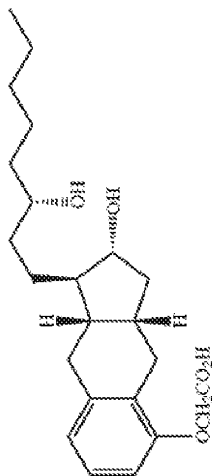
II. EVEN ASSUMING THAT THE PROCESS LIMITATIONS OF THE ASSERTED CLAIMS ARE PERTINENT FOR VALIDITY PURPOSES, THE PRIOR ART DISCLOSES AND/OR RENDERS OBVIOUS PRODUCTS COMPRISING TREPROSTINIL MADE THROUGH THE CLAIMED PROCESS

A. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By Or Obvious In View Of Phares

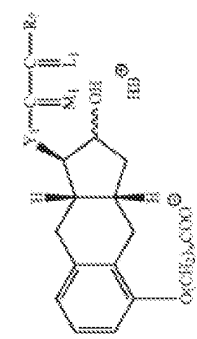

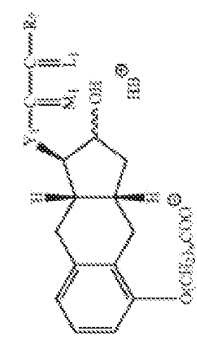
Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>[Element A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>To the extent that the process limitations Asserted Claims are pertinent to validity, which they are not, the claimed product is anticipated by Phares because Phares discloses a product comprising treprostinil diethanolamine made through the claimed process.</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses a process of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt. (Phares publication at ¶ 105).</p>
<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostinil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostinil are included within the scope of the invention:</p>

<p>(B)</p>  <p>(B)</p>  <p>(B)</p> <p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, $\text{---CH}_2\text{(CH}_2\text{)}_m\text{---}$, or ---C(=O)---, m is 1, 2, or 3; R_7 is (1) $\text{---C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{---CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_7 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) $\text{cis-CH=CH---CH}_2\text{---CH}_3$, (5) $\text{---(CH}_2\text{)}_2\text{---CH(OH)---CH}_3$, or (6) $\text{---(CH}_2\text{)}_2\text{---CH=CH---C(CH}_3\text{)}_2$; $\text{---CH}_2\text{---}$, R_7 taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_2\text{---C}_3)$ hydroalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl;</p>	 <p>(+)-treprostnil</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0050). Phares teaches the preparation of (-)-treprostnil but notes that (+)-treprostnil can be prepared in the same manner. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>According to Phares, (-)-treprostnil can be prepared by alkylating the benzindene triol compound shown below (note R=H) with chloroacetonitrile to form a benzindene nitrile compound:</p>  
---	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, (3) 2-(3-fiberyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is α-OH-β-R_2 or α-OR-β-OH or α-R_2-β-OR, wherein R_2 is hydrogen or methyl, R_3 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is α-R_3-β-R_4, α-R_3-β-R_5, or a mixture of α-R_3-β-R_4 and α-R_3-β-R_5, wherein R_4 and R_5 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_4 and R_5 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	<p>(a) (S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine, $BH_3 \cdot SMe_2$, THF, $-30^\circ C$, 85%. (b) $BF_3 \cdot OEt_2$, CH_2Cl_2, 59%. (c) $Co_2(CO)_8$, CH_2Cl_2, 2 hr. r.t., then CH_3CN, 2 hr. reflux, 98%. (d) K_2CO_3, $FeCl_3$ (10%), $EtOH$, 50 psi/24 hr, 78% (e) $NaOH$, $EtOH$, $NaBH_4$, 95% (f) Et_3N, Me_2S, Et_3F, 98% (g) CH_3OH, $NaOH$, 96% (h) 1-pyridoxone acid, DEAD, TPP, benzene. (i) CH_3OH, KOH, 94% (j) $PhCl$ (10%), $EtOH$, 50 psi/2 hr, quant. (k) Ph_3PI, TPP (l) CH_2Cl_2, Na_2CO_3, K_2CO_3, $NaOH$, CH_3OH, reflux, 83% (2 steps).</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0144).</p>
<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostinil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostinil are included within the scope of the invention:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(+)-treprostinil</p> </div> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0050). Phares teaches the preparation of (-)-treprostinil but notes that (+)-treprostinil can be prepared in the same manner. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0143-0145). According to Phares, (-)-treprostinil can be prepared by forming a benzindene nitrile compound which can then be hydrolyzed to the free acid of treprostinil using KOH.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Ia.</p>  <p>and</p>	 <p>(a) (S)-2-methyl-1-CBS-oxazaborolidine, $\text{BH}_2\text{-SMe}_2$, THF, -30°C, 85%.</p> <p>(b) TBDMSOTf, imidazole, CH_2Cl_2, 95%.</p> <p>(c) $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$, CH_2Cl_2, 2 hr. i.e., then CH_3CN, 2 hr. reflux, 98%.</p> <p>(d) K_2CO_3, F3C (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/24 hr, 78%.</p> <p>(e) NaOH, EtOH, NaBH₄, 95%.</p> <p>(f) BnNH_2, NaEt, EtH, 98%.</p> <p>(g) CH_3OH, TsOH, 99%.</p> <p>(h) γ-butyrolactone acid, DEAD, TPP, benzene.</p> <p>(i) CH_2OH, KOH, 94%.</p> <p>(j) PBOC (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/2 hr. quant.</p> <p>(k) Pd_2PbI_4, THF.</p> <p>(l) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{ACN}$, K_2CO_3, ii. KOH, CH_3OH, reflux, 83% (2 steps).</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0144).</p>
<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Ia.</p>  <p>and</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses converting treprostnil free acid into treprostnil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p>Treprostnil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostnil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A₂ and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

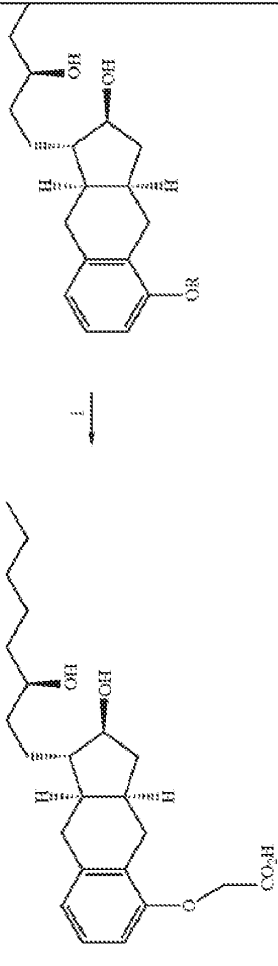
	According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).
[Element E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.	

Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.	Prior Art Disclosure <i>See</i> Claim 1. As noted above, the Phares Publication teaches that recrystallizing the diethanolamine salt of tadalafil results in the formation of two crystalline polymorphs of tadalafil, Forms A and B. (Phares Publication at ¶ 0327). Although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0337). The specification of the '393 patent indicates that the tadalafil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields tadalafil diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393 patent shows that Batch 2 of tadalafil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. Thus, the diethanolamine tadalafil polymorph Form B formed using the procedures taught by Phares is the same as the diethanolamine tadalafil product produced following the steps recited in the claims of the '393 patent. Accordingly, the tadalafil diethanolamine salt of Form B disclose in Phares anticipates claim 2. Further, Phares teaches a method of making tadalafil diethanolamine salt that
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>includes the same steps as the claimed method: alkylating the triol, hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base, and contacting the product with a base (B) to produce treprostiniol diethanolamine salt of polymorph form B:</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostiniol involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145). The Phares publication discloses converting treprostiniol free acid into treprostiniol diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Trepstiniol acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostiniol diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p> <p>Thus, because the Phares publication discloses using the same process as that claimed to make the same product (treprostiniol diethanolamine salt), then the product obtained through the method disclosed in Phares inherently has the claimed purity profile.</p> <p>Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostiniol having a high level of purity.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostiniol acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p>
--	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

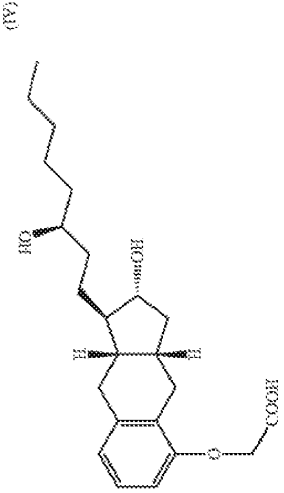
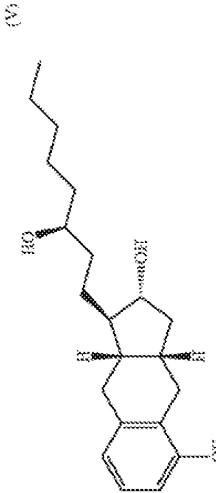
	<p>It is well-known in the art that a salt formation step can be used as a purification step. Given that the treprostiniil free acid obtained in the Moriarty JOC Article has a purity level of 99.7%, the skilled artisan would expect that the treprostiniil diethanolamine salt produced through the process in the Phares Publication would have a purity level comparable to or greater than the starting material. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have a reasonable expectation of success in obtaining a batch of treprostiniil diethanolamine salt having a purity level of at least 99.5% when performing the salt formation step disclosed in the Phares Publication using the treprostiniil free acid disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article as a starting material.</p> <p>Moreover, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostiniil disclosed in the Phares Publication to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostiniil having a purity level of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p> <p>According to Phares, (-)-treprostiniil can be prepared by forming a benzindene nitrile compound which can then be hydrolyzed to the free acid of treprostiniil using KOH:</p> 

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

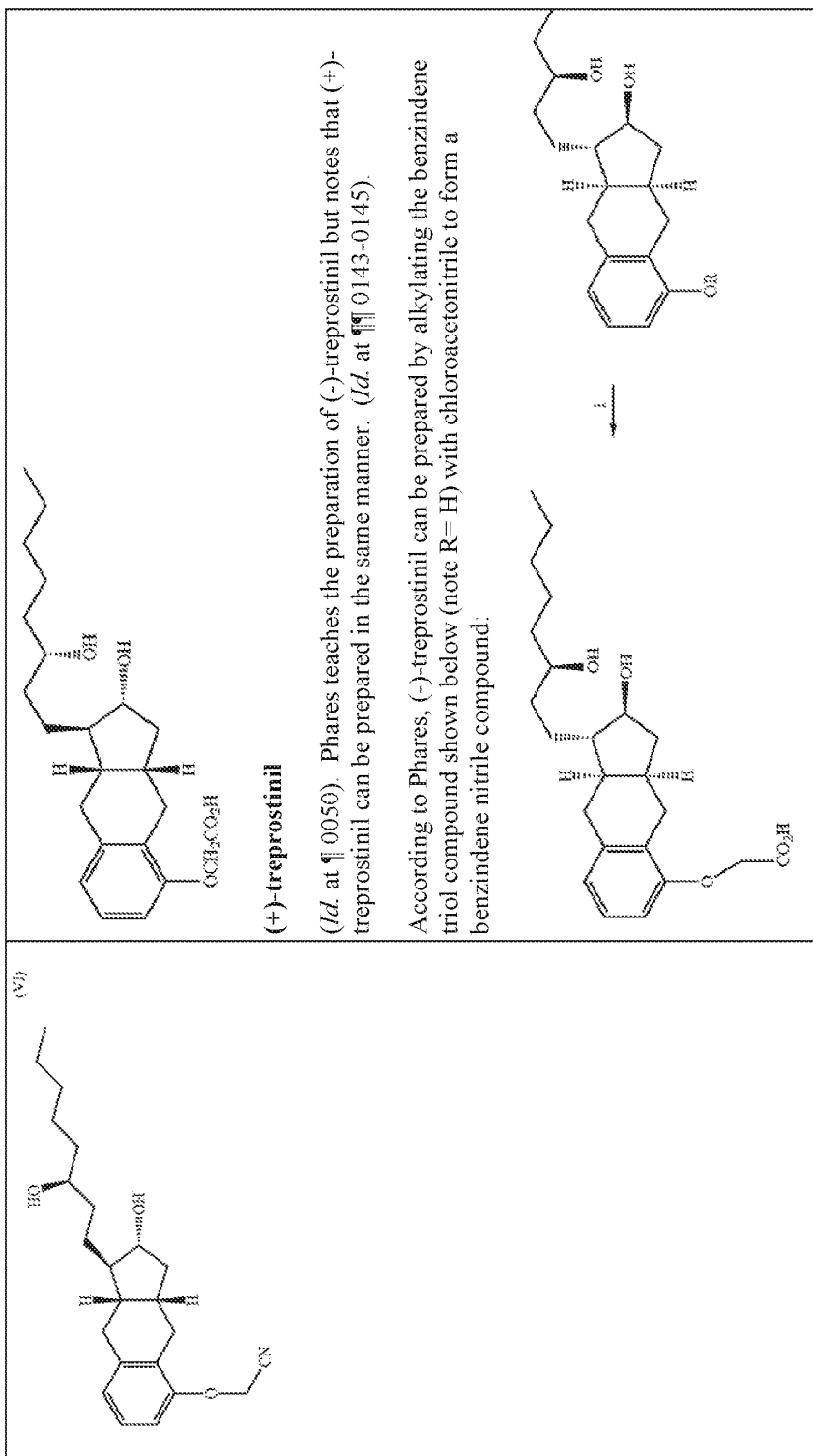
	<p>(a) (S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaboreolidine, BH_3SMe_2, THF, -30°C, 85%.</p> <p>(b) FBMgSCl, benzotriole, CH_2Cl_2, 95%.</p> <p>(c) $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$, CH_2Cl_2, 2 hr. r.t., then CH_3CN, 2 hr. reflux, 98%.</p> <p>(d) K_2CO_3, FeCl_3 (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/24 hr, 78%.</p> <p>(e) NaOH, EtOH, NaBH_4, 95%.</p> <p>(f) Et_3N, 85% Et_2F, 98%.</p> <p>(g) CH_3OH, TiOH, 96%.</p> <p>(h) 1-pyridobenzene acyl, DEAD, TPP, benzene.</p> <p>(i) CH_3OH, KOH, 94%.</p> <p>(j) PbCl_2 (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/2 hr, quant.</p> <p>(k) Ph_2PLi, THF.</p> <p>(l) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CN}$, K_2CO_3, KOH, CH_3OH, reflux, 83% (2 steps).</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0144).</p>
--	--

<p>Claim 8</p> <p>The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 1.</p> <p>In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate.</p> <p>Accordingly, here, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to carry the product of step (a) through without isolation or purification with the goal of obtaining a pure final product after step (c) following crystallization of the diethanolamine salt.</p>
---	---

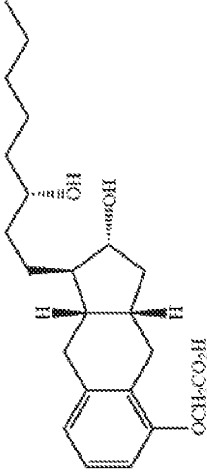
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

Claim 9	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>[Element A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>  <p>(IV)</p> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>To the extent that the process limitations Asserted Claims are pertinent to validity, which they are not, the claimed product is anticipated by Phares because Phares discloses a product comprising treprostiniol diethanolamine made through the claimed process.</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses a process of making treprostiniol diethanolamine salt. (Phares publication at ¶ 105).</p>
<p>[Element B] (a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p>  <p>(V)</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostiniol involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostiniol are included within the scope of the invention.</p>

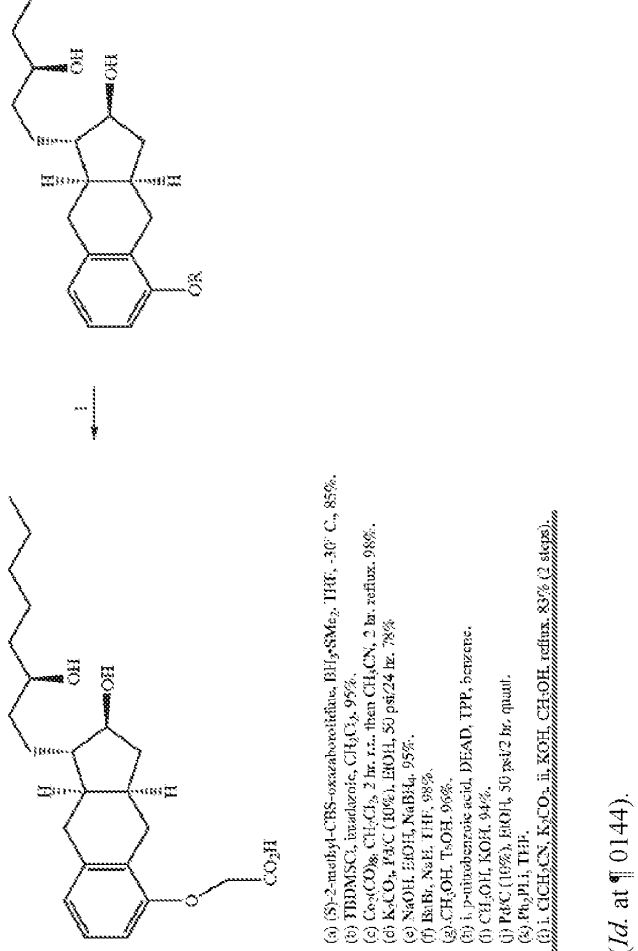
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393



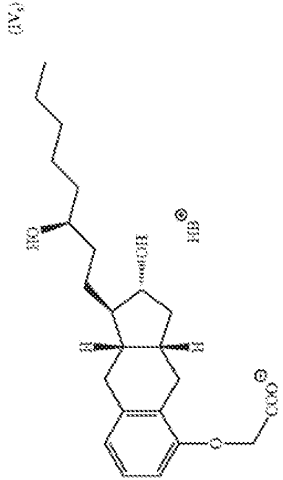
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>(a) (S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine, BH_3SMe_2, THF, -30°C, 85%.</p> <p>(b) FBMSc_2, benzotriole, CH_2Cl_2, 95%.</p> <p>(c) $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$, CH_2Cl_2, 2 hr. r.t., then CH_3CN, 2 hr. reflux, 98%.</p> <p>(d) K_2CO_3, PhC (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/24 hr, 78%.</p> <p>(e) NaOH, EtOH, NaBH_4, 95%.</p> <p>(f) Et_3N, 85% EtF, 98%.</p> <p>(g) CH_3OH, TsOH, 96%.</p> <p>(h) 1-p-nitrobenzene acid, DEAD, TPP, benzene.</p> <p>(i) CH_3OH, KOH, 94%.</p> <p>(j) PhC (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/2 hr, quant.</p> <p>(k) Ph_2PLi, TBP.</p> <p>(l) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CN}$, K_2CO_3, KOH, CH_3OH, reflux, 83% (2 steps).</p> <p>(Id. at ¶ 0144).</p>
<p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostinil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostinil are included within the scope of the invention:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(+)-treprostinil</p> </div> <p>(Id. at ¶ 0050). Phares teaches the preparation of (-)-treprostinil but notes that (+)-treprostinil can be prepared in the same manner. (Id. at ¶¶ 0143-0145). According to Phares, (-)-treprostinil can be prepared by forming a benzindene nitrile compound which can then be hydrolyzed to the free acid of treprostinil using KOH.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	 <p>(a) (S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine, $\text{BH}_3\text{-SMe}_2$, THF, -30°C, 85%.</p> <p>(b) TBDMSCl, imidazole, CH_2Cl_2, 95%.</p> <p>(c) $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO})_8$, CH_2Cl_2, 2 hr. i.e., then CH_3CN, 2 hr. reflux, 98%.</p> <p>(d) K_2CO_3, PCC (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/24 hr, 78%.</p> <p>(e) NaOH, EtOH, NaBH_4, 95%.</p> <p>(f) BnBr, NaH, THF, 98%.</p> <p>(g) CH_3OH, TsOH, 96%.</p> <p>(h) γ-butyrolactone, DEAD, TPP, benzene.</p> <p>(i) CH_3OH, KOH, 94%.</p> <p>(j) PCC (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/2 hr. quant.</p> <p>(k) Pd_2PbCl_2, THF.</p> <p>(l) $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CN}$, K_2CO_3, ii. KOH, CH_3OH, reflux, 83% (2 steps).</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0144).</p>
<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses converting treprostinil free acid into treprostinil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p>Treprostinil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostinil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

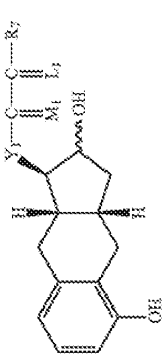
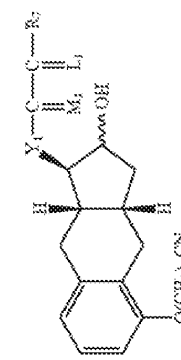
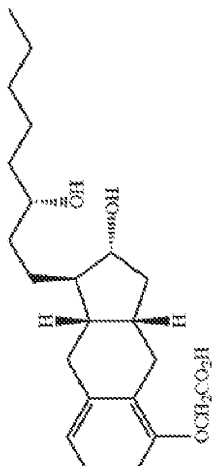
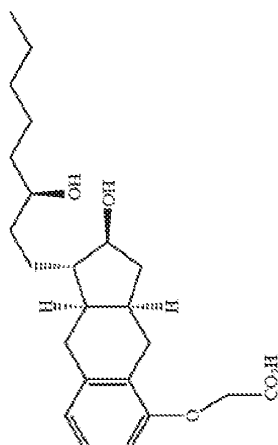
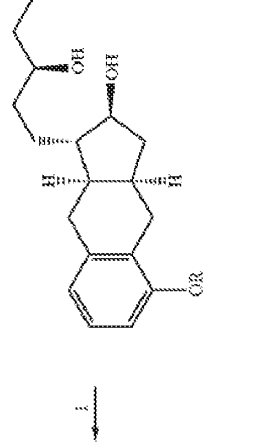
 <p>(VI)</p>	<p>According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p>
<p>[Element E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	
<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9. In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate. (Anderson at p. 34). Accordingly, here, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to carry the</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>product of step (a) through without isolation or purification with the goal of obtaining a pure final product after step (c) following crystallization of the diethanolamine salt.</p>
<p>B. The Asserted Claims Are Obvious In View Of Phares In Combination With The Moriarty JOC Article</p>	
<p>Claim 1 [Element A] A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure To the extent that the Asserted Claims are not anticipated by Phares, then the Asserted Claims are invalid as obvious in view of Phares, alone or in combination with the Moriarty JOC Article. Because the Asserted Claims are product-by-process claims, it is not necessary to consider the claimed method steps as part of an invalidity analysis. However, to the extent that the claimed process steps are material to validity, which they are not, the Asserted Claims are invalid because the prior art discloses a process of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt using the claimed process steps. The Phares Publication discloses that “treprostinil sodium (Remodulin®) is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for subcutaneous administration” and that “treprostinil as the free acid has an absolute oral bioavailability of less than 10%.” (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0004). The purpose of the invention was to serve the “clinical interest in providing treprostinil orally,” and “increasing systemic availability of treprostinil via administration of treprostinil or treprostinil analogs.” (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0004-0005). The Phares Publication further provides that “[a] preferred embodiment of the present invention is the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil.” (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0051). Phares discloses animal testing involving administration of treprostinil diethanolamine to rats in Example 1 and clinical trials using treprostinil diethanolamine salt formulations in Example 5. (Phares Publication at ¶¶ 0203-0237, 0311-0326). Pharmacokinetic testing of an oral formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine in human patients showed an absolute bioavailability of 21-25% for the four doses tested. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0319).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>The skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostini diethanolamine salt as disclosed in Phares in view of the improved bioavailability profile disclosed in Phares. The starting material for the salt formation step disclosed in Phares is treprostini free acid, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain treprostini free acid in order to make treprostini diethanolamine as disclosed in Phares.</p> <p>Because the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostini acid to use in the diethanolamine salt formation step, the skilled artisan would have been further motivated to use the process described in Phares to make treprostini free acid that could be used as the starting material in the salt formation step.</p> <p>In the alternative, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostini free acid using the process described in the Moriarty JOC Article and then use the treprostini free acid as the starting material in the salt formation step.</p> <p>First, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses that the synthesis process described therein is efficient, economical, and superior to methods disclosed in the prior art. Second, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses that the process disclosed therein produces treprostini free acid having a purity of 99.7%. There is a general desire in the art to obtain drug substance samples having a high purity level through processes that are efficient and economical, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to use the 99.7% pure sample of treprostini produced as disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article as the starting material in the treprostini diethanolamine formation step disclosed in the Phares Publication.</p>
<p>[Element B] (a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostini involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostini are included within the scope of the invention:</p>

<p>(B)</p>  <p>(B)</p>  <p>(B)</p> <p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, $\text{---CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{---}$, or ---C(=O)---, m is 1, 2, or 3; R_7 is $(1) \text{---C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{---CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---}\text{C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---}\text{C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_7 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---}\text{C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---}\text{C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) $\text{cis-CH=CH---CH}_2\text{---CH}_3$, $(5) \text{---(CH}_2)_2\text{---CH(OH)---CH}_3$, or $(6) \text{---(CH}_2)_2\text{---CH=CH---C(CH}_3)_2$; $\text{---CH}_2\text{---}$, R_7 taken together is $(1) (\text{C}_2\text{---}\text{C}_3)$-hydroalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{---}\text{C}_3)$ alkyl;</p>	 <p>(+)-treprostnil</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0050). Phares teaches the preparation of (-)-treprostnil but notes that (+)-treprostnil can be prepared in the same manner. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>According to Phares, (-)-treprostnil can be prepared by alkylating the benzindene triol compound shown below (note R=H) with chloroacetonitrile to form a benzindene nitrile compound:</p>  
--	--

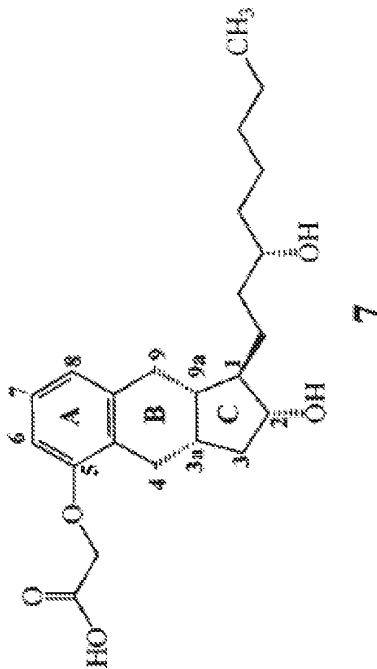
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

(2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl,
 (3) 2-(3-fiberyl)ethoxy, or
 (4) 3-fiberyloxyethyl;
 M_1 is α -OH- β - R_2 or α -OR- β -OH or α - R_2 - β -OR, wherein R_2 is hydrogen or methyl, R_3 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is α - R_3 - β - R_4 , α - R_3 - β - R_5 , or a mixture of α - R_3 - β - R_4 and α - R_3 - β - R_5 , wherein R_4 and R_5 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_4 and R_5 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;

(a) (S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborelidine, $BH_3 \cdot SMe_2$, THF, $-30^\circ C$, 85%
 (b) $BF_3 \cdot OEt_2$, CH_2Cl_2 , 55%
 (c) $Co_2(CO)_8$, CH_2Cl_2 , 2 hr. r.t., then CH_3CN , 2 hr. reflux, 98%
 (d) K_2CO_3 , $PhC(=O)Cl$ (10%), $EtOH$, 50 psi/24 hr, 78%
 (e) $NaOH$, $EtOH$, $NaBH_4$, 95%
 (f) NaB_3H_8 , Et_2O , Et_3N , 98%
 (g) CH_3OH , $NaOH$, 96%
 (h) 1,4-dioxane, $NaOH$, Et_3N , 94%
 (i) CH_3OH , KOH , 94%
 (j) $PhC(=O)Cl$ (10%), $EtOH$, 50 psi/2 hr, quant.
 (k) Ph_3PI , THF
 (l) CH_2Cl_2 , CH_3CN , K_2CO_3 , Et_3N , CH_3OH , reflux, 83% (2 steps).

(*Id.* at ¶ 0144).

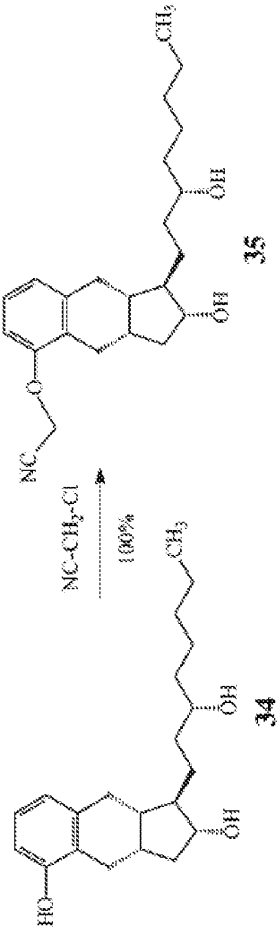
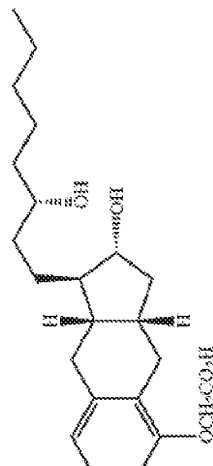
The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.

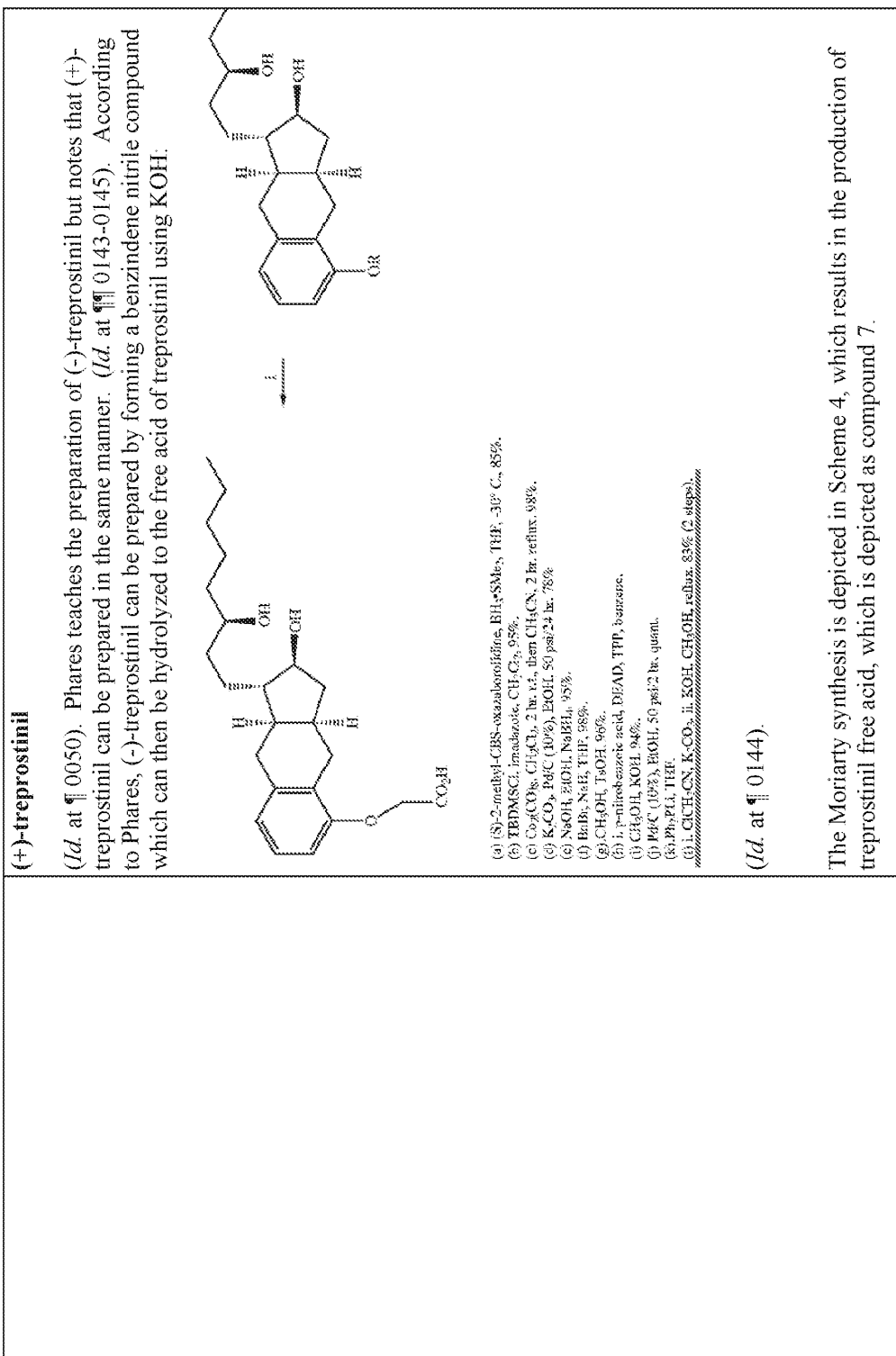


(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).

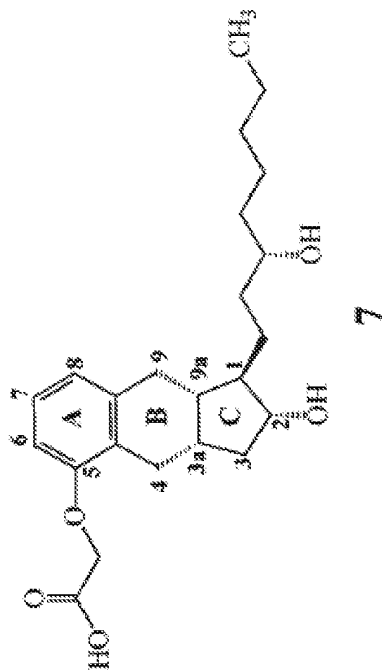
The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 34) to make the nitrile intermediate (compound 35)

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	 <p style="text-align: center;">(Id. at 1895).</p> <p>The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: “[t]riol 34 was alkylated at the phenolic hydroxyl group with use of chloroacetonitrile in refluxing acetone with potassium carbonate (34 → 35)...” (Id. at 1897).</p>
<p>[Element C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostinil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostinil are included within the scope of the invention:</p> 

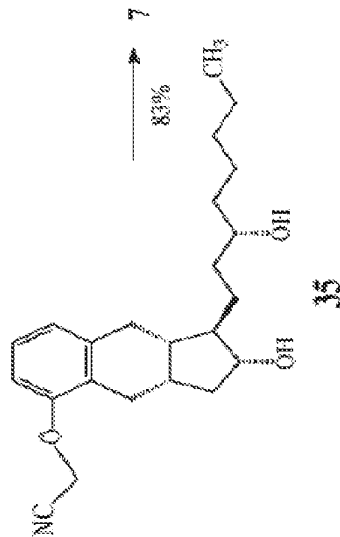


INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393



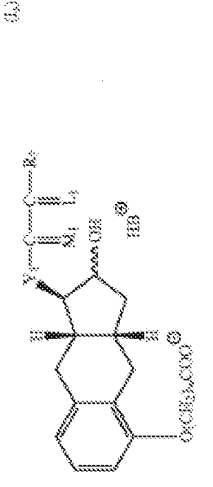
(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).

The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinal free acid:



(*Id.* at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Ia.</p>  <p>and</p>	<p>follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostiniil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses converting treprostiniil free acid into treprostiniil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p>Treprostiniil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostiniil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p> <p>As explained above with respect to Element [A], the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostiniil diethanolamine salt as disclosed in Phares in view of the improved bioavailability profile disclosed in Phares. The starting material for the salt formation step disclosed in Phares is treprostiniil free acid, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain treprostiniil free acid in order to make treprostiniil diethanolamine as disclosed in Phares.</p> <p>Further, as explained above with respect to Element [A], the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make the treprostiniil acid starting material using the method disclosed in Phares, or in the alternative, using the method disclosed in the Moriarty</p>
---	---

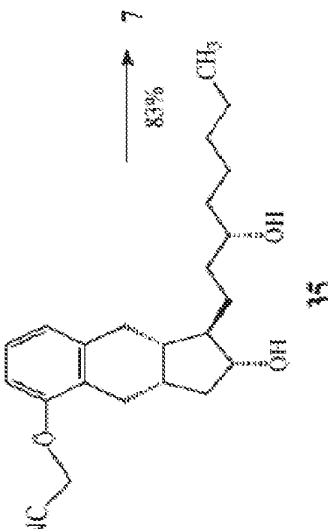
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>JOC Article.</p>
<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. As noted above, the Phares Publication teaches that recrystallizing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil results in the formation of two crystalline polymorphs of treprostinil diethanolamine, Forms A and B. (Phares Publication at ¶ 0327). Although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0337). The specification of the '393 patent indicates that the treprostinil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields treprostinil diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393 patent shows that Batch 2 of treprostinil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. Thus, the diethanolamine treprostinil polymorph Form B formed using the procedures taught by Phares is the same as the diethanolamine treprostinil product produced following the steps recited in the claims of the '393 patent. Accordingly, the treprostinil diethanolamine salt of Form B disclose in Phares anticipates claim 2. Further, Phares teaches a method of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt that includes the same steps as the claimed method: alkylating the triol, hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base, and contacting the product with a base (B) to produce treprostinil diethanolamine salt of polymorph form Form B.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostinil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145). The Phares publication discloses converting treprostinil free acid into treprostinil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Treprostinil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostinil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p> <p>Thus, because the Phares publication discloses using the same process as that claimed to make the same product (treprostinil diethanolamine salt), then the product obtained through the method disclosed in Phares inherently has the claimed purity profile.</p> <p>Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>It is well-known in the art that a salt formation step can be used as a purification step. Given that the treprostinil free acid obtained in the Moriarty JOC Article has a purity</p>
--	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>level of 99.7%, the skilled artisan would expect that the treprostinil diethanolamine salt produced through the process in the Phares Publication would have a purity level comparable to or greater than the starting material. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have a reasonable expectation of success in obtaining a batch of treprostinil diethanolamine salt having a purity level of at least 99.5% when performing the salt formation step disclosed in the Phares Publication using the treprostinil free acid disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article as a starting material.</p> <p>Moreover, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in the Phares Publication to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, <u>claim 2 would have been obvious.</u></p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p> <p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinil free acid:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>35 → 7 (83%)</p> </div>

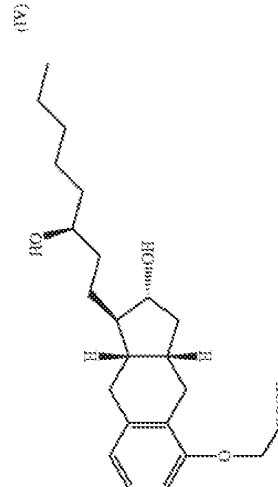
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>(<i>Id.</i> at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p> <p>According to Phares, (-)-treprostnil can be prepared by forming a benzindene nitrile compound which can then be hydrolyzed to the free acid of treprostnil using KOH:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>(a) (S)-2-methyl-CBS-oxaloboronic acid, RH₄*SMe₂, THF, -30° C., 85%. (b) TBDMSCl, imidazole, CH₂Cl₂, 95%. (c) Co₂(CO)₈, Cl₂CH₂, 2 hr. rt., then CH₃CN, 2 hr. reflux, 98%. (d) K₂CO₃, Pd/C (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/24 hr., 78%. (e) NaOH, EtOH, NaBH₄, 95%. (f) BaBr₂·N₂H₄, THF, 98%. (g) CH₃OH, TsOH, 96%. (h) i. p-nitrobenzoic acid, DEAD, TPP, benzene. (i) CH₃OH, KOH, 94%. (j) Pd/C (10%), EtOH, 50 psi/2 hr., quant. (k) Ph₃CCl, THF. (l) C₆H₅CN, K₂CO₃, ii. KOH, CH₃OH, reflux, 93% (2 steps).</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0144).</p>
--	--

<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
---	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

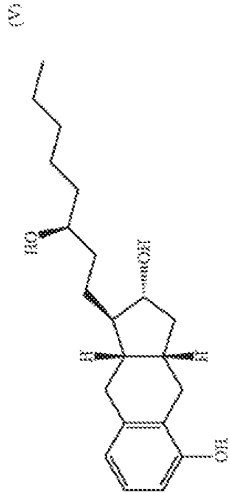
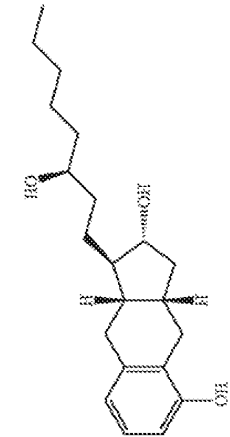
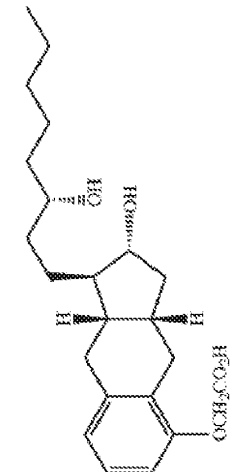
<p>does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate.</p> <p>Accordingly, here, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to carry the product of step (a) through without isolation or purification with the goal of obtaining a pure final product after step (c) following crystallization of the diethanolamine salt.</p>
---	--

<p>Claim 9 [Element A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p> 	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>To the extent that the Asserted Claims are not anticipated by Phares, then the Asserted Claims are invalid as obvious in view of Phares, alone or in combination with the Moriarty JOC Article. Because the Asserted Claims are product-by-process claims, it is not necessary to consider the claimed method steps as part of an invalidity analysis. However, to the extent that the claimed process steps are material to validity, which they are not, the Asserted Claims are invalid because the prior art discloses a process of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt using the claimed process steps.</p> <p>The Phares Publication discloses that “treprostinil sodium (Remodulin®) is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for subcutaneous administration” and that “treprostinil as the free acid has an absolute oral bioavailability of less than 10%.” (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0004). The purpose of the invention was to serve the “clinical interest in providing treprostinil orally,” and “increasing systemic availability of</p>
---	---

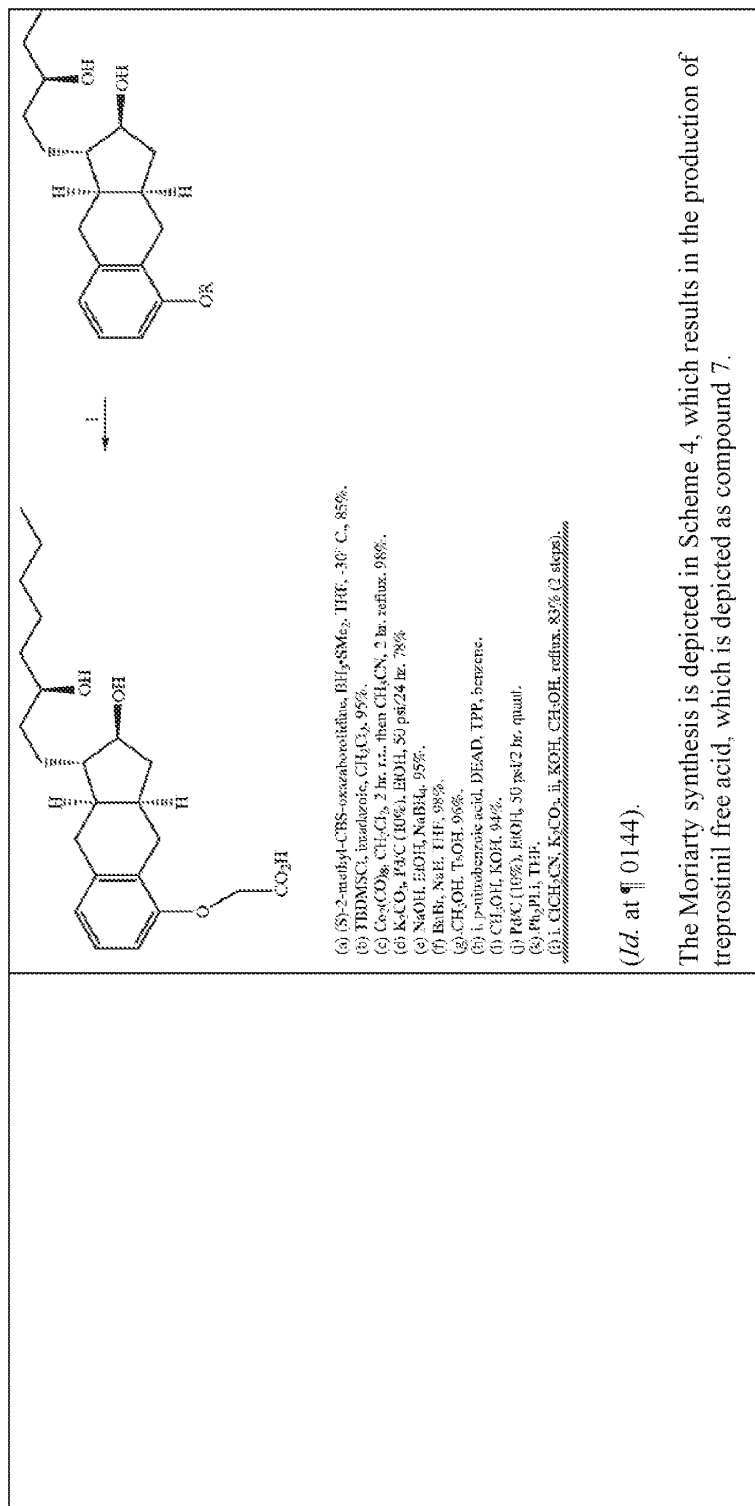
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>treprostinil via administration of treprostinil or treprostinil analogs.” (Id. at ¶ 0004-0005). The Phares Publication further provides that “[a] preferred embodiment of the present invention is the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil.” (Id. at ¶ 0051).</p> <p>Phares discloses animal testing involving administration of treprostinil diethanolamine to rats in Example 1 and clinical trials using treprostinil diethanolamine salt formulations in Example 5. (Phares Publication at ¶¶ 0203-0237, 0311-0326). Pharmacokinetic testing of an oral formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine in human patients showed an absolute bioavailability of 21-25% for the four doses tested. (Id. at ¶ 0319).</p> <p>The skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostinil diethanolamine salt as disclosed in Phares in view of the improved bioavailability profile disclosed in Phares. The starting material for the salt formation step disclosed in Phares is treprostinil free acid, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain treprostinil free acid in order to make treprostinil diethanolamine as disclosed in Phares.</p> <p>Because the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostinil acid to use in the diethanolamine salt formation step, the skilled artisan would have been further motivated to use the process described in Phares to make treprostinil free acid that could be used as the starting material in the salt formation step.</p> <p>In the alternative, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostinil free acid using the process described in the Moriarty JOC Article and then use the treprostinil free acid as the starting material in the salt formation step. First, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses that the synthesis process described therein is efficient, economical, and superior to methods disclosed in the prior art. Second, the Moriarty JOC Article discloses that the process disclosed therein produces treprostinil free acid having a purity of 99.7%. There is a general desire in the art to obtain drug substance samples having a high purity level through processes that are efficient and economical, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to use the 99.7% pure sample of treprostinil produced as disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article as the starting material in the treprostinil diethanolamine formation step disclosed in</p>
---	---

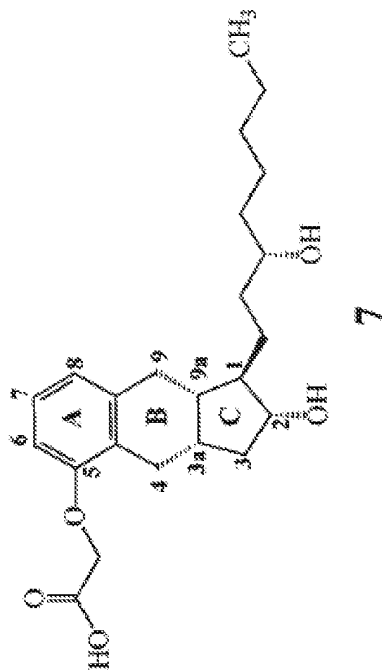
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(V)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(VI)</p> </div> </div>	<p>the Phares Publication.</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostiniil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostiniil are included within the scope of the invention:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>(+)-treprostiniil</p> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0050). Phares teaches the preparation of (-)-treprostiniil but notes that (+)-treprostiniil can be prepared in the same manner. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>According to Phares, (-)-treprostiniil can be prepared by alkylating the benzindene triol compound shown below (note R= H) with chloroacetonitrile to form a benzindene nitrile compound:</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

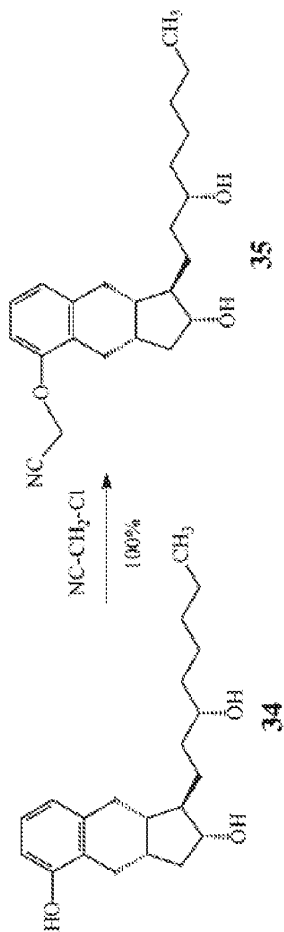


INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393



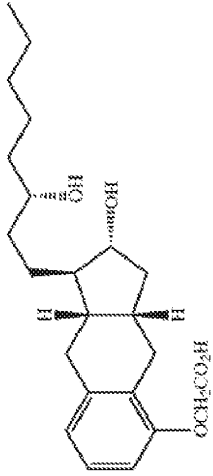
(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).

The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 34) to make the nitrile intermediate (compound 35)

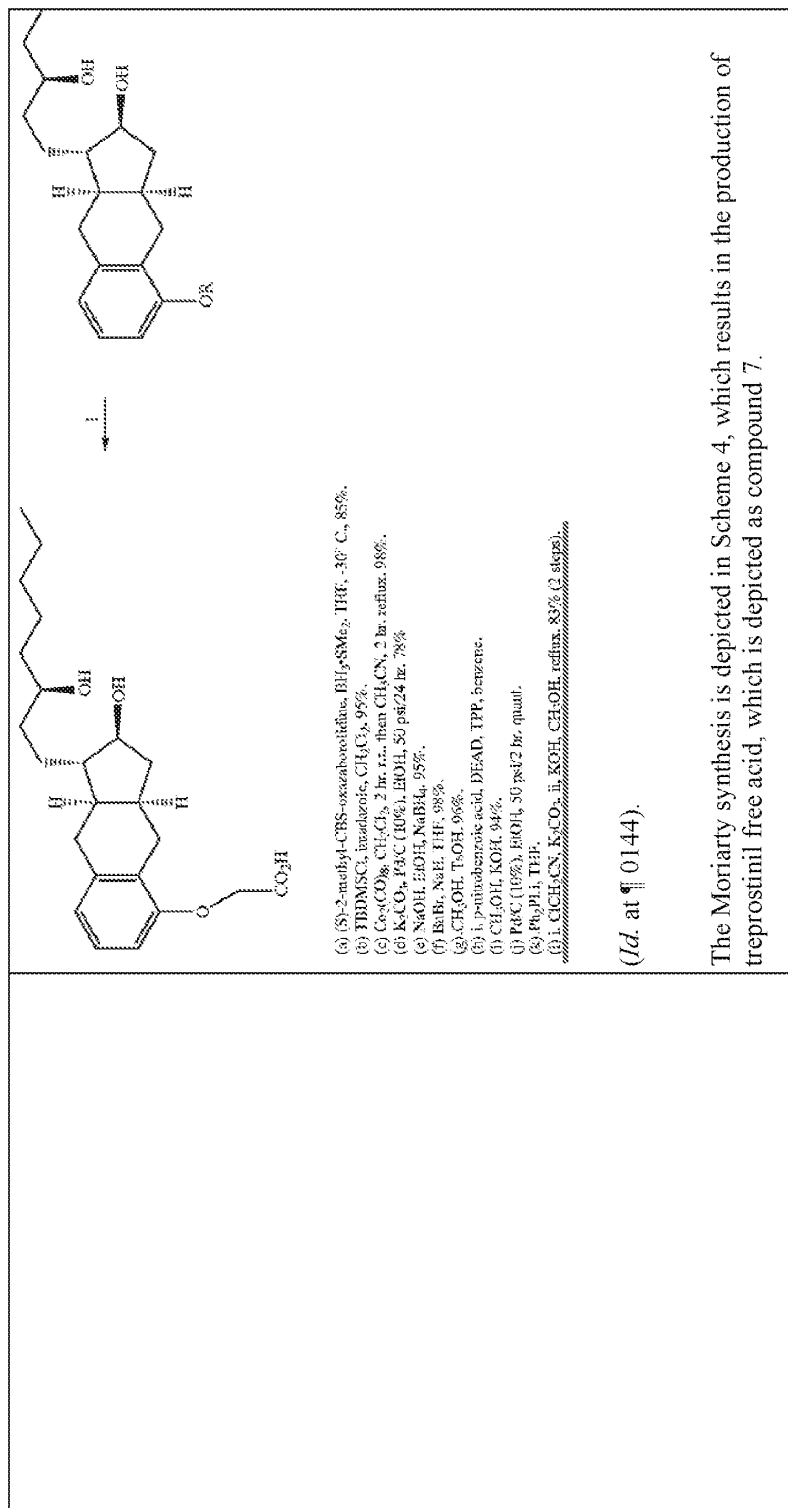


(*Id.* at 1895).

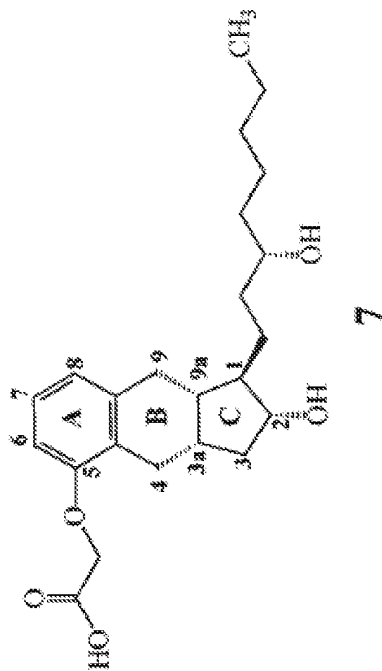
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: “[t]riol 34 was alkylated at the phenolic hydroxyl group with use of chloroacetonitrile in refluxing acetone with potassium carbonate (34 → 35)...” (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p>
<p></p>	<p>The Phares publication discloses a method of making treprostnil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. (Phares publication at ¶¶ 0143-0145).</p> <p>Phares teaches that chemical derivatives of (+)-treprostnil are included within the scope of the invention:</p>
<p></p>	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(+)-treprostnil</p> </div> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0050). Phares teaches the preparation of (-)-treprostnil but notes that (+)-treprostnil can be prepared in the same manner. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0143-0145). According to Phares, (-)-treprostnil can be prepared by forming a benzindene nitrile compound which can then be hydrolyzed to the free acid of treprostnil using KOH.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

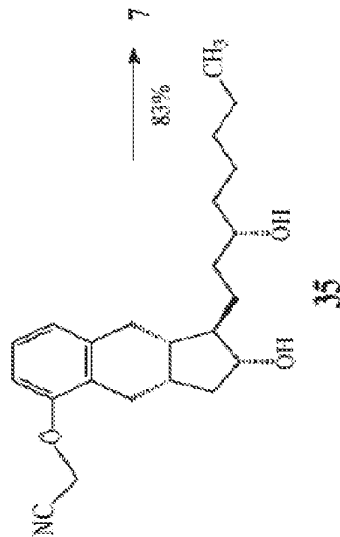


INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393



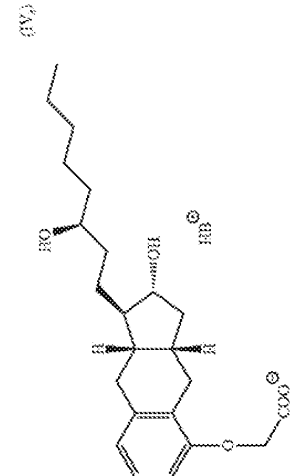
(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).

The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinil free acid:



(*Id.* at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostiril acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p>
<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p> 	<p>The Phares publication discloses converting treprostiril free acid into treprostiril diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p>Treprostiril acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostiril diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p> <p>As explained above with respect to Element [A], the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make treprostiril diethanolamine salt as disclosed in Phares in view of the improved bioavailability profile disclosed in Phares. The starting material for the salt formation step disclosed in Phares is treprostiril free acid, so the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain treprostiril free acid in order to make treprostiril diethanolamine as disclosed in Phares.</p> <p>Further, as explained above with respect to Element [A], the skilled artisan would have been motivated to make the treprostiril acid starting material using the method disclosed in Phares, or in the alternative, using the method disclosed in the Moriarty</p>

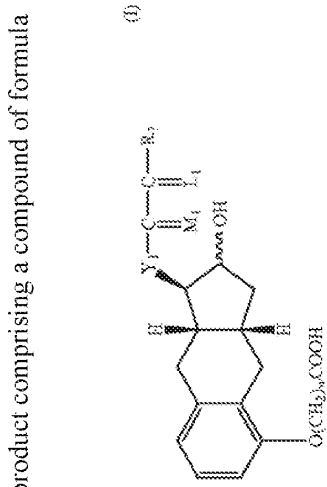
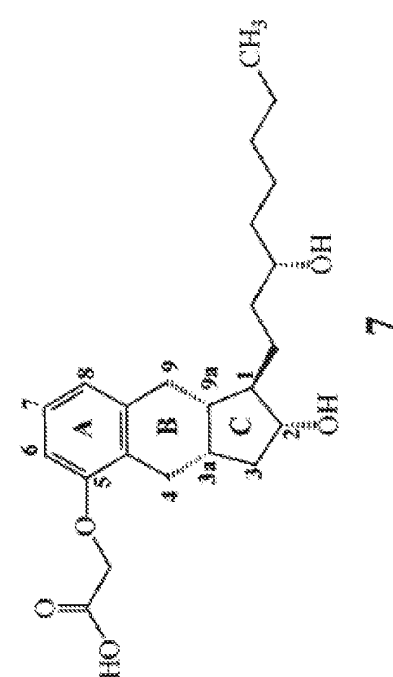
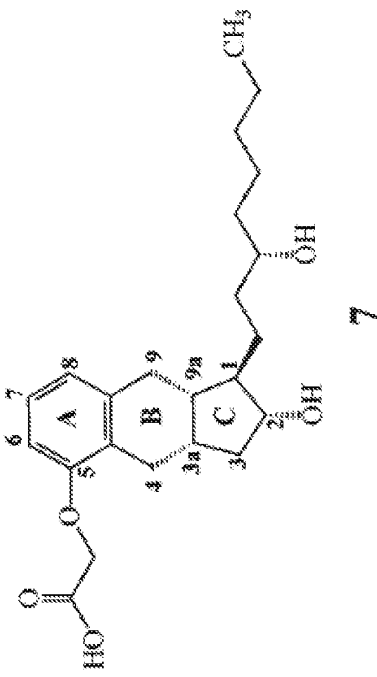
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>JOC Article.</p>
--	---------------------

<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9. In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate. (Anderson at p. 34). Accordingly, here, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to carry the product of step (a) through without isolation or purification with the goal of obtaining a pure final product after step (c) following crystallization of the diethanolamine salt.</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

C. The Asserted Claims Are Obvious Over The Moriarty JOC Article In View Of Phares And Anderson

Claim 1 [Element A]	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p> <p>(b)</p> 	<p>The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p>  <p>(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).</p> <p>As discussed above, both the JOC Article and the Phares Publication describe a process for preparing treprostinil that involve alkylation of benzindene triol followed by hydrolysis with a base, and thereby satisfy claimed process steps (a) and (b). The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article involves purification of the benzindene triol intermediate, the benzindene nitrile intermediate, and treprostinil free acid. In particular, the JOC Article further discloses that the benzindene triol intermediate is obtained having a purity of 99.5% following crystallization. (Moriarty JOC Article at pp. 1901-2). Then, following the alkylation step, the benzindene nitrile intermediate is purified through column chromatography. (Moriarty JOC Article at p.</p>

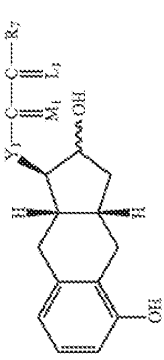
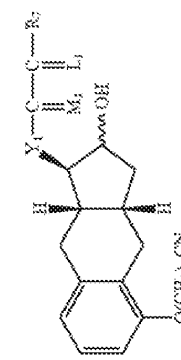
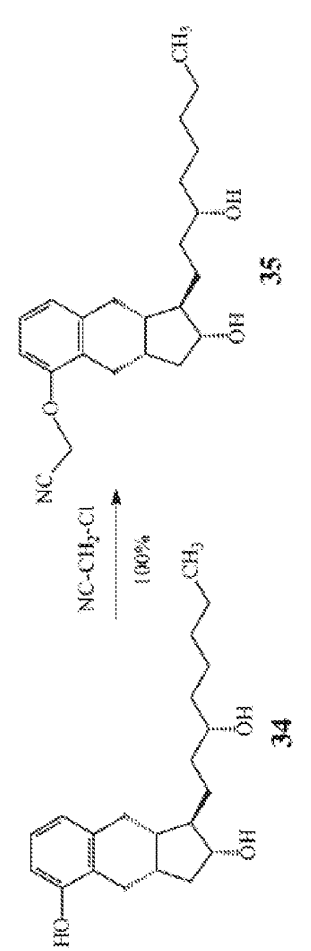
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>1902). Treprostinil free acid is then purified through recrystallization to obtain a product that is 99.7% pure. (<i>Id.</i>).</p> <p>Anderson explains that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson at pp. 13, 223, and 226). Instead, Anderson teaches that better results are obtained using salt formation and recrystallization techniques. (<i>Id.</i>) Further, Anderson teaches that “[s]alt formation may be key for efficient purification of ionizable compounds.” (<i>Id.</i> at p. 238). Anderson further discloses that “[v]arious salts can display different solubilities and tendencies to crystallize and might possess physicochemical differences that can be exploited for convenient processing on scale. Salt forms of drug candidates are selected for desired stability, bioavailability, and formulation characteristics.” (<i>Id.</i>).</p> <p>Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate. (Anderson at p. 34).</p> <p>Chapter 3 of Anderson, entitled “Reagent Selection” includes descriptions of “families” of reagents useful for scale-up. (Anderson at p. 61). Amine bases are discussed as one category of reagents for deprotonation. (<i>Id.</i> at pp. 61, 63). Diethanolamine is listed in Table 3.7 on page 64 as one of the “Amines Useful for Scale-Up.” (<i>Id.</i> at p. 64). Anderson further explains that “[t]he solubility of acid salts of the amines (Table 3.7) can provide some operating advantages.” (<i>Id.</i> at p. 66).</p> <p>The skilled artisan would thus have been motivated to improve the Moriarty JOC method by removing the column chromatography step following producing of the nitrile intermediate. In order to obtain a comparable level of purity in the final treprostinil product, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to replace the final</p>	
---	--

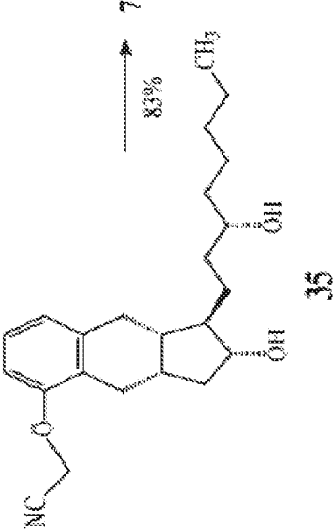
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>crystallization step disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article with a salt formation step.</p> <p>The skilled artisan would further have been motivated to use the salt formation step disclosed in the Phares publication, which involves formation of treprostiniol diethanolamine salt, because the use of an amine salt would be expected to provide an improved impurity profile.</p> <p>In particular, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to replace the final recrystallization step in Moriarty with a salt formation step in the hopes of obtaining a better impurity profile. The skilled artisan would understand, as is discussed in Anderson, that basic amines can be used to form salts with acidic compounds, and that diethanolamine is a particularly useful amine for scale-up purposes. The skilled artisan would also be aware of the disclosure of the sodium and potassium salts of treprostiniol the prior art. In seeking a new salt of treprostiniol, the skilled artisan would review the Phares reference, which discloses various salts and pro-drugs of treprostiniol. Upon review of Phares, the skilled artisan would learn that treprostiniol diethanolamine was a particularly preferred salt that was amenable to crystallization in a variety of conditions and produced a stable polymorph. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would be motivated to substitute the salt formation step in Phares for the final recrystallization step in Moriarty in an attempt to further improve the purity profile of the treprostiniol compound obtained after removing the chromatography step following the nitrile formation step.</p> <p>Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to improve the process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article by using the salt formation step disclosed in Phares as a purification step and would thereby obtain a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostiniol using the claimed method.</p>
<p>[Element B] (a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III.</p>	<p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 34) to make the nitrile intermediate (compound 35)</p>

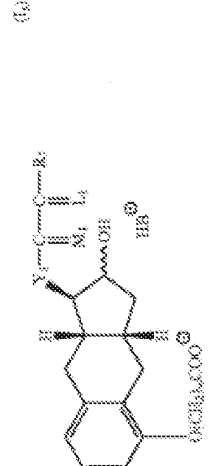
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(II)</p>  <p>(III)</p>  <p>wherein w=1, 2, or 3; Y₁ is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, or -CH₂(CH₂)_m-, or -C≡C-, m is 1, 2, or 3; R₇ is (1) -C₁H_{2p}-CH₃, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R₇ is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) cis-CH=CH-CH₂-CH₃; (5) -(CH₂)₂-CH(OH)-CH₃, or (6) -(CH₂)₂-CH=CH-C(CH₃)₂; (7) -CH₂-R₇, taken together is (1), (C₁-C₃) bicyclically optionally substituted by 1 to 3 (C₁-C₃) alkyl;</p>	 <p>(<i>Id.</i> at 1895).</p> <p>The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: “[T]riol 34 was alkylated at the phenolic hydroxyl group with use of chloroacetonitrile in refluxing acetone with potassium carbonate (34 → 35)...” (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p>
---	---

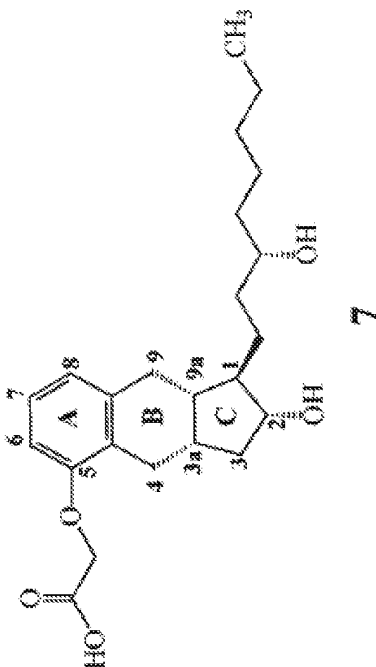
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, (3) 2-(3-fiberyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M₁ is α-OH-β-R₅ or α-R₃-β-OH or α-R₃-β-OR₅, wherein R₅ is hydrogen or methyl, R₂ is an alcohol protecting group, and L₁ is α-R₃-β-R₄, α-R₃-β-R₄, or a mixture of α-R₃-β-R₄ and α-R₃-β-R₅, wherein R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R₃ and R₄ is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinal free acid:</p>  <p>(<i>Id.</i> at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinal acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Ia.</p>  <p>and</p>	<p>1902).</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses converting treprostinil free acid into treprostinil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p>Treprostinil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostinil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p>
<p>[Element E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>In the experimental section, the Moriarty JOC article further discloses that the hydrolysis step involved adding a solution of potassium hydroxide to a solution of nitrile in methanol and then refluxing the mixture for three hours, after which point the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. (Moriarty JOC Article at p. 1902). Then, hydrochloric acid was added to adjust the pH to 10-12, and the solvent was removed in vacuo, at which point the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. (<i>Id.</i>) The aqueous layer was retained and acidified to pH 2-3 by addition of hydrochloric acid. (<i>Id.</i>)</p> <p>The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

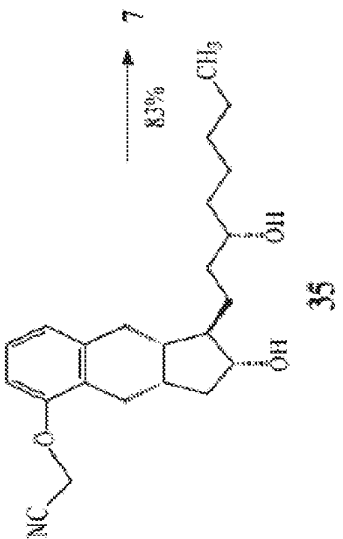
	 <p>(Mortuary JOC article at 1892, 1895).</p>
--	---

<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. As noted above, the Phares Publication teaches that recrystallizing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil results in the formation of two crystalline polymorphs of treprostinil diethanolamine, Forms A and B. (Phares Publication at ¶ 0327). Although Phares does not indicate the purity of polymorph Form B, Phares notes that the melting point is 107°C and provides an XRPD pattern of Form B in Figure 20. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 0337). The specification of the '393 patent indicates that the treprostinil diethanolamine compound produced according to the claimed procedures yields treprostinil diethanolamine polymorph Form B that has a melting point of at least 104°C. For example, the table provided at Col. 12:60- Col. 13:12 in the '393</p>
--	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>patent shows that Batch 2 of treprostinil diethanolamine salt had a melting point of 105.5-107.2°C. Thus, the diethanolamine treprostinil polymorph Form B formed using the procedures taught by Phares is the same as the diethanolamine treprostinil product produced following the steps recited in the claims of the '393 patent. Accordingly, the treprostinil diethanolamine salt of Form B disclose in Phares anticipates claim 2.</p> <p>Also, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>Given that the treprostinil free acid obtained in the Moriarty JOC Article has a purity level of 99.7%, the skilled artisan would expect that the treprostinil diethanolamine salt produced through the process in the Phares Publication would have a purity level comparable to or greater than the starting material. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have a reasonable expectation of success in obtaining a batch of treprostinil diethanolamine salt having a purity level of at least 99.5% when performing the salt formation step disclosed in the Phares Publication using the treprostinil free acid disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article as a starting material.</p> <p>Moreover, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed in the Phares Publication to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>

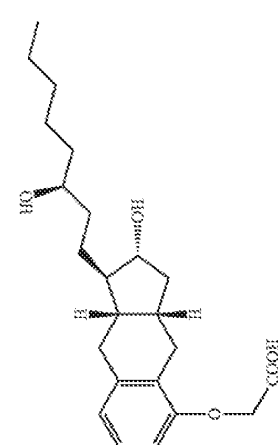
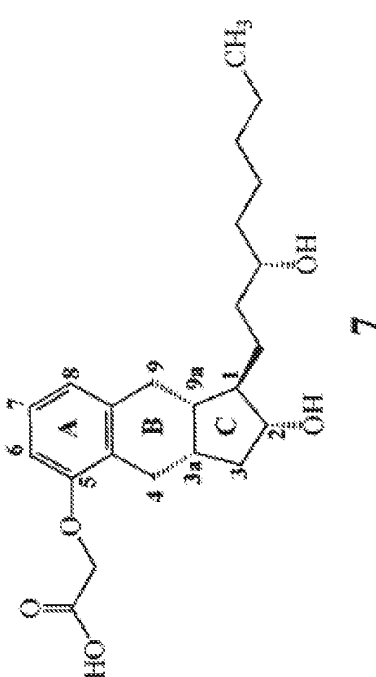
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinil free acid:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>35 7</p> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">83%</p> </div> <p>(<i>Id.</i> at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p>
--	---

<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p>
--	---

<p>Claim 9 [Element A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p>
---	--

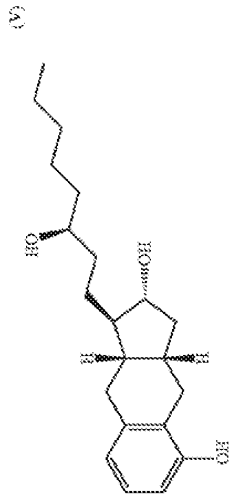
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(iv)</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	 <p>(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).</p> <p>As discussed above, both the JOC Article and the Phares Publication describe a process for preparing treprostnil that involve alkylation of benzindene triol followed by hydrolysis with a base, and thereby satisfy claimed process steps (a) and (b). The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article involves purification of the benzindene triol intermediate, the benzindene nitrile intermediate, and treprostnil free acid. In particular, the JOC Article further discloses that the benzindene triol intermediate is obtained having a purity of 99.5% following crystallization. (Moriarty JOC Article at pp. 1901-2). Then, following the alkylation step, the benzindene nitrile intermediate is purified through column chromatography. (Moriarty JOC Article at p. 1902). Treprostnil free acid is then purified through recrystallization to obtain a product that is 99.7% pure. (<i>Id.</i>)</p> <p>Anderson explains that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson at pp. 13, 223, and 226). Instead, Anderson teaches that better results are obtained using salt formation and recrystallization techniques. (<i>Id.</i>) Further, Anderson teaches that</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>“[s]alt formation may be key for efficient purification of ionizable compounds.” (<i>Id.</i> at p. 238). Anderson further discloses that “[v]arious salts can display different solubilities and tendencies to crystallize and might possess physicochemical differences that can be exploited for convenient processing on scale. Salt forms of drug candidates are selected for desired stability, bioavailability, and formulation characteristics.” (<i>Id.</i>).</p> <p>Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate. (Anderson at p. 34).</p> <p>Chapter 3 of Anderson, entitled “Reagent Selection” includes descriptions of “families” of reagents useful for scale-up. (Anderson at p. 61). Amine bases are discussed as one category of reagents for deprotonation. (<i>Id.</i> at pp. 61, 63). Diethanolamine is listed in Table 3.7 on page 64 as one of the “Amines Useful for Scale-Up.” (<i>Id.</i> at p. 64). Anderson further explains that “[t]he solubility of acid salts of the amines (Table 3.7) can provide some operating advantages on scale.” (<i>Id.</i> at p. 66).</p> <p>The skilled artisan would thus have been motivated to improve the Moriarty JOC method by removing the column chromatography step following producing of the nitrile intermediate. In order to obtain a comparable level of purity in the final treprostiniil product, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to replace the final crystallization step disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article with a salt formation step.</p> <p>The skilled artisan would further have been motivated to use the salt formation step disclosed in the Phares publication, which involves formation of treprostiniil diethanolamine salt, because the use of an amine salt would be expected to provide an improved impurity profile.</p> <p>In particular, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to replace the final recrystallization step in Moriarty with a salt formation step in the hopes of obtaining</p>	
---	--

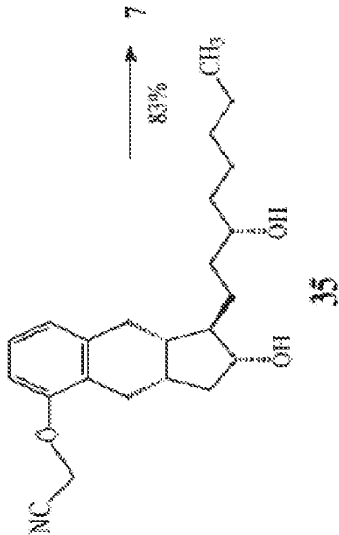
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>a better impurity profile. The skilled artisan would understand, as is discussed in Anderson, that basic amines can be used to form salts with acidic compounds, and that diethanolamine is a particularly useful amine for scale-up purposes. The skilled artisan would also be aware of the disclosure of the sodium and potassium salts of treprostinil the prior art. In seeking a new salt of treprostinil, the skilled artisan would review the Phares reference, which discloses various salts and pro-drugs of treprostinil. Upon review of Phares, the skilled artisan would learn that treprostinil diethanolamine was a particularly preferred salt that was amenable to crystallization in a variety of conditions and produced a stable polymorph. Accordingly, the skilled artisan would be motivated to substitute the salt formation step in Phares for the final recrystallization step in Moriarty in an attempt to further improve the purity profile of the treprostinil compound obtained after removing the chromatography step following the nitrile formation step.</p> <p>Accordingly, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to improve the process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC Article by using the salt formation step disclosed in Phares as a purification step and would thereby obtain a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil using the claimed method.</p>
<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> 	<p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 34) to make the nitrile intermediate (compound 35)</p>

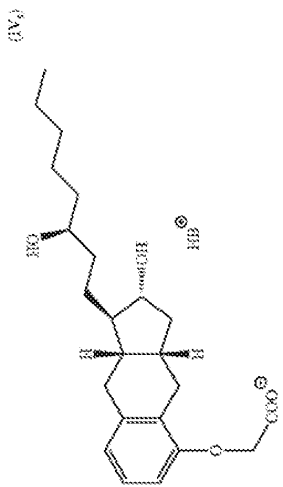
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(VI)</p> <p>The structure shows a complex polycyclic system with a nitrile group (-CN) and a hydroxyl group (-OH) on a side chain.</p>	<p>Reaction scheme showing the conversion of compound 34 to compound 35. The reaction uses $\text{NC-CH}_2\text{-Cl}$ and $\text{NC-CH}_2\text{-CN}$ as reagents, yielding a 100% yield.</p> <p>Structure 34 is a complex polycyclic molecule with a hydroxyl group and a methyl group. Structure 35 is a similar molecule with a nitrile group and a methyl group.</p>
<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base.</p>	<p>(<i>Id.</i> at 1895).</p> <p>The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: “[...]riol 34 was alkylated at the phenolic hydroxyl group with use of chloroacetonitrile in refluxing acetone with potassium carbonate (34 → 35)...” (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p> <p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinil free acid.</p>

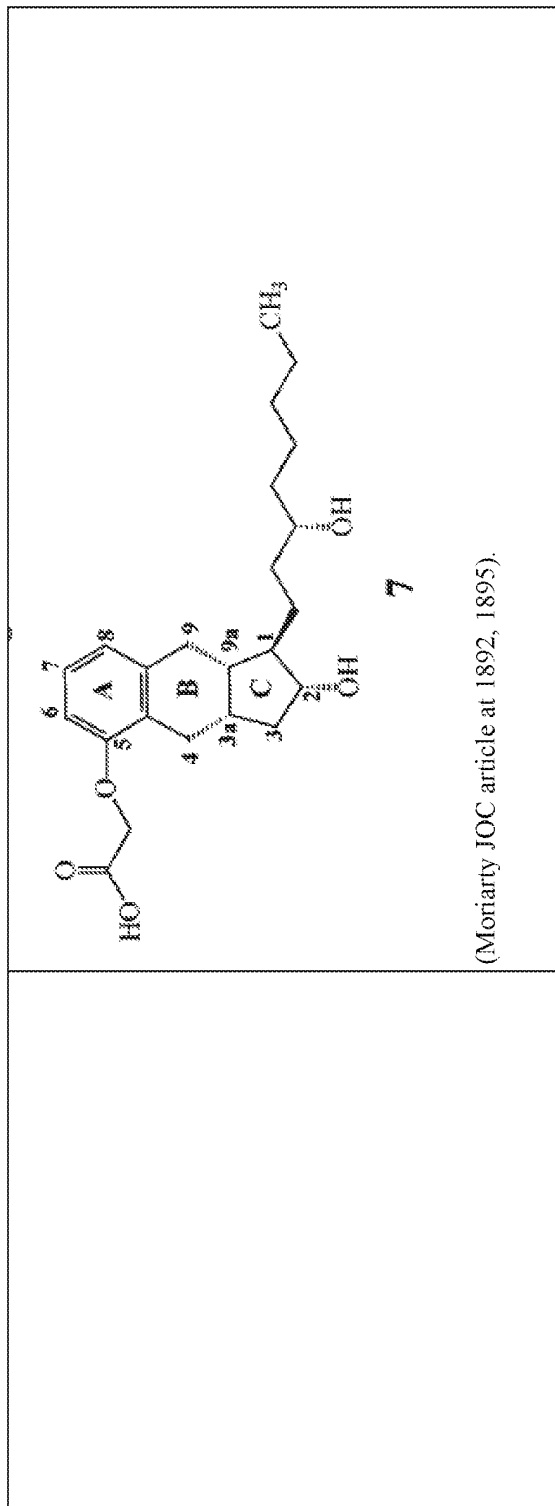
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	 <p style="text-align: center;">35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7</p> <p style="text-align: center;">83%</p>
<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV's, and</p>	<p>(<i>Id.</i> at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostiniil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>The Phares publication discloses converting treprostiniil free acid into treprostiniil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Treprostiniil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>(Phares publication at ¶ 0105).</p> <p>The Phares Publication also teaches that treprostiniil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶ 327).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(IV)</p>	<p>According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at ¶¶ 0332, 0337).</p>
<p>[Element E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>In the experimental section, the Moriarty JOC article further discloses that the hydrolysis step involved adding a solution of potassium hydroxide to a solution of nitrile in methanol and then refluxing the mixture for three hours, after which point the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. (Moriarty JOC Article at p. 1902). Then, hydrochloric acid was added to adjust the pH to 10-12, and the solvent was removed in vacuo, at which point the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. (<i>Id.</i>) The aqueous layer was retained and acidified to pH 2-3 by addition of hydrochloric acid. (<i>Id.</i>)</p> <p>The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p>

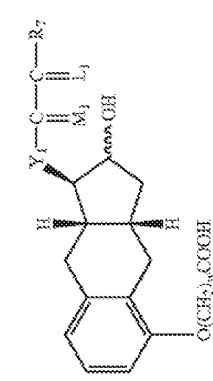
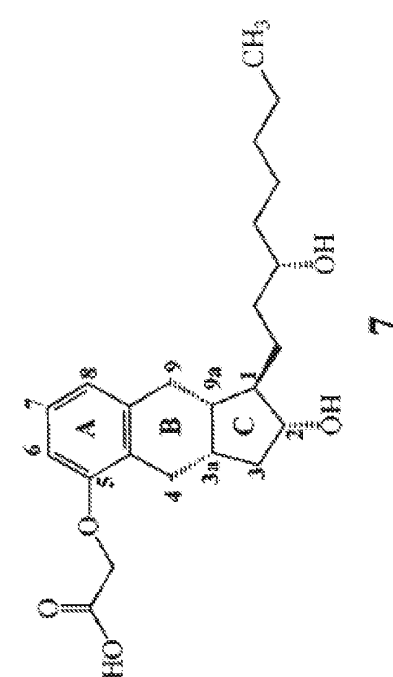
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393



<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>See Claim 9.</p>
--	---------------------

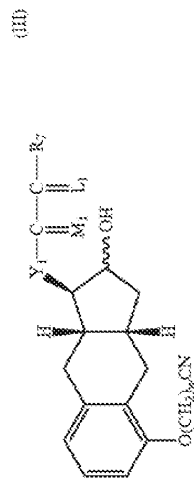
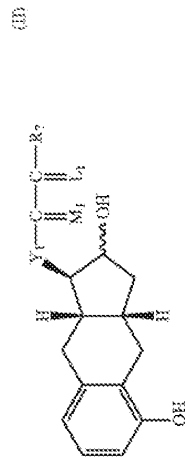
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

D. The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By The Disclosure Of Products Comprising Treprostinil Made Through The Claimed Process Steps (a)-(d) In The Moriarty JOC Article

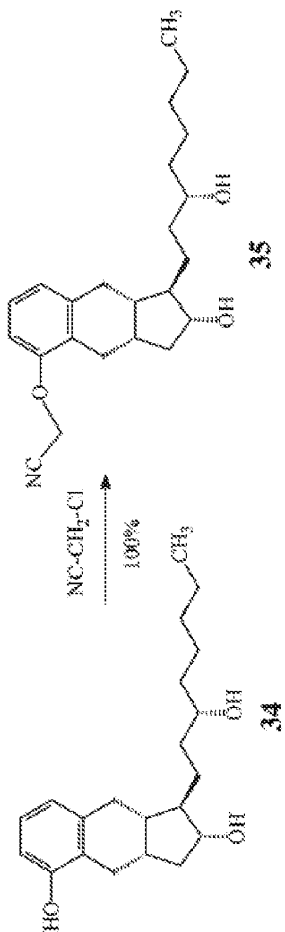
Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>[Element A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>To the extent that the process steps recited in the Asserted Claims are material to patentability, which they are not, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates the Asserted Claims because it discloses treprostinil free acid made by a process that includes claimed steps (a)-(d).</p> <p>The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p>  <p>(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).</p>
[Element B]	The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of alkylating the

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,



benzindene triol (compound 34) to make the nitrile intermediate (compound 35)



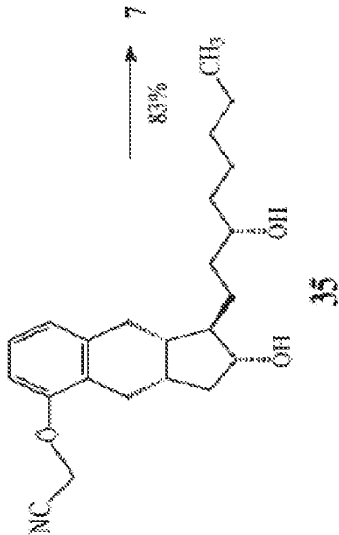
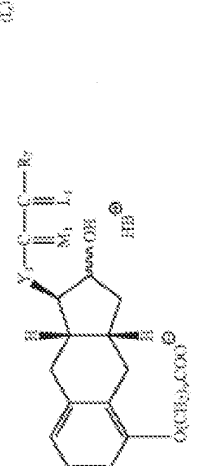
(*Id.* at 1895).

The above process step is described in the Moriarty IOC article as follows:
 “[...]riol 34 was alkylated at the phenolic hydroxyl group with use of chloroacetonitrile in refluxing acetone with potassium carbonate (34 → 35)...” (*Id.* at 1897).

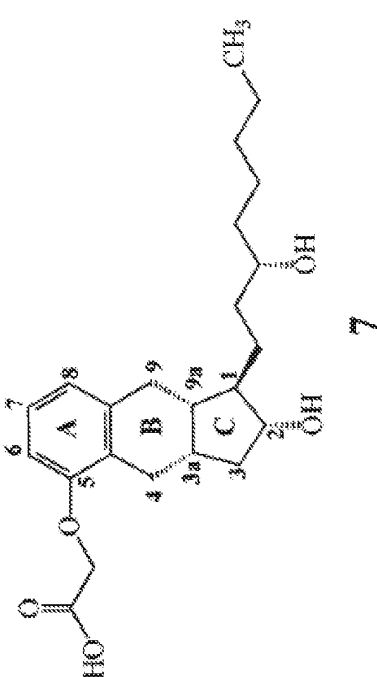
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, ---CH=CH-, $\text{---CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{---}$, or ---C(=O)C(=O)---, in $1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; R_2 is (1) $\text{---C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{---CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive, (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different, (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, (4) $\text{cis-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{---CH}_2\text{---CH}_3$, (5) $\text{---(CH}_2\text{)}_2\text{---CH(OH)---CH}_2\text{---}$, or (6) $\text{---(CH}_2\text{)}_2\text{---CH---C(CH}_3\text{)}_2\text{---}$ $\text{---C(CH}_3\text{)}_2\text{---R}$, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_3\text{---C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, (3) 2-(3-fibery)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_2$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_2\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1\beta\text{-R}_2$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_2\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinil free acid:</p>

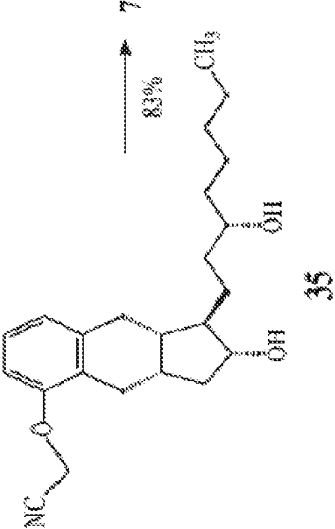
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	 <p style="text-align: center;">35</p> <p style="text-align: center;">7</p>
<p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Ia.</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">Ia</p> <p>and</p>	<p>(<i>Id.</i> at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostnil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article inherently discloses step (c) because it inherently discloses the formation of treprostnil potassium, which is formed inevitably during the hydrolysis of the benzindene nitrile. Moriarty teaches the performance of the hydrolysis step by reacting the nitrile with potassium hydroxide (KOH) at extremely high pH and elevated temperature. (Moriarty JOC Article at 1902). During this process, some molecules of treprostnil acid necessarily and unavoidably react again with KOH to form treprostnil potassium, which is then converted back to treprostnil acid by the subsequent addition of hydrochloric acid. (<i>See id.</i>). That some salt is formed and needs to be converted back to free acid—Moriarty sets out to achieve free acid as its final product—is evidence by the extraction step that immediately follows reflux reaction. Salts, being ionic, are found in the aqueous layer of the water:ethyl acetate system; free acid, being non-polar, is found in the non-polar ethyl acetate layer. When Moriarty retains the aqueous layer, acidifies it to pH 2-3 by addition, and</p>

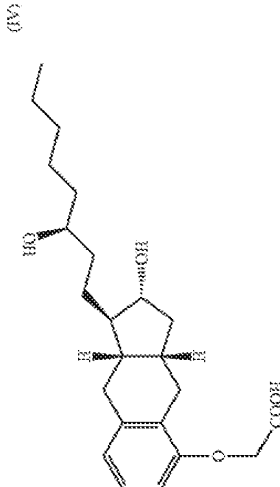
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>then extracts again with ethyl acetate, the result is recovery of free acid that would otherwise have been lost as salt. In the experimental section, the Moriarty JOC article further discloses that the hydrolysis step involved adding a solution of potassium hydroxide to a solution of nitrile in methanol and then refluxing the mixture for three hours, after which point the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. (Moriarty JOC Article at p. 1902). Then, hydrochloric acid was added to adjust the pH to 10-12, and the solvent was removed in vacuo, at which point the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. (<i>Id.</i>). The aqueous layer was retained and acidified to pH 2-3 by addition of hydrochloric acid. (<i>Id.</i>). The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.  (Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).</p>
---	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinil free acid:  <i>(Id.</i> at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: "...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield." (<i>Id.</i> at 1897).</p>

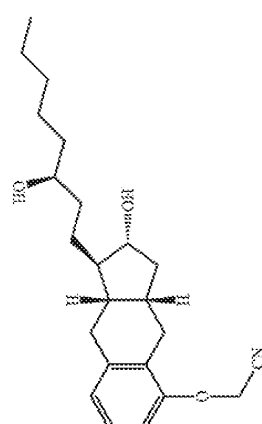
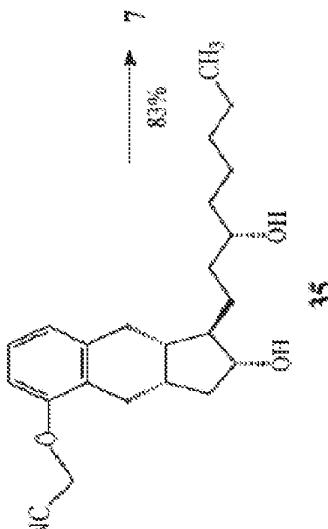
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Claim 8</p> <p>The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>See Claim 1. In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate.</p>
<p>Claim 9</p> <p>[Element A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure</p> <p>To the extent that the process steps recited in the Asserted Claims are material to patentability, which they are not, the Moriarty JOC Article anticipates the Asserted Claims because it discloses treprostinil free acid made by a process that includes claimed steps (a)-(d).</p> <p>The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostinil free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p>

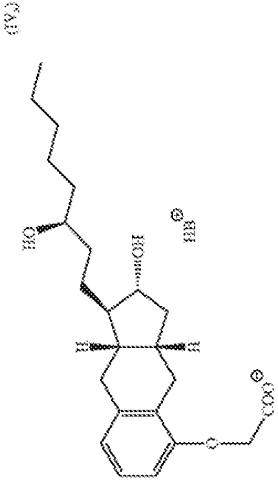
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p style="text-align: center;">7</p>
<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(V)</p>	<p>(Moriarty JOC article at 1892, 1895).</p> <p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of alkylating the benzindene triol (compound 34) to make the nitrile intermediate (compound 35)</p>

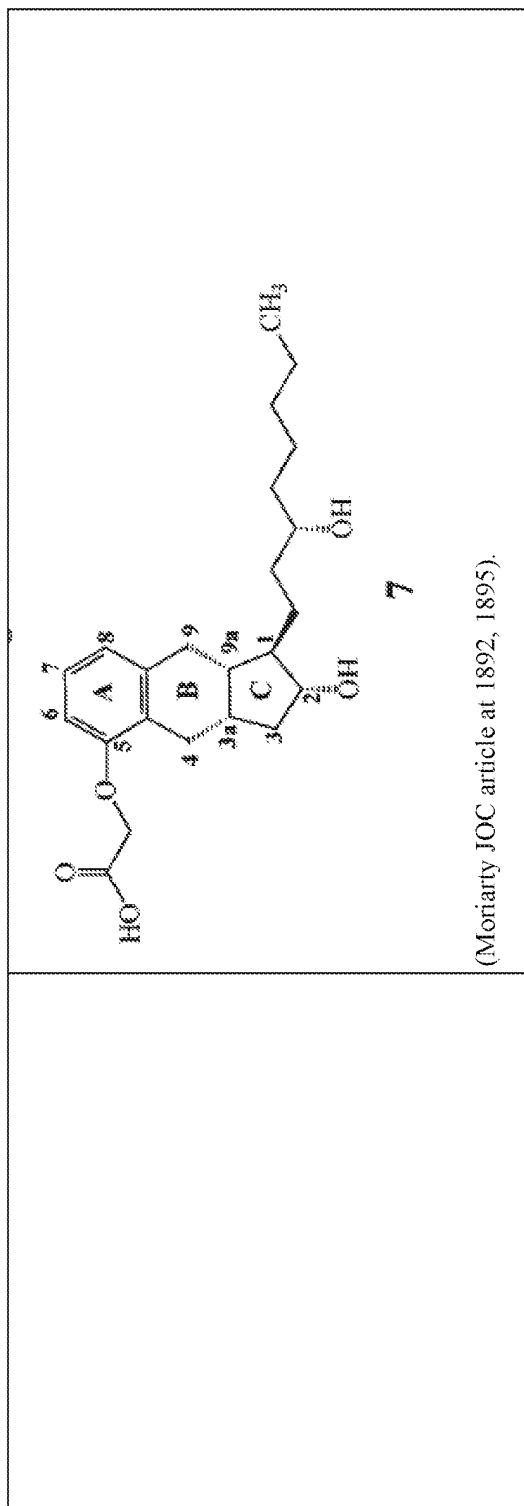
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(VI)</p>  <p>[Element C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>(Id. at 1895).</p> <p>The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: “[...]riol 34 was alkylated at the phenolic hydroxyl group with use of chloroacetonitrile in refluxing acetone with potassium carbonate (34 → 35)...” (Id. at 1897).</p>
<p>[Element D]</p>	<p>The process disclosed in the Moriarty JOC article includes the step of hydrolyzing the nitrile intermediate (compound 35) with a base to form treprostinil free acid.</p>  <p>(Id. at 1895). The above process step is described in the Moriarty JOC article as follows: “...and nitrile 35 was hydrolyzed with ethanolic potassium hydroxide to yield UT-15 (7) in 9% overall yield.” (Id. at 1897).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC article also includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (Id. at 1902).</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article inherently discloses step (c) because it inherently discloses</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p>  <p>The chemical structure shows a benzene ring fused to a bicyclic system. A long alkyl chain is attached to the bicyclic system, ending in a carboxylate group (COO⁻). The chain has a hydroxyl group (OH) and a methyl group (CH₃) on it. The bicyclic system has a methyl group (CH₃) and a hydroxyl group (OH) on it. The benzene ring has a methyl group (CH₃) and a hydroxyl group (OH) on it.</p>	<p>the formation of treprostiniol potassium, which is formed inevitably during the hydrolysis of the benzindene nitrile. Moriarty teaches the performance of the hydrolysis step by reacting the nitrile with potassium hydroxide (KOH) at extremely high pH and elevated temperature. (Moriarty JOC Article at 1902). During this process, some molecules of treprostiniol acid necessarily and unavoidably react again with KOH to form treprostiniol potassium, which is then converted back to treprostiniol acid by the subsequent addition of hydrochloric acid. (<i>See id.</i>). That some salt is formed and needs to be converted back to free acid—Moriarty sets out to achieve free acid as its final product—is evidence by the extraction step that immediately follows reflux reaction. Salts, being ionic, are found in the aqueous layer of the water:ethyl acetate system; free acid, being non-polar, is found in the non-polar ethyl acetate layer. When Moriarty retains the aqueous layer, acidifies it to pH 2-3 by addition, and then extracts again with ethyl acetate, the result is recovery of free acid that would otherwise have been lost as salt.</p>
<p>[Element E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>In the experimental section, the Moriarty JOC article further discloses that the hydrolysis step involved adding a solution of potassium hydroxide to a solution of nitrile in methanol and then refluxing the mixture for three hours, after which point the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. (Moriarty JOC Article at p. 1902). Then, hydrochloric acid was added to adjust the pH to 10-12, and the solvent was removed in vacuo, at which point the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. (<i>Id.</i>). The aqueous layer was retained and acidified to pH 2-3 by addition of hydrochloric acid. (<i>Id.</i>) The Moriarty synthesis is depicted in Scheme 4, which results in the production of treprostiniol free acid, which is depicted as compound 7.</p>

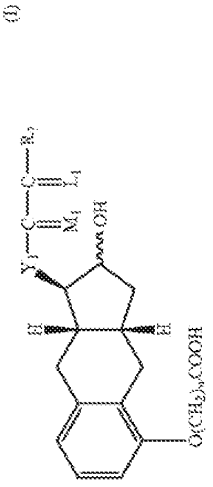
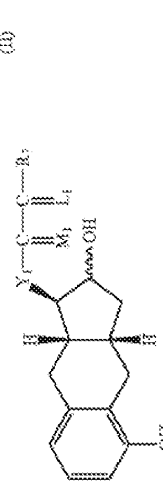
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

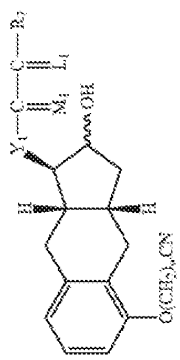


<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>See Claim 9. In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate.</p>
--	---

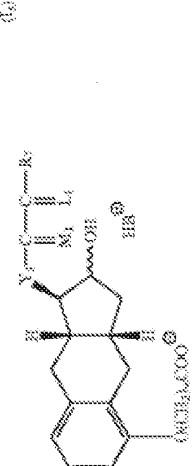
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

E. To The Extent That The Claims Are Construed Such That Step (c) Covers Formation Of Treprostinil Sodium Salt, Then The Asserted Claims Are Anticipated By, Or Would Have Been Obvious In View Of, Li

Claim I	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p>  <p>(I)</p> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>The Li article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). To the extent that the process steps are pertinent to validity, which they are not, and to the extent that claim step (c) covers formation of treprostinil sodium salt, which it does not, then the asserted claims are anticipated by or rendered obvious in view of Li, which discloses a product comprising treprostinil sodium made through the claimed process steps.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p>  <p>(II)</p>	<p>The Li reference discloses alkylation of the triol intermediate with chloroacetonitrile to produce the nitrile intermediate. (Li at p. 229).</p>

<p>(iii)</p>  <p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is <i>trans</i>-CH=CH-, <i>cis</i>-CH=CH-, or $-\text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w-$, or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, m is 1, 2, or 3; R_3 is (1) $-\text{C}_1\text{H}_p-\text{CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive; (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_3) alkyl, or (C_1-C_3) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; with the proviso that R_3 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_2 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different; (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C_1-C_3) alkyl, or (C_1-C_3) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl; (4) $\text{cis-CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_3$; (5) $-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-\text{CH}_3$, or (6) $-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$; $-\text{C}(L_1)-R_2$ taken together is (1) (C_2-C_7) cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 (C_1-C_3) alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl; (3) 2-(3-thienyl)ethoxy; or (4) 3-thiopyrimidinyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH}$, $\beta\text{-R}_5$, or $\alpha\text{-R}_5$, $\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}$, $\beta\text{-R}_5$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_5$, β- OR, wherein R_5 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3$, $\beta\text{-R}_3$, $\alpha\text{-R}_3$, $\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3$, $\beta\text{-R}_3$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_3$, $\beta\text{-R}_3$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro.</p>	
---	--

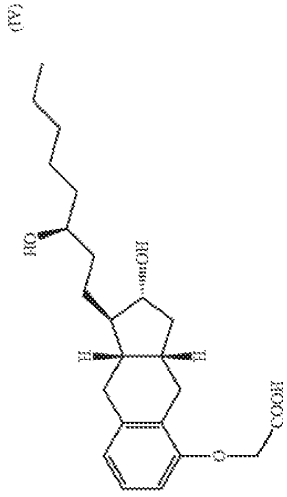
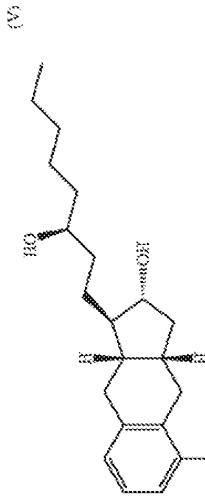
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, Element [D] (c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Ia.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">(Ia)</p>	<p>The Li reference discloses hydrolysis of the nitrile intermediate with potassium hydroxide. (Li at p. 229).</p> <p>To the extent that step (c) is construed to cover the formation of treprostinil sodium, which it does not, then the Li reference also anticipates because it discloses formation of treprostinil sodium salt following the hydrolysis step. (Li at p. 229).</p>
<p>and Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	
<p>Claim 2</p>	
<p>The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1. The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity. The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>1902).</p> <p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostiniil disclosed in Li to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, especially in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC Article of treprostiniil having a purity of 99.7%. Also, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 would have been obvious in view of the disclosure of treprostiniil sodium in Li.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p> <p>Further, the Li reference discloses hydrolysis of the nitrile intermediate with potassium hydroxide. (Li at p. 229).</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 1.</p> <p>In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate.</p> <p>Accordingly, here, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to carry the product of step (a) through without isolation or purification with the goal of obtaining a pure final product after step (c) following crystallization of the treprostiniil salt.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

Claim 9	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>Element [A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>The Li article was published in 2004 and is thus prior art to the '393 patent under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). To the extent that the process steps are pertinent to validity, which they are not, and to the extent that claim step (c) covers formation of treprostinil sodium salt, which it does not, then the asserted claims are anticipated by or rendered obvious in view of Li, which discloses a product comprising treprostinil sodium made through the claimed process steps.</p>
<p>Element [B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> 	<p>The Li reference discloses hydrolysis of the nitrile intermediate with potassium hydroxide. (Li at p. 229).</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(VI)</p> <p>Chemical structure (VI) is a complex polycyclic molecule. It features a central bicyclic core with a nitrile group (-CN) attached to one of the rings and a hydroxyl group (-OH) on another. A side chain with a hydroxyl group (-OH) is also present.</p>	
<p>Element [C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p>	<p>The Li reference discloses hydrolysis of the nitrile intermediate with potassium hydroxide. (Li at p. 229).</p>
<p>Element [D] (c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p>	<p>To the extent that step (c) is construed to cover the formation of treprostinil sodium, which it does not, then the Li reference also anticipates because it discloses formation of treprostinil sodium salt following the hydrolysis step. (Li at p. 229).</p>
<p>Element [E] (d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	
<p>(IVs)</p> <p>Chemical structure (IVs) is a complex polycyclic molecule, similar to (VI), but with a carboxylate group (-COO-) instead of a nitrile group. It also has a hydroxyl group (-OH) and a side chain with a hydroxyl group (-OH).</p>	

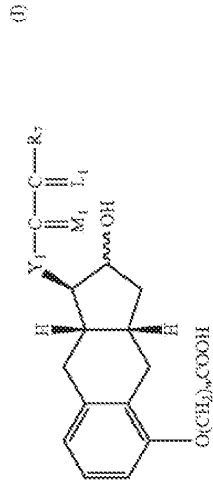
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure See Claim 9.</p> <p>In general, there is a motivation in the art to optimize the efficiency of reaction processes. Further, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to avoid the “drawbacks” of column chromatography, which is a “labor-intensive” process that is used generally as a last resort. (Anderson, N. “<i>Practical Process Research & Development: A Guide for Organic Chemists</i>” at pp. 13, 223, 226 (2000) (“Anderson”). Anderson also discloses that in general, the practice of “telescoping,” which is of carrying the product of a reaction without isolation into the next step, can greatly increase overall yields and is usually incorporated as part of a cost-effective route unless significant benefits are obtained from isolation of the intermediate.</p> <p>Accordingly, here, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to carry the product of step (a) through without isolation or purification with the goal of obtaining a pure final product after step (c) following crystallization of the treprostinil salt.</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

III. THE ASSERTED CLAIMS ARE INVALID FOR OBVIOUSNESS-TYPE DOUBLE PATENTING

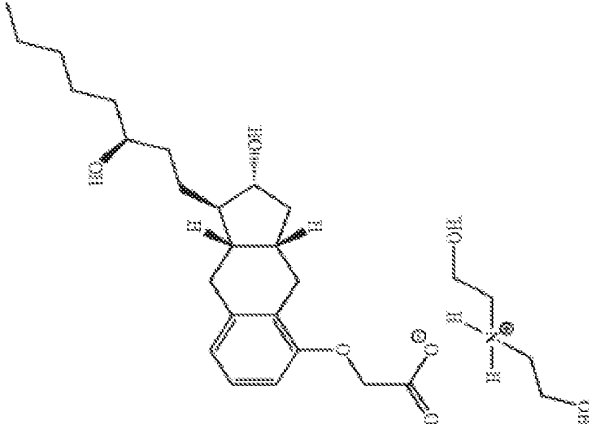
- A. The Asserted Claims Are Not Patentably Distinct Over Claim 1 Of U.S. Patent No. 7,417,070 (“The ‘070 Patent”) And Are Thus Invalid For Obviousness-Type Double Patenting

Claim 1 [Element A]	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>The ‘070 patent issued on August 26, 2008, well before the application leading to the ‘393 patent was filed on July 13, 2012, and well before the ‘393 patent issued on July 30, 2013. The ‘070 patent is also assigned to UTC. Accordingly, to the extent that the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent are not patentably distinct over the claims of the ‘070 patent, the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting. See <i>Eli Lilly</i>, 251 F.3d at 968 (A later claim that is not patentably distinct from an earlier claim in a commonly owned patent is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting.”) A later patent claim is not patentably distinct from an earlier patent claim if the later claim is obvious over, or anticipated by, the earlier claim.” <i>Id.</i></p> <p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (“It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process.”); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) (“While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art.”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is</p>

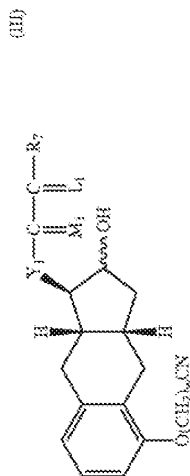
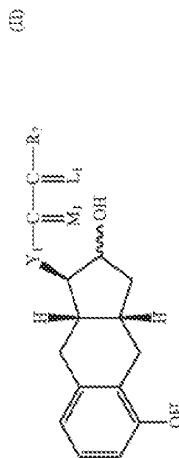
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see also Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>Claim 1 of the ‘070 patent reads as follows:</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>1. A compound having the following structure:</p>  <p>Further, the '070 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC's Orenitram product along with the '393 patent.</p> <p>Because the treprostinil diethanolamine compound claimed in the '070 patent is a species of the genus of products claimed in the '393 patent, the treprostinil diethanolamine compound claimed in claim 1 of the '070 patent anticipates claim 1 of the '393 patent. Accordingly, claim 1 of the '393 patent is not patentably distinct over claim 1 of the '070 patent.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>
[Element B]	

(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,



wherein

w=1, 2, or 3;

Y₁ is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, -CH₂(CH₂)_w-, or -C≡C-; w is 1, 2, or 3;

R₇ is (1) -C₁₋₆H₅-, -CH₃, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive;

(2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R₇ is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy only when R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different;

(3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃) alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl;

(4) cis-CH=CH-CH₂-CH₂-CH₃;

(5) -(CH₂)₂-CH(OH)-CH₃; or

(6) -(CH₂)₂-CH=CH-C(CH₃)₂;

-(CH₂)₂-R₇, taken together is (1) (C₆-C₇) bicyclicalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 5 (C₁-C₃) alkyl;

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, (3) 2-(3-fibrenyl)ethoxy, or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M₁ is α-OH-β-R₅ or α-R₅-β-OH or α-R₅-β-R₅ or α-R₅-β-OR₅, wherein R₅ is hydrogen or methyl, R₅ is an alcohol protecting group, and L₁ is α-R₅-β-R₅, α-R₅-β-R₅, or a mixture of α-R₅-β-R₅ and α-R₅-β-R₅, wherein R₅ and R₆ are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R₅ and R₆ is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, [Element D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Ia.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p style="text-align: center;">(c)</p> </div> <p>and [Element E]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

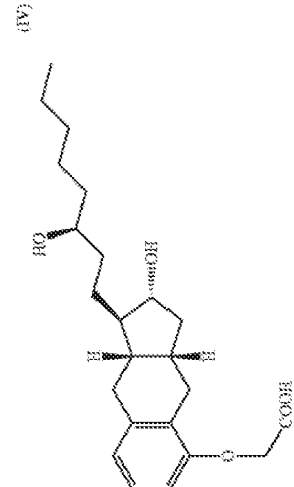
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>See Claim 1.</p> <p>Further, The '070 patent teaches a method of making treprostinil diethanolamine salt that includes the same steps as the claimed method: alkylating the triol, hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base, and contacting the product with a base (B) to produce treprostinil diethanolamine salt of polymorph form Form B.</p> <p>The '070 patent discloses a method of making treprostinil involving alkylating benzindene triol to form the nitrile, then hydrolyzing the nitrile with a base (KOH) to obtain the free acid. ('070 patent at Col. 34:7-Col. 35:43, Col. 36:1-38). The '070 patent discloses converting treprostinil free acid into treprostinil diethanolamine salt as follows:</p> <p>Treprostinil acid acid [<i>sic</i>] is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.</p> <p>('070 patent at Col. 15:32-37).</p> <p>The '070 patent also teaches that treprostinil diethanolamine can be recrystallized to yield two crystalline polymorphs, including the metastable polymorph A, and the thermodynamically more stable polymorph B. (<i>Id.</i> at Col. 66:36-Col. 67:35). According to Phares, the resulting polymorphs have melting points at 103° C (Form A) and 107° C (Form B), respectively. (<i>Id.</i> at Col. 67:59-61, Col. 68:50-52).</p> <p>Thus, because the '070 patent discloses using the same process as that claimed to make the same product (treprostinil diethanolamine salt), then the treprostinil diethanolamine salt claimed in the '070 patent, when produced through the disclosed</p>
--	---

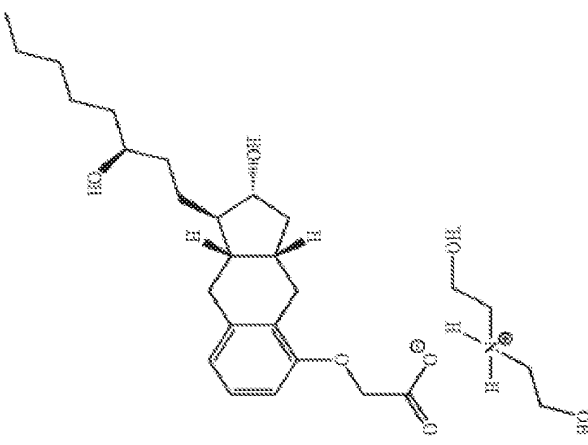
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>process, inherently has the claimed purity profile.</p> <p>The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed and claimed in the '070 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 is not patentably distinct over claim 1 of the '070 patent and is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting.</p>
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	<p>See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>See Claim 1.</p>
<p>Claim 9 [Element A]</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure The '070 patent issued on August 26, 2008, well before the application leading to the</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>'393 patent was filed on July 13, 2012, and well before the '393 patent issued on July 30, 2013. The '070 patent is also assigned to UTC. Accordingly, to the extent that the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent are not patentably distinct over the claims of the '070 patent, the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting. See <i>Eli Lilly</i>, 251 F.3d at 968 (A later claim that is not patentably distinct from an earlier claim in a commonly owned patent is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting.). A later patent claim is not patentably distinct from an earlier patent claim if the later claim is obvious over, or anticipated by, the earlier claim." <i>Id.</i></p> <p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) ("It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process"); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) ("While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art").</p> <p>"In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it." <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) ("Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production."); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; see <i>also</i> Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the '393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising</p>
--	--

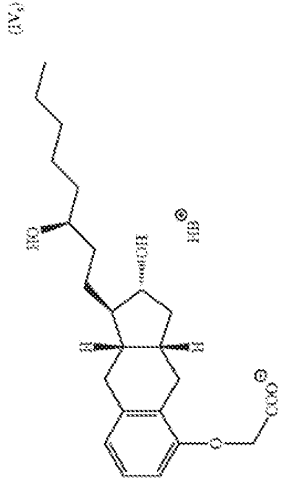
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>Claim 1 of the '070 patent reads as follows:</p> <p>1. A compound having the following structure:</p>  <p>Because the treprostinil diethanolamine compound claimed in the '070 patent is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the treprostinil compound, as claimed in the '393 patent, the treprostinil diethanolamine compound claimed in claim 1 of the '070 patent anticipates claim 9 of the '393 patent. Accordingly, claim 9 of the '393 patent is not patentably distinct over claim 1 of the '070 patent.</p>
--	---

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(V) (VI)</p> </div>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>[Element C]</p> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base,</p> <p>[Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p> <p>See Element [A] above.</p>

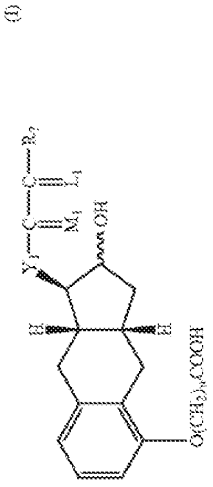
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

 <p>(IV)</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>[Element E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

<p>Claim 16</p> <p>The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	<p>See Claim 9</p>
---	--------------------

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

B. The Asserted Claims Are Not Patentably Distinct Over The Claims Of The '117 Patent And Are Thus Invalid For Obviousness-Type Double Patenting

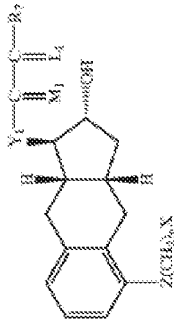
Claim 1	Prior Art Disclosure
<p>[Element A]</p> <p>A product comprising a compound of formula I:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(I)</p> </div> <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising</p>	<p>The '117 patent was issued on July 20, 2004, well before the application leading to the '393 patent was filed on July 13, 2012, and well before the '393 patent issued on July 30, 2013. The '117 patent is also assigned to UTC. Accordingly, to the extent that the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent are not patentably distinct over the claims of the '117 patent, the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting. <i>See Eli Lilly</i>, 251 F.3d at 968 (A later claim that is not patentably distinct from an earlier claim in a commonly owned patent is invalid for obvious-type double patenting.). "A later patent claim is not patentably distinct from an earlier patent claim if the later claim is obvious over, or anticipated by, the earlier claim." <i>Id.</i></p> <p>A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) ("It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process"); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) ("While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art").</p> <p>"In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it." <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) ("Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production."); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; <i>see also</i> Manual of Patent</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 1 of the '393 patent is a product comprising a member of the recited genus of compounds that includes the treprostimil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostimil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>Claim 1 of the '117 patent reads in pertinent part as follows:</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

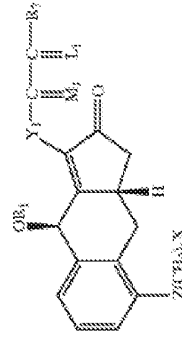
1. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound according to the following formula:



that is produced by a process for making 9-deoxy-PGF_{1γ}-type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:



into a compound of the following formula:



by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,

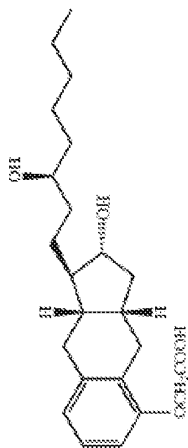
(‘117 patent at Col. 21:23-59).

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

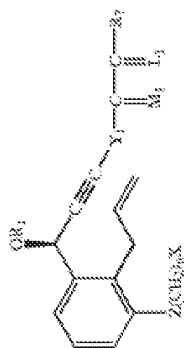
	Claim 3 of the '117 patent reads, in pertinent part, as follows: ('117 patent at Col. 21:23-59).
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

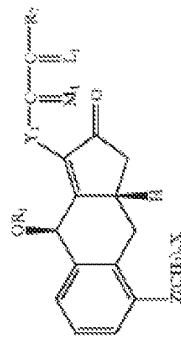
3. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound according to the following formula:



that is produced by a process for making 9-deoxy- β -FGF₁-type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:



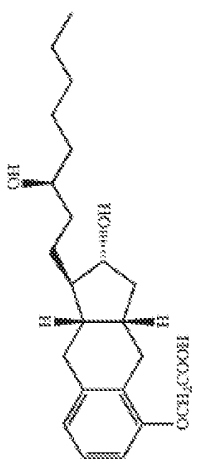
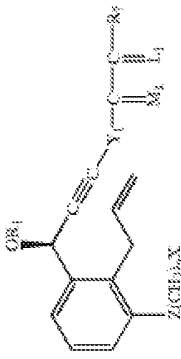
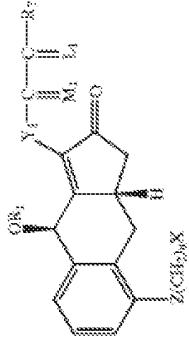
into a compound of the following formula:



by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>('117 patent at Col. 22:42-Col. 23:12). Claim 4 of the '117 patent reads in pertinent part as follows:</p>
--	--

	<p>4. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form according to the following formula:</p>  <p>that is produced by process for making 9-alkoxy-PGF₂ type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:</p>  <p>into a compound of the following formula:</p>  <p>by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,</p>
--	--

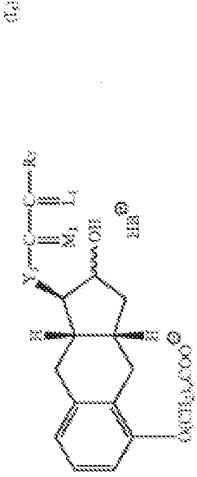
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(II)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(III)</p> </div> </div>	<p>('117 patent at Col. 23:53-Col. 24:23).</p> <p>The '117 patent includes product-by-process claims directed to the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Further, the '117 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC's Remodulin product and UTC's Orenitram product along with the '393 patent. Accordingly, because the '117 patent claims treprostinil compound and salts thereof, claim 1 is of the '393 patent is not patentably distinct over the '117 patent claims.</p>
<p>[Element A]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

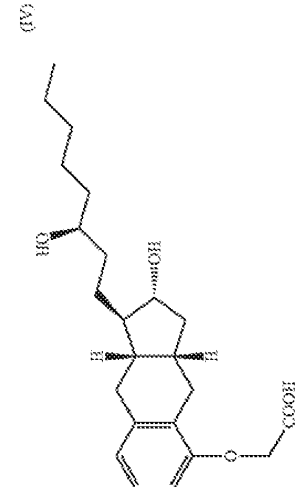
INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH-, cis-CH=CH-, ---CH=CH-, $\text{---CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{---}$, or ---C(=O)C(=O)---, as in 1, 2, or 3; R_2 is (1) $\text{---C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{---CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive, (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_2 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different, (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, (4) $\text{cis-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{---CH}_2\text{---CH}_3$, (5) $\text{---(CH}_2)_2\text{---CH(OH)---CH}_2\text{---}$, or (6) $\text{---(CH}_2)_2\text{---CH---C(CH}_3)_2\text{---}$ $\text{---(C}_6\text{H}_4)_p\text{---R}_2$, taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_6\text{---C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{---C}_3)$ alkyl; (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl), (3) 2-(3-fiberyloxy), or (4) 3-thienyloxyethyl; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH-}\beta\text{-R}_3$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-OH}$ or $\alpha\text{-OR}_1\beta\text{-R}_3$ or $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-}$ OR_2, wherein R_3 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, $\alpha\text{-R}_4\beta\text{-R}_3$, or a mixture of $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$ and $\alpha\text{-R}_3\beta\text{-R}_4$, wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro;</p>	
<p>[Element C] (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, [Element D]</p>	<p>See Element [A] above. See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula Is.</p>  <p>and [Element E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 2 The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.</p>	<p>See Claim 1.</p> <p>The skilled artisan would have been motivated to obtain a sample of treprostinil having a high level of purity.</p> <p>The Moriarty JOC Article includes an experimental section which describes in detail the synthesis of 441 grams of treprostinil acid having a purity of 99.7%. (<i>Id.</i> at 1902).</p> <p>Accordingly, it would have been obvious for the skilled artisan to purify the treprostinil disclosed and claimed in the '117 patent to a purity level of 99.5% or greater, particularly in view of the disclosure in the Moriarty JOC article of treprostinil having a purity level of 99.7%. Further, purification techniques are common practice in the chemical arts. Accordingly, claim 2 is not patentably distinct</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

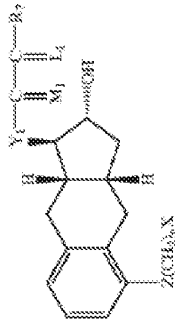
	over the claims of the '117 patent and is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting.
<p>Claim 4 The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.</p>	See Claim 1.
<p>Claim 8 The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).</p>	See Claim 1.
<p>Claim 9 [Element A] A product comprising a compound having formula IV</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising</p>	<p>Prior Art Disclosure The '117 patent was issued on July 20, 2004, well before the application leading to the '393 patent was filed on July 13, 2012, and well before the '393 patent issued on July 30, 2013. The '117 patent is also assigned to UTC. Accordingly, to the extent that the Asserted Claims of the '393 patent are not patentably distinct over the claims of the '117 patent, the Asserted Claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting. See <i>Eli Lilly</i>, 251 F.3d at 968 (A later claim that is not patentably distinct from an earlier claim in a commonly owned patent is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting.). A later patent claim is not patentably distinct from an earlier patent claim if the later claim is obvious over, or anticipated by, the earlier claim." <i>Id.</i> A product-by-process claim is anticipated if the product is disclosed in the prior art. <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1366; <i>SmithKline Beecham Corp. v. Apotex Corp.</i>, 439 F.3d 1312, 1317 (Fed. Cir. 2006) ("It has long been established that one cannot avoid anticipation by an earlier product disclosure by claiming the same product more narrowly, that is, by claiming the product as produced by a particular process"); <i>Gen. Elec. Co. v. Wabash Appliance Corp.</i>, 304 U.S. 364, 373 (1938); <i>Cochrane v. Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik</i>, 111 U.S. 293, 311 (1884) ("While a new process for producing [a chemical compound] was patentable, the product itself could not be</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

	<p>patented even though it was a product made [by a new process] for the first time because the product was disclosed in the prior art”).</p> <p>“In determining the validity of a product-by-process claim, the focus is on the product and not on the process of making it.” <i>Amgen</i>, 580 F.3d at 1369-70; <i>In re Thorpe</i>, 777 F.2d 695, 697 (Fed. Cir. 1985) (“Even though product-by-process claims are limited by and defined by the process, determination of patentability is based on the product itself. The patentability of a product does not depend on its method of production.”); <i>Smithkline</i>, 439 F.3d at 1317-19; <i>see also</i> Manual of Patent Examining Procedure § 2113 (8th ed. Rev. 8 July 2010).</p> <p>Accordingly, for determining the patentability of the Asserted Claims of the ‘393 patent, the question is whether the claimed product is disclosed in, or obvious from, the prior art. The product of claim 9 of the ‘393 patent is a product comprising the treprostinil compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, without further limitations as to the composition of the product. Thus, any product comprising treprostinil compound in any amount, with any other types or amounts of impurities, falls within the scope of the claimed product.</p> <p>Claim 1 of the ‘117 patent reads in pertinent part as follows:</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

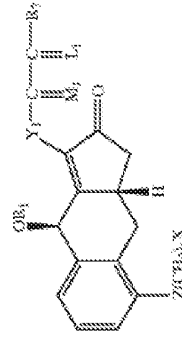
1. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound according to the following formula:



that is produced by a process for making 9-deoxy-PGF_{1γ}-type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:



into a compound of the following formula:



by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,

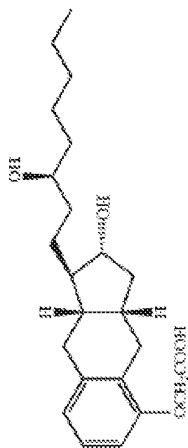
(‘117 patent at Col. 21:23-59).

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

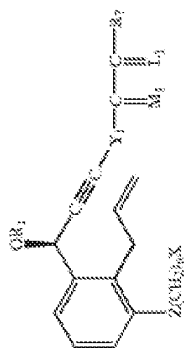
	Claim 3 of the '117 patent reads, in pertinent part, as follows: ('117 patent at Col. 21:23-59).
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

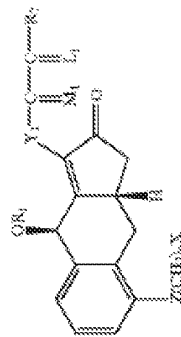
3. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound according to the following formula:



that is produced by a process for making 9-deoxy- β -FGF₁-type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:



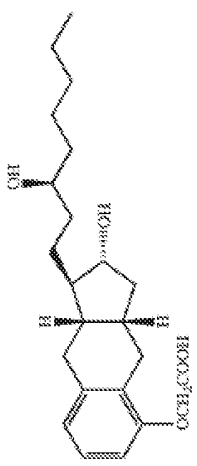
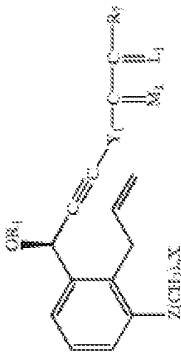
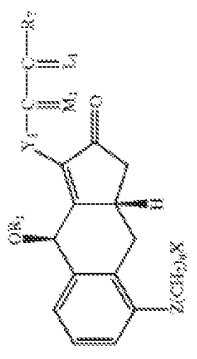
into a compound of the following formula:



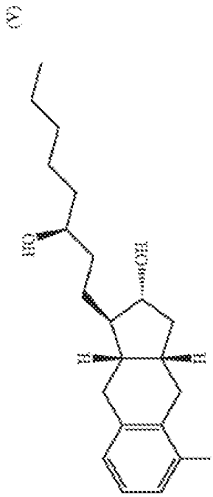
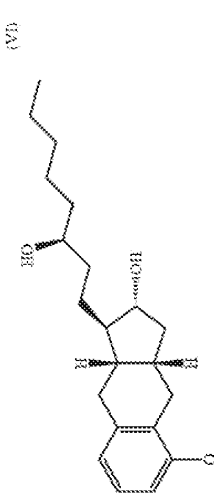
by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

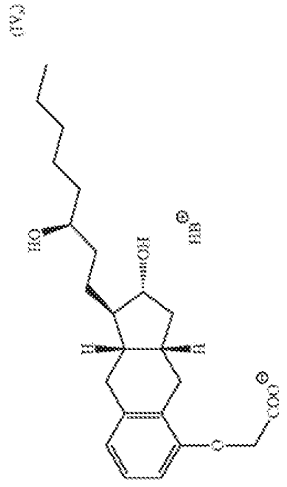
	<p>('117 patent at Col. 22:42-Col. 23:12). Claim 4 of the '117 patent reads in pertinent part as follows:</p>
--	--

	<p>4. A stereoselectively produced isomeric compound in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form according to the following formula:</p>  <p>that is produced by process for making 9-alkoxy-PGF₂ type compounds, the process comprising cyclizing a starting compound of the formula:</p>  <p>into a compound of the following formula:</p>  <p>by intramolecular cyclization of the enyne,</p>
--	--

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>[Element B]</p> <p>(a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(V)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(VI)</p> </div> </div> <p>[Element C]</p>	<p>(‘117 patent at Col. 23:53-Col. 24:23).</p> <p>The ‘117 patent includes product-by-process claims directed to the treprostinil compound and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Further, the ‘117 patent is listed on the Orange Book as covering UTC’s Remodulin Product along with the ‘393 patent. Accordingly, because the ‘117 patent claims treprostinil compound and salts thereof, claim 9 of the ‘393 patent is not patentably distinct over the ‘117 patent claims.</p>
<p>See Element [A] above.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>See Element [A] above.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>

INVALIDITY CONTENTION CLAIM CHART FOR U.S. PATENT NO. 8,497,393

<p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base, [Element D]</p> <p>(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula IVs, and</p> 	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>[Element E]</p> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>See Element [A] above.</p>
<p>Claim 16 The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).</p>	

DM_ US_ 58271237-1_084848_0036

Liza M. Walsh
Hector D. Ruiz
Elonore Ofosu-Antwi
WALSH PIZZI O'REILLY FALANGA LLP
One Riverfront Plaza
1037 Raymond Boulevard, Suite 600
Newark, NJ 07102
Tel: (973) 757-1100
Fax: (973) 757-1090

Of Counsel:
Michael K. Nutter (admitted *pro hac vice*)
Kevin E. Warner (admitted *pro hac vice*)
Bryce A. Cooper (admitted *pro hac vice*)
WINSTON & STRAWN LLP
35 W. Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60601-9703
(312) 558-5600

Attorneys for Defendant Actavis Laboratories FL, Inc.

**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF NEW JERSEY**

<p>UNITED THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION, and SUPERNUS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Plaintiff,</p> <p style="text-align: center;">v.</p> <p>ACTAVIS LABORATORIES FL, INC.,</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Defendant.</p>	<p>Civil Action No. 3:16-cv-01816-PGS- LHG</p> <p>Civil Action No. 3:16-cv-03642-PGS- LHG</p>
---	---

**DEFENDANT ACTAVIS LABORATORIES FL, INC.'S
PRELIMINARY INVALIDITY CONTENTIONS**

Pursuant to Local Patent Rules 3.3 and 3.6 and the pretrial scheduling order (D.E. 28), Actavis Laboratories FL, Inc. (hereinafter "Actavis") submits the following preliminary invalidity contentions for the asserted claims of United States Patent Nos. 8,497,393, 7,417,070,

8,252,839, 7,544,713, 8,410,169, 9,050,311, 8,747,897, 8,349,892, 9,278,901 (the “patents-in-suit”).¹

Actavis reserves the right to supplement and/or amend these preliminary contentions in response to any contentions by plaintiffs United Therapeutics Corporation and Supernus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (hereinafter collectively, “plaintiffs”). Actavis further reserves the right to supplement and/or amend these contentions as discovery proceeds, including based on fact or expert discovery disclosures and on any discovery materials that have not yet been produced or provided to Actavis, or upon further investigation. Actavis further reserves the right to supplement and/or amend these contentions based on any Court decisions in any related cases (including the *United Therapeutics Corp. v. Watson Laboratories, Inc.*, case (case no. 3:15-cv-05723-PGS-LHG) and *United Therapeutics Corp. v. Teva Pharm., USA, Inc.* (case no. 3:14-cv-5498-PGS-LHG)). Actavis also reserves the right to supplement and/or amend these contentions when plaintiff provides its infringement allegations, or to the extent, any claim construction ruling by the Court modifies Actavis’s positions herein and/or provides the basis for additional invalidity contentions. Actavis otherwise reserves the right to supplement and/or amend these contentions as necessary and appropriate and as provided under the Local Patent Rules or any other applicable rules or order of the Court.

These contentions are made pursuant to Federal Rule of Evidence 502. To the extent, these contentions contain any information that may be protected from discovery under the attorney-client privilege, the attorney work-product immunity, the common interest privilege, or any other applicable privilege or immunity, such disclosure is inadvertent and does not constitute a waiver of any such privilege or immunity. The information set forth in these contentions is

¹ Nothing in this statement of contentions should be construed as limiting Actavis’ statutory rights pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 282.

provided without waiving: (1) the right to object to the use of any statement for any purpose, in this action or any other, on the grounds of privilege, relevance, materiality, or any other appropriate grounds; (2) the right to object to any request involving or relating to the subject matter of the statements herein; or (3) the right to revise, correct, supplement, or clarify any of the statements provided below at any time.

These contentions should not be taken as an indication of Actavis's position with regard to the proper construction of any claim term.² Rather, Actavis has made reasonable assumptions, to the extent necessary and appropriate, as to the meaning of claim terms for the purpose of these contentions only and has used those meanings to prepare these contentions. To the extent that Actavis determines that a different meaning is appropriate for any claim term, it will assert that meaning in connection with the claim construction proceedings, and Actavis reserves the right to amend these contentions as a result of the *Markman* hearing, or any other subsequent clarification or alteration of the meaning of claim terms.

Actavis's invalidity positions in these contentions and the accompanying charts may be in the alternative and do not constitute any concession by Actavis for purposes of infringement. *See, e.g., Vanmoor v. Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.*, 201 F.3d 1363, 1366 (Fed. Cir. 2000).

In accordance with 21 U.S.C. § 355(j)(2)(B)(ii), Actavis provided notice in the form of "notice letters" to UTC that it sought FDA approval to market drug products under its Abbreviated New Drug Application before the expiration date of the patents-in-suit. The notice letters set forth, among other things, the factual and legal bases that the claims of the patents are not infringed, invalid, and/or unenforceable by the proposed tadalafil products described in the

² Any reference in these contentions to the preamble of any claim of the patents-in-suit, including any word or any phrase appearing in such preamble, shall not be taken as an admission that the referenced language of the preamble is or is not a claim limitation. Actavis reserves the right to contend that any word or any phrase in the preamble of any claim of the patents-in-suit is or is not a claim limitation.

ANDA at issue in this case. Actavis hereby incorporates by reference the full contents of these notice letters.

As discussed in more detail below, at this early stage of the litigation, Actavis contends that the relevant prior art—standing alone or in combination with the knowledge of a person of ordinary skill in the art—renders the asserted claims of the patents-in-suit invalid as anticipated under 35 U.S.C. § 102 and/or obvious under 35 U.S.C. § 103.

While Actavis has endeavored to identify the most relevant portions of the prior art references in the accompanying claim charts, the cited references may contain other or additional support for particular claim limitations. Actavis may rely upon these portions that have not been specifically identified, any documents or statements identified in the cited references, any documents that claim priority to the cited references, any foreign counterparts to the cited references, their file histories (as applicable), or fact and expert testimony/documents not yet in evidence to provide context in understanding the references.

Pursuant to Local Patent Rules 3.6(c) and 3.3(a)–(b), Actavis herein identifies each item of prior art known at this time that allegedly renders each claim invalid as anticipated and/or obvious, and includes an explanation of why the prior art renders the claim invalid. Charts relevant to the patents-in-suit, setting forth the information required under Local Patent Rules 3.6(c) and 3.3(c), are included herein. Further pursuant to Local Patent Rules 3.6(c) and 3.3(c), Actavis currently contends that no claim elements are subject to 35 U.S.C. § 112, sixth paragraph. Contemporaneously with this submission, Actavis is also producing the documents required under Local Patent Rules 3.6(d) and 3.4, to the extent the same are not already in the possession of plaintiff or have not been otherwise previously produced. Actavis reserves the right

to supplement this identification should additional documents become relevant during the continuing course of discovery.

I. THE PATENTS-IN-SUIT

Actavis incorporates by reference all contents of the asserted patents, including their file histories. Below are representative summaries of the claims and specifications of the patents-in-suit.

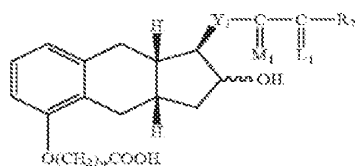
A. '393 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 8,497,393 (“the ’393 patent”), titled “PROCESS TO PREPARE TREPROSTINIL, THE ACTIVE INGREDIENT IN REMODULIN™,” issued on July 30, 2013 from U.S. Patent Application No. 13/548,446, filed on July 13, 2012, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/334,731, filed on December 15, 2008, which issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,242,305. The ’393 patent claims priority to U.S. Provisional No. 61/014,232, filed on December 17, 2007. Therefore, according to the face of the ’393 patent, the earliest possible priority date and also the earliest effective filing date for the ’393 patent is December 17, 2007. The ’393 patent names as inventors Hitesh Batra, Sudersan M. Tuladhar, Raju Penmasta, and David A. Walsh. The ’393 patent is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corporation. The USPTO’s online assignment records have no assignment data available for the ’393 patent. The ’393 patent’s term has been adjusted under 35 U.S.C. § 154(b) by 0 days. *See* ’393 patent, cover page; *see also* Issue Notification (July 10, 2013). Accordingly, the ’393 patent is due to expire on December 15, 2028.

The ’393 patent has 22 claims, including independent claims 1 and 9, all of which are asserted against Actavis. Claims 1-22 are product-by-process claims directed to treprostinil or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt. The claimed process involves the alkylation of a triol compound to a benzindene nitrile compound, hydrolysis of the nitrile compound, formation of a

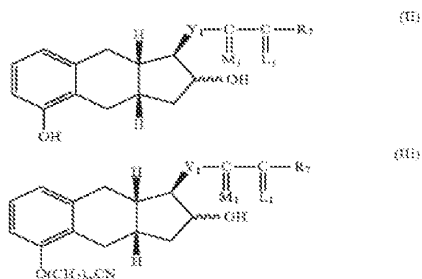
salt using “a base B,” and optionally reacting the salt with an acid to form treprostinil. Claim 1 is exemplary:

A product comprising a compound of formula I



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising

(a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,



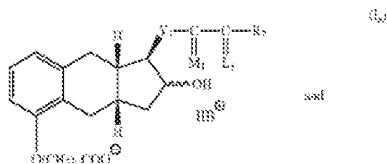
wherein $w=1, 2, \text{ or } 3$; Y_1 is trans-CH=CH- , cis-CH=CH- , $\text{---CH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{---}$, or $\text{---C}\equiv\text{C---}$; m is 1, 2, or 3; R_7 is

- (1) $\text{---C}_p\text{H}_{2p}\text{---CH}_3$, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive,
- (2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R_7 is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different,
- (3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl, or $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl,
- (4) $\text{cis-CH=CH-CH}_2\text{-CH}_3$,
- (5) $\text{---(CH}_2)_2\text{---CH(OH)---CH}_3$, or
- (6) $\text{---(CH}_2)_3\text{---CH=C(CH}_3)_2$; $\text{---C(L}_1)\text{---R}_7$ taken together is (1) $(\text{C}_4\text{-C}_7)$ cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3)$ alkyl;
- (2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl,
- (3) 2-(3-thienyl)ethoxy, or

(4) 3-thienyloxymethyl; M_1 is α -OH: β - R_5 or α - R_5 : β -OH or α -OR₁: β - R_5 or α - R_5 : β -OR₂, wherein R_5 is hydrogen or methyl, R_2 is an alcohol protecting group, and L_1 is α - R_3 : β - R_4 , α - R_4 : β - R_3 , or a mixture of α - R_3 : β - R_4 and α - R_4 : β - R_3 , wherein R_3 and R_4 are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R_3 and R_4 is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro,

(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base,

(c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula I₅.



(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.

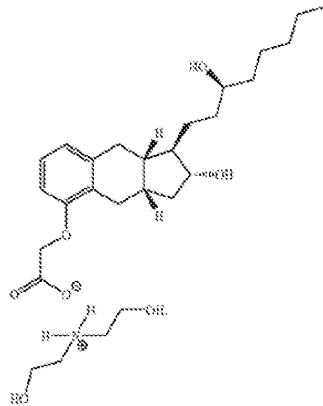
See '393 patent at claim 1.

B. '070 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 7,417,070 ("the '070 patent"), titled "COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR DELIVERY OF PROSTACYCLIN ANALOGS," issued on August 26, 2008 from U.S. Patent Application No. 10/851,481 ("the '481 application"), filed on May 24, 2004. U.S. Patent Nos. 7,384,978, 8,252,839, and 7,544,713 also descend from the '481 application. The '070 patent claims priority to U.S. Provisional No. 60/472,407, filed on May 22, 2003, the earliest potential priority date for the '070 patent. The '070 patent names as inventors Ken Phares and David Mottola. It is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corporation, which agrees with the USPTO's online assignment records. The '070 patent's term has been adjusted under 35 U.S.C. § 154(b) by 797 days. See '070 patent, Certificate of Correction (April 13, 2010); see also '481 Application, Petition Decision (March 9, 2010). Accordingly, the '070 patent is due to expire on July 30, 2026.

The '070 patent has three claims, of which only claim 1 is independent. All three claims are reproduced below.

1. A compound having the following structure:



2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound melts at about 107° C.

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has an x-ray powder diffraction pattern having a pattern peak at about 17.2 degrees 2 theta.

C. '839 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 8,252,839 (“the '839 patent”), titled “COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR DELIVERY OF PROSTACYCLIN ANALOGS,” issued on August 28, 2012, from U.S. Patent Application No. 12/078,955 (“the '955 application”), filed on April 8, 2008, as a divisional U.S. Patent Application No. 11/603,124 (filed on November 22, 2006, issued as U.S. Patent No. 7,384,978, which was a continuation of the '481 application, which was filed on May 24, 2004, and issued as the '070 patent, addressed above). The '839 patent claims priority to U.S. Provisional No. 60/472,407, filed on May 22, 2003, the earliest potential priority date for the '839 patent. The '839 patent names as inventors Ken Phares and David Mottola. It is assigned on

its face to United Therapeutics Corporation. Assignment information for the '839 patent is not available from the USPTO's online assignment database. According to the Orange Book, the '839 patent is set to expire May 24, 2024.

The '839 patent has five claims, of which only claim 1 is independent. Claims 1 and 3–5, which UTC has asserted in this litigation, are reproduced below.

1. A pharmaceutical formulation comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a diethanolamine salt of treprostinil and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
3. The pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1, wherein the formulation exists in a dosage form selected from a capsule, tablet, liquid, or suspension.
4. The pharmaceutical formulation of claim 1, wherein the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil comprises a diethanolamine salt of (+)-treprostinil.
5. The pharmaceutical formulation of claim 1, wherein the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil comprises a polymorph of a diethanolamine salt of (+)- treprostinil, which polymorph melts at 107° C.

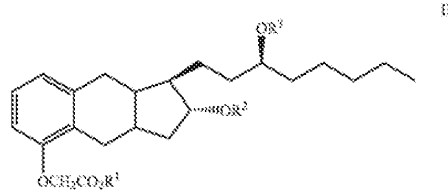
D. '713 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 7,544,713 (“the '713 patent”), titled “COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR DELIVERY OF PROSTACYCLIN ANALOGS,” issued on June 9, 2009, from U.S. Patent Application No. 11/603,116 (“the '116 application”), filed on November 22, 2006, as a divisional of the '481 application, which was filed on May 24, 2004, and issued as the '070 patent, addressed above. The '713 patent claims priority to U.S. Provisional No. 60/472,407, filed on May 22, 2003, the earliest potential priority date for the '713 patent. The '713 patent names as inventors Ken Phares and David Mottola. It is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corporation. Assignment information for the '713 patent is not available from the USPTO's online assignment database. The '713 patent's term has been adjusted under 35 U.S.C. § 154(b) by fifty-one days. Accordingly, the '713 patent is due to expire on July 14, 2024. This agrees with the Orange Book listing.

A Certificate of Correction issued that changes independent claims 1 and 26 and dependent claims 2, 4, 6, 9, 12, 13, and 19. *See* Certificate of Correction (September 11, 2011).

The '713 patent has twenty-six claims, of which only claims 1, 23 and 26 are independent. UTC has asserted claims 23–25 in this litigation. Exemplary independent claims are reproduced below.

1. A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising orally administering a pharmaceutically effective amount of a compound of structure II to a subject in need thereof:



wherein,

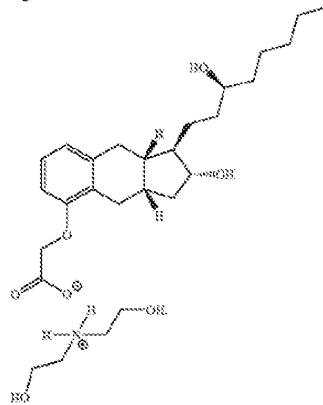
R₁ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, substituted and unsubstituted alkyl groups, arylalkyl groups and groups wherein OR₁ form a substituted or unsubstituted glycolamide ester;

R₂ and R₃ may be the same or different and are independently selected from the group consisting of H, phosphate and groups wherein OR₂ and OR₃ form esters of amino acids or proteins, with the proviso that all of R₁, R₂ and R₃ are not H;

an enantiomer thereof; or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound.

23. A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising orally administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of the following structure:



E. '169 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 8,410,169 (“the ’169 patent”), titled “COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR DELIVERY OF PROSTACYCLIN ANALOGS,” issued on April 2, 2013 from U.S. Patent Application No. 11/189,072 (“the ’072 application”), filed on July 26, 2005, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/851,481 (“the ’481 application”), filed on May 24, 2004, which issued as U.S. Patent No. 7,417,070 (“the ’070 patent”). U.S. Patent Nos. 7,384,978, 8,252,839, and 7,544,713 also descend from the ’481 application. The ’169 patent claims priority to U.S. Provisional No. 60/472,407, filed on May 22, 2003, the earliest possible priority date for the ’169 patent. The ’169 patent names as inventors Ken Phares and David Mottola. The ’169 patent is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corporation. The USPTO’s online assignment records have no assignment data available for the ’169 patent. The ’169 patent’s term has been adjusted under 35 U.S.C. § 154(b) by 2,091 days. *See* ’169 patent, cover page; *see also* Issue Notification (March 13, 2013). Accordingly, the ’169 patent is due to expire on February 13, 2030.

The ’169 patent has eleven claims, of which claims 1, 2, 4, 6 and 8 are independent. UTC has asserted claims 8–11 in this litigation. The independent claims and dependent claims 9-11 are reproduced below.

1. A therapeutic composition comprising a diethanolamine salt of treprostinil in combination with at least one additional cardiovascular agent selected from the group consisting of a calcium channel blocker, a phosphodiesterase inhibitor, and an endothelial antagonist.
2. A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a therapeutic composition comprising a diethanolamine salt of treprostinil in combination with at least one additional cardiovascular agent.
4. A composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of treprostinil, wherein said composition is a liposome.
6. A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of the composition of claim 4.

8. A pharmaceutical composition for oral administration comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a salt or ester of treprostinil, wherein said composition provides an oral bioavailability of treprostinil at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of a composition with treprostinil as a free acid.

9. The composition of claim 8, wherein said composition provides an oral bioavailability of treprostinil at least 100% greater than the oral bioavailability of a composition with treprostinil as a free acid.

10. The composition of claim 8, wherein the ester is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl ester and an amino acid ester.

11. The composition of claim 8, wherein the ester is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl ester and a diglycine ester.

The dependent claims recite additional requirements relating to the class of the additional cardiovascular agent and the salt of treprostinil.

F. '311 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 9,050,311 (“the ’311 patent”), titled “COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR DELIVERY OF PROSTACYCLIN ANALOGS,” issued on June 9, 2015, from U.S. Patent Application No. 13/906,585 (“the ’585 application”), filed on May 31, 2013. The ’585 application purports to be a division of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/558,757 (filed July 26, 2012), which is a continuation of 12/078,955 (filed April 8, 2008), which purports to be a division of 11/603,124 (filed November 22, 2006), which is a continuation of 10/851,481 (filed May 24, 2004). The predecessor applications issued as U.S. Patent Nos. 8,536,363, 8,252,839, 7,384,978, and 7,417,070, respectively. The ’311 patent claims priority to U.S. Provisional No. 60/472,407, filed on May 22, 2003, the earliest possible priority date for the ’311 patent. The ’311 patent names as inventors Ken Phares, David Mottola, and Hitesh Batra. It is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corporation, which agrees with the USPTO’s online assignment records. The ’311 patent is terminally disclaimed over the ’070, ’839, and ’169 patents. *See* Terminal Disclaimer (December 16, 2014), Terminal Disclaimer Review Decision (December 31, 2014). Its term has been adjusted under 35 U.S.C. § 154(b) by 0 days. *See* Issue Notification

(May 20, 2015). Accordingly, the '311 patent is due to expire on May 24, 2024, twenty years after the earliest claimed non-provisional application filing date.

The '311 patent has eleven claims, of which claims 1, 10 and 11 are independent. All eleven claims are reproduced below.

1. A method of producing a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil comprising dissolving treprostinil in a solvent, adding a base, heating, and cooling in an antisolvent to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil as a crystalline solid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the base is an inorganic base.
3. The method of claim 2, wherein the base is an alkali metal.
4. The method of claim 3, wherein the alkali metal is sodium or potassium.
5. The method of claim 1, wherein the base is an organic base.
6. The method of claim 5, wherein the organic base is diethanolamine.
7. The method of claim 3, wherein the solvent comprises ethanol and water.
8. The method of claim 5, wherein the solvent comprises ethanol and water.
9. The method of claim 1, wherein the antisolvent comprises acetone.
10. A pharmaceutically acceptable crystalline salt of treprostinil produced by the method of claim 1.
11. A pharmaceutical composition prepared by combining a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil produced according to the method of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

G. '897 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 8,747,897 (“the '897 patent”), titled “OSMOTIC DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM,” issued on June 10, 2014, from U.S. Patent Application No. 11/412,100 (“the '100 application”), filed on April 27, 2006, the earliest potential priority date for the '897 patent. No earlier priority is claimed. The '897 patent names as inventors Argaw Kidane and Padmanabh P. Bhatt. The '897 patent is assigned on its face to Supernus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. which, according to the USPTO’s online assignment records, is the current assignee. The '897 patent’s term has been adjusted under 35 U.S.C. § 154(b) by 1,260 days. *See* '897 patent, cover page; *see also*

Issue Notification (May 21, 2014). Accordingly, the '897 patent is due to expire on October 8, 2029.³

The '897 patent has sixty claims, of which claims 1, 20, and 33 are independent. The independent claims are reproduced below.

1. An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of treprostinil, comprising an osmotically active drug core surrounded by a semi-permeable membrane, wherein the osmotically active drug core comprises

A) at least one release enhancing agent selected from a group consisting of wicking agents, complexing agents, and micelle-forming agents, wherein

i) the wicking agents are selected from the group consisting of high HLB surfactants, ionic surfactants, and non-swelling hydrophilic polymers,

ii) the complexing agents are selected from the group consisting of polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cyclodextrins, and non-ionic surface active agents, and

iii) the micelle-forming agents are selected from the group consisting of poly(ethylene oxide) modified sorbitan monoesters, fatty acid sorbitan esters, sodium lauryl sulfate, and sodium docusate,

and

B) treprostinil as treprostinil diethanolamine, and wherein the semi-permeable membrane includes at least one opening suitable for providing for the osmotic delivery of the treprostinil from the osmotically active drug core.

20. A method of oral delivery of treprostinil comprising administering to a human patient in need thereof an oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1.

33. A method of treating a disease selected from the group consisting of pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH), peripheral vascular disease (PVD), ischemic diseases, heart failure, conditions requiring anticoagulation, thrombotic microangiopathy, extracorporeal circulation, central retinal vein occlusion, atherosclerosis, inflammatory diseases, hypertension, cancer and other conditions of unregulated cell growth, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1.

³ The USPTO initially calculated a PTA of 1,414 days. *See* Determination of Patent Term Adjustment (February 4, 2014). The Applicants have petitioned the USPTO to recalculate the PTA to equal 2,030 days. *See* Request for Reconsideration of Patent Term Adjustment (August 5, 2014).

The dependent claims recite additional characteristics of the treprostinil diethanolamine (such as solubility and half-life), the pharmaceutical dosage form (such as pharmacokinetic parameters, release enhancing agent identity and concentration), and the condition being treated (such as pulmonary arterial hypertension).

H. '892 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 8,349,892 (“the ’892 patent”), titled “SOLID FORMULATIONS OF PROSTACYCLIN ANALOGS,” issued January 8, 2013, from U.S. Patent Application No. 12/775,102 (“the ’102 application”), filed May 6, 2010. The ’102 application claimed the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/176,268, filed May 7, 2009, the earliest potential priority date for the ’892 patent.

The listed inventor of the ’892 patent is Kenneth R. Phares. The ’892 patent is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corp. The USPTO’s assignment database confirms the assignment from the inventor to United Therapeutics Corp. and indicates that United Therapeutics Corp. has an address of 1040 Spring Street, Silver Springs, Maryland 20910 and a correspondence address of Stephen B. Maebius, Foley & Lardner LLP, 3000 K Street, N.W. 61 Floor, Washington, D.C. 20007.

The ’892 patent has 33 claims, of which claims 1, 9, 15, and 25 are independent. UTC has asserted claims 1–6, 9–23, and 25–32 in this litigation. The independent claims are produced below:

1. A pharmaceutical product comprising a pharmaceutical packaging; and a solid formulation inside the packaging, wherein the formulation comprises an active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine, wherein the packaging is configured to maintain a moisture level in the solid formulation of greater than 3% and no more than 7%.
9. A pharmaceutical product comprising: (a) a pharmaceutical packaging; (b) a solid formulation inside the packaging, wherein the formulation comprises a active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine; and (c) a desiccant inside the packaging, wherein an amount of the desiccant in the packaging is less than an effective amount for maintaining

a relative humidity level inside the packaging for a storage time of the formulation below 40%.

15. A storage method comprising: storing a solid formulation inside a pharmaceutical packaging, wherein the formulation comprises an active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine; wherein a moisture level in the solid formulation after said storing is greater than 3% and no more than 7%.

25. A storage method comprising: storing a solid formulation and a desiccant inside a pharmaceutical packaging, wherein the formulation comprises an active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine; wherein an amount of the desiccant is less than [sic] an effective amount for maintaining a relative humidity level inside the packaging during said storing below 40%.

I. '901 Patent

U.S. Patent No. 9,278,901 (“the ’901 patent”), titled “COMPOUNDS AND METHODS FOR DELIVERY OF PROSTACYCLIN ANALOGS,” issued on March 8, 2016 from U.S. Patent Application No. 14/710,694 (“the ’694 application”), filed on May 13, 2015. The ’694 application descends from a series of continuation and division applications: the ’694 application is a continuation of application No. 14/490,014, filed on September 18, 2014, which is a continuation of application No. 13/906,585, filed on May 31, 2013, now Patent No. 9,050,311, which is a division of application No. 13/558,757, filed on July 26, 2012, now Patent No. 8,536,363, which is a continuation of application No. 12/078,955, filed on April 8, 2008, now Patent No. 8,252,839, which is a division of application No. 11/603,124, filed on November 22, 2006, now Patent No. 7,384,978, which is a continuation of application No. 10/851,481, filed on May 24, 2004, now Patent No. 7,417,070. The ’070 patent claims priority to U.S. Provisional application No. 60/472,407, filed on May 22, 2003, the earliest potential priority date for the ’901 patent. (U.S. Patent Nos. 7,384,978, 8,252,839, and 7,544,713 also descend from the ’481 application.)

The ’901 patent names as inventors Ken Phares, David Mottola, and Roger Jeffs. The ’901 patent is assigned on its face to United Therapeutics Corporation. The USPTO’s online

assignment records have no assignment data available for the '901 patent. The '901 patent's term has been adjusted under 35 U.S.C. § 154(b) by 0 days. *See* '901 patent, cover page; *see also* Issue Notification (February 17, 2016). Accordingly, the '901 patent is due to expire on May 24, 2024.

The '901 patent has twelve claims, of which claims 1 and 7 are independent. The independent claims are reproduced below.

1. A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising administering to a subject in needed thereof an oral pharmaceutical formulation comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester of treprostinil which has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%, wherein a C_{max} in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion with a dose of at least 0.05 mg administered to the subject and wherein a concentration of treprostinil in the plasma of the subject is at least 50 pg/ml for at least 8 hours.

7. A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising administering to a subject in needed thereof an oral pharmaceutical formulation comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester of treprostinil which has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%, wherein an AUC_{inf} in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion with a dose of at least 0.05 mg administered to the subject and wherein a concentration of treprostinil in the plasma of the subject is at least 50 pg/ml for at least 8 hours.

The dependent claims recite additional requirements listed below.

Claim no.	Claim no. dependent from	Additional limitation
2	1	the absolute bioavailability of said salt or ester ranges from 21 to 25%
3	1	the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as free acid
4	1	the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 100% greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as free acid
5	1	the pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester is the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil
6	1	the subject is a human
8	7	the absolute bioavailability of said salt or ester ranges from 21 to 25%
9	7	the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as free acid
10	7	the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 100%

		greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as free acid
11	7	the pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester is the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil
12	7	the subject is a human

I. IDENTIFICATION OF PRIOR ART UNDER L. PAT. R. 3.3(a)

Actavis relies on at least the following prior art in support of its invalidity contentions. Actavis reserves the right to rely upon additional prior art as discovery progresses, to the extent not addressed herein. Actavis further reserves the right to rely on all prior art cited or discussed during the prosecution of any of the patents-in-suit or any patents or patent applications to or through which the patents-in-suit claim priority, including provisional applications, as well as any related patents and applications, and any prior art identified in any other actions involving the patents-in-suit or related patents. Actavis further reserves the right to identify and rely on additional art or teachings within the art in the event that Actavis's evaluation of the prior art teachings is in any way contested, including to the extent plaintiff seeks to claim an earlier priority date for the asserted claims.

Unless otherwise stated, it should be presumed that Actavis intends to rely upon each reference in its entirety to the extent relevant and/or appropriate, including references cited in and/or referenced within the references identified below. Actavis also incorporates, in full, all prior art references cited in the patents-in-suit, their prosecution histories, and related patents and applications and their prosecution histories.

Claims 1–22 of the '393 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the '393 patent.

- U.S. Patent No. 6,765,117
- Moriarty et al., The Intramolecular Asymmetric Pauson-Khan Cyclization as a Novel and General Stereoselective Route to Benzidindene Protacyclins: Synthesis

of UT-15 (Treprostinil) J. Org. Chemistry, 2004, 69(6), 1890-1902 (“Moriarty 2004”)

- Remodulin®
- Remodulin® Label
- Tyvaso® and Tyvaso® Label
- J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, Chemistry, The Molecular Science, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994) (“Olmsted”)
- Lin et al., Benzindene Prostaglandins. Synthesis of Optically Pure 15-Deoxy-U-68,215 and Its Enantiomer via a Modified Intramolecular Wadsworth-Emmons-Wittig Reaction, J. Org. Chemistry, 1987,52,5594-5601 (“Lin 1987”)
- Aristoff et al., Total Synthesis of a Novel Antiulcer Agent via a Modification of the Intramolecular Wadsworth-Emmons-Wittig Reaction, J. Am. Chem. SOC. 1985, 107, 7967-7974 (“Aristoff 1985”)
- McManus et al., Tetrazole Analogs of Plant Auxins, J. Org. Chemistry. 1959, 24, 1464-1467 (“McManus 1959”)
- Ege, S., *Organic Chemistry Second Edition*, 543-547 (1989) (“Ege 1989”)
- U.S. Patent Publication No. 2005/0085540 April 2005, Phares et al. (“Phares 2005”)
- U.S. Patent Publication No. 2005/0165110 July 2005, Wade et al. (“Wade 2005”)
- Japanese Patent App. No. 56-122328A, September 1981 (“Kawakami 1981”)
- Arumugan et al., A New Purification Process for Pharmaceutical and Chemical Industries, *Organic Process Research & Development* 2005, 9, 319-320 (“Arumugan 2005”)
- Yu et al., Novel Synthetic Route of a Pivotal Intermediate for the Synthesis of 1â-Methyl Carbapenem Antibiotics, *Organic Process Research & Development* 2006, 10, 829-832 (“Yu 2006”)
- Monson, *Advanced Organic Synthesis, Methods and Techniques*, 178-188 (1971) (“Monson 1971”)
- Harwood, *Experimental organic chemistry: Principles and Practice*, 127-134 (1989) (“Harwood 1989”)
- Eliel, *Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds*, 322-325 (1994) (“Eliel 1994”)

- Jones, Organic Chemistry, 153-155 (2nd ed. 2000) (“Jones 2000”)
- Sorrell, Organic Chemistry, 755-758 (1999) (“Sorrell 1999”)
- Pavia, Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques, 648 (1998) (“Pavia 1998”)
- Priscinzano, Piperidine Analogues of 1-[2-[Bis(4-fluorophenyl)methoxy]ethyl]-4-(3-phenylpropyl)piperazine (GBR 12909): High Affinity Ligands for the Dopamine Transporter, *J. Med. Chem.* 2002, 45, 4371-4374 (“Priscinzano 2002”)
- Ohno, Development of Dual-Acting Benzofurans for Thromboxane A2 Receptor Antagonist and Prostacyclin Receptor Agonist: Synthesis, Structure-Activity Relationship, and Evaluation of Benzofuran Derivatives, *J. Med. Chem.* 2005, 48, 5279-5294 (“Ohno 2005”)
- Burk, An Enantioselective Synthesis of (S)-(+)-3-Aminomethyl-5-methylhexanoic Acid via Asymmetric Hydrogenation, *J. Org. Chem.* 2003, 68, 5731-5734 (“Burk 2003”)
- Wiberg, Laboratory Technique In Organic Chemistry, 112 (1960) (“Wiberg 1960”)
- Schoffstall, et al., Microscale and Miniscale Organic Chemistry Laboratory Experiments, 200-202 (2d ed.) (2004) (“Schoffstall 2004”)
- The 2005 Physicians’ Desk Reference for Bicillin® L-A (penicillin G benzathine suspension) (“PDR 2005 Bicillin® L-A”)
- The references cited or disclosed during prosecution of the ’393 patent
- All references cited for the other patents-in-suit

Claims 1–3 of the ’070 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the ’070 patent.

- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075
- U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222
- U.S. Patent No. 5,466,713
- U.S. Patent No. 5,506,265

- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953
- U.S. Patent Publication No. 2001/0056095 December 2001 (“Mylari 2001”)
- 07/07/11 Correspondence enclosing new set of claims related to EP application 04776104
- Ansel et al., *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 102-106; 116-117; 196-203 tablets; 548, eds., 7th ed. (1999)
- Beghetti et al., *Aerosolized Iloprost Induces a Mild but Sustained Inhibition of Platelet Aggregation* 2002, 518-524
- Chattaraj, *Current Opinion Investig. Drugs*, 3(4) 582-6 (Abstract) (2002)
- Diethanolamine - U.S. Food and Drug Administration Protecting and Promoting Your Health 1999
- EP 04776104 Annex to Communication 04/29/14
- EP 04776104 Letter 12/20/05 enclosing a new set of claims for the purposes of examination of the European patent application
- EP 04776104 Supplementary European Search Report
- EP 04776104, Correspondence Reply of 11/02/12 re set of claims being limited to the invention 2 (claims 35-46)
- EP 0947196 Patent Application (Hara 1999)
- Fisher, *United Therapeutics Receives FDA Approvable Letter for Remodulin to Treat Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension* 2002
- Gould, P.L., *Salt Selection for Basic Drugs*, 33 *Int. J. Pharm.* 201-217 (1986)
- Grant et al., *Grant & Hackh’s Chemical Dictionary*, 160-161, 5th ed. (1987)
- McKeeman et al., *Diethanolamine Induces Hepatic Choline Deficiency in Mice* 2002, 38-45
- Mohler et al., *Trial of a Novel Prostacyclin Analog, UT-15, in Patients with Severe Intermittent Claudication* 2000, 231-237
- Office Action App. No. 12/078,955 - 09/28/2011

- Orenitram - Highlights of Prescribing Information. Initial U.S. Approval 2002
- Phares et al., Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs appl. No. 12/078,955 Amendment 12/22/2011
- Phares et al., Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs appl. No. 12/078,955 Declaration Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 of Kenneth Phares
- Remodulin®
- Remodulin® Label
- Tyvaso® and Tyvaso® Label
- Simonneau et al., Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion of Treprostinil, a Prostacyclin Analogue, in Patients with Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension A Double-blind, Randomized, Placebo-controlled Trial 2001, 800-804
- Swarbrick et al., Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption, Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology 453-499 (1996) (“Bighley”)
- Vizza et al., Long Term Treatment of Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension with Beraprost, An Oral Prostacyclin Analogue 2001, 661-665
- Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66, 1-19 (1977)
- Reepmeyer et al., *Characterization and Crystal Structure of Two Polymorphic Forms of Racemic Thalidomide*, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2, 2063-67 (1994) (“Reepmeyer”)
- L. Yu et al. “Physical Characterization of Polymorphic Drugs: An Integrated Characterization Strategy” PSTT 1(3):118-127 (1998) (“Yu 1998”)
- M. R. Caira, Crystalline Polymorphism of Organic Compounds, in Design of Organic Solids, E. Weber ed., Springer, New York (1998) (“Caira”)
- N. Rodriguez-Hornedo and D. Murphy, “Significance of Controlling Crystallization Mechanisms and Kinetics in Pharmaceutical Systems,” Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 88, 651-660 (1999) (“Hornedo”)
- C.-H. Gu et al., “Polymorph Screening: Influence of Solvents on the Rate of Solvent-Mediated Polymorphic Transformation” Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 90, 1878-1890 (2001) (“Gu”)

- S. R. Vippagunta et al., “Crystalline solids,” *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 48, 3-26 (2001) (“Vippagunta”)
- J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, *Chemistry, The Molecular Science*, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994) (“Olmsted”)
- D. L. Pavia et al., *Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques*, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982) (“Pavia”)
- S. R. Byrn et al. “Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations” *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995) (“Byrn”)
- L. Yu et al., “Crystallization and Polymorphism of Conformationally Flexible Molecules: Problems, Patterns, and Strategies,” *Organic Process Research & Development* 4, 396- 402 (2000) (“Yu 2000”)
- J. Haleblan and W. McCrone, “Pharmaceutical Applications of Polymorphism,” *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 58, 911-929 (1969) (“Haleblan 1969”)
- J.K. Haleblan, “Characterization of Habits and Crystalline Modification of Solids and Their Pharmaceutical Applications,” *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 64, 1269-1288 (“Haleblan 1975”)
- T.L. Threlfall, “Analysis of Organic Polymorphs. A Review,” *Analyst*, 120, 2435-2460 (“Threlfall”)
- Walter C. McCrone, *Polymorphism, Physics and Chemistry Of The Organic Solid State* 727, Fox, et al., eds. (1965) (“McCrone”)
- Keith Guillory, “Generation of Polymorphs, Hydrates, Solvates, and Amorphous Solids,” *Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Sciences* (H. Brittain ed. 1999) (“Guillory”)
- H. Brittain (ed.), *Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids*, Vol. 95, Marcel Dekker, New York (1999) (“Brittain”)
- *Guideline for Submitting Supporting Documentation in Drug Applications for the Manufacture of Drug Substances*, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (February 1987) (“FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline”)
- Gautam R. Desiraju, “Crystal Gazing: Structure Prediction and Polymorphism,” *Science* 278 (Oct. 17, 1997) (“Desiraju”)
- Shekunov, B.Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and*

drug delivery design, Journal of Crystal Growth 211 (2000) 122–36 (“Shekunov”)

Claims 1 and 3–5 of the '839 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the '839 patent.

- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075
- U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222
- U.S. Patent No. 5,466,713
- U.S. Patent No. 5,506,265
- Shekunov, B.Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and drug delivery design*, Journal of Crystal Growth 211 (2000) 122–36 (“Shekunov”)
- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953
- U.S. Patent Publication No. 2001/0056095 December 2001 (“Mylari 2001”)
- 07/07/11 Correspondence enclosing new set of claims related to EP application 04776104
- Ansel et al., *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 102-106; 116-117; 196-203 tablets; 548, eds., 7th ed. (1999)
- Beghetti et al., *Aerosolized Iloprost Induces a Mild but Sustained Inhibition of Platelet Aggregation* 2002, 518-524
- Chattaraj, *Current Opinion Investig. Drugs*, 3(4) 582-6 (Abstract) (2002)
- Diethanolamine - U.S. Food and Drug Administration Protecting and Promoting Your Health 1999
- EP 04776104 Annex to Communication 04/29/14
- EP 04776104 Letter 12/20/05 enclosing a new set of claims for the purposes of examination of the European patent application
- EP 04776104 Supplementary European Search Report

- EP 04776104, Correspondence Reply of 11/02/12 re set of claims being limited to the invention 2 (claims 35-46)
- EP 0947196 Patent Application (Hara 1999)
- Fisher, United Therapeutics Receives FDA Approvable Letter for Remodulin to Treat Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension 2002
- Gould, P.L., Salt selection for basic drugs, 33 Int. J. Pharm. 201-217 (1986)
- Grant et al., Grant & Hackh's Chemical Dictionary, 160-161, 5th ed. (1987)
- McKeeman et al., Diethanolamine Induces Hepatic Choline Deficiency in Mice 2002, 38-45
- Mohler et al., Trial of a Novel Prostacyclin Analog, UT-15, in Patients with Severe Intermittent Claudication 2000, 231-237
- Office Action App. No. 12/078,955 - 09/28/2011
- Orenitram - Highlights of Prescribing Information. Initial U.S. Approval 2002
- Phares et al., Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs appl. No. 12/078,955 Amendment 12/22/2011
- Phares et al., Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs appl. No. 12/078,955 Declaration Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 of Kenneth Phares
- Remodulin®
- Remodulin® Label
- Tyvaso® and Tyvaso® Label
- Simonneau et al., Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion of Treprostinil, a Prostacyclin Analogue, in Patients with Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension A Double-blind, Randomized, Placebo-controlled Trial 2001, 800-804
- Swarbrick et al., Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption, Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology 453-499 (1996) ("Bighley")
- Vizza et al., Long Term Treatment of Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension with Beraprost, An Oral Prostacyclin Analogue 2001, 661-665
- Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66, 1 - 19

(1977)

- Reepmeyer et al., *Characterization and Crystal Structure of Two Polymorphic Forms of Racemic Thalidomide*, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2, 2063-67 (1994) (“Reepmeyer”)
- L. Yu et al. “Physical Characterization of Polymorphic Drugs: An Integrated Characterization Strategy” PSTT 1(3):118-127 (1998) (“Yu 1998”)
- M. R. Caira, *Crystalline Polymorphism of Organic Compounds*, in *Design of Organic Solids*, E. Weber ed., Springer, New York (1998) (“Caira”)
- N. Rodriguez-Hornedo and D. Murphy, “Significance of Controlling Crystallization Mechanisms and Kinetics in Pharmaceutical Systems,” *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 88, 651-660 (1999) (“Hornedo”)
- C.-H. Gu et al., “Polymorph Screening: Influence of Solvents on the Rate of Solvent-Mediated Polymorphic Transformation” *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 90, 1878- 1890 (2001) (“Gu”)
- S. R. Vippagunta et al., “Crystalline solids,” *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 48, 3-26 (2001) (“Vippagunta”)
- J. Olmsted III and G.M. Williams, *Chemistry, The Molecular Science*, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994) (“Olmsted”)
- D. L. Pavia et al., *Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques*, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982) (“Pavia”)
- S. R. Byrn et al. “Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations” *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995) (“Byrn”)
- L. Yu et al., “Crystallization and Polymorphism of Conformationally Flexible Molecules: Problems, Patterns, and Strategies,” *Organic Process Research & Development* 4, 396- 402 (2000) (“Yu 2000”)
- J. Haleblan and W. McCrone, “Pharmaceutical Applications of Polymorphism,” *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 58, 911-929 (1969) (“Haleblan 1969”)
- J.K. Haleblan, “Characterization of Habits and Crystalline Modification of Solids and Their Pharmaceutical Applications,” *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 64, 1269-1288 (“Haleblan 1975”)
- T.L. Threlfall, “Analysis of Organic Polymorphs. A Review,” *Analyst*, 120, 2435-2460 (“Threlfall”)

- Walter C. McCrone, Polymorphism, Physics and Chemistry Of The Organic Solid State 727, Fox, et al., eds., (1965) (“McCrone”)
- Keith Guillory, “Generation of Polymorphs, Hydrates, Solvates, and Amorphous Solids,” Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Sciences (H. Brittain ed. 1999) (“Guillory”)
- H. Brittain (ed.), Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids, Vol. 95, Marcel Dekker, New York (1999) (“Brittain”)
- Guideline for Submitting Supporting Documentation in Drug Applications for the Manufacture of Drug Substances, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (February 1987) (“FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline”)
- Gautam R. Desiraju, “Crystal Gazing: Structure Prediction and Polymorphism,” 278 Science 404 (Oct. 17, 1997) (“Desiraju”)
- The prior art for the ’070 patent and other patents-in-suit

Claims 23–25 of the ’713 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the ’713 patent.

- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075
- U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222
- U.S. Patent No. 5,466,713
- U.S. Patent No. 5,506,265
- Shekunov, B. Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and drug delivery design*, Journal of Crystal Growth 211 (2000) 122–36 (“Shekunov”)
- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953
- U.S. Patent Publication No. 2001/0056095 December 2001 (“Mylari 2001”)
- 07/07/11 Correspondence enclosing new set of claims related to EP application 04776104

- Ansel et al., *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 102-106; 116-117; 196-203 tablets; 548, eds., 7th ed. (1999)
- Beghetti et al., *Aerosolized Iloprost Induces a Mild but Sustained Inhibition of Platelet Aggregation* 2002, 518-524
- Chattaraj, *Current Opinion Investig. Drugs*, 3(4) 582-6 (Abstract) (2002)
- Diethanolamine - U.S. Food and Drug Administration Protecting and Promoting Your Health 1999
- EP 04776104 Annex to Communication 04/29/14
- EP 04776104 Letter 12/20/05 enclosing a new set of claims for the purposes of examination of the European patent application
- EP 04776104 Supplementary European Search Report
- EP 04776104, Correspondence Reply of 11/02/12 re set of claims being limited to the invention 2 (claims 35-46)
- EP 0947196 Patent Application (Hara 1999)
- Fisher, *United Therapeutics Receives FDA Approvable Letter for Remodulin to Treat Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension* 2002
- Gould, P.L., Salt selection for basic drugs, *33 Int. J. Pharm.* 201-217 (1986)
- Grant et al., *Grant & Hackh's Chemical Dictionary*, 160-161, 5th ed. (1987)
- McKeeman et al., *Diethanolamine Induces Hepatic Choline Deficiency in Mice* 2002, 38-45
- Mohler et al., *Trial of a Novel Prostacyclin Analog, UT-15, in Patients with Severe Intermittent Claudication* 2000, 231-237
- Office Action App. No. 12/078,955 - 09/28/2011
- Orenitram - Highlights of Prescribing Information. Initial U.S. Approval 2002
- Phares et al., *Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs* appl. No. 12/078,955 Amendment 12/22/2011

- Phares et al., Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs appl. No. 12/078,955 Declaration Under 37 C.F.R. §1.132 of Kenneth Phares
- Remodulin®
- Remodulin® Label
- Tyvaso® and Tyvaso® Label
- Simonneau et al., Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion of Treprostinil, a Prostacyclin Analogue, in Patients with Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension A Double-blind, Randomized, Placebo-controlled Trial 2001, 800-804
- Swarbrick et al., Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption, Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology 453-499 (1996) (“Bighley”)
- Vizza et al., Long Term Treatment of Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension with Beraprost, An Oral Prostacyclin Analogue 2001, 661-665
- Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66, 1 - 19 (1977)
- Reepmeyer et al., *Characterization and Crystal Structure of Two Polymorphic Forms of Racemic Thalidomide*, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2, 2063-67 (1994) (“Reepmeyer”)
- L. Yu et al. “Physical Characterization of Polymorphic Drugs: An Integrated Characterization Strategy” PSTT 1(3):118-127 (1998) (“Yu 1998”)
- M. R. Cairra, Crystalline Polymorphism of Organic Compounds, in Design of Organic Solids, E. Weber ed., Springer, New York (1998) (“Caira”)
- N. Rodriguez-Hornedo and D. Murphy, “Significance of Controlling Crystallization Mechanisms and Kinetics in Pharmaceutical Systems,” Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 88, 651-660 (1999) (“Hornedo”)
- C.-H. Gu et al., “Polymorph Screening: Influence of Solvents on the Rate of Solvent-Mediated Polymorphic Transformation” Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 90, 1878- 1890 (2001) (“Gu”)
- S. R. Vippagunta et al., “Crystalline solids,” Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 48, 3-26 (2001) (“Vippagunta”)
- J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, Chemistry, The Molecular Science, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994) (“Olmsted”)

- D. L. Pavia et al., Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982) (“Pavia”)
- S. R. Byrn et al. “Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations” *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995) (“Byrn”)
- L. Yu et al., “Crystallization and Polymorphism of Conformationally Flexible Molecules: Problems, Patterns, and Strategies,” *Organic Process Research & Development* 4, 396- 402 (2000) (“Yu 2000”)
- J. Haleblian and W. McCrone, “Pharmaceutical Applications of Polymorphism,” *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 58, 911-929 (1969) (“Haleblian 1969”)
- J.K. Haleblian “Characterization of Habits and Crystalline Modification of Solids and Their Pharmaceutical Applications,” *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 64, 1269-1288 (“Haleblian 1975”)
- T.L. Threlfall, “Analysis of Organic Polymorphs. A Review,” *Analyst*, 120, 2435-2460 (“Threlfall”)
- Walter C. McCrone, Polymorphism, Physics and Chemistry Of The Organic Solid State 727, Fox, et al., eds., (1965) (“McCrone”)
- Keith Guillory, “Generation of Polymorphs, Hydrates, Solvates, and Amorphous Solids,” Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Sciences (H. Brittain ed. 1999) (“Guillory”)
- H. Brittain (ed.), Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids, Vol. 95, Marcel Dekker, New York (1999) (“Brittain”)
- Guideline for Submitting Supporting Documentation in Drug Applications for the Manufacture of Drug Substances, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (February 1987) (“FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline”)
- Gautam R. Desiraju, “Crystal Gazing: Structure Prediction and Polymorphism,” 278 *Science* 404 (Oct. 17, 1997) (“Desiraju”)
- The prior art for the '070 patent and other patents-in-suit

Claims 8–11 of the '169 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the '169 patent.

- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075
- U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222
- U.S. Patent No. 5,466,713
- U.S. Patent No. 5,506,265
- WO 98/18452
- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953
- U.S. Patent Publication No. 2001/0056095 December 2001 (“Mylari 2001”)
- Alberts et al., *Molecular Biology of The Cell* Third Edition 1983, 478-480
- Ansel et al., *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 102-106; 116-117; 196-203 tablets; 548, eds., 7th ed. (1999)
- Beghetti et al., *Aerosolized Iloprost Induces a Mild but Sustained Inhibition of Platelet Aggregation* 2002, 518-524
- Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 66, 1 - 19 (1977)
- C.-H. Gu et al., “Polymorph Screening: Influence of Solvents on the Rate of Solvent-Mediated Polymorphic Transformation” *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 90, 1878-1890 (2001) (“Gu”)
- Shekunov, B.Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and drug delivery design*, *Journal of Crystal Growth* 211 (2000) 122-36 (“Shekunov”)
- Chattaraj, *Current Opinion Investig. Drugs*, 3(4) 582-6 (Abstract) (2002)
- D. L. Pavia et al., *Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques*, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982) (“Pavia”)
- Declaration Under 37 C.F.R. §1.132 of Kenneth Phares
- Diethanolamine - U.S. Food and Drug Administration Protecting and Promoting Your Health 1999
- EP 04776104 Annex to Communication 04/29/14

- EP 04776104 Letter 12/20/05 enclosing a new set of claims for the purposes of examination of the European patent application
- EP 04776104 Supplementary European Search Report
- EP 04776104, Correspondence Reply of 11/02/12 re set of claims being limited to the invention 2 (claims 35-46)
- EU Application No. EP20040776104 (“EP ’104 application,” filed on May 24, 2004): Reply (July 11, 2011)
- EU Application No. EP20040776104, Annex to Communication (April 29, 2014)
- EU Application No. EP20040776104, Letter (December 20, 2005)
- Fisher, United Therapeutics Receives FDA Approvable Letter for Remodulin to Treat Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension 2002
- Gautam R. Desiraju, “Crystal Gazing: Structure Prediction and Polymorphism,” 278 Science 404 (Oct. 17, 1997) (“Desiraju”)
- Gould, P.L., Salt selection for basic drugs, 33 Int. J. Pharm. 201-217 (1986)
- Guideline for Submitting Supporting Documentation in Drug Applications for the Manufacture of Drug Substances, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (February 1987) (“FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline”)
- H. Brittain (ed.), Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids, Vol. 95, Marcel Dekker, New York (1999) (“Brittain”)
- J. Haleblan and W. McCrone, “Pharmaceutical Applications of Polymorphism,” J. Pharm. Sci., 58, 911-929 (1969) (“Haleblan 1969”)
- J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, Chemistry, The Molecular Science, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994) (“Olmsted”)
- J.K. Haleblan “Characterization of Habits and Crystalline Modification of Solids and Their Pharmaceutical Applications,” J. Pharm. Sci., 64, 1269-1288 (“Haleblan 1975”)
- Keith Guillory, “Generation of Polymorphs, Hydrates, Solvates, and Amorphous Solids,” Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Sciences (H. Brittain ed. 1999) (“Guillory”)
- L. Yu et al. “Physical Characterization of Polymorphic Drugs: An

Integrated Characterization Strategy” PSTD 1(3):118-127 (1998) (“Yu 1998”)

- L. Yu et al., “Crystallization and Polymorphism of Conformationally Flexible Molecules: Problems, Patterns, and Strategies,” *Organic Process Research & Development* 4, 396-402 (2000) (“Yu 2000”)
- Lehman-McKeeman et al., Diethanolamine Induces Hepatic Choline Deficiency in Mice, *67 Toxicol. Sci.*, 38-45 (2002)
- M. R. Caira, Crystalline Polymorphism of Organic Compounds, in *Design of Organic Solids*, E. Weber ed., Springer, New York (1998) (“Caira”)
- Mohler et al., Trial of a Novel Prostacyclin Analog, UT-15, in Patients with Severe Intermittent Claudication 2000, 231-237
- N. Rodriguez-Hornedo and D. Murphy, “Significance of Controlling Crystallization Mechanisms and Kinetics in Pharmaceutical Systems,” *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 88, 651-660 (1999) (“Hornedo”)
- Office Action App. No. 11/189,072 - 05/24/2011
- Orenitram - Highlights of Prescribing Information. Initial U.S. Approval 2002
- Phares et al., Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs appl. No. 12/078,955
- Reepmeyer et al., *Characterization and Crystal Structure of Two Polymorphic Forms of Racemic Thalidomide*, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2*, 2063-67 (1994) (“Reepmeyer”)
- Remodulin®
- Remodulin® Label
- Tyvaso® and Tyvaso® Label
- Rowe et al., *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients*, V-VIII; 568, 4th ed. (2003)
- S. R. Byrn et al. “Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations” *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995) (“Byrn”)
- S. R. Vippagunta et al., “Crystalline solids,” *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 48, 3-26 (2001) (“Vippagunta”)
- Simonneau et al., Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion of Treprostinil, a Prostacyclin Analogue, in Patients with Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension A Double-blind,

Randomized, Placebo-controlled Trial 2001, 800-804

- Swarbrick et al., Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption, Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology 453-499 (1996) (“Bighley”)
- Berge et al., Pharmaceutical *Salts*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66, 1 - 19 (1977)
- T.L. Threlfall, “Analysis of Organic Polymorphs. A Review,” *Analyst*, 120, 2435-2460 (“Threlfall”)
- Ulrich, Biophysical Aspects of Using Liposomes as Delivery Vehicles, 22 *Biosci. Reports* 129, 143-44 (2002)
- Walter C. McCrone, Polymorphism, Physics and Chemistry Of The Organic Solid State 727, Fox, et al., eds., (1965) (“McCrone”)
- The prior art for the '070 patent and other patents-in-suit

Claims 1–11 of the '311 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the '311 patent.

- The references for the '070 patent and other patents-in-suit
- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953
- U.S. Patent Application No. 13/906,585, Amendment (August 27, 2014)
- U.S. Patent Application No. 13/906,585, Amendment (November 15, 2013)
- Shekunov, B.Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and drug delivery design*, Journal of Crystal Growth 211 (2000) 122–36 (“Shekunov”)
- Grant et al., Grant & Hackh’s Chemical Dictionary, 160-161, 5th ed. (1987)
- MSN Intellectual Property Rights 09/30/2015
- Orenitram - Highlights of Prescribing Information. Initial U.S. Approval 2002
- Provisional Application U.S. 60/472,407 (filed May 22, 2003)
- Swarbrick et al., Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption, Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology 453-499 (1996) (“Bighley”)

- Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66, 1 - 19 (1977)
- Olmsted, J., et al., *Chemistry: The Molecular Science*, Ch. 10 (1994) (“Olmsted”)
- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075
- Sharp, J.T., et al., *Practical Organic Chemistry: A student handbook of techniques*, pp. 64–85 (1989)
- S. R. Byrn et al. “Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations” *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995) (“Byrn”)
- D. L. Pavia et al., *Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques*, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982) (“Pavia”)
- Guideline for Submitting Supporting Documentation in Drug Applications for the Manufacture of Drug Substances, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (February 1987) (“FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline”)
- Yeo, Sang-Do, et al., *Formation of Microparticulate Protein Powders Using a Supercritical Fluid Antisolvent*, *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, Vol. 41, pp. 341-46 (1993) (“Yeo”).
- U.S. Patent No. 4,434,464

Claims 1–60 of the '897 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the '897 patent.

- U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164
- U.S. Publication No. 2001/0056095
- U.S. Publication No. 2001/0038855
- U.S. Publication No. 2004/0170684
- WO 2005/007081
- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953

- EP 0947196 Patent Application (Hara 1999)
- WO 98/18452
- U.S. Patent No. 6,706,283
- Allen et al., *Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 153-162; 262, eds., 8th ed. (2005)
- Ansel et al., *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 102-106; 116-117; 196-203 tablets; 548, eds., 7th ed. (1999)
- Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 66, 1-19 (1977)
- Budavari, S., *Merck Index*, 218, 337, 1563-64, 11th ed. (1989)
- C.-H. Gu et al., "Polymorph Screening: Influence of Solvents on the Rate of Solvent-Mediated Polymorphic Transformation" *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 90, 1878-1890 (2001) ("Gu")
- D. L. Pavia et al., *Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques*, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982) ("Pavia")
- European Pharmacopoeia 5.0, 2032-2034 (2005)
- Gautam R. Desiraju, "Crystal Gazing: Structure Prediction and Polymorphism," 278 *Science* 404 (Oct. 17, 1997) ("Desiraju")
- Guideline for Submitting Supporting Documentation in Drug Applications for the Manufacture of Drug Substances, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (February 1987) ("FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline")
- H. Brittain (ed.), *Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids*, Vol. 95, Marcel Dekker, New York (1999) ("Brittain")
- J. Haleblan and W. McCrone, "Pharmaceutical Applications of Polymorphism," *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 58, 911-929 (1969) ("Haleblan 1969")
- J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, *Chemistry, The Molecular Science*, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994) ("Olmsted")
- J.K. Haleblan "Characterization of Habits and Crystalline Modification of Solids

and Their Pharmaceutical Applications,” J. Pharm. Sci., 64, 1269-1288
 (“Haleblian 1975”)

- Keith Guillory, “Generation of Polymorphs, Hydrates, Solvates, and Amorphous Solids,” Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Sciences (H. Brittain ed. 1999)
 (“Guillory”)
- L. Yu et al. “Physical Characterization of Polymorphic Drugs: An Integrated Characterization Strategy” PSTT 1(3):118-127 (1998) (“Yu 1998”)
- L. Yu et al., “Crystallization and Polymorphism of Conformationally Flexible Molecules: Problems, Patterns, and Strategies,” Organic Process Research & Development 4, 396-402 (2000) (“Yu 2000”)
- M. R. Caira, Crystalline Polymorphism of Organic Compounds, in Design of Organic Solids, E. Weber ed., Springer, New York (1998) (“Caira”)
- N. Rodriguez-Hornedo and D. Murphy, “Significance of Controlling Crystallization Mechanisms and Kinetics in Pharmaceutical Systems,” Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 88, 651-660 (1999) (“Hornedo”)
- Reepmeyer et al., *Characterization and Crystal Structure of Two Polymorphic Forms of Racemic Thalidomide*, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2, 2063-67 (1994)
 (“Reepmeyer”)
- Remodulin®
- Remodulin® Label
- Tyvaso® and Tyvaso® Label
- U.S. Patent No. 6,521,212 and its file history, including 2001-7-12 Office Action
- Reply at 2-10 (January 10, 2014)
- S. R. Byrn et al. “Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations” *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995) (“Byrn”)
- S. R. Vippagunta et al., “Crystalline solids,” *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 48, 3-26 (2001) (“Vippagunta”)
- Sigma- Aldrich, Oxybutynin hydrochloride information sheet at 1 (50 mg/ml)
- T.L. Threlfall, “Analysis of Organic Polymorphs. A Review,” *Analyst*, 120, 2435-2460 (“Threlfall”)

- Walter C. McCrone, Polymorphism, Physics and Chemistry Of The Organic Solid State 727, Fox, et al., eds., (1965) (“McCrone”)

- The prior art for the '070 patent and other patents-in-suit

Claims 1–6, 9–23, and 25–32 of the '892 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the '892 patent.

- U.S. Patent Application No. 12/775,102, Comments dated November 30, 2012
- U.S. Patent Application No. 12/775,102, Notice of Allowance September 14, 2012
- U.S. Patent Application No. 12/775,102, Office Action dated April 11, 2012
- U.S. Patent Application No. 12/775,102, Response dated July 10, 2012
- Freedom Study
- U.S. Patent Publication No. 2005/0085540 April 2005, Phares et al. (“Phares 2005”)
- FDA Guidance for Industry: Container Closure Systems for Packaging Human Drugs and Biologics (May 1999)
- FDA Guidance for Industry, E6 Good Clinical Practice: Consolidated Guidance (April 1996)
- Hurley et al., The Science behind Sorbent Selection, Pharmaceutical Technology Europe (2008)
- Lachman et al., The Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy, 680-699 (1976)
- Modern Pharmaceutics, 41 ed., 587-605 (2002)
- Orenitram - Highlights of Prescribing Information. Initial U.S. Approval 2002
- Remington, The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 2P1 ed., 1034-1036, 1047-1057 (2006)

- Safdar, Phase 2 and 3 Clinical Trials in Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension, *Advances in Pulmonary Hypertension*, 7(1):228-234 (2008)
- SOD-CHEMIE, 2004 Desiccant Requirements Technical Data
- Solid Formulations of Prostacyclin Analogs
- Texas Technologies, Inc., Desiccant Requirement Chart for Pharmaceutical Applications, available at http://texastechnologies.com/moisture_control/desiccant/pharmaceutical-desiccant-requirements.htm
- United States Pharmacopeia, 29, 2655-2664; 3257-3261 (2006)
- Watson Pharmaceutical Inc. Lead Formulation Checklist
- WO 98/18452
- Webster's Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary, 718 (1989)
- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953
- Lockhart, H., et al., *Packaging of Pharmaceuticals and Healthcare Products*, Blackie Academic & Professional, an imprint of Chapman & Hall (1996) ("Lockhart")
- *Regulatory approval received for dessicant system that allows for specific humidity targets: TricorBraun achieves FDA certification for DryKeep*, TricorBraun press release, Apr. 8, 2009.
- *Dessicant delivery systems: absorbent lined vials from CSP Technologies Inc., Auburn, AL, USA*, *Pharm-Med-Packag-News*, vol. 11, no. 11 (Nov. 2003), p. 70
- *Protective desiccants: product review*, *Pharm-Med-Packag-News*, vol. 10, no. 3 (Mar. 2002), p. 76
- The prior art for the '070 patent and other patents-in-suit

Claims 1–12 of the '901 patent are invalid as anticipated and/or obvious in view of at least the following prior art references, which are exemplary of the state of the art at the time of the filing of the '901 patent.

- The references for the '070 patent and other patents-in-suit
- U.S. Patent Application No. 11/189,072, Amendment (August 22, 2011)

- U.S. Patent Application No. 11/189,072, Office Action (May 24, 2011)
- U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075
- U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222
- U.S. Patent No. 5,466,713
- U.S. Patent No. 5,506,265
- WO 98/18452
- U.S. Publication No. 2001/0056095
- United Therapeutics, Press Release (February 11, 2002)
- U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164
- Allen et al., *Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 153-162; 262, eds., 8th ed. (2005)
- Ansel et al., *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems*, 102-106; 116-117; 196-203 tablets; 548, eds., 7th ed. (1999)
- Beghetti et al., Aerosolized iloprost induces a mild but sustained inhibition of platelet aggregation, *19 Eur. Respir. J.*, 518-524 (2002)
- Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, NDA 203496-Treprostinil diethanolamine, Clinical Pharmacology and Biopharmaceutics Review(s) (2012)
- Chattaraj, *Current Opinion Investig. Drugs*, 3(4) 582-6 (Abstract) (2002)
- EP 04776104 Supplementary European Search Report
- EU Application No. EP20040776104 ("EP '104 application," filed on May 24, 2004); Reply (July 11, 2011)
- EU Application No. EP20040776104, Annex to Communication (April 29, 2014)
- EU Application No. EP 04776104, Letter Dec 20, 2005
- EU Application No. EP 04776104, Reply (November 5, 2012)
- FDA Internet Page concerning Diethanolamine

- Gould, P.L., Salt selection for basic drugs, 33 Int. J. Pharm. 201-217 (1986)
- Shekunov, B.Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and drug delivery design*, Journal of Crystal Growth 211 (2000) 122-36 (“Shekunov”)
- Lehman-McKeeman et al., Diethanolamine Induces Hepatic Choline Deficiency in Mice, 67 Toxicol. Sci., 38-45 (2002)
- Mohler et al., Trial of a Novel Prostacyclin Analog, UT-15, in Patients with Severe Intermittent Claudication 2000, 231-237
- Orenitram - Highlights of Prescribing Information. Initial U.S. Approval 2002
- Phares et al., Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs appl. No. 12/078,955 Declaration Under 37 C.F.R. §1.132 of Kenneth Phares
- Remodulin®
- Remodulin® Label
- Tyvaso® and Tyvaso® Label
- Rowe et al., Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, V-VIII; 568, 4th ed. (2003)
- Simonneau et al., Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion of Treprostinil, a Prostacyclin Analogue, in Patients with Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension A Double-blind, Randomized, Placebo-controlled Trial 2001, 800-804
- Swarbrick et al., Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption, Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology 453-499 (1996) (“Bighley”)
- Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66, 1 - 19 (1977)
- U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953

II. EXPLANATION OF ANTICIPATION AND/OR OBVIOUSNESS UNDER L. PAT. R. 3.3(b)

As reflected below, all the asserted claims of the patents-in-suit are invalid under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102 and 103 as anticipated and/or obvious over the prior art, including the specific references listed above and as further discussed below in this document and the attached Exhibits

containing claim charts discussing the prior art. A patent is anticipated under § 102 when a reference (1) discloses each and every element of the claimed invention, whether it does so explicitly or inherently; and (2) enables one of ordinary skill in the art to make the invention without undue experimentation. *In re Gleave*, 560 F.3d 1331, 1334 (Fed. Cir. 2009). A patent would have been obvious under § 103 if it claims, among other things, “the predictable use of prior art elements according to their established functions.” *KSR Int’l Co. v. Teleflex Inc.*, 550 U.S. 398, 401 (2007).

A. Invalidity of the ’393 Patent

Actavis incorporates by reference, as if set forth verbatim herein, the invalidity defenses and supporting evidence put forth by any party in any case relating to the ’393 patent.

The ’393 patent contains product-by-process claims that cover making treprostinil or various salts of treprostinil. The focus of the invalidity analysis for a product-by-process claim is the product produced by the claimed process. *Amgen Inc. v. F. Hoffmann-La Roche, Ltd.*, 580 F.3d 1340, 1369-70 (Fed. Cir. 2009). The prior art does not need to teach the process limitations so long as the prior art product is the same as the claimed product. *Id.* UTC asserts that Actavis infringes claims 1-22 of the ’393 patent. As explained below, Actavis hereby contends that all claims are invalid as anticipated or obvious.

1. Claims 1-22 of the ’393 Patent Are Anticipated by the ’117 Patent, Moriarty 2004, Remodulin®, and/or Phares 2005.

Claims 1-22 of the ’393 patent are invalid as anticipated by at least the ’117 patent, Moriarty 2004, UTC’s own Remodulin® drug product (first approved by the FDA in May 2002 and offered for sale to the public in 2002), and Phares 2005. In the case of product-by-process claims, the focus of the anticipation analysis is the product produced by the claimed process. *See Amgen Inc.*, 580 F.3d at 1369-70. Here, as explained in further detail below, the prior art

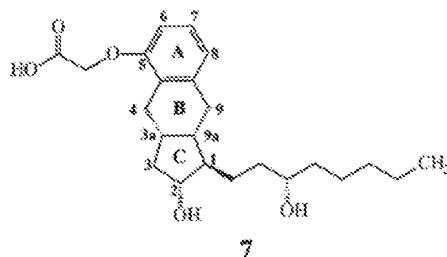
discloses the same product, treprostiniil, or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, as the claimed product and thus anticipates the claims.

a. The '117 Patent

The '117 patent issued on July 20, 2004. As such, it is prior art under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). The '117 patent is titled "Process for Stereoselective Synthesis of Prostacyclin Derivatives." The face of the '117 patent indicates that it is assigned to UTC and includes one inventor in common with the '393 patent (Raju Penmasta). The '117 patent is listed in the Orange Book as covering Tyvaso® and Remodulin® (treprostiniil) and claims the same compound and its salt form as the '393 patent. '117 patent at col. 20, l. 10--col. 21, l. 12, claims 1-4. Where the '117 patent discloses each of the limitations of the asserted claims is included in the corresponding chart.

b. Moriarty 2004

Moriarty 2004 is a 2004 article published in the Journal of Organic Chemistry by the named inventors of the '117 patent discussing the synthesis of UT-15 (treprostiniil). As such, it is prior art under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Similar to the disclosures of the '117 patent, Moriarty 2004 discloses compound 7 (page 1892), the same compound that falls within the claimed compound for all of the claims of the '393 patent.

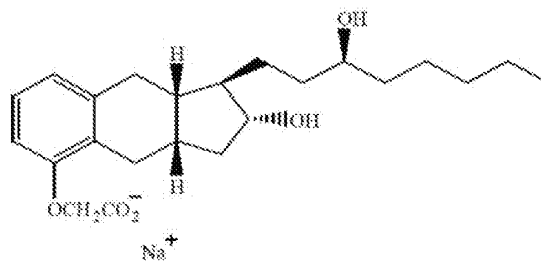


Moriarty 2004 discloses an improved "route for synthesis and subsequent manufacture of a complex drug substance on a multikilogram scale." Moriarty 2004 at Abstract. With the

exception of claims 2 and 10, there are no purity requirements in the asserted claims, and thus those claims cannot be used to distinguish the prior art. *See Cubist Pharm., Inc. v. Hospira, Inc.*, No. CA 12-367-GMS, 2014 WL 6968046, at *19-20 (D. Del. Dec. 8, 2014). Claims 2 and 10 require a purity of the product of at least 99.5%, but Moriarty 2004 discloses that the compound is produced with 99.7% purity (page 1902) and thus anticipates those claims. Where Moriarty 2004 discloses each of the limitations of the asserted claims is included in the corresponding chart.

c. Remodulin®

The treprostinil that was used in UTC's commercial embodiment Remodulin®, first approved, marketed, and sold to the public in 2002, with all its attributes and inherent qualities, also anticipates the '393 patent. Remodulin® was approved in 2002 and was publicly available at least one year prior to the application of the '393 patent. *See, e.g.*, Phares 2005 (disclosing the availability of treprostinil sodium (Remodulin®) [0004]); *see also* Wade 2005 at [0021, 0024] (disclosing treprostinil used in Remodulin® and its salt forms). As such, it is prior art under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). According to its prescribing information, Remodulin® is a treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:



Where Remodulin® discloses each of the limitations of the asserted claims is included in the corresponding chart.

d. U.S. Patent Publication No. 2005/0085540

Phares 2005 is the publication of a patent application by Ken Phares and David Mottola. It was assigned to UTC and published on April 21, 2005. As such, it is prior art under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Phares 2005 also discloses the claimed compound of the '393 patent in at least two salt forms and further discloses that the sodium salt of the compound is sold as Remodulin®. Phares 2005 para. [0051]. Where Phares 2005 discloses each of the limitations of the asserted claims is included in the corresponding chart.

e. J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, Chemistry, The Molecular Science, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994)

Olmsted was published in 1994 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It teaches that “[r]ecrystallization is a classic way of removing impurities from a crude solid.” Olmsted at 476. For example, “[i]f a solid substance is dissolved in a minimum volume of hot solvent that is then allowed to cool, the solubility of the solid is exceeded, and it crystallizes from the solvent. In favorable cases, the impurities remain dissolved in the cold solvent, and the solid has been purified.” *Id.*

f. Sharp, J.T., Practical Organic Chemistry: A student handbook of techniques, pp. 64–85 (1989):

Sharp is at least § 102(b) prior art. It discloses crystallization as “the most common method for purification of organic solids that are not heavily contaminated with other substances.” p. 64. Sharp discloses the crystallization process. *Id.* Sharp also discloses that melting point indicates purity. *Id.*

2. Claims 1-22 Would Have Been Obvious in View of the Prior Art.

Claims 1–22 are also invalid as obvious to a POSA in view of the prior art. As discussed above, claims 1–22 are product-by-process claims directed to treprostinil or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt. The claimed process involves an alkylation of triol compound to a benzindene

nitrile compound, hydrolysis of the nitrile compound, formation of a salt using “a base B,” and optionally reacting the salt with an acid to form trestatinil. As noted above, in the case of a product-by-process claim, the focus of the invalidity analysis is the product produced by the claimed process. *See Amgen Inc.*, 580 F.3d at 1369-70. The prior art does not need to teach the process limitations so long as “the product in a product-by-process claim is the same as or obvious from a product of the prior art.” *Id.* at 1366. Here, the prior art discloses obvious variations of the same product, trestatinil and pharmacologically acceptable salt forms of trestatinil, as well as all of the process limitations.

As discussed in the anticipation section above, trestatinil and its pharmaceutically acceptable salts as claimed in the '393 patent were well-known in the art at the time as of the '393 priority date. *See Remodulin®* product; the '117 patent, col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902; Phares 2005 para. [0051]. As the applicants conceded, trestatinil (the claimed product and active ingredient in Remodulin®) was well known and first described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,306,075, which issued on December 15, 1981. '393 patent, col. 1, lines 22-28. Indeed, the applicants further admitted that “[t]restatinil, and other prostacyclin derivatives have been prepared as described in Moriarty, et al in *J. Org. Chem.* 2004, 69, 1890-1902 ..., 6,765,117 and 6,809,223.” *Id.*

Even if the process limitations were relevant, those limitations were obvious in light of the prior art for the reasons discussed below. An improved process for making trestatinil is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,668,814, which issued on May 26, 1987, and the '117 patent discloses a further improved process for making trestatinil.

The prior art shows that it would have been well known to a POSA to synthesize trestatinil via alkylation of benzindene triol followed by the hydrolysis of benzindene nitrile.

See '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. Such alkylation reactions adding ClCH_2CN and then subsequent hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid would have also been well-known in the art. *See, e.g.*, Lin 1987 at p. 5595; Aristoff 1985 at p. 7971; McManus 1959 at pp. 1465-1467.

The prior art also teaches a POSA the synthesis of treprostinil using purification by column chromatography. *See* '117 Patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. The prior art further teaches that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. *See* Monson 1971 p. 185; Arumugan 2005 p. 319; Yu 2006 p. 832. The use of crystallization and recrystallization as a purification technique was well-known. *See, e.g.*, Monson 1971 pp. 181–83; Harwood 1989 pp. 127–34; Pavia 1998 p. 648. In fact, it was known since at least 1853 (from the work of Louis Pasteur) that carboxylate ammonium salts are formed from adding a carboxylic acid with an amine, and that those salts can be purified by recrystallization. *See* Elie! 1994 p. 322; *see also* Jones 2000 pp. 153–55; Sorrell, 1999 pp. 755–58. Additionally, carboxylate ammonium salts are very common and well known for use in drugs and drug targets, including diethanolamine salts. *See, e.g.*, Priscinzano 2002 pp. 4371–74; Ohno 2005 pp. 5279–94, compound 7; Burk 2003 pp. 5731–34; PDR 2005 Bicillin® L-A.

The prior art also teaches a POSA that treprostinil can be crystallized and that the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. *See* Phares 2005 para. [00051], figures 15-22; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. The prior art further discloses that other physiologically acceptable salts of treprostinil include salts derived from bases, such as ammonia, N-methyl-D-glucamine, magnesium, arginine and lysine. *See* Wade 2005 para. [0024]. It was also known in the art that salts of treprostinil could be reacted with diluted HCl to form

treprostinil. *See* '117 Patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902.

In view of the known fact that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production, a POSA would have been motivated to apply an obvious form of purification, salt crystallization, to form known salt forms of treprostinil.

As discussed below and further in Actavis's invalidity charts, each step of independent claims 1 and 9 was known and disclosed in the prior art, and it would have been obvious to a POSA to combine these well-known and standard steps to synthesize treprostinil. Under controlling law, of course, none of this analysis is necessary. The asserted claims are obvious if one or more of the products that results from the claimed processes is obvious. Actavis provides this analysis in the event UTC argues that it is required under applicable law.

Step (a) – Alkylation: The prior art discloses alkylation of benzindene triol with an alkylating agent to produce benzindene nitrile. *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. Such alkylation reactions adding ClCH_2CN for subsequent hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid were well-known in the art. *See, e.g.*, Lin 1987 p. 5595; Aristoff 1985 p. 7971; McManus 1959 pp. 1465-1467.

Step (b) – Hydrolysis: The prior art discloses the hydrolysis of benzindene nitrile. *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. Such alkylation reactions adding ClCH_2CN and then subsequent hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid compound were well-known in the art. *See, e.g.*, Lin 1987 p. 5595; Aristoff 1985 p. 7971; McManus 1959 pp. 1465–67.

Step (c) – formation of salt with base B: The prior art discloses the synthesis of treprostinil. As noted above, the prior art further describes the well-known technique of

purification by crystallization or recrystallization. *See, e.g.*, Monson 1971 pp. 181–83; Harwood 1989 pp. 127–34; Pavia 1998 p. 648; Eliel 1994 p. 322; *see also* Jones 2000 pp. 153–55; Sorrell 1999 pp. 755–57; Priscinzano 2002 pp. 4371–74; Ohno 2005 pp. 5279–94, compound 7; Burk 2003 pp. 5731–34; PDR 2005 Bicillin® L-A. Moreover, the prior art teaches a POSA that treprostinil can be crystallized, and that the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. *See* Phares 2005 para. [00051], figures 15–22; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. The prior art also discloses that other physiologically acceptable salts of treprostinil include salts derived from bases, such as ammonia, N-methyl-D-glucamine, magnesium, arginine and lysine. *See* Wade 2005 para. [0024].

Step (d) – optional reaction of the salt with acid to form the neutral compound: Step (d) is optional, but the prior art teaches a POSA that salts of treprostinil could be reacted with diluted HCl acid to form treprostinil. *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. Therefore, it would have been obvious to react the salt formed during the crystallization step with an acid to form treprostinil.

Indeed, steps (c) and (d) of Claims 1 and 9 disclose standard well-known, organic chemistry techniques for purification of a carboxylic acid, such as treprostinil acid. The formation of a carboxylate salt, by the addition of a weak base to a neutral carboxylic acid, and the subsequent addition of a strong acid to regenerate carboxylic acid, as disclosed in steps (c) and (d), was a well-known purification technique. Such techniques were included in introductory organic chemistry textbooks, well before December 17, 2007. For example, Wiberg 1960, an organic chemistry lab textbook from 1960 states:

A typical example is the purification of a water-insoluble solid carboxylic acid by dissolving it in sodium hydroxide solution, filtering, precipitating the compound by the addition of acid. A similar procedure may be used with amines: dissolve the compound in acid and precipitate it with a base. These procedures usually

work quite well in that they utilize a chemical reaction to aid in separation from nonacidic or nonbasic impurities.

(Wiberg, 1960 p. 6); *see also* Schoffstall 2004 at pp. 3–40 (describing an experiment in which carboxylic acid is separated from neutral and basic organic compounds by conversion to a salt; addition of an acid, such as HCl, then regenerates the carboxylic acid, which can then be filtered or extracted into an organic solvent).

More specifically, contacting a carboxylic acid of a prostacyclin derivative, such as treprostinil, with a base to form a salt, followed by the addition of a strong acid to regenerate the carboxylic acid, was well-known in the prior art. For example, Phares 2005 discloses that the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine includes the step of adding and dissolving diethanolamine (*i.e.*, a base) to treprostinil that is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol: water. (Phares 2005, Table 16). This treprostinil diethanolamine can be further precipitated and purified to form the purer and more stable crystal form called “Form B.” (*id.* ¶ [0327]). *See also* Kawakami at p. 6 (disclosing the preparation and use of dicyclohexylamine (*i.e.*, a base) to form a crystalline dicyclohexylamine salt of a methanoprostacyclin derivative, in order to purify the methanoprostacyclin); Ege 1989 at p. 8 (disclosing that sodium benzoate (*i.e.*, a carboxylate salt) can be converted back to benzoic acid (*i.e.*, a carboxylic acid) by treatment with the acid HCl. (*Id.* p. 8).

Dependent claims 2 and 10 claim the product of claims 1 and 9, respectively, wherein the purity of compound is at least 99.5%. These claims are rendered obvious for the same reasons as stated above. It would have been obvious to use a pure product in a pharmaceutical product for the same reasons as stated above. Furthermore, “[p]urification by recrystallization works best when the crude solid contains a low percentage of impurities.” Olmsted at 476; *see also* Sharp at 64. Therefore, it would have been obvious to obtain a more pure product in order to be able to

purify through recrystallization. Additionally, Moriarty 2004 discloses 99.7% purity for treprostinil. p. 1902.

Dependent claim 3 claims the product of claim 1, wherein the alkylating agent is $\text{Cl}(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CN}$, $\text{Br}(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CN}$, or $\text{I}(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CN}$. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Additionally, the prior art discloses that the alkylating agent is ClCH_2CN . *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902.

Dependent claim 4 claims the product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Additionally, the prior art discloses that the base in step (b) is KOH. *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902.

Dependent claim 5 claims the product of claim 1, wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from the group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Also, the claim includes commonly known and utilized bases, and it would have been a matter of routine experimentation for a POSA to choose the bases included. In particular, the prior art specifically discloses that physiologically acceptable salts of treprostinil include salts derived from these bases. *See* Wade 2005 para. [0024]. Furthermore, the prior art also discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. *See* Phares 2005 para. [0051]. Thus, it would have been obvious for a POSA to choose a base that was already known to form a salt with treprostinil.

Dependent claim 6 claims the product of claim 1, wherein the acid in step (d) is HCl or H_2SO_4 . This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Additionally, the prior art

discloses salts of treprostinil could be reacted with diluted HCl to form treprostinil. *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. Therefore, it would have been obvious to react the salt formed during the crystallization step with diluted HCl to form treprostinil.

Dependent claim 7 claims the product of claim 1, wherein Y_1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$; M_1 is α -OH: β -H or α -H: β -OH; $-\text{C}(\text{L}_1)-\text{R}_7$ taken together is $-(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CH}_3$; and w is 1. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above.

Dependent claim 8 claims the product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a). This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above.

Dependent claim 11 claims the product of claim 9, wherein the alkylating agent is ClCH_2CN . This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Additionally, the prior art discloses that the alkylating agent is ClCH_2CN . *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902.

Dependent claim 12 claims the product of claim 9, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Additionally, the prior art discloses that the base in step (b) is KOH. *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902.

Dependent claim 13 claims the product of claim 9, wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from a group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Also, the claim includes commonly known and utilized bases, and it would have been a matter of routine experimentation for a POSA to choose the

bases included. In particular, the prior art specifically teaches a POSA that physiologically acceptable salts of treprostinil include salts derived from these bases. *See* Wade 2005 para. [0024]. Furthermore, the prior art also discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. *See* Phares 2005 para. [00051]. Thus, it would have been obvious for a POSA to choose a base that was already known, like those listed in claim 13, to form a salt with treprostinil.

Claim 14 claims the product of claim 9, wherein the base B is diethanolamine. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. The prior art also discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. *See* Phares 2005 para. [00051]. Thus, it would have been obvious for a POSA to choose a base that was already known to form a salt with treprostinil.

Claim 15 claims the product of claim 9, wherein the acid in step (d) is HCl. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Additionally the prior art discloses that salts of treprostinil could be reacted with diluted HCl to form treprostinil. *See* '117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12; Moriarty 2004 p. 1892 compound 7, p. 1902. Therefore, it would have been obvious for a POSA to react the salt formed during the crystallization step with diluted HCl to form treprostinil.

Dependent claim 16 claims the product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a). This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above.

Dependent claim 17 claims the product of claim 16, wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from a group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine. This claim is rendered

obvious for the same reasons as above. Also, the claim includes commonly known and utilized bases, and it would have been a matter of routine experimentation for a POSA to choose the bases included. In particular, the prior art specifically discloses that physiologically acceptable salts of treprostinil include salts derived from these bases. *See* Wade 2005 para. [0024]. Furthermore, the prior art also discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. *See* Phares 2005 para. [00051]. Thus, it would have been obvious for a POSA to choose a base that was already known to form a salt with treprostinil.

Dependent claim 18 claims the product of claim 17, wherein the base B is diethanolamine. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Further, the prior art discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized, and that the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. *See* Phares 2005 para. [00051]. Thus, it would have been obvious for a POSA to choose a base that was already known to form a salt with treprostinil.

Dependent claim 19 claims the product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH and wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from the group consisting of ammonia[,] N-methyl glucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above.

Dependent claim 20 claims the product of claim 9, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH and wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from the group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above.

Dependent claim 21 claims the product of claim 1, wherein step (d) is performed. This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above.

Dependent claims 22 claims the product of claim 21, wherein the product comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable salt formed from the product of step (d). This claim is rendered obvious for the same reasons as above. Additionally, Moriarty 2004, on p. 1902 discloses that “[c]ompound 7 was identical in all respects to an authentic sample of UT-15” and as disclosed on p. 1890, UT-15 is Remodulin (Trepstinil Sodium). Furthermore, the ’117 patent teaches a POSA the claimed compound in salt form. *See* ’117 patent col. 20, l. 10–col. 21, l. 12. Phares 2005 further teaches a POSA the claimed compound in at least two salt forms and additionally discloses that the sodium salt of the compound was being commercially sold as Remodulin®, which is an FDA-approved treatment. Phares 2005 para. [0051].

3. Secondary Considerations

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the ’393 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the steps described in the claims were well-known procedures that would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Moriarty 2004 in combination with Monson 1971, Eliel 1994, Kawakami 1981, Ege 1989, and/or Phares 2005
- Moriarty 2004 in combination with Monson 1971, Jones 2000, and/or Wade 2005
- ’117 patent in combination with Monson 1971, Eliel 1994, Kawakami 1981, Ege 1989, and/or Phares 2005

- '117 patent in combination with Monson 1971, Jones 2000, and/or Wade 2005
- Remodulin® in combination with Monson 1971, Eliel 1994, Kawakami 1981, Ege 1989, and/or Phares 2005
- Remodulin® in combination with Monson 1971, Eliel 1994, Jones 2000, and/or Wade 2005
- Moriarty 2004 and/or the '117 patent in combination with Phares 2005, and/or Kawakami 1981
- Moriarty 2004 and/or the '117 patent in combination with Phares 2005, and/or Kawakami 1981 and, in further view, Ege 1989

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success in light of the fact that each of the references taught well known synthesis techniques for the synthesis of compounds such as treprostinil. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

4. The '393 Patent Is Invalid for Obviousness-Type Double Patenting Over the '117 and '311 Patents.

The '393 patent is invalid for obviousness-type double patenting over the '117 and '311 patents. The doctrine of obviousness-type double patenting forbids obtaining more than one patent on the same invention, and is grounded in Section 101 of the Patent Act. 35 U.S.C. § 101 (“Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, . . . may obtain a patent therefor.”); *see also In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 892 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *Boehringer Ingelheim Int'l. GmbH v. Barr Labs., Inc.*, 592 F.3d 1340, 1346 (Fed. Cir. 2010); *Eli Lilly & Co. v. Barr Labs., Inc.*, 251 F.3d 955, 967 (Fed. Cir. 2001). Through judicial interpretation, “this prohibition has been extended to preclude a second patent on an invention which ‘would have been obvious from the subject matter of the claims in the

first patent, in light of the prior art.” *Ortho Pharm. Corp. v. Smith*, 959 F.2d 936, 940 (Fed. Cir. 1992) (quoting *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d at 893). Accordingly, a claim in an issued patent that is not “patentably distinct” from an earlier issued claim in a separate patent is invalid for non-statutory double patenting, so long as the patents have at least one common inventor. *See, e.g., Eli Lilly & Co.*, 251 F.3d at 970-71; *Geneva Pharms., Inc. v. GlaxoSmithKline PLC*, 349 F.3d 1373, 1377-78 (Fed. Cir. 2003); *see also In re Hubbell*, 709 F.3d 1140, 1145-46 (Fed. Cir. 2013) (requiring only an “overlap in the inventors,” not “identity of inventors”); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d at 892.

An obviousness-type double patenting analysis begins by comparing the invention defined by the properly construed claims of the earlier-expiring patent (the “reference claims”) with the claims of the later-expiring patent in a manner analogous to an anticipation analysis under 35 U.S.C. § 102 or an obviousness analysis under 35 U.S.C. § 103, except that the reference claims rather than the patent disclosure are the subject of the comparison. *See In re Braithwaite*, 379 F.2d 594, 597 n.4 (C.C.P.A. 1967). A later-expiring claim is invalid where the alleged invention “would have been obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made, taking into account the skill of the art and prior art other than the invention claimed in the [reference] patent.” *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d at 893 (quoting *In re Zickendraht*, 319 F.2d 225, 232 (C.C.P.A. 1963) (Rich, J., concurring)). The supporting patent disclosures may be relevant for interpreting the scope and meaning of the reference and rejected claims. *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 441-42 (C.C.P.A. 1970) (“[[T]he patent disclosure] may be used as a dictionary to learn the meaning of terms in a claim”); *see also Eli Lilly & Co. v. Teva Parenteral Medicines, Inc.*, 689 F.3d 1368, 1378-79 (Fed. Cir. 2012); *In re Avery*, 518 F.2d 1228, 1232 (C.C.P.A. 1975); *In re Zickendraht*, 319 F.2d at 228.

Here, the '117 and '393 patents share at least one common inventor (Raju Penmasta) and the same owner (United Therapeutics Corporation). The '311 and '393 patents also share a common inventor (Hitesh Batra) and the same owner (United Therapeutics Corporation). The claims of the '117 and '311 patents are directed to the same subject matter, treprostinil and its pharmacologically acceptable salt form. *See* '117 patent, claims 1–4; '311 patent claims. There should be no dispute that the claims of the '393 patent, like the claims of the '117 and '311 patents, are also directed to the product treprostinil and its pharmacologically acceptable salt form. *See* '393 patent, claims 1–22. Any limitations not expressly claimed in the '117 and '311 patents would have been either inherent in the claims of the '117 or '311 patents or obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made, taking into account the skill of the POSA and the prior art. Therefore, for the reasons explained in more detail above in the anticipation and obviousness analyses, the '393 patent is invalid for obviousness type double patenting over the '117 and '311 patents.

5. Claims 1-22 of the '393 Patent Are Not Enabled or Fail to Meet the Written Description Requirement.

“The specification shall contain a written description of the invention.” 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph; *see also Ariad Pharm., Inc. v. Eli Lilly and Co.*, 598 F.3d 1336, 1344–45 (Fed. Cir. 2010) (en banc). “[T]he test for [written description] sufficiency is whether the disclosure of the application relied upon reasonably conveys to those skilled in the art that the inventor had possession of the claimed subject matter as of the filing date. . . . [P]ossession as shown in the disclosure is a more complete formulation.” *Ariad Pharm.*, 598 F.3d at 1351 (internal citations omitted). The Federal Circuit has further stated that a “definition by function” “is only a definition of a useful result rather than a definition of what achieves that result.” *Regents of the Univ. of California v. Eli Lilly and Co.*, 119 F.3d 1559, 1568 (Fed. Cir. 1997). Further, “[t]he

description requirement of the patent statute requires a description of an invention, not an indication of a result that one might achieve if one made that invention.” *Id.* at 1568. “To fulfill the written description requirement, a patent specification must describe an invention and do so in sufficient detail that one skilled in the art can clearly conclude that ‘the inventor invented the claimed invention.’” *Id.* at 1566 (quoting *Lockwood v. Am. Airlines, Inc.*, 107 F.3d 1565, 1572, and *In re Gosteli*, 872 F.2d 1008, 1012 (Fed. Cir. 1989)). “Thus, an applicant complies with the written description requirement ‘by describing the invention, with all its claimed limitations, not that which makes it obvious,’ and by using ‘such descriptive means as words, structures, figures, diagrams, formulas, etc., that set forth the claimed invention.’” *Id.* at 1566 (quoting *Lockwood*, 107 F.3d at 1572); *see also In re Curtis*, 354 F.3d 1347, 1355 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (affirming BPAI’s finding of invalidity for lack of written description where there was “unpredictability in performance of certain species or subcombinations other than those specifically enumerated [in the disclosure]” (internal quotations omitted)). “[T]he purpose of the written description requirement is to ensure that the scope of the right to exclude, as set forth in the claims, does not over-reach the scope of the inventor’s contribution to the field of art as described in the patent specification”) (internal quotations omitted). *Ariad Pharm.*, 598 F.3d at 1353-54.

Further, “The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same.” 35 U.S.C. § 112 (emphasis added). “To be enabling, the specification of a patent must teach those skilled in the art how to make and use the full scope of the claimed invention without ‘undue experimentation’.” *Genentech, Inc. v. Novo Nordisk A/S*, 108 F.3d 1361, 1365, (Fed. Cir. 1997) (quoting *In re Wright*, 999 F.2d 1557, 1561 (Fed. Cir.

1993)). Factors to be considered in determining whether a patent specification would require undue experimentation include (1) the quantity of experimentation necessary, (2) the amount of direction or guidance presented, (3) the presence or absence of working examples, (4) the nature of the invention, (5) the state of the prior art, (6) the relative skill of those in the art, (7) the predictability or unpredictability of the art, and (8) the breadth of the claims. *In re Wands*, 858 F.2d 732, 737 (Fed. Cir. 1988). “[A]ll of the factors need not be reviewed when determining whether a disclosure is enabling.” *Enzo Biochem, Inc. v. Calgene, Inc.*, 188 F.3d 1362, 1371 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

“The specification need not disclose what is well known in the art.” *In re Buchner*, 929 F.2d 660, 661 (Fed. Cir. 1991). But this “is merely a rule of supplementation, not a substitute for a basic enabling disclosure.” *ALZA Corp. v. Andrx Pharms., LLC*, 603 F.3d 935, 940-41 (Fed. Cir. 2010) (holding claims invalid that cover osmotic and non-osmotic dosage forms, but only teach a person of ordinary skill in the art how to make the osmotic dosage form). The patentee “cannot simply rely on the knowledge of a person of ordinary skill to serve as a substitute for the missing information in the specification.” *Id.* at 941.

As discussed in the previous sections, it would have been obvious for a POSA to practice the claimed invention by applying known procedures described in the prior art. But if plaintiff contends that it would have required undue experimentation for a POSA to apply the knowledge known to a POSA from the prior art to obtain the claimed methods (for example it would have required undue experimentation to find particular bases or a particular alkylating agent), the claims would then be invalid for lack of an enabling description. To the extent that plaintiff contends that certain bases or reaction conditions, for example, are unique and that undue

experimentation would have been required to practice the claimed method, the claims of the '393 patent are not enabled or fail to meet the written description requirement.

Moreover, to the extent that plaintiff takes a broad claim construction position and asserts infringement of certain processes and resulting intermediates—such as the use of intermediates or processes that are not sufficiently disclosed, taught or claimed in the '393 patent, including the intermediates and processes that are used to make the treprostinil used in Actavis's ANDA product—the claims of the '393 patent are not enabled and/or lack written description.

6. Claims 1, 9, and Their Dependent Claims Are Indefinite

The claims of the '393 patent are invalid as indefinite because the patent does not define “step (h).” “The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.” 35 U.S.C. § 112 ¶ 2 (2003). This provision requires that “a patent’s claims, viewed in light of the specification and prosecution history, inform those skilled in the art about the scope of the invention with reasonable certainty.” *Nautilus, Inc. v. Biosig Instruments, Inc.*, 134 S. Ct. 2120, 2129 (2014). “[T]he certainty which the law requires in patents is not greater than is reasonable, having regard to their subject-matter.” *Id.* “It cannot be sufficient that a court can ascribe some meaning to a patent’s claims; the definiteness inquiry trains on the understanding of a skilled artisan at the time of the patent application.” *Id.* at 2130. “One must bear in mind, moreover, that patents are ‘not addressed to lawyers, or even to the public generally,’ but rather to those skilled in the relevant art.” *Id.* at 2128 (quoting *Carnegie Steel Co. v. Cambria Iron Co.*, 185 U. S. 403, 437 (1902)). “At the same time, a patent must be precise enough to afford clear notice of what is claimed, thereby appris[ing] the public of what is still open to them.” *Id.* at 2129 (internal quotations omitted).

Claims 1 and 9 both require “contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula” I_S or IV_S. Because step (h) is not defined in the patent, a person of ordinary skill would not have clear notice of what is claimed. Claims 1 and 9, and the claims dependent upon them, are indefinite because they do not provide reasonable notice of what is claimed.

B. Invalidity of the '070 Patent

1. Claims 1–3 Are Rendered Obvious by the Following References

As explained in further detail below and in the accompanying claim charts concerning the '070 patent, the prior art renders obvious the claims of the '070 patent.

a. Simonneau et al., Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion of Treprostinil, a Prostacyclin Analogue, in Patients with Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension A Double-blind, Randomized, Placebo-controlled Trial 2001, 800-804

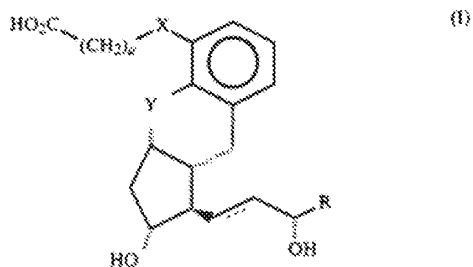
Treprostinil sodium was known to be effective in treating pulmonary arterial hypertension. Gerald Simonneau et al., Continuous Subcutaneous Infusion of Treprostinil, a Prostacyclin Analogue, in Patients with Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension, 165 Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 800 (March 15, 2002) (“Simonneau”) discloses the administration of treprostinil as an alternative to epoprostenol. Simonneau qualifies as prior art to the '070 patent under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Epoprostenol had been administered by continuous intravenous infusion.⁴ Simonneau at 800. Treprostinil, which Simonneau also refers to as Remodulin, “is chemically stable at room temperature and neutral pH and has a” half-life of three to four hours, permitting continuous subcutaneous infusion. It therefore avoided some of the risks associated with intravenous infusion of epoprostenol. *See id.* at 800, 801. The authors stated that “chronic

⁴ At the time that Simonneau was published, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized its reference to administration of treprostinil (Remodulin) to refer to administration of treprostinil sodium. *See* S.C. Chattaraj, 3 Current Opinion Investig. Drugs 582 (Abstract) (April 2002) (“Chattaraj”). Chattaraj discloses that “United Therapeutics Corp (UTC) is developing treprostinil sodium (Remodulin, UT-15), a stable structural analog of prostacyclin, for the potential treatment of primary pulmonary (arterial) hypertension (PAH).” Chattaraj qualifies as at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the '070 patent. *See also* United Therapeutics, Press Release (February 11, 2002) (disclosing issuance of FDA “approvable letter for Remodulin (treprostinil sodium)”).

subcutaneous infusion of treprostinil is an effective treatment with an acceptable safety profile in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension.” Nevertheless, the person of ordinary skill in the art was aware that continuous subcutaneous infusion itself presents disadvantages relative to, for example, oral administration. For example, as Simonneau discloses, infusion site pain and infusion site reaction occurred in over 80% of patients, and infusion site bleeding/bruising occurred in one-third of patients. *See* Simonneau at 803, Table 5.

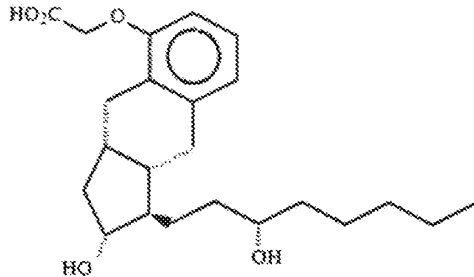
b. U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222

U.S. Patent No. 5,153,222 (“the ‘222 patent”) qualifies as 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the ‘070 patent because it issued on October 6, 1992, over one year before the earliest effective U.S. filing date of the ‘070 patent. In sum, the ‘222 patent discloses a genus of compounds that includes treprostinil; that ammonium salts of these compounds can be prepared; and the use of such compounds and their salts in the treatment of pulmonary hypertension. It also specifically discloses treprostinil. The ‘222 patent discloses the genus of compounds having the chemical structure shown below.



‘222 patent at col. 2, ll. 18-43. “Further aspects of the present invention are concerned with the use of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or acid derivative thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of pulmonary hypertension.” *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 53-57. “A particularly preferred compound of formula (I) having exceptional

pulmonary anti-hypertensive properties is 9-deoxy-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-13,14-dihydro-prostaglandin F1, which has the following structure:



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and acid derivatives thereof.” *Id.* at col. 3, ll. 1-20. The disclosed compound is treprostinil. *See, e.g.,* Remodulin® Label (approved by FDA May 21, 2002).

“The physiologically acceptable salts of compounds of formula (I) include salts derived from bases,” including, among others, “salts with organic bases such as dicyclohexylamine and N-methyl-D-glucamine.” ’222 patent at col. 3, ll. 35-41.⁵ The ’222 patent further discloses that the physiologically acceptable salts of the compounds of formula I can be incorporated into oral formulations, among others. Such oral formulations include “capsules, cachets, lozenges, or tablets.” The patent describes the preparation of tablets. *See id.* at col. 4, l. 20–col. 5, l. 2. The preparation of a formulation “typically” entails mixing a physiologically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I), for example, with an “acceptable carrier.” *See id.* at col. 4, ll. 8-19.

Regarding an effective amount to treat pulmonary hypertension, orally administrable tablets and capsules typically contain the equivalent of 1 to 50 mg of the compound of formula (I). *See id.* at col. 3, l. 49–col. 4, l. 7. “The compounds of the present invention are conveniently

⁵ U.S. Patent No. 6,054,486 makes a similar disclosure. *See* ’486 patent at col. 1, ll. 11-27 (referring to 9-deoxy-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-13,14-dihydro-prostaglandin F1 as “UT-15” and citing the ’222 patent as disclosing the compound’s use to treat pulmonary hypertension) and at col. 2, ll. 28-42 (discussing salts of UT-15).

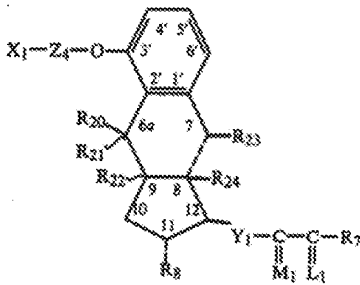
prepared by methods the same as or analogous to those described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,306,075.” *Id.* at col. 5, ll. 50-52.

The '222 patent discloses an example of oral administration of treprostinil to rats. *See* '222 patent at col. 5, ll. 58-64 and col. 6, ll. 42-50. Based on results observed with “doses of 0.3 mg/kg P.O. and above,” “the compound had good oral bioavailability.” '222 patent at col. 6, ll. 46-50. It is not clear whether treprostinil was administered as the free acid or as a salt. The patent states that “[t]he effects of 9-deoxy-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-13,14-dihydro-prostaglandin F1 monitored [sic] in experimental pulmonary hypertension models.” *Id.* at col. 5, ll. 58-61. The example refers only to the “test compound” and “the compound.” *Id.* at col. 6, ll. 42-50. The patent states that glycine buffer solutions of “the test compound” were administered by i.v. infusion to cats. It is not clear whether the same solution was administered orally to the rat. *Id.* at col. 5, ll. 61-63 and col. 6, ll. 3-5. The '222 patent claims a method of treating pulmonary hypertension that comprises administering an effective amount of “a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of” treprostinil. *See* '222 patent at col. 6, ll. 58-63 (claim 2).

c. U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075

U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075 (“the '075 patent”) issued in 1981 and therefore qualifies as 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the '070 patent. The '075 patent specifically discloses treprostinil, generally discloses a genus of compounds that encompasses treprostinil, and discloses that suitable salts of the compounds include the diethanolamine salt. Specifically, the '075 patent states that it provides a compound of generic formula XI (diagrammed below) and sets forth the permitted substituents of the compound. *See* '075 patent at col. 3, l. 18, col. 3, l. 21–col. 5, l. 35 and col. 74, ll. 25-37. This genus includes treprostinil.

XI



The '075 patent describes generally the synthesis of compounds of formula XI and provides a diagram of the synthesis. *See id.* at col. 26, ll. 11-58 (describing the synthesis set forth in Chart P) and col. 89, ll. 14-31 and col. 90, ll. 1-38 (diagramming Chart P). The patent further discloses generally that the compounds can be provided in salt form, including in combination with cations derived from “amines containing water solubilizing or hydrophilic groups, e.g., mono-, di-, and triethanolamine.” '075 patent at col. 15, ll. 15-17; *see also id.* at col. 14, l. 56–col. 15, l. 25 (disclosing that “[p]harmacologically acceptable salts of the novel prostaglandin analogs of this invention” include salts with amine cations) and at col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5 (describing preparation of salts of “compounds of this invention,” including amine salts). Example 31 of the '075 patent discloses the preparation of a compound that is identical to treprostinil except that it has a double bond instead of “13,14-dihydro.” *See* '075 patent at col. 56, l. 14–col. 59, l. 33 (Example 31, disclosing preparation of 9-deoxy-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-prostaglandin F1 (so identified as the “title product” at col. 59, ll. 28-30)). Example 32 discloses that the compound prepared by Example 31 can be hydrogenated to transform $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ to $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ as exemplified in Example 33. This hydrogenation yields treprostinil. *See id.* at col. 61, l. 62–col. 62, l. 2 (describing hydrogenation of compound of Example 31 to eliminate double bond), col. 62, ll. 3-39 (Example 33, detailing the hydrogenation procedure).

The '075 patent states that the disclosed compounds and their pharmacologically acceptable salts can be used to inhibit platelet aggregation and to reduce the adhesive character of platelets. *See id.* at col. 12, ll. 39-43 (disclosing use of compounds to inhibit platelet aggregation and to reduce the adhesive character of platelets), col. 14, ll. 56-60 (stating that pharmacologically acceptable salts of the “novel prostaglandin analogs,” including those formed with amine cations, can be used “for the purposes described above”). Both of these activities were thought to be useful in treating pulmonary arterial hypertension. *See, e.g.,* M. Beghetti *et al.*, *Aerosolized iloprost induces a mild but sustained inhibition of platelet aggregation*, 19 *Eur. Respir. J.* 518, 518 (March 1, 2002) (“Beghetti”) (stating that the “beneficial effect” of epoprostenol infusion may be attributed to its antiproliferative and antiaggregant effects) and 522 (stating that the “antiplatelet effect observed in this study” “may explain in part the clinical improvement obtained with daily repetitive inhalations [of iloprost] in patients with primary and secondary pulmonary hypertension”), Emile R. Mohler III *et al.*, *Trial of a novel prostacyclin analog, UT-15, in patients with severe intermittent claudication*, 5 *Vascular Medicine* 231, 236 (2000) (“Mohler”) (“Prostanoids are believed to exert their therapeutic effect in part at the level of the microcirculation where they prevent platelet activation and facilitate repair of damage induced by activated platelets and leukocytes.”). The '075 patent also discloses oral dosage in the forms of tablets and capsules as the “preferred dosage form.” col. 12, ll. 64–68.

d. Lyle D. Bighley et al., Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption, in 13 Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology 453 (James Swarbrick & James C. Boylan eds., 1995)

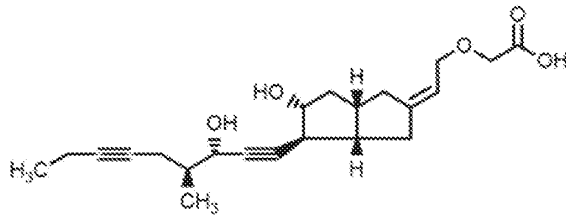
Lyle D. Bighley *et al.*, *Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption*, in 13 *Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology* 453 (James Swarbrick & James C. Boylan eds., 1995) (“Bighley”) was published in 1995 and thus qualifies as prior art to the '070 patent under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Bighley discloses that “[s]alt formation is frequently performed on weak acidic or basic

drugs because it is a relatively simple chemical manipulation which may alter the physicochemical, formulation, biopharmaceutical, and therapeutic properties of a drug without modifying the basic chemical structure.” *Id.* at 453. Also, “[t]he ideal characteristics of a salt are that it is chemically stable, not hygroscopic, presents no processing problems, dissolves quickly from solid dosage forms (unless it is formed with the intent to delay dissolution), and exhibits good bioavailability.” *Id.* at 453. Bighley identifies 38 cationic pharmaceutical salt forms in use at the time of publication. *See id.* at 456, Table 2. One of these was the diethanolamine salt. *See id.* As of 1993, the diethanolamine salt was among the more frequently used salts, being used in 0.45% of the cationic pharmaceutical salts. Twenty-one salts were used less frequently. *See id.* Bighley points out that “[o]rganic acid salt forms of basic drugs, such as amines, frequently have higher aqueous solubilities than their corresponding inorganic salts.” *Id.* at 461. “This is important in the synthesis and selection of a salt form that exhibits enhanced bioavailability and desirable formulation characteristics.” *Id.* Bighley further states that “[t]o increase absorption, organic cations should be prepared, such as amino acids (lysine, arginine), glucoamines (meglumine), or hydroxyamines (diethanolamine or triethanolamine).” *Id.* at 484.

e. Diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds

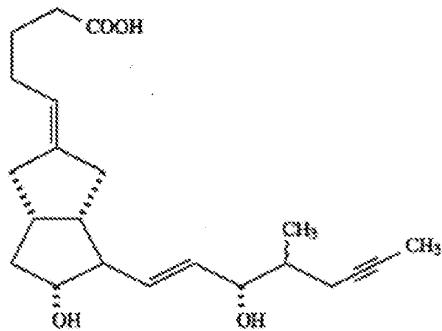
Bighley discloses generally that diethanolamine is used as a salt of various drug compounds. Examples of specific diethanolamine salts are set forth below. All of the publications cited below were published more than one year before May 22, 2003, the earliest claimed effective U.S. filing date of the '070 patent, and are at least § 102(b) prior art.

U.S. Patent No. 5,506,265 (“the '265 patent”) concerns prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivatives such as cicaprost (structure shown below).



See '265 patent at col. 2, ll. 12-14, <http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus>. Cicaprost is one of five compounds that the patent identifies as “especially suitable.” '265 patent at col. 2, ll. 11-13. Cicaprost has certain structural features in common with treprostinil, including the $-O-CH_2COOH$ group where a salt can form with an amine such as diethanolamine. The '265 patent specifically identifies the diethanolamine salt as one of a number of suitable salts (ten salts specifically identified) of the prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivatives. '265 patent at col. 2, ll. 15-21.

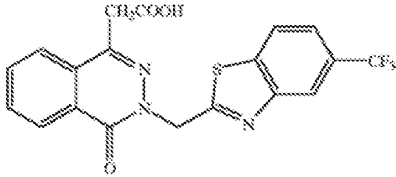
U.S. Patent No. 5,466,713 (“the '713 patent”) makes a similar disclosure about iloprost, a stable prostacyclin derivative having the chemical structure shown below.



Iloprost, like cicaprost and treprostinil, is a carboxylic acid. See '713 patent at col. 1, ll. 15-34 (structure), col. 1, ll. 41-49 (specifically identifying diethanolamine as suitable salt of iloprost), col. 1, l. 54–col. 2, l. 6 (listing useful pharmacological properties relating to coronary function).

U.S. Publication No. 2001/0056095 states that the diethanolamine (and ethanolamine and triethanolamine) salt of zopolrestat, a carboxylic acid (diagrammed below), is “highly water-

soluble” and thus an “advantageous” salt form of zopolrestat. *See* ’095 publication ¶ 0005. Zopolrestat diethanolamine has a water solubility of 100 mg/ml. In addition to high solubility, zopolrestat diethanolamine has a melting point of 163-164° C. *See id.* ¶ 0263.



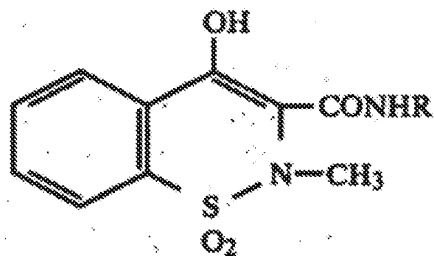
The ’095 publication further discloses that: It is well known in the art that highly water-soluble medicinal preparations, when administered orally, result in efficient absorption of such preparations from the gastrointestinal tract into systemic circulation. Another hallmark of such preparations is the rapid rate at which they are absorbed into the systemic circulation resulting in a high concentration of the active agent in the blood. Also, water-soluble preparations are especially suitable for parenteral administration, for example, intravenous administration [sic]. The instant ethanolamine salt of this invention exhibits a surprising degree of water solubility. *Id.* ¶ 0003.

U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164 (“the ’164 patent”) specifically discloses and claims the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam, an acidic benzothiazine (diagrammed below; R is 2-pyridyl).⁶ The ’164 patent discloses that the diethanolamine and two other salts of the benzothiazine are “crystalline, non-hygroscopic, rapidly-dissolving solids with high water solubility” and “possess excellent chemical and physical stability properties.” *See* ’164 patent at col. 8, ll. 37-38 (claim 4), col. 1, ll. 37-65, col. 2, l. 43–col. 3, l. 13. These properties facilitate the salts’ incorporation into pharmaceutical dosage forms. *See id.* at col. 3, ll. 13-17. Example 4 sets forth the synthesis

⁶ Piroxicam itself was disclosed prior to the filing of the ’164 patent. *See* ’164 patent at col. 2, ll. 31-39.

of the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam. Piroxicam diethanolamine's melting point is 143-146°

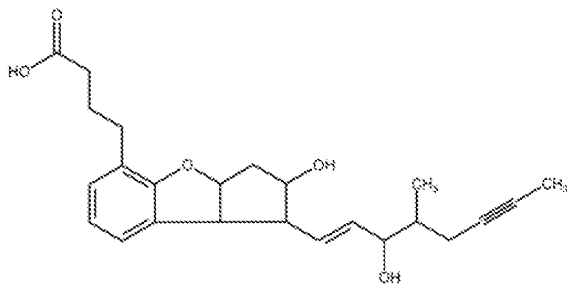
C. *Id.* at col. 6, ll. 1-30.



N-(2-oxiridinyl)-2-methyl-4-hydroxy-2H-1,2-benzothiazine-3-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide

f. C. D. Vizza et al., 86 Heart 661 (2001)

C. D. Vizza et al., *Long term treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension with beraprost, an oral prostacyclin analogue*, 86 Heart 661 (2001) (“Vizza”), qualifies as at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art. Vizza discloses a clinical study in which the oral prostacyclin analogue beraprost (structure shown below) was administered to 13 patients with “severe pulmonary hypertension.” Vizza at 661 (Abstract: Patients).



beraprost <http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus>

Oral beraprost represents a solution to problems with earlier treatment of pulmonary hypertension with epoprostenol (prostacyclin) and iloprost (a prostacyclin analogue). Epoprostenol had been administered intravenously and this presented problems in chronic

treatment. *See id.* at 661. Iloprost was administered by inhalation, but this also presented problems. Iloprost has a short half-life, so up to twelve inhalations were necessary each day and each inhalation lasted up to 15 minutes. *See id.* The oral administration of beraprost avoided the problems associated with the routes of administration of the other drugs. Oral administration of beraprost was possible because of its stable structure and longer half-life (45 minutes in fasting state, 3 to 3 1/2 hours when taken after a meal). *See id.* at 663 (“Beraprost sodium is a prostacyclin analogue that is suitable for oral administration owing to its stable structure.”).

Eleven patients completed the full trial of 12 months and all showed improvement. “The 11 remaining patients had persistent improvements in functional class and exercise capacity and a significant decrease in systolic pulmonary artery pressure in the period from 1–12 months. Side effects were minor.” *Id.* at 661, Abstract-Results. The authors consider it “very unlikely” that the observed benefit occurred by chance. In these patients, “a decline in the six minute walk distance and a deterioration, instead of an improvement, in functional class” would have been expected in the absence of treatment.

g. U.S. Patent No. 5,234,953

The '953 patent is titled “Treatment of Congestive Heart Failure,” and issued on August 10, 1993. The '953 patent is prior art under at least § 102(b). The '953 patent describes compounds for use “in the treatment of CHF [congestive heart failure] which is accompanied by pulmonary hypertension.” *See* '953 patent at col. 2, ll. 8–11. In particular, the '953 patent describes a “compound A” as a preferred compound “having particularly advantageous properties in respect of the treatment of CHF.” *See* '953 patent at col. 2, ll. 53–65. The “compound A” referred to in the '953 patent is treprostinil, *i.e.*, UT-15. Additionally, the '953 patent states that the treprostinil compound “was found to be a potent pulmonary vasodilator” and “markedly attenuated the pulmonary vasoconstriction induced by hypoxia.” *See* '953 patent

at col. 7, ll. 19–21. The '953 patent observes that the treprostinil compound caused “substantial reductions in pulmonary vascular resistance, pulmonary arterial pressure, systemic vascular resistance and mean arterial blood pressure and increases in cardiac output and stroke volume.” *See* '953 patent at col. 7, ll. 21–28.

The '953 patent also teaches that “[t]he compositions of the invention include those suitable for . . . nasal and pulmonary administration” *See* '953 patent at col. 4, ll. 32–36. The '953 patent further teaches a particle size in the range of 10-500 um for nasal administration and a particle size in the range 0.5-10 um, preferably 1–5 um, for pulmonary administration via the mouth. *See* '953 patent at col. 5, ll. 48–53.

The '953 patent discloses the use of pressurized aerosol dispensers to administer the treprostinil solution in a volume from 10 to 150 ul “to produce a fine particle spray containing the active ingredient.” *See* '953 patent at col. 5, ll. 54–60. The '953 patent also discloses suitable propellants, including certain chlorofluorocarbon compounds such as dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, and mixtures thereof. *See* '953 patent at col. 5, ll. 60–64. More specifically, the '953 patent discloses the use of nebulizers for administration of treprostinil and a suitable composition for use in nebulizers consisting of “the active ingredient in a liquid carrier, the active ingredient comprising up to 40% w/w of the composition, but preferably less than 20% w/w[,]” with a carrier that “is typically water or a dilute aqueous alcoholic solution.” *See* '953 patent at col. 6, ll. 8–19. The '953 patent also teaches that the compounds of the invention are suitable for administration to a mammal, such as a human. *See* '953 patent at col. 2, ll. 48–52.

- h. **Shekunov, B.Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and drug delivery design*, Journal of Crystal Growth 211 (2000) 122–36**

Shekunov was published in 2000 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Shekunov discloses that “[s]olution crystallization is widely used for manufacturing bioactive drug substances and formulation excipients during final and intermediate stages of purification and separation.” at Introduction. It discloses that more than 90 percent of pharmaceutical products “contain drug in particulate, generally crystalline, form.” *Id.* Shekunov also discloses that tablets are “by far the most widely used, simple and convenient solid dosage form.” *Id.* at § 3.1. It teaches the importance of studying polymorphic forms of substances because “it is rare when a medicinally active substance exhibits only a single crystalline structure.” *Id.* at § 3.3. Shekunov suggests selecting “the single, most stable form” *Id.* at § 3.3. Shekunov further discloses the use of antisolvents in the crystallization process. *Id.* at 4.

- i. **Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66, 1-19 (1977)**

Berge was published in 1977 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Berge discloses the diethanolamine salt as an FDA-approved commercially marketed salt that was “potentially useful.” *See* p. 2, Table I. Berge also discloses that it was known that different salts of the same drug typically differ based on physical properties, not pharmacologically. *See* p. 5. Berge also discusses properties of various salts, including solubility and the difference between solubilities of different salt forms with the same compound as a free acid or base, the influence of pH on the solubility of pharmaceuticals, and bioavailability. pp. 4–10.

- j. **Reepmeyer et al., *Characterization and Crystal Structure of Two Polymorphic Forms of Racemic Thalidomide*, J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 2, 2063-67 (1994)**

Reepmeyer was published in 1994 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It discloses that “[p]olymorphism is important in pharmaceuticals because it may influence drug bioavailability.” Reepmeyer at p. 2063. Reepmeyer further discloses that “[t]here are two polymorphic forms of racemic thalidomide,” and discusses the discovery, preparation, and characterization of the various polymorphs of thalidomide. *Id.* at Abstract, p. 2063. In particular, Reepmeyer uses IR, differential scanning calorimetry, melting point analysis, X-ray powder diffraction, and X-ray crystallography to characterize the different thalidomide polymorphs. *Id.* at Abstract.

k. L. Yu et al. “Physical Characterization of Polymorphic Drugs: An Integrated Characterization Strategy” PSTT 1(3):118-127 (1998)

Yu was published in 1998 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Citing to “the potential impact of changing crystal forms during late-stage drug development in terms of cost and product delay,” Yu 1998 recommends “systematic and early characterization of polymorphism,” to obtain a “thorough understanding of polymorph characteristics,” in selecting the best form to market. Yu 1998 at Abstract, 126. Yu 1998 explains that “[a]side from its impact on drug quality, it is important to characterize polymorphism for other reasons,” including expanded “[r]egulatory expectations for the characterization of new drug products . . . to include polymorph types and their purity levels.” *Id.* at 118. Yu 1998 further teaches that “[p]erhaps the most important physical property for a polymorphic drug is the relative thermodynamic stability,” which “for example, influences the selection of the best crystal form for development.” *Id.* at 122. The relative thermodynamic stability of polymorphs is measured as the difference in free energy, ΔG , between the polymorphs. *Id.* Yu 1998 also teaches that there are several commonly used techniques to characterize crystalline materials, including x-ray diffraction and solid-state spectroscopy (NMR, IR, and Raman). *Id.* at 119-21. For example, Yu 1998 states that “DSC, TGA and HSM [hot-stage microscopy], separately or together, are often

the first steps in a comprehensive search for polymorphs and the determination of their stability relationship.” *Id.* at 121. Such techniques “are used in conjunction with the measurement of polymorphic conversion, solubility or intrinsic dissolution rate to provide a comprehensive determination of the stability relationship between polymorphs.” *Id.*

- l. L. Yu et al., “Crystallization and Polymorphism of Conformationally Flexible Molecules: Problems, Patterns, and Strategies,” *Organic Process Research & Development* 4, 396-402 (2000)**

Yu 2000 was published in 2000 and is therefore at least § 102(b) prior art. It discusses the polymorphism of conformationally flexible molecules conformational polymorphism and teaches that:

Crystallization can be envisioned as a multistep process in which molecules first associate into pre-nucleation aggregates (molecular clusters whose structure resembles that of the mature crystal), pre-nucleation aggregates then assemble into crystal nuclei, and crystal nuclei finally grow into mature crystals. Conformational flexibility introduces two potential complications to the crystallization process. First, a greater number of structural options are available for crystallization, giving rise to polymorphs that differ not only in the mode of packing but also in molecular conformation (*conformational polymorphism*).

Yu 2000 at 396.

- m. M. R. Caira, *Crystalline Polymorphism of Organic Compounds, in Design of Organic Solids*, E. Weber ed., Springer, New York (1998)**

Caira was published in 1998 and is therefore at least § 102(b) prior art. It notes that “[c]rystal polymorphism is encountered in all areas of research involving solid substances,” and that “[i]ts occurrence introduces complications during manufacturing processes.” Caira at Abstract. As a result, Caira states that:

Systematic investigation of a compound to determine whether it is prone to polymorphism, as well as the nature of the polymorphism (enantiotropic or monotropic), is routine practice in pharmaceutical

pre-formulation studies. Identification of the different polymorphic forms of a drug substance, determination of their chemical and physical properties, thermodynamic stabilities, and temperatures and rates of interconversion are essential for ensuring drug preparations with reproducible behavior. Already, legislation requiring drug manufacturers to provide information relating to the occurrence (or apparent absence) of polymorphism in their products has been introduced.

Id. at 166.

The transformation between different polymorphic forms is driven by the difference in Gibbs Free Energy (ΔG) between the two forms. Caira at 165-167. In particular:

Thermodynamic considerations of polymorphic crystallization include Ostwald's law of stages, according to which, at high supersaturation, the first form which crystallizes is the thermodynamically least stable (most soluble) form. This form subsequently dissolves and transforms into a more stable one. The cycle continues until only the thermodynamically stable (least soluble) polymorph remains.

Id. at 166. As a result, “[t]he practical implication is that it should be possible to isolate the different polymorphs of a given compound at different levels of supersaturation and hence exercise some control over the crystallization process.” *Id.*

“At a given temperature and pressure, [however,] only one polymorphic form of a substance is thermodynamically stable, all other forms being metastable.” *Id.* at 164. Even if a metastable form is desired, Caira cautions that “it can revert to the stable polymorph under suitable conditions (e.g., in suspension, via solvent-mediation, or during compression).” *Id.* at 167. Thus, “[i]t follows that to prepare a specific polymorph and be aware of its possible fate during handling, it is advantageous to know the transition temperatures and thermodynamic stabilities of all the forms that may appear in the system.” *Id.*

- n. **N. Rodriguez-Hornedo and D. Murphy, “Significance of Controlling Crystallization Mechanisms and Kinetics in**

Pharmaceutical Systems,” Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 88, 651-660 (1999)

Hornedo was published in 1999 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Recognizing that “[m]etastable thermodynamic states are frequently encountered in pharmaceutical systems” and can occur “during isolation, manufacturing, storage, and dissolution,” Hornedo teaches that:

Knowledge of the propensity of a metastable solid phase to dissolve in a liquid phase from which a stable solid phase nucleates and grows is crucial in many stages of pharmaceutical development, because pharmaceutical solids are designed to be dissolved and to come in contact with solvents since the early stages of development (isolated by crystallization from solution) and during processing (wet granulation, spray-drying, freeze-drying, etc.).

Hornedo at 657. Such awareness of crystallization kinetics is especially critical because the FDA requires that “[a]ppropriate manufacturing and control procedures (including in-process testing when needed) should be established for the production of the desired solid-state form(s).”

Id. at 651 (internal citations omitted).

- o. C.-H. Gu et al., “Polymorph Screening: Influence of Solvents on the Rate of Solvent-Mediated Polymorphic Transformation” Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 90, 1878- 1890 (2001)**

Gu was published in 2001 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Gu teaches that “[b]ecause different polymorphs exhibit significantly different pharmaceutically relevant properties, discovery, preparation, and characterization of polymorphs are essential preformulation steps in pharmaceutical research and development.” Gu at 1878. Gu further explains that “[u]sually, the most stable polymorphic form is preferred in a marketed formulation, because any other polymorphs are metastable and may therefore transform to the more stable form during storage.

Id. Gu cautions that “[s]uch a phase change may cause formulation problems, for example, precipitation from solution, physical instability of solid dosage form, and changes in

bioavailability.” *Id.* Thus, “[o]verlooking the most stable polymorph may cause failure of a marketed product due to phase transformation during storage.” *Id.*

p. **S. R. Vippagunta et al., “Crystalline solids,” *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 48, 3-26 (2001)**

Vippagunta was published in 2001 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It explains that “[m]any drugs exist in the crystalline solid state” and that “[b]ecause different crystalline polymorphs and solvates differ in crystal packing, and/or molecular conformation as well as in lattice energy and entropy, there are usually significant differences in their physical properties.” Vippagunta at Abstract and 4. Such differences can “have an important effect on the processing of drug substances into drug products, while differences in solubility may have implications on the absorption of the active drug from its dosage form, by affecting dissolution rate and possibly the mass transport of the molecules.” *Id.* at 4-5 (internal citations omitted). Thus, “it is desirable to choose the most suitable and stable form of the drug in the initial stages of drug development.” *Id.* at 3.

As a result of the concerns over polymorph interconversion that “may occur during various pharmaceutical processes, which may alter the dissolution rate and transport characteristics of the drug” (*id.* at Abstract), the FDA now requires that for approval of a new drug, “appropriate analytical procedures need to be used to detect polymorphs, hydrates and amorphous forms of the drug substance and also stresses the importance of controlling the crystal form of the drug substance during the various stages of product development.” *Id.* at 5 (internal quotations and citations omitted).

Vippagunta also describes various analytical methods that are routinely used to characterize the crystalline form of the drug during various steps of processing and development

including XRPD, infrared spectroscopy, Raman spectroscopy, differential scanning calorimetry, and thermogravimetric analysis. *Id.*

q. J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, Chemistry, The Molecular Science, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994)

Olmsted was published in 1994 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It teaches that “[r]ecrystallization is a classic way of removing impurities from a crude solid.” Olmsted at 476. For example, “[i]f a solid substance is dissolved in a minimum volume of hot solvent that is then allowed to cool, the solubility of the solid is exceeded, and it crystallizes from the solvent. In favorable cases the impurities remain dissolved in the cold solvent, and the solid has been purified.” *Id.*

r. D. L. Pavia et al., Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982)

Pavia was published in 1982 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It teaches that “[o]rganic compounds that are solid at room temperature are usually purified by crystallization.” Pavia at 481. The reference further teaches that “[a] material can be purified by crystallization when both the desired substance and the impurity have similar solubilities.” *Id.* at 482. Pavia further discloses procedures for minimizing impurities by manipulating crystallization conditions. *Id.* at 482–90.

s. S. R. Byrn et al. “Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations” *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995)

Byrn was published in 1995 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Byrn’s paper presents a conceptual approach to the characterization of pharmaceutical solid in the development of pharmaceutical products for scientific and regulatory purposes. Byrn at Abstract. Initially, Byrn recommends screening for polymorphs of a particular substance by “crystalliz[ing] the substance

from a number of different solvents,” which include “those used in the final crystallization steps and those used during formulation and processing,” including “water, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, acetone, acetonitrile, ethyl acetate, hexane and mixtures if appropriate.” *Id.* at 946. Byrn further states that “[n]ew crystal forms can often be obtained by cooling hot saturated solutions or partly evaporating clear saturated solutions.” *Id.*

Byrn teaches that “[i]f polymorphs exist then it is necessary to examine the physical properties of the different polymorphs that can affect dosage form performance (bioavailability and stability) or manufacturing reproducibility, including solubility profile and stability.” *Id.* at 947. In the development of pharmaceutical products, Byrn states that usually the most physically stable polymorph is selected, further noting that “[s]election of the most stable form would, of course, insure it that there would be no conversion into other forms.” *Id.* at 948. In characterizing the resultant polymorphs, Byrn teaches that at a minimum, x-ray diffraction should be used. *Id.* at 946-47.

t. J. Haleblian and W. McCrone, “Pharmaceutical Applications of Polymorphism,” J. Pharm. Sci., 58, 911-929 (1969)

Haleblian 1969 is at least § 102(b) prior art. It states that “[i]n general, it should be possible to obtain different crystal forms of a drug and thus modify the performance properties for that compound,” and that “[t]o do so requires a knowledge of the behavior of polymorphs.” Haleblian 1969 at 911. Haleblian 1969 further states that “a very large number of compounds, organic and inorganic, as well as the elements themselves, have been shown to crystallize in two or more different crystalline arrangements — chemically identical, physically different.” *Id.* Haleblian 1969 further states that “[i]t is now apparent that most, if not all, compounds and elements show a verity[sic] of different crystal forms.” *Id.* at 912.

- u. **J.K. Haleblan “Characterization of Habits and Crystalline Modification of Solids and Their Pharmaceutical Applications,” J. Pharm. Sci., 64, 1269-1288**

Haleblan 1975 is at least § 102(b) prior art. It states that “[t]he majority of drugs marketed in various dosage forms probably can exist in different habits and crystalline modifications.” Haleblan 1975 at 1270. The reference further describes the differences observed between different crystalline forms of the same substance, including solubility and bioavailability. *Id.* at 1269-70.

- v. **T.L. Threlfall, “Analysis of Organic Polymorphs. A Review,” *Analyst*, 120, 2435-2460**

Threlfall was published in 1995 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It estimates that “around one-third of organic substances show crystalline polymorphism under normal pressure conditions. A further third are capable of forming hydrates and other solvates.” Threlfall at 2436. Threlfall explains the growing interest in polymorphism as caused by “the need to satisfy regulatory authorities in various countries as to the bioavailability of formulations of new chemical entities.” *Id.* at 2436.

- w. **Walter C. McCrone, Polymorphism, Physics and Chemistry Of The Organic Solid State 727, Fox, et al., eds., (1965)**

McCrone was published in 1965 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. In detailing the frequency of polymorphism observed in both organic and inorganic compounds, McCrone states that “[i]t is at least this author’s opinion that every compound has different polymorphic forms and that, in general, the number of forms known for a given compound is proportional to the time and money spent in research on that compound.” McCrone at 727.

- x. **Keith Guillory, “Generation of Polymorphs, Hydrates, Solvates, and Amorphous Solids,” Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Sciences (H. Brittain ed. 1999)**

Guillory was published in 1999 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. In detailing the frequency of polymorphism observed in both organic and inorganic compounds, Guillory states that:

Those who study polymorphism are rapidly reaching the conclusion that all compounds, organic and inorganic, can crystallize in different forms or polymorphs. In fact, the more diligently any system is studied, the larger the number of polymorphs studied.

Guillory at 185. Guillory further notes that “[i]t is incumbent on the manufacturer of a new drug substance to show that due diligence has been employed to isolate and characterize the various solid-state forms of a new chemical entity.” *Id.*

Guillory teaches “commonly used” crystallization techniques to crystallize new polymorphs including controlled temperature change, and explains how factors such as temperature can affect the specific crystal obtained. *Id.* at 188-202. In determining the crystallization solvent, Guillory cautions that “one should be careful to select those likely to be encountered during formulation and processing.” *Id.* at 193. Guillory further teaches that certain solvents including ethyl acetate are “often used in the preparation of polymorphs.” *Id.* at 189, Table 1.

y. H. Brittain (ed.), Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids, Vol. 95, Marcel Dekker, New York (1999):

Brittain was published in 1999 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It explains that “[m]any pharmaceutical solids exhibit polymorphism,” and that different polymorphs “display different physical properties, including those due to packing, and various thermodynamic, spectroscopic, interfacial, and mechanical properties.” Brittain at 1-2 and 5-8. Brittain further explains that “during crystallization, an unstable form is frequently obtained first that subsequently transforms into a stable form.” *Id.* at 21. Citing to Ostwald’s step rule, Brittain provides the following thermodynamic explanation for this observation: In all processes, it is not the most stable state

with the lowest amount of free energy that is initially formed, but the least stable state lying nearest in free energy to the original state.” *Id.* at 21-22.

z. FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline

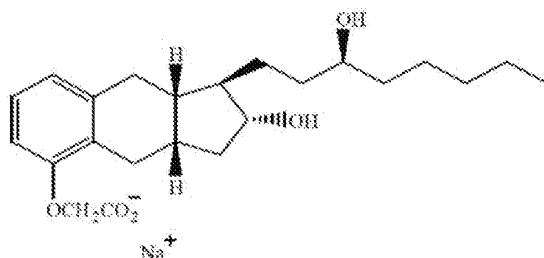
The FDA Guideline was published in 1987 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Recognizing that certain solid-state properties of the drug substance “may profoundly affect dissolution and bioavailability from solid dosage forms,” the FDA requires that “[b]y the time of an NDA submission, the applicant should have established whether (or not) the drug substance exists in multiple solid-state forms, whether these affect the dissolution and bioavailability of the drug product, and whether particle size is important for dissolution and bioavailability of the drug product. FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline at 31. In particular, the FDA requires that the drug sponsor utilize “appropriate” analytical procedures “to determine whether or not polymorphism occurs.” FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline at 34. Such procedures include XRPD, infrared spectra, Raman spectroscopy, intrinsic dissolution data, differential scanning calorimetry analysis, and thermogravimetric analysis. *Id.* Recognizing the potential for changes in the solid state during development of the pharmaceutical product, the FDA further requires evidence that “no transformation in solid-state form has occurred,” since “[r]outine storage conditions, as well as some conditions of product manufacture (e.g., tablet compression, or use of an organic solvent during granulation) may also cause transformations.” *Id.* at 31.

aa. Gautam R. Desiraju, “Crystal Gazing: Structure Prediction and Polymorphism,” 278 Science 404 (Oct. 17, 1997)

Desiraju was published in 1997 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It teaches that “[i]n general, for any given drug molecule, one needs to know if it is likely to be polymorphic or pseudopolymorphic,” noting that “an appreciation for polymorphism is fundamental to an understanding of the crystallization process itself.” Desiraju at 405.

bb. Remodulin®

The treprostinil that was used in UTC's commercial embodiment Remodulin®, first approved, marketed, and sold to the public in 2002, with all its attributes and inherent qualities. Remodulin® was approved in March 2002. *See, e.g.*, Phares 2005 (disclosing the availability of treprostinil sodium (Remodulin®) [0004]); *see also* Wade 2005 at [0021, 0024] (disclosing treprostinil used in Remodulin® and its salt forms). As such, it is prior art under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). According to its prescribing information, Remodulin® is a treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:

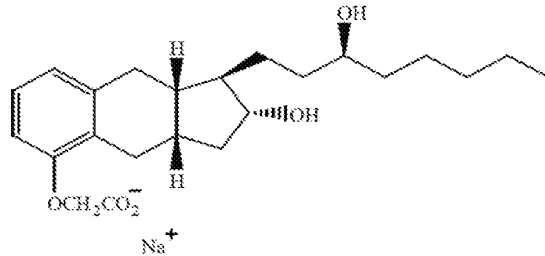


Where Remodulin® discloses each of the limitations of the asserted claims is included in the corresponding chart.

1. Claim 1 Would Have Been Obvious in View of the Prior Art.

Simonneau discloses administration of treprostinil sodium to treat pulmonary hypertension. The '075 patent discloses the chemical synthesis of treprostinil. Both the '075 and '222 patents disclose that salts of the compounds, including amine salts (which includes the diethanolamine salt), generally may also be useful. The '075 patent specifically identifies the action of diethanolamine and other compounds as useful salt counter ions of the disclosed compounds. The '075 patent points out that the diethanolamine salt, among others, may promote water-solubility. *See* '075 patent at col. 14, l. 56–col. 15, l. 25 and col. 15, ll. 15-17. According

to its prescribing information, Remodulin® is a treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:



Bighley discloses that salt formation presents a relatively simple method to change the properties of a drug without changing its basic chemical structure. *See* Bighley at 453. Bighley discloses that the diethanolamine salt is one of 38 cationic drug salt forms in use at the time of publication. Bighley further indicates that a drug's diethanolamine salt, among others, can have useful properties such as higher aqueous solubility, enhanced bioavailability, desirable formulation characteristics, and increased absorption. *See* Bighley at 456, Table 2, 461, and 484. A drug compound's diethanolamine salt, among others, may have advantages over the corresponding inorganic salt. *See id.* at 461. With respect to certain prostacyclin derivatives, the diethanolamine salt is one of relatively few that U.S. Patent Nos. 5,506,265 and 5,466,713 specifically identify as suitable. The '095 publication discloses that the diethanolamine salt of the carboxylic acid zopolrestat possesses advantages. Simonneau discloses that continuous subcutaneous infusion of treprostinil sodium results in adverse events in a large percentage of patients.

Claim 1 of the '070 patent is invalid as obvious over the prior art. At the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil with a reasonable expectation of success. The facts here closely parallel those

of *Pfizer, Inc. v. Apotex, Inc.*, 480 F.3d 1348, 1371 (Fed. Cir. 2007). The '222 patent cited above specifically discloses treprostinil. Further, it generally discloses the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil and claims its use to treat pulmonary hypertension. *See* '222 patent at col. 3, ll. 1-20 and col. 6, ll. 58-63 (claim 2) (referring to a “pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil,” which encompasses treprostinil diethanolamine); *cf. Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1353 and 1361 (noting that the prior art patent claimed a genus of amlodipine salts that encompassed amlodipine besylate, the specific salt at issue). *See* Simonneau at 800, 801, 803. The motivation to prepare the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil derives from several sources. At the time of filing, treprostinil was administered in clinical trials as the sodium salt by subcutaneous infusion. The person of ordinary skill in the art therefore would have been motivated to develop a form of treprostinil that could be administered by a less invasive and less cumbersome route. The choice of a salt form parallels the optimization of a variable within a range; the motivation to identify a superior salt form derives from the “normal desire of scientists or artisans to improve upon what is already generally known.” *In re Peterson*, 315 F.3d 1325, 1329 (Fed. Cir. 2003); *see also Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1368 (quoting *In re Peterson* and noting the parallel between optimization of a variable and choice of salt form). A different salt form would have been recognized as a potential means of improving bioavailability and formulation characteristics relative to the sodium salt of treprostinil. *See* Bighley at 461. Consequently, in developing a formulation for oral administration, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to test salts in addition to the sodium salt then in use. About 37 alternatives to the sodium salt were in use in drug compounds at the time. *See id.* at 456, Table 2. It was known that amine salts generally can provide higher aqueous solubility than corresponding sodium salts; high aqueous solubility in turn is important in the synthesis of the salt and can improve the drug’s bioavailability and

formulation characteristics. Further, Bighley specifically identifies the diethanolamine salt, among others, as one that can provide increased absorption of the drug. *See id.* at 461, 484. Other references disclosed that diethanolamine was a suitable or advantageous salt of other prostacyclin derivatives and of piroxicam and the carboxylic acid drug zopolrestat. These considerations would have motivated the person of ordinary skill in the art to prepare and test the diethanolamine salt treprostinil. Further motivation to do so would have derived from the '222 patent, which discloses generally that organic amine salts of the disclosed compounds, including treprostinil, may be prepared, and from the '075 patent, which discloses that the diethanolamine salt of the disclosed compounds, including treprostinil, may be prepared. These circumstances are thus analogous to those of *Pfizer*, in which the court similarly relied on prior art disclosures of advantageous properties of besylate salts generally and of a specific besylate salt drug compound in determining that the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the besylate salt at issue. *See Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1363 (characterizing such disclosures as “highly relevant” in its analysis of motivation).

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success in preparing treprostinil diethanolamine and that treprostinil diethanolamine would be therapeutically useful. Preparation of salts was routine in the pharmaceutical arts at the time of filing. *See Bighley* at 453. The '075 patent discloses general methods for preparing amine salts of the disclosed compounds, which included treprostinil (*see* '075 patent at col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5). The person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized, from Bighley’s discussion of amine salts and diethanolamine salts, that a diethanolamine salt could have useful drug properties, such as greater aqueous solubility and bioavailability than the sodium salt. *See Bighley* at 461, 484. Also, the prior art states that the diethanolamine salt of two specific

compounds, zopolrestat (a carboxylic acid, like treprostinil) and the benzothiazine compound of the '164 patent, possess advantageous properties. The '222 patent indicates that any pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil would be useful to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension by claiming such a method of treating. In view of these disclosures, treprostinil diethanolamine reasonably would have been expected to be suitable for a more conveniently administrable treprostinil dosage form. Therefore, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare treprostinil diethanolamine with a reasonable expectation of success. In sum, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare an alternative to subcutaneously administered treprostinil sodium in order to obtain a more convenient method of administration. In doing so, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a different salt of treprostinil. The prior art would have motivated the person of ordinary skill in the art specifically to prepare the diethanolamine salt because diethanolamine generally was known to confer advantageous properties on the resulting drug salt, and because specific diethanolamine salts were known to possess certain advantageous properties. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success at least because the prior art indicated that any pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil could be used to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension and because preparation of drug salts was routine in the art. *Cf. Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1368 (“[W]e hold that the optimization of the acid addition salt formulation for an active pharmaceutical ingredient would have been obvious whereas here the acid addition salt formulation has no effect on the therapeutic effectiveness of the active ingredient and the prior art heavily suggests the particular anion used to form the salt.”). The prior art did not teach away from treprostinil diethanolamine. To the contrary, the '075 patent discloses treprostinil itself and that diethanolamine is a suitable

countering generally for the disclosed class of structurally similar compounds that includes treprostinil. The '222 patent indicates that treprostinil salts are useful to treat pulmonary hypertension and discloses that physiologically acceptable salts include salts with organic bases. The '265 and '713 patents disclose that the diethanolamine salt may be formed with other carboxylic acid prostacyclins. In view of at least these disclosures, no teaching away from treprostinil diethanolamine should be found.

2. Claims 2 and 3 Would Have Been Obvious.

Claims 2 and 3 would have been obvious to a person of skill in the art because they merely claim the most stable form of treprostinil diethanolamine.

The specification of the '070 patent refers to form B of treprostinil diethanolamine as “[a] particularly preferred embodiment of the present invention” col. 5, ll. 63–64. The specification also identifies Form B as the “thermodynamically more stable” polymorph of treprostinil diethanolamine. col. 66, ll. 42–43; col. 69, ll. 1–4. The specification further discloses that Form B, the preferred and more stable polymorph of treprostinil diethanolamine, melts at 107 degrees Celcius. col. 68, ll. 51–52.

Figure 20 shows the x-ray powder diffraction spectrum of the polymorph Form B. Figure 20 shows that Form B has a peak at about 17.2 for Form B, corresponding with the “x-ray powder diffraction pattern having a pattern peak at about 17.2 degrees 2 theta” of claim 3.

At most, claims 2 and 3 recite inherent properties of the stable polymorph of treprostinil diethanolamine. The skilled artisan would have been motivated to determine whether treprostinil diethanolamine exhibits polymorphism simply because many pharmaceutical solids exhibit polymorphism that can have different chemical and physical properties. *See* Haleblan 1969 at 911-12; Haleblan 1975 at 1669-70; Threlfall at 2436; Gu at 1878; Vippagunta; Brittain at 1-2 and 5-8; *see also* McCrone at 727 (“It is at least this author’s opinion that every compound has

different polymorphic forms and that, in general, the number of forms known for a given compound is proportional to the time and money spent in research on that compound.”); Guillory at 185 (“Those who study polymorphism are rapidly reaching the conclusion that all compounds, organic and inorganic, can crystallize in different forms or polymorphs. In fact, the more diligently any system is studied, the larger the number of polymorphs studied.”).

Because treprostinil was intended for use as a pharmaceutical drug, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been especially motivated to determine whether it existed in multiple polymorphic states and to determine the most stable form. Hornedo at 657; Gu at 1878; Vippagunta at 3; Byrn at 948; Bighley at 483 (“[T]he proclivity for polymorphic transformation can be assessed early before surprises are found later in the development program. A decision can be made to pursue the stable polymorphic form of the salt or to choose a completely new salt form.”). Indeed, the FDA requires that the drug sponsor utilize “appropriate” analytical procedures to detect polymorphs, hydrates and amorphous forms of the drug substance and stresses the importance of controlling the crystal form of the drug substance during the various stages of product development as a prerequisite to approving a new drug. FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline at 34-35.

With the reasonable expectation that treprostinil existed in multiple polymorphic forms, one skilled in the art would have been motivated to search for the most thermodynamically stable polymorph and would have expected to identify it using simple techniques known to those skilled in the art. It is commonly known that all crystalline compounds have a most stable polymorphic form and that other metastable forms will convert to the most stable form. *See* Brittain at 21 (“[D]uring crystallization, an unstable form is frequently obtained first that subsequently transforms into a stable form.”); Gu at 1878; Byrn at 948; Caira at 166. Especially

in the development of pharmaceutical products, it is often desirable to use the most thermodynamically stable polymorphic form. *See generally* Byrn, p. 948; *see also*, FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline; Gu at 1878; Vippagunta at 3; Caira at 166; Brittain at 21. The use of a less stable polymorph as a pharmaceutical risks the possibility that it will convert to a more stable form during manufacturing or storage. Gu at 1878; Caira at 167; Hornedo at 657. The use of the most stable form therefore avoids this problem and is favored for use in pharmaceutical formulations. The prior art expressly teaches that even if the most stable form was not chosen for use in a pharmaceutical formulation, it would be essential to identify it and ascertain the conditions under which less stable forms convert to the most stable form. Caira at 167; Hornedo at 657.

Accordingly, the skilled artisan wishing to develop an effective crystalline treprostinil diethanolamine product for pharmaceutical use would have been motivated to identify the most thermodynamically stable polymorph.

Additionally, the techniques for producing different polymorphs, and for isolating the most thermodynamically stable polymorph were known at the time of the alleged invention of the '070 patent. *See* Byrn at 946. One such technique that was generally known and commonly used in the art includes "ageing the crystals." *See id.* In situations where crystals of a less thermodynamically stable polymorph are initially obtained, a suspension containing this polymorph may be allowed to age so that a more thermodynamically stable polymorph can be obtained. The transformation between different polymorphic forms is driven by the difference in Gibbs Free Energy (ΔG) between the two forms. *See* Yu 1998, p. 122; *see also* Caira, p. 165-167; Brittain at 21-22. As the most thermodynamically stable polymorphic form has the lowest free energy, the unstable polymorphs will convert to the most thermodynamically stable

polymorphic form “until only the thermodynamically stable (least soluble) polymorph remains.” See Caira, p. 166 (“Thermodynamic considerations of polymorphic crystallization include Ostwald’s law of stages, according to which, at high supersaturation, the first form which crystallizes is the thermodynamically least stable (most soluble) form. This form subsequently dissolves and transforms into a more stable one. The cycle continues until only the thermodynamically stable (least soluble) polymorph remains.”). Thus, obtaining the most thermodynamically stable polymorph would have been a matter of conducting simple ageing experiments using different solvents in order to obtain the most stable form, and would have been well within the ordinary skill at the relevant time.

It was also generally known that conditions allowing for slower recrystallization typically favor the formation of the most thermodynamically stable polymorphic form, whereas conditions that force crystals to form rapidly are more likely to result in less thermodynamically stable polymorphic forms. For example, use of a high initial ratio of solid to solvent will typically drive the system to form crystals and it is more likely that unstable crystalline forms may be produced. Similarly, the faster the cooling rate or evaporation rate, the greater the propensity to form crystals and the more likely that an unstable polymorphic form will be produced. See Guillory at 188-202. Thus, the ordinarily skilled artisan seeking to identify the most thermodynamically stable polymorph would have known how to use common crystallization techniques to do so with a reasonable expectation of success.

Because it would have been reasonable to expect that treprostinil diethanolamine is polymorphic, a person of ordinary skill in the art also would have been able to identify the Form A polymorph as a result of routine polymorphic screening. It was well-known in the art, as acknowledged by the patentee, that different polymorphic forms can have different,

advantageous properties making them more suitable for development and application in the pharmaceutical context. *See* Brittain at 6, 7-8; *see also* FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline at p. 31. Additionally, it would have been routine practice in the late 1990s and early 2000s for a person of ordinary skill in the art to conduct polymorphic screening for a new drug substance in order to discover new polymorphs and also to identify the most stable polymorph. *See* Yu 1998 at 118-27; Byrn at 945-54; Desiraju at 405. Hence, the skilled artisan would have been motivated to screen for additional, more advantageous polymorphs, resulting in identifying Form B.

3. Secondary Considerations

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the '070 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

During prosecution of the European counterpart application, the applicants suggested that the prior art teaches away from the use of diethanolamine.⁷ According to the applicants, the person of ordinary skill in the art would “likely not consider diethanolamine as a counter ion for treprostinil in view of multiple reports on toxicity of diethanolamine.” EU Application No. EP20040776104 (May 24, 2004), Reply (July 11, 2011) at 3 (second full paragraph). They cited two references, an FDA cosmetics information internet page (“FDA page”) that concerns diethanolamine and a journal publication (Exhibit 23). *Id.*

⁷ The applicants asserted the same teaching away argument in prosecuting the '839 patent as they did in the European prosecution discussed in this section.

Neither reference teaches away from the use of the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil; that is, neither reference would have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing treprostinil diethanolamine. “A reference may be said to teach away when a person of ordinary skill, upon reading the reference, would be discouraged from following the path set out in the reference, or would be led in a direction divergent from the path that was taken by the applicant.” *In re Gurley*, 27 F.3d 551, 553 (Fed. Cir. 1994). “A statement that a particular combination is not a preferred embodiment does not teach away absent clear discouragement of that combination.” *Syntex (U.S.A.) LLC v. Apotex, Inc.*, 407 F.3d 1371, 1380 (Fed. Cir. 2005).

Regarding the FDA page, the document, while acknowledging an earlier study’s finding of “an association between the topical application of DEA and certain DEA-related ingredients and cancer in laboratory animals,” concludes that “at the present time there is no reason for consumers to be alarmed based on the use of these substances in cosmetics.” FDA page (originally published December 21, 1999; updated October 27, 2006) (the applicants cited the updated version). (The applicants omitted the latter quotation from their discussion of the FDA page. *See Reply at 3.*) It is our view that the information in this page would not have “discouraged” the person of ordinary skill in the art from developing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil. First, the FDA page relates to topical application of DEA. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have pursued a more conventionally administered treprostinil diethanolamine formulation, such as an oral formulation, and not a dermal formulation. The FDA page provides no information relating to oral or non-dermal administration of DEA. Second, the FDA page concludes that there is no reason for consumers to be alarmed about the use of DEA in cosmetics. The FDA page does not indicate that there is any reason that DEA should not be used in products intended for human use.

The journal publication, Lois D. Lehman-McKeeman et al., Diethanolamine Induces Hepatic Choline Deficiency in Mice, 67 Toxicol. Sci. 38 (2002) (“Lehman- McKeeman,” Exhibit 23), notes that “the results of the present study provide evidence that 4 weeks of DEA treatment leads to a biochemical condition of hepatic choline deficiency in mice,” yet concludes that “[o]verall, the results suggest that the hepatocarcinogenic effects of DEA in mice are not predictive of similar susceptibility in other laboratory animals or humans.” In addition, the daily dose of DEA in this study was much higher than the daily dose that a patient would receive from treprostinil diethanolamine. Also, DEA in the study was applied dermally, which likely would not have been the route of administration pursued by the person of ordinary skill in the art developing treprostinil diethanolamine. These three considerations, taken alone or together, lead to the conclusion that the most that can be said about Lehman-McKeeman is that it is inconclusive with respect to any potential use of the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil for administration to humans or harm arising from such use. It is therefore our opinion that Lehman-McKeeman would not have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing treprostinil diethanolamine for human use.

No unexpected results or other secondary considerations outweigh the above considerations. The patentees did not assert unexpected results to gain allowance of the '070 patent. The patentees did, however, assert unexpected results in the European counterpart application. *See Reply* (July 7, 2011) at 3 (third full paragraph). Specifically, the applicants asserted that treprostinil diethanolamine “possesses a superior combination of the following three properties: high melting temperature, high solubility and low hygroscopicity.” *Id.* The applicants purported to submit supporting data and asserted that the diethanolamine salt was

superior to the sodium salt in all three respects. *See id.* at 3 and *id.* Exhibit I. The data are reproduced below.

Table I: Melting temperatures, visual aqueous solubilities, and water absorption? properties of salts of treprostinil and treprostinil as the free acid.

Molecular form of treprostinil	Melting temperature (°C)	Visual aqueous solubility	% weight change at 60% RH	% weight change at 95% RH
free acid	125	<0.025	0.6	2.8
calcium	180	0.22	10	35
ethylenediamine	109	1.24	0.5	5.5
choline	153	1.38	8	55
TRIS	75	81.33	0.2	0.9
sodium	56	117.5	7	20
potassium	decomposes	167.7	15	70
diethanolamine	107	168.8	0	15
glucamine	60	92.6	4	33
benzathine	141	insoluble	3.5	6.5
procaine	182	100.6	10	55

Id.

The applicants argued that these three properties generally are “desirable in oral pharmaceutical formulations.” *See Reply* at 4. They also argued that the diethanolamine salt is superior to the marketed sodium salt with respect to these three properties. *See id.* at 3–4. They further asserted that “the treprostinil diethanolamine’s combination of properties is surprising/unexpected.” *Id.* at 3. In support, they cited a reference that indicates that an “increase in melting point is usually accompanied by a reduction in salt solubility.” Here, in contrast, the diethanolamine salt is said to have both a higher melting point and higher solubility than the sodium salt. *Id.* at 3 (citing Philip L. Gould, Salt selection for basic drugs, 33 *Int. J. Pharm.* 201 (1986)). Applicants further argued that treprostinil diethanolamine’s possession of both higher solubility and lower hygroscopicity than treprostinil sodium is also surprising, again relying on Gould. *See id.* at 3–4.

These arguments should not be found to outweigh the considerations set forth above that weigh in favor of a finding of obviousness of treprostinil diethanolamine. It is not surprising

that, generally, different salts of a drug compound will have different properties, and that certain salts will have more preferred properties than others. *See Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1371 (rejecting alleged unexpected superiority of claimed amlodipine salt in part because the person of ordinary skill in the art would have expected pharmaceutically acceptable salt anions to provide amlodipine salts with a range of properties, some superior and some inferior to the prior art). It is also not surprising, in view of the prior art, that the diethanolamine salt would possess any two or all three of relatively low hygroscopicity, relatively high solubility, and relatively high melting point. Zopolrestat diethanolamine was known to have both high water solubility (at least about 100 mg/ml) and a high melting point (163-164° C). *See* '095 publication ¶¶ 0005, 0263 (hygroscopicity not reported). Piroxicam diethanolamine had all three of low hygroscopicity, high water solubility, and high melting point. *See* '164 patent at col. 1, ll. 37-63, col. 2, l. 43-col. 3, l. 13, and col. 6, ll. 28-30. The prior art thus demonstrates that these properties can be found in a single diethanolamine salt. The person of ordinary skill in the art thus would have been aware that the relationships between melting point, solubility, and hygroscopicity that Gould put forward do not always hold true. Specifically, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have known that diethanolamine salts do not necessarily conform to general rules. We therefore conclude that the water solubility, hygroscopicity, and melting point of treprostinil diethanolamine should not be found surprising or unexpected. Consequently, it is our opinion that these properties should not be found to weigh in favor of non-obviousness or to outweigh the other factors that favor a finding of obviousness, detailed above.

Even if the patentees were to succeed in establishing that the person of ordinary skill in the art would have found it surprising that treprostinil diethanolamine possesses all three of the attributes discussed above, it is our opinion that claim 1 nevertheless should be found invalid as

obvious in view of the overwhelming evidence of obviousness set forth above. “Although secondary considerations must be taken into account, they do not necessarily control the obviousness conclusion.” *Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1372 (holding that, even if it were established that the claimed salt amlodipine besylate “exhibits unexpectedly superior results,” that did not “overcome the strong showing of obviousness”).

The applicants have not put forward evidence of other secondary considerations, such as skepticism of others, commercial success, failure of others, or long-felt but unmet need, that weigh in favor of a finding of nonobviousness, and we are not aware of any such other considerations.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the steps described in the claims were well-known procedures that would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Simonneau, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '953 patent, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- The '953 patent, Simonneau, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- Any of the above combinations with Byrn, Olmsted, Sharp, and Pavia
- Any of the above combinations with Remodulin and the Remodulin Label

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

4. Claims 2 and 3 Are Also Invalid for Failure to Meet the Written Description and Enablement Requirements

Should the court not determine that claims 2 and 3 are obvious, they should alternatively be found invalid as lacking enablement and meeting the written description requirements. Claims 2 and 3 purport to cover all crystals with either a 107 degree Celcius melting point or having an x-ray powder diffraction patterning with a peak at about 17.2 degrees. There is possibly an infinite number of other treprostinil-diethanolamine crystals that meet those requirements. The specification, however, only describes one form, Form B. As described above by Guillory and McCrone, compounds have numerous different polymorphic forms and that the more time spent studying a compound, the more polymorphs are found.

As noted above, the written description requirement exists to confine the scope of the patent to the scope of the inventor's contribution to the field of art. Further, the patentee must demonstrate possession of the full scope of the claimed invention. *See LizardTech, Inc. v. Earth res. Mapping, Inc.*, 424 F.3d 1336, 1345 (Fed. Cir. 2005). Because of the breadth of claims 2 and 3, the patentee cannot demonstrate possession of the claimed invention. Further, discovering all of the polymorphs that meet the requirements of claims 2 and 3 would require undue experimentation.

C. Invalidity of the '839 Patent

1. Claims 1 and 3-5 Are Rendered Obvious by the Following References

The same references that anticipate the '070 patent also anticipate the '839 patent. These references all qualify as at least § 102(b) prior art to the '839 patent. Additional references include:

a. European Patent Application EP 0 947 196 (“the '196 Publication”)

The '196 publication was filed on March 13, 1998, and was published on October 6, 1999. The '196 publication discloses a sustained-release preparation that contains a prostaglandin I (“PGI”) derivative as the active ingredient and p-glycoprotein inhibitors as excipients. *See id.* at ¶ 0001. This publication specifically discloses 36 tablet compositions that contain the prostacyclin analog beraprost sodium. Beraprost is noted to be a compound similar in structure and activity to treprostinil.⁸ The disclosed formulations are thus relevant to the person of ordinary skill in the art’s formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine.

Eight of the exemplary tablet formulations also contain PEG-6000 at a concentration of about 35% and polyethylene oxide at a concentration of about 60%. *See id.* at 10, Table 2. One of these eight formulations, Formulation Example No. 30, was administered to six dogs and was found to be “very preferred,” as it yielded sustained release of drug (beraprost) in the gastrointestinal tract, attained pH-independent release, and maintained drug in the blood for a long time. *See id.* ¶¶ 0035-0037 and Figure 39.

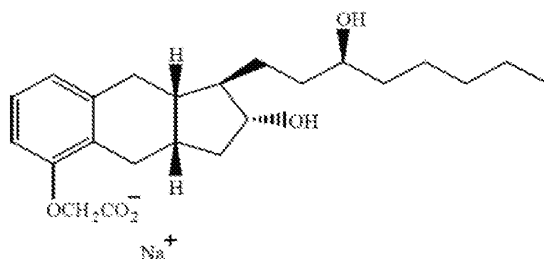
2. Claim 1 Is Obvious

Claim 1 of the '839 patent is invalid as obvious over the prior art. At the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a therapeutically effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine and a

⁸ *See also, e.g.,* Rubin M. Tuder and Ari L. Zaiman, *Prostacyclin Analogs as the Brakes for Pulmonary Artery Smooth Muscle Cell Proliferation*, 26 *Am. J. Respir. Cell Mol. Biol.* 171, 171 (characterizing beraprost and treprostinil (“UT-15”) as “prostacyclin analogs”).

pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so. The prior art does not teach away from such a formulation, and no secondary considerations outweigh the teachings of the prior art.

At the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a composition that contains a therapeutically effective amount of a salt of treprostinil and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier with a reasonable expectation of success. According to its prescribing information, Remodulin® is a treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:



The '222 patent discloses the preparation of oral tablets that contain a compound of formula (I), and that formulations, including tablets, typically contain a carrier. The '222 patent further discloses that an oral tablet effective amount of a compound of formula (I) for treating pulmonary hypertension is typically in the relatively narrow range of 1 to 50 mg. The '222 patent discloses that treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil are a “particularly preferred compound of formula (I).” In view of this disclosure, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare, for example, a tablet that contains an effective amount of a treprostinil salt and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

For the reasons set forth with respect to claim 1 of the '070 patent, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare treprostinil diethanolamine with a reasonable expectation of success. The primary reason for preparing treprostinil diethanolamine is to use it to treat a condition such as pulmonary hypertension. A common method of administering a drug is by incorporating it into a formulation that can be administered to a patient. For these reasons and in view of the disclosure of the '222 patent summarized above, a person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare, for example, an oral tablet that contains an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Further, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation that an oral tablet that contained treprostinil diethanolamine as the active ingredient would be effective in treating pulmonary hypertension.

Motivation to orally administer derives from the fact that the person of ordinary skill in the art knew that subcutaneous administration of treprostinil sodium was effective in treating pulmonary hypertension, but that this route of administration presented disadvantages. The person of ordinary skill in the art thus would have been motivated to administer treprostinil by an alternative route. Also, oral administration of a drug is typically more convenient than subcutaneous administration. "Compared with alternative routes, the oral route is considered the most natural, uncomplicated, convenient, and safe means of administering drugs." Ansel 1999 at 122.

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have known (or at the very least could have determined through simple, routine experimentation), from the fact that treprostinil sodium, the only form to receive an approvable letter from the FDA, was administered subcutaneously, that

treprostinil sodium was not amenable to oral formulation and/or administration. Thus, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare an alternative form of treprostinil that could be administered orally.

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to vary the treprostinil salt form in order to obtain a treprostinil salt amenable to oral formulation and administration because such a change was a well-known, “relatively simple chemical manipulation which may alter the physicochemical, formulation, biopharmaceutical, and therapeutic properties of a drug without modifying the basic chemical structure.” Bighley at 453. Thus, changing the salt of treprostinil was a simple way to obtain a form of treprostinil amenable to formulating for oral administration.

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare specifically the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil for the reasons set forth above with respect to claim 1 of the '070 patent. In sum, the prior art discloses amines generally as useful in forming salts with carboxylic acid drugs. At least two references that specifically disclose treprostinil mention either amine counterions generally or the diethanolamine counter ion specifically as potentially useful in conjunction with the subject compounds of the references. The prior art Bighley reference discloses that diethanolamine as a salt counter ion could promote solubility and absorption generally. Also, the prior art discloses specific diethanolamine salts that had properties useful in pharmaceutical compounds, including high solubility and high melting point (zopolrestat diethanolamine) and low hygroscopicity (piroxicam diethanolamine possesses all three properties).

In sum, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare treprostinil diethanolamine and to administer it orally to treat pulmonary hypertension.

The person of ordinary skill in the art also would have had a reasonable expectation that treprostinil diethanolamine would work for its intended purpose for the reasons set forth with respect to claim 1 of the '070 patent. The person of ordinary skill in the art further would have had a reasonable expectation of success in orally administering treprostinil diethanolamine to treat a subject in need thereof. Generally, this is so in view of the advanced state of the art in formulating drugs for oral administration and the variety of oral formulation options (tablet, capsule, solution, for example) available at the time of filing. *See, e.g.*, Ansel 1999 at 120-23 (discussing oral route of administration) and 196-203 (describing types of tablets).

Additional expectation of success can be found in the disclosure that another prostacyclin analogue, beraprost, had been effective in treating pulmonary hypertension when administered orally. Treprostinil is similar to beraprost in a number of ways. They are structurally similar to each other: both have three fused rings, one of which is phenyl; both have a hydroxyl group and a hydroxyalkyl group at the same positions of the five-member ring; both have a carboxyl group. As mentioned, they are both in the same functional class of prostacyclin analogues. Both are relatively stable and have relatively long half-lives. Vizza notes that it is beraprost's stability that makes it suitable for oral administration.

In view of the similarities between beraprost and treprostinil and that beraprost was therapeutically effective when administered orally to treat pulmonary hypertension, and in view of the advanced state of the art, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success that treprostinil diethanolamine could be successfully administered orally to treat pulmonary hypertension. "Obviousness does not require absolute predictability. Only a reasonable expectation that the beneficial result will be achieved is necessary to show obviousness." *In re Merck & Co., Inc.*, 800 F.2d 1091, 1097 (Fed. Cir. 1986)

(internal citations omitted) (affirming obviousness of claims reciting method of treating depression with known compound in view of its structural similarity with a known anti-depressant).

3. Claim 3 Is Obvious

Claim 3 of the '839 patent should be found invalid as obvious for the same reasons as those set forth with respect to claim 1. In addition to the limitations of claim 1, claim 3 only further requires that the recited formulation be in the form of a capsule, tablet, liquid, or suspension. The analysis of claim 1 specifically relates to a treprostinil diethanolamine-containing tablet and thus applies equally to claim 3.

4. Claim 4 Is Obvious

Claim 4 of the '839 patent should be found invalid as obvious for the same reasons as those set forth with respect to claim 1. In addition to the limitations of claim 1, claim 4 only further requires that the treprostinil diethanolamine comprise “a diethanolamine salt of (+)-treprostinil.” The analysis above specifically relates to a pharmaceutical formulation that contains the commercial form of treprostinil diethanolamine—“diethanolamine salt of (+)-treprostinil.” Remodulin discloses the use of (+) as the commercial form of treprostinil. The specification of the '839 patent also defines (+)-Treprostinil as the “commercial drug.” col. 34, l. 10. A person of skill in the art would have found it obvious to create a pharmaceutical formulation containing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil for the reasons described above.

5. Claim 5 Is Obvious

Claim 5 of the '839 patent would have been obvious for the same reasons as claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent.

6. Secondary Considerations

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the '839 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the claimed invention was well known and would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Simonneau, the '222 patent, Bighley, the '196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, the '196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, the '196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '953 patent, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- The '953 patent, Simonneau, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- Any of the above combinations with Byrn, Olmsted, Sharp, and Pavia
- Any of the above combinations with Remodulin and the Remodulin Label

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

D. Invalidity of the '713 Patent

1. Claim 23 Is Rendered Obvious by the Following References

The same prior art references set forth above in the analysis of claim 1 of the '070 patent apply here.

2. Claim 23 Is Obvious

Claim 23 should be found invalid as obvious for the same reason as claim 1 of the '839 patent. At the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to treat pulmonary hypertension by orally administering an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so. The prior art did not teach away from such a treatment, and no secondary considerations outweigh the teachings of the prior art.

3. Claims 24 and 25 Are Invalid As Obvious

Claims 24 and 25 are obvious for the reasons described with respect to claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent.

4. Secondary Considerations

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the '713 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the steps described in the claims were well-known procedures that would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Simonneau, the '222 patent and/or Vizza, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent and/or Vizza, the '075 patent, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, the '196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '953 patent, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- The '953 patent, Simonneau, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- Any of the above combinations with Byrn, Olmsted, Sharp, and Pavia
- Any of the above combinations with Remodulin and the Remodulin Label

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

E. Invalidity of the '169 Patent

1. Claims 8–11 Are Rendered Obvious by the Following Prior Art

The same prior art references set forth above in the analysis of claim 1 of the '070 patent apply here. Additional prior art includes:

i. WO 98/18452

WO 98/18452 (“the '452 publication”) was published in 1998 and therefore is at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the '169 patent. The '452 publication provides extended release compositions and points out their advantages:

In arriving at the present invention it has been discovered that it is possible to efficiently deliver therapeutically effective doses, at controlled rates and for extended times, of a broad variety of drugs without the need for polymers that swell or expand within the tablet wall so as to physically force the medicament particles out into their intended environment of use.

'452 publication at 2. *See also id.* at 9 (“The delivery system of the invention can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.”). The advantages of extended release at a controlled rate would have been particularly attractive for a drug like treprostinil, which has a relatively short half-life and is administered in low doses for a chronic condition. Specifically, treprostinil is indicated for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension, a chronic condition, has “a terminal half-life of approximately 2-4 hours,” and is administered at doses ranging, for a 70 kg person, from an initial dose of about 0.13 mg/day to not more than about 4 mg/day. *See* REMODULIN™ Prescribing Information (2002) at 5, 9-10; *see also* Ansel (2005) at 263 (drugs best suited for extended release have certain characteristics, including having a low dosage and being administered to treat chronic conditions).

As noted above, the disclosed delivery system “can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.” *Id.* at 9. Among various examples, the

'452 publication identifies specifically a number of substantially water-soluble salts of active agents that the system can be used to deliver (without referring to the solubility of each active). These include chlorpheniramine maleate (water solubility 160 mg/ml), brompheniramine maleate ("sol in water"), verapamil hydrochloride (water solubility 70 mg/ml),⁹ metoprolol succinate (freely soluble in water), and metoprolol tartrate (very soluble in water).¹⁰ See '452 publication at 9 (listing examples of actives); for solubilities, see *Merck Index* 337, 218, 1563-64 (Susan Budavari ed., 11th ed. 1989) and *European Pharmacopoeia* 2032 and 2034 (2005), respectively. Other specifically listed actives that the disclosed delivery system can deliver are water-insoluble salts (e.g., dextromethorphan hydrobromide, enalapril maleate, diclofenac sodium) and water-insoluble non-salts (e.g., carbamazepine, acyclovir). See '452 publication at 9. Thus, although the '452 publication elsewhere states that, "[i]n accordance with the preferred invention, there is provided an osmotic delivery system, preferably in the form of a tablet, which dispenses a therapeutic agent having a limited solubility in water or physiological environments," '452 publication at 2,¹¹ it is not limited to such therapeutic agents, as it also explicitly discloses that the disclosed composition is suitable for delivery of water-soluble salts of therapeutic agents, including salts of anti-hypertensive agents. This class includes treprostinil diethanolamine. In sum, the disclosed system is useful for both water-soluble salts of active ingredients and for active ingredients with relatively lower water solubility.

The '452 publication further discusses the other components of the disclosed composition. "Preferred non-swelling osmotic agents include" fructose, lactose, xylitol and

⁹ The '452 publication does not refer specifically to verapamil hydrochloride, but rather to "antihypertensives such as nifedipine, verapamil, enalapril and salts thereof." See '452 publication at 9.

¹⁰ The '897 patent also lists metoprolol succinate as a "therapeutic agent[] that will benefit from this invention." '897 patent at col. 7, ll. 8-16.

¹¹ See also '452 publication at 9 ("The system of the present invention is particularly applicable to therapeutic agents which are insoluble or poorly soluble in water or aqueous environments at physiological pH.").

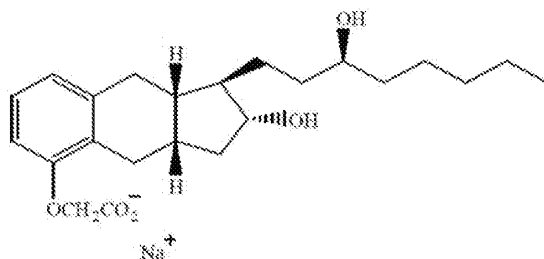
sorbitol. *Id.* at 3. Triethyl citrate (“TEC”) is a suitable plasticizer for use with a semipermeable, polymeric coating material such as cellulose acetate. *See id.* at 6.

The ’452 publication further discloses a general method for preparing such a composition as coated tablets. *See id.* at 10-13, Example 1.

2. Claims 8–11 Would Have Been Obvious in View of the Prior Art.

a. Treprostinil diethanolamine is obvious

The ’222 patent cited above specifically discloses treprostinil. Further, it generally discloses the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil and claims its use to treat pulmonary hypertension. *See* ’222 patent at col. 3, ll. 1-20 and col. 6, ll. 58-63 (claim 2) (referring to a “pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil,” which encompasses treprostinil diethanolamine); *cf. Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1353 and 1361 (noting that the prior art patent claimed a genus of amlodipine salts that encompassed amlodipine besylate, the specific salt at issue). *See* Simonneau at 800, 801, 803. According to its prescribing information, Remodulin® is a treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:



The motivation to prepare the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil derives from several sources. At the time of filing, treprostinil was administered in clinical trials as the sodium salt by subcutaneous infusion. The person of ordinary skill in the art therefore would have been motivated to develop a form of treprostinil that could be administered by a less invasive and less

cumbersome route. The choice of a salt form parallels the optimization of a variable within a range; the motivation to identify a superior salt form derives from the “normal desire of scientists or artisans to improve upon what is already generally known.” *In re Peterson*, 315 F.3d 1325, 1329 (Fed. Cir. 2003); *see also Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1368 (quoting *In re Peterson* and noting the parallel between optimization of a variable and choice of salt form).

A different salt form would have been recognized as a potential means of improving bioavailability and formulation characteristics relative to the sodium salt of treprostinil. *See Bighley* at 461. Consequently, in developing a formulation for oral administration, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to test salts in addition to the sodium salt then in use. About 37 alternatives to the sodium salt were in use in drug compounds at the time. *See id.* at 456, Table 2. It was known that amine salts generally can provide higher aqueous solubility than corresponding sodium salts; high aqueous solubility in turn is important in the synthesis of the salt and can improve the drug’s bioavailability and formulation characteristics. Further, Bighley specifically identifies the diethanolamine salt, among others, as one that can provide increased absorption of the drug. *See id.* at 461, 484. Other references disclosed that diethanolamine was a suitable or advantageous salt of other prostacyclin derivatives and of piroxicam and the carboxylic acid drug zopolrestat. These considerations would have motivated the person of ordinary skill in the art to prepare and test the diethanolamine salt treprostinil.

Further motivation to do so would have derived from the ’222 patent, which discloses generally that organic amine salts of the disclosed compounds, including treprostinil, may be prepared, and from the ’075 patent, which discloses that the diethanolamine salt of the disclosed compounds, including treprostinil, may be prepared. These circumstances are thus analogous to those of *Pfizer*, in which the court similarly relied on prior art disclosures of advantageous

properties of besylate salts generally and of a specific besylate salt drug compound in determining that the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the besylate salt at issue. *See Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1363 (characterizing such disclosures as “highly relevant” in its analysis of motivation).

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success in preparing treprostinil diethanolamine and that treprostinil diethanolamine would be therapeutically useful. Preparation of salts was routine in the pharmaceutical arts at the time of filing. *See Bighley* at 453. The '075 patent discloses general methods for preparing amine salts of the disclosed compounds, which included treprostinil (*see* '075 patent at col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5). The person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized, from Bighley’s discussion of amine salts and diethanolamine salts, that a diethanolamine salt could have useful drug properties, such as greater aqueous solubility and bioavailability than the sodium salt. *See Bighley* at 461, 484. Also, the prior art states that the diethanolamine salt of two specific compounds, zopolrestat (a carboxylic acid, like treprostinil) and the benzothiazine compound of the '164 patent, possess advantageous properties. The '222 patent indicates that any pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil would be useful to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension by claiming such a method of treating. In view of these disclosures, treprostinil diethanolamine reasonably would have been expected to be suitable for a more conveniently administrable treprostinil dosage form. Therefore, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare treprostinil diethanolamine with a reasonable expectation of success.

In sum, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare an alternative to subcutaneously administered treprostinil sodium in order to obtain a more

convenient method of administration. In doing so, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a different salt of treprostinil. The prior art would have motivated the person of ordinary skill in the art specifically to prepare the diethanolamine salt because diethanolamine generally was known to confer advantageous properties on the resulting drug salt, and because specific diethanolamine salts were known to possess certain advantageous properties. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success at least because the prior art indicated that any pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil could be used to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension and because preparation of drug salts was routine in the art. *Cf. Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1368 (“[W]e hold that the optimization of the acid addition salt formulation for an active pharmaceutical ingredient would have been obvious whereas here the acid addition salt formulation has no effect on the therapeutic effectiveness of the active ingredient and the prior art heavily suggests the particular anion used to form the salt.”).

The prior art did not teach away from treprostinil diethanolamine. To the contrary, the '075 patent discloses treprostinil itself and that diethanolamine is a suitable counter ion generally for the disclosed class of structurally similar compounds that includes treprostinil. The '222 patent indicates that treprostinil salts are useful to treat pulmonary hypertension and discloses that physiologically acceptable salts include salts with organic bases. The '265 and '713 patents disclose that the diethanolamine salt may be formed with other carboxylic acid prostacyclins. In view of at least these disclosures, no teaching away from treprostinil diethanolamine should be found.

During prosecution of the '169 patent (and during prosecution of the European counterpart application), the applicants suggested that the prior art teaches away from the use of

diethanolamine. According to the applicants, the person of ordinary skill in the art would “likely not consider diethanolamine as a counter ion for treprostinil in view of multiple reports on toxicity of diethanolamine.” *See* Amendment (August 22, 2011) at 6; *see also* EU Application No. EP20040776104 (“EP ’104 application,” filed on May 24, 2004): Reply (July 11, 2011) at 3 (second full paragraph). The applicants cited two references, an FDA cosmetics information internet page (“FDA page”) that concerns diethanolamine and a journal publication. *Id.*

Neither reference teaches away from the use of the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil; that is, neither reference would have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing treprostinil diethanolamine. “A reference may be said to teach away when a person of ordinary skill, upon reading the reference, would be discouraged from following the path set out in the reference, or would be led in a direction divergent from the path that was taken by the applicant.” *In re Gurley*, 27 F.3d 551, 553 (Fed. Cir. 1994). “A statement that a particular combination is not a preferred embodiment does not teach away absent clear discouragement of that combination.” *Syntex (U.S.A.) LLC v. Apotex, Inc.*, 407 F.3d 1371, 1380 (Fed. Cir. 2005).

Regarding the FDA page, the document, while acknowledging an earlier study’s finding of “an association between the topical application of DEA and certain DEA-related ingredients and cancer in laboratory animals,” concludes that “at the present time there is no reason for consumers to be alarmed based on the use of these substances in cosmetics.” FDA page (originally published December 21, 1999; updated October 27, 2006) (the applicants cited the updated version).^{12,13} (The applicants omitted the latter quotation from their discussion of the FDA page. *See* Amendment at 6.) The information in this page would not have “discouraged”

¹² The FDA page can be found at <http://www.fda.gov/Cosmetics/ProductsIngredients/Ingredients/ucm109655.htm> (last checked December 10, 2014).

¹³ Because cosmetics provide the greatest exposure to diethanolamine, the cited study examined dermal application of diethanolamine.

the person of ordinary skill in the art from developing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil. First, the FDA page relates to topical application of DEA. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have pursued a more conventionally administered treprostinil diethanolamine formulation, such as an oral formulation, and not a dermal formulation. The FDA page provides no information relating to oral or non-dermal administration of DEA. Second, the FDA page concludes that there is no reason for consumers to be alarmed about the use of DEA in cosmetics. The FDA page does not indicate that there is any reason that DEA should not be used in products intended for human use.

The journal publication Lehman-McKeeman notes that “the results of the present study provide evidence that 4 weeks of DEA treatment leads to a biochemical condition of hepatic choline deficiency in mice,” yet concludes that “[o]verall, the results suggest that the hepatocarcinogenic effects of DEA in mice are not predictive of similar susceptibility in other laboratory animals or humans.” In addition, the daily dose of DEA in this study was much higher than the daily dose that a patient would receive from treprostinil diethanolamine.¹⁴ Also, DEA in the study was applied dermally, which likely would not have been the route of administration pursued by the person of ordinary skill in the art developing treprostinil diethanolamine. These three considerations, taken alone or together, lead to the conclusion that the most that can be said about Lehman-McKeeman is that it is inconclusive with respect to any potential use of the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil for administration to humans or harm arising from such use.

¹⁴ The lowest dermally applied dosage was 10 mg/kg/day, five days a week for four weeks. *See* Lehman-McKeeman at 39 (last full paragraph). For comparison, using Remoudlin® (treprostinil sodium) subcutaneous dosages as an approximation for treprostinil diethanolamine dosages. The average daily dosage of Orenitram® turned out to be 6.8 mg/day. *See* Orenitram® prescribing information at 5. In a 50 kg (110 pound) patient, this is about 0.14 mg/kg/day of treprostinil diethanolamine.)

Lehman-McKeeman would not have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing treprostinil diethanolamine for human use.¹⁵

No unexpected results or other secondary considerations outweigh the above considerations. The patentees asserted unexpected results to gain allowance of the '169 patent. *See* Amendment at 6–8. Specifically, the applicants asserted that treprostinil diethanolamine “possesses an unexpected combination of properties,” which they listed as “a relatively high melting temperature, a relatively high aqueous solubility and a relatively low hygroscopicity” and further asserted that this “combination is superior to other salts of treprostinil.” *Id.* at 6. The applicants purported to submit supporting data and asserted that the diethanolamine salt was superior to the sodium salt in all three respects. *See id.* at 7 and accompanying Declaration of Kenneth Phares (“Phares Declaration”). The data are reproduced below.

Table I: Melting temperatures, visual aqueous solubilities, and water sorption properties of salts of treprostinil and treprostinil as the free acid.

Molecular form of treprostinil	Melting temperature (°C)	Visual aqueous solubility (mg/mL)	% weight change at 60% RH sorption	% weight change at 95% RH sorption
free acid	125	<0.025	0.6	2.8
calcium	180	0.22	10	35
ethylenediamine	109	1.24	0.5	5.5
choline	153	1.38	8	55
TRIS	75	81.33	0.2	0.9
sodium	56	117.5	7	20
Potassium	decomposes	167.7	15	70
Diethanolamine	107	168.8	0	15
Glucamine	60	92.6	4	33
Benzathine	141	insoluble	3.5	6.5
procaine	182	100.6	10	55

¹⁵ The person of ordinary skill in the art would have found Lehman-McKeeman to indicate that the low amounts of DEA in an oral formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine would in fact be safe. When a DEA dose of 10 mg/kg/day was dermally administered to mice, Lehman-McKeeman found no statistically significant effects in any of the eight parameters measured. *See* Lehman-McKeeman at 41, Table 2 and at 43 (right-hand column, first full paragraph) (stating that “[t]he present work has determined the NOEL [no-observed-effect level] for DEA-induced choline deficiency in mice” to be 10 mg/kg/day). Also, doses of both 10 and 20 mg/kg/day were not considered “carcinogenic.” *See id.* at 42 (right-hand column, first full paragraph).

Phares Declaration at 3.

The applicants argued that these three properties generally are “desirable in oral pharmaceutical formulations.” *See* Amendment at 7. They asserted that high melting temperature can reduce degradation from high temperatures encountered during processing, high solubility improves absorption in vivo, and low hygroscopicity can reduce “undesirable effects of moisture.” *See id.* at 7. They also argued that the diethanolamine salt is superior to the marketed sodium salt with respect to these three properties. *See id.* at 7. They further asserted that “the treprostinil diethanolamine’s combination of properties is unexpected.” *Id.* at 7. In support, they cited a reference that indicates that an “increase in melting point is usually accompanied by a reduction in salt solubility.” *Id.* at 7-8 (citing Philip L. Gould, *Salt selection for basic drugs*, 33 *Int. J. Pharm.* 201 (1986) (“Gould”)). Here, in contrast, the diethanolamine salt is said to have both a higher melting point and higher solubility than the sodium salt. *Id.* at 8. Applicants further argued that treprostinil diethanolamine’s possession of both higher solubility and lower hygroscopicity than treprostinil sodium is also surprising, again relying on Gould. *See id.* at 8.

These arguments should not be found to outweigh the considerations set forth above that weigh in favor of a finding of obviousness of treprostinil diethanolamine. It is not surprising that, generally, different salts of a drug compound will have different properties, and that certain salts will have more preferred properties than others. *See Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1371 (rejecting alleged unexpected superiority of claimed amlodipine salt in part because the person of ordinary skill in the art would have expected pharmaceutically acceptable salt anions to provide amlodipine salts with a range of properties, some superior and some inferior to the prior art). It is also not surprising, in view of the prior art, that the diethanolamine salt would possess any two or all three of relatively low hygroscopicity, relatively high solubility, and relatively high melting

point. Zopolrestat diethanolamine was known to have both high water solubility (at least about 100 mg/ml) and a high melting point (163-164° C). See '095 publication ¶¶ 0005, 0263 (hygroscopicity not reported). Piroxicam diethanolamine had all three of low hygroscopicity, high water solubility, and high melting point. See '164 patent at col. 1, ll. 37-63, col. 2, l. 43—col. 3, l. 13, and col. 6, ll. 28-30. The prior art thus demonstrates that these properties can be found in a single diethanolamine salt. The person of ordinary skill in the art thus would have been aware that the relationships between melting point, solubility, and hygroscopicity that Gould put forward do not always hold true. Specifically, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have known that diethanolamine salts do not necessarily conform to general rules. We therefore conclude that the water solubility, hygroscopicity, and melting point of treprostinil diethanolamine should not be found surprising or unexpected. Consequently, these properties should not be found to weigh in favor of non-obviousness or to outweigh the other factors that favor a finding of obviousness, detailed above.

Even if the patentees were to succeed in establishing that the person of ordinary skill in the art would have found it surprising that treprostinil diethanolamine possesses all three of the attributes discussed above, treprostinil diethanolamine nevertheless should be found obvious in view of the overwhelming evidence of obviousness set forth above. “Although secondary considerations must be taken into account, they do not necessarily control the obviousness conclusion.” *Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1372 (holding that, even if it were established that the claimed salt amlodipine besylate “exhibits unexpectedly superior results,” that did not “overcome the strong showing of obviousness”).

Treprostinil diethanolamine would have been obvious to the person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of filing for at least these reasons.

b. A pharmaceutical composition for oral administration comprising a therapeutically effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine is obvious

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a composition that contains a therapeutically effective amount of a salt of treprostinil with a reasonable expectation of success. The '222 patent discloses the preparation of oral tablets that contain a compound of formula (I). The '222 patent further discloses the oral tablet effective amount of a compound of formula (I) for treating pulmonary hypertension is typically in the relatively narrow range of 1 to 50 mg. The '222 patent discloses that treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil are a “particularly preferred compound of formula (I).” In view of this disclosure, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare, for example, a tablet that contains an effective amount of a treprostinil salt and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

For the reasons set forth above, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare treprostinil diethanolamine with a reasonable expectation of success. The primary reason for preparing treprostinil diethanolamine is to use it to treat a condition such as pulmonary hypertension. A common method of administering a drug is by incorporating it into a formulation that can be administered to a patient. For these reasons and in view of the disclosure of the '222 patent summarized above, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare, for example, an oral tablet that contains an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

c. Claims 8 and 9 are further invalid because the bioavailability of the diethanolamine salt would be determined through routine testing

Claim 8 claims a composition for oral administration with an effective amount of a salt or ester of treprostnil in which the composition “provides an oral bioavailability of treprostnil at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of a composition with treprostnil as a free acid.” Claim 9 depends on claim 8 in which the composition has “an oral bioavailability of treprostnil at least 100% greater than the oral availability of a composition with treprostnil as a free acid.”

First, it would have been understood by a person of skill in the art that the salt of treprostnil would have a high bioavailability. The Remodulin Label discloses that “Remodulin is relatively rapidly and completely absorbed after subcutaneous infusion, with an absolute bioavailability approximating 100%.” p. 1. The ’452 publication would give the person of skill in the art confidence that treprostnil could be administered orally.

Further, the bioavailability of the treprostnil is an inherent property that a person of skill in the art could determine through clinical testing and routine experimentation. Nevertheless, it would have been obvious to a person of skill in the art that a salt form, particularly the inorganic diethanolamine salt, would be more bioavailable than the free acid of treprostnil. A person of skill in the art would know that the organic diethanolamine salt would be more lipid like than other salts and therefore more able to dissolve in cells.

Bighley discloses that ideal salts exhibit good bioavailability. p. 453. It further discloses that organic acid salt forms of drugs, such as amines, “frequently have higher aqueous solubilities than their corresponding inorganic salts. *Id.* at 461. The dissolution rate often indicates bioavailability. The “salt form frequently exhibits a higher dissolution rate than the corresponding conjugate acid or base at the same pH.” *Id.* at 463–64. Bighley discloses that high water solubility is usually associated with higher dissolution and absorption. *Id.* at 486; *see also* Berge at 5–6 (“In many cases . . . [dissolution] best reflects the bioavailability of the

compound.”). Salt formation also “generally increases the dissolution rate.” *Id.* at 464. For example, “[a]lthough no direct comparisons of the [salt and acid forms of benzoic acid] were made, inspection of the data shows that the deaggregation of the salt was considerably more rapid than that of the free acid in equivalent dosage forms. Therefore, if absorption is dependent on the dissolution rate, which in turn is dependent on the deaggregation rate, the salt should produce the highest and earliest blood levels.” *Id.* at 464. In another example, bioavailability in rates of magnesium and calcium salts of indomethacin was “significantly higher” as compared to indomethacin free acid after an oral dose of the salts as measured by plasma levels. *Id.* at 474. As explained above regarding lipids, “[t]he increased absorption was attributed to enhanced lipid solubility and increased solubility in bile and intestinal juice.” *Id.* Bighley discloses that “[t]o increase absorption, organic cations should be prepared, such as amino acids . . . or hydroxyamines (diethanolamine or triethanolamine).” *Id.* at 484. The ’095 publication also discloses that the diethanolamine salt of zopolrestat is highly water-soluble and, therefore, “advantageous.” at ¶ [0005]. The ’164 patent also discloses that the diethanolamine salt is water-soluble. Abstract. Bighley teaches that “[s]alts are also employed to increase the absorption rate and hence speed of action” p. 484. In short, absorption can be increased by selecting a salt with higher solubility, as in the diethanolamine salt. *See id.* at 486. Berge also disclosed experiments in which “[i]n all cases, the sodium salt dissolved more rapidly than the free acid.” p. 6.

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of skill in the art that the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as a diethanolamine salt would be significantly higher than that of the free acid. The precise difference in bioavailability between a particular salt, such as the

diethanolamine salt, and the free acid could be determined by a person of skill in the art, rendering claims 8 and 9 obvious.

3. Secondary Considerations

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the '169 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the steps described in the claims were well-known procedures that would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Simonneau, the '222 patent and/or Vizza, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent and/or Vizza, the '075 patent, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, the '196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.

- The '953 patent, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- The '953 patent, Simonneau, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- Any of the above combinations with the '452 publication
- Any of the above combinations with Byrn, Olmsted, Sharp, and Pavia
- Any of the above combinations with Remodulin and the Remodulin Label

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

4. Claims 8–11 Are Invalid for Lack of Written Description

In the alternative, should the Court find that the asserted claims are not invalid as obvious, Claims 8–11 are invalid for failure to satisfy the written description requirement. “The specification shall contain a written description of the invention.” 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph; *see also Ariad Pharm., Inc. v. Eli Lilly and Co.*, 598 F.3d 1336, 1344-45 (Fed. Cir. 2010) (en banc). “[T]he test for [written description] sufficiency is whether the disclosure of the application relied upon reasonably conveys to those skilled in the art that the inventor had possession of the claimed subject matter as of the filing date. . . . [P]ossession as shown in the disclosure is a more complete formulation.” *Ariad Pharm.*, 598 F.3d at 1351 (internal citations omitted). The Federal Circuit has further stated that a “definition by function” “is only a definition of a useful result rather than a definition of what achieves that result.” *Regents of the Univ. of California v. Eli Lilly and Co.*, 119 F.3d 1559, 1568 (Fed. Cir. 1997). Further, “[t]he description requirement of the patent statute requires a description of an invention, not an indication of a result that one might achieve if one made that invention.” *Id.* at 1568. “To fulfill

the written description requirement, a patent specification must describe an invention and do so in sufficient detail that one skilled in the art can clearly conclude that ‘the inventor invented the claimed invention.’” *Id.* at 1566 (quoting *Lockwood v. American Airlines, Inc.*, 107 F.3d 1565, 1572, and *In re Gosteli*, 872 F.2d 1008, 1012 (Fed. Cir. 1989)). “Thus, an applicant complies with the written description requirement ‘by describing the invention, with all its claimed limitations, not that which makes it obvious,’ and by using ‘such descriptive means as words, structures, figures, diagrams, formulas, etc., that set forth the claimed invention.’” *Id.* at 1566 (quoting *Lockwood*, 107 F.3d at 1572); *see also In re Curtis*, 354 F.3d 1347, 1355 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (affirming BPAI’s finding of invalidity for lack of written description where there was “unpredictability in performance of certain species or subcombinations other than those specifically enumerated [in the disclosure]” (internal quotations omitted)). “[T]he purpose of the written description requirement is to ensure that the scope of the right to exclude, as set forth in the claims, does not over-reach the scope of the inventor’s contribution to the field of art as described in the patent specification”) (internal quotations omitted). *Ariad Pharm.*, 598 F.3d at 1353-54. The specification does not demonstrate that any treprostinil diethanolamine-containing composition, oral or otherwise, provides bioavailability, oral or otherwise, of treprostinil at least 50% greater than a composition with treprostinil as a free acid.

Claim 8 encompasses (but is not limited to) a genus of oral compositions that contain a treprostinil salt. The claimed composition “provides an oral bioavailability of treprostinil” that is “at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of a composition” that contains treprostinil as a free acid. Yet the specification provides no relevant, supporting data. That is, the specification provides no data relating to the oral bioavailability of treprostinil from oral compositions that

contain treprostinil salts relative to the oral bioavailability of treprostinil from compositions that contain treprostinil free acid.

The specification purports to provide “compounds described herein [that] have enhanced oral bioavailability compared to the oral bioavailability of treprostinil, either in free acid or salt form.” ’070 patent at col. 8, ll. 33-35. Specific compounds for which the specification provides data are discussed below. Although the specification discusses treprostinil diethanolamine, it does not make any claims about its oral bioavailability relative to that of treprostinil free acid.

In view of the lack of support in the specification for the claimed treprostinil salt compositions, claim 8 should be found invalid for lack of written description. The specification does not demonstrate that any treprostinil diethanolamine-containing composition, oral or otherwise, provides bioavailability, oral or otherwise, of treprostinil at least 50% greater than a composition with treprostinil as a free acid. In fact, in the ’169 patent’s only bioavailability comparisons, treprostinil diethanolamine compositions serve as the reference against which the treprostinil bioavailability of compositions that contain treprostinil esters and other covalent derivatives is measured. In Example 1, treprostinil diethanolamine compositions were prepared and administered by different routes to rats, including by the intravenous and oral routes. *See* ’169 patent at col. 46, l. 14–col. 48, l. 45 and Table 1. Treprostinil plasma concentration was measured as a function of time and corresponding graphs were prepared. The area under the curves (“AUC”) was determined and bioavailability of each route were calculated by dividing each AUC by the average AUC of the intravenous administrations. *See id.* at col. 48, l. 46–col. 50, l. 44 and Tables 3 (plasma concentrations), 4 (average bioavailability’s (of two or three rats for each administration route), and 5 (individual bioavailability’s). This established the baseline against which treprostinil derivatives were measured in Example 2.

In Example 2, solutions of treprostnil derivatives (not salts) were prepared and orally administered to rats. *See id.* at col. 50, l. 45–col. 52, l. 44. Again, treprostnil plasma concentrations were determined as a function of time and the same data analysis as in Example 1 was performed. *See id.* at col. 52, l. 44–col. 53, l. 36. The data were compared to the oral and intravenous data of Example 1. *See id.* at col. 7, ll. 55-67, *and see id.* at col. 55, Table 10 (providing relative and absolute bioavailability's) and ll. 15-35 (explaining that certain treprostnil “prodrugs” “had Treprostnil average AUCs greater than that after dosing of the active compound”).

None of the remaining examples entail comparing the bioavailability of a treprostnil salt composition to that of a treprostnil free acid composition. Example 3 concerns the pharmacokinetics of compositions that contain treprostnil monophosphate (ring), treprostnil monovaline (ring), treprostnil monoalinine (ring), and treprostnil monoalinine (chain) relative to a composition that contained treprostnil. *See, e.g., id.* at col. 55, l. 43–col. 56, l. 27 and table of compounds (showing that the tested compounds are treprostnil covalently modified to contain the recited additions (monophosphate, monovaline, monoalinine) as substituents) and at col. 59, ll. 12-37.

Prophetic Example 4 also concerns the pharmacokinetics of covalent derivatives of treprostnil compared to that of “treprostnil [and] treprostnil sodium.” *See id.* at col. 60, l. 35–col. 63, l. 37. No bioavailability data are provided in Example 4. Example 5 concerns clinical studies with treprostnil diethanolamine. In these studies, treprostnil diethanolamine was administered orally as a solution and in tablets and capsules. The study did not include the administration of corresponding compositions that contained treprostnil free acid. The only bioavailability values disclosed in this study were those of the oral solutions compared to

“historical intravenous treprostinil sodium data.” *See id.* at col. 63, l. 38–col. 65, l. 10. Further, the patent does not disclose the composition of the administered solutions, tablets, and capsules (ingredients and amounts of each) except the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine that each contained.

The person of ordinary skill in the art reading the ’169 patent would not have recognized the patentees to have had in their possession, at the time of filing, any oral treprostinil salt compositions that provide an oral bioavailability at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of a composition that contains treprostinil as a free acid. Yet, claim 8 encompasses the entire genus of such oral treprostinil salt compositions. Claim 8 therefore amounts to no more than a description or “indication” of a desired result of which the specification provides no examples or other relevant data. The specification further provides no “definition of what achieves that result.” *See Regents of the Univ. of California v. Eli Lilly and Co.*, 119 F.3d 1559, 1568 (Fed. Cir. 1997).

The ’169 patent does not provide any information that establishes that compositions such as those covered by claim 8 have greater bioavailability than compositions that contain treprostinil free acid. Thus, the person of ordinary skill in the art could not have recognized, from the specification’s disclosure, that the patentees had possession of the claimed invention. *See Ariad Pharm.*, 598 F.3d at 1351 (“[P]ossession as shown in the disclosure is a more complete formulation.”). Further, even if, for example, the treprostinil diethanolamine tablets of Example 5 provide the required bioavailability, this constitutes only a single composition, whereas the claim encompasses all treprostinil salt compositions that satisfy the bioavailability limitation. Also, the patent does not disclose structural features common to those compositions that satisfy the claim’s bioavailability limitation, further supporting a conclusion of lack of written

description. See *Abbvie Deutschland GmbH & Co. v. Janssen Biotech, Inc.*, 2014 U.S. App. LEXIS 12372, at *31, 32 (Fed. Cir. July 1, 2014) (quoted above). Claim 8 thus appears to represent the patentees' attempt to claim compositions that have desirable properties, but that the patentees did not possess or disclose. Cf. *Univ. of Rochester v. G.D. Searle & Co., Inc.*, 358 F.3d 916, 927, 930 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (affirming summary judgment of invalidity for lack of written description, noting, among other things, that “the ’850 patent does not disclose any compounds that can be used in its claimed methods” and that “an adequate written description of a DNA . . . requires a precise definition, such as by structure, formula, chemical name, or physical properties, not a mere wish or plan for obtaining the claimed chemical invention” (internal quotations omitted) (quoting *Regents of the Univ. of Cal. v. Eli Lilly & Co., Inc.*, 119 F.3d 1559, 1568 (Fed. Cir. 1997))). Claim 8 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

Claims 9–11, which depend from claim 8, should be found invalid for the same reasons as those set forth with respect to claim 8. Claim 9 depends from claim 8 and differs only in requiring that the difference in bioavailability's of the two compositions be at least 100%. The claim 8 range “at least 50% greater” encompasses the claim 9 range “at least 100% greater.” Thus, because the specification does not provide written description support for “at least 50% greater,” for the reasons set forth with respect to claim 8, it necessarily does not provide written description support for “at least 100% greater.” Therefore, claim 9 should be found invalid for lack of written description support for the same reasons as those set forth with respect to claim 8.

Both claims 10 and 11 recite that “the ester is selected from” a recited group of esters. Claims 10 and 11 do not, however, require that the claimed composition comprise a treprostinil ester and not a treprostinil salt. Rather, these claims indicate only that, if the claimed composition comprises a treprostinil ester, then that ester must be selected from the claim-recited

group. If the claimed composition comprises a treprostinil salt, then it can be any salt, since neither claim 8 nor the dependent claims limit the salt. Therefore, claims 10 and 11 encompass the same genus of treprostinil salt-containing compositions as claim 8. The written description analysis of claim 8 set forth above therefore applies equally to claims 10 and 11. Therefore, claims 10 and 11 should also be found invalid for lack of written description. *See LizardTech, Inc. v. Earth Res. Mapping, Inc.*, 424 F.3d 1336, 1345 (Fed. Cir. 2005) (patentee must demonstrate possession of full scope of the claimed invention).

5. Claims 8–11 Are Invalid for Lack of Enablement

Should the Court find that the asserted claims are not invalid as obvious, Claims 8–11 are also invalid because they do not meet the enablement requirement. “The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same.” 35 U.S.C. § 112 (emphasis added). “To be enabling, the specification of a patent must teach those skilled in the art how to make and use the full scope of the claimed invention without ‘undue experimentation.’” *Genentech, Inc. v. Novo Nordisk A/S*, 108 F.3d 1361, 1365, (Fed. Cir. 1997) (quoting *In re Wright*, 999 F.2d 1557, 1561 (Fed. Cir. 1993)). Factors to be considered in determining whether a patent specification would require undue experimentation include (1) the quantity of experimentation necessary, (2) the amount of direction or guidance presented, (3) the presence or absence of working examples, (4) the nature of the invention, (5) the state of the prior art, (6) the relative skill of those in the art, (7) the predictability or unpredictability of the art, and (8) the breadth of the claims. *In re Wands*, 858 F.2d 732, 737 (Fed. Cir. 1988). “[A]ll of the factors need not be reviewed when determining whether a disclosure is enabling.” *Enzo Biochem, Inc. v. Calgene, Inc.*, 188 F.3d 1362, 1371 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

“The specification need not disclose what is well known in the art.” *In re Buchner*, 929 F.2d 660, 661 (Fed. Cir. 1991). But this “is merely a rule of supplementation, not a substitute for a basic enabling disclosure.” *ALZA Corp. v. Andrx Pharms., LLC*, 603 F.3d 935, 940-41 (Fed. Cir. 2010) (holding claims invalid that cover osmotic and non-osmotic dosage forms, but only teach a person of ordinary skill in the art how to make the osmotic dosage form). The patentee “cannot simply rely on the knowledge of a person of ordinary skill to serve as a substitute for the missing information in the specification.” *Id.* at 941.

Claim 8 encompasses all pharmaceutical compositions that contain a treprostinil salt and that meet the recited bioavailability limitation. In view of the *Wands* factors and the applicable case law, claim 8 should be found not enabled. In short, the patent provides no guidance or working examples relating to treprostinil salt compositions that meet the required bioavailability limitation, the claim is broad, and bioavailability is unpredictable. The person of ordinary skill in the art therefore would have to engage in undue experimentation in order to make and use the full scope of the claimed subject matter.

Independent claim 8 encompasses any type of oral composition that contains any treprostinil salt and that also meets the recited bioavailability limitation. The claim therefore encompasses at least oral solutions, capsules, and tablets, of which there are a great variety. *See, e.g.,* Ansel 1999, *supra*, at 196-203 (listing and discussing over ten different tablet types). Tablets and other oral dosage forms can contain virtually an infinite number of different combinations of composition ingredients and amounts. *See, e.g.,* Ansel 1999 at 197-98 (listing types of ingredients that compressed tablets contain), *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Ingredients* (Raymond C. Rowe *et al.* eds., 4th ed. 2003) (listing over 150 ingredients suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions in combination with various other such ingredients). There are also

more than 40 potential cationic species that can serve as a counter ion to treprostinil. See Lyle D. Bighley *et al.*, *Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption*, in *13 Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology* 453, 456 Table 2 (James Swarbrick & James C. Boylan eds., 1996). The claimed composition therefore could contain any of a variety of treprostinil salts. The claim is therefore potentially very broad.

The specification provides no working examples and no guidance concerning which treprostinil salt compositions meet the limitations of the claim, for the reasons stated above in connection with the written description defense. Although the specification discusses certain oral compositions that contain treprostinil diethanolamine, it does not disclose the inactive ingredients of the compositions or their amounts or how the compositions were prepared. Thus, the specification provides no information that would enable the person of ordinary skill in the art to prepare those compositions. It also does not provide any evidence that any of the mentioned compositions in fact satisfy the bioavailability limitation of claim 8.

Although there is a large amount of literature available concerning pharmaceutical compositions and the person of ordinary skill in the art was experienced in preparing such compositions, bioavailability is unpredictable and varies from organism to organism. For example, the '169 patent discloses that the oral bioavailability of treprostinil from a solution of treprostinil diethanolamine was experimentally determined to be about 9% in rats and around 20-25% in humans, depending on the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine in the dose. In view of the complete absence of working examples and guidance from the patent, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to prepare and test each treprostinil salt composition to determine whether it is within the scope of the claim. Further, such testing would have to be done in different organisms until one was identified in which the required bioavailability was observed

or until enough negative results were obtained that the person of ordinary skill in the art could reasonably conclude that the composition is outside the scope of the claim. In other words, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to invent the claimed invention.

In sum, if the court does not find that the '169 patent is obvious, at least because the specification essentially leaves it to the person of ordinary skill in the art to devise, prepare, and test numerous different oral treprostinil salt compositions in order to “practic[e] the full scope of the claim,” and claim 8 is broad, the art unpredictable, and the specification provides no guidance or working examples, should the Court find that this claim is not obvious, it should find that the claim requires undue experimentation to practice the full scope of claim 8. Therefore, claim 8 is not enabled by the specification and should be found invalid. *See Wyeth & Cordis Corp. v. Abbott Labs.*, 720 F.3d 1380, 1386 (Fed. Cir. 2013) (affirming finding of lack of enablement where the specification “discloses only a starting point for further iterative research in an unpredictable and poorly understood field” and there was a “need to engage in a systematic screening process” in view of the “specification offer[ing] no guidance or predictions” about which potential drug candidates would be effective).

Claims 9–11, which depend from claim 8, should be found invalid for lack of enablement for the same reasons as those set forth with respect to claim 8. The analysis parallels that set forth with respect to written description so we provide it in summary form and incorporate the above discussion concerning written description. Claim 9 differs from claim 8 only in requiring a greater difference in bioavailability between the two recited compositions. The specification does not provide any more support for claim 9 than for claim 8. The non-enablement analysis that applies to claim 8 therefore applies equally to claim 9. As discussed above, claims 10 and 11 encompass the same treprostinil salt compositions as claim 8. The non-enablement analysis that

applies to claim 8 therefore also applies equally to claims 10 and 11. Therefore, dependent claims 9–11 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

F. Invalidity of the '901 Patent

1. Claims 1–12 Are Invalid for Indefiniteness

Claims 1–12 are invalid because they are indefinite.

a. Lack of reasonable certainty with respect to “absolute bioavailability” recited by claims 1–12

All of the '901 patent's claims 1–12 should be found invalid as indefinite. All claims recite the phrase “which has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%.” The person of ordinary skill in the art cannot determine the meaning of this phrase for two distinct reasons. Consequently, the claims, “viewed in light of the specification and prosecution history,” fail to “inform those skilled in the art about the scope of the invention with reasonable certainty.” *Nautilus, Inc. v. Biosig Instruments, Inc.*, 134 S. Ct. 2120, 2129 (2014).

First, as discussed above, the claim-recited “absolute bioavailability” can be understood to refer to, for example, an average absolute bioavailability for the treprostinil salt or ester in the claim-recited composition, determined prior to the claim-recited administering of the composition, a single measurement of that absolute bioavailability made prior to the administering, or the absolute bioavailability in the claim-recited subject subsequent to the administering. The person of ordinary skill in the art could not determine which of these is the correct interpretation. As noted above, the claim does not recite the term “average” and does not indicate how the recited absolute bioavailability is determined.

The '901 patent does not resolve the ambiguity because it discloses both absolute bioavailability values obtained from individual administrations as well as average absolute bioavailability values. For example, the patent discusses individual measurements when it

instructs that “[t]ypically, bioavailability is assessed by measuring the drug concentration in the blood at various points of time after administration of the drug and then integrating the values obtained over time to yield the total amount of drug circulating in the blood.” *See* ’901 patent at col. 40, ll. 26-30. The ’901 patent also reports both average and individual measurements of absolute bioavailability. *See id.* at cols. 49-50, Tables 4 (average bioavailability) and 5 (individual bioavailability).

The prosecution history does not clarify the issue. When the applicants introduced into the claims the phrase referring to absolute bioavailability, they did not discuss its meaning other than to state that support for the amendment could be found in the penultimate paragraph of page 13 of the specification as filed. That paragraph states, in part, that “[g]enerally, the compounds described herein have enhanced oral bioavailability compared to the oral bioavailability of treprostinil, either in free acid or salt form. . . . The absolute oral bioavailability of these compounds can range between 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30% and 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60% or more when administered orally.” *See* ’694 application at 13. This statement does not clearly support any of the above possible interpretations of “absolute bioavailability” as recited in the claims.

These facts parallel those in *Teva Pharms. USA, Inc. v. Sandoz, Inc.*, 789 F.3d 1335, 1345 (Fed. Cir. 2015), in which the court held the claim at issue indefinite. In that case, the claim at issue required “molecular weight” range of the claim-recited polymer without specifying which one of three possible, distinct measures of molecular weights was required. *See Teva*, 789 F.3d at 1338, 1341 (identifying the three different measures as “peak average molecular weight (*M_p*), number average molecular weight (*M_n*), and weight average molecular weight (*M_w*)”).

Analogous to the present facts, the claim in that case “offers no guidance on which measure of ‘molecular weight’ the claims cover.” *Id.* at 1341.

In *Teva*, the specification did not expressly specify which measure of molecular weight to use. *Id.* at 1341. Here, as discussed above, the specification discloses both individual and average absolute bioavailability values but states no preference as to which measure is used when referring to a treprostinil salt or ester in a composition.

In *Teva*, during prosecution, the applicants argued, on one occasion, that the claim-recited molecular weight referred to *Mw* but, on another occasion, argued that it referred to *Mp*. See *Teva*, 789 F.3d at 1342-45. In prosecuting the '694 application, the applicants did not define the term “absolute bioavailability.” In *Teva*, the court concluded that “molecular weight” could have any one of three different meanings and that the claim language, specification, and prosecution “the patentee has failed to inform with reasonable certainty those skilled in the art about the scope of the invention” because “there is not reasonable certainty that molecular weight should be measured using *Mp*.” Here, similarly, all of claims 1-12 of the '901 patent should be found invalid as indefinite because “there is not reasonable certainty” that the claim term “absolute bioavailability” refers to an average value or single value measured prior to the claimed administration or to the absolute bioavailability of the subject after the claim-recited administration.

Even though dependent claims 2 and 8 narrow the range of the recited absolute bioavailability, they do not clarify how this value is determined. The indefiniteness analysis set forth above thus applies equally to these two claims.

Second, the claims recite “has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%” without indicating the species in which absolute bioavailability should be determined. The claim does not

indicate whether, for example, the absolute bioavailability limitation must be satisfied in the same species as the subject to whom the formulation is administered, or in any one species, or in all species.

The facts here are similar to those in *Geneva Pharm., Inc. v. GlaxoSmithKline PLC*, 349 F.3d 1373 (Fed. Cir. 2003), in which the court held indefinite a claim that recited a functional limitation because infringement would depend on the circumstances in which it was used. Specifically, the claims at issue recited a pharmaceutical formulation that contained a “synergistically effective amount” of two antibiotic ingredients. But the claims did not specify the bacteria to be used to determine whether any formulation exhibited the required synergy. Thus, a composition “might infringe or not depending on its usage in changing circumstances. In other words, a given embodiment would simultaneously infringe and not infringe the claims, depending on the particular bacteria chosen for analysis.” Applying the standard that “[a] claim is indefinite if its legal scope is not clear enough that a person of ordinary skill in the art could determine whether a particular composition infringes or not,” the court held that the claims represented “the epitome of indefiniteness.” *See Geneva*, 349 F.3d at 1382-84.

Similarly, here, a given composition could “simultaneously infringe and not infringe the claims, depending on” the organism chosen for analysis. For example, in rats, an oral solution of treprostinil diethanolamine had an absolute bioavailability of about 9%, below the claim-recited 15%. *See* '901 patent, Example 1, col. 46, ll. 39-45 and col. 49, Tables 4 and 5. In humans, an oral solution of treprostinil diethanolamine had an absolute bioavailability of at least 21%, within the scope of the claims. *See id.* at col. 63, l. 37–col. 64, l. 20. Thus, the '901 patent's oral treprostinil diethanolamine solution has the claim-required absolute bioavailability in humans but not in rats. Claims 1–12 should be found invalid as indefinite in view of this ambiguity.

b. Lack of reasonable certainty with respect to “C_{max} in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion” recited by claims 1–6

Claims 1–6 recite a method that entails administration to a subject of a treprostinil salt or ester formulation “wherein a C_{max} in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion with a dose of at least 0.05 mg administered to the subject.” The language of the claim requires the increase “in a linear fashion” to take place in the subject to whom the composition is administered by the claimed method because the limiting phrase twice refers to “the subject.” The use of the definite article “the” indicates that the phrase is referring to a subject already referred to earlier in the claim. The claim’s only earlier reference to a subject is “a subject in need thereof” to whom the formulation is administered according to the claimed method. Further, the increase results from the administration of “a dose,” that is, of only one dose. As discussed above, according to the definition of “C_{max},” the administration of a single dose will result in only a single C_{max}, not a C_{max} that increases. In sum, taken as a whole, the C_{max} limitation, read in the context of the claim, can only mean that the C_{max} increases in the subject after the administration of a formulation to the subject.

The person of ordinary skill in the art understands that C_{max} varies as a function of dosage, among other things, and thus would expect a claim to state that the administered composition is characterized in that varying the amount of treprostinil ester or salt in the administered formulation, but holding everything else constant, would result in different C_{max} values that vary linearly with dosage. The claim could have been worded to clearly convey the linear proportionality of C_{max} to dose. But this is not how the claim was drafted. Also, the specification and prosecution history do not suggest that this is what the claim means.

The ’901 patent specification does not use the claim’s C_{max} limitation phrasing or explain how to interpret it. Its only discussion of linear variation is the disclosure that, in a

human clinical study in which different subjects received different doses of treprostinil diethanolamine (where each dose was divided into four equal parts administered two hours apart), “[b]oth AUC_{inf} and C_{max} increased in a linear fashion with dose for each of the four dose aliquots.” See ’901 patent, col. 63, l. 63–col. 64, l. 14. In other words, where different subjects received different doses of treprostinil diethanolamine, the different C_{max} values (one for each patient) varied linearly as a function of the dose administered. The specification does not indicate that different C_{max} values are observed upon the administration of a single dose of a composition.

The meaning of this phrase was not discussed during prosecution. Because the claim specifically requires that “a C_{max} in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion with a dose of at least 0.05 mg administered to the subject,” (emphases added) but any single dose can only yield a single, constant C_{max} , not one that increases, the person of ordinary skill in the art would not be able to determine with reasonable certainty the scope of the claim as defined by the C_{max} limitation. See *Nautilus, Inc. v. Biosig Instruments, Inc.*, 134 S. Ct. 2120, 2129 (2014). For this additional reason, claims 1–6 should be found invalid as indefinite.

Claims 1–6 should be found invalid for lack of utility and lack of enablement because they embody an “impossible limitation.” As discussed in the text, claims 1–6 require a C_{max} “in a plasma” that increases linearly “with a dose of at least 0.05 mg,” whereas “a dose” “administered to the subject” can only yield a single, invariant C_{max} value, not a value that increases. Claims 1–6 are therefore inoperable and should be found invalid for lack of utility and lack of enablement under 35 U.S.C. §§ 101 and 112, respectively. See *Process Control Corp. v. Hydrex-Claim Corp.*, 190 F.3d 1350, 1358-59 (Fed. Cir. 1999) (holding claims invalid for lack of utility and lack of enablement because they embodied “an impossible limitation”). Further,

because of the clear and unambiguous language used to limit the claim with respect to Cmax, the claims should not be rewritten or construed contrary to that language in order to preserve their validity. See *Chef Am., Inc. v. Lamb-Weston, Inc.*, 358 F.3d 1371, 1374 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (endorsing and implementing the view that “where as here, claims are susceptible to only one reasonable interpretation and that interpretation results in a nonsensical construction of the claim as a whole, the claim must be invalidated” (internal quotations omitted) (quoting *Process Control*, 190 F.3d at 1357)).

c. Lack of reasonable certainty with respect to “AUCinf in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion” recited by claims 7–12

The arguments set forth above with respect to the Cmax limitation in claims 1–6 apply equally to the AUCinf limitation in claims 7–12. The two limitations are identical except for the substitution of “AUCinf” for “Cmax.” Like Cmax, a single AUCinf results from a single administration of a composition to a subject. AUCinf, like Cmax, does not increase. Therefore, claims 7–12 should be found invalid as indefinite for the same reasons as those set forth above with respect to claims 1–6.¹⁶

2. Claims 1–12 Are Obvious

To the extent that the claims are definite, it would have been obvious to the person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of filing to prepare and administer, to treat pulmonary hypertension, a pharmaceutical composition for oral administration that comprises a therapeutically effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine. Further, no secondary considerations should be found to outweigh the obviousness of such administration. Therefore, any claim from the group consisting of independent claims 1 and 7 and dependent claims 2–6

¹⁶ Similarly, the invalidity for lack of utility and lack of enablement analysis set forth with respect to claims 1–6 also applies to claims 7–12.

and 8–12 of the '901 patent that is construed to encompass such administration should be found invalid as obvious. *See In re Cuozzo Speed Techs., LLC*, 793 F.3d 1268, 1281 (Fed. Cir. 2015) (reciting the “long-established rule that claims which are broad enough to read on obvious subject matter are unpatentable even though they also read on nonobvious subject matter” (internal quotations omitted)). That is, if an oral treprostinil diethanolamine composition necessarily meets all of the pharmacokinetic and bioavailability limitations of any claim of the '901 patent, that claim should be found invalid as obvious.

a. The following prior art renders Claims 1–12 obvious

The same prior art references set forth above in the analysis of claim 1 of the '070 patent apply here. Additional prior art includes:

i. WO 98/18452

WO 98/18452 (“the '452 publication”) was published in 1998 and therefore is at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the '901 patent. This application (or related applications and patents) was not before the Examiner during prosecution of the '100 application. The '452 publication provides extended release compositions and points out their advantages:

In arriving at the present invention it has been discovered that it is possible to efficiently deliver therapeutically effective doses, at controlled rates and for extended times, of a broad variety of drugs without the need for polymers that swell or expand within the tablet wall so as to physically force the medicament particles out into their intended environment of use.

'452 publication at 2. *See also id.* at 9 (“The delivery system of the invention can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.”). The advantages of extended release at a controlled rate would have been particularly attractive for a drug like treprostinil, which has a relatively short half-life and is administered in low doses for a chronic condition. Specifically, treprostinil is indicated for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension, a chronic condition, has “a terminal half-life of approximately 2-4 hours,” and is

administered at doses ranging, for a 70 kg person, from an initial dose of about 0.13 mg/day to not more than about 4 mg/day. *See* Remodulin® Label (2002) at 5, 9-10; *see also* Ansel (2005) at 263 (drugs best-suited for extended release have certain characteristics, including having a low dosage and being administered to treat chronic conditions).

As noted above, the disclosed delivery system “can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.” *Id.* at 9. Among various examples, the ’452 publication identifies specifically a number of substantially water-soluble salts of active agents that the system can be used to deliver (without referring to the solubility of each active). These include chlorpheniramine maleate (water solubility 160 mg/ml), brompheniramine maleate (“sol in water”), verapamil hydrochloride (water solubility 70 mg/ml),¹⁷ metoprolol succinate (freely soluble in water), and metoprolol tartrate (very soluble in water).¹⁸ *See* ’452 publication at 9 (listing examples of actives); for solubilities, *see Merck Index* 337, 218, 1563-64 (Susan Budavari ed., 11th ed. 1989) and *European Pharmacopoeia* 2032 and 2034 (2005), respectively. Other specifically listed actives that the disclosed delivery system can deliver are water-insoluble salts (e.g., dextromethorphan hydrobromide, enalapril maleate, diclofenac sodium) and water-insoluble non-salts (e.g., carbamazepine, acyclovir). *See* ’452 publication at 9. Thus, although the ’452 publication elsewhere states that, “[i]n accordance with the preferred invention, there is provided an osmotic delivery system, preferably in the form of a tablet, which dispenses a therapeutic agent having a limited solubility in water or physiological environments,” ’452 publication at 2,¹⁹ it is not limited to such therapeutic agents, as it also explicitly discloses that

¹⁷ The ’452 publication does not refer specifically to verapamil hydrochloride, but rather to “antihypertensives such as nifedipine, verapamil, enalapril and salts thereof.” *See* ’452 publication at 9.

¹⁸ The ’897 patent also lists metoprolol succinate as a “therapeutic agent[] that will benefit from this invention.” ’897 patent at col. 7, ll. 8-16.

¹⁹ *See also* ’452 publication at 9 (“The system of the present invention is particularly applicable to therapeutic agents which are insoluble or poorly soluble in water or aqueous environments at physiological pH.”).

the disclosed composition is suitable for delivery of water-soluble salts of therapeutic agents, including salts of anti-hypertensive agents. This class includes treprostinil diethanolamine. In sum, the disclosed system is useful for both water-soluble salts of active ingredients and for active ingredients with relatively lower water solubility.

The publication further discusses the other components of the disclosed composition. “Preferred non-swelling osmotic agents include” fructose, lactose, xylitol and sorbitol. *Id.* at 3. Triethyl citrate (“TEC”) is a suitable plasticizer for use with a semipermeable, polymeric coating material such as cellulose acetate. *See id.* at 6.

The ’452 publication further discloses a general method for preparing such a composition as coated tablets. *See id.* at 10-13, Example 1.

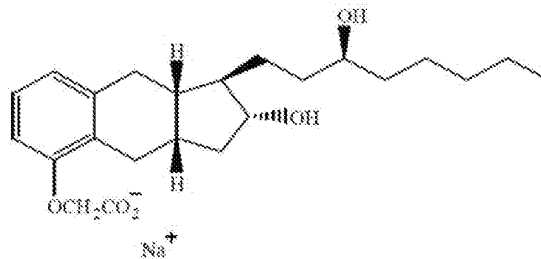
b. Claims 1–12 are obvious if construed to encompass a treprostinil diethanolamine composition

Any claim from the group consisting of independent claims 1 and 7 and dependent claims 2-6 and 8-12 of the ’901 patent that is construed to encompass a composition that contains treprostinil diethanolamine should be found invalid as obvious. For the reasons detailed below, at the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil with a reasonable expectation of success. The prior art does not teach away from this salt. There are no unexpected results or other considerations that weigh in favor of finding treprostinil diethanolamine non-obvious. The facts here closely parallel those of *Pfizer, Inc. v. Apotex, Inc.*, 480 F.3d 1348, 1371 (Fed. Cir. 2007). Further, for the reasons detailed below, at the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare an oral pharmaceutical formulation comprising a therapeutically effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success

in doing so. The prior art does not teach away from such a formulation, and no secondary considerations outweigh the teachings of the prior art.

i. Treprostinil diethanolamine is obvious

The '222 patent cited above specifically discloses treprostinil. Further, it generally discloses the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil and claims its use to treat pulmonary hypertension. *See* '222 patent at col. 3, ll. 1-20 and col. 6, ll. 58-63 (claim 2) (referring to a “pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil,” which encompasses treprostinil diethanolamine); *cf. Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1353 and 1361 (noting that the prior art patent claimed a genus of amlodipine salts that encompassed amlodipine besylate, the specific salt at issue). *See* *Simonneau* at 800, 801, 803. According to its prescribing information, Remodulin® is a treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:



The motivation to prepare the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil derives from several sources. At the time of filing, treprostinil was administered in clinical trials as the sodium salt by subcutaneous infusion. The person of ordinary skill in the art therefore would have been motivated to develop a form of treprostinil that could be administered by a less invasive and less cumbersome route. The choice of a salt form parallels the optimization of a variable within a range; the motivation to identify a superior salt form derives from the “normal desire of scientists or artisans to improve upon what is already generally known.” *In re Peterson*, 315 F.3d 1325,

1329 (Fed. Cir. 2003); *see also Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1368 (quoting *In re Peterson* and noting the parallel between optimization of a variable and choice of salt form).

A different salt form would have been recognized as a potential means of improving bioavailability and formulation characteristics relative to the sodium salt of treprostinil. *See Bighley* at 461. Consequently, in developing a formulation for oral administration, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to test salts in addition to the sodium salt then in use. About 37 alternatives to the sodium salt were in use in drug compounds at the time. *See id.* at 456, Table 2. It was known that amine salts generally can provide higher aqueous solubility than corresponding sodium salts; high aqueous solubility in turn is important in the synthesis of the salt and can improve the drug's bioavailability and formulation characteristics. Further, Bighley specifically identifies the diethanolamine salt, among others, as one that can provide increased absorption of the drug. *See id.* at 461, 484. Other references disclosed that diethanolamine was a suitable or advantageous salt of other prostacyclin derivatives and of piroxicam and the carboxylic acid drug zopolrestat. These considerations would have motivated the person of ordinary skill in the art to prepare and test the diethanolamine salt treprostinil. Further motivation to do so would have derived from the '222 patent, which discloses generally that organic amine salts of the disclosed compounds, including treprostinil, may be prepared, and from the '075 patent, which discloses that the diethanolamine salt of the disclosed compounds, including treprostinil, may be prepared. These circumstances are thus analogous to those of *Pfizer*, in which the court similarly relied on prior art disclosures of advantageous properties of besylate salts generally and of a specific besylate salt drug compound in determining that the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the besylate salt at issue.

See Pfizer, 480 F.3d at 1363 (characterizing such disclosures as “highly relevant” in its analysis of motivation).

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success in preparing treprostinil diethanolamine and that treprostinil diethanolamine would be therapeutically useful. Preparation of salts was routine in the pharmaceutical arts at the time of filing. *See Bighley* at 453. The '075 patent discloses general methods for preparing amine salts of the disclosed compounds, which included treprostinil (*see* '075 patent at col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5). The person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized, from Bighley’s discussion of amine salts and diethanolamine salts, that a diethanolamine salt could have useful drug properties, such as greater aqueous solubility and bioavailability than the sodium salt. *See Bighley* at 461, 484. Also, the prior art states that the diethanolamine salt of two specific compounds, zopolrestat (a carboxylic acid, like treprostinil) and the benzothiazine compound of the '164 patent, possess advantageous properties. The '222 patent indicates that any pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil would be useful to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension by claiming such a method of treating. In view of these disclosures, treprostinil diethanolamine reasonably would have been expected to be suitable for a more conveniently administrable treprostinil dosage form. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare treprostinil diethanolamine with a reasonable expectation of success.

The person of ordinary skill in the art also would have been motivated to prepare an alternative to subcutaneously administered treprostinil sodium in order to obtain a more convenient method of administration. In doing so, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a different salt of treprostinil. The prior art would have motivated the person of ordinary skill in the art specifically to prepare the diethanolamine salt because

diethanolamine generally was known to confer advantageous properties on the resulting drug salt, and because specific diethanolamine salts were known to possess certain advantageous properties. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success at least because the prior art indicated that any pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil could be used to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension and because preparation of drug salts was routine in the art. *Cf. Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1368 (“[W]e hold that the optimization of the acid addition salt formulation for an active pharmaceutical ingredient would have been obvious whereas here the acid addition salt formulation has no effect on the therapeutic effectiveness of the active ingredient and the prior art heavily suggests the particular anion used to form the salt.”).

(i) Secondary Considerations

The prior art did not teach away from treprostinil diethanolamine. To the contrary, the '075 patent discloses treprostinil itself and that diethanolamine is a suitable counter ion generally for the disclosed class of structurally similar compounds that includes treprostinil. The '222 patent indicates that treprostinil salts are useful to treat pulmonary hypertension and discloses that physiologically acceptable salts include salts with organic bases. The '265 and '713 patents disclose that the diethanolamine salt may be formed with other carboxylic acid prostacyclins. In view of at least these disclosures, no teaching away from treprostinil diethanolamine should be found.

During prosecution of a predecessor of the '901 patent, U.S. Patent No. 8,410,169 (and during prosecution of the '169 patent's European counterpart application), the applicants suggested that the prior art teaches away from the use of diethanolamine. According to the applicants, the person of ordinary skill in the art would “likely not consider diethanolamine as a counter ion for treprostinil in view of multiple reports on toxicity of diethanolamine.” *See U.S.*

Patent Application No. 11/189,072, Amendment (August 22, 2011) at 6; *see also* EU Application No. EP20040776104 (“EP ’104 application,” filed on May 24, 2004): Reply (July 11, 2011) at 3 (second full paragraph). The applicants cited two references, an FDA cosmetics information internet page (“FDA page”) that concerns diethanolamine and a journal publication. *Id.*

Neither reference teaches away from the use of the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil; that is, neither reference would have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing treprostinil diethanolamine. “A reference may be said to teach away when a person of ordinary skill, upon reading the reference, would be discouraged from following the path set out in the reference, or would be led in a direction divergent from the path that was taken by the applicant.” *In re Gurley*, 27 F.3d 551, 553 (Fed. Cir. 1994). “A statement that a particular combination is not a preferred embodiment does not teach away absent clear discouragement of that combination.” *Syntex (U.S.A.) LLC v. Apotex, Inc.*, 407 F.3d 1371, 1380 (Fed. Cir. 2005).

Regarding the FDA page, the document, while acknowledging an earlier study’s finding of “an association between the topical application of DEA and certain DEA-related ingredients and cancer in laboratory animals,” concludes that “at the present time there is no reason for consumers to be alarmed based on the use of these substances in cosmetics.” FDA page (originally published December 21, 1999; updated October 27, 2006) (the applicants cited the updated version).^{20,21}(The applicants omitted the latter quotation from their discussion of the FDA page. *See* Amendment at 6.) The information in this page would not have “discouraged” the person of ordinary skill in the art from developing the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil. First, the FDA page relates to topical application of DEA. The person of ordinary skill in the art

²⁰ The FDA page can be found at <http://www.fda.gov/Cosmetics/ProductsIngredients/Ingredients/ucm109655.htm> (last checked December 10, 2014).

²¹ Because cosmetics provide the greatest exposure to diethanolamine, the cited study examined dermal application of diethanolamine.

would have pursued a more conventionally administered treprostinil diethanolamine formulation, such as an oral formulation, and not a dermal formulation. The FDA page provides no information relating to oral or non-dermal administration of DEA. Second, the FDA page concludes that there is no reason for consumers to be alarmed about the use of DEA in cosmetics. The FDA page does not indicate that there is any reason that DEA should not be used in products intended for human use.

The journal publication Lehman-McKeeman notes that “the results of the present study provide evidence that 4 weeks of DEA treatment leads to a biochemical condition of hepatic choline deficiency in mice,” yet concludes that “[o]verall, the results suggest that the hepatocarcinogenic effects of DEA in mice are not predictive of similar susceptibility in other laboratory animals or humans.” In addition, the daily dose of DEA in this study was much higher than the daily dose that a patient would receive from treprostinil diethanolamine. Also, DEA in the study was applied dermally, which likely would not have been the route of administration pursued by the person of ordinary skill in the art developing treprostinil diethanolamine. These three considerations, taken alone or together, lead to the conclusion that the most that can be said about Lehman-McKeeman is that it is inconclusive with respect to any potential use of the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil for administration to humans or harm arising from such use. Therefore, Lehman-McKeeman would not have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing treprostinil diethanolamine for human use.²²

²² The person of ordinary skill in the art might even have found Lehman-McKeeman to indicate that the low amounts of DEA in an oral formulation of treprostinil diethanolamine would in fact be safe. When a DEA dose of 10 mg/kg/day was dermally administered to mice, Lehman-McKeeman found no statistically significant effects in any of the eight parameters measured. *See* Lehman-McKeeman at 41, Table 2 and at 43 (right-hand column, first full paragraph) (stating that “[t]he present work has determined the NOEL [no-observed-effect level] for DEA-induced choline deficiency in mice” to be 10 mg/kg/day). Also, doses of both 10 and 20 mg/kg/day were not considered “carcinogenic.” *See id.* at 42 (right-hand column, first full paragraph).

No unexpected results or other secondary considerations outweigh the above considerations. The patentees asserted unexpected results to gain allowance of the '169 patent. See U.S. Pat. App. No. 11/189,072, Amendment at 6-8. Specifically, the applicants asserted that treprostinil diethanolamine “possesses an unexpected combination of properties,” which they listed as “a relatively high melting temperature, a relatively high aqueous solubility and a relatively low hygroscopicity” and further asserted that this “combination is superior to other salts of treprostinil.” *Id.* at 6. The applicants purported to submit supporting data and asserted that the diethanolamine salt was superior to the sodium salt in all three respects. See *id.* at 7 and accompanying Declaration of Kenneth Phares (“Phares Declaration”). The data are reproduced below.

Table I: Melting temperatures, visual aqueous solubilities, and water sorption properties of salts of treprostinil and treprostinil as the free acid.

Molecular form of treprostinil	Melting temperature (°C)	Visual aqueous solubility (mg/mL)	% weight change at 60% RH sorption	% weight change at 95% RH sorption
free acid	125	<0.025	0.6	2.8
calcium	180	0.22	10	35
ethylenediamine	109	1.24	0.5	5.5
choline	153	1.38	8	55
TRIS	75	81.33	0.2	0.9
sodium	56	117.5	7	20
potassium	decomposes	167.7	15	70
diethanolamine	107	168.8	0	15
glucamine	60	92.6	4	33
benzathine	141	insoluble	3.5	6.5
procaine	182	100.6	10	55

Phares Declaration at 3.

The applicants argued that these three properties generally are “desirable in oral pharmaceutical formulations.” See Amendment at 7. They asserted that high melting temperature can reduce degradation from high temperatures encountered during processing, high solubility improves absorption in vivo, and low hygroscopicity can reduce “undesirable effects of moisture.” See *id.* at 7. They also argued that the diethanolamine salt is superior to the marketed

sodium salt with respect to these three properties. *See id.* at 7. They further asserted that “the treprostinil diethanolamine’s combination of properties is unexpected.” *Id.* at 7. In support, they cited a reference that indicates that an “increase in melting point is usually accompanied by a reduction in salt solubility.” *Id.* at 7-8 (citing Philip L. Gould, *Salt selection for basic drugs*, 33 *Int. J. Pharm.* 201 (1986) (“Gould”). Here, in contrast, the diethanolamine salt is said to have both a higher melting point and higher solubility than the sodium salt. *Id.* at 8. Applicants further argued that treprostinil diethanolamine’s possession of both higher solubility and lower hygroscopicity than treprostinil sodium is also surprising, again relying on Gould. *See id.* at 8.

These arguments should not be found to outweigh the considerations set forth above that weigh in favor of a finding of obviousness of treprostinil diethanolamine. It is not surprising that, generally, different salts of a drug compound will have different properties, and that certain salts will have more preferred properties than others. *See Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1371 (rejecting alleged unexpected superiority of claimed amlodipine salt in part because the person of ordinary skill in the art would have expected pharmaceutically acceptable salt anions to provide amlodipine salts with a range of properties, some superior and some inferior to the prior art). It is also not surprising, in view of the prior art, that the diethanolamine salt would possess any two or all three of relatively low hygroscopicity, relatively high solubility, and relatively high melting point. Zopolrestat diethanolamine was known to have both high water solubility (at least about 100 mg/ml) and a high melting point (163-164° C). *See* ’095 publication ¶¶ 0005, 0263 (hygroscopicity not reported). Piroxicam diethanolamine had all three of low hygroscopicity, high water solubility, and high melting point. *See* ’164 patent at col. 1, ll. 37-63, col. 2, l. 43–col. 3, l. 13, and col. 6, ll. 28-30. The prior art thus demonstrates that these properties can be found in a single diethanolamine salt. The person of ordinary skill in the art thus would have been aware

that the relationships between melting point, solubility, and hygroscopicity that Gould put forward do not always hold true. Specifically, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have known that diethanolamine salts do not necessarily conform to general rules. Therefore, the water solubility, hygroscopicity, and melting point of treprostinil diethanolamine should not be found surprising or unexpected. Consequently, these properties should not be found to weigh in favor of non-obviousness or to outweigh the other factors that favor a finding of obviousness, detailed above.

Even if the patentees were to succeed in establishing that the person of ordinary skill in the art would have found it surprising that treprostinil diethanolamine possesses all three of the attributes discussed above, treprostinil diethanolamine nevertheless should be found obvious in view of the overwhelming evidence of obviousness set forth above. “Although secondary considerations must be taken into account, they do not necessarily control the obviousness conclusion.” *Pfizer*, 480 F.3d at 1372 (holding that, even if it were established that the claimed salt amlodipine besylate “exhibits unexpectedly superior results,” that did not “overcome the strong showing of obviousness”).

The applicants have not put forward evidence of other secondary considerations, such as skepticism of others, commercial success, failure of others, or long-felt but unmet need, that weigh in favor of a finding of nonobviousness, and we are not aware of any such other considerations.

Treprostinil diethanolamine would have been obvious to the person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of filing.

ii. A pharmaceutical composition for oral administration comprising a therapeutically effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine is obvious

At the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare and administer, to treat pulmonary hypertension, a composition that contains a therapeutically effective amount of a salt of treprostinil with a reasonable expectation of success. The '222 patent discloses the preparation of oral tablets that contain a compound of formula (I). The '222 patent further discloses that an oral tablet effective amount of a compound of formula (I) for treating pulmonary hypertension is typically in the relatively narrow range of 1 to 50 mg. The '222 patent discloses that treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil are a "particularly preferred compound of formula (I)." In view of this disclosure, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare and administer, for example, a tablet that contains an effective amount of a treprostinil salt and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

For the reasons set forth above, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare treprostinil diethanolamine with a reasonable expectation of success. The primary reason for preparing treprostinil diethanolamine is to use it to treat a condition such as pulmonary hypertension. A common method of administering a drug is by incorporating it into a formulation that can be administered to a patient. For these reasons and in view of the disclosure of the '222 patent summarized above, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare, for example, an oral tablet that contains an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

(i) Secondary Considerations

There was no teaching away from preparing or administering such a composition. For the reasons set forth above, the USFDA document and Lehman-McKeeman publication would not

have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing treprostinil diethanolamine and thus would not have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from incorporating an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine into a composition for oral administration.

There are no unexpected results that weigh in favor of finding such a composition nonobvious. We are not aware of any unexpected results that the applicants put forward other than those addressed above. Those alleged results should not be found persuasive for reasons set forth above. Also, the alleged results should not be found persuasive because they are not commensurate in scope with claims 1–12. Claims 1–12 recite a method of treating pulmonary hypertension that entails administering a treprostinil salt or ester-containing oral pharmaceutical formulation (dependent claims 5 and 11 are limited to administering treprostinil diethanolamine formulations). The results, however, relate only to treprostinil diethanolamine itself, not to a method of treating by administering an oral pharmaceutical formulation, and therefore establish nothing with respect to such a method of treating. To support claims 1–12 of the '901 patent, unexpected results would relate to the method of treating, not merely to the active ingredient.

iii. Claims 1–12 are invalid because a person of skill in the art would have known that the diethanolamine salt would have a high bioavailability in comparison to the free acid.

The claims of the '901 patent are also similar to claims 8 and 9 of the '169 patent and are invalid for the same reasons. Exemplary claims directed toward bioavailability are as follows: Claim 1 is directed toward a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester of treprostinil with an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%. Claim 2 depends on claim 1, but adds that the absolute bioavailability is 21 to 25%. Claim 3 depends on claim 1, but adds that the oral availability is at least 50% greater than that of treprostinil as a free acid. Claim 7 claims a method of treating

pulmonary hypertension through administration of an oral formulation of the salt or ester of treprostinil with an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%. Claims 8–12 are similar to claims 2–6.

First, it would have been understood by a person of skill in the art that the salt of treprostinil would have a high bioavailability. The Remodulin Label discloses that “Remodulin is relatively rapidly and completely absorbed after subcutaneous infusion, with an absolute bioavailability approximating 100%.” p. 1. The ’452 publication would give the person of skill in the art confidence that treprostinil could be administered orally.

Further, the bioavailability of the treprostinil is an inherent property that a person of skill in the art could determine through clinical testing and routine experimentation. Nevertheless, it would have been obvious to a person of skill in the art that a salt form, particularly the inorganic diethanolamine salt, would be more bioavailable than the free acid of treprostinil. A person of skill in the art would know that the organic diethanolamine salt would be more lipid like than other salts and therefore more able to dissolve in cells.

Bighley discloses that ideal salts exhibit good bioavailability. p. 453. It further discloses that organic acid salt forms of drugs, such as amines, “frequently have higher aqueous solubilities than their corresponding inorganic salts. *Id.* at 461. The dissolution rate often indicates bioavailability. The “salt form frequently exhibits a higher dissolution rate than the corresponding conjugate acid or base at the same pH.” *Id.* at 463–64. Bighley discloses that high water solubility is usually associated with higher dissolution and absorption. *Id.* at 486; *see also* Berge at 5–6 (“In many cases . . . [dissolution] best reflects the bioavailability of the compound.”). Salt formation also “generally increases the dissolution rate.” *Id.* at 464. For example, “[a]lthough no direct comparisons of the [salt and acid forms of benzoic acid] were

made, inspection of the data shows that the deaggregation of the salt was considerably more rapid than that of the free acid in equiOvalent dosage forms. Therefore, if absorption is dependent on the dissolution rate, which in turn is dependent on the deaggregation rate, the salt should produce the highest and earliest blood levels.” *Id.* at 464. In another example, bioavailability in rates of magnesium and calcium salts of indomethacin was “significantly higher” as compared to indomethacin free acid after an oral dose of the salts as measured by plasma levels. *Id.* at 474. As explained above regarding lipids, “[t]he increased absorption was attributed to enhanced lipid solubility and increased solubility in bile and intestinal juice.” *Id.* Bighley discloses that “[t]o increase absorption, organic cations should be prepared, such as amino acids . . . or hydroxyamines (diethanolamine or triethanolamine).” *Id.* at 484. The ’095 publication also discloses that the diethanolamine salt of zopolrestat is highly water-soluble and, therefore, “advantageous.” at ¶ [0005]. The ’164 patent also discloses that the diethanolamine salt is water-soluble. Abstract. Bighley teaches that “[s]alts are also employed to increase the absorption rate and hence speed of action” p. 484. In short, absorption can be increased by selecting a salt with higher solubility, as in the diethanolamine salt. *See id.* at 486. Berge also disclosed experiments in which “[i]n all cases, the sodium salt dissolved more rapidly than the free acid.” p. 6.

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of skill in the art that the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as a diethanolamine salt would be significantly higher than that of the free acid. The precise difference in bioavailability between a particular salt, such as the diethanolamine salt, and the free acid could be determined by a person of skill in the art, rendering claims 1–12 obvious for that additional reason.

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the '901 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the steps described in the claims were well-known procedures that would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Simonneau, the '222 patent and/or Vizza, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent and/or Vizza, the '075 patent, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley, the '196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '953 patent, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- The '953 patent, Simonneau, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds

- Any of the above combinations with the '452 publication
- Any of the above combinations with Byrn, Olmsted, Sharp, and Pavia
- Any of the above combinations with Remodulin and the Remodulin Label

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

3. Claims 1–12 Are Invalid for Lack of Enablement and Failure to Meet the Written Description Requirement

In the alternative, should the court not find that the asserted claims are obvious, they are invalid for lack of enablement and written description.

a. Claims 1 and 7 Are Not Enabled

i. Overbroad scope of formulations and treprostinil salts and esters within the claims

If the claims are not found to be obvious, independent claim 1 should be found invalid as not enabled at least in view of the breadth of formulations and treprostinil salts and esters within the claim's scope. The claim encompasses the administration of any oral pharmaceutical formulation that meets the other claim limitations. The claim therefore encompasses at least oral solutions, capsules, and tablets, of which there are a great variety. *See, e.g.*, Ansel 1999, at 196-203 (listing and discussing over ten different tablet types). Tablets and other oral dosage forms can contain virtually an infinite number of different combinations of composition ingredients and amounts. *See, e.g.*, Ansel 1999 at 197-98 (listing types of ingredients that compressed tablets contain), *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Ingredients* (Raymond C. Rowe et al. eds., 4th ed. 2003) (listing over 150 ingredients suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions in combination with various other such ingredients).

Further, the formulation can contain any pharmaceutically acceptable treprostinil salt or ester. There are over forty potential cationic species that can serve as a counter ion to treprostinil. See Lyle D. Bighley *et al.*, *Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption*, in *13 Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology* 453, 456 Table 2 (James Swarbrick & James C. Boylan eds., 1996). There are also a large number of treprostinil esters that can be conceived, since any organic group can substitute for the acidic-H of the carboxyl group to form an ester. As detailed below, the specification provides data on only a few of these species. Not all of them (if any) meet all of the claim-recited pharmacokinetic limitations.

As detailed further in the next section, the specification provides little or no working examples and no guidance concerning which treprostinil salt compositions meet the pharmacokinetic limitations of the claim. Although the specification discusses certain oral compositions that contain treprostinil diethanolamine, it does not disclose the inactive ingredients of the compositions or their amounts or how the compositions were prepared. Although there is a large amount of literature available concerning pharmaceutical compositions and the person of ordinary skill in the art was experienced in preparing such compositions, pharmacokinetics is unpredictable and varies from organism to organism. For example, the '901 patent discloses that the oral bioavailability of treprostinil from a solution of treprostinil diethanolamine was experimentally determined to be about 9% in rats and around 20-25% in humans, depending on the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine in the dose. In view of the paucity of working examples and guidance from the patent, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to prepare and test each treprostinil salt or ester composition to determine whether it is within the scope of the claim. In other words, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to invent the claimed invention.

In sum, at least because the specification essentially leaves it to the person of ordinary skill in the art to devise, prepare, and test numerous different oral treprostinil salt and ester compositions in order to “practic[e] the full scope of the claim,” and claim 1 is broad, the art unpredictable, and the specification provides little or no guidance or working examples, it would require undue experimentation to practice the full scope of claim 1. Therefore, claim 1 is not enabled by the ’901 patent specification and should be found invalid. *See Wyeth & Cordis Corp. v. Abbott Labs.*, 720 F.3d 1380, 1386 (Fed. Cir. 2013) (affirming finding of lack of enablement where the specification “discloses only a starting point for further iterative research in an unpredictable and poorly understood field” and there was a “need to engage in a systematic screening process” in view of the “specification offer[ing] no guidance or predictions” about which potential drug candidates would be effective).

The same analysis applies to claim 7, which differs from claim 1 only by reciting “AUCinf” instead of “Cmax.” This does not affect those aspects of claim breadth addressed above. Claim 7 should be found invalid for the same reasons as claim 1.

ii. Overbroad unbounded ranges within the claims

A second, independent basis for finding claim 1 invalid for lack of enablement derives from its breadth deriving from its three open-ended “at least” value range limitations. As discussed above, claim 1 recites a method that entails administering a treprostinil salt or ester composition that “has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%.”²³ The claimed method thus encompasses the administering of any composition that provides an absolute bioavailability that falls within the open-ended range of 15% or greater, such as 40%, 60%, or 80%. At the same time, claim 1 also requires Cmax linearity for doses of “at least 0.05 mg,” thus requiring linearity

²³ Solely for the purpose of this analysis, we assume that this limitation is properly understood to mean that the treprostinil salt or ester, as formulated in the recited composition, has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%. Whether the absolute bioavailability is an average value or something else is not material to the analysis.

for doses up to, for example, 30 mg. Also at the same time, claim 1 requires that treprostinil concentration in the subject's plasma "is at least 50 pg/ml for at least 8 hours." Thus, the claim encompasses methods that achieve minimum concentrations of greater than 50 pg/ml over eight hours, such as 100 pg/ml.

The '901 patent does not enable the universe of methods that claim 1 encompasses at least because it does not enable the universe of treprostinil salt or ester formulations that meet all three recited "at least" conditions. The '901 patent provides little guidance regarding the treprostinil salt or ester composition that will meet these conditions. The guidance that the '901 patent provides that relates to the alleged inventive compensations amounts to no more than general instruction in preparing pharmaceutical formulations generally. No guidance is provided relating to any quantity of any specific ingredients that will provide the claim-required bioavailability and pharmacokinetic properties. Despite the general discussion of the use of p-glycoprotein inhibitors to promote bioavailability, the '901 patent also does not provide any working examples that illustrate this effect and no specific guidance relating to how much or in what proportions p-glycoprotein inhibitors should be included in a formulation of the alleged invention.

The '901 patent does not provide working examples sufficient to compensate for the omission of general guidance. Notably, the patent does not disclose the formulation of any composition other than the oral solution provided to rats in Example 1. *See* '901 patent at col. 46, ll. 40-45. The patent does not provide a description of the solution that was administered to humans. *See id.* at col. 63, ll. 44-47 and at col. 63, l. 62--col. 64, l. 12 (discussing administration to human volunteers of an oral solution of treprostinil diethanolamine but not disclosing the solution's composition). In addition, the formulations in the examples did not satisfy all of the

limitations of the claims. In the rats used in Example 1, the treprostinil diethanolamine solutions did not yield the required absolute bioavailability. *See id.* at col. 49, Tables 4 and 5 (reporting average and individual oral bioavailability's relative to intravenous administration). The highest individual oral absolute bioavailability was 10.7%. *See id.* Table 5. Example 2 examined two treprostinil esters administered to rats by oral solution. Only one of the esters, the benzyl ester, met the claim-recited 15% absolute oral bioavailability limitation. Because only one dose was used in Examples 1 and 2 (expressed only in mg/kg), the data cannot be used to support the C_{max} linearity limitation. Example 3 provides no support for the claim because it only examined intraduodenal administration. Also, although the patent states that pharmacokinetic data are provided in Table 14, in fact that table only repeats the description of Figures 8-12 set forth in Table 13. *See* '901 patent at col. 55, ll. 39-43 (describing Example 3 study of "single duodenal dose of treprostinil and various prodrugs"), col. 58, ll. 32-39 (discussing intraduodenal administration of treprostinil prodrugs), col. 59, ll. 33-43 and Tables 13 and 14.²⁴ Example 4 provides no support for claim 1 because it is prophetic. It provides no data to indicate that the claim limitations were satisfied. *See id.* at col. 60, l. 42–col. 63, l. 36.

Example 5 is the only remaining example. In the first part of the example, four treprostinil diethanolamine doses (0.2, 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 mg) divided into four equal parts were administered at two-hour intervals to healthy adult humans in an oral solution. As mentioned above, the composition of the solution is not disclosed. The solutions yielded absolute oral bioavailability of 21%, 23%, 24%, and 25%, respectively. For at least two of the dosages, it appears that the claim's minimum treprostinil plasma concentration is not met because the

²⁴ The statement in Example 3 that the "plasma concentrations of Treprostinil following oral administration of each prodrug were evaluated in" male rats thus appears to misstate the route of administration. Shortly after that statement, the patent states that the animals "were dosed via an indwelling duodenal cannula." *See* '901 patent at col. 57, ll. 14-16 and col. 57, l. 54.

concentration appears to fall to, or very close to, zero ng/ml every two hours. *See* '901 patent at col. 63, l. 37–col. 64, l. 21 and Figures 13A-13D (showing, at least in Figures 13A and 13B (reporting data for 0.2 mg and 0.5 mg doses) periodic plasma concentrations at or near zero ng/ml).

Further, these solutions do not meet claim 1's C_{max} limitation. Plotting the C_{max} values obtained from Figure 13 against dosage shows that the oral solution of treprostinil diethanolamine does not fall within the scope of claim 1 because it does not satisfy the C_{max} linearity requirement for doses within the recited range of at least 0.05 mg.²⁵

In the second part of Example 5, a 1 mg dose of treprostinil diethanolamine was administered to fed and fasted patients in sustained-release capsules and tablets. The patent does not disclose the composition of the capsules and tablets. The '901 patent provides a plot of average concentration versus time. The patent does not provide the corresponding numeric values or the calculated AUCs, but these might be approximated from the chart. *See* '901 patent at col. 64, l. 35–col. 65, l. 10. The patent provides no information regarding C_{max} at other doses for this formulation, so this part of the example fails to support claim 1 at least with respect to the C_{max} linearity requirement.

In sum, the patent provides no general guidance relating to the composition of formulations that meet all of the limitations of claim 1, and it provides no specific examples of any compositions that meet all of the limitations of claim 1.

²⁵ Further support for the conclusion that some, if not all, treprostinil salt and ester formulations fail to satisfy the C_{max} and AUC_{inf} limitations of the claims derives from the Orenitram[®] NDA. United Therapeutics Corporation, which is both the '901 patent assignee and the Orenitram[®] NDA applicant, provided data in its NDA that the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research understood to establish that the “[p]harmacokinetics of treprostinil in PAH patients is linear with a dose-proportional increase for AUC_{0t} and less than dose-proportional increase for C_{max} in the dose range of 0.5-15 mg.” Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, NDA 203496-Treprostinil diethanolamine, Clinical Pharmacology and Biopharmaceutics Review(s) at 16, § 2.4.1 (emphasis added). This suggests that, at least for the Orenitram[®] formulation, AUC_{inf} and C_{max} linearity does not extend throughout the claim-recited dose range of “at least 0.05 mg.”

For a given composition that contains a specific treprostinil salt or ester, it cannot be predicted that the composition will meet all three limitations discussed above in any specific animal. While the person of ordinary skill in the art generally knew how to prepare pharmaceutical formulations, including sustained-release formulations, and might be able to predict generally what effect a certain ingredient was likely to have on the bioavailability of the active ingredient, the person of ordinary skill in the art could not have predicted what formulations would meet all three of the absolute bioavailability, C_{max}, and plasma concentration limitations. This is evidenced by the fact that, for each treprostinil derivative, the patentees determined by experiment the corresponding pharmacokinetics relative to a corresponding treprostinil diethanolamine composition. *See Ariad Pharm.*, 598 F.3d at 1351 (citing predictability as a factor to consider in assessing written description support). Further, it is apparent from the '901 patent's data that not all compositions that contain a treprostinil salt or ester will meet all of the limitations of the claim. For example, the data for the methyl ester administered orally to rats showed insufficient oral bioavailability. The treprostinil diethanolamine oral solution administered to humans failed to exhibit C_{max} linearity at doses within the scope of the claim.

In view of the broad scope of the claims, the unpredictability of formulation pharmacokinetics, and the lack of guidance and working examples, claim 1 of the '901 patent should be found invalid for lack of enablement. Undue experimentation would be required to develop formulations for use in the claimed method because the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to devise and test every potentially infringing treprostinil salt or ester formulation to determine its pharmacokinetic properties, and the specification provides almost no guidance as to which compositions satisfy the claim-recited pharmacokinetic properties.

The enablement issue here is comparable to that presented in *MagSil Corp. v. Hitachi Global Storage Techs.*, 687 F.3d 1377 (Fed. Cir. 2012), where the court found the claim at issue invalid for lack of enablement. There, as here, the claim at issue contained an open-ended range. The claimed device was recited as forming a junction comprising two electrodes separated by an insulator, “wherein applying a small magnitude of electromagnetic energy to the junction reverses at least one of the magnetization directions and causes a change in the resistance by at least 10% at room temperature.” *MagSil*, 687 F.3d at 1379. In the prior art, a change in resistance of only 2.7% had been achieved. The patent at issue disclosed a device that exhibited up to an 11.8% change. *See id.* at 1379-80. Yet the claim, properly construed, encompassed a change in resistance from 10% to infinity because the claim recited a minimum value but no maximum value for the recited range. Advances in the art after the patent’s filing date had yielded much greater changes in resistance, and these were encompassed by the claim. *See id.* at 1381, 1382. In affirming that the claim was invalid for lack of enablement, the court noted that, despite the claim’s breadth, “[t]he ’922 patent specification does not disclose working examples of tunnel junctions with resistive changes of 20%, 120%, 604%, or 1000%.” *See id.* at 1382. Rather, the specification only “enabled a marginal advance over the prior art.” Similarly, here, claim 1 of the ’901 patent encompasses treprostinil salt and ester oral formulations that provide an absolute oral bioavailability of anything greater than 15% (a range with no upper limit), so long as the C_{max} and minimum plasma concentration limitations are met. Yet the specification, at best, describes a composition that yields a 25% absolute oral bioavailability (and it is not clear that that composition satisfies the other limitations of the claim). Conceivably, an oral formulation could be devised that provides an 80% absolute bioavailability and otherwise meets the limitations of claim 1. Such a formulation would be within the scope of claim 1 even though the ’901 patent

does not disclose such a composition or provide guidance in preparing one. The court's holding in *MagSil* thus reinforces the conclusion that claim 1 should be found invalid for lack of enablement. *See also In re Fisher*, 427 F.2d 833, 838-40 (C.C.P.A. 1970) (finding lack of enablement of a claim reciting an open-ended potency limitation of "at least 1" unit where the "appellant has not enabled the preparation of ACTHs having potencies much greater than 2.3").

The lack of enablement analysis set forth above with respect to claim 1 applies equally to claim 7. Claim 7 is identical to claim 1 except it recites "AUCinf" instead of "Cmax." Even if the data in Example 5 supported an AUFinf that varies linearly with dose in the low dose range, the specification would still fall far short of the enabling disclosure required by law. Those data relate only to an oral solution. The specification does not disclose the composition of the solution.

Further, there are no other data that provide guidance for all of the other formulations within the scope of claim 7, including tablets. The open-ended ranges thus also defeat enablement of claim 7. As with claim 1, claim 7 encompasses the administration of compositions that provide an absolute oral bioavailability of 15% or greater, so long as they satisfy the other pharmacokinetic limitations. But the specification provides no guidance or examples to support that range, for the reasons set forth with respect to claim 1. Claim 7 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

b. Invalidity of dependent claims 2 and 8 for lack of enablement

Dependent claims 2 and 8 should be found invalid for lack of enablement even though their scope is narrower with respect to the absolute bioavailability "of said salt or ester."²⁶ Despite this narrowing, the claims still encompass the administration of any oral composition

²⁶ All of the issues raised by the claims' uninterpretable reference to absolute bioavailability apply here, as discussed in the text above.

containing any treprostiniil salt or ester if such a composition satisfies all of the claims' limitations, as discussed with respect to claims 1 and 7. Yet the specification, as discussed with respect to claims 1 and 7, discloses few if any such formulations as working examples. Further, it provides no guidance in preparing such formulations. Only the oral solution administered in the first part of Example 5 is said to meet the narrowed absolute bioavailability limitation of claims 2 and 8. As discussed above, that solution appears not to meet the C_{max} linearity limitation that claims 2 and 8 incorporate by reference to claims 1 and 7.

Further, based on the graphs presented in Figures 14A-D, it appears that all of the absolute bioavailabilities in Ex. 5 were below 20% and thus outside the scope of claims 2 and 8. The specification does not disclose the composition of the administered tablets and capsules, so the person of ordinary skill in the art would not be able to prepare this formulation except through trial and error.

An argument that any 1 mg treprostiniil diethanolamine sustained-release tablet or capsule would be within the scope of the claim should fail. The actual marketed product Orenitram[®], for example, has an absolute oral bioavailability of about 17%, and thus its administration falls outside the scope of claims 2 and 8. *See* Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, NDA 203496-Treprostiniil diethanolamine, Clinical Pharmacology and Biopharmaceutics Review(s) at 5, § 1.3 ("The absolute bioavailability of treprostiniil oral ER tablet is 17%.") and at 16, § 2.4.1 ("The absolute bioavailability of treprostiniil following oral administration of treprostiniil ER tablet is 17.6%.").

In view of the limited disclosure of the '901 patent, the unpredictability of pharmacokinetics, and the breadth of claims 2 and 8 with respect to treprostiniil salts and esters

and with respect to pharmaceutical formulations, which is the same as claims 1 and 7, discussed above, dependent claims 2 and 8 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

c. Invalidity of dependent claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 for lack of enablement

Dependent claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 should be found invalid for lack of enablement for the same reasons set forth with respect to independent claims 1 and 7. The additional limitations of claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 relate to the treprostinil salt or ester's oral bioavailability relative to the oral bioavailability of treprostinil free acid. Thus, all of the limitations of the independent claims from which they depend are incorporated into these dependent claims with the same breadth. That breadth is not enabled by the specification for the reasons set forth with respect to claims 1 and 7.²⁷

Claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 are further unsupported because they contain open-ended relative oral bioavailability limitations that the specification does not support. In short, the specification does not provide guidance or working examples sufficient to support the breadth of treprostinil salts and esters or the breadth of oral pharmaceutical compositions encompassed by the claims. Of two esters tested in the specification, only one had a mean relative oral bioavailability that would satisfy either of the relative oral bioavailability limitations of these claims. That data is unreliable because of the large standard deviations attached to it. Also, those experiments were performed in rats. It is unclear whether the same results would be obtained in other organisms, such as humans. It is also unclear whether the administered formulations met the C_{max} linearity limitation of the claims. It appears that that information was not obtained, since only one dose of each ester, 0.5 mg/kg (measured on a treprostinil basis), was administered. *See* '901 patent at col. 52, Table 6.

²⁷ The claims also fail to provide the person of ordinary skill in the art with reasonable certainty regarding in what organism the recited absolute and relative bioavailability limitations must be satisfied.

Therefore, dependent claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

d. Invalidity of dependent claims 5 and 11 for lack of enablement

Dependent claims 5 and 11 should be found invalid for lack of enablement. Claims 5 and 11 are limited relative to claims 1 and 7 only by requiring that the treprostinil salt or ester is treprostinil diethanolamine. The analysis of claims 1 and 7 therefore applies to claims 5 and 11.

The breadth of oral compositions remains the same. The specification does not provide the composition of any oral formulation except an oral composition provided to rats. The oral tablets and capsules administered to humans are characterized only in being sustained release. This narrow disclosure does not enable the broad spectrum of oral compositions that claims 5 and 11 encompass.

Claims 5 and 11 retain the unbounded ranges of independent claims 1 and 7, which the specification does not enable for the reasons set forth above. Even though claims 5 and 11 encompass only treprostinil diethanolamine compositions, they nevertheless encompass all oral pharmaceutical formulations that provide a treprostinil diethanolamine absolute oral bioavailability of at least 15%. The specification discusses (without disclosing) compositions that provide at most 25% absolute oral bioavailability. The claims nevertheless encompass compositions that provide much higher absolute oral bioavailability. Also, as noted above, some formulations have this absolute bioavailability in some species but not others. The specification does not provide guidance regarding how to prepare compositions that have this absolute bioavailability in all species or in any specific species or in at least one species. The specification is further largely silent with respect to linearity of C_{max} for parts of the claim-recited range. The '901 patent thus essentially leaves it to the person of ordinary skill in the art to invent

compositions that are within the scope of the claim. At least for these reasons, dependent claims 5 and 11 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

e. Invalidity of dependent claims 6 and 12 for lack of enablement

Dependent claims 6 and 12 should be found invalid for lack of enablement. Claims 6 and 12 are limited relative to claims 1 and 7 only by requiring that the subject is human. The nonenablement analysis set forth with respect to claims 1 and 7 therefore applies equally to claims 6 and 12.

In sum, even though the '901 patent discusses two working examples in humans, this remains a tiny subset of what is claimed. As stated with respect to claims 1 and 7, there are many treprostinil salts and esters and many oral pharmaceutical formulations within the scope of claims 6 and 12. The specification does not disclose the composition of even a single composition administered to humans. Also, claims 6 and 12 still retain the open-ended ranges of claims 1 and 7. The examples do not come close to supporting the full extent of those ranges, or even a large part of those ranges. The highest absolute oral bioavailability in humans that the specification discusses is 25%, whereas the claims encompass values up to or approaching 100%. Therefore, claims 6 and 12 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

4. Claims 1–12 Are Invalid for Lack of Written Description

a. Independent claims 1 and 7 are invalid for lack of written description

Claims 1 and 7 claim a genus of methods that entail administering an oral treprostinil salt or ester pharmaceutical formulation that is defined functionally with respect to absolute bioavailability, C_{max} or AUC_{inf}, and treprostinil plasma concentration. For the reasons set forth above with respect to enablement, the scope of the claims is very broad in view of the treprostinil salt and ester species, oral pharmaceutical formulations, and open-ended ranges that the claims

recite. Pharmacokinetic and bioavailability properties such as those recited in the claims are unpredictable. Although the drug formulation field was somewhat developed at the time of filing, that degree of development did not permit the person of ordinary skill in the art to predict the pharmacokinetic and bioavailability properties of any specific drug formulation. Those properties were ascertained by making formulations and measuring their properties experimentally. The prior art does not disclose the properties of treprostinil salt or ester compositions other than treprostinil sodium. The '901 patent provides no formulation species that clearly fall within the scope of the claims' limitations. The '901 patent does not provide any formulation species with properties that span the full recited ranges, such as oral treprostinil salt or ester formulations that provide absolute oral bioavailability of 80% or Cmax linearity at doses below 0.2 mg and doses above 2 mg. The '901 patent discloses bioavailability and pharmacokinetic information for formulations that contain only a very small, and therefore non-representative, subset of the species of treprostinil salts and esters within the scope of independent claims 1 and 7.

The '901 patent does not disclose "structural features common to" the recited formulations that enable "one of skill in the art [to] visualize or recognize the members of the genus" of administered formulations. *See Abbvie*, 759 F.3d at 1299. For example, in humans, four different treprostinil diethanolamine doses were administered by oral solution and a single dose of treprostinil diethanolamine was administered by sustained-release tablets and capsules. As noted above, the '901 patent does not disclose or "describe" the composition of the administered formulations. Further, even if the '901 patent had fully described these formulations, they nevertheless would not be representative of the full range of oral formulations

within the scope of the claim, the full range of treprostinil salts and esters within the scope of the claim, or the full range of dose amounts within the scope of claims 1 and 7.

In sum, the '901 patent fails to “demonstrate that the applicant has made a generic invention that achieves the claimed result.” *See AbbVie*, 759 F.3d at 1299. Claims 1 and 7 amount to no more than a description or “indication” of a desired result of which the specification provides, at most, very few examples. The specification further provides no “definition of what achieves that result.” *See Regents of the Univ. of California v. Eli Lilly and Co.*, 119 F.3d 1559, 1568 (Fed. Cir. 1997). Because of the breadth of claims 1 and 7 with respect to treprostinil salts and esters, oral pharmaceutical formulations, and the breadth and unpredictability of the absolute oral bioavailability, C_{max}, and plasma treprostinil concentration that the claims require of the administered composition, the person of ordinary skill in the art could not have recognized, from the specification’s disclosure, that the patentees had possession of the claimed invention. *See Ariad Pharm.*, 598 F.3d at 1351 (“[P]ossession as shown in the disclosure is a more complete formulation.”). Claims 1 and 7 thus appear to represent the patentees’ attempt to claim compositions that have desirable properties but that the patentees did not possess or disclose. *Cf. Univ. of Rochester v. G.D. Searle & Co., Inc.*, 358 F.3d 916, 927, 930 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (affirming summary judgment of invalidity for lack of written description, noting, among other things, that “the '850 patent does not disclose any compounds that can be used in its claimed methods” and that “an adequate written description of a DNA . . . requires a precise definition, such as by structure, formula, chemical name, or physical properties, not a mere wish or plan for obtaining the claimed chemical invention” (internal quotations omitted) (quoting *Regents of the Univ. of Cal. v. Eli Lilly & Co., Inc.*, 119 F.3d 1559, 1568 (Fed. Cir. 1997))). Claims 1 and 7 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

b. Invalidity of dependent claims 2 and 8 for lack of written description

Dependent claims 2 and 8 should be found invalid for lack of written description even though their scope is narrower with respect to the absolute bioavailability “of said salt or ester.”²⁸ Despite this narrowing, the claims have a very broad scope because they encompass the administration of any oral composition containing any treprostiniil salt or ester if such a composition satisfies all of the claims’ limitations, as discussed with respect to claims 1 and 7. As for claims 1 and 7, the claim-required characteristics of the administered formulations are unpredictable.

As detailed in the enablement analysis above, the ’901 patent’s narrow disclosure omits formulation information and other information that would permit the person of ordinary skill in the art to judge whether the formulations discussed in Example 5 and the other examples are within the scope of the claims. Further, in view of the breadth of claims 2 and 8, the ’901 patent does not provide representative species or a description of the invention that would permit “one of skill in the art [to] visualize or recognize the members of the genus” of claims 2 and 8. Therefore, claims 2 and 8 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

c. Invalidity of dependent claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 for lack of written description

Dependent claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 should be found invalid for lack of written description for the same reasons set forth with respect to independent claims 1 and 7. The additional limitations of claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 relate to the treprostiniil salt or ester’s oral bioavailability relative to the oral bioavailability of treprostiniil free acid. Thus, all of the limitations of the independent claims from which they depend are incorporated into these dependent claims with

²⁸ All of the issues raised by the claims’ uninterpretable reference to absolute bioavailability apply here, as discussed in the text above.

the same breadth. Such broad claims lack written description support and therefore should be found invalid for the reasons set forth with respect to claims 1 and 7.

Claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 are further unsupported because they contain open-ended relative oral bioavailability limitations that the specification does not support. As stated in the enablement section, the specification provides few, if any, examples that meet the additional limitations in addition to the limitations of the independent claims from which they depend. These fail to serve as representative examples from which the person of ordinary skill in the art could visualize or recognize other members of the genus. Dependent claims 3, 4, 9, and 10 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

d. Invalidity of dependent claims 5 and 11 for lack of written description

Dependent claims 5 and 11 should be found invalid for lack of written description. Claims 5 and 11 are limited relative to claims 1 and 7 only by requiring that the treprostinil salt or ester is treprostinil diethanolamine. The analysis of claims 1 and 7 therefore applies in large part to claims 5 and 11.

The breadth of oral compositions remains the same. The specification does not provide the composition of any oral formulation except an oral composition provided to rats. The oral tablets and capsules administered to humans are characterized only in being sustained release.

Claims 5 and 11 retain the unbounded ranges of independent claims 1 and 7. Thus, while the formulations administered to humans provide at most 25% absolute oral bioavailability, the claims nevertheless encompass compositions that provide much higher absolute oral bioavailability. The specification is further largely silent with respect to the discussed formulations' linearity of C_{max} for parts of the claim-recited range.

At the same time, the required pharmacokinetic and bioavailability formulation characteristics are unpredictable. In view of the breadth of claims 5 and 11, the '901 patent's narrow disclosure, and the unpredictability of the art, the specification does not demonstrate that the '901 patentees have "made a generic invention that achieves the claimed result" by showing that they "invented species sufficient to support" the broad genus of compositions that are administered in the claimed method of treating. *See Abbvie*, 759 F.3d at 1299. Dependent claims 5 and 11 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

e. Invalidity of dependent claims 6 and 12 for lack of written description

Dependent claims 6 and 12 should be found invalid for lack of written description. Claims 6 and 12 are limited relative to claims 1 and 7 only by requiring that the subject is human. The lack of written description analysis set forth with respect to claims 1 and 7 therefore applies equally to claims 6 and 12.

In sum, even though the '901 patent discusses two working examples in humans, this remains a tiny subset of what is claimed. As stated with respect to claims 1 and 7, there are many treprostinil salts and esters and many oral pharmaceutical formulations within the scope claims 6 and 12. The specification does not disclose the composition of even a single formulation administered to humans. Also, claims 6 and 12 still retain the open-ended ranges of claims 1 and 7. The examples do not support the full extent of those ranges, or even a large part of those ranges. The highest absolute oral bioavailability in humans that the specification discusses is 25%, whereas the claims encompass values up to or approaching 100%. In view of the broad claim scope, narrow disclosure, and unpredictability of the claimed subject matter, claims 6 and 12 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

G. Invalidity of the '311 Patent

As explained in further detail below and in the accompanying claim charts concerning the '070 patent, the prior art renders obvious the claims of the '311 patent.

1. Claims 1–11 Are Obvious Based on the Following Prior Art

a. Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 66, 1-19 (1977)

Berge was published in 1977 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Berge discloses the diethanolamine salt as an FDA-approved commercially marketed salt that was “potentially useful.” *See* p. 2, Table I. Berge also discloses that it was known that different salts of the same drug typically differ based on physical properties, not pharmacologically. *See* p. 5. Berge also discusses properties of various salts, including solubility and the difference between solubilities of different salt forms with the same compound as a free acid or base, the influence of pH on the solubility of pharmaceuticals, and bioavailability. pp. 4–10.

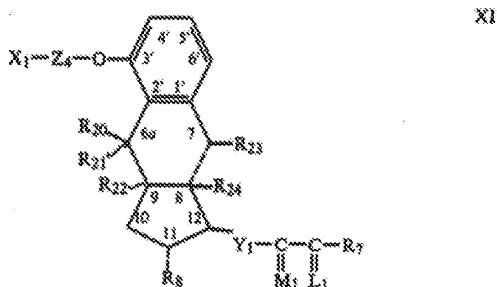
a. J. Olmsted III and G. M. Williams, *Chemistry, The Molecular Science*, Mosby-Year Book, Inc. (1994)

Olmsted was published in 1994 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Olmsted teaches that “[r]ecrystallization is a classic way of removing impurities from a crude solid.” p. 476. For example, “[i]f a solid substance is dissolved in a minimum volume of hot solvent that is then allowed to cool, the solubility of the solid is exceeded, and it crystallizes from the solvent. In favorable cases the impurities remain dissolved in the cold solvent, and the solid has been purified.” *Id.*

b. U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075

U.S. Patent No. 4,306,075 (“the '075 patent”) issued in 1981 and therefore qualifies as 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the '070 patent. The '075 patent specifically discloses treprostinil, generally discloses a genus of compounds that encompasses treprostinil, and discloses that

suitable salts of the compounds include the diethanolamine salt. Specifically, the '075 patent states that it provides a compound of generic formula XI (diagrammed below) and sets forth the permitted substituents of the compound. *See* '075 patent at col. 3, l. 18, col. 3, l. 21–col. 5, l. 35 and col. 74, ll. 25-37. This genus includes treprostinil.



The '075 patent describes generally the synthesis of compounds of formula XI and provides a diagram of the synthesis. *See id.* at col. 26, ll. 11-58 (describing the synthesis set forth in Chart P) and col. 89, ll. 14-31 and col. 90, ll. 1-38 (diagramming Chart P). The patent further discloses generally that the compounds can be provided in salt form, including in combination with cations derived from “amines containing water solubilizing or hydrophilic groups, e.g., mono-, di-, and triethanolamine.” '075 patent at col. 15, ll. 15-17; *see also id.* at col. 14, l. 56–col. 15, l. 25 (disclosing that “[p]harmacologically acceptable salts of the novel prostaglandin analogs of this invention” include salts with amine cations) and at col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5 (describing preparation of salts of “compounds of this invention,” including amine salts). Example 31 of the '075 patent discloses the preparation of a compound that is identical to treprostinil except that it has a double bond instead of “13,14-dihydro.” *See* '075 patent at col. 56, l. 14–col. 59, l. 33 (Example 31, disclosing preparation of 9-deoxy-2',9 α -methano-3-oxa-4,5,6-trinor-3,7-(1',3'-interphenylene)-prostaglandin F1 (so identified as the “title product” at col. 59, ll. 28-30)). Example 32 discloses that the compound prepared by Example 31 can be

hydrogenated to transform $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ to $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ as exemplified in Example 33. This hydrogenation yields treprostinil. *See id.* at col. 61, l. 62–col. 62, l. 2 (describing hydrogenation of compound of Example 31 to eliminate double bond), col. 62, ll. 3-39 (Example 33, detailing the hydrogenation procedure).

The '075 patent states that the disclosed compounds and their pharmacologically acceptable salts can be used to inhibit platelet aggregation and to reduce the adhesive character of platelets. *See id.* at col. 12, ll. 39-43 (disclosing use of compounds to inhibit platelet aggregation and to reduce the adhesive character of platelets), col. 14, ll. 56-60 (stating that pharmacologically acceptable salts of the “novel prostaglandin analogs,” including those formed with amine cations, can be used “for the purposes described above”). Both of these activities were thought to be useful in treating pulmonary arterial hypertension. *See, e.g.,* M. Beghetti *et al.*, *Aerosolized iloprost induces a mild but sustained inhibition of platelet aggregation*, 19 *Eur. Respir. J.* 518, 518 (March 1, 2002) (“Beghetti”) (stating that the “beneficial effect” of epoprostenol infusion may be attributed to its antiproliferative and antiaggregant effects) and 522 (stating that the “antiplatelet effect observed in this study” “may explain in part the clinical improvement obtained with daily repetitive inhalations [of iloprost] in patients with primary and secondary pulmonary hypertension”), Emile R. Mohler III *et al.*, *Trial of a novel prostacyclin analog, UT-15, in patients with severe intermittent claudication*, 5 *Vascular Medicine* 231, 236 (2000) (“Mohler”) (“Prostanoids are believed to exert their therapeutic effect in part at the level of the microcirculation where they prevent platelet activation and facilitate repair of damage induced by activated platelets and leukocytes.”). The '075 patent also discloses oral dosage in the forms of tablets and capsules as the “preferred dosage form.” col. 12, ll. 64–68.

- c. **Lyle D. Bighley *et al.*, *Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption*, in 13 *Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology* 453 (James Swarbrick & James C. Boylan eds., 1995)**

Lyle D. Bighley *et al.*, *Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption*, in 13 *Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology* 453 (James Swarbrick & James C. Boylan eds., 1995) was published in 1995 and thus qualifies as prior art to the '070 patent under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). Bighley discloses that “[s]alt formation is frequently performed on weak acidic or basic drugs because it is a relatively simple chemical manipulation which may alter the physicochemical, formulation, biopharmaceutical, and therapeutic properties of a drug without modifying the basic chemical structure.” *Id.* at 453. Also, “[t]he ideal characteristics of a salt are that it is chemically stable, not hygroscopic, presents no processing problems, dissolves quickly from solid dosage forms (unless it is formed with the intent to delay dissolution), and exhibits good bioavailability.” *Id.* at 453. Bighley identifies 38 cationic pharmaceutical salt forms in use at the time of publication. *See id.* at 456, Table 2. One of these was the diethanolamine salt. *See id.* As of 1993, the diethanolamine salt was among the more frequently used salts, being used in 0.45% of the cationic pharmaceutical salts. Twenty-one salts were used less frequently. *See id.* Bighley points out that “[o]rganic acid salt forms of basic drugs, such as amines, frequently have higher aqueous solubilities than their corresponding inorganic salts.” *Id.* at 461. “This is important in the synthesis and selection of a salt form that exhibits enhanced bioavailability and desirable formulation characteristics.” *Id.* Bighley further states that “[t]o increase absorption, organic cations should be prepared, such as amino acids (lysine, arginine), glucoamines (meglumine), or hydroxyamines (diethanolamine or triethanolamine).” *Id.* at 484.

d. S. R. Byrn et al. "Pharmaceutical Solids: A Strategic Approach to Regulatory Considerations" *Pharm. Res.* 12(7):945-954 (1995)

Byrn was published in 1995 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Byrn presents a conceptual approach to the characterization of pharmaceutical solids in the development of pharmaceutical products for scientific and regulatory purposes. Byrn at Abstract. Initially, Byrn recommends screening for polymorphs of a particular substance by "crystalliz[ing] the substance from a number of different solvents" which include "those used in the final crystallization steps and those used during formulation and processing," including "water, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, acetone, acetonitrile, ethyl acetate, hexane and mixtures if appropriate." *Id.* at 946. Byrn further states that "[n]ew crystal forms can often be obtained by cooling hot saturated solutions or partly evaporating clear saturated solutions." *Id.*

Byrn teaches that "[i]f polymorphs exist then it is necessary to examine the physical properties of the different polymorphs that can affect dosage form performance (bioavailability and stability) or manufacturing reproducibility, including solubility profile and stability. *Id.* at 947. In the development of pharmaceutical products, Byrn states that usually the most physically stable polymorph is selected, further noting that "[s]election of the most stable form would, of course, insure it that there would be no conversion into other forms." *Id.* at 948. In characterizing the resultant polymorphs, Byrn teaches that at a minimum, x-ray diffraction should be used. *Id.* at 946-47.

e. D. L. Pavia et al., *Introduction to Organic Laboratory Techniques, Second Edition, Saunders College Publishing (1982)*

Pavia was published in 1982 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. It teaches that "[o]rganic compounds that are solid at room temperature are usually purified by crystallization." Pavia at 481. The reference further teaches that "[a] material can be purified by crystallization when both

the desired substance and the impurity have similar solubilities.” *Id.* at 482. Pavia further discloses procedures for minimizing impurities by manipulating crystallization conditions. *Id.* at 482–90.

f. Sharp, J.T., *Practical Organic Chemistry: A student handbook of techniques*, pp. 64–85 (1989)

Sharp is at least § 102(b) prior art. It discloses crystallization as “the most common method for purification of organic solids that are not heavily contaminated with other substances.” p. 64. Sharp discloses using a hot solution of the compound, allowing it to cool, and become super saturated. The compound will then separate out as crystals. *Id.* at 65. The impurity will then remain in the solution, while the primary compound crystallizes. *Id.* Sharp discloses the steps of this process. *Id.* Sharp also discloses that melting point indicates purity. *Id.*

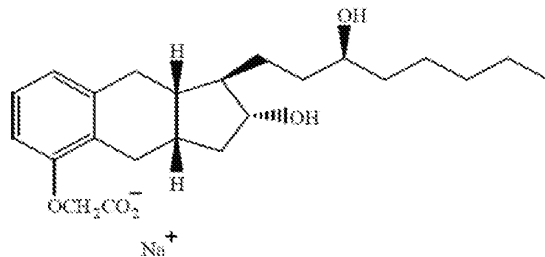
g. FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline:

The FDA Guideline was published in 1987 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Recognizing that certain solid-state properties of the drug substance “may profoundly affect dissolution and bioavailability from solid dosage forms,” the FDA requires that “[b]y the time of an NDA submission, the applicant should have established whether (or not) the drug substance exists in multiple solid-state forms, whether these affect the dissolution and bioavailability of the drug product, and whether particle size is important for dissolution and bioavailability of the drug product. FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline at 31. In particular, the FDA requires that the drug sponsor utilize “appropriate” analytical procedures “to determine whether or not polymorphism occurs.” FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline at 34. Such procedures include XRPD, infrared spectra, Raman spectroscopy, intrinsic dissolution data, differential scanning calorimetry analysis, and thermogravimetric analysis. *Id.* Recognizing the potential for changes in the solid state during development of the pharmaceutical product, the FDA further

requires evidence that “no transformation is solid-state form has occurred,” since “[r]outine storage conditions, as well as some conditions of product manufacture (e.g., tablet compression, or use of an organic solvent during granulation) may also cause transformations.” *Id.* at 31.

h. Remodulin®

The treprostinil that was used in UTC’s commercial embodiment Remodulin®, first approved, marketed, and sold to the public in 2002, with all its attributes and inherent qualities, also anticipates the ’393 patent. Remodulin® was approved in 2002 and was publicly available at least one year prior to the application of the ’393 patent. *See, e.g.*, Phares 2005 (disclosing the availability of treprostinil sodium (Remodulin®) [0004]); *see also* Wade 2005 at [0021, 0024] (disclosing treprostinil used in Remodulin® and its salt forms). As such, it is prior art under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). According to its prescribing information, Remodulin® is a treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:



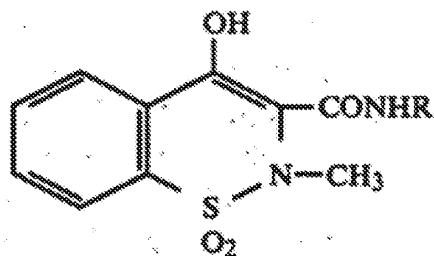
i. Shekunov, B.Yu, et al., *Crystallization process in pharmaceutical technology and drug delivery design*, Journal of Crystal Growth 211 (2000) 122–36

Shekunov was published in 2000 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Shekunov discloses that “[s]olution crystallization is widely used for manufacturing bioactive drug substances and formulation excipients during final and intermediate stages of purification and separation.” *See* Introduction. It discloses that more than 90 percent of pharmaceutical products “contain drug in

particulate, generally crystalline, form.” *Id.* Shekunov also discloses that tablets are “by far the most widely used, simple and convenient solid dosage form.” *Id.* at § 3.1. It teaches the importance of studying polymorphic forms of substances because “it is rare when a medicinally active substance exhibits only a single crystalline structure.” *Id.* at § 3.3. Shekunov suggests selecting “the single, most stable form” *Id.* at § 3.3. Shekunov further discloses the use of antisolvents in the crystallization process. *Id.* at 4.

j. U.S. Patent No. 4,434,164

The '164 patent specifically discloses and claims the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam, an acidic benzothiazine (diagrammed below; R is 2-pyridyl).²⁹ The '164 patent discloses that the diethanolamine and two other salts of the benzothiazine are “crystalline, non-hygroscopic, rapidly-dissolving solids with high water solubility” and “possess excellent chemical and physical stability properties.” *See* '164 patent at col. 8, ll. 37-38 (claim 4), col. 1, ll. 37-65, col. 2, l. 43–col. 3, l. 13. These properties facilitate the salts’ incorporation into pharmaceutical dosage forms. *See id.* at col. 3, ll. 13-17. Example 4 sets forth the synthesis of the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam. Piroxicam diethanolamine’s melting point is 143-146° C. *Id.* at col. 6, ll. 1-30. Specifically, the '164 patent discloses adding diethanolamine to a solution of water and piroxicam and then warming the solution. After cooling under a dry nitrogen atmosphere, the processes yielded pure diethanolamine salt of piroxicam. col. 6, ll. 1–34.



²⁹ Piroxicam itself was disclosed prior to the filing of the '164 patent. *See* 164 patent at col. 2, ll. 31-39.

N-(2-oxridyl)-2-methyl-4-hydroxy-2H-1,2-benzothiazine-3-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide

- k. **Yeo, Sang-Do, et al., *Formation of Microparticulate Protein Powders Using a Supercritical Fluid Antisolvent*, *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, Vol. 41, pp. 341-46 (1993)**

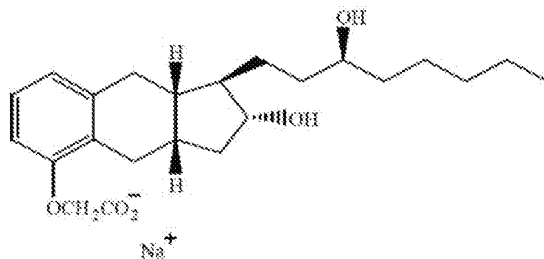
Yeo was published in 1993 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Yeo discloses ethanol and acetone as antisolvents. p. 1.

2. Claims 1–11 Are Invalid Because They Are Obvious

Claims 1–11 are invalid because they are obvious in view of the prior art. The person of skill in the art would have understood the basic crystal and salt formation processes described in the claims of the '311 patent.

Claim 1 describes a “method of producing a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil comprising dissolving treprostinil in a solvent, adding a base, heating, and cooling in an antisolvent to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil as a crystalline solid.”

First, it would have been obvious to produce a salt of treprostinil, particularly the diethanolamine salt, for the reasons described above regarding the '070 patent and other patents in this family. Those discussions are incorporated herein by reference. *See also* Remodulin's® prescribing information, which discloses treprostinil sodium having the following structural formula:



Second, it would have been obvious to make the crystal form of the claimed salt, as claimed for the reasons described regarding invalidity of the '393 patent (crystallization works best when there is not an overabundance of impurities). *See, e.g.*, Olmsted at 476 (crystallization is a classic way to remove impurities"); Sharp at 64 (disclosing crystallization as a common method to purify organic solids).

Third, the claim's steps for making the claimed salt, including the crystalline version of that salt, are also obvious. For instance, dissolving the drug of choice and adding a base to make a salt is disclosed in a number of references and was a common way to make salts as of the time of the alleged invention. *See, e.g.*, '075 patent at col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5 (disclosing treprostinil and describing the process of dissolving a substance in its free acid form in a solvent and adding a base to the solvent). The '311 patent claims do not suggest that there is anything inventive about the steps taken to make the claimed salt.

Fourth, the process of heating and then cooling to make a crystalline version of the salt from a superstaturated solution was also obvious. *See, e.g.*, Olmsted at p. 476 (disclosing the crystallization and recrystallization process); Pavia 481–82; Sharp at p. 65 (describing forming a crystalline solid); '164 patent col. 6, ll. 1–34 (describing synthesis of the crystalline diethanolamine salt of piroxicam, another prostaglandin); Byrn at p. 946 (disclosing forming crystal forms and the importance of screening for crystal forms (polymorphs) of a particular substance by “crystalliz[ing] the substance from a number of different solvents” which include “those used in the final crystallization steps and those used during formulation and processing.” These solvents include “water, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, acetone, acetonitrile, ethyl acetate, hexane and mixtures if appropriate.”).

Finally, using an antisolvent was obvious as part of the crystallization process. Shekunov discloses the use of antisolvents in the crystallization process. *Id.* at 4. Sharp also discloses the use of a “poor” solvent, which functions as an antisolvent. Sharp at 83–84.

Claim 2 depends on claim 1 and adds that the base is an inorganic base. The '075 patent discloses the use of an inorganic base and provides examples, including sodium hydroxide. col. 30, ll. 41–62. Claim 3 depends on claim 2, but also claims that the base is an alkali metal.³⁰ Claim 4 depends on claim 3, but adds that the alkali metal is sodium or potassium. The '075 patent discloses metal salts, and specifically, sodium salt. *Id.* It further discloses metal cations that are “[e]specially preferred,” including sodium and potassium. col. 14, ll. 56–66. Bighley discloses metallic cations, including potassium and sodium, for use in pharmaceutical salts. p. 456, Table 2, 482 (sodium salts), 483 (metal salts, including sodium and potassium).

Claim 5 depends on claim 1, but adds that the base is an organic base. Claim 6 depends on claim 5 and adds that the organic base is diethanolamine. The '075 patent teaches the use of an organic base, including amine salts. Col. 30, ll. 41–col. 31, ll. 5. It also specifically discloses the diethanolamine salt. Col. 15, ll. 1–25. Further, as described above, it would have been obvious to use the DEA salt, which was well known. *See, e.g.*, Bighley.

Claim 7 depends on claim 3, but also claims that the solvent comprises ethanol and water. Sharp discloses the use of ethanol and water as solvents, as well as considerations relating to the choice of solvents. pp. 81–82; '075 patent col. 30, ll. 41–66; *see also* Sharp at pp. 83–84 (describing mixed solvents); Olmsted at 458 (disclosing water as a solvent), 476 (disclosing ethanol as a solvent); Byrn at 946. Pavia discloses a solvent mixture containing ethanol and

³⁰ Claims 3 and 4 are unclear, and therefore may be indefinite, because the language is ambiguous. It is unclear whether the claim is directed to an alkali metal, like metallic sodium or potassium, which would be highly reactive and therefore unusual, or an alkali metal ion containing a basic salt, such as sodium hydroxide, which would be more common.

water. Claim 8 depends on claim 5, and also claims that the solvent comprises ethanol and water. The '075 patent describes the use of ethanol and water as potential solvents. col. 30, ll. 41–66; Olmsted at 458 (disclosing water as a solvent), 476 (disclosing ethanol as a solvent); Byrn at 946; Pavia at 489. Ethanol and water are extremely common solvents and their use is a part of everyday laboratory work in this field. Pavia also discloses that finding the proper solvent is done by trial and error. *Id.* at 483, 490.

Claim 9 depends on claim 1, but adds that the antisolvent comprises acetone. Olmsted describes the use of acetone in solvents. pp. 455, 458; *see also* Sharp at 81–82; Byrn at 946. Acetone is an extremely common organic solvent in daily use in chemistry labs worldwide. It is well known that it has a polarity less than that of ethanol and water, and hence, for drug substances that are salts known to be soluble in highly polar solvents, acetone is an obvious choice as an antisolvent. Yeo discloses ethanol and acetone as antisolvents. p. 1.

Claim 10 claims the crystalline salt of treprostinil produced by the method of claim 1. Because claim 10 is a product-by-process claim, it is anticipated by Remodulin®, which contains as its active ingredient a salt of treprostinil that was crystalline before dissolved in the product formulation. Furthermore, it would have been obvious to use the method in claim 1, which itself was obvious for the reasons described above, to create the obvious crystal of claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent. Claim 11 is also a product-by-process claim that claims the “pharmaceutical composition prepared by combining a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil produced according to the method of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.” For the reasons described for claim 10, claim 11 is rendered obvious by Remodulin® and the other art discussed above. The '222 patent also discloses a salt of treprostinil in a carrier. The patent describes the preparation of tablets. *See id.* at col. 4, ll. 20–col. 5, ll. 2. The preparation of a formulation

“typically” entails mixing a physiologically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I), for example, with an “acceptable carrier.” *See id.* at col. 4, ll. 8-19. The ’953 patent discloses the use of nebulizers for administration of treprostinil and a suitable composition for use in nebulizers consisting of “the active ingredient in a liquid carrier, the active ingredient comprising up to 40% w/w of the composition, but preferably less than 20% w/w[,]” with a carrier that “is typically water or a dilute aqueous alcoholic solution.” *See* ’953 patent at col. 6, ll. 8–19. The ’953 patent also teaches that the compounds of the invention are suitable for administration to a mammal, such as a human. *See* ’953 patent at col. 2, ll. 48–52.

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the ’839 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the claimed invention was well known and would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Simonneau, the ’222 patent, Bighley, the ’196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,
- Simonneau, the ’222 patent, the ’075 patent, Bighley, the ’196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The ’222 patent, the ’075 patent, Bighley, the ’196 publication, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- Simonneau, the ’222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other drug compounds,

- Simonneau, the '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds,
- The '222 patent, the '075 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds.
- The '953 patent, the '222 patent, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- The '953 patent, Simonneau, Bighley or Berge, and/or the diethanolamine salts of other compounds
- Any of the above combinations with Byrn, Olmsted, Sharp, Shekunov, the '164 patent, and Pavia
- Any of the above combinations with Remodulin and the Remodulin Label

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

3. Claims 1–11 Are Invalid for Lack of Written Description and Enablement

In the alternative, should the court not find that the asserted claims are obvious, they would fail to meet the written description or enablement requirements. One of skill in the art would not have recognized the applicants to have had, at the time of filing, possession of the full genus of methods and the related treprostinil salt and treprostinil salt composition that the claims recite. *See Ariad Pharm., Inc. v Eli Lilly and Co.*, 598 F.3d 1336, 1353-54 (Fed. Cir. 2010) (en banc) (stating that “the purpose of the written description requirement is to ensure that the scope of the right to exclude, as set forth in the claims, does not over-reach the scope of the inventor's contribution to the field of art as described in the patent specification”) (internal quotations omitted).

While it would be obvious to create the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil, the scope of claims 1–11 is not enabled. Further, claims 1–11 do not meet the written description requirement. Claims 1–11 attempts to claim any salt of treprostinil, using any base, any heating, any cooling, and any antisolvent.

Additionally, to the extent that the Court finds that creating the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil was not obvious, it is less likely that the specification of the '311 patent meets the requirements of § 112.

a. Claim 1 does not meet the written description requirement

First, the specification of the '311 patent does not provide written description support for claim 1. At least the following terms of claim 1 encompass a sizeable genus: “pharmaceutically acceptable salt,” “solvent,” “base,” “heating,” “cooling,” and “antisolvent.” The term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” encompasses at least twenty-seven organic cations and eleven metallic cations. *See* Lyle D. Bighley *et al.*, *Salt Forms of Drugs and Absorption*, in 13 *Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology* (James Swarbrick and James C. Boylan eds., 1996) 453, 456 (providing a table of “Cationic Pharmaceutical Salt Forms Currently in Use”). Both the terms “solvent” and “antisolvent” encompass at least a large number of liquids. The claim encompasses the use of any solvent and any antisolvent, and thus further encompasses the use of any combination of solvent and antisolvent. Further, it encompasses the use of any amount of solvent and antisolvent. The person of ordinary skill in the art would understand the term “base” to encompass at least any base in solid or liquid form, including aqueous solutions of base. It further encompasses the use of any amount of base. The claim does not require that base be added in any specific molar ratio of base to treprostinil. The terms “heating” and “cooling” encompass at least heating to any temperature and cooling to any temperature. Further, the heating and cooling may take place at any rate. In sum, claim 1 encompasses a vast number of

different methods, each of which uses a different combination of materials, quantities, and other parameters.

Claim 1 encompasses not only a broad genus of methods, as discussed above, but also requires a very narrow result in that the treprostinil salt that the recited method yields must be “a crystalline solid.”

The specification provides at most only a single example of a preparation of a treprostinil salt.³¹ That example reads in full as follows:

Synthesis of Treprostinil Diethanolamine (UT-15C)

Treprostinil acid is dissolved in a 1:1 molar ratio mixture of ethanol:water and diethanolamine is added and dissolved. The solution is heated and acetone is added as an antisolvent during cooling.

'311 patent at col. 15, ll. 36-41. The specification does not explicitly indicate that a solid is obtained after cooling. Thus, there is no indication that the “synthesis” yields a crystalline solid.³²

Claim 1 lacks the required written description support. First, the treprostinil diethanolamine synthesis discussed above uses a mixture of water and ethanol as solvent. This indicates that mixtures of solvents, as well as individual solvents, are within the scope of “solvent.” Such mixtures could extend to mixtures of more than two solvents, as well as encompassing many two-solvent mixtures in many different ratios. Thus, the example broadens

³¹ In contrast, the specification purports to provide numerous examples of syntheses of treprostinil esters. *See* '311 patent at col. 13, l. 51-col. 34, l. 19 (purporting to describe the synthesis of over thirty esters of treprostinil).

³² As discussed above, the specification discusses at length two crystalline forms of treprostinil diethanolamine and their preparation. *See* '311 patent, col. 64, Tables 15 and 16 and accompanying text. The methods discussed appear to entail mixing treprostinil diethanolamine with a solvent, evaporating the solvent, and collecting the treprostinil diethanolamine. They do not appear to entail the method of claim 1. For example, this discussion does not disclose or mention the use of any antisolvent in general or in particular. Thus, these methods are recrystallizations and do not represent the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine by dissolving treprostinil in a solvent, adding a base, heating, and adding an antisolvent.

the scope of “solvent” beyond what may be immediately apparent from the claim language itself, and therefore also broadens the scope of claim 1.

Second, this example and the absence of any other examples indicate that, at most, the applicants had in their possession only a single method of making only one salt, treprostinil diethanolamine. As noted above, the claim encompasses all methods of making all pharmaceutically acceptable treprostinil salts by the recited steps, using any solvent (which may be a mixture of solvents), base, and antisolvent. In view of this minimal disclosure and the breadth of claim 1, the person of ordinary skill in the art would not have recognized the patentees as possessing, at the time of filing, all of the methods within the scope of the claim or even methods that are representative of the full scope of the claim. This is because conditions for dissolution and choice of solvent and antisolvent, for example, are empirically determined and not generalizable from a single experiment. Thus, the '311 patent leaves it to the person of ordinary skill in the art to invent additional methods of preparing pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil using the sequence of steps set forth in the claim. In doing so, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to determine which solvents or solvent combinations can be used to prepare any particular treprostinil salt, the quantities of treprostinil and each reagent to use, and the heating and cooling parameters. “One needs to show that one has truly invented the genus, *i.e.*, that one has conceived and described sufficient representative species encompassing the breadth of the genus. Otherwise, one has only a research plan, leaving it to others to explore the unknown contours of the claimed genus.” *Abbvie Deutschland GmbH & Co. v. Janssen Biotech, Inc.*, 759 F.3d 1285, 1300 (Fed. Cir. 2014); *and see id.* at 1302 (affirming jury verdict of invalidity for lack of written description of the claimed genus and the district court’s denial of JMOL on that issue).

Claim 1 should be found to lack written description for the additional reason that the specification does not support the claim's functional requirement that the product of the method be crystalline. The synthesis set forth in the patent, quoted above, does not indicate whether the product is crystalline.

Thus, the specification does not describe the preparation of a crystalline material by the recited method. Even if the sole example in the specification were considered to describe preparation of a crystalline material despite not describing the product as crystalline, that example does not extend beyond the single set of conditions stated. The preparation of a crystalline salt is unpredictable, as the patentees themselves argued during prosecution in order to overcome the asserted prior art. *See* Amendment (August 27, 2014) at 5-10 (“[I]t is unpredictable whether a particular solid form will be a crystalline one or an amorphous one”). In sum, the specification discloses no examples of the preparation of a crystalline treprostinil salt by the claim-recited method. Claim 1 requires that the method yield a crystalline treprostinil salt. Preparing a crystalline treprostinil salt is unpredictable. In view of the lack of disclosure and the unpredictability in preparing a crystalline treprostinil salt, the person of ordinary skill in the art would not have considered the patentees to be in possession of the genus of claim 1-recited methods that yield a crystalline treprostinil salt.

b. Claims 2–9 do not meet the written description requirement

Dependent claims 2–9 should also be found invalid for lack of written description. Dependent claim 2 requires that the base be an inorganic base. The '311 patent's only discussion of preparation of a treprostinil salt uses diethanolamine, an organic base. Thus, the specification provides no discussion at all of the preparation of a treprostinil salt with an inorganic base. In view of the scant disclosure, the breadth of claim 2 in respects other than the base, as set forth with respect to claim 1, and the absence of an example that uses an inorganic base, and,

independently, claim 2's unsupported requirement for a crystalline product, as discussed with respect to claim 1, dependent claim 2 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

The analysis of claim 2 applies equally to claims 3 and 4, which depend from claim 2 and further require that the base is an alkali metal (claim 3) that is either sodium or potassium (claim 4). As for claim 2, the specification provides no example of the preparation of an alkali metal salt of treprostinil, and all of the other elements (including selection of and amounts of solvent and antisolvent, and heating and cooling parameters) remain as broad as for claim 1. Claims 3 and 4, like claim 2, also require that the claimed method yield a crystalline product. Dependent claims 3-4 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

The analysis of claim 1 applies to claim 5, which requires that the base be an organic base. First, the breadth of claim 5 remains nearly as great as the breadth of claim 1, because there are a substantial number of organic bases and because all of the other conditions of the claimed method remain as broad for claim 5 as they are for claim 1. Second, claim 5 requires that the product of the claimed method be crystalline. In view of the claim's breadth and requirement for a crystalline product, and the dearth of disclosure in the '311 patent, as detailed above, claim 5 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

The analysis of claim 5 applies to claim 6, which depends from claim 5 and requires that the organic base be diethanolamine. First, the claim remains much broader than the synthesis set forth in the specification. The claim-recited method and the specification's synthesis both use the same base, but all of the other conditions of the claimed method remain exceedingly broad, as discussed in detail above with respect to claim 1. Further, claim 6 requires that the product of the recited method be crystalline. The specification provides no support for this requirement. For

these two independent reasons—overbreadth and crystalline limitation—claim 5 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

The analysis of claim 3 applies equally to claim 7, which depends from claim 3 and thus requires that the base is an alkali metal and further requires that the solvent “comprises ethanol and water.” The specification does not describe any syntheses within the scope of the claim that use an alkali metal salt as the base. Even though the synthesis mentioned in the specification entails dissolving treprostinil in a mixture of ethanol and water, that synthesis yielded an organic salt of treprostinil, not an alkali metal salt of treprostinil, as required by claim 7. There is no indication or basis for believing that the same solvent would succeed in producing an alkali metal salt of treprostinil. Further, the other conditions of the method, such as the antisolvent and heating and cooling parameters, remain as broad as for claim 1. Also, for the reasons set forth above with respect to claim 1, the specification provides no description of a method as recited by claim 7 that yields a crystalline solid, as the claim requires. The person of ordinary skill in the art would not have recognized the patentees as having been in possession, at the time of filing, of the claim-recited genus of methods for producing a crystalline alkali metal salt of treprostinil.

Claim 8 depends from claim 5 and requires that the solvent comprise ethanol and water as well as that the base is an organic base. The reasoning set forth with respect to claim 5 applies to claim 8 in spite of the additional limitation. First, claim 8 lacks written description support at least because it encompasses the use of any organic base, and the specification provides at most a synthesis that uses only one organic base, diethanolamine, and further uses only one antisolvent. The person of ordinary skill in the art would not have recognized the applicants, at the time of filing, to have been in possession of a method of using any organic base to obtain the corresponding organic salt of treprostinil. Each organic base has different properties, including

solubility, which may determine which solvents and antisolvents will be effective, and the ability to form salts with other compounds, such as treprostinil. Second, and independently, as with the preceding claims, the specification does not describe the preparation of a crystalline treprostinil salt using other organic bases within the scope of the claim. Even if the sole example in the specification were considered to describe preparation of a crystalline material despite not describing the product as crystalline, that example does not extend beyond the single set of conditions stated. Thus, there is no written description support for the preparation of other crystalline organic salts of treprostinil.

Claim 9 depends directly from claim 1 and requires that the antisolvent comprise acetone. The '311 patent's only discussion of preparation of a treprostinil salt also uses acetone as an antisolvent. The analysis of claim 1 set forth above applies to claim 9 because claim 9 remains as broad as claim 1 in all other respects, such as encompassing the use of any solvent and any base. As detailed above, the minimal discussion of the corresponding method in the specification does not, for example, describe the full genus of methods of preparing pharmaceutically acceptable treprostinil salts, organic or inorganic, that are within the scope of the claim, or a number of such methods that are sufficient to represent the full genus of methods within the scope of the claim. Also, the specification is deficient with respect to the description of methods that yield crystalline treprostinil salts, as detailed above. Dependent claim 9 should be found invalid for lack of written description.

In sum, because claims 1-9 recite methods that are much broader than the single synthetic method the specification purports to disclose, and because claims 1-9 require that the recited methods' product be crystalline, yet the specification does not even indicate whether that single synthetic method yields a crystalline product, the person of ordinary skill in the art would not

have considered the patentees to be in possession of the full genus of claimed methods. Claims 1–9 should therefore be found invalid for lack of written description.

c. Claims 10–11 do not meet the written description requirement

Independent claims 10–11 should be found invalid for lack of written description for the same reasons as set forth with respect to claim 1. Claims 10 and 11 both claim products that are made by the process of claim 1. They therefore have the same breadth as claim 1 and encompass the same genus of methods. The analysis of claim 1 therefore applies equally to claims 10 and 11. Claims 10 and 11, like claim 1, should be found invalid for lack of written description.

d. Claim 1 is not enabled

Claim 1 should be found invalid for lack of enablement. As detailed above in the written description analysis, claim 1 is very broad. The specification provides, at most, only a single working example for a single species of treprostinil salt, as discussed above. That example does not provide adequate guidance with respect to treprostinil diethanolamine specifically and for treprostinil salts generally. It omits many experimental details, including at least: the quantity of treprostinil acid and the quantity of solvent, either in absolute terms or relative to each other; the quantity of diethanolamine, either in absolute terms or relative to the quantity of treprostinil acid; the temperature to which the mixture is heated; the rate of heating; the quantity of acetone used, in absolute terms or relative to the quantity of solvent, for example; the rate of cooling; the rate at which the acetone is added; whether the mixture is permitted to cool prior to the addition of the acetone; the temperature to which the mixture is cooled. As noted above, the example does not state whether the salt obtained is crystalline. The person of ordinary skill in the art would therefore need to determine all of the experimental details necessary to perform the claimed method at least for those methods within the scope of the claim that do not entail preparing treprostinil diethanolamine. Such methods encompass at least methods for preparing treprostinil

salts other than the diethanolamine salt. And even for the preparation of crystalline treprostinil diethanolamine, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to determine at least those experimental details that the patent omits.

In addition, the state of the art at least with respect to methods for preparing treprostinil salts was not advanced. As the applicants argued during prosecution, the prior art provided no examples of preparation of a solid treprostinil salt. The applicants argued further that whether any compound even can exist in solid form “cannot be predicted” from knowledge of the compound’s existence in solution. *See* Amendment (November 15, 2013) at 6–7. Further, as noted above, the preparation of crystalline treprostinil salts, as required by the claim, is unpredictable.

In sum, in view of claim 1’s breadth, the specification’s provision of little guidance with respect to performing the method and, at most, a single, incomplete example, the primitive state of the art of preparing treprostinil salts, and the unpredictability of preparing crystalline treprostinil salts, the ’311 patent specification would not have enabled the person of ordinary skill in the art, at the time of filing, to perform the full scope of the method of claim 1 to obtain the required crystalline product. Therefore, claim 1 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

e. Claims 2-9 are not enabled

Dependent claims 2-9 should also be found invalid for lack of enablement. Dependent claim 2 requires that the base be an inorganic base. The analysis of independent claim 1 applies to claim 2. Even though the breadth of claim 2 is narrower than that of claim 1 with respect to the base, the specification does not provide enabling support. The ’311 patent’s only discussion of preparation of a treprostinil salt uses diethanolamine, an organic base. Thus, the specification provides no example or guidance at all for the preparation of a treprostinil salt with an inorganic

base. At least in view of the scant disclosure, including the absence of an example that uses an inorganic base, the breadth of claim 2 in respects other than the base, as set forth with respect to claim 1, the unpredictability of preparing a crystalline salt, and the primitive state of the art, dependent claim 2 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

The analysis of claim 2 applies equally to claims 3 and 4, which depend from claim 2 and further require that the base is an alkali metal (claim 3) that is either sodium or potassium (claim 4). As for claim 2, the specification provides no example of the preparation of an alkali metal salt of treprostinil, and all of the other elements (including selection of and amounts of solvent and antisolvent, and heating and cooling parameters) remain as broad as for claim 1. Claims 3 and 4, like claim 2, also require that the claimed method yield a crystalline product. Dependent claims 3–4 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

The analysis of claim 1 applies to claim 5, which requires that the base be an organic base. First, the breadth of claim 5 remains nearly as great as the breadth of claim 1, because there are a substantial number of organic bases and because all of the other conditions of the claimed method remain as broad for claim 5 as they are for claim 1. Second, claim 5 requires that the product of the claimed method be crystalline. In view of the claim's breadth and unpredictability with respect to preparing a crystalline product, and the dearth of guidance and examples in the '311 patent, and the primitive state of the art, as detailed above, claim 5 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

The analysis of claim 5 applies to claim 6, which depends from claim 5 and requires that the organic base be diethanolamine. First, the claim remains much broader than the synthesis set forth in the specification. The claim-recited method and the specification's synthesis both use the same base, but all of the other conditions of the claimed method remain exceedingly broad, as

discussed in detail above with respect to claim 1. For example, the claim purports to encompass methods that use solvents other than a mixture of ethanol and water and antisolvents other than acetone, but, for any such method, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have to determine all of the experimental details. The person of ordinary skill in the art essentially would have to invent the method that the patentees claim if Plaintiffs are correct that the claims are not obvious. Further, claim 6 requires that the product of the recited method be crystalline. The specification does not enable this requirement at least because it provides no examples or guidance for obtaining crystalline treprostinil diethanolamine for methods that use solvents other than a mixture of ethanol and water and antisolvents other than acetone, which are within the scope of the claim. Claim 6 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

The analysis of claim 3 applies equally to claim 7, which depends from claim 3 and thus requires that the base is an alkali metal and further requires that the solvent “comprises ethanol and water.” The specification provides no discussion or examples of any syntheses within the scope of the claim that use an alkali metal salt as the base. Even though the synthesis mentioned in the specification entails dissolving treprostinil in a mixture of ethanol and water, that synthesis yielded an organic salt of treprostinil, not an alkali metal salt of treprostinil, as required by claim 7. There is no indication or basis for believing that the same solvent would succeed in producing an alkali metal salt of treprostinil, or that such a salt would be crystalline. Further, the other conditions of the method, such as the antisolvent and heating and cooling parameters, remain as broad as for claim 1. The specification does not enable the genus of methods that claim 7 encompasses.

Claim 8 depends from claim 5 and requires that the solvent comprise ethanol and water as well as that the base is an organic base. The reasoning set forth with respect to claim 5 applies

to claim 8 in spite of the additional limitation. Claim 8 is not enabled at least because it encompasses the use of any organic base, and the specification provides at most a synthesis that uses only one organic base, diethanolamine, and further uses only one antisolvent. The specification does not provide examples or guidance at least for methods of using other organic bases to obtain other organic salts of treprostinil. Each organic base has different properties, such as solubility, which may determine which solvents and antisolvents will be effective, and such as the ability to form salts with other compounds, like treprostinil. Further, the specification does not provide examples or guidance with respect to the preparation of other crystalline treprostinil salts within the scope of the claim. Even if the sole example in the specification were considered to enable preparation of a crystalline material despite not describing the product as crystalline, that example does not extend beyond the single set of conditions stated. This does not amount to enabling guidance in an unpredictable art, which is how the applicants characterized it during prosecution.

Claim 9 depends directly from claim 1 and requires that the antisolvent comprise acetone. The '311 patent's only discussion of preparation of a treprostinil salt also uses acetone as an antisolvent. The analysis of claim 1 set forth above applies to claim 9 because claim 9 remains as broad as claim 1 in all other respects, such as encompassing the use of any solvent and any base. As detailed above, the minimal discussion of the corresponding method in the specification does not, for example, enable the full genus of methods of preparing pharmaceutically acceptable treprostinil salts, organic or inorganic, that are within the scope of the claim. Also, the specification is deficient with respect to the description of methods that yield crystalline treprostinil salts, as detailed above. Dependent claim 9 should be found invalid for lack of enablement.

f. Claims 10–11 are not enabled

Independent claims 10–11 are invalid for lack of enablement for the same reasons as set forth with respect to claim 1. Claims 10 and 11 both claim products that are made by the process of claim 1. They therefore have the same breadth as claim 1 and encompass the same genus of methods. The analysis of claim 1 therefore applies equally to claims 10 and 11. Claims 10 and 11, like claim 1, are invalid for lack of enablement.

H. Invalidity of the '897 Patent

1. Claims 1–60 of the '897 Patent Are Obvious Based on the Following Prior Art.

a. WO 2005/007081

WO 2005/007081 (“the '081 publication”) was published on January 27, 2005, and thus qualifies as prior art to the '897 patent under at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b). The '081 publication names United Therapeutics Corporation as the applicant. *See* '081 publication, cover page. In brief, as detailed below, the '081 publication discloses treprostinil diethanolamine, that treprostinil diethanolamine is a preferred embodiment of the disclosed subject matter, treprostinil diethanolamine’s utility as an antihypertensive agent, and the delivery of treprostinil diethanolamine to human patients in a sustained-release, oral, 1 mg tablet.

The '081 publication specifically discloses and describes the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine. *See* '081 publication at 9 (“A preferred embodiment of the present invention is the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil.”), 22.

The '081 publication indicates that, at the time, there was clinical interest in developing an orally administered treprostinil formulation. The available treprostinil formulation, marketed as the Remodulin® product, was administered subcutaneously, which has various disadvantages, including patient discomfort. *See id.* at 2.

The '081 publication discloses results from clinical studies with different oral formulations of treprostinil diethanolamine. One study compared the administration of four oral “immediate release” solutions containing 0.05, 0.125, 0.25, or 0.5 mg treprostinil diethanolamine (presumably the dosages were the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine that is equivalent to 0.05, 0.125, 0.25, or 0.5 mg treprostinil).³³ Four doses were administered, one every two hours. The plasma concentration of treprostinil was measured and appears as a series of four peaks spaced at two-hour intervals. *See* '081 publication at 82-84 and Figures 13A-13D.

A second study entailed administration of a solid, oral, sustained-release tablet formulation that contained treprostinil diethanolamine in the amount either of 1 mg or that amount that is equivalent to 1 mg treprostinil, and a comparable capsule formulation that contained microparticulate beads. *See id.* at 84-85. The tablet and the capsule were designed to release treprostinil diethanolamine over approximately eight hours. One tablet or capsule was administered to each subject. Administration to fed subjects was compared to administration to fasted subjects. *See id.* at 84. All four study sections (tablet/fed, tablet/fasted, capsule/fed, capsule/fasted) showed sustained elevated serum concentrations of treprostinil. *See id.* at Figure 14. “These results demonstrate that detectable and potentially therapeutic drug concentrations can be obtained from a solid dosage form of UT-15C [treprostinil diethanolamine] and that these concentrations can be maintained over an extended period of time through sustained release formulation technology.” *Id.* at 85; *see also id.* at 82 (indicating that “UT-15C” refers to

³³ In the '081 publication, referral to an integral amount of drug or to an amount of drug evenly divisible by 5, such as 1.0 or 0.5 mg, usually refers to the amount of treprostinil. For example, in Example 1, an amount of treprostinil diethanolamine was used that is equivalent to 12.0 mg treprostinil, in Example 2, the listed amounts of treprostinil esters are those that are equivalent to 0.5 mg/kg of treprostinil, and in Example 3, the concentrations of treprostinil derivatives that were used were equivalent to 0.5 mg/ml treprostinil. *See* '081 publication at 58, at 67, Table 6, and at 73-74. We assume this to be the practice even where not stated explicitly.

treprostinil diethanolamine).³⁴ The '081 publication does not disclose the formulation ingredients.

During prosecution of the application that issued as the '897 patent, the Applicants mischaracterized the '081 publication by stating, with respect to the disclosed tablets, that the disclosure “only recite[s] that there is a tablet prototype and a capsule prototype containing microparticulate beads (*see* page 84) without any further characterization of the tablet or capsule anywhere in the disclosure of Phares [WO2005/007081].” Amendment (January 10, 2014) at 14-15; *see also id.* at 11, Office Action (September 10, 2013) at 3 (indicating that “Phares” refers to the '081 publication). “[N]othing in the generic disclosure, which is also admitted by the Office Action, points to an oral osmotic delivery system.” Amendment at 15.

In fact, as noted above, the '081 publication indicates that the tablet was of the sustained-release variety, was orally administered, and contained 1 mg treprostinil diethanolamine. It also discloses that the tablets were administered to humans in a clinical study and provides significant pharmacokinetic information relating to that administration.

b. WO 98/18452

WO 98/18452 (“the '452 publication”) was published in 1998 and therefore is at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the '897 patent. This application (or related applications and patents)

³⁴ The person of ordinary skill in the art would have understood “sustained release” as used in the '081 publication to be interchangeable with “extended release” and thus to refer to a class of dosage forms that encompasses osmotic dosage forms. Here, the “sustained release” tablets were administered once and provided treprostinil diethanolamine for eight hours, whereas the “immediate release” formulations had to be administered four times to provide treprostinil diethanolamine for eight hours. The sustained-release dosage form thus permitted a reduction in dosing frequency relative to the immediate release dosage form. *See, e.g., Loyd V. Allen, Jr. et al., Ansel's Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems* 262 (8th ed. 2005) (hereinafter “Ansel (2005)”) (stating that “sustained release,” “extended release,” and other terms are often used interchangeably and that, according to U.S. FDA definitions, extended release forms permit a reduction in dosing frequency from that required by a conventional dosage form); *see also id.* at 263, 267-68 (listing osmotic pump delivery systems as within the class of extended-release oral dosage forms).

was not before the Examiner during prosecution of the '100 application.³⁵ The '452 publication provides extended release compositions and points out their advantages:

In arriving at the present invention it has been discovered that it is possible to efficiently deliver therapeutically effective doses, at controlled rates and for extended times, of a broad variety of drugs without the need for polymers that swell or expand within the tablet wall so as to physically force the medicament particles out into their intended environment of use.

'452 publication at 2. *See also id.* at 9 (“The delivery system of the invention can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.”). The advantages of extended release at a controlled rate would have been particularly attractive for a drug like treprostinil, which has a relatively short half-life and is administered in low doses for a chronic condition. Specifically, treprostinil is indicated for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension, a chronic condition, has “a terminal half-life of approximately 2-4 hours,” and is administered at doses ranging, for a 70 kg person, from an initial dose of about 0.13 mg/day to not more than about 4 mg/day. *See Remodulin® Label (2002) at 5, 9-10; see also Ansel (2005) at 263 (drugs best-suited for extended release have certain characteristics, including having a low dosage and being administered to treat chronic conditions).*

The '452 publication discloses a generic osmotic formulation that comprises, among other things, a pharmaceutically active agent, a non-swelling solubilizing agent, and a non-swelling wicking agent.

[I]n one aspect, the invention provides an osmotic pharmaceutical delivery system comprising (a) a semipermeable wall that maintains its integrity during pharmaceutical delivery and which has at least one passage therethrough; (b) a single, homogeneous composition within said wall, which composition contains (i) a pharmaceutically active agent, (ii) at least one non-swelling solubilizing agent which enhances the solubility of the pharmaceutically active agent; (iii) at

³⁵ The '897 patent mentions certain Rudnic patents related to the '452 publication but characterizes the disclosure as limited to compositions for enhancing the solubility of glipizide, a poorly soluble drug. *See* '897 patent at col. 1, l. 63-col. 2, l. 11. The applicants did not list these references in any of their information disclosure statements and they are not listed on the face of the '897 patent.

least one non-swelling osmotic agent and (iv) a non-swelling wicking agent dispersed throughout the composition which enhances the surface area contact of the pharmaceutical agent with the incoming aqueous fluid. The pharmaceutical agent is thus released in a predominantly soluble form.

'452 publication at 3. The disclosed system is preferably in the form of a tablet. *See id.* at 2.

As noted above, the disclosed delivery system “can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.” *Id.* at 9. Among various examples, the '452 publication identifies specifically a number of substantially water-soluble salts of active agents that the system can be used to deliver (without referring to the solubility of each active). These include chlorpheniramine maleate (water solubility 160 mg/ml), brompheniramine maleate (“sol in water”), verapamil hydrochloride (water solubility 70 mg/ml), metoprolol succinate (freely soluble in water), and metoprolol tartrate (very soluble in water). *See* '452 publication at 9 (listing examples of actives); for solubilities, *see Merck Index* 337, 218, 1563-64 (Susan Budavari ed., 11th ed. 1989) and *European Pharmacopoeia* 2032 and 2034 (2005), respectively. Other specifically listed actives that the disclosed delivery system can deliver are water-insoluble salts (e.g., dextromethorphan hydrobromide, enalapril maleate, diclofenac sodium) and water-insoluble non-salts (e.g., carbamazepine, acyclovir). *See* '452 publication at 9. Thus, although the '452 publication elsewhere states that, “[i]n accordance with the preferred invention, there is provided an osmotic delivery system, preferably in the form of a tablet, which dispenses a therapeutic agent having a limited solubility in water or physiological environments,” '452 publication at 2,³⁶ it is not limited to such therapeutic agents, as it also explicitly discloses that the disclosed composition is suitable for delivery of water-soluble salts of therapeutic agents, including salts of anti-hypertensive agents. This class includes treprostinil diethanolamine. In

³⁶ *See also* '452 publication at 9 (“The system of the present invention is particularly applicable to therapeutic agents which are insoluble or poorly soluble in water or aqueous environments at physiological pH.”).

sum, the disclosed system is useful for both water-soluble salts of active ingredients and for active ingredients with relatively lower water solubility.

The '452 publication would be relevant prior art even if it were found to be limited to actives "having a limited solubility in water or physiological environments" or "which are insoluble or poorly soluble in water or aqueous environments at physiological pH." '452 publication at 2, 9. Treprostinil diethanolamine is a salt of a carboxylic acid. *See* '081 publication at 8. Carboxylic acids are weak acids. *See, e.g.,* Andrew Streitwieser, Jr. and Clayton H. Heathcock, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry* 501 (2d ed. 1981) ("Streitwieser") (stating that "compounds containing the functional group $[-C(O)OH]$ are weakly acidic"), 502 (characterizing carboxylic acids as "relatively weak acids"). The person of ordinary skill in the art would have expected treprostinil diethanolamine, the salt of a weak acid, to have low solubility at low (acidic) pH, such as is found in the stomach. *See* Ansel (2005) at 103 ("a soluble salt of a weak acid will precipitate as the free acid in the bulk phase of an acidic solution, such as gastric fluid").³⁷ The '897 patent acknowledges that known extended release osmotic tablets "function by allowing water from gastric or intestinal fluid, to flow through the semi-permeable membrane and dissolve the active ingredient." The '897 patent at col. 1, ll. 19-23. Thus, the '452 publication is "particularly applicable" to treprostinil diethanolamine.³⁸

³⁷ Gastric fluid has a pH of about 1. *See* Howard C. Ansel et al., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems 105 (7th ed. 1999) (hereinafter "Ansel (1999)"). At such a pH, treprostinil diethanolamine would be expected to have very low solubility because the treprostinil acid would be in its un-ionized form. Specifically, when the salt of a weak acid dissolves to yield the acid and salt ions, the ionization state of the acid will depend on the pH of the surrounding solvent. In a relatively acidic environment (pH=1), the acid will be almost entirely in the un-ionized state (that is, it will retain its proton). In the un-ionized form, the acid will precipitate. *See* Ansel (1999) at 104-105.

³⁸ The Examiner thus should not have been persuaded by the patentees' assertion during prosecution that the person of ordinary skill in the art would not consider enhancing the solubility of treprostinil diethanolamine by including, for example, SLS in a treprostinil diethanolamine formulation, because, for example, the prior art did not teach or suggest that treprostinil diethanolamine needed solubility enhancement (*see* Reply at 18-19 (January 10, 2014)). Rather, prior art disclosures relating to improving solubility of low-solubility drugs are in fact relevant to treprostinil diethanolamine. As discussed above, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have expected treprostinil

The '452 publication specifically identifies sodium lauryl sulfate as a suitable solubilizing agent and as a suitable wicking agent. Regarding solubilizing agents, “[p]referred non-swelling solubilizing agents include” “long chain anionic surfactants, particularly sodium lauryl sulfate.” *Id.* at 8. Regarding the wicking agent, “[t]he function of the wicking agent is to carry water to surfaces inside the core of the tablet, thereby creating channels or a network of increased surface area.” Sodium lauryl sulfate is “particularly suitable for the purpose of this invention.” *Id.* at 7-8.

The publication further discusses the other components of the disclosed composition. “Preferred non-swelling osmotic agents include” fructose, lactose, xylitol, and sorbitol. *Id.* at 3. Triethyl citrate (“TEC”) is a suitable plasticizer for use with a semipermeable, polymeric coating material such as cellulose acetate. *See id.* at 6.

The '452 publication further discloses a general method for preparing such a composition as coated tablets. *See id.* at 10-13, Example 1.

As examples of the disclosed composition, the '452 publication sets forth 45 specific formulations, all of which contained nifedipine as the active ingredient. *See id.* at 14-19, Tables 1-6. The dissolution profiles of 12 of these were measured in simulated gastric fluid over a period of twenty to twenty-four hours and compared to the marketed nifedipine product Procardia XL 30 mg or 60 mg. *See id.* at 20-21 and Figures 3-8. Procardia XL consistently released over 90% of nifedipine after 24 hours. Of the test compositions, at least compositions 2C and 2D had endpoints comparable to that of Procardia XL (releasing about 110% and about 90% of the drug, respectively). *See id.* at Figure 4. Both of these test compositions contained 5% sodium lauryl sulfate. *See id.* at 15, Table 2.

diethanolamine, by virtue of its chemical structure, to have low solubility under physiological conditions, such as in the low-pH environment of the stomach.

c. U.S. Publication No. 2001/0038855

U.S. Publication No. 2001/0038855 (“the ’855 publication”) was published in 2001 and therefore is at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the ’897 patent. The ’855 publication recognizes the problem of incomplete release of drug from prior art sustained/extended release dose forms, and that this may arise from stickiness of an excipient in the presence of fluid that enters the dosage form, or failure to hydrate of an excipient intended to transport the drug. *See* ’855 publication ¶¶ 0003–04 (discussing prior art dosage forms for “delivering a drug to aqueous environment including biological fluids over time” and “controlled release” dosage forms), ¶ 0005. The ’855 publication therefore discloses including in a “sustained-release dosage form” a drug and a means for aiding delivery of the maximum dose of the drug or for reducing the amount of drug retained in the dosage form. *See id.* ¶¶ 0009–10. The inclusion of a surfactant and a salt provides a means to improve drug delivery and reduce the amount of residual drug in the composition:

Another object of the invention is to provide a therapeutic composition for delivering a beneficial drug to be administered as the composition, or for incorporating the composition into a dosage form, which composition in either application comprises a drug, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, and a pharmaceutically acceptable surfactant which pharmaceutically acceptable salt and the pharmaceutically acceptable surfactant improves the amount of drug delivered by reducing the residual drug remaining in the composition and in the dosage form after twenty-four hours of drug delivery.

Id. ¶ 0014.

The surfactant functions to increase the water solubility of constituents in the therapeutic composition, the surfactant reduces interfacial tension between constituents, the surfactants enhances the free-flow and delivery of constituents, and the surfactant lessens the incidence of constituent retention in a dosage form. The surfactants useful for the purpose of this invention comprise amphoteric surfactants, anionic surfactants, cationic surfactants and nonionic surfactants.

Id. ¶ 0027.

“The concentration of surfactant in a therapeutic composition is 0.01 mg to 25 mg, in operation 0.01 mg to 5 mg, or 1 wt % to 7.5 wt %.” *Id.*

The composition is an osmotic composition. *See, e.g., id.* ¶ 0018 (“Another object of the invention is to provide a dosage form manufactured as a pharmaceutically acceptable controlled-release oral tablet comprising a single composition possessing osmotic properties and can be manufactured by conventional compression and coating techniques.”), ¶ 0035 (“The exit means comprises at least one passageway” “that provides for the osmotic controlled release of oxybutynin.”), ¶ 0060 (“The therapeutic composition in the dosage form develops osmotic energy that causes the therapeutic composition to be administered through the exit (D) from the dosage form over a prolonged period of time up to 24 hours”).

The active drug may be selected from a variety of different therapeutic classes of drug, including cardiovascular drugs. *See id.* ¶ 0021. The '855 publication focuses on oxybutynin and its salts, and specifically the hydrochloride salt. *See id.* ¶ 0022. Oxybutynin hydrochloride has a water-solubility of at least 50 mg/ml. *See, e.g.,* Sigma-Aldrich, Oxybutynin hydrochloride information sheet at 1 (50 mg/ml), U.S. Publication No. 2004/0170684 at ¶ 0026 (stating that oxybutynin (understood to refer to oxybutynin hydrochloride³⁹) is a “highly soluble drug”), ¶ 0049 (defining “highly soluble” as having an aqueous solubility of more than about 100 grams per liter). The '855 publication thus recognizes and discloses that a water-soluble salt of a drug might not be fully released from a sustained-release composition, and recommends generally

³⁹ The '684 publication is directed to solving a problem associated with highly soluble drugs, and all of the exemplary oxybutynin compositions contain oxybutynin hydrochloride. *See* '684 publication ¶¶ 0011, 0027, and, *e.g.,* ¶¶ 0226-0227 (Tables 36-37), 0233-0234 (Tables 40-41). We therefore understand the '684 publication to refer to oxybutynin hydrochloride, and not free oxybutynin, when it characterizes oxybutynin hydrochloride as highly soluble. This is consistent with salts of organic drug compounds typically being more soluble than the free form of the drug compound.

incorporating a surfactant into drug-containing, sustained-release compositions to optimize delivery of the drug.

Example 2 discloses the preparation of a composition that contains oxybutynin hydrochloride and, as surfactant, 1% by weight of polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate comprising 20 moles of ethylene oxide (marketed under the name Tween™ 80) “for administering oxybutynin over twenty four hours.” *See id.* ¶ 0048; *see also id.* ¶ 0027 (listing as surfactants various Tween™s and their chemical descriptions). Example 5 discloses preparation of a “medical device with a sustained-release profile” using the composition of Example 2. The device includes a semipermeable wall with a 0.51 mm orifice. *See id.* ¶¶ 0051-0053. The device had a shorter start-up delivery time (1.57 hours) and delivered more drug (91.6%) than a device lacking surfactant (1.86 hours, 89.8%). *See id.* ¶ 0054. Examples 6-8 disclose similar exemplary oxybutynin hydrochloride dosage forms. Example 8 specifically identifies the device as “an oral dosage form tablet.” *See id.* ¶¶ 0055-0057. The compositions can be administered to a human patient in need of oxybutynin therapy. *See id.* ¶ 0060.

d. U.S. Patent No. 6,706,283

U.S. Patent No. 6,706,283 (“the ‘283 patent”) issued in 2004 and is therefore at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the ‘897 patent. The ‘283 patent discloses an osmotic composition that comprises a drug- and osmotic-agent-containing core, and a coating. *See* ‘283 patent at col. 3, ll. 57-61. The core can further contain a solubility-enhancing agent, which can be a surfactant. *See id.* at col. 3, ll. 61-62, col. 12, ll. 20-23.

The drug of the composition “is a ‘low-solubility drug,’ meaning that the drug has a minimum aqueous solubility of about 40 mg/mL or less at a physiologically relevant pH (e.g., pH 1-8).” ‘283 patent at col. 6, ll. 5-7. “In general, it may be said that the drug has a dose-to-aqueous solubility ratio greater than about 5 mL, where the drug solubility is the minimum value

observed in any physiologically relevant aqueous solution, including unbuffered water and USP simulated gastric and intestinal buffered solutions.” *Id.* at col. 6, ll. 14-19 (emphasis added). (A drug that has a dosage of 10 mg and a solubility of 2 mg/ml, for example, has a dose-to-aqueous solubility ratio of 5 ml.) The solubility to be considered in determining whether a drug is “low-solubility” is the minimum solubility observed in relevant solutions. In the case of treprostini diethanolamine to be administered orally, one relevant solution would be gastric juice, which has a pH of about 1. *See* Ansel (1999) at 105. As discussed above, at such a pH, treprostini diethanolamine would be expected to have very low solubility because the treprostini acid would be in its un-ionized form. The ’283 patent’s disclosure of formulations for low solubility drugs is therefore relevant to treprostini diethanolamine.

The drug may be an antihypertensive agent. *See id.* at col. 6, ll. 34-35. Specific examples of the drug that may be present in the composition include alprostadil (prostaglandin E₁) (a vasodilator), prostacyclin (a platelet inhibitor), also known as epoprostenol, and enalaprilic acid (an antihypertensive agent like treprostini; enalaprilic acid is “slightly soluble in water”⁴⁰). Alprostadil, prostacyclin and enalaprilic acid, like treprostini, are carboxylic acid compounds. *See id.* at col. 7, ll. 31-34, <http://chem.sis.nlm.nih.gov/chemidplus>. Treprostini is a chemically stable analog of prostacyclin. ’081 publication at 2. Further, the drug may be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. *See id.* at col. 6, ll. 30-31.

“The core may also include solubility-enhancing agents that promote the water solubility of the drug, present in an amount ranging from about 5 to about 50 wt %. Examples of suitable solubility-enhancing agents include surfactants.” ’283 patent at col. 12, ll. 20-23.

⁴⁰ *See* USP Medicines Compendium, Enalaprilat: Final Authorized Version 1.0 (posted September 27, 2013) (*see* <https://mc.usp.org/monographs/enalaprilat-1-0> (last visited February 4, 2015)). U.S. Patent No. 4,374,829 (issued February 22, 1983) discloses enalaprilic acid (*see* Examples 24 and 25, col. 17, l. 25-col. 18, l. 2).

In some cases, it is also desirable to enhance the solubility of the drug within the dosage form to increase the rate of release from the dosage form or to improve the absorption of drug in the colon. In such cases, the invention may be applied to drugs with solubility as high as 20 to 40 mg/mL.

Id. at col. 6, ll. 20-24. The '283 patent specifically identifies sodium lauryl sulfate as an example of an additive or excipient that the core may contain. *See id.* at col. 11, ll. 66-67 and col. 12, l. 14. At the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art recognized SLS as a surfactant. *See Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients* 568 (Raymond C. Rowe *et al.* eds., 4th ed. 2003).

e. Ansel (2005)

Ansel's *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms and Drug Delivery Systems* was published in 2005 and is § 102(b) or § 102(a) prior art to the '897 patent. As described above, Ansel (2005) describes the benefits of extended-release dosage systems. Ansel 1999 is at least § 102(b) prior art to the '897 patent.

f. Berge et al., *Pharmaceutical Salts*, *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 66, 1-19 (1977)

Berge was published in 1977 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Berge discloses the diethanolamine salt as an FDA-approved commercially marketed salt that was "potentially useful." *See* p. 2, Table I. Berge also discloses that it was known that different salts of the same drug typically differ based on physical properties, not pharmacologically. *See* p. 5. Berge also discusses properties of various salts, including solubility and the difference between solubilities of different salt forms with the same compound as a free acid or base, the influence of pH on the solubility of pharmaceuticals, and bioavailability. pp. 4-10.

g. U.S. Patent No. 6,521,212

U.S. Patent 6,521,212 ("the '212 patent"), titled "Method for Treating Peripheral Vascular Disease by Administering Benzindene Prostaglandins by Inhalation," is dated February 18, 2003. It is at least § 102(b) art to the '897 patent. The '212 patent discloses a method of

delivering such prostaglandins, including treprostinil, identified as UT-15, via inhalation. Abstract. The '212 patent discloses sustained-release formulations of UT-15. col. 4, l. 54. During prosecution, the patent examiner even remarked during the prosecution of the '212 patent that “[s]ustained or pulse-released forms of prostaglandins are not novel, absent evidence to the contrary.” Office Action dated July 12, 2001 at p.2.

2. Claims 1–19, 40–43, and 48–60 Are Obvious

a. Claim 1 Is Obvious Over the Combination of the '452 and '081 Publications

Claim 1 of the '897 patent should be found invalid as obvious over the combination of the '452 and '081 publications. Consideration of the '283 patent and '855 publication reinforces this conclusion. The claim elements and exemplary prior art disclosures are set forth in the table below.

<u>Elements of Claim 1</u>	<u>Prior Art Disclosure</u>
oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form	<p>'452 publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • osmotic pharmaceutical delivery system (at 3) • the “present invention relates” to dose delivery systems, “particularly preparations which can be administered orally” (at 1) • tablet is the preferred form of the disclosed osmotic delivery system (at 2) <p>'283 patent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an osmotic composition that comprises a drug- and osmotic-agent-containing core (col. 3, ll. 57-61) <p>'081 publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • solid, oral, sustained-release tablet formulation (at 82, 84-85) <p>'855 publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • osmotic oral tablet composition (¶¶ 0018, 0035, 0060)
osmotically active drug core	<p>'452 publication:</p> <p>the osmotic pharmaceutical delivery system comprises a single, homogeneous composition within a semipermeable wall (at 3)</p> <p>'283 patent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an osmotic composition that comprises a drug- and osmotic-agent-containing core (col. 3, ll. 57-61)

<u>Elements of Claim 1</u>	<u>Prior Art Disclosure</u>
surrounded by a semi-permeable membrane	<p>'452 publication: single, homogeneous composition within a semipermeable wall (at 3)</p> <p>'283 patent: the osmotic composition also comprises a coating that is water permeable and does not dissolve or erode in the environment of use that comprises a drug- and osmotic-agent-containing core (col. 3, ll. 57-58 & 62-65)</p> <p>'855 publication: • composition is surrounded by a semi-permeable wall (¶ 0031)</p>
drug core comprises at least one release enhancing agent selected from a group that includes SLS	<p>'452 publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the composition within the wall contains a solubilizing that “enhances the solubility of the pharmaceutically active agent” (at 3) • the composition contains a wicking agent that “enhances the surface area contact of the pharmaceutical agent with the incoming aqueous fluid” to release the agent “in a predominantly soluble form” (at 3) • The non-swelling osmotic agent can be fructose, lactose, xylitol, or sorbitol. Wicking agents may be colloidal silicon dioxide and polyvinyl pyrrolidone in addition to SLS (3–4, 7–8) • the solubilizing agent can be SLS. Numerous other potential agents are listed. (at 8) <p>'283 patent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the core can further contain a solubility-enhancing agent, which can be a surfactant (col. 3, ll. 61-62, col. 12, ll. 20-23) • the core can contain SLS or a variety of other listed components (col. 12, ll. 2–34) <p>'855 publication: • composition comprises an anionic surfactant (¶ 0027)</p>

<u>Elements of Claim 1</u>	<u>Prior Art Disclosure</u>
<p>drug core comprises treprostiril diethanolamine</p>	<p>'452 publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the composition within the wall contains a pharmaceutically active agent (at 3) • the active can be “any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents,” including “antihypertensives” (at 9) • exemplary actives include water-soluble salts such as chlorpheniramine maleate, brompheniramine maleate, verapamil hydrochloride, metoprolol succinate, and metoprolol tartrate (at 9) (<i>see supra</i>, discussion of '452 publication, for solubility references) • the system can be used to deliver actives that “are insoluble or poorly soluble in water or aqueous environments at physiological pH” (at 9) <p>'283 patent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the drug of the composition may be an antihypertensive agent (col. 6, ll. 34-35) • the drug of the composition may be alprostadil (prostaglandin E1) (a vasodilator), prostacyclin (a platelet inhibitor), also known as epoprostenol, and enalaprilic acid (an antihypertensive agent) (col. 7, ll. 31-34) • the drug may be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. (col. 6, ll. 30-31) <p>'081 publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the sustained-release tablet formulation contained treprostiril diethanolamine (at 82, 84-85) • treprostiril diethanolamine is a “particularly preferred” antihypertensive agent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a “particularly preferred” compound for use in treating pulmonary hypertension is the diethanolamine salt of treprostiril (<i>see</i> '081 publication at 4, 9) • treprostiril is a carboxylic acid ('081 publication at 8), which is a weak acid⁴¹ <p>'855 publication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • composition comprises an active ingredient that can be a cardiovascular drug (§ 0021)

⁴¹ *See, e.g.*, Andrew Streitwieser, Jr. and Clayton H. Heathcock, Introduction to Organic Chemistry 501 (2d ed. 1981) (stating that “compounds containing the functional group [–C(O)OH] are weakly acidic”), 502 (characterizing carboxylic acids as “relatively weak acids”).

<u>Elements of Claim 1</u>	<u>Prior Art Disclosure</u>
semi-permeable membrane includes at least one opening suitable for providing the osmotic delivery of the treprostini from the drug core	<p>'452 publication: the semipermeable wall maintains its integrity during pharmaceutical delivery and has at least one passage therethrough (at 3)</p> <p>'283 patent: • the coating “has at least one delivery port therein” (col. 3, ll. 62-64)</p> <p>'855 publication: • In an embodiment, “[t]he wall comprises an exit passageway to provide for the continuous release of drug.” (¶ 0021); <i>see also</i> ¶¶ 0037</p>

At the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to include treprostini diethanolamine in the generic composition of the '452 publication or to modify one of its disclosed SLS-containing exemplary compositions by substituting the '081 publication's treprostini diethanolamine for nifedipine. In both cases, the resulting composition would have been within the scope of claim 1. That is, it would have been an oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form that contains treprostini diethanolamine and comprises an osmotically active drug core surrounded by a semi-permeable membrane, wherein the core contains SLS and the membrane has at least one opening suitable for osmotic delivery of the drug from the core.

In both cases, the motivation derives from several sources. The '452 publication discloses that the generic composition can be used to deliver “any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.” '452 publication at 9. These include antihypertensives, a class that encompasses treprostini diethanolamine. *See id.* The disclosed composition is suitable for actives that have low solubility in a physiological environment. Such actives include treprostini diethanolamine, which, being a salt of a carboxylic acid, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized as having low solubility in the low-pH environment of the stomach. *See* '081 publication at 8, '452 publication at 2, 9, Streitwieser at 501, 502, Ansel (2005) at 103.

The '081 publication states that “there is clinical interest in providing treprostinil orally” instead of by the then-available subcutaneous route. *See* '081 publication at 2. The '081 publication discloses the existence of a sustained-release oral treprostinil diethanolamine tablet, but not its composition. *See id.* at 82. The tablet produced “detectable and potentially therapeutic drug concentrations” when administered to humans. *Id.* at 85. These concentrations were “maintained over an extended period of time through sustained release formulation technology.” *Id.* “All adverse events were mild to moderate in severity.” *Id.*

In view of the disclosures of the '452 and '081 publications, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine composition by modifying the sustained-release, SLS-containing osmotic formulation of the '452 publication by incorporating into it treprostinil diethanolamine, a preferred antihypertensive agent disclosed and described by the '081 publication.

The '283 patent provides additional motivation to prepare an osmotic composition that contains treprostinil diethanolamine and SLS. The '283 patent discloses an osmotic composition that comprises a drug- and osmotic-agent-containing core and a coating, and that may further contain a solubility-enhancing agent such as a surfactant. *See* '283 patent at col. 3, ll. 57-62 and col. 12, ll. 20-23. The '283 patent further identifies SLS specifically as an additive or excipient that may be included in the composition. *See id.* at col. 11, ll. 66-67 and col. 12, l. 14. Drugs to be included in the composition include those that have low solubility at a “physiologically relevant pH (e.g., pH 1-8).” '283 patent at col. 6, ll. 5-7. As explained above, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized that this class encompasses treprostinil diethanolamine. As detailed above, specific suitable drugs further resemble treprostinil diethanolamine in that they may be in the same chemical (carboxylic acid) and functional

(antihypertensive) classes. Specific suitable drugs are prostaglandins (prostacyclin, alprostadil), thereby suggesting treprostinil diethanolamine, a prostaglandin analog. As set forth in the table above, the '283 patent discloses the other elements of the claim, such as a semi-permeable membrane that includes an opening for drug delivery.

The '855 publication also provides additional motivation to prepare an osmotic composition that contains treprostinil diethanolamine and SLS. The '855 publication discloses an osmotic composition. *See* '855 publication ¶¶ 0018, 0035, 0060. To increase the proportion of a drug that the composition releases, the composition contains a surfactant and a salt. *See id.* ¶ 0014. The surfactant can serve several purposes in addition to promoting the solubility of the composition's constituents. *See id.* ¶ 0027. The drug of the composition can be a cardiovascular drug, a class that encompasses treprostinil diethanolamine. The '855 publication does not specify the water-solubility of the active ingredient, indicating that an active ingredient's inclusion in the disclosed composition does not depend on its solubility. As set forth in the table above, the '855 publication discloses the other elements of the claim, such as a semi-permeable membrane that includes an opening for drug delivery.

Reasonable expectation of success derives from the fact that the delivery system of the '452 publication can be used to deliver a wide range of compounds, including (but not limited to) salts of active ingredients that are freely soluble in water and/or of limited solubility in physiologic environments. Thus, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized treprostinil diethanolamine as likely to be compatible with the SLS-containing compositions of the '452 publication, as the person of ordinary skill in the art would have expected treprostinil diethanolamine to have limited solubility in the stomach. Also, at least some of the formulations of the '452 publication exhibited dissolution profiles in vitro that were comparable to that of the

corresponding marketed drug, indicating the compositions' effectiveness. *See* '452 publication at 15, Table 2 and Figure 4. Reasonable expectation of success further derives from the fact that a sustained-release, oral, treprostinil diethanolamine tablet had already been prepared and administered to humans and had yielded favorable and promising results.

The '855 publication reinforces the reasonable expectation of success by disclosing that an osmotic device of the invention provided improved drug release relative to a comparable device that lacked surfactant. *See* '855 publication ¶ 0054.

i. Obviousness as routine optimization of the extended release treprostinil diethanolamine composition of the '081 publication

Claim 1 should also be found invalid as obvious as mere routine optimization of the prior art. *See In re Aller*, 220 F.2d 454, 456 (C.C.P.A. 1955) (stating that “where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation”). The '897 patent acknowledges that “[e]xtended release tablets that have an osmotically active drug core surrounded by a semi-permeable membrane are known in the art.” '897 patent at col. 1, ll. 17-19. The '897 patent acknowledges that at least one osmotic delivery system included “sodium lauryl sulfate and other solubilizers to enhance the solubility” of a poorly soluble drug. *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 63-67. Such disclosures include those of the '452 publication, discussed above. Further, the '081 publication disclosed the existence and clinical promise of a sustained-release, oral, 1 mg treprostinil diethanolamine tablet without further details on the tablet's composition. Also, the person of ordinary skill in the art knew at the time of filing that treprostinil is administered over a long period of time and its concentration in the blood must be maintained at a therapeutic level. The Remodulin® product, for example, was administered continuously. *See* Remodulin® Label (2002).

At least in light of these disclosures, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare an osmotic sustained-release composition that contained treprostinil diethanolamine within the scope of claim 1 with a reasonable expectation of success. The '081 publication would have motivated the person of ordinary skill in the art to prepare a sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine tablet. The '212 patent discloses sustained-release formulations of UT-15. col. 4, l. 54. During prosecution, the patent examiner even remarked during the prosecution of the '212 patent that “[s]ustained or pulse-released forms of prostaglandins are not novel, absent evidence to the contrary.” Office Action dated July 12, 2001 at p.2. At the time of filing the '897 patent, osmotic dosage forms represented one of the known methods of achieving sustained drug release. Thus, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare an osmotic treprostinil diethanolamine tablet.

When there is a design need or market pressure to solve a problem and there are a finite number of identified, predictable solutions, a person of ordinary skill has good reason to pursue the known options within his or her technical grasp. If this leads to the anticipated success, it is likely the product not of innovation but of ordinary skill and common sense.

KSR Int'l Co. v. Teleflex Inc., 550 U.S. 398, 421 (2007). Routine optimization of the osmotic tablet to maximize drug release would have led to inclusion of SLS, a well-known surfactant that had been used in other osmotic dosage forms to increase the amount of drug released by the tablet. See '855 publication ¶¶ 0014, 0027, '452 publication at 2–4. The other aspects of the composition of claim 1 are routinely included in osmotic dosage forms. See, e.g., Table *supra*, '452 publication disclosures. In sum, the claimed composition is a routine osmotic dosage form modified to contain the prior-art-disclosed antihypertensive agent treprostinil diethanolamine and an agent known to promote drug release from osmotic dosage forms. Such compositions containing other drugs had been successfully prepared previously. See, e.g., '452 publication at 15, Table 2 and Figure 4, '855 publication ¶ 0054. The person of ordinary skill in the art would

have been motivated to prepare such a composition with a reasonable expectation of success, and that this would have represented no more than routine optimization of prior art formulations. Furthermore, the '196 publication discloses a sustained-release preparation that contains a prostaglandin derivative as the active ingredient and excipients. ¶ 0001.

No teaching away from such preparation should be found for the same reasons as those set forth with respect to the combination of the '452 and '081 publications. There is nothing in the art relied on in this obviousness analysis that would have discouraged the person of ordinary skill in the art from preparing the claimed dosage form according to the reasoning set forth herein.

b. Claims 2--19, 40--43, and 48--60 Are Obvious

Dependent claims 2-19, 40-43, and 48-60 of the '897 patent, all of which recite a composition, should be found invalid as obvious. The obviousness analysis of claim 1 also applies to each of its dependent claims. Additional reasoning is set forth below.

Claim 2 depends from claim 1 and further requires that the treprostinil diethanolamine have “water solubility of at least about 30 mg/ml.” Claim 2 thus merely recites an intrinsic and necessary property of treprostinil diethanolamine.⁴² Further, there is no assertion that a water solubility of at least 30 mg/ml is unique or inventive. The '095 publication discloses that zopolrestat (a carboxylic acid, like treprostinil) diethanolamine has a water solubility of 100 mg/ml. ¶¶ [0005], [0019]; *see also* '164 patent at col. 1, ll. 59–61 (disclosing high water

⁴² Claim 2 and other claims that recite intrinsic properties are left over from earlier claim sets that did not survive prosecution. The original claim 1 encompassed compositions that contained a group of drugs and was not limited to treprostinil diethanolamine. Thus, the applicants appear to have drafted these claims to further limit the drug of the composition. Neither the applicants nor the Examiner recognized that these claims no longer made sense once claim 1 was limited to treprostinil diethanolamine, and therefore these claims were not cancelled prior to issuance. To the extent that these claims do not further limit the claim from which they derive, they should be found invalid on the additional basis that they are improper dependent claims. *See Pfizer Inc. v. Ranbaxy Labs. Ltd.*, 457 F.3d 1284, 1291-92 (Fed. Cir. 2006) (holding a claim invalid under 35 U.S.C. § 112, ¶ 4 for failing to “‘specify a further limitation of the subject matter’ of the claim to which it refers”).

solubility of diethanolamine salts). As noted above, it would have been obvious to a person of skill in the art that treprostinil diethanolamine would be highly soluble. The Remodulin Label discloses that “Remodulin is relatively rapidly and completely absorbed after subcutaneous infusion, with an absolute bioavailability approximating 100%.” p. 1.

Furthermore, the '684 publication discloses a long, non-exclusive list of “highly soluble” drugs that can be incorporated into a sustained-release solid oral dosage form. ¶¶ [0023], [0026], [0119]. The publication defines “highly soluble” as more than 100 g/l. ¶¶ [0043], [0049]. It would have been obvious to combine the highly soluble salt treprostinil diethanolamine with the delivery system of the '684 combination to achieve a water solubility of 30 mg/ml; *see also* '283 patent, col. 7, l. 31 (disclosing use of a prostacyclin in the invention).

Claim 3 depends from claim 1 and further requires that the dosage form exhibit “an in-vivo release profile that may be predicted from an in-vitro release profile.” This is also an intrinsic property of the composition of claim 1. The dosage form of the invention “provides in vivo release profiles that can be predicted based on in vitro release profiles.” *See* '897 patent at col. 6, ll. 21-24. Sustained-release in vivo release profiles were well understood in the prior art. '081 publication at 83; '452 publication at 11; '855 publication at ¶ [0051]; '684 publication at ¶¶ [0016], [0017], [0023]. Also, this claim feature merely recites the ordinary purpose of performing an in vitro release study: to predict the in vivo release profile. There is nothing novel or non-obvious in this feature.

Claim 4 depends from claim 1 and requires that the dosage form be “a sustained-release dosage form.” The patent does not define “sustained-release dosage form” or “sustained-release.” The patent indicates that “sustained-release” refers to the provision of a therapeutic level of drug in the blood for at least about two hours. For example, the patent states that

the present invention provides an orally administered sustained release formulation of Treprostinil effective to produce plasma concentrations varying between a C_{min} of 0.1 to 0.2 ng/ml to a maximum plasma concentration of treprostinil of about 0.5 ng/ml to about 2 ng/ml for a time of about 2 hours to 8 hours. The formulation may be designed to provide desired steady-state blood levels of the drug in a twice-a-day regimen.

'897 patent at col. 6, ll. 47-54. The '081 publication, '452 publication, and '283 patent all disclose sustained-release dosage forms. The '081 publication explicitly describes sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine tablets that provided elevated blood drug levels for more than two hours and indicated that this was desirable. *See, e.g.*, '081 publication at 82---5 and Figure 14. The '452 publication discloses osmotic nifedipine formulations that released drug over a prolonged period of time in *in vitro* dissolution tests. *See, e.g.*, '452 publication at 6-9 (describing the composition of the “osmotic delivery system” that “can be used to provide controlled release” of a variety of actives), Figures 3-9 and accompanying text. From the description and properties, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have recognized these as sustained-release dosage forms. Similarly, the '283 patent describes and discloses exemplary sustained-release compositions. *See, e.g.*, '283 patent at col. 14, ll. 60-65 (describing “sustained release osmotic dosage forms”), col. 17, ll. 57-61 (same), Figures 5, 6, and 7 and accompanying text.

The person of ordinary skill in the art also would have been motivated to prepare a sustained-release formulation in order to provide a reduced dosing schedule that improves patient compliance. *See, e.g.*, Ansel (2005) at 262 and Table 9.1 (listing advantages of extended-release dosage forms).

Claim 5 depends from claim 4 and further recites that “the treprostinil diethanolamine has a short half-life.” Treprostinil diethanolamine’s half-life is an intrinsic property of treprostinil diethanolamine and was well known in the art. *See* '081 publication at 63 (“Treprostinil has a

terminal plasma half-life of 94 minutes.” The distribution phase of treprostinil has a half-life of 10.3 minutes and over 90% of the distribution and elimination of the compound occurs by 60 minutes post-dosing.”). The same obviousness analysis that applies to the treprostinil diethanolamine composition of claim 4 therefore applies equally to claim 5.

Claim 6 depends from claim 5 and further requires that the “half-life ranges from several minutes to three hours.” The same analysis that applies to claim 5 applies equally to claim 6, which purports to limit an intrinsic property of treprostinil diethanolamine.

Claim 7 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine is sufficient to produce a therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil.” The additional feature adds nothing because it was routine in the art to provide an effective dose amount of any administered drug.

A reasonable expectation of success derives from the advanced state of the art of pharmaceutical formulation at the time of filing and from the guidance provided by the '081 publication and the Remodulin® Label relating to treprostinil therapy and treprostinil diethanolamine compositions.

The '081 publication discloses the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine used in four different oral treprostinil diethanolamine solutions and the resulting treprostinil blood concentrations and pharmacokinetics. *See* '081 publication at 83 and Figures 13A-D. These amounts provide a useful starting point in determining the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine to include in an oral sustained-release tablet. The '081 publication further discloses that an oral sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine (1 mg) tablet can provide potentially therapeutic drug concentrations over an extended period. *See id.* at 84, 85. Also, the oral, sustained-release

tablets yielded peak blood concentrations of over 600 pg/ml (0.6 µg/liter) in humans. *See id.* at 82, 84-85 and Figure 14.

The Remodulin® Label provides further relevant guidance, indicating that a therapeutic steady-state treprostiniil blood concentration is about 2 µg/liter (which equals 2 ng/ml). *See* Remodulin® Label (2002) at 4. In view of the disclosed dosage amounts and serum treprostiniil concentrations, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to meet the additional limitation of claim 7 with a reasonable expectation of success.

Claim 8 depends from claim 7 and further recites that “the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostiniil in a human has a C_{min} of 0.1 ng/ml to 0.2 ng/ml.” We understand claim 8 to require a concentration of at least 0.1 ng/ml. The analysis of claim 7 applies to claim 8. In view of the prior art guidance relating to treprostiniil effective concentration set forth in the analysis of claim 7, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the dosage form of claim 7 in such a way that it would provide this minimum plasma concentration. Further, for the reasons set forth with respect to claim 7, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so. This is reinforced by the fact that the '081 publication sustained-release treprostiniil diethanolamine tablets met the claim-recited C_{min} in both the fed and fasted administration states. *See* '081 publication Figure 14.

Claim 9 depends from claim 7 and further recites that “the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostiniil in a human has a C_{max} of 0.5 ng/ml to 2 ng/ml.” The analysis of claim 9 parallels that of claim 8. We understand the claim to require that the dosage form of claim 7 provide a maximum treprostiniil plasma concentration of 2 ng/ml, which is about the same as the steady-state concentration achieved by Remodulin®. In view of this fact and further

in view of the additional prior art guidance relating to treprostinil effective concentration set forth in the analysis of claim 7, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the dosage form of claim 7 in such a way that it would provide the required maximum plasma concentration. Further, for the reasons set forth with respect to claim 7, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so. A reasonable expectation of success is further supported by the fact that both sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine tablets of the '081 publication had a C_{max} within the claim-recited range (about 0.65 ng/ml for fed administration and about 0.8 ng/ml for fasted administration). *See* '081 publication Figure 14.

Claim 10 depends from claim 9 and further recites that “the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil in a human has a T_{max} (time to reach C_{max}) of 2 hours to 8 hours.” The analysis of claim 9 applies to claim 10. Further, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the composition of claim 9 with a T_{max} within the range recited in claim 10 with a reasonable expectation of success in view of the prior art guidance set forth with respect to claim 7. Specifically, the '081 publication tablet administered in the fed state reached a maximum concentration at a time of about 4 1/2 hours. Of the four sustained-release dosage forms, this tablet administered in the fed state gave the highest area under the curve, or total exposure to treprostinil diethanolamine. *See* '081 publication at 84 and Figure 14; *see also* '684 publication at ¶ [0018]. The person of ordinary skill in the art therefore would have been motivated to prepare a treprostinil diethanolamine sustained-release osmotic dosage form that had pharmacokinetics similar to this tablet, and thus would have prepared a dosage form with a T_{max} in the recited range.

Claim 11 depends from claim 7 and requires that “the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil is maintained to allow for a twice-a-day or once-a-day administration.” The analysis of claim 7 applies to claim 11. Further, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the composition of claim 7 to allow for the dosing frequency of claim 11 with a reasonable expectation of success. Motivation to provide low-frequency dosing derives from the fact that the simpler it is to adhere to a dosing regimen, the more likely it is that a patient will do so. Low-frequency dosing is one of the advantages of sustained-release formulations recognized in the prior art. *See* Ansel (2005) at 262 and Table 9.1. “Extended release tablets and capsules are commonly taken only once or twice daily.” *Id.* at 261. In view of these disclosures, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to provide a sustained-release osmotic treprostinil diethanolamine dosage form that is administered once or twice a day.

The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so. The art of drug formulation was sufficiently advanced at the time of filing that the person of ordinary skill in the art could reasonably expect to provide such a formulation, particularly in view of the '081 publication's disclosure that an 8-hour sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine formulation had already been prepared that provided potentially therapeutic drug concentrations. *See* '081 publication at 82, 84-85 and Figure 14. This conclusion is reinforced by the '452 publication's statement that “it may be desirable to modify the solubility characteristics of the osmagents, solubilizers, granulation or other ingredient to achieve a desired release profile.” '452 publication at 11. This indicates that the state of the art was sufficiently advanced that it would have been mere routine to modify the disclosed formulation's release profile by manipulation of its composition.

Claim 12 depends from claim 7 and further requires that “the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil results in reduced side effects.” The claim does not indicate from what level the side effects are reduced. The specification indicates that the “controlled delivery of the medicinal agent will result in an essentially flat pharmacokinetic profile that reduces side effects associated with spikes in blood concentration of the medicinal agent.” ’897 patent at col. 6, ll. 29-32. The spikes are those that would occur from frequent dosing of a non-extended release dosage form, such as the oral immediate release formulations of the ’081 publication. *See* ’081 publication Figures 13A-D. The analysis of claim 7 applies to claim 12. Further, the ’897 patent and the prior art acknowledge that reduced side effects are a property of a sustained-release formulation. *See* col. 6: 29–32; ’081 publication at 62, 79–80 (describing plasma spikes with treprostinil); Ansel (2005) at 262 (describing advantages of extended-release dosage forms, including less fluctuation in drug blood levels); ’684 publication at ¶ [0046] (describing “therapeutically beneficial blood levels” obtained through sustained release); ’283 patent at col. 1, ll. 61–col. 2, ll. 10. For the reasons set forth with respect to claim 4, the composition of claim 7 is a sustained-release formulation (because the composition of claim 1, from which claim 7 depends, is a sustained-release formulation). Thus, the composition of claim 7 will necessarily exhibit the reduced side effects required by claim 12.

Claim 13 depends from claim 1 and further requires that the “at least one release enhancing agent is present in the dosage form in a concentration of 0.5% to 90% by weight.” A number of the specific nifedipine formulations disclosed by the ’452 publication contained SLS in this range; SLS is a release enhancing agent. *See* ’452 publication Tables 1-6 (disclosing formulations that contain, among others, 3% SLS, 5% SLS, and 10% SLS), ’897 patent at col. 4, l. 65–col. 5, l. 2. The person of ordinary skill in the art therefore would have been motivated to

incorporate a similar concentration of SLS in a treprostinil diethanolamine osmotic sustained-release tablet, thereby meeting the additional limitation of claim 13. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so at least in view of the dissolution data of a subset of the disclosed SLS-containing formulations. *See* '452 publication Figures 3–9.

Claim 14 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “said release-enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of wicking agents and micelle-forming agents.” Because the patentees acknowledge that SLS is both a wicking agent and a micelle-forming agent (*see* '897 patent at col. 4, l. 65–col. 2, l. 9), the analysis of claim 13 necessarily applies equally to claim 14. Further, the prior art discloses that SLS is a wicking agent and a micelle-forming agent. *See* '452 publication at 3–4, 7-8. Thus, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to incorporate a wicking and/or micelle-forming agent into the composition with a reasonable expectation of success.

Claim 15 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “at least one release enhancing agent is a wicking agent selected from the group consisting of ionic surfactants, and non-swelling hydrophilic polymers.” The '897 patent acknowledges, and the prior art discloses, that SLS is an ionic surfactant. *See* '897 patent at col. 5, ll.1-2, '452 publication at 8. Thus, for reasons that parallel those set forth with respect to claim 14, the analysis of claim 13 applies equally to claim 15.

Claim 16 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “said at least one release enhancing agent is a non-swelling hydrophilic polymer selected from the group consisting of polyethylene oxide-polypropylene oxide block copolymers, cellulose ethers, and polyethylene glycols.” The prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, the generic composition

disclosed by the '452 publication includes a solubilizing agent which can be polyethylene glycol. *See* '452 publication at 3 and 8. The '452 publication further discloses specific osmotic compositions that contain a polyethylene glycol and related dissolution data. *See, e.g.*, '452 publication at 14-15, Tables 1 and 2 (disclosing thirteen compositions that contain PEG8000) and Figures 3 and 4.

Claim 17 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “said at least one release enhancing agent is a complexing agent selected from the group consisting of polyvinyl pyrrolidone, and non-ionic surface active agents.” The prior art discloses the additional feature. Specifically, the composition disclosed by the '452 publication includes a solubilizing agent which can be polyvinyl pyrrolidone. The wicking agent of the disclosed composition also can be polyvinyl pyrrolidone. *See* '452 publication at 3, 7-8, 16-17, Tables 3 and 4 (disclosing specific osmotic compositions that contain PVPK25 and Figures 5 and 6 (disclosing dissolution data for four of the disclosed compositions).

Claim 18 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “said at least one release enhancing agent is a micelle-forming agent selected from the group consisting of poly(ethylene oxide) modified sorbitan monoesters, fatty acid sorbitan esters, and sodium lauryl sulfate.” As noted with respect to claim 13, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare a composition of claim 1 that contains SLS.

Claim 19 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “said dosage form is selected from the group consisting of tablets, capsules, and pellets.” The prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, the '081 publication discloses the existence of sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine tablets and related, promising in vivo data, and the '452 publication discloses a

general method for preparing an osmotic tablet and formulations and dissolution data for sustained-release, osmotic nifedipine tablets.

Claim 40 depends from claim 1 and further requires that the dosage form “is a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg treprostinil.” The prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, the ’081 publication discloses that 1 mg sustained-release formulations provided, in humans, “potentially therapeutic drug concentrations.” *See* ’081 publication at 84 (stating that the sustained-release dosage forms were designed to release 1 mg treprostinil diethanolamine (which, as discussed above, we understand to mean that the tablets released the equivalent of 1 mg treprostinil)), 85 (“These results demonstrate that detectable and potentially therapeutic drug concentrations can be obtained from a solid dosage form of UT-15C and that these concentrations can be maintained over an extended period of time through sustained release formulation technology.”).

Further, Remodulin® was ordinarily administered at a rate ranging from 1.25 ng/kg/min to 40 ng/kg/min. *See* Remodulin® Label (2002) at 9-10. A rate of 10 ng/kg/min administered to a 70 kg person would total about 1 mg/day.⁴³ Thus, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the composition of claim 1 containing the equivalent of about 1 mg treprostinil as a replacement for a 70 kg patient currently receiving the Remodulin® product at 10 ng/kg/min, assuming a once-a-day formulation and that 1 mg provided by the oral tablet is equivalent to 1 mg by continuous infusion. If these assumptions are not accurate, a 1 mg tablet would still be useful for a heavier or lighter patient and/or a patient receiving more or less than 10 ng/kg/min, depending on how the assumptions vary. In sum, a 1 mg tablet is well within the range of total daily dosage of treprostinil prescribed by the Remodulin® Label. *Cf. Iron Grip Barbell Co., Inc. v. USA Sports, Inc.*, 392 F.3d 1317, 3121-25 (Fed. Cir. 2004) (affirming

⁴³ The calculation is: 10 ng/kg/min x (24 x 60 minutes/day) x 70 kg = 1.008 x 10⁶ ng/day, or 1.008 mg/day.

obviousness of claim because claim-recited specific value fell within prior art range and secondary considerations did not demonstrate non-obviousness).

Claim 41 depends from claim 1 and further requires that the dosage form is “a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg to 5 mg of treprostinil.” Similarly, claim 42 depends from claim 1 and further requires that the dosage form is “a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg to 10 mg of treprostinil.” The same prior art that applies to claim 40 applies equally to claims 41 and 42, since all three claims encompass a 1 mg treprostinil composition.

Claim 43 depends from claim 7 and further requires that “the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil in a human has a C_{min} of 0.1 ng/ml to 0.2 ng/ml, and a C_{max} of 0.5 ng/ml to 2 ng/ml, and a T_{max} (time to reach C_{max}) of 2 hours to 8 hours.” The analysis of claim 7 applies to claim 43. The three additional limitations are the same as the additional limitations of claims 8, 9, and 10, respectively. The analysis that applies to claims 8, 9, and 10 applies in combination to claim 43. These three limitations work together to provide a dosage form that provides a therapeutically effective amount of treprostinil for a prolonged period of time.

Claim 48 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “the semi-permeable membrane comprises cellulose acetate and at least one component select [sic] from the group consisting of triethyl citrate (TEC), propylene glycol (PG), mixtures in ratios of TEC to PG ranging from 25:75 to 75:25, Tween 80, polyethylene glycol (PEG); a polyoxyethylene sorbitan ester, triacetin, diethyl phthalate, mineral oil, tributyl sebacate, and glycerol.” The prior art discloses the additional feature. Specifically, the '452 publication's tablet's coating comprises cellulose acetate and triethyl citrate. *See* '452 publication at 10-11 (instructing that tablets be coated with an acetone solution of cellulose acetate and a plasticizer such as triethyl citrate).

Claim 49 depends from claim 48 and requires that the “the semi-permeable membrane comprises triethyl citrate.” As discussed above, the ’452 publication discloses this feature and it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include it in a treprostinil diethanolamine formulation for the reasons stated above.

Claim 50 depends from claim 1 and further requires that the dosage form contain “an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine up to about 1 mg of treprostinil as treprostinil diethanolamine.” Similarly, claims 51 and 52 depend from claim 1 and require up to about 5 mg treprostinil and up to about 10 mg treprostinil, respectively, as treprostinil diethanolamine. All of these claims encompass a composition that contains treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg treprostinil. This is the composition of claim 40 (which likewise depends from claim 1). The discussion of claim 40 thus also applies to claims 50-52.

Claim 53 depends from claim 1 and further recites that “the semi-permeable membrane comprises 3% to 10% by weight of the oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form.” The prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, the ’452 publication discloses that the semipermeable wall should be present at 2-15% of the tablet weight, which fully encompasses the recited range. *See* ’452 publication at 6. *Cf. In re Peterson*, 315 F.3d 1325, 1330-32 (Fed. Cir. 2003) (finding claim obvious where prior art range encompassed claim-recited range and there were no unexpected results associated with the entire, narrower claimed range).

Claim 54 depends from claim 1 and further recites that “the semi-permeable membrane includes one opening suitable for providing for the osmotic delivery of the treprostinil diethanolamine from the osmotically active drug core.” The prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, for example, the ’452 publication states that the “semi-permeable wall of the tablet can contain at least one passageway communicating the contents of the core with the

exterior of the device, delivering the beneficial drug through the passageways from the elementary osmotic device.” ’452 publication at 6. It goes on to describe further details of the passageway. *See id.* at 6-7. It was routine at the time to make such a hole. *See, e.g.*, ’855 publication ¶ [0037] (“A passageway is drilled, by laser or mechanically through the wall to contact the therapeutic composition for releasing the drug from the dosage form. The dosage form is optically oriented automatically by the drilling equipment for forming an exit passageway on the preselected drug surface.”).

Claim 55 depends from claim 13 and further requires that “at least one release enhancing agent is present in the dosage form in a concentration of 1% to 20% by weight.” Claim 55 is ambiguous, and potentially indefinite, because, for compositions that contain more than one release enhancing agent, it is unclear whether each release enhancing agent is present in the recited concentration range, or the sum of the concentrations of the release enhancing agents is within the recited range. We construe this term to require that the sum is within the recited range because the specification states that “[m]ost preferably, release-enhancing agents constitute from 1% to 20% by weight of the formulation.” ’897 patent at col. 5, ll. 12-14.

The analysis of claim 13 applies to claim 55. Further, the prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, the ’452 publication discloses compositions, such as compositions 6A-6H, that contain a total concentration of release-enhancing agents of from 10% (6G) to 20% (6A, 6B). *See* ’452 publication at 19, Table 6. All of these values are within the claim-recited range.

Claim 56 depends from claim 1 and further requires that “the osmotically active drug core further comprises at least one osmotic agent.” It is not clear that claim 56 further limits the subject matter of claim 1 because claim 1 requires an “osmotic” dosage form that comprises “an

osmotically active drug core.” It is not clear how a drug core could be osmotically active without containing an osmotic agent. “The osmotic agent(s) in the core tablet draws water into the core tablet creating an osmotic gradient across the semi-permeable membrane. The osmotic gradient pushes the drug in the solution out through the laser-drilled hole.” ’897 patent at col. 5, l. 66–col. 6, l. 3. Osmotic agents include xylitol.

Assuming, for the purposes of this analysis, that this constitutes a limitation, the prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, the ’452 publication discloses a composition of claim 1 that comprises an osmotic agent. *See* ’452 publication at 3.

Claim 57 depends from claim 56 and further requires that the “at least one osmotic agent” be selected from a group that includes xylitol. The analysis of claim 56 applies to claim 57. Further, the prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, xylitol was a well-known osmotic agent at the time of filing (as the patentees concede) and the ’452 publication discloses osmotic compositions that contain it. *See, e.g.*, ’897 patent at col. 5, ll. 27-29 (stating that “[o]smotic agents are well known to those skilled in the art” and include xylitol), ’452 publication at 15, Table 2 and at 19, Table 6.

Claim 58 depends from claim 57 and further requires that the “at least one osmotic agent is present in the dosage form in a concentration of 1% by weight to 90% by weight.” The claim construction discussion of claim 55 applies equally to claim 58. The ’897 patent states that “[o]smotic agents can be incorporated in the formulation of this invention in the amount of from 1% by weight to 90% by weight.”

The discussion of claim 57 applies to claim 58. Further, the prior art discloses claim 58’s additional feature. The ’452 publication discloses a number of compositions each of which contains a total concentration of osmotic agent within the claimed range. *See, e.g.*, ’452

publication at 19, Table 6 (e.g., composition: 6A and 6B: 27.5% xylitol and 25% sorbitol; 6C and 6H: 25.5% xylitol and 26% sorbitol; 6E: 28.5% xylitol and 29% sorbitol; 6F: 32.5% xylitol and 30% sorbitol).

Claim 59 depends from claim 1 and requires that “the at least one release enhancing agent is sodium lauryl sulfate.” The prior art discloses this additional feature. Specifically, the ’452 publication discloses that SLS generally can be used as a solubilizing agent (citing as an example “particularly sodium lauryl sulfate”) and further discloses a number of specific osmotic formulations that contain SLS. *See* ’452 publication at 8 and at 14-19, Tables 1-6.

Claim 60 depends from claim 59 and further requires that “the at least one osmotic agent is comprises [sic] xylitol.” The analysis of claim 59 applies to claim 60. Further, the prior art discloses claim 60’s additional feature. Specifically, xylitol was a known osmotic agent at the time of filing (*see* above discussion of claim 57) and further because a number of the osmotic compositions of the ’452 publication contain both xylitol and SLS. *See, e.g.*, ’452 publication at 15, Table 2 (showing that compositions 2A through 2E contain xylitol and SLS).

In light of the above prior art disclosures, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to incorporate the additional features of the dependent claims into the obvious composition of claim 1 with a reasonable expectation of success.

No secondary considerations that relate to the additional features militate in favor of finding these dependent claims nonobvious. To the extent UTC suggests there are any such considerations, Actavis reserves the right to supplement these contentions to address them.

Therefore, all of dependent claims 2-19, 40-43, and 48-60 should be found invalid as obvious.

c. Claims 20–39 and 44–47 are obvious

Claims 20–39 and 44–47 should also be found invalid as obvious. Independent method claim 20 should be found invalid as obvious at least because the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to administer the oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1 to a patient in need thereof with a reasonable expectation of success. Motivation has the same derivation as the motivation to prepare the dosage form of claim 1, detailed above with respect to claim 1. For example, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare the composition of claim 20 because there was clinical interest in providing treprostinil orally. *See* '081 publication at 2. Once the person of ordinary skill in the art had prepared the composition, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to administer it to a person in need thereof to provide clinical therapeutic benefit. The person of ordinary skill in the art further would have had a reasonable expectation of success in view of the promising results previously obtained with the treprostinil diethanolamine sustained-release formulation of the '081 publication and in view of the dissolution properties of the osmotic compositions disclosed by the '452 publication detailed above. The route of administration would have been oral because the obvious composition is an oral dosage form. There are no secondary considerations that relate to the administration of the obvious dosage form of claim 1.

Claims 21–32 depend from claim 20 and further recite the same additional limitations that are found in claims 14–18 and 5–11, respectively. The analysis of claim 20 applies in kind to dependent claims 21–32. In short, the compositions of claims 14–18 and 5–11 would have been obvious for the reasons detailed above. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to prepare those compositions because of their anticipated beneficial therapeutic effect. It follows that the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to administer the obvious compositions to a person in need thereof. The person of ordinary skill in

the art would have had a reasonable expectation of success for the reasons set forth with respect to claims 20, 14–18, and 5–11. There are no secondary considerations that relate to the administration of the obvious dosage forms of claims 14–18 and 5–11. Therefore, dependent claims 21–32 should be found invalid as obvious.

Claims 44–47 depend directly from claim 20 and recite the same additional dosage form limitations as claims 40–43. The same analysis that applies to claim 20 applies to claims 40–43. Further, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to administer a composition having the additional qualities recited by claims 44–47 with a reasonable expectation of success for the same reasons as those set forth with respect to claims 40–43. There are no secondary considerations that relate to the administration of the obvious dosage forms of claims 40–43. Therefore, dependent claims 40–47 should be found invalid as obvious.

Independent method claim 33 should be found invalid as obvious at least because the person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension by administering a dosage form of claim 1 to a patient in need thereof with a reasonable expectation of success. The analysis of claim 20 applies equally to method claim 33. Further, at the time of filing, the person of ordinary skill in the art would have known that the treprostinil drug product Remodulin® was indicated for “the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension in patients with NYHA [New York Heart Association] Class II-IV symptoms.” Remodulin® Label (2002) at 6. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to treat pulmonary hypertension by administering a treprostinil diethanolamine dosage form of claim 1 with a reasonable expectation of success. There are no secondary considerations that relate to the administration of the obvious dosage form of claim 1 to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension.

The analysis that applies to independent claim 33 applies equally to its dependent claims 34–38, which merely add the same qualifications to the composition to be administered as claims 14–18. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have been motivated to treat pulmonary hypertension by administering a dosage form of claims 34–38 with a reasonable expectation of success. There are no secondary considerations that relate to the administration of the obvious dosage forms of claims 14–18 to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension. Therefore, claims 34–38 should be found invalid as obvious.

Claim 39 depends from claim 33 and requires that the disease be pulmonary hypertension. The obviousness of treating pulmonary hypertension by administering a composition of claim 1 was set forth above with respect to claim 33 and applies equally to claim 39. Claim 39 should be found invalid as obvious.

d. Secondary Considerations

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the '897 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the steps described in the claims were well-known procedures that would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- The '452 publication and the '081 publication,

- The '452 publication, the '081 publication, the '283 patent, and the '855 publication.
- Remodulin and the Remodulin Label in addition to any of the above combinations

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success in light of the fact that each of the references taught well known synthesis techniques for the synthesis of compounds such as treprostinil. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

I. Invalidity of the '892 Patent

1. The Asserted Claims Are Invalid as Obvious

The asserted claims of the '892 patent are also invalid as obvious.

a. The Asserted Claims Are Invalid as Obvious Based on the Following Prior Art

i. WO 98/18452

WO 98/18452 ("the '452 publication") was published in 1998 and therefore is at least 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) prior art to the '169 patent. This application (or related applications and patents) was not before the Examiner during prosecution of the '100 application. The '452 publication provides extended release compositions and points out their advantages:

In arriving at the present invention it has been discovered that it is possible to efficiently deliver therapeutically effective doses, at controlled rates and for extended times, of a broad variety of drugs without the need for polymers that swell or expand within the tablet wall so as to physically force the medicament particles out into their intended environment of use.

'452 publication at 2. *See also id.* at 9 ("The delivery system of the invention can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents."). The advantages of extended release at a controlled rate would have been particularly attractive for a

drug like treprostinil, which has a relatively short half-life and is administered in low doses for a chronic condition. Specifically, treprostinil is indicated for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension, a chronic condition, has “a terminal half-life of approximately 2-4 hours,” and is administered at doses ranging, for a 70 kg person, from an initial dose of about 0.13 mg/day to not more than about 4 mg/day. *See* Remodulin® Label (2002) at 5, 9-10; *see also* Ansel (2005) at 263 (drugs best suited for extended release have certain characteristics, including having a low dosage and being administered to treat chronic conditions).

As noted above, the disclosed delivery system “can be used to provide controlled release of any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents.” *Id.* at 9. Among various examples, the ’452 publication identifies specifically a number of substantially water-soluble salts of active agents that the system can be used to deliver (without referring to the solubility of each active). These include chlorpheniramine maleate (water solubility 160 mg/ml), brompheniramine maleate (“sol in water”), verapamil hydrochloride (water solubility 70 mg/ml),⁴⁴ metoprolol succinate (freely soluble in water), and metoprolol tartrate (very soluble in water).⁴⁵ *See* ’452 publication at 9 (listing examples of actives); for solubilities, *see Merck Index* 337, 218, 1563-64 (Susan Budavari ed., 11th ed. 1989) and *European Pharmacopoeia* 2032 and 2034 (2005), respectively. Other specifically listed actives that the disclosed delivery system can deliver are water-insoluble salts (e.g., dextromethorphan hydrobromide, enalapril maleate, diclofenac sodium) and water-insoluble non-salts (e.g., carbamazepine, acyclovir). *See* ’452 publication at 9. Thus, although the ’452 publication elsewhere states that, “[i]n accordance with the preferred invention, there is provided an osmotic delivery system, preferably in the form of a tablet, which dispenses a

⁴⁴ The ’452 publication does not refer specifically to verapamil hydrochloride, but rather to “antihypertensives such as nifedipine, verapamil, enalapril and salts thereof.” *See* ’452 publication at 9.

⁴⁵ The ’897 patent also lists metoprolol succinate as a “therapeutic agent[] that will benefit from this invention.” ’897 patent at col. 7, ll. 8-16.

therapeutic agent having a limited solubility in water or physiological environments,” ’452 publication at 2,⁴⁶ it is not limited to such therapeutic agents, as it also explicitly discloses that the disclosed composition is suitable for delivery of water-soluble salts of therapeutic agents, including salts of anti-hypertensive agents. This class includes treprostinil diethanolamine. In sum, the disclosed system is useful for both water-soluble salts of active ingredients and for active ingredients with relatively lower water solubility.

The publication further discusses the other components of the disclosed composition. “Preferred non-swelling osmotic agents include” fructose, lactose, xylitol, and sorbitol. *Id.* at 3. Triethyl citrate (“TEC”) is a suitable plasticizer for use with a semipermeable, polymeric coating material such as cellulose acetate. *See id.* at 6.

The ’452 publication further discloses a general method for preparing such a composition as coated tablets. *See id.* at 10-13, Example 1.

ii. Phares

United States Patent Application Publication US 2005/0085540, titled “Compounds and Methods for Delivery of Prostacyclin Analogs,” was published April 21, 2005, and therefore qualifies as at least § 102(b) prior art. Prior to the earliest priority date of the ’892 patent, a person skilled in the art would have been aware of Phares, which describes various treprostinil derivatives including treprostinil diethanolamine. Phares teaches the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine. Phares at [0105]–[0107]. Phares also describes a safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetic study comparing a sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine tablet and a sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine capsule administered to healthy human volunteers. *See Phares* at [0321]–[0326].

⁴⁶ *See also* ’452 publication at 9 (“The system of the present invention is particularly applicable to therapeutic agents which are insoluble or poorly soluble in water or aqueous environments at physiological pH.”).

Phares also provides data from a polymorphic study conducted on treprostinil diethanolamine that reports that two crystalline polymorphic forms are possible and both readily absorb moisture. *See* Phares at [0327]–[0349].

Phares further teaches that the treprostinil derivatives can be formulated into various dosage forms such as tablets, capsules, powders, granules, etc. using known pharmaceutical methods and excipients. *See* Phares at [0175]–[0184].

iii. Safdar, Phase 2 and 3 Clinical Trials in Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension, *Advances in Pulmonary Hypertension*, 7(1):228-234 (2008)

Safdar was published in March 2008 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. A person skilled in the art also would have known of the teachings of Safdar prior to the earliest priority date of the '892 patent. Safdar reports on phase 2 and phase 3 clinical trials for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension. *Id.* at 228–29, Table 1. One of the studies described in Safdar is the FREEDOM study that was evaluating the efficacy of an oral sustained-release osmotic tablet containing treprostinil diethanolamine administered to patients for 12 or 16 weeks. *Id.* at 228–29.

iv. FDA Container Guidance

A person skilled in the art also would have known of the FDA container requirements prior to the earliest priority date of the '892 patent and is at least § 102(b) prior art. The FDA Container Guidance provides an overview of what information the FDA requires from an applicant regarding the packaging of a drug product in order to obtain approval to sell the drug product in the United States.

The FDA Container Guidance provides the following table outlining the information that should be submitted for a solid oral drug product:

Table 7
Information That Typically Should Be Submitted for Solid Oral Drug Products and Powders

Description	<p>Overall general description of container closure system, plus:</p> <p><u>For Each Packaging Component:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Name, product code, manufacturer • Materials of construction • Description of any additional treatments
Stability	<p><u>Protection:</u> (by each component and/or the container closure system, as appropriate)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Light exposure • Moisture permeation • Seal integrity or leak tests for unit-dose packaging <p><u>Safety:</u> (for each material of construction, as appropriate)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chemical composition of all plastics, elastomers, adhesives, etc.* • For tablets, capsules, and powders, appropriate reference to the indirect food additive regulation may be submitted, but may not be appropriate for Powders for Reconstitution. • For rayon and cotton fillers, data from USP monographs. For non-USP materials, data and acceptance criteria should be provided. • For desiccants and other absorbent materials: the size and shape should differ from that of the dosage form. <p><u>Compatibility:</u> (on each component or the packaging system)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For glass and plastic containers, data from USP Containers' testing. <p><u>Performance:</u> (on each component or the packaging system, as appropriate)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Functionality and/or drug delivery, as appropriate
Quality Control	<p><u>For Each Packaging Component Received by the Applicant:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applicant's tests and acceptance criteria² • Dimensional (drawing) and performance criteria • Method to monitor consistency in composition, as appropriate <p><u>For Each Packaging Component Provided by the Supplier:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manufacturer's acceptance criteria for release, as appropriate • Description of manufacturing process, as appropriate
Stability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See section III.C.4

* Including any additives used in the manufacture of a packaging component

² Testing of plastics should be performed on the packaging component, not on the unfilled resin.

³ Note that applicant's acceptance tests may include, among others, test parameters indicated under the description, stability, and quality control sections of this table.

FDA Container Guidance at 36.

Section III.C.4 of the FDA Container Guidance referenced in the preceding table reads as follows:

4. Stability Data (Packaging Concerns)

Stability testing of the drug product should be conducted using the container closure systems proposed in the application. The packaging system used in each stability study should be clearly identified.

The contained closure system should be monitored for signs of instability. When appropriate, an evaluation of the packaging system should be included in the stability protocol. ...

For general guidance on conducting stability studies, refer to the FDA *Guidelines for Submitting Documentation for the Stability of Human Drugs and Biologics* (February 1987). The stability guideline is undergoing revision and will be superseded by the FDA's draft guidance for industry *Stability Testing of Drug Substance and Drug Products* (June 1998), once it is issued in final form.

FDA Container Guidance at pp. 20-21.

The FDA Container Guidance also states the following with respect to solid dosage forms:

G. Solid Oral Dosage Forms and Powders for Reconstitution

The most common solid oral dosage forms are capsules and tablets. For purpose of this guidance, oral powders and granules for reconstitution are also included in this group.

The risk of interaction between packaging components and a solid oral dosage form is generally recognized to be small. ...

A typical container closure system is a plastic (usually HDPE) bottle with a screw-on cap or snap-off closure and a flexible packaging system, such as a pouch or blister package. A typical closure consists of a cap, often with a liner, and frequently with an inner seal. If used, fillers, desiccants, and other absorbent materials are considered primary packaging components.

The most common forms of flexible packaging are the blister package and pouch. A blister package usually consists of a lidding material and a forming film. The lidding material is usually a laminate which includes a barrier layer (e.g. aluminum foil) with a print primer on one side and a sealing agent (e.g., a heat-sealing lacquer) on the other side. The sealing agent contacts the dosage form and the forming film. The forming film may be a single film, a coated film, or a laminate. A pouch typically consists of film or laminate which is sealed at the edges by heat or adhesive. Leak testing is usually performed on flexible packages as part of the in-process controls.

Solid oral dosage forms generally need to be protected from the potential adverse effects [sic] of water vapor. Protection from light and reactive gases may also be needed. For example the presence of moisture may affect the decomposition rate of the active drug substance or dissolution rate of the dosage form. The container

should have an intrinsically low rate of vapor permeation, and the container closure system should establish a seal to protect the drug product. Three standard tests for water vapor permeation have been established by the USP for use with solid oral dosage forms.

FDA Container Guidance at p. 33.

v. Freedom

According to the Freedom Study, which is at least § 102(b) prior art, patients received samples of oral treprostinil to be self-administered twice a day at home. *See* FREEDOM — M: Oral Treprostinil as Monotherapy for the Treatment of Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension (PAH or pulmonary hypertension), available at <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00325403?term=treprostinil+diethanolamine&rank=17clinical>. The drug product would have been packaged in some form to provide to the patients and should have been stable. *See* FDA Guidance for Industry, E6 Good Clinical Practice: Consolidated Guidance (April 1996) § 5.13 “Manufacturing, Packaging, Labeling and Coding of Investigational Product(s).” We additionally do not believe that the study should qualify as an experimental use with respect to the packaging of the drug product because the only purpose of the study was to determine efficacy for a specific condition, and the packaging and stability profile should have already been known by the time the study was conducted.

vi. Lockhart, H., et al., *Packaging of Pharmaceuticals and Healthcare Products*, Blackie Academic & Professional, an imprint of Chapman & Hall (1996)

Lockhart was published in 1996 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. Lockhart contains a thorough discussion of pharmaceutical packaging, including the effects of moisture on oral tablets. pp. 13–15. It further discloses the importance of moisture protection of solid oral preparations. *Id.* at 28–29. It further discloses factors involving the selection of containers and the use of desiccants. *Id.* at 30, 93.

- vii. *Regulatory approval received for dessicant system that allows for specific humidity targets: TricorBraun achieves FDA certification for DryKeep, TricorBraun press release, Apr. 8, 2009. (“Desiccant press release”)*

This news release was published in April 2009 and is at least § 102(a) prior art to the '892 patent. It discloses FDA approval for TricorBraun's DryKeep desiccant polymer, which absorbs 100% of its weight in water. The press release discloses that “DryKeep has a controllable moisture uptake allowing internal humidity to be maintained and can be moulded into any polymer container.”

- viii. *Dessicant delivery systems: absorbent lined vials from CSP Technologies Inc., Auburn, AL, USA, Pharm-Med-Packag-News, vol. 11, no. 11 (Nov. 2003), p. 70 (“Desiccant delivery systems”)*

Desiccant delivery systems was published in 2003 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. This article discloses various containers and vials for drugs “with airtight and leak proof coinjected desiccant linings.” It further discloses desiccant sheets and desiccant film.

- ix. *Protective desiccants: product review, Pharm-Med-Packag-News, vol. 10, no. 3 (Mar. 2002), p. 76 (“Protective desiccants”)*

Protective desiccants was published in 2002 and is at least § 102(b) prior art. This article discloses a cartridge containing DryGuard desiccants that “are highly effective static adsorbents designed to protect moisture sensitive products from corrosion, mildew and other humidity related problems during shipping.”

b. The Asserted Claims of the '892 Patent Are Obvious

There are no patentable differences between the claims of the '892 patent and the prior art. As discussed above, both Phares and Safdar describe solid sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine tablets that are administered to humans. To obtain FDA permission to administer

the tablets to humans, the sponsor of the drug product would have had to determine appropriate packaging for the tablets and conduct stability testing. *See* FDA Guidance for Industry, E6 Good Clinical Practice: Consolidated Guidance (April 1996) § 5.13 “Manufacturing, Packaging, Labeling and Coding of Investigational Product(s).” *See also* FDA Guidance at 36, 20-21.

Neither Phares nor Safdar specifically describe the type of packaging for the tablet, the use of a desiccant, the moisture level of the tablets, or the humidity within the packaging. These deficiencies would necessarily be resolved by a person of ordinary skill in the art based on the teachings of the FDA Container Guidance. Specifically, the FDA Container Guidance teaches that to be packaged, the drug product must be stable; a common packaging for solid dosage forms, such as a tablet, is either a bottle or a blister pack; a desiccant may be included in the packaging if desired; and the effects of water vapor transmission should be evaluated.

Furthermore, Lockhart contains a thorough discussion of pharmaceutical packaging, including the effects of moisture on oral tablets. pp. 13–15. It further discloses the importance of moisture protection of solid oral preparations. *Id.* at 28–29. It discloses factors involving the selection of containers and the use of desiccants. *Id.* at 30, 93.

The TricorBraun press release, Desiccant delivery systems article, and the protective desiccants article all disclose the advanced state of desiccant development and the use of desiccants in containers and regulation of the amount of moisture in the container. Furthermore, the '452 publication further discusses the other components of the disclosed composition and renders claims 3, 11, and 17 obvious. The '452 publication discloses, “Preferred non-swelling osmotic agents include” fructose, lactose, xylitol and sorbitol. *Id.* at 3. Triethyl citrate (“TEC”) is a suitable plasticizer for use with a semipermeable, polymeric coating material such as cellulose acetate. *See id.* at 6.

Determining the amount of desiccant and moisture level of a solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation are matters of routine product development within the ordinary ability of a skilled artisan. A skilled artisan would be motivated to optimize these features based upon a desire to obtain FDA approval to sell a treprostinil diethanolamine product. A skilled artisan would be motivated to combine Phares or Safdar with the FDA Container Guidance based again on the skilled artisan's desire to obtain FDA approval to sell a treprostinil diethanolamine product.⁴⁷ Therefore, the asserted claims are invalid as obvious.

c. Secondary Considerations

Plaintiffs have not set forth any evidence of secondary considerations of non-obviousness, and Actavis is not aware of any such secondary considerations that, when considered with the evidence of obviousness, would warrant a finding of non-obviousness of the claims of the '892 patent. If UTC relies on any secondary considerations of non-obviousness, Actavis reserves the right to supplement its contentions.

As explained above, the claims would have been obvious in view of a host of prior art references because the steps described in the claims were well-known procedures that would have been obvious to apply. Consequently, there are numerous different combinations of these prior art references and many exemplary references that teach each standard step. By way of example, the following combinations render the asserted claims obvious:

- Phares and the FDA Container Guidance,
- Phares, the FDA Container Guidance, Safdar, and the Freedom Study.
- Phares, the FDA Container Guidance, and Lockhart

⁴⁷ If the patent owner were to argue that a skilled artisan could not obtain the claimed invention based upon the teachings of Phares or Safdar combined with the FDA Container Guidance due to a lack of details and/or guidance, then the claims of the '892 patent are invalid on the same basis for lack of an enabling disclosure, as discussed previously.

- Phares, the FDA Container Guidance, and Desiccant press release, desiccant delivery systems, and protective desiccants

A POSA would have been motivated to combine the teachings of these references with a reasonable expectation of success in light of the fact that each of the references taught well-known synthesis techniques for the synthesis of compounds such as treprostinil. In addition, Actavis's invalidity charts set forth where each prior art reference discloses the limitations of the asserted claims.

Actavis reserves the right to set forth additional such examples as discovery continues.

2. Claims 1–6, 9–23, and 25–32 of the '892 Patent Are Invalid for Lack of Enablement

In the alternative, if the court does not find that the asserted claims of the '892 patent are obvious, they should be found invalid because they do not satisfy the enablement requirement.

a. Claims 1–6 and 15–23

Independent claim 1 requires a packaging that “maintains” the moisture level in a solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation at a level greater than 3% but less than 7%. Claims 2–6 depend from claim 1 and further limit the packaging to a bottle, blister packaging or a packaging without a desiccant; require that the solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation comprise an excipient such as maltodextrin or xylitol; and limit the moisture level range to 3.5% to 6.0% or 3.5% to 4.5%.

Independent claim 15 requires a method for storing a solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation in a packaging so after storage the moisture level in the treprostinil diethanolamine formulation is greater than 3% but less than 7%. Claims 16–23 depend from claim 15 and further limit the packaging to a bottle, blister packaging or a packaging with less than an effective amount of a desiccant; require that the solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation comprise an

excipient such as maltodextrin or xylitol; limit the moisture level range after storage to 3.5% to 6.0% or 3.5% to 4.5%; and require storage time of at least 12 months or at least 24 months.

The specification of the '892 patent fails to describe how the claimed moisture levels are to be maintained or obtained. More specifically, the specification of the '892 patent contains a section entitled "Example" that briefly describes and provides data from a number of stability studies. The data are reported in four tables. The information provided in the "Example" portion of the '892 patent specification fails to provide critical information necessary to practice the invention recited in claims 1-8 and 15-24. The following is a summary of the information provided, and not provided, in the "Example" portion of the '892 patent specification:

Table 1 data (40°C/75% RH)

	Information provided	Information NOT provided
Formulation	1 mg tablets of treprostinil diethanolamine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total weight of the tablet • Excipients present in tablet • How tablet is prepared
Packaging	45 cc HDPE bottle with desiccant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type of desiccant • Amount of desiccant • Thickness of bottle wall
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Closure/sealing • Number of tablets in bottle
	Blister using a ACLAR® UltRx 3000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Covering/lidding material
Moisture level		
Bottles	Initial: 2.80% 3 months: 3.10% 6 months: 3.10%	
Blister	Initial: 2.80% 3 months: 4.10% 6 months: 4.30%	

Table 2 data (40°C/75% RH)

	Information provided	Information NOT provided
Formulation	1 mg tablets of treprostinil diethanolamine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total weight of the tablet • Excipients present in tablet • How tablet is prepared
Packaging	45 cc HDPE bottle with desiccant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type of desiccant • Amount of desiccant • Closure/sealing • Thickness of bottle wall • Number of tablets in bottle
	45 cc HDPE bottle without desiccant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type of desiccant • Closure/sealing • Thickness of bottle wall • Number of tablets in bottle
	Blister using a ACLAR® UltrX 3000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Covering/lidding material
Moisture level		
Bottles with Desiccant	Initial: 3.2% 3 months: 2.2%	
Bottles without Desiccant	Initial: 2.9%	
	3 months: 2.7%	
Blister	Initial: 3.1% 3 months: 3.5%	

Table 3 data (40°C/75% RH)

	Information provided	Information NOT provided
Formulation	1 mg tablets of treprostinil diethanolamine; biconex, round film-coated, white, with a hole only on one side and may have imprinting on one side	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total weight of the tablet • Excipients present in tablet • Composition of film-coating • How tablet is prepared

Packaging	1 gram desiccant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type of packaging Type of desiccant Number of tablets in packaging Volume of packaging Closure system for packaging
Moisture level		
Lot0702406	Initial: 3.2% 1 month: 3.1% 3 months: 2.2% 6 months: 2.3%	
Lot0702407	Initial: 3.1% 1 month: 2.8% 3 months: 3.0% 6 months: 2.7%	
Lot0702406	Initial: 3.5% 1 month: 2.5% 3 months: 2.5% 6 months: 2.8%	

Table 4 data (40°C/75%RH)

	Information provided	Information NOT provided
Formulation	1 mg tablets of treprostinil diethanolamine; biconex, round film-coated, white, with a hole only on one side and may have imprinting on one side	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total weight of the tablet Excipients present in Tablet Composition of film-coating How tablet is prepared
Packaging	no desiccant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type of packaging Number of tablets in packaging Volume of packaging Closure system for packaging
Lot 0803176	Initial: 2.9% 3 months: 2.7% 6 months: 2.9%	

	Information provided	Information NOT provided
Lot 0805724	Initial: 2.5% 3 months: 2.8% 6 months: 3.4%	

The data in the tables above demonstrate that storing some type of solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation, with or without some type of desiccant, may or may not result in a product that meets the features of claims 1–6 and 15–23 of the '892 patent. The examples do not provide sufficient information for a skilled artisan to determine which formulation, manufacturing and packaging criteria are necessary to obtain a dosage form that meets the limitations of claims 1–6 and 15–23 of the '892 patent. For example, assuming (for purposes of argument only) the data presented in Tables 1 and 2 are for the same formulation (the composition and manufacturing method are not provided) and further assuming (for purposes of argument only) the data presented in Tables 1 and 2 are packaged in the same bottle with the same amount and type of desiccant, the data would inform the skilled artisan that sometimes a moisture level of greater than 3% is obtained and/or maintained (Table 1) but other times it is not (Table 2). The information provided in the “Example” portion of the '892 patent does not provide any information sufficient to enable a skilled artisan to determine how to obtain and/or maintain the moisture levels recited in claims 1–6 and 15–23 of the '892 patent.

The remaining portions of the specification of the '892 patent also fail to provide the necessary information that would enable a skilled artisan to determine how to predictably obtain and/or maintain the moisture levels recited in claims 1–6 and 15–23 of the '892 patent. Specifically, the specification of the '892 patent merely provides a listing of possible or desirable moisture values without providing guidance on how to obtain them. For example, the specification of the '892 patent at 4:65–6:16 merely provides very general concepts and potentially desirable values that invite experimentation, but does not provide any definitive

information that would enable a skilled artisan to prepare and package the broad range of possible solid formulations containing treprostinil diethanolamine within the possible scope of claims 1–6 and 15–23 of the '892 patent without undue experimentation.

b. Claims 9–14 and 25–32

Independent claim 9 requires a packaging that contains a desiccant in an amount that is less than the amount necessary to maintain the humidity inside the packaging below 40% during storage. Claims 10–14 depend from claim 9 and further limit the packaging to a bottle; require that the solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation comprise an excipient such as maltodextrin or xylitol; and require that the storage time is 24 months.

Independent claim 25 requires a method for storing a solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation in a packaging with a desiccant in an amount that is less than the amount necessary to maintain the humidity inside the packaging below 40% during storage. Claims 26–32 depend on claim 25 and further limit the packaging to a bottle or blister packaging and require that the solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation comprise an excipient such as maltodextrin or xylitol; limit the moisture level range to 3.5% to 6.0% or 3.5% to 4.5%; and require that the storage time is 12 or 24 months.

Claim 22, which depends from claim 15, also recites that the packaging contains a desiccant in an amount that is less than the amount necessary to maintain the humidity inside the packaging below 40% during storage similar to independent claims 9 and 25.

The specification of the '892 patent fails to describe a single embodiment that is packaged with “less than an effective amount of desiccant” because the specification of the '892 patent never reports a measurement of a humidity level inside the packaging. Therefore, there is no enabling disclosure of an embodiment meeting the elements of claims 9–14, 22 and 25–32 of the '892 patent. The only disclosure in the '892 patent specification relating to the “effective

amount of desiccant” feature recited in claims 9–14, 22 and 25–32 can be found in the patent at 3:31–60, 5:21–29, and 5:60–6:16.

Although the foregoing passages provide potential amounts of desiccant that could be used to practice the invention, this disclosure is merely an invitation to experiment because it does not provide any specific guidance on how to measure the humidity inside a packaging, especially in view of the broad range of possible storage and packaging conditions encompassed by the claims. The humidity inside a packaging will depend upon a number of factors, including but not limited to, the external conditions, the type of packaging, and the contents of the container. Specifically, storage at a high humidity and high temperature will result in greater water permeation through the packaging than storage in low humidity and low temperature. Similarly, the type of packaging material will result in different water permeation through the packaging. For example, a glass bottle will exhibit lower water permeation than a plastic bottle. In addition, the contents of the container, such as the amount of pharmaceutical product within the container and its initial moisture content, could also contribute to a higher humidity level inside the packaging. *See generally* Lachman et al., *The Theory and Practice of Industrial Pharmacy* (1976) (“Lachman”) at pp. 680-699; *Modern Pharmaceutics*, 4th ed. (2002) (“Modern Pharmaceutics”) at pp. 587-605; Remington, *The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, 21st ed. (2006) (“Remington”) at pp. 1034-1035, 1047-1057. A determination of undue experimentation relies on an analysis of the *Wands* factors: (1) the quantity of experimentation necessary; (2) the amount of direction or guidance disclosed in the patent; (3) the presence or absence of working examples in the patent; (4) the nature of the invention; (5) the state of the prior art; (6) the relative skill of those in the art; (7) the predictability of the art; and (8) the breadth of the claims. *In re Wands*, 858 F.2d at 737. *See also Alza Corp. v. Andrx Pharm., LLC*, 607 F. Supp. 2d 614

(D. Del. 2009), *aff'd*, 603 F.3d 935 (Fed. Cir. 2010). The following is an application of the *Wands* factors to the claims of the '892 patent.

c. Quantity Experimentation Necessary

A person of ordinary skill in the art would be required to engage in a level of experimentation exceeding routine experimentation to prepare and package a treprostinil diethanolamine solid formulation meeting the features of claims 1–14 and the methods of claims 15–33 of the '892 patent.

Pharmaceutical packaging is highly variable and depends upon a number of potential factors such as the physical and chemical properties of the product being packaged and stored as well as the physical and chemical properties of the packaging. *See generally* Lachman at p. 680 (“In the pharmaceutical industry it is vital that the package selected adequately preserve the integrity of the product. The selection of a package therefore begins with a determination of the product’s physical and chemical characteristics, its protective needs and its marketing requirements. . . . Owing to the broad scope of the subject, a detailed treatment of the science of packaging as related to pharmaceuticals cannot be adequately covered in this chapter.”); *Modern Pharmaceutics* at 604 (“Package design must address the finished product’s needs, including: Physical and chemical properties of the product[;] Deteriorating factors in the environment[;] Process requirements[;] Packaging machine operation[;] Storage and distribution requirements[;] Distribution flow and timing[;] Methods of distribution. Successful packaging can be achieved when all factors in the system are addressed adequately.”); *Remington* at p. 1035, 1047-1057 (“The choice of containers and closures can have a profound effect on the stability of many pharmaceuticals. Now that a large variety of glass, plastic . . . etc are available, the possibilities for interaction between the packaging components and the formulation ingredients are

immense.”); FDA Container Guidance at p. 5 (“A packaging system found acceptable for one drug product is not automatically assumed appropriate for another.”).

The asserted claims broadly recite “a packaging” and “a treprostinil diethanolamine solid formulation.” These very broad features can include a wide variety of packaging types and materials as well as a wide variety of solid formulations with hundreds of possible excipients. The specification of the ’892 patent provides virtually no information on the chemical and physical properties of the solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation on which to begin the investigation into an appropriate packaging, with or without a desiccant. As evidenced by Lachman, Modem Pharmaceuticals, Remington and the FDA Container Guidance, without knowing the chemical and physical properties of the solid dosage form, an investigation into the appropriate packaging on which to begin the necessary experimentation is futile.

The data provided in the “Example” portion of the ’892 patent as well as the general knowledge in the art supports the view that the chemical and physical properties of the pharmaceutical composition to be packaged and stored is necessary in order to even begin the required experimentation. Specifically, the “Example” portion of the ’892 patent reports data on the levels of various impurities that form during storage of the treprostinil diethanolamine tablet. One of the impurities reported is the xylitol ester of treprostinil. *See* ’892 patent at 10:31-40. The formation of xylitol esters of treprostinil could be avoided by not employing xylitol in the manufacture of treprostinil diethanolamine tablets. Therefore, this factor favors a finding of undue experimentation.

d. The Amount of Direction or Guidance Disclosed in the Patent I / The Presence or Absence of Working Examples in the Patent

The ’892 patent provides piecemeal direction and guidance to prepare products within the scope of claims 1–6 and 9–14 and practice the methods of claims 15–23 and 25–32. This

piecemeal direction and guidance fails to provide critical information, such as the composition of a solid formulation, the closure type of the packaging and the type of desiccant, that would allow a skilled artisan to determine how to consistently practice the alleged invention. More importantly, the information that is provided by way of the working embodiments strongly suggests that even under similar packaging conditions, such as a 45 cc HDPE bottle with a desiccant, there is no predictability in maintaining the claimed moisture levels. This unpredictability is demonstrated by comparing the water content data reported in Tables 1–2 for the 1 mg tablet stored in a 45 cc HDPE bottle with the water content data reported in Tables 3 and 4, which is summarized below:

	Initial	1 month	3 months	6 months
Table 1 (with desiccant)	2.8%		3.1%	3.1%
Table 2 (with desiccant)	3.2%		2.9%	
Table 2 (without desiccant)	2.2%		2.7%	
Table 3 (with desiccant) Lot 0702406	3.2%	3.1%	2.2%	2.8%
Lot 0702407	3.1%	2.8%	3.0%	2.7%
Lot 0703802	3.5%	2.5%	2.5%	2.8%
Table 4 (without desiccant)				
Lot 0802503	2.9%		2.7%	2.9%
Lot 0805724	2.5%		2.8%	3.4%

The above summary demonstrates that the moisture level is highly variable and unpredictable even under similar storage conditions of 40°C and 75% relative humidity.

Therefore, this factor favors a finding of undue experimentation.

e. The Nature of the Invention / The Predictability of the Art

There is a wide variety of possible packaging options for pharmaceutical products. For example, the container may be a bottle, bag, box, drum, tube, or blister pack and can be made of glass, plastic, metal, or paper/board material. Each of these container materials also contains a

number of different submaterials, *e.g.*, plastic type, in addition to possible additives to vary the barrier properties of the container. The containers also have a wide variety of possible closures such as stoppers, twist ties, heat seals, screw caps, etc. *See generally* Lachman at 680-699; Modern Pharmaceutics at 587-605; Remington at 1034–1035, 1047–1057. There are also many possible treprostinil diethanolamine solid formulation compositions. Thus, the nature of the alleged claimed invention is very broad.

The moisture data provided in the '892 patent and summarized above show that there is no predictability in obtaining and maintaining the moisture levels in a packaged solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation. In addition, the FDA has recognized that there is little predictability in the pharmaceutical packaging arts. *See, e.g.*, FDA Container Guidance at 5 (“A packaging system found acceptable for one drug product is not automatically assumed appropriate for another.”).

Therefore, this factor favors a finding of undue experimentation.

f. The Relative Skill of Those in the Art

The level of skill in the art is relatively high with practitioners possessing, in addition to a degree in a relevant field, several years of practical experience related to solid dosage form development, including evaluation of stability and packaging. Although the relative level of skill in the art is high, this factor does not weigh against a finding of undue experimentation because the specification of the '892 patent provides practically no guidance for preparing and packaging all of the possible treprostinil diethanolamine solid formulations meeting the features of claims 1–14 and the methods of claims 15–33.

Therefore, this factor favors a finding of undue experimentation.

g. The State of the Prior Art

Prior to the filing of the '892 patent, it was well known that solid pharmaceutical formulations could be packaged and stored in a wide variety of options and it was well known that the various packaging options would need to be tested with the specific solid formulation to ensure that the acceptable storage stability was present.

Prior to the filing date of the '892 patent, solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulations were known and it was known that these formulations were being used in clinical studies. *See generally* Phares; Safdar. However, the exact packaging to provide desired storage stability was not described in the art.

Therefore, due to the wide variety of possible packaging options, this factor favors a finding of undue experimentation.

h. The Breadth of the Claims

The asserted claims of the '892 patent are very broad. The claims cover a broad range of packaging options, a broad range of solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulations, a broad range of storage conditions, and an unlimited possibility of stability profiles.

In view of the large breadth of the claims of the '892 patent, this factor favors a finding of undue experimentation.

The *Wands* factors weigh in favor of a finding that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have to engage in undue experimentation to prepare and package a treprostinil diethanolamine solid formulation meeting the features of claims 1–6 and 9–14 and the methods of claims 15–23 and 25–32 of the '892 patent. *Alza Corp. v. Andrx Pharm., LLC*, 607 F. Supp. 2d 614 (D. Del. 2009), *aff'd*, 603 F.3d 935 (Fed. Cir. 2010).

3. Claims 15, 16, and 18–21 Are Invalid Under 35 U.S.C. § 101

Claims 15, 16, and 18–21 are invalid under 35 U.S.C. § 101 as being drawn to patent-ineligible subject matter.

To determine if a patent claim meets the requirements of patent-eligible subject matter, a court must first determine if the claim is directed to one of the patent-ineligible concepts, *i.e.*, a law of nature, natural phenomena or abstract idea. If the claim is directed to a patent-ineligible concept, the court must determine if the claim contains additional elements that transform the nature of the claim into patent-eligible subject matter, *i.e.*, additional elements to “ensure that the patent in practice amounts to significantly more than a patent upon the [ineligible concept] itself.” *Alice*, 134 S. Ct. at 2355 (internal citations omitted). *See also Ariosa*, 788 F.3d at 1375. The courts have held that “simply appending conventional steps, specified at a high level of generality to laws of nature, natural phenomena and abstract ideas cannot make those laws, natural phenomena and ideas patentable.” *Mayo*, 132 S. Ct. at 1300; *Alice*, 134 S. Ct. at 2357; *Ariosa*, 788 F.3d at 1378.

The Supreme Court in *Alice* described “abstract ideas” as follows:

The “abstract ideas” category embodies “the longstanding rule that ‘[a]n idea of itself is not patentable.’” In *Benson*, for example, this Court rejected as ineligible patent claims involving an algorithm for converting binary-coded decimal numerals into pure binary form, holding that the claimed patent was “in practical effect ... a patent on the algorithm itself.” ...

On their face, the claims before us are drawn to the concept of intermediated settlement, *i.e.*, the use of a third party to mitigate settlement risk. Like the risk hedging in *Bilski*, the concept of intermediated settlement is ““a fundamental economic practice long prevalent in our system of commerce.”” Thus, intermediated settlement, like hedging, is an “abstract idea” beyond the scope of § 101.

Alice, 134 S. Ct. at 2355-56 (internal citations omitted).

Claims 15, 16, and 18–21 of the ’892 patent recite the abstract idea of simply storing a solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation in a packaging. Therefore, claims 15, 16, and 18–21 recite patent-ineligible subject matter. The additional recited features of moisture content after storage and storing for 12 or 24 months are conventional steps known in the pharmaceutical arts

and are recited at such a high level of generality that they do not transform claims 15, 16, and 18–21 of the '892 patent into patent-eligible subject matter. For example, claim 15 places no limits on the packaging, the storage time, the storage conditions or formulation. Moreover, it is known that treprostinil diethanolamine is hygroscopic. *See* Phares at [0332], [0336]. Thus, the patent owner could obtain a sample of a treprostinil diethanolamine or a formulation containing treprostinil diethanolamine from an alleged infringer, open the packaging to allow the sample to absorb moisture, and periodically test the sample until a moisture level of greater than 3% but less than 7% is observed.

Claims 17, 22–23, and 25–32 similarly recite the abstract idea of simply storing a solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation in a packaging. Claims 17 and 22–23 simply add additional features such as specific excipients, *i.e.*, maltodextrin or xylitol, general packaging types, *i.e.*, bottle or blister, and the addition of a desiccant. The inclusion of these conventional pharmaceutical materials in such a broad general manner into the claim reciting the abstract idea of storing a solid treprostinil diethanolamine formulation in a packaging does not transform the claims into patent-eligible subject matter.

Dated: August 30, 2016

WALSH PIZZI O'REILLY
FALANGA LLP

By: /s/ Liza M. Walsh
Liza M. Walsh
Hector D. Ruiz
Elonore Ofosu-Antwi
**WALSH PIZZI O'REILLY FALANGA
LLP**
One Newark Center
1085 Raymond Boulevard, 19th Floor
Newark, NJ 07102
Tel: (973) 757-1100
Fax: (973) 757-1090

Of Counsel:

Michael K. Nutter (admitted *pro hac vice*)

Kevin E. Warner (admitted *pro hac vice*)

Bryce A. Cooper (admitted *pro hac vice*)

WINSTON & STRAWN LLP

35 W. Wacker Drive

Chicago, IL 60601-9703

(312) 558-5600

Attorneys for Defendant Actavis

Laboratories FL, Inc.

CERTIFICATION OF SERVICE

I, Bryce A. Cooper, hereby certify that on August 30, 2016, I caused a true and correct copy of the foregoing Defendant Actavis Laboratories FL, Inc.'s Invalidation Contentions to be served upon the following counsel for Plaintiffs United Therapeutics Corporation and Supernus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. by e-mail:

Charles M. Lizza
William C. Baton
Saul Ewing LLP
One Riverfront Plaza
Suite 1520
Newark, New Jersey 07102-5426
clizza@saul.com
wbatson@saul.com

Douglas Carsten
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
12235 El Camino Real
Suite 200
San Diego, California 92130
dcarsten@wsgr.com

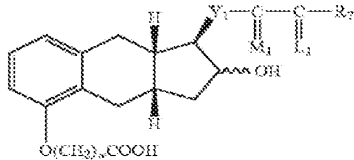
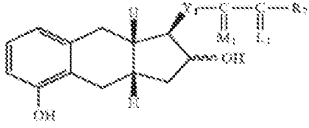
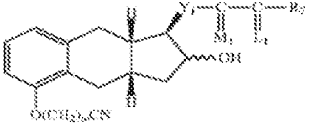
Veronica S. Ascarrunz
WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI
1700 K Street, NW
Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20006
vascarrunz@wsgr.com

William C. Jackson
BOIES, SCHILLER & FLEXNER LLP
5301 Wisconsin Avenue, NW
Washington, D.C. 20015
wjackson@bsflp.com

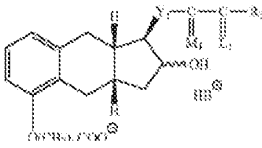
/s/ Bryce A. Cooper
Bryce A. Cooper

EXHIBIT A

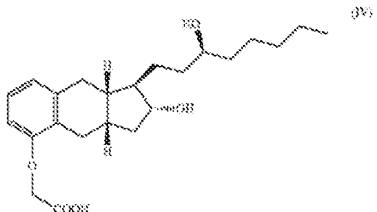
The '393 Patent

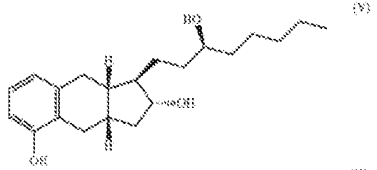
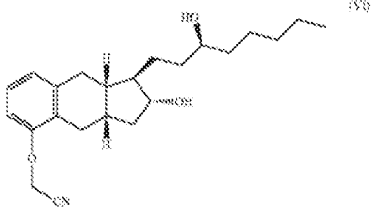
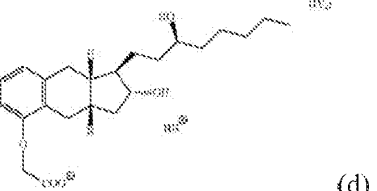
	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
1	<p>A product comprising a compound of formula I</p>  <p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein said product is prepared by a process comprising (a) alkylating a compound of structure II with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula III,</p>   <p>wherein w=1, 2, or 3; Y₁ is trans-CH=CH—, cis-CH=CH—, —CH₂(CH₂)_m—, or —C≡C—; m is 1,</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '117 patent claims treprostinil, the same compound and its salt form as the '393 patent. It also discloses a way to synthesize treprostinil via alkylation of benzindene triol followed by the hydrolysis of benzindene nitrile. Col. 20, l. 10-col. 21, l. 12, claims 1-4 • Phares 2005 discloses the compound claimed by the '393 patent in at least two salt forms and further discloses that the sodium salt of the compound is sold as Remodulin®. It further discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and that the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. It discloses that the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine includes a step of adding and dissolving the diethanolamine base to treprostinil that can be further purified to form the purer and more stable crystal form called "form B." pp. [0004], [0024], [0041-42], [0051], [0085-93], [99], [0327], Figures 15-22, Table 16, claim 49 • Remodulin® and the Remodulin® Label disclose treprostinil sodium and the product claimed by the '393 patent. • Moriarty 2004 discloses compound 7, the compound that falls within the claimed compound for all claims of the '393 patent. Moriarty 2004 discloses an improved "route for synthesis and subsequent manufacture of a complex drug substance on a multikilogram scale." It further discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and that

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
<p>2, or 3; R₇ is</p> <p>(1) —C_pH_{2p}—CH₃, wherein p is an integer from 1 to 5, inclusive,</p> <p>(2) phenoxy optionally substituted by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃) alkyl, or (C₁-C₃)alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl, with the proviso that R₇ is phenoxy or substituted phenoxy, only when R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen or methyl, being the same or different,</p> <p>(3) phenyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, or phenylpropyl optionally substituted on the aromatic ring by one, two or three chloro, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, (C₁-C₃)alkyl, or (C₁-C₃)alkoxy, with the proviso that not more than two substituents are other than alkyl,</p> <p>(4) cis-CH-CH-CH₂-CH₃,</p> <p>(5) -(CH₂)₂-CH(OH)-CH₃, or</p> <p>(6) -(CH₂)₃-CH-C(CH₃)₂; —C(L₁)-R₇ taken together is (1) (C₄-C₇)cycloalkyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 (C₁-C₅)alkyl;</p> <p>(2) 2-(2-furyl)ethyl,</p> <p>(3) 2-(3-thienyl)ethoxy, or</p> <p>(4) 3-thienyloxymethyl; M₁ is α-OH:β-R₅ or α-R₅:β-OH or α-OR₁:β-R₅ or α-R₅:β-OR₂, wherein R₅ is hydrogen or methyl, R₂ is an</p>	<p>the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred and that the salts of treprostinil can be reacted with diluted HCl to form treprostinil. Moriarty 2004 also discloses that the compound is produced with 99.7% purity. Abstract, pp. 1892, 1895, compound 7, p. 1902</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '075 patent discloses treprostinil and discloses a genus of compounds that encompasses treprostinil. It further discloses that suitable salts of the compounds include the diethanolamine salt. The '075 patent also discloses the synthesis of treprostinil. col. 14, ll. 5-43, Example 33 • Wade 2005 discloses treprostinil and its salt forms. ¶¶ [0021], [0024] • Kawakami 1981 discloses purification through the preparation and use of a base to form a crystalline salt. p. 6 • Monson 1971 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production and the use of crystallization and recrystallization as a purification technique. pp. 181-183, 185 • Eliel 1994 discloses that carboxylate ammonium salts are formed from adding a carboxylic acid with an amine, and that those salts can be purified by recrystallization. p. 322 • Jones 2000 discloses that carboxylate ammonium salts are formed from adding a carboxylic acid with an amine, and that those salts can be purified by recrystallization. pp. 153-155

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
<p>alcohol protecting group, and L₁ is α-R₃:β-R₄, α-R₄:β-R₃, or a mixture of α-R₃:β-R₄ and α-R₄:β-R₃, wherein R₃ and R₄ are hydrogen, methyl, or fluoro, being the same or different, with the proviso that one of R₃ and R₄ is fluoro only when the other is hydrogen or fluoro, (b) hydrolyzing the product of formula III of step (a) with a base, (c) contacting the product of step (h) with a base B to form a salt of formula I_s,</p>  <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula I.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lin 1987 discloses alkylation reactions adding ClCH₂CN followed by hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid. p. 5595 • Aristoff 1985 discloses alkylation reactions adding ClCH₂CN followed by hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid. p. 7971 • McManus 1959 discloses alkylation reactions adding ClCH₂CN followed by hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid. pp. 1465-1467 • Ege 1989 discloses that a carboxylate salt can be converted back to a carboxylic acid by treatment with the acid HCl. p. 8 • Arumugan 2005 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. p. 319 • Yu 2006 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. p. 832 • Harwood 1989 discloses the use of crystallization and recrystallization as a purification technique. pp. 127-134 • Pavia 1998 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. p. 648 • Sorrell 1999 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. pp. 755-758 • Priscinzano 2002 discloses the well-known technique of purification by crystallization or recrystallization and the use of salts in drug treatment. pp. 4371-4374

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ohno 2005 discloses that carboxylate ammonium salts, including diethanolamine salts, are common and well known for use in drugs and drug targets. It further discloses the technique of purification by crystallization or recrystallization and the use of salts in drug treatment. pp. 5279-5294, compound 7. • Burk 2003 discloses the technique of purification by crystallization or recrystallization and the use of salts in drug treatment. pp. 5731-5734 • Wiberg 1960 discloses purification of a water-insoluble solid carboxylic acid by dissolving it in sodium hydroxide, filtering, and then adding an acid. It further discloses that the procedure for use in amines. p. 6 • Schoffstall 2004 discloses converting carboxylic acid to a salt, adding an acid, which regenerates the carboxylic acid and can then be filtered or extracted into an organic solvent. pp. 3-40 • PDR 2005 Bicillin® L-A • Olmsted discloses that purification by recrystallization. p. 476 • Sharp discloses purification by recrystallization. p. 64
2	The product of claim 1, wherein the purity of compound of formula I in said product is at least 99.5%.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1. • Olmsted at 476 and Sharp at 64 disclose that purification by crystallization is most effective when the solid contains a low

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		percentage of impurities.
3	The product of claim 1, wherein the alkylating agent is $\text{Cl}(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CN}$, $\text{Br}(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CN}$, or $\text{I}(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{CN}$.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
4	The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
5	The product of claim 1, wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from the group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
6	The product of claim 1, wherein the acid in step (d) is HCl or H_2SO_4 .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
7	The product of claim 1, wherein Y_1 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$; M_1 is $\alpha\text{-OH}:\beta\text{-H}$ or $\alpha\text{-H}:\beta\text{-OH}$; $-\text{C}(\text{L}_1)\text{-R}_7$ taken together is $-(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CH}_3$; and w is 1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
8	The product of claim 1, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (III) produced in step (a).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
9	A product comprising a compound having formula IV 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '117 patent claims treprostinil, the same compound and its salt form as the '393 patent. It also discloses a way to synthesize treprostinil via alkylation of benzindene triol followed by the hydrolysis of benzindene nitrile. Col. 20, l. 10-col. 21, l. 12, claims 1-4 • Phares 2005 discloses the compound claimed by the '393 patent in at least two salt forms and further discloses that the sodium salt of the compound is sold as Remodulin®. It further discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and that the

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
<p>or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the product is prepared by the process comprising (a) alkylating a compound of formula V with an alkylating agent to produce a compound of formula VI,</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(VI)</p>  <p>(VII)</p> </div> <p>(b) hydrolyzing the product of formula VI of step (a) with a base, (c) contacting the product of step (b) with a base B to form a salt of formula IV_s, and</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(IV_s)</p> </div> <p>(d) optionally reacting the salt formed in step (c) with an acid to form the compound of formula IV.</p>	<p>diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred. It discloses that the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine includes a step of adding and dissolving the diethanolamine base to treprostinil that can be further purified to form the purer and more stable crystal form called "form B." pp. [0004], [0024], [0041-42], [0051], [0085-93], [99], [0327], Figures 15-22, Table 16, claim 49</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remodulin® and the Remodulin® Label disclose treprostinil sodium and the product claimed by the '393 patent. • Moriarty 2004 discloses compound 7, the compound that falls within the claimed compound for all claims of the '393 patent. Moriarty 2004 discloses an improved "route for synthesis and subsequent manufacture of a complex drug substance on a multikilogram scale." It further discloses that treprostinil can be crystallized and that the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil is particularly preferred and that the salts of treprostinil can be reacted with diluted HCl to form treprostinil. Moriarty 2004 also discloses that the compound is produced with 99.7% purity. Abstract, pp. 1892, 1895, compound 7, p. 1902 • The '075 patent discloses treprostinil and discloses a genus of compounds that encompasses treprostinil. It further discloses that suitable salts of the compounds include the diethanolamine salt. The '075 patent also discloses the synthesis of treprostinil. col. 14, ll. 5-43, Example 33 • Wade 2005 discloses treprostinil and its salt

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>forms. ¶¶ [0021], [0024]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kawakami 1981 discloses purification through the preparation and use of a base to form a crystalline salt. p. 6 • Monson 1971 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production and the use of crystallization and recrystallization as a purification technique. pp. 181-183, 185 • Eliei 1994 discloses that carboxylate ammonium salts are formed from adding a carboxylic acid with an amine, and that those salts can be purified by recrystallization. p. 322 • Jones 2000 discloses that carboxylate ammonium salts are formed from adding a carboxylic acid with an amine, and that those salts can be purified by recrystallization. pp. 153-155 • Lin 1987 discloses alkylation reactions adding ClCH₂CN followed by hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid. p. 5595 • Aristoff 1985 discloses alkylation reactions adding ClCH₂CN followed by hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid. p. 7971 • McManus 1959 discloses alkylation reactions adding ClCH₂CN followed by hydrolysis to the carboxylic acid. pp. 1465-1467 • Ege 1989 discloses that a carboxylate salt can be converted back to a carboxylic acid by treatment with the acid HCl. p. 8

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arumugan 2005 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. p. 319 • Yu 2006 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. p. 832 • Harwood 1989 discloses the use of crystallization and recrystallization as a purification technique. pp. 127-134 • Pavia 1998 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. p. 648 • Sorrell 1999 discloses that purification by chromatography is not favored for large-scale industrial production. pp. 755-758 • Priscinzano 2002 discloses the well-known technique of purification by crystallization or recrystallization and the use of salts in drug treatment. pp. 4371-4374 • Ohno 2005 discloses that carboxylate ammonium salts, including diethanolamine salts, are common and well known for use in drugs and drug targets. It further discloses the technique of purification by crystallization or recrystallization and the use of salts in drug treatment. pp. 5279-5294, compound 7. • Burk 2003 discloses the technique of purification by crystallization or recrystallization and the use of salts in drug treatment. pp. 5731-5734 • Wiberg 1960 discloses purification of a water-insoluble solid carboxylic acid by

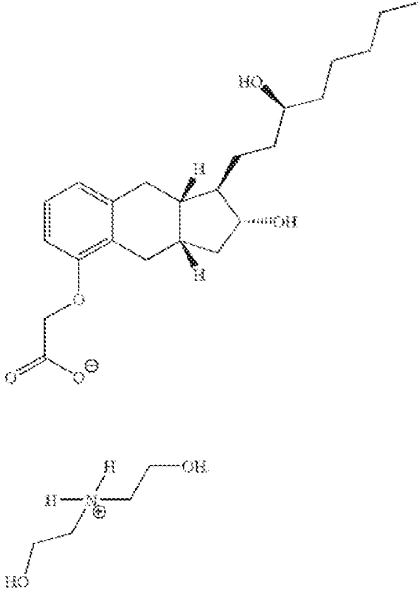
	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>dissolving it in sodium hydroxide, filtering, and then adding an acid. It further discloses that the procedure for use in amines. p. 6</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schoffstall 2004 discloses converting carboxylic acid to a salt, adding an acid, which regenerates the carboxylic acid and can then be filtered or extracted into an organic solvent. pp. 3-40 • PDR 2005 Bicillin® L-A • Olmsted discloses that purification by recrystallization. p. 476 • Sharp discloses purification by recrystallization. p. 64
10	The product of claim 9, wherein the purity of product of step (d) is at least 99.5%.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 2 and 9.
11	The product of claim 9, wherein the alkylating agent is ClCH ₂ CN.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
12	The product of claim 9, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
13	The product of claim 9, wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from a group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
14	The product of claim 9, wherein the base B is diethanolamine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
15	The product of claim 9, wherein the acid in step (d) is HCl.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
16	The product of claim 9, wherein the process does not include purifying the compound of formula (VI) produced in step (a).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
17	The product of claim 16, wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from a group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
18	The product of claim 17, wherein the base B is diethanolamine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
19	The product of claim 1, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH and wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from the group consisting of ammonia, N-methyl glucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
20	The product of claim 9, wherein the base in step (b) is KOH or NaOH and wherein the base B in step (c) is selected from the group consisting of ammonia, N-methylglucamine, procaine, tromethamine, magnesium, L-lysine, L-arginine, triethanolamine, and diethanolamine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 9.
21	The product of claim 1, wherein step (d) is performed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
22	The product of claim 21, wherein the product comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable salt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	formed from the product of step (d).	

EXHIBIT B

The '070 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
I	<p>A compound having the following structure:</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '222 patent discloses treprostinil and salts of treprostinil, including amine salts, to treat pulmonary hypertension. It also discloses salts derived from bases, including organic bases, such as dicyclohexylamine. col. 3, ll. 1–20, 35–41; col. 6, ll. 58–63 • Simonneau discloses the use of treprostinil sodium to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension. It further discloses drawbacks of subcutaneous infusion. pp. 800, 803, Table 5 • The '075 patent discloses treprostinil and a genus of compounds that encompasses treprostinil and the diethanolamine salt of those compounds. The '075 patent further discloses the steps to make treprostinil. col. 3, l. 18, col. 3, l. 21–col. 5, l. 35, col. 74, ll. 25–37; Exs. 31–33 • Bighley discloses 38 cationic pharmaceutical salt forms in use at the time of publication, including the diethanolamine salt. The diethanolamine salt was among the more frequently used salts. Bighley also discloses that amine salts frequently have higher aqueous solubilities and bioavailabilities than their corresponding inorganic salts. pp. 456, Table 2, 461. • The '265 patent discloses cicaprost, a prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivative. Cicaprost has structural features in common with treprostinil, including the --

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>0- CH₂COOH group where a salt can form with an amine such as diethanolamine. The '265 patent specifically identifies the diethanolamine salt as a suitable salt of prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivatives. col. 2, ll. 11–21.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '713 patent discloses iloprost, a prostacyclin derivative that is a carboxylic acid. The '713 patent further discloses the diethanolamine salt of iloprost. col. 1, ll. 15–34, 41–49. • The '095 publication discloses the diethanolamine salt of a carboxylic acid, zopolrestat, which is “highly water soluble” and an “advantageous” salt form. ¶ 0005. • The '164 patent discloses the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam, an acidic benzothiazine. The '164 patent discloses that the diethanolamine salt is “crystalline, non-hygroscopic, rapidly dissolving . . . with high water solubility” and “possess[es] excellent chemical and physical stability properties.” col. 8, ll. 37–38, col. 1, ll. 37–65, col. 2, l. 43–col. 3, l. 13. • Remodulin discloses the salt of treprostinil. • The '953 patent discloses the use of treprostinil for treatment of cardiovascular disease. Col. 2, ll. 8–11.
2	The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound melts at about 107° C.	<p>See prior art above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Halebian 1969 at 911–12, Halebian 1975

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	<p>at 1669–70, Threlfall at 2436, Gu at 1878, Vippagunta, and Brittain at 1–2, 5–8 disclose that many pharmaceutical solids exhibit polymorphism that can have different chemical and physical properties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • McCrone teaches that every compound has different polymorphic forms and that the number of known forms increases as more time and money is spent researching the compound. p. 727 • Guillory teaches that all compounds can crystallize in different polymorphs and that the number increases as the compound is studied. p. 185 • Hornedo at 657, Gu at 1878, Vippagunta at 3, Byrn at 948, and Bighley at 483 teach that polymorphic transformation should be assessed early in drug development so that the most stable form can be selected. • FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline requires that the drug sponsor use analytical procedures to detect polymorphs and stresses the importance of controlling the crystal form of the drug substance during development as a prerequisite to approval. pp. 34–35 • Brittain discloses that unstable crystal forms are often obtained first following crystallization. p. 21 • Caira also discloses the implications of polymorphism. P. 166

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Byrn at 948, FDA Supporting Documentation Guideline, Gu at 1878, Vippagunta at 3, Caira at 166, Brittain at 21 disclose that it is desirable to use the most thermodynamically stable polymorphic form. <li>• Gu at 1878, Caira at 167, Hornedo at 657 teach the risk that a less stable polymorph may convert to a more stable form during manufacture or storage. <li>• Byrn at 946, Caira at 166, and Guillory at 188–202 disclose techniques for producing different polymorphs and isolating the most thermodynamically stable polymorph. <li>• Desiraju discloses the practice of conducting polymorphic screening for a new drug substance. p. 405 <li>• Shekunov discloses the use of crystallization for manufacturing drug substances for purification, that tablets are the most widely used solid dosage form, the importance of finding the most stable polymorphic form of substances, and the use of antisolvents in the crystallization process. Introduction, §§ 3.1, 3.3 and 4 <li>• Berge discloses that the diethanolamine salt was “potentially useful” and the differences in the characteristics of salt forms and free acid. pp. 2, Table I, 4–10, 15

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
3	The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has an x-ray powder diffraction pattern having a pattern peak at about 17.2 degrees 2 theta.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 2.

EXHIBIT C

The '839 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
1	<p>A pharmaceutical formulation comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a diethanolamine salt of treprostinil and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simonneau discloses the use of treprostinil sodium to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension. It further discloses drawbacks of subcutaneous infusion. pp. 800, 803, Table 5 • The '222 patent discloses treprostinil and salts of treprostinil, including amine salts, to treat pulmonary hypertension. It also discloses salts derived from bases, including organic bases, such as dicyclohexylamine. The '222 patent discloses the preparation of oral tablets that contain a compound of formula (I), and that such formulations typically contain a carrier. It further discloses that the effective amount of formula (I) for treating pulmonary hypertension is typically between 1 to 50 mg. It also discloses that treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil are a “particularly preferred compound of formula (I).” col. 2, ll. 53–57, col. 3, ll. 1–20, 35–41, col. 4, ll. 8–19, col. 6, ll. 58–63 • The '075 patent discloses treprostinil and a genus of compounds that encompasses treprostinil and the diethanolamine salt of those compounds. The '075 patent further discloses the steps to make treprostinil. It also discloses that the disclosed compounds and their salts can be used to inhibit platelet aggregation and reduce the adhesive character of platelets. col. 3, l. 18, col. 3, l. 21–col. 5, l. 35, col. 12, ll. 39–43, col. 74, ll. 25–37; Exs. 31–33.

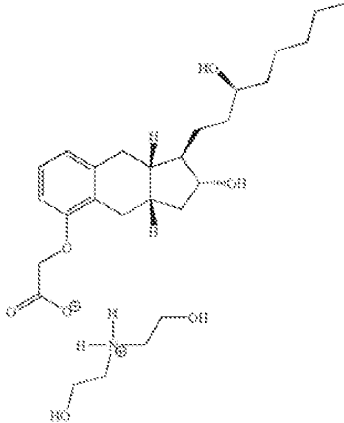
Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bighley discloses 38 cationic pharmaceutical salt forms in use at the time of publication, including the diethanolamine salt. The diethanolamine salt was among the more frequently used salts. Bighley also discloses that amine salts frequently have higher aqueous solubilities and bioavailabilities than their corresponding inorganic salts. These characteristics are “desirable formulation characteristics.” pp. 456, Table 2, 461. <li>• The '265 patent discloses cicaprost, a prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivative. Cicaprost has structural features in common with treprostinil, including the --O-CH₂COOH group where a salt can form with an amine such as diethanolamine. The '265 patent specifically identifies the diethanolamine salt as a suitable salt of prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivatives. col. 2, ll. 11–21. <li>• The '713 patent discloses iloprost, a prostacyclin derivative that is a carboxylic acid. The '713 patent further discloses the diethanolamine salt of iloprost and the useful pharmacological properties of the iloprost. col. 1, ll. 15–34, 41–49, 54–col. 2, l. 6 <li>• The '095 publication discloses the diethanolamine salt of a carboxylic acid, zopolrestat, which is “highly water soluble” and an “advantageous” salt form. ¶ 0005. <li>• The '164 patent discloses the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam, an acidic benzothiazine. The '164 patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>discloses that the diethanolamine salt is “crystalline, non-hygroscopic, rapidly dissolving . . . with high water solubility” and “possess[es] excellent chemical and physical stability properties.” These properties facilitate the salts’ incorporation into pharmaceutical dosage forms. col. 8, ll. 37–38, col. 1, ll. 37–65, col. 2, l. 43–col. 3, ll. 13–17</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remodulin® and the Remodulin® Label disclose the salt of treprostinil.
3	<p>The pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1, wherein the formulation exists in a dosage form selected from a capsule, tablet, liquid, or suspension.</p>	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '196 publication discloses 36 tablet compositions that contain the prostacyclin analog beraprost sodium. The disclosed compositions, including p-glycoprotein inhibitors, successfully delivered beraprost sodium in vivo in a sustained release, oral tablet formulation. Beraprost is similar in structure and function to treprostinil. pp. 9–10, Tables 1–2 • The '222 patent discloses that the salts of the compounds in formula I can be incorporated into oral formulations, including capsules, cachets, lozenges, or tablets. The patent also describes preparation of the tablets, which typically entails mixing a physiologically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I), for example, with an acceptable carrier. The '222 patent also discloses administration of treprostinil to rats. col. 4, ll. 8–col. 5, l. 2, col. 5, ll. 56–64, col. 6, ll. 42–50 • The '095 publication discloses that the diethanolamine salt of zopolrstat, a carboxylic acid, is highly water soluble and therefore an advantageous salt form of zopolrestat. It was well known in the

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		art that highly water soluble medicinal preparations, when administered orally, result in efficient absorption of such preparations from the gastrointestinal tract into systemic circulation. ¶ 0005
4	The pharmaceutical formulation of claim 1, wherein the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil comprises a diethanolamine salt of (+)-treprostinil.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remodulin® discloses the use of (+)-treprostinil as the commercial form of treprostinil.
5	The pharmaceutical formulation of claim 1, wherein the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil comprises a polymorph of a diethanolamine salt of (+)-treprostinil, which polymorph melts at 107° C.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent.

EXHIBIT D

The '713 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
23	<p>A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising orally administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of the following structure:</p> 	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1 of the '070 and '839 patents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vizza discloses a clinical study in which the oral prostacyclin analogue beraprost was administered to 13 patients with severe pulmonary hypertension. Oral administration of beraprost avoided problems associated with routes of administration of other pulmonary hypertension drugs. Eleven patients who completed a full trial all showed improvement. p. 661 • Ansel 1999 teaches the benefits of oral administration, including by way of a tablet, of drugs. p. 120–23 • The '222 patent discloses that the salts of the compounds in formula I can be incorporated into oral formulations, including capsules, cachets, lozenges, or tablets. The patent also describes preparation of the tablets, which typically entails mixing a physiologically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I), for example, with an acceptable carrier. The '222 patent also discloses administration of treprostinil to rats. col. 4, ll. 8–col. 5, l. 2, col. 5, ll. 56–64, col. 6, ll. 42–50 • The '095 publication discloses that the diethanolamine salt of zopolrestat, a carboxylic acid, is highly water soluble and therefore an advantageous salt form of zopolrestat. It was well known in the art that highly water soluble medicinal preparations, when administered orally, result in efficient absorption of such preparations from the gastrointestinal tract

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		into systemic circulation. ¶ 0005
24	The method of claim 23, wherein the compound melts at about 107° C.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent.
25	The method of claim 24, wherein the compound has an x-ray powder diffraction pattern having a pattern peak at about 17.2 degrees 2 theta.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent.

EXHIBIT E

The '169 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
8	<p>A pharmaceutical composition for oral administration comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a salt or ester of treprostinil, wherein said composition provides an oral bioavailability of treprostinil at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of a composition with treprostinil as a free acid.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '222 patent discloses treprostinil and salts of treprostinil, including amine salts, to treat pulmonary hypertension. It also discloses salts derived from bases, including organic bases, such as dicyclohexylamine. The '222 patent also discloses that the salts of the compounds in formula I can be incorporated into oral formulations, including capsules, cachets, lozenges, or tablets. The '222 patent discloses the preparation of oral tablets, which typically entails mixing a physiologically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I), for example, with an acceptable carrier. It further discloses that the effective amount of formula (I) for treating pulmonary hypertension is typically between 1 to 50 mg. It also discloses that treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil are a “particularly preferred compound of formula (I).” The '222 patent also discloses administration of treprostinil to rats. col. 2, ll. 53–57, col. 3, ll. 1–20, 35–41, col. 4, ll. 8–col. 5, l. 2, col. 5, ll. 56–63 col. 6, ll. 42–63 • Simonneau discloses the use of treprostinil sodium to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension. It further discloses drawbacks of subcutaneous infusion. pp. 800, 803, Table 5 • The '075 patent discloses treprostinil and a genus of compounds that encompasses treprostinil and the diethanolamine salt of those compounds. The '075 patent further discloses the steps to make treprostinil. It

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	<p>also discloses that the disclosed compounds and their salts can be used to inhibit platelet aggregation and reduce the adhesive character of platelets. col. 3, l. 18, col. 3, l. 21–col. 5, l. 35, col. 12, ll. 39–43, col. 74, ll. 25–37; Exs. 31–33</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bighley discloses 38 cationic pharmaceutical salt forms in use at the time of publication, including the diethanolamine salt. The diethanolamine salt was among the more frequently used salts. Bighley also discloses that amine salts frequently have higher aqueous solubilities and bioavailabilities than their corresponding inorganic salts. These characteristics are “desirable formulation characteristics.” It further discloses that organic salt forms, such as amines, often have higher aqueous solubilities than inorganic salts and that the dissolution rate often indicates bioavailability, and that high solubility is often associated with high dissolution and absorption. It further discloses that bioavailability of salt is often higher than that of free acid. pp. 453, 456, Table 2, 461, 463–64, 474, 484–86 • Berge discloses the relationship between dissolution and bioavailability. pp. 5–6 • The '265 patent discloses cicaprost, a prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivative. Cicaprost has structural features in common with treprostinil, including the –O–CH₂COOH group where a salt can form with an amine such as diethanolamine. The '265 patent specifically identifies the diethanolamine

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	<p>salt as a suitable salt of prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivatives. col. 2, ll. 11–21.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '713 patent discloses iloprost, a prostacyclin derivative that is a carboxylic acid. The '713 patent further discloses the diethanolamine salt of iloprost. col. 1, ll. 15–34, 41–49. <p>The '095 publication discloses that the diethanolamine salt of zopolrestat, a carboxylic acid, is highly water soluble and therefore an advantageous salt form of zopolrestat. It was well known in the art that highly water soluble medicinal preparations, when administered orally, result in efficient absorption of such preparations from the gastrointestinal tract into systemic circulation. ¶ 0005</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '164 patent discloses the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam, an acidic benzothiazine. The '164 patent discloses that the diethanolamine salt is “crystalline, non-hygroscopic, rapidly dissolving . . . with high water solubility” and “possess[es] excellent chemical and physical stability properties.” These properties facilitate the salts’ incorporation into pharmaceutical dosage forms. Abstract, col. 8, ll. 37–38, col. 1, ll. 37–65, col. 2, l. 43–col. 3, ll. 13–17 • The '196 publication discloses 36 tablet compositions that contain the prostacyclin analog beraprost sodium. The disclosed compositions, including p-glycoprotein inhibitors, successfully delivered beraprost sodium in vivo in a sustained release, oral tablet formulation. Beraprost is similar in structure and activity to treprostinil. pp. 9–10, Tables 1–2

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vizza discloses a clinical study in which the oral prostacyclin analogue beraprost was administered to 13 patients with severe pulmonary hypertension. Oral administration of beraprost avoided problems associated with routes of administration of other pulmonary hypertension drugs. Eleven patients who completed a full trial all showed improvement. p. 661 • Ansel 1999 teaches that benefits of oral administration, including by means of a tablet, of drugs. p. 120–23 • Remodulin® and the Remodulin® Label disclose the salt of treprostinil and that its absolute bioavailability is approximately 100%. p. 1 • The '452 publication teaches effective extended release technology.
9	The composition of claim 8, wherein said composition provides an oral bioavailability of treprostinil at least 100% greater than the oral bioavailability of a composition with treprostinil as a free acid.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 8.
10	The composition of claim 8, wherein the ester is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl ester and an amino acid ester.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 8.
11	The composition of claim 8, wherein the ester is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl ester and a diglycine ester.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 8.

EXHIBIT F

The '311 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
1	A method of producing a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil comprising dissolving treprostinil in a solvent, adding a base, heating, and cooling in an antisolvent to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil as a crystalline solid.	<p><i>See</i> prior art with respect to the '070 and '393 patents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Olmsted at 476, Pavia at 481–82 and Sharp at 65 describe the crystallization and recrystallization process used to remove impurities. • Byrn discloses creating crystal forms and the importance of screening for crystal forms (polymorphs) of a particular substance. it also discloses water and ethanol as particular solvents. p. 946 • Shekunov at 4 discloses the use of antisolvents in the crystallization process. Sharp also discloses the use of a “poor” solvent, which functions as an antisolvent. 83–84. • The '075 patent, which discloses treprostinil, describes the process of transforming compounds in their free acid form into pharmacologically acceptable salts by adding a base to a solvent. col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5 • Byrn discloses that new crystal forms can be obtained by cooling hot saturated solutions. Byrn also recommends screening for polymorphs of a particular substance p. 946 • Remodulin® and the Remodulin® Label disclose the salt of treprostinil and its structural formula.
2	The method of claim 1, wherein the base is an inorganic base.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '075 patent discloses the use of an inorganic base and provides examples.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		col. 30, ll. 41–62
3	The method of claim 2, wherein the base is an alkali metal.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '075 patent discloses metal salts, and specifically, the sodium salt. it further discloses metal cations that are “[e]specially preferred,” including sodium and potassium. col. 14, ll. 56–66 • Bighley discloses metallic cations including potassium and sodium, for use in pharmaceutical salts. p. 456, Table 2, 482–83
4	The method of claim 3, wherein the alkali metal is sodium or potassium.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1–3.
5	The method of claim 1, wherein the base is an organic base.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '075 patent teaches the use of an organic base, including amine salts. It also specifically discloses the diethanolamine salt. col. 15, ll. 1–25, col. 30, ll. 41–col. 31, ll. 5 • Bighley discloses the DEA salt.
6	The method of claim 5, wherein the organic base is diethanolamine.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 5.
7	The method of claim 3, wherein the solvent comprises ethanol and water.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sharp discloses the use of ethanol and water as solvents, as well as mixed solvents. pp. 81–84 • The '075 patent discloses water and ethanol as solvents. col. 30, ll. 41–66 • Olmsted discloses water and ethanol as

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>solvents. pp. 458, 476</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pavia discloses a solvent mixture containing ethanol and water. p. 489 • Byrn discloses various solvents, including water and ethanol. p. 946
8	The method of claim 5, wherein the solvent comprises ethanol and water.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 5, and 7.
9	The method of claim 1, wherein the antisolvent comprises acetone.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Olmsted describes the use of acetone in solvents. pp. 455, 458 • Sharp describes the use of acetone in solvents. pp. 81–82 • Byrn discloses the use of acetone to form crystals. p. 946 • Yeo discloses ethanol and acetone as antisolvents. p. 1
10	A pharmaceutically acceptable crystalline salt of treprostinil produced by the method of claim 1.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1 and claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remodulin® discloses a crystalline salt of treprostinil.
11	A pharmaceutical composition prepared by combining a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of treprostinil produced according to the method of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 10, as well as claims 2 and 3 of the '070 patent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '222 patent discloses a salt of treprostinil in a carrier, as well as the preparation of a formulation of treprostinil and a carrier. col. 4, ll. 8–col. 5, ll. 2 • The '953 patent discloses the administration of treprostinil and a suitable composition consisting of a carrier and the active ingredient. col. 6, ll.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		8-19

EXHIBIT G

The '897 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
1	<p>An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of tereprostiniil, comprising an osmotically active drug core surrounded by a semi-permeable membrane, wherein the osmotically active drug core comprises</p> <p>A) at least one release enhancing agent selected from a group consisting of wicking agents, complexing agents, and micelle-forming agents, wherein</p> <p>i) the wicking agents are selected from the group consisting of high HLB surfactants, ionic surfactants, and non-swelling hydrophilic polymers,</p> <p>ii) the complexing agents are selected from the group consisting of polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cyclodextrins, and non-ionic surface active agents, and</p> <p>iii) the micelle-forming agents are selected from the group consisting of poly(ethylene oxide) modified sorbitan monoesters, fatty acid sorbitan esters, sodium lauryl sulfate, and sodium docusate, and</p> <p>B) tereprostiniil as tereprostiniil diethanolamine,</p> <p>and wherein the semi-permeable membrane includes at least one opening</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '452 publication discloses an osmotic pharmaceutical dosage delivery system (preferably in the form of a tablet) that comprises a single, homogeneous composition within a semipermeable wall that maintains its integrity during pharmaceutical delivery and has at least one passage. The '452 further discloses that the composition within the wall contains a pharmaceutically active agent, a non-swelling solubilizing agent that "enhances the solubility of the pharmaceutically active agent," that the solubilizing agent can be SLS or other potential agents, that the composition contains a non-swelling wicking agent that "enhances the surface area contact of the pharmaceutical agent with the incoming aqueous fluid" to release the agent "in a predominantly soluble form," and that the wicking agent can also be SLS, or other substances. pp. 1-4, 7-8. <p>The '452 publication also discloses that the pharmaceutically active agent can be "any of a broad variety of therapeutically active agents," including "antihypertensives" and that the delivery system can be used to deliver insoluble or poorly soluble actives. p. 9</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '283 patent discloses an osmotic composition that comprises a drug- and osmotic-agent-containing core. The '283 patent also discloses that the osmotic composition comprises a coating that is water permeable and does not dissolve or erode in the environment of use that comprises a

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
<p>suitable for providing for the osmotic delivery of the treprostinil from the osmotically active drug core.</p>	<p>drug- and osmotic-agent-containing core. The coating is also disclosed to have at least one delivery port. The '283 patent also discloses that the core can contain a solubility-enhancing agent, which can be a surfactant, and that the core can contain SLS or a variety of other listed components. col. 3, ll. 57-65, col. 12, ll. 5-15, 20-23</p> <p>The '283 patent also discloses that the drug of the composition may be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and may be an antihypertensive agent. It further lists specific prostaglandins, platelet inhibitors, and antihypertensive agents. col. 6, ll. 30-31, 34-35, col. 7, ll. 31-34</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '081 publication discloses a solid, oral, sustained release tablet formulation containing treprostinil diethanolamine. It further discloses and describes the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine and that the diethanolamine salt is a "particularly preferred" embodiment of the invention and compound for use in treating pulmonary hypertension. The '081 publication also discloses that treprostinil is a weak acid. pp. 4, 8, 9, 22, 82, 84-85 • The '855 publication discloses an osmotic oral tablet composition that is surrounded by a semi-permeable wall that may comprise an exit passageway to provide for continuous release of the drug, and that the composition comprises an anionic surfactant. The '855 publication further discloses that use of a surfactant, which increases water solubility, and pharmaceutically acceptable salt improves the amount of

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>drug delivered and reduces the amount of drug remaining in the composition and in the dosage after delivery. The '855 further discloses that the composition comprises an active ingredient that can be a cardiovascular drug. ¶¶ 0009–0010, 0014, 0018, 0021, 0027, 0031, 0035, 0037, 0060</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '212 patent discloses sustained-release formulations of treprostinil. col. 4, l. 54
2	<p>An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein the treprostinil diethanolamine has water solubility of at least about 30 mg/ml.</p>	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '095 publication discloses that zopolrestat has a water solubility of 100 mg/ml. ¶¶ [0005], [0013] • The '164 patent discloses the high water solubility of diethanolamine salts. col. 1, ll. 59–61 • The Remodulin Label discloses that Remodulin has an absolute bioavailability approximating 100%. p. 1 • The '684 publication discloses a long, non-exclusive list of “highly soluble drugs that can be incorporated into a sustained-release oral dosage form. The publication defines “highly soluble” as more than 100 g/l. §§ [0023], [0026], [0119], [0043], [0049] • The '283 patent discloses the use of a prostacyclin in the invention. col. 7, l. 31

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
3	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1 exhibiting an in-vivo release profile that may be predicted from an in-vitro release profile.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '081 publication at 83, '452 publication at 11, '855 publication at ¶ [0051], '684 publication at ¶¶ [0016], [0017], [0023] disclose that sustained-release in vivo release profiles were well understood.
4	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein said oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form is a sustained-release dosage form.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '081 publication describes sustained release treprostinil diethanolamine tablets that provided elevated blood drug levels for more than two hours and indicated that this was desirable. pp. 82–85, Figure 14 The '452 publication discloses osmotic formulations that released drug product over a prolonged period of time in <i>in vitro</i> tests. pp. 6–9 The '283 patent describes and discloses exemplary sustained release compositions. col. 14, ll. 60–65, col. 17, ll. 57–61
5	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 4, wherein the treprostinil diethanolamine has a short half-life.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '081 publication discloses the half-life of treprostinil. p. 63
6	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 5, wherein said half-life ranges from several minutes to three hours.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 4.</p>
7	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine is sufficient to produce a therapeutically effective plasma	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '081 publication discloses the amount of treprostinil diethanolamine

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	concentration of treprostinil.	<p>used in four different oral treprostinil diethanolamine solutions and the resulting treprostinil blood concentrations and pharmacokinetics. It further discloses that an oral sustained release tablet can provide potentially therapeutic concentrations over an extended period and that the tablets yielded peak blood concentrations of more than 600 pg/ml in humans. pp. 82, 83, Figures 13A–D, 84, 85, Figure 14</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remodulin's prescribing information discloses that the therapeutic steady-state treprostinil blood concentration is about 2 ug/liter. p. 4
8	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 7, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil in a human has a C_{min} of 0.1 ng/ml to 0.2 ng/ml.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.
9	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 7, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil in a human has a C_{max} of 0.5 ng/ml to 2 ng/ml.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.
10	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 9, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil in a human has a T_{max} (time to reach C_{max}) of 2 hours to 8 hours.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '684 publication discloses plasma levels that peak at 2 hours and 8 hours. ¶ [0018]
11	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 7, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil is maintained to allow for a twice-a-day or once-a-day administration.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '081 publication discloses that an 8-hour sustained release treprostinil diethanolamine formulation had already been prepared that provided potentially therapeutic drug concentrations. 82, 84–85, Figure 14

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication also discloses modification of various ingredients to achieve the desired release profile. p. 11
12	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 7, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil results in reduced side effects.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 4, and 7.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '081 publication at 62, 79–80, '684 publication at ¶ [0046], and '283 patent at col. 1, ll. 61–col. 2, ll. 10 describe the potential for plasma spikes with treprostinil and the advantages of extended-release dosage forms to include less fluctuation in drug blood levels
13	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1 wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is present in the dosage form in a concentration of 0.5% to 90% by weight.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication also discloses SLS, a release-enhancing agent, in this range. Tables 1–6, Figures 3–9
14	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1 wherein said release-enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of wicking agents and micelle-forming agents.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 13.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication discloses that SLS is a wicking agent and a micelle-forming agent. p. 7–8
15	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a wicking agent selected from the group consisting of ionic surfactants, and non-swelling hydrophilic polymers.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 13, and 14.</p>
16	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a non-swelling hydrophilic polymer selected from the group consisting of polyethylene oxide-polypropylene oxide block copolymers,	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication discloses a composition that includes a solubilizing agent which can be

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	cellulose ethers, and polyethylene glycols.	polyethylene glycol. It also discloses specific osmotic compositions that contain a polyethylene glycol and related dissolution data. pp. 3, 8, 14, 15, Tables 1 and 2, Figures 3 and 4
17	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a complexing agent selected from the group consisting of polyvinyl pyrrolidone, and non-ionic surface active agents.	See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication discloses a composition that includes a solubilizing agent which can be polyvinyl pyrrolidone. The wicking agent of the disclosed composition also can be polyvinyl pyrrolidone. pp. 3, 7-8, 16-17, Tables 3 and 4, Figures 5 and 6
18	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a micelle-forming agent selected from the group consisting of poly(ethylene oxide) modified sorbitan monoesters, fatty acid sorbitan esters, and sodium lauryl sulfate.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 13.
19	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein said dosage form is selected from the group consisting of tablets, capsules, and pellets.	See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '081 publication discloses the existence of sustained release treprostinil diethanolamine tablets, as well as <i>in vivo</i> data The '452 publication discloses a general method for preparing an osmotic tablet and formulations and dissolution data for sustained release, osmotic nifedipine tablets.
20	A method of oral delivery of treprostinil comprising administering to a human patient in need thereof an oral osmotic	See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1.	
21	A method of claim 20, where said at least one release enhancing agent is selected from a group consisting of wicking agents, and micelle-forming agents.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 13, and 14.
22	A method of claim 21, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a wicking agent is selected from the group consisting of ionic surfactants, and non-swelling hydrophilic polymers.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 13, and 14.
23	A method of claim 22, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a non-swelling hydrophilic polymer selected from the group consisting of polyethylene oxide-polypropylene oxide block copolymers, cellulose ethers, and polyethylene glycols.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 16.
24	A method of claim 22, where said at least one release enhancing agent is a complexing agent selected from the group consisting of polyvinyl pyrrolidone, and non-ionic surface active agents.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 17.
25	A method of claim 21, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a micelle-forming agent selected from the group consisting of poly(ethylene oxide) modified sorbitan monoesters, fatty acid sorbitan esters, and sodium lauryl sulfate.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 13, and 18.
26	A method of claim 20, wherein said treprostini diethanolamine has a short half-life.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 4.
27	A method of claim 26, wherein said treprostini diethanolamine has a half-life ranging from several minutes up to three hours.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 4.
28	A method of claim 20, wherein the amount of treprostini diethanolamine is sufficient to produce a therapeutically effective plasma concentration of	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	treprostiniil.	
29	A method of claim 28, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostiniil in a human has a C_{min} of 0.1 ng/ml to 0.2 ng/ml.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.
30	A method of claim 28, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostiniil in a human has a C_{max} of 0.5 ng/ml to 2 ng/ml.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.
31	A method of claim 30, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostiniil in a human has a T_{max} (time to reach C_{max}) of 2 hours to 8 hours.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.
32	A method of claim 28, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostiniil is maintained to allow for a twice-a-day or once-a-day administration.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 7, and 11.
33	A method of treating a disease selected from the group consisting of pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH), peripheral vascular disease (PVD), ischemic diseases, heart failure, conditions requiring anticoagulation, thrombotic microangiopathy, extracorporeal circulation, central retinal vein occlusion, atherosclerosis, inflammatory diseases, hypertension, cancer and other conditions of unregulated cell growth, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1.	See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remodulin's prescribing information discloses that Remodulin was indicated for "the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension in patients with NYHA [New York Heart Association] Class II-IV symptoms." p. 6
34	A method of claim 33, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of wicking agents, and micelle-forming agents.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 13, 14, and 33.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
35	A method of claim 34, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a wicking agent is selected from the group consisting of ionic surfactants, and non-swelling hydrophilic polymers.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 13, 14, and 33.
36	A method of claim 35, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a non-swelling hydrophilic polymer selected from the group consisting of polyethylene oxide-polypropylene oxide block copolymers, cellulose ethers, and polyethylene glycols.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 16, and 33.
37	A method of claim 33, where said at least one release enhancing agent is a complexing agent selected from the group consisting of polyvinyl pyrrolidone, and non-ionic surface active agents.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 17, and 33.
38	A method of claim 34, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is a micelle forming agent selected from the group consisting of poly(ethylene oxide) modified sorbitan monoesters, fatty acid sorbitan esters, and sodium lauryl sulfate.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1, 13, 14, 18, and 33.
39	A method of claim 33, wherein said disease is pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH).	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 33.
40	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, which is a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg treprostinil.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '081 publication discloses that 1 mg sustained release formulations provided “potentially therapeutic drug concentrations” in humans. pp. 84–85 • Remodulin was also administered at a rate that totals about 1 mg/day. pp. 9–10
41	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, which is a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	an amount equivalent to about 1 mg to 5 mg of treprostinil.	
42	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, which is a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg to 10 mg of treprostinil.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.
43	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 7, wherein the therapeutically effective plasma concentration of treprostinil in a human has a C_{min} of 0.1 ng/ml to 0.2 ng/ml, and a C_{max} of 0.5 ng/ml to 2 ng/ml, and a T_{max} (time to reach C_{max}) of 2 hours to 8 hours.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.
44	A method of claim 20, wherein the oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form is a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg of treprostinil.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.
45	A method of claim 20, wherein the oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form is a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg to 5 mg of treprostinil.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.
46	A method of claim 20, wherein the oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form is a tablet comprising treprostinil diethanolamine in an amount equivalent to about 1 mg to 10 mg of treprostinil.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.
47	A method of claim 20, wherein the oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form is administered in an amount sufficient to produce a plasma concentration of treprostinil having a C_{min} of 0.1 ng/ml to 0.2 ng/ml, and a C_{max} of 0.5 ng/ml to 2 ng/ml, and a T_{max} (time to reach C_{max}) of 2 hours to 8 hours.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 7.
48	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein the semi-	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	permeable membrane comprises cellulose acetate and at least one component select from the group consisting of triethyl citrate (TEC), propylene glycol(PG), mixtures in ratios of TEC to PG ranging from 25:75 to 75:25, Tween 80, polyethylene glycol (PEG); a polyoxyethylene sorbitan ester, triacetin, diethyl phthalate, mineral oil, tributyl sebacate, and glycerol.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication discloses a tablet with coating that comprises cellulose acetate and triethyl citrate. pp. 10-11
49	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 48, wherein the semi-permeable membrane comprises triethyl citrate.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 48.
50	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, which comprises an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine up to about 1 mg of treprostinil as treprostinil diethanolamine.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.
51	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, which comprises an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine up to about 5 mg of treprostinil as treprostinil diethanolamine.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.
52	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, which comprises an effective amount of treprostinil diethanolamine up to about 10 mg of treprostinil as treprostinil diethanolamine.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 40.
53	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein the semi-permeable membrane comprises 3% to 10% by weight of the oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication discloses that the semipermeable wall should be present at 2-15 percent of the tablet weight. p. 6
54	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein the semi-permeable membrane includes one	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication discloses that

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	opening suitable for providing for the osmotic delivery of the treprostinil diethanolamine from the osmotically active drug core.	<p>the “semi-permeable wall of the tablet can contain at least one passageway communicating the contents of the core with the exterior of the device, delivering the beneficial drug through the passageways from the elementary osmotic device.” pp. 6–7</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '855 publication discloses that such a hole was routine. ¶ 0037
55	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 13, wherein said at least one release enhancing agent is present in the dosage form in a concentration of 1% to 20% by weight.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 13.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '452 publication discloses compositions that contain a total concentration of release-enhancing agents of from 10 percent to 20 percent. p. 19, Table 6
56	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein the osmotically active drug core further comprises at least one osmotic agent.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '452 publication discloses a composition of claim 1 that comprises an osmotic agent. p. 3
57	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 56, wherein the at least one osmotic agent is selected from the group consisting of sucrose, xylitol, glucose, lactose, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, cellulose ethers, maltodextrins, and cyclodextrins.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 56.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '452 publication discloses osmotic compositions that contain xylitol. p. 15, Table 2, 19, Table 6
58	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 56, wherein the at least one osmotic agent is present in the dosage form in a concentration of 1% by weight to 90% by weight.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 57.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '452 publication discloses a number of compositions containing a total concentration of osmotic agent within the claimed range. p. 19, table 6

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
59	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 1, wherein the at least one release enhancing agent is sodium lauryl sulfate.	<p>See prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The '452 publication discloses that SLS generally can be used as a solubilizing agent and discloses a number of specific osmotic formulations that contain SLS. pp. 8, 14-19, Tables 1-6
60	An oral osmotic pharmaceutical dosage form of claim 59, wherein the at least one osmotic agent is comprises xylitol.	See prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 57.

EXHIBIT H

The '892 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
1	<p>A pharmaceutical product comprising a pharmaceutical packaging; and a solid formulation inside the packaging, wherein the formulation comprises an active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine, wherein the packing is configured to maintain a moisture level in the solid formulation of greater than 3% and no more than 7%.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phares teaches the preparation of treprostinil diethanolamine and describes a safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetic study comparing a sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine tablet and a sustained-release treprostinil diethanolamine capsule administered to humans. It further discloses that the two treprostinil diethanolamine crystalline polymorphic forms readily absorb moisture. Phares also discloses that treprostinil can be formulated into various dosage forms, including tablets, using known methods and excipients. [0105]-- [0107], [0175]--[0184], [0321]--[0349] • Safdar discloses phase 2 and phase 3 clinical trials for the treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension. It further discloses the FREEDOM study that evaluated the efficacy of an oral sustained-release osmotic tablet containing treprostinil diethanolamine. pp. 228--29, Table 1 • FDA Container Guidance provides an overview of what information the FDA requires from an applicant regarding the packaging of a drug product in order to obtain approval to sell the drug product in the United States. pp. 20--21, 33, 36, Table 7 • The Freedom Study discloses that patients received oral treprostinil for treatment of pulmonary arterial hypertension. • Lockhart contains a throughout discussion of pharmaceutical packaging, including the effects of moisture on oral tablets. It further discloses the importance of moisture protection of solid oral

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>preparations. It also discloses factors involving the selection of containers and the use of desiccants. pp. 13–15, 28–29, 30, 93</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Desiccant delivery systems discloses various containers and vials for drugs “with airtight and leak proof coinjected desiccant linings, as well as desiccant sheets and film. • Protective desiccants discloses a cartridge containing DryGuard desiccants that “are highly effective static adsorbents designed to protect moisture sensitive products from corrosion, mildew, and other humidity related problems during shipping.”
2	The pharmaceutical product of claim 1, wherein said formulation comprises at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '452 publication discloses components of the disclosed composition: “[p]referred non-swelling osmotic agents includ[ing]” fructose, lactose, xylitol, and sorbitol. at 3.
3	The pharmaceutical product of claim 2, wherein said at least one excipient comprises at least one of maltodextrin and xylitol.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 2.</p>
4	The pharmaceutical product of claim 1, wherein the packaging is configured to maintain the moisture level of no less than 3.5% and no more than 6%.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p>
5	The pharmaceutical product of claim 1, wherein the packaging is configured to maintain the moisture level of no less than 3.5% and no more than 4.5%.	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p>
6	The pharmaceutical product of claim 1, wherein said packaging is a bottle packaging	<p><i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.</p>

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
9	A pharmaceutical product comprising: (a) a pharmaceutical packaging; (b) a solid formulation inside the packaging, wherein the formulation comprises a active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine; and (c) a desiccant inside the packaging, wherein an amount of the desiccant in the packaging is less than an effective amount for maintaining a relative humidity level inside the packaging for a storage time of the formulation below 40%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
10	The pharmaceutical product of claim 9, wherein said formulation further comprises at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 2.
11	The pharmaceutical product of claim 10, wherein said at least one excipient comprises at least one of maltodextrin and xylitol.	<i>See</i> prior art with regard to claims 1 and 2.
12	The pharmaceutical product of claim 9, wherein the packaging is a bottle.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
13	The pharmaceutical product of claim 9, wherein the amount of the desiccant in the packaging is less than an effective amount for maintaining a humidity level in the packaging for 24 months below 40%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
14	The pharmaceutical product of claim 13, wherein the amount of the desiccant in the packaging is at least two times less than an effective amount for maintaining a humidity level in the packaging for 24 months below 40%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
15	A storage method comprising: storing a solid formulation inside a pharmaceutical packaging, wherein the	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	formulation comprises an active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine; wherein a moisture level in the solid formulation after said storing is greater than 3% and no more than 7%.	
16	The storage method of claim 15, wherein said formulation further comprises at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.	<i>See</i> prior art above with respect to claims 1 and 2.
17	The storage method of claim 16, wherein said at least one excipient comprises at least one of maltodextrin and xylitol.	<i>See</i> prior art above with respect to claims 1 and 2.
18	The storage method of claim 15, wherein the moisture level in the solid formulation after said storing is no less than 3.5% and no more than 6%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
19	The storage method of claim 15, wherein the moisture level in the solid formulation after said storing is of no less than 3.5% and no more than 4.5%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
20	The storage method of claim 15, wherein said storing lasts at least 12 months.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
21	The storage method of claim 15, wherein said storing lasts at least 24 months.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 2.
22	The storage method of claim 15, wherein the solid formulation is stored inside the packaging together with a desiccant, wherein an amount of the desiccant is less than an effective amount for maintaining a humidity level inside the packaging during said storing below 40%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
23	The storage method of claim 15, wherein said packaging is a bottle packaging.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
25	A storage method comprising: storing a solid formulation and a desiccant inside a pharmaceutical packaging, wherein the formulation comprises an active agent that is treprostinil diethanolamine; wherein an amount of the desiccant is less than an effective amount for maintaining a relative humidity level inside the packaging during said storing below 40%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
26	The storage method of claim 25, wherein said formulation further comprises at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 2.
27	The storage method of claim 26, wherein said at least one excipient comprises at least one of maltodextrin and xylitol.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claims 1 and 2.
28	The storage method of claim 25, wherein a moisture level in the solid formulation after said storing is no less than 3.5% and no more than 6%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
29	The storage method of claim 25, wherein a moisture level in the solid formulation after said storing is of no less than 3.5% and no more than 4.5%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
30	The storage method of claim 25, wherein said storing lasts at least 12 months.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
31	The storage method of claim 25, wherein said storing lasts at least 24 months.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
32	The storage method of claim 25, wherein said packaging is a bottle packaging.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.

EXHIBIT I

The '901 Patent

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
1	<p>A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising administering to a subject in needed thereof an oral pharmaceutical formulation comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester of treprostinil which has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%, wherein a Cmax in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion with a dose of at least 0.05 mg administered to the subject and wherein a concentration of treprostinil in the plasma of the subject is at least 50 pg/ml for at least 8 hours.</p>	<p>See prior art with regard to claims 8 and 9 of the '169 patent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '222 patent discloses treprostinil and salts of treprostinil, including amine salts, to treat pulmonary hypertension. It also discloses salts derived from bases, including organic bases, such as dicyclohexylamine. The '222 patent also discloses that the salts of the compounds in formula I can be incorporated into oral formulations, including capsules, cachets, lozenges, or tablets. The '222 patent discloses the preparation of oral tablets, which typically entails mixing a physiologically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I), for example, with an acceptable carrier. It further discloses that the effective amount of formula (I) for treating pulmonary hypertension is typically between 1 to 50 mg. It also discloses that treprostinil and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of treprostinil are a “particularly preferred compound of formula (I).” The '222 patent also discloses administration of treprostinil to rats. col. 2, ll. 53–57, col. 3, ll. 1–20, 35–41, col. 4, ll. 8–col. 5, l. 2, col. 5, ll. 56–63 col. 6, ll. 42–63 • Simonneau discloses the use of treprostinil sodium to treat pulmonary arterial hypertension. It further discloses drawbacks of subcutaneous infusion. pp. 800, 803, Table 5 • The '075 patent discloses treprostinil and a genus of compounds that encompasses

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	<p>treprostinil and the diethanolamine salt of those compounds. The '075 patent further discloses the steps to prepare amine salts of the disclosed compounds. It also discloses that the disclosed compounds and their salts can be used to inhibit platelet aggregation and reduce the adhesive character of platelets. col. 3, l. 18, col. 3, l. 21–col. 5, l. 35, col. 12, ll. 39–43, col. 30, l. 41–col. 31, l. 5, col. 74, ll. 25–37; Exs. 31–33.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bighley discloses 38 cationic pharmaceutical salt forms in use at the time of publication, including the diethanolamine salt. The diethanolamine salt was among the more frequently used salts. Bighley also discloses that amine salts frequently have higher aqueous solubilities and bioavailabilities than their corresponding sodium salts. These characteristics are “desirable formulation characteristics.” Bighley identifies the diethanolamine salt as one that can provide increased absorption of the drug. pp. 453, 456, Table 2, 461, 484 • The '265 patent discloses cicaprost, a prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivative. Cicaprost has structural features in common with treprostinil, including the –O–CH₂COOH group where a salt can form with an amine such as diethanolamine. The '265 patent specifically identifies the diethanolamine salt as a suitable salt of prostacyclin and carbacyclin derivatives. col. 2, ll. 11–21. • The '713 patent discloses iloprost, a

Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	<p>prostacyclin derivative that is a carboxylic acid. The '713 patent further discloses the diethanolamine salt of iloprost. col. 1, ll. 15--34, 41--49.</p> <p>The '095 publication discloses that the diethanolamine salt of zopolrestat, a carboxylic acid, is highly water soluble and therefore an advantageous salt form of zopolrestat. It was well known in the art that highly water soluble medicinal preparations, when administered orally, result in efficient absorption of such preparations from the gastrointestinal tract into systemic circulation. ¶ 0005</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The '164 patent discloses the diethanolamine salt of piroxicam, an acidic benzothiazine. The '164 patent discloses that the diethanolamine salt is "crystalline, non-hygroscopic, rapidly dissolving . . . with high water solubility" and "possess[es] excellent chemical and physical stability properties." These properties facilitate the salts' incorporation into pharmaceutical dosage forms. col. 8, ll. 37--38, col. 1, ll. 37--65, col. 2, l. 43--col. 3, ll. 13--17 • The '196 publication discloses 36 tablet compositions that contain the prostacyclin analog beraprost sodium. The disclosed compositions, including p-glycoprotein inhibitors, successfully delivered beraprost sodium in vivo in a sustained release, oral tablet formulation. Beraprost is similar and activity to treprostinil. pp. 9--10, Tables 1--2 • Vizza discloses a clinical study in which the oral prostacyclin analogue beraprost

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
		<p>was administered to 13 patients with severe pulmonary hypertension. Oral administration of beraprost avoided problems associated with routes of administration of other pulmonary hypertension drugs. Eleven patients who completed a full trial all showed improvement. p. 661</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ansel 1999 teaches that benefits of oral administration, including by means of a tablet, of drugs. p. 120-23 • Remodulin® and the Remodulin® Label disclose the salt of treprostinil.
2	The method of claim 1, wherein the absolute bioavailability of said salt or ester ranges from 21 to 25%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
3	The method of claim 1, wherein the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as free acid.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
4	The method of claim 1, wherein the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 100% greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostinil as free acid.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
5	The method of claim 1, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester is the diethanolamine salt of treprostinil.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
6	The method of claim 1, wherein the subject is a human.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
7	A method of treating pulmonary hypertension comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an oral pharmaceutical formulation comprising	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.

	Claim Term	Prior Art Where Limitation Is Found
	a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester of treprostiniil which has an absolute bioavailability of at least 15%, wherein an AUC _{inf} in a plasma of the subject increases in a linear fashion with a dose of at least 0.05 mg administered to the subject and wherein a concentration of treprostiniil in the plasma of the subject is at least 50 pg/ml for at least 8 hours.	
8	The method of claim 7, wherein the absolute bioavailability of said salt or ester ranges from 21 to 25%.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
9	The method of claim 7, wherein the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 50% greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostiniil as free acid.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
10	The method of claim 7, wherein the oral bioavailability of the salt or ester is at least 100% greater than the oral bioavailability of treprostiniil as free acid.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
11	The method of claim 7, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester is the diethanolamine salt of treprostiniil.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.
12	The method of claim 7, wherein the subject is a human.	<i>See</i> prior art cited above with respect to claim 1.